A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE
A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE

Edited by
George Matthew Dutcher
Henry Robinson Shipman
Sidney Bradshaw Fay
Augustus Hunt Shearer
William Henry Allison

NEW YORK: THE MACMILLAN COMPANY
1931
PREFACE

At its meeting in Cleveland in December, 1919, the American Historical Association appointed a special committee, with Professor George M. Dutcher of Wesleyan University as chairman, to cooperate with the American Library Association in the preparation of a manual of historical literature, on the same general plan as that of Professor C. K. Adams, published in 1882. The present Guide is the result of this action of eleven years ago. It was apparent almost from the beginning that not a new edition of Adams, but a new work such as was made necessary by the passage of time, was desirable.

Its limitations should be made plain, for they are many. To supply an exhaustive, or even a reasonably complete, bibliography in any field was out of the question in so compendious a work. Our purpose has been to furnish a carefully chosen list of available books in each of the several fields to the English reading audience, primarily to libraries, teachers, and graduate students.

The scheme of classification has presented difficulties, as must always be the case in a compilation of the kind. For a general outline of it, see Index I.

The plan of the volume is largely the work of Professor Dutcher, who served as chairman of the committee in charge of its preparation from 1920 to December, 1928, when he was succeeded by Henry R. Shipman and Sidney B. Fay. To Professor Dutcher are due our most sincere thanks for his years of friendly cooperation and unselfish service. We wish to acknowledge our indebtedness for many helpful suggestions to Professors Alice M. Baldwin, A. B. Benson, G. L. Burr, S. B. Harding and C. H. Hull, to Mr. R. L. Morrow, Mr. G. W. Robinson and Miss Anna M. Monrad; and for aid in the preparation of the manuscript to Mrs. Alexander Cowie, Miss Margaret Crawford, Miss Ruth M. Lind, Mr. L. G. Wells and Professor L. J. Meyer. We wish to express especially also our appreciation of the generous assistance given us by the section editors, more than three hundred reviewers, and by the Macmillan Company.

William H. Allison
Sidney B. Fay
Augustus H. Shearer
Henry R. Shipman

December, 1930.
# CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>List of Contributors of Reviews</th>
<th>vii</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A History and Auxiliary Sciences</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Martin Vincent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B General History</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry Robinson Shipman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C Near East in Ancient Times</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albert Ten Eyck Olmstead</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D Ancient Greece and the Hellenistic World</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donald McFayden</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E Rome: The Republic and the Empire</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arthur Edward Romilly Boak</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F History of Christianity</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William Henry Allison</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G History of Mohammedanism and Moslem Peoples</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dana Carleton Munro</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H Medieval Times, 500-1450</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Louis John Paetow</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I Modern Europe, 1450-1870</td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William E. Lingelbach</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J Contemporary Times, 1871-1930</td>
<td>373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frank Maloy Anderson</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K Exploration and Colonial Expansion</td>
<td>430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arthur Herbert Basye</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frank Wesley Pitman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L Great Britain and Ireland</td>
<td>477</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arthur Lyon Cross</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M France</td>
<td>562</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry Eldridge Bourne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N Spain and Portugal</td>
<td>638</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roger Bigelow Merriman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O Italy</td>
<td>663</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theodore Francis Jones</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P Germany, Austria and Switzerland</td>
<td>695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sidney Bradshaw Fay</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LIST OF CONTRIBUTORS OF REVIEWS

The following List of Contributors, arranged alphabetically according to the last names, includes persons who have edited various chapters or written book reviews. The chapters in which reviews of the respective reviewers and editors appear are indicated in the parentheses following the names. Contributors whose names are marked with an asterisk (*) are deceased.

EA        EDITH ABBOTT, Professor of Social Economy, and Dean, Graduate School of Social Service and Administration, University of Chicago (§ X)
WCA       WILBUR CORTEZ ABBOTT, Francis Lee Higginson Professor of History, Harvard University (§ K)
EDA       *EPHRAIM D. ADAMS, Professor of History, Stanford University (§ X)
RGA       RANDOLPH G. ADAMS, Custodian William L. Clements Library and Professor of History, University of Michigan (§ X)
RGAN      ROBERT G. ALBION, Associate Professor of History, Princeton University (§ IK)
HBA       HARTLEY BURR ALEXANDER, Professor of Philosophy, University of Nebraska (§ D)
GWA       GARDNER WELD ALLEN, Member of Naval History Society (§ L)
TGA       THOMAS GEORGE ALLEN, Secretary of Oriental Museum and Institute, Assistant Professor of Egyptology, University of Chicago, (§ C)
JMSA      JOHN MAUDRIDGE SNOWDEN ALLISON, Professor of History, Yale University (§ M)
CWA       *CLARENCE W. ALVORD, Professor of History, University of Minnesota (§ KX)
LIST OF CONTRIBUTORS OF REVIEWS

HVA HERMAN V. AMES, Professor of American Constitutional History and Dean of the Graduate School, University of Pennsylvania (§ X)

DRA DICE ROBINS ANDERSON, President, Randolph-Macon Woman's College (§ X)

FMA FRANK MALOY ANDERSON, Professor of History, Dartmouth College (§ JT)

JBA JOHN BENJAMIN ANDERSON, Professor of Christian Theology and Ethics, Colgate-Rochester Divinity School (§ F)

AIA ARTHUR I. ANDREWS, Cambridge, Massachusetts (§ UW)

CMA CHARLES M. ANDREWS, Farnam Professor of American History, Yale University (§ X)

GFA GEORGE FREDERICK ANDREWS, Fellow of the Royal Geographical Society (§ W)

ACA ANDREW C. ARMSTRONG, Professor Emeritus of Philosophy, Wesleyan University, Middletown, Connecticut (§ B)

KA KAN-ICHI ASAKAWA, Associate Professor of History and Curator of the Japanese and Chinese Collections, Yale University (§ U)

JCA JOSEPH CULLEN AYER, JR., Professor of Ecclesiastical History, Divinity School of the Protestant Episcopal Church, Philadelphia (§ F)

EBB EARLE BROWNELL BABCOCK, Professor of Romance Languages and Literatures, New York University (§ O)

ESBr E. S. BAGGER, Magyar Editor and Publicist (§ T)

ESB EDWIN SWIFT BALCH, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania; Fellow of the Royal Geographical Society (§ K)

JFB JAMES F. BALDWIN, Professor of History, Vassar College (§ L)

SEB STANLEY E. BALDWIN, Professor of Rhetoric, Colgate University (§ U)

ECB EUGENE CAMPBELL BARKER, Professor of American History, University of Texas (§ Y)

HEBs HARRY ELMER BARNES, Formerly Professor of Historical Sociology, Smith College (§ BM)

FB FREDERICK BARRY, Professor of the History of Science, Columbia University (§ D)

AHB ARTHUR H. BASYE, Professor of History, Dartmouth College (§ HKL)
LIST OF CONTRIBUTORS OF REVIEWS

JCB  JENS CHRISTIAN BAY, Medical Reference Librarian, John Crerar Library, Chicago, Illinois (§ R)
CLB  CARL L. BECKER, Professor of History, Cornell University (§ BKX)
HCB  HERBERT CLIFFORD BELL, Professor of History, Wesleyan University (§ IL)
ABB  ADOLPHE BURNET BENSON, Associate Professor of German and Scandinavian, Yale University (§ R)
EJB  ELBERT J. BENTON, Professor of History and Dean of the Graduate School, Western Reserve University (§ X)
BWB  BLISS WASHINGTON BILLINGS, Professor of Occidental History, Chosen Christian College, Seoul, Korea (§ U)
RPB  ROBERT P. BLAKE, Professor of History, Harvard University (§ S)
GHB  GEORGE H. BLAKESLEE, Professor of History and International Relations, Clark University (§ V)
JB  JOSHUA BLOCH, Curator of the Jewish Collection, New York Public Library (§ B)
ELB  ERNEST LUDLOW BOGART, Professor of Economics, University of Illinois (§ X)
CSB  CHAUNCY SMALL BOUCHER, Professor of American History and Dean of the College of Arts, Literature and Science, University of Chicago (§ X)
HEB  HENRY E. BOURNE, Managing Editor, American Historical Review and Consultant in European History, Library of Congress (§ BIM)
PHB  PERCY HOLMES BOYNTON, Professor of English, University of Chicago (§ X)
RWB  RICHARD W. BOYNTON, Professor of Philosophy, University of Buffalo (§ B)
WB  WITT BOWDEN, Professor of History, Atlantic Institute, Hampton Roads, Va. (§ I)
EEB  EDGAR EWING BRANDON, Professor of Romance Languages, Miami University (§ Y)
JHB  JAMES HENRY BREASTED, Director of the Oriental Institute, Professor of Egyptology and Oriental History, University of Chicago (§ C)
JBB  JOHN BARTLETT BREBNER, Assistant Professor of History, Columbia University (§ Z)
JPB  JULIAN PLEASANT BRETZ, Professor of American History, Cornell University (§ X)
LIST OF CONTRIBUTORS OF REVIEWS

APB  ALBERT PERRY BRIGHAM, Professor Emeritus of Geology, Colgate University (§ U)
RCB  ROBERT CLARKSON BROOKS, Professor of Political Science, Swarthmore College (§ BP)
LFB  LOUISE FARGO BROWN, Professor of History, Vassar College (§ JK)
WAB  WILLIAM ADAMS BROWN, Roosevelt Professor of Ecclesiastical History, Union Theological Seminary (§ F)
SJB  SOLON J. BUCK, Professor of History, University of Minnesota, and Superintendent, Minnesota Historical Society (§ X)
RLB  RAYMOND LESLIE BUELL, Foreign Policy Association, New York (§ U)
LJB  LAWRENCE JOHNSTON BURPEE, President, Canadian Historical Association (§ Z)
TWB  THOMAS WAINWRIGHT BUSSOM, Professor of Romance Languages, Wesleyan University (§ N)
HCBr  *HOWARD CROSBY BUTLER, Professor of Architecture, Princeton University (§ G)
EHB  EUGENE HUGH BYRNE, Professor of History, University of Wisconsin (§ HO)

WSC  WILLIAM S. CARPENTER, Professor of Politics, Princeton University (§ B)
SJC  SHIRLEY JACKSON CASE, Professor of Early Church History and New Testament Interpretation, University of Chicago (§ F)
WGC  WILLIAM GEORGE CHANTER, Professor of Ethics and Religion, Wesleyan University (§ C)
EPCe  EUGENE PARKER CHASE, Professor of Government, Lafayette College (§ KL)
GHC  GEORGE HENRY CHASE, Professor of Archaeology and Curator of Classical Antiquities, Harvard University (§ D)
EPC  EDWARD POTTS CHEYNEY, Professor of History, University of Pennsylvania (§ IKL)
OPC  OLIVER PERRY CHITWOOD, Professor of History, West Virginia University (§ J)
FAC  FRANCIS A. CHRISTIE, Professor Emeritus of Church History, Meadeville Theological Seminary (§ FL)
AVC  ALFRED VANCE CHURCHILL, Professor of Art, Smith College (§ B)
VSC  VICTOR SELDEN CLARK, Consultant in Economics, Library of Congress (§ G)

ACCo  ARTHUR CHARLES COLE, Professor of American History, Western Reserve University (§ X)

TC  THEODORE COLLIER, Professor of History, Brown University (§ BI)

AHUC  ARTHUR HUMPHREY URQUHART COLQUHOUN, Deputy-Minister of Education, Ontario (§ Z)

ACC  *ARCHIBALD CARY COOLIDGE, Professor of History, Harvard University (§ T)

ESC  EDWARD S. CORWIN, McCormick Professor of Jurisprudence, Princeton University (§ B)

IJC  ISAAC J. COX, Professor of History, Northwestern University (§ KY)

AOC  AVERY ODELLE CRAVEN, Professor of American History, University of Chicago (§ X)

CCC  CLARENCE CORY CRAWFORD, Professor of History, University of Kansas (§ L)

MWC  MORRIS WILLIAM CROLL, Professor of English, Princeton University (§ B)

ALC  ARTHUR L. CROSS, Professor of History, University of Michigan (§ L)

ENC  EUGENE N. CURTIS, Professor of History, Goucher College (§ M)

CWD  CHARLES WENDELL DAVID, Professor of History, Bryn Mawr College (§ HI)

WMD  WILLIAM MORRIS DAVIS, Professor Emeritus of Geology, Harvard University (§ M)

WSD  *WILLIAM STEARNS DAVIS, formerly Professor of History, University of Minnesota (§ EM)

CD  CLIVE DAY, Professor of Economic History, Yale University (§ KV)

ND  NIELS DEBEL, Professor of Political Science, Goucher College (§ R)

TD  TYLER DENNETT, Historical Adviser, State Department, Washington, D. C. (§ U)

ALPD  *ALFRED L. P. DENNIS, Professor of History and International Relations, Clark University (§ V)

HBD  HENRY BRONSON DEWING, President, Athens College (Greece) (§ H)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Title and Affiliation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RBD</td>
<td>Roland B. Dixon</td>
<td>Professor of Anthropology, Harvard University (§ B)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WLD</td>
<td>Walter Louis Dorn</td>
<td>Professor of History, Ohio State University (§ M)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGD</td>
<td>Arthur George Doughty</td>
<td>Keeper of Public Records, Public Archives of Canada, Ottawa (§ Z)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EWD</td>
<td>Earle W. Dow</td>
<td>Professor of European History, University of Michigan (§ FHMP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAD</td>
<td>Charles Avery Dravo</td>
<td>Lt. Colonel, U. S. Army, and Professor of Military Science and Tactics, University of Pennsylvania (§ I)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPD</td>
<td>Stephen P. Duggan</td>
<td>Director, Institute of International Education (§ T)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FD</td>
<td>Frederic Duncafe</td>
<td>Professor of European History, University of Texas (§ H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSD</td>
<td>Thomas Shearer Duncan</td>
<td>Professor of Greek and Latin, Washington University (§ D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMD</td>
<td>George Mathew Dutcher</td>
<td>Hedding Professor of History, Wesleyan University (§ ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GHE</td>
<td>George Harold Edgell</td>
<td>Professor of Fine Arts and Dean of the Faculty of Architecture, Harvard University (§ H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EEY</td>
<td>Eloise Ellery</td>
<td>Professor of History, Vassar College (§ IM)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE</td>
<td>Ephraim Emerton</td>
<td>Professor Emeritus of Ecclesiastical History, Harvard University (§ F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APE</td>
<td>Austin P. Evans</td>
<td>Professor of History, Columbia University (§ F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEF</td>
<td>Frank Edgar Farley</td>
<td>Olin Professor of English Literature, Wesleyan University (§ BX)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBF</td>
<td>Sidney Bradshaw Fay</td>
<td>Professor of History, Harvard University and Radcliffe College (§ ABFGHIJKLMNOPSWT)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WSF</td>
<td>William Scott Ferguson</td>
<td>McLean Professor of Ancient and Modern History, Harvard University (§ CD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RHF</td>
<td>Robert Herndon Fife</td>
<td>Professor of Germanic Languages and Literatures, Columbia University (§ BP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRF</td>
<td>Carl Russell Fish</td>
<td>Professor of History, University of Wisconsin (§ X)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LIST OF CONTRIBUTORS OF REVIEWS

COF  CLYDE OLIN FISHER, Professor of Economics, Wesleyan University (§ BX)

GMF  GALEN MERRIAM FISHER, Secretary of Institute of Social and Religious Research (§ U)

DJF  DANIEL JOHNSON FLEMING, Professor of Missions, Union Theological Seminary (§ F)

ACF  ALEXANDER C. FLLICK, State Historian and Director of Archives, Albany, New York (§ BF)

FMF  FRED MOWROW FLLING, Professor of European History, University of Nebraska (§ JM)

GTF  GEORGE TOBIAS FLOM, Professor of Scandinavian Languages, University of Illinois (§ R)

GSF  GUY STANTON FORD, Professor of History and Dean of the Graduate School, University of Minnesota (§ IP)

HDF  *HERBERT D. FOSTER, Professor of History, Dartmouth College (§ FIM)

HNF  HAROLD NORTH FOWLER, Professor Emeritus of Greek, College for Women, Western Reserve University, and Consultant in Classics, Library of Congress (§ M)

TF  TENNEY FRANK, Professor of Latin, Johns Hopkins University (§ CE)

CEF  CHARLES EDMUND FRYER, Professor of History, McGill University (§ LZ)

WFG  WILLIAM FREEMAN GALPIN, Associate Professor of Political Science and History, Syracuse University (§ L)

HG  HECTOR GARNEAU, Librarian, Civic Library, Montreal (§ Z)

JWG  JAMES WILFORD GARNER, Professor of Political Science, University of Illinois (§ I)

HNG  HARRY NELSON GAY, Rome, Italy (§ KW)

RHG  ROBERT H. GEORGE, Associate Professor of History, Brown University (§ IKM)

HAG  HERBERT ADAMS GIBBONS, Formerly Professor of History and Political Economy, Robert College, Constantinople (§ K)

WAG  WILLIAM ALVA GIFFORD, Professor of Ecclesiastical History, Wesleyan Theological College, Montreal (§ L)

JEG  JAMES EDWARD GILLESPIE, Associate Professor of History, Pennsylvania State College (§ L)

LHG  LAWRENCE HENRY GIPSON, Professor of History and Government, Lehigh University (§ K)
LIST OF CONTRIBUTORS OF REVIEWS

KG  KNUT GJERSET, Professor of History, Luther College, Decorah, Iowa (§ R)

AAG  A. A. GOLDENWEISER, Lecturer on Anthropology and Sociology, New School of Social Research, New York City (§ AB)

RG  RICHARD JAMES HORATIO GOTTHEIL, Professor of Semitic Languages, Columbia University; Head of the Oriental Department, New York Public Library (§ G)

WLG  WILLIAM LAWSON GRAN, Principal, Upper Canada College, Toronto (§ KZ)

HLG  HOWARD L. GRAY, Professor of History, Bryn Mawr College (§ LO)

WDG  WILLIAM D. GRAY, Professor of History, Smith College (§ E)

AWG  ADOLPHUS WILLIAM GREELY, Major General retired, United States Army, Chief Signal Officer, United States of America, 1887-1906 (§ K)

KRG  KENT ROBERTS GREENFIELD, Professor of Modern European History, Johns Hopkins University (§ J)

HEG  HERBERT ERNEST GREGORY, Silliman Professor of Geology, Yale University; Director of the Bernice P. Bishop Museum, Honolulu (§ V)

ALG  ALBERT LÉON GUÉRARD, Professor of General Literature, Leland Stanford University (§ M)

PG  PETER GUILDAY, Professor of Church History, Catholic University of America (§ BF)

CWH  CHARLES WILSON HACKETT, Professor of Latin-American History, University of Texas (§ Y)

WPH  WALTER P. HALL, Professor of History, Princeton University (§ L)

MSH  MAX SYLVIUS HANDMAN, Professor of Sociology, University of Texas (§ T)

SBH  *SAMUEL BANNISTER HARDING, Professor of History, University of Minnesota (§ B)

CHHg  CLARENCE H. HARING, Professor of Latin-American History and Economics, Harvard University (§ KNY)

SNH  SAMUEL N. HARPER, Professor of Russian Language and Institutions, University of Chicago (§ S)

GAH  GUSTAVUS ADOLPHUS HARRER, Professor of Latin, University of North Carolina (§ E)
LIST OF CONTRIBUTORS OF REVIEWS

CHH  CHARLES HOMER HASKINS, Henry Charles Lea Professor of Medieval History, Harvard University (§ H)

TRH  THOMAS ROBSON HAY, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania (§ J)

JRH  JOSEPH RALSTON HAYDEN, Professor of Political Science, University of Michigan (§ L)

PJH  PATRICK J. HEALY, Professor of Church History and Dean of the Faculty of Theology, Catholic University of America (§ F)

WAH  WILLIAM ARTHUR HEIDEL, Research Professor of Greek Language and Literature, Wesleyan University (§ ABDE)

HH  HALLDOR HERMANNSSON, Professor of Scandinavian Languages and Curator of Fiske Icelandic Collection, Cornell University (§ R)

JWH  JOSEPH WILLIAM HEWITT, Professor of Classics, Wesleyan University (§ DE)

JCH  JOHN C. HILD'T, Professor of History, Smith College (§ O)

FHH  FRANK H. HODDER, Professor of American History, University of Kansas (§ K)

EWH  EDWARD WASHBURN HOPKINS, Professor Emeritus of Sanskrit and Comparative Philology, Yale University (§ U)

SKH  STANLEY K. HORNBECK, State Department, Washington, D. C. (§ U)

HLH  HALFORD L. HOSKINS, Professor of History, Tufts College (§ I)

ACH  ARTHUR CHARLES HOWLAND, Professor of Medieval History, University of Pennsylvania (§ F')

EMH  EDWARD MASLIN HULME, Professor of Medieval History, Leland Stanford University (§ I)

AWH  ARTHUR W. HUMMEL, Chief of the Chinese Literature Division, Library of Congress (§ U)

EFH  EDWARD FRANK HUMPHREY, Professor of History, Trinity College, Hartford, Connecticut (§ BK)

IH  ISAAC HUSICK, Professor of Philosophy, University of Pennsylvania (§ I)

DDI  DALLAS D. IRVINE, Instructor in History, University of Pennsylvania (§ I)

AVWJ  ABRAHAM VALENTINE WILLIAMS JACKSON, Professor of Indo-Iranian Languages, Columbia University (§ C)
LIST OF CONTRIBUTORS OF REVIEWS

FJFJ  FREDERICK JOHN FOAKES JACKSON, Professor of Christian Institutions, Union Theological Seminary (§ FO)

JFJ   J. FRANKLIN JAMESON, Chief of Division of Manuscripts, Library of Congress, Washington, D. C. (§ QX)

MWJ   MARCUS W. JERNEGAN, Professor of American History, University of Chicago (§ X)

JRJ   JAMES RICHARD JEWETT, Professor of Arabic, Harvard University (§ G)

ACJ   ALLAN CHESTER JOHNSON, Professor of Classics, Princeton University (§ B)

NTJ   NELSON T. JOHNSON, Department of State, Washington, D. C. (§ U)


GJ    *GUERNSEY JONES, Professor of English History, University of Nebraska (§ IL)

PVBJ  PAUL VAN BRUNT JONES, Associate Professor of History, University of Illinois (§ L)

TFJ   THEODORE F. JONES, Professor of History, New York University (§ O)

EJ    EINAR JORANSON, Associate Professor of History, University of Chicago (§ R)

AGK   ALBERT GALLOWAY KELLER, Professor of Science of Society, Yale University (§ K)

RHK   RALPH HAYWARD KENISTON, Professor of the Spanish Language, University of Chicago (§ Y)

WPMK  WILLIAM PAUL McCLURE KENNEDY, Professor of History, University of Toronto (§ Z)

RJK   ROBERT J. KERNER, Professor of History, University of California (§ ST)

CWK   CLINTON WALKER KEYES, Professor of Greek and Latin, Columbia University (§ E)

FK    FISKE KIMBALL, Director of the Pennsylvania Museum, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania (§ O)

FKJ   FRANK JOSEPH KLINGBERG, Professor of History, University of California at Los Angeles (§ K)

PK    PAUL KNAPLUND, Professor of History, University of Wisconsin (§ R)

DCK   DANIEL C. KNOWLTON, Associate Professor of Education, New York University (§ B)
LIST OF CONTRIBUTORS OF REVIEWS

HLK  HARRY LYMAN KOOPMAN, Librarian and John Hay Professor of Bibliography, Brown University (% ABL)

SAK  *SERGIEI A. KORFF, Professor of the History of Eastern Europe, Columbia University (% S)

ACK  AUGUST CHARLES KREY, Professor of History, University of Minnesota (% H)

LL   LANE LANCASTER, Associate Professor of History and Government, Wesleyan University (% JX)

WLLR  WILLIAM L. LANGER, Assistant Professor of History, Harvard University (% J)

HHL  HUGH HORNBY LANGTON, Formerly Librarian, University of Toronto (% Z)

WTL  WILLIAM THOMAS LAPRADE, Professor of English and European History, Duke University, Durham, North Carolina (% ABL)

LML  LAURENCE M. LARSON, Professor of History, University of Illinois (% LR)

KSL  KENNETH S. LATOURETTE, Professor of Missions, Yale University (% U)

HBL  *HENRY BARRETT LEARNED, Washington, D. C. (% X)

DBL  DANIEL BELL LEARY, Professor of Psychology, University of Buffalo (% B)

KCL  KARL CLAYTON LEEBRICK, Professor of International Affairs and Dean of College of Liberal Arts, Syracuse University (% V)

LZL  LEON ZELENKA LERANDO, Assistant Professor of Spanish, Lafayette College (% ST)

WEL  WILLIAM E. LINGELBACH, Professor of European History, University of Pennsylvania (% I)

JBL  JOSEPH BYRNE LOCKEY, Professor of History, University of California at Los Angeles (% Y)

FWL  FREDERICK WILLIAM LOETSCHER, Professor of Church History, Princeton Theological Seminary (% F)

CLL  CARL LUDWIG LOKKE, Assistant Professor of History, Smith College (% M)

RHL  ROBERT H. LORD, S. J., Formerly Professor of History, Harvard University (% ST)

SML  SUSAN M. LOUGH, Professor of History, Westhampton College, University of Richmond (% L)
LIST OF CONTRIBUTORS OF REVIEWS

DDL  DANIEL DAVID LUCKENBILL, Professor of Semitic Languages and Literatures, University of Chicago (§ C)

AHL  ALBERT HOWE LYBYER, Professor of History, University of Illinois (§ BTU)

DAMC  DAVID ALOYSIUS MCCABE, Professor of Economics, Princeton University (§ B)

DBM  DUNCAN BLACK MACDONALD, Professor of Semitic Languages, Hartford Theological Seminary (§ GW)

DMcF  DONALD McFAYDEN, Professor of History, Washington University (§ ABCD)

DM  DAVID MAGIE, Formerly Professor of Classics, Princeton University (§ E)

ACMcG  ARTHUR C. McGIFFERT, Professor Emeritus of Church History and formerly President, Union Theological Seminary (§ F)

CEMcG  CONSTANTINE EDWARD McGUIRE, Research Associate, Institute of Economics, Washington, D. C. (§ N)

CHM  CHARLES HOWARD McILWAIN, Eaton Professor of the Science of Government, Harvard University (§ BHL)

WWM  WALTER WALLACE McLAREN, Professor of Economics, Williams College (§ U)

ACMcL  ANDREW C. McLAUGHLIN, Professor of History, University of Chicago (§ X)

JBMcM  JAMES ADELBERT McMILLEN, Librarian, State University and Agricultural College, Baton Rouge, La. (§ D)

JTMcN  JOHN THOMAS MCNEILL, Professor of Church History, Knox College, Toronto (§ F)

RVDM  RALPH VAN DEMAN MAGOFFIN, Professor of Classics, New York University (§ E)

PAM  PERCY ALVIN MARTIN, Professor of European History, Stanford University (§ Y)

SM  SHAILER MATHEWS, Dean of the Divinity School, University of Chicago (§ F)

JGUM  JULES GOTE ULTIMUS MAURITZSON, Professor of Swedish Language and Literature, and Dean, Augustana College, Rock Island, Illinois (§ S)

FEM  FRANK E. MELVIN, Professor of European History, University of Kansas (§ I)

CEM  CHARLES E. MERRIAM, Professor of Political Science, University of Chicago (§ PX)
LIST OF CONTRIBUTORS OF REVIEWS

RBM  ROGER B. MERRIMAN, Gurney Professor of History, Harvard University (§ KLM)

LRM  LEWIS REX MILLER, Formerly Tutor in History, Harvard University (§ U)

HAM  HARRY A. MILLIS, Professor of Economics, University of Chicago (§ X)

SKM  SIDNEY K. MITCHELL, Professor of History, Yale University (§ L)

CHMo  CONRAD HENRY MOEHLMANN, Colgate Professor of the History of Christianity, Colgate-Rochester Theological Seminary (§ F)

JWM  JOHN WILDMAN MONCRIEF, Associate Professor Emeritus of Church History, University of Chicago (§ F)

JAM  JAMES ALLAN MONTGOMERY, Professor of Hebrew, University of Pennsylvania; Editor, Journal of American Oriental Society (§ C)

GFM  GEORGE FOOT MOORE, Professor Emeritus of the History of Religion, Harvard University (§ F)

CRM  CHARLES RUFUS MOREY, Professor of Art and Archaeology, Princeton University (§ H)

WTM  WILLIAM T. MORGAN, Professor of History, Indiana University (§ L)

JLM  JOHN LYLE MORISON, Professor of Colonial History, Queen's University, Kingston (§ Z)

WAM  WILLIAM ALFRED MORRIS, Professor of English History, University of California (§ L)

DCM  DANA C. MUNRO, Dodge Professor of Medieval History, Princeton University (§ GH)

WBM  WILLIAM B. MUNRO, Jonathan Trumbull Professor of American History and Government, Harvard University (§ Z)

RAN  RICHARD A. NEWHALL, Professor of European History, Williams College (§ BHJM)

RHN  ROBERT HASTINGS NICHOLS, Professor of Church History, Auburn Theological Seminary (§ F)

WN  WALLACE NOTESTEIN, Sterling Professor of English History, Yale University (§ L)

JFO'H  JOHN FRANCIS O'HARA, Chaplain and former Dean of School of Commerce, University of Notre Dame (§ Y)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Acronym</th>
<th>Full Name, Position, Institution, Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHO</td>
<td>Charles Henry Oldfather, Professor of Greek and Ancient History, Wabash College (§ E)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WAO</td>
<td>William Abbott Oldfather, Professor of Classics, University of Illinois (§ E)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATO</td>
<td>Albert Ten Eyck Olmstead, Professor of Oriental History, Oriental Institute, University of Chicago (§ C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JEO</td>
<td>Julius Emil Olsen, Professor of Scandinavian Languages and Literatures, University of Wisconsin (§ R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JSO</td>
<td>Julia S. Orvis, Professor of History, Wellesley College (§ S)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBP</td>
<td>Laurence B. Packard, Professor of History, Amherst College (§ AJM)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRP</td>
<td>Sidney R. Packard, Professor of History, Smith College (§ M)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LJP</td>
<td>Louis J. Paetow, Professor of Medieval History, University of California (§ H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EWP</td>
<td>Edwin W. Pahlow, Professor of Principles and Practice of Historical Methods, Ohio State University (§ Q)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JHP</td>
<td>Joseph Hedershot Park, Professor of History, New York University (§ O)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JP</td>
<td>Julian Park, Professor of History, University of Buffalo (§ I)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COP</td>
<td>Charles Oscar Paullin, Research Staff, Division of Historical Research, Carnegie Institution, Washington, D. C. (§ L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLP</td>
<td>Frederick Logan Paxson, Professor of American History, University of Wisconsin (§ X)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCP</td>
<td>Theodore Calvin Pease, Professor of History, University of Illinois (§ LX)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CP</td>
<td>Clarence Perkins, Professor of European History, University of North Dakota (§ J)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DP</td>
<td>Dexter Perkins, Professor of History, University of Rochester (§ B)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UBP</td>
<td>Ulrich B. Phillips, Professor of American History, Yale University (§ X)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEP</td>
<td>Aristides Evangelus Phourtrides, Assistant Professor of Greek, Yale University (§ T)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECP</td>
<td>Edmund Colin Piesse, Formerly Director of the Pacific Branch in the Commonwealth of Australia, Prime Minister's Department (§ V)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LIST OF CONTRIBUTORS OF REVIEWS

FWP  FRANK WESLEY PITMAN, Professor of History, Pomona College (§ BKV)

WP  WILLIAM POPPER, Professor of Semitic Languages, University of California (§ G)

GMP  GEORGE M. PRIEST, Professor of Germanic Languages and Literature, Princeton University (§ P)

HIP  HERBERT INGRAM PRIESTLY, Professor of Mexican History, University of California; Librarian of Bancroft Library (§ Y)

RP  RUTH PUTNAM, Washington, D. C. (§ Q)

JSR  JESSE S. REEVES, Professor of Political Science, University of Michigan (§ LX)

FHR  FRANCES H. RELF, Professor of History, Wells College (§ L)

GWRi  GEORGE WARREN RICHARDS, President and Professor of Church History, Theological Seminary of the Reformed Church in the United States, Lancaster, Pennsylvania (§ F)

TWR  THAD W. RIKER, Professor of Modern European History, University of Texas (§ L)

JFR  JAMES FRED RIPPY, Professor of History, Duke University (§ XY)

JAR  JAMES A. ROBERTSON, Research Professor of American History, John B. Stetson University, Deland, Florida; Managing Editor, Hispanic American Historical Review (§ VY)

WSR  WILLIAM S. ROBERTSON, Professor of History, University of Illinois (§ Y)

FNR  FRED N. ROBINSON, Professor of English, Harvard University (§ A)

GTR  GEROLD TANQUARY ROBINSON, Lecturer in History, Columbia University (§ S)

WWR  WILLIAM WALKER ROCKWELL, Professor of Church History and Librarian, Union Theological Seminary (§ F)

RWR  *ROBERT WILLIAM ROGERS, Professor Emeritus of Hebrew and Old Testament Exegesis, Drew Theological Seminary; and Professor Emeritus of Ancient Literature, Princeton University (§ BC)

WTR  WINIFRED T. ROOT, Professor of History, Iowa State University (§ LXU)
LIST OF CONTRIBUTORS OF REVIEWS

HKR  HENRY KALLOCH ROWE, Professor of Social Science and History, Newton Theological Institution, Newton Centre, Massachusetts (§ F)

LSR  LEO S. ROWE, Director-General of Pan-American Union, Washington, D. C. (§ Y)

COS  CARL ORTWIN SAUER, Professor of Geography, University of California (§ L)

DSS  DAVID SCHLEY SCHAFF, Professor Emeritus of Ecclesiastical History and History of Doctrine, Western Theological Seminary, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania (§ F)

FS  FERDINAND SCHEVILL, Professor of Modern History, University of Chicago (§ IT)

AS  ALBERT SCHINZ, Professor of French Literature, University of Pennsylvania (§ M)

NS  NATHANIEL SCHMIDT, Professor of Semitic Languages and Literatures, Cornell University (§ G)

BES  BERNADOTTE E. SCHMITT, Professor of Modern History, University of Chicago; Editor, Journal of Modern History, (§ JLT)

RLS  ROBERT LIVINGSTON SCHUYLER, Professor of History, Columbia University (§ K)

EFS  ERNEST FINDLAY SCOTT, Professor of Biblical Theology, Union Theological Seminary (§ F)

GCS  GEORGE C. SELLLERY, Professor of History, University of Wisconsin (§ B)

CS  CHARLES SEYMOUR, Provost and Professor of History, Yale University (§ ST)

AHS  AUGUSTUS HUNT SHEARER, Librarian, Grosvenor Library, Buffalo (§ ABKJLMT and “Library Collections” in all §§)

WRS  WILLIAM R. SHEPHERD, Professor of History, Columbia University (§ Y)

HRS  HENRY R. SHIPMAN, Associate Professor of History, Princeton University (§ ABFGIJKLMPSTUXY)

WHS  WILBUR H. SIEBERT, Research Professor of European History, Ohio State University (§ U)

ST.GLS  ST. GEORGE LEAKIN SIOUSSAT, Professor of American History, University of Pennsylvania (§ IX)

PWS  PRESTON WILLIAM SLOSSON, Professor of History, University of Michigan (§ JL)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EBS</th>
<th>Earl Baldwin Smith, Professor of Art and Archaeology, Princeton University (§ EBM)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JMPs</td>
<td>John Merlin Powis Smith, Professor of Semitic Languages and Literatures, University of Chicago; Editor, <em>American Journal of Semitic Languages and Literature</em> (§ C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PS</td>
<td>Preserved Smith, Professor of History, Cornell University (§ FMP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGS</td>
<td>Edward Gleason Spaulding, Professor of Philosophy, Princeton University (§ BI)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLS</td>
<td>Oliver Lyman Spaulding, Jr., Colonel, United States Army (§ IL)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS</td>
<td>Martin Sprengling, Professor of Semitic Languages and Literatures, University of Chicago (§ G)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OWS</td>
<td>Orlando Worth Stephenson, Assistant Professor of History, University of Michigan (§ L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WES</td>
<td>Wayne Edson Stevens, Professor of History, Dartmouth College (§ J)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WKS</td>
<td>William K. Stewart, Professor of Comparative Literature, Dartmouth College (§ J)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLS</td>
<td>Francis L. Strickland, Professor of History and Psychology of Religion, Boston University (§ B)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JES</td>
<td>James E. Swain, Professor of European History, Muhlenberg College (§ I)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWS</td>
<td>Joseph Ward Swain, Assistant Professor of History, University of Illinois (§ AB)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHSW</td>
<td>Alfred Henry Sweet, Professor of European History, Washington and Jefferson University (§ L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BST</td>
<td>Benjamin S. Terry, Professor Emeritus of English History, University of Chicago (§ L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Shipley Thomas, Author, New York City (§ J)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLT</td>
<td>Frederick Lincoln Thompson, Professor of History, Amherst College (§ B)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWT</td>
<td>James Westfall Thompson, Professor of Medieval History, University of Chicago (§ AFHMP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LT</td>
<td>Lynn Thorndike, Professor of History, Columbia University (§ H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRT</td>
<td>George Reeves Throop, Professor of Greek, Washington University (§ D)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LIST OF CONTRIBUTORS OF REVIEWS

CCT  CHARLES CUTLER TORREY, Professor of Semitic Languages, Yale University (§ G)
MET  MARY E. TOWNSEND, Assistant Professor of History, Teachers College, Columbia University (§ K)
NMT  *NORMAN M. TRENHOLME, Professor of History, University of Missouri (§ BI)
HET  HARRIET E. TUELL, Head of Department of History, High School, Somerville, Massachusetts (§ K)
MWT  *MASON W. TYLER, Assistant Professor of History, University of Minnesota (§ LTW)
RMT  ROLLA MILTON TRYON, Professor of the Teaching of History, University of Chicago (§ X)
LFU  LAURA FOSTER ULRICK, Head of History Department, New Trier Township High School, Kenilworth, Illinois (§ Y)
FHU  FRANK H. UNDERHILL, Professor of History, University of Toronto (§ Z)
APU  ABBOTT PAYSON USHER, Associate Professor of Economics, Harvard University (§ M)
HBVH HENRY BARTLETT VAN HOESEN, Associate Librarian, and Associate Professor of Bibliography, Brown University (§ AB)
CHVT  *CLAUDE H. VAN TYNE, Professor of History, University of Michigan (§ X)
HMV  HARRY M. VARRELL, Professor of History, Simmons College (§ B)
HMOVE  HAROLD M. VINACKE, Professor of Political Science, University of Cincinnati (§ U)
JMV  JOHN MARTIN VINCENT, Professor Emeritus of History, Johns Hopkins University (§ A)
HHW  *HENRY HOMMERSLEY WALKER, Professor of Ecclesiastical History, Chicago Theological Seminary (§ F)
WWA  *WILLISTON WALKER, Professor of Ecclesiastical History, Yale University (§ F)
WSW  WILLIAM STEWART WALLACE, Librarian, University of Toronto (§ Z)
HBW  HENRY BRADFORD WASHBURN, Dean of Episcopal Theological School, Cambridge, Massachusetts (§ F)
WRW  WILLIAM RANDALL WATERMAN, Assistant Professor of History, Dartmouth College (§ J)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Name and Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>APW</td>
<td>A. P. Watts, Assistant Professor of European History, University of Pennsylvania (§ I)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TW</td>
<td>Thomas Wearing, Dean of Colgate-Rochester Divinity School (§ F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HW</td>
<td>Hutton Webster, Formerly Professor of Social Anthropology, University of Nebraska (§ BI)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RDW</td>
<td>Roy Dickinson Welch, Professor of Music, Smith College (§ B)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARW</td>
<td>Abdel Ross Wentz, Professor of Church History, Lutheran Theological Seminary, Gettysburg, Pennsylvania (§ F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TJW</td>
<td>Thomas J. Wertenbaker, Edwards Professor of American History, Princeton University (§ J)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABWt</td>
<td>Allen Brown West, Professor of Classics, University of Cincinnati (§ E)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WLW</td>
<td>William Linn Westermann, Professor of History, Columbia University (§ E)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABW</td>
<td>Albert Beebe White, Professor of History, University of Minnesota (§ L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDW</td>
<td>Leonard Dupee White, Professor of Political Science, University of Chicago (§ X)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW</td>
<td>Leslie A. White, Assistant Professor of Anthropology, University of Michigan (§ A)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLW</td>
<td>*Paul Lambert White, Instructor in History, Yale University (§ KM)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSW</td>
<td>Derwent Staintorpe Whittlesey, Associate Professor of Geography, University of Chicago (§ X)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JHW</td>
<td>John Henry Wigmore, Dean of the Faculty of Law, Northwestern University (§ G)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WJW</td>
<td>William John Wilkinson, Professor of History, Colby College (§ X)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JFW</td>
<td>James F. Willard, Professor of History, University of Colorado (§ H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FWW</td>
<td>*Frederick Wells Williams, Assistant Professor Emeritus of Modern Oriental History, Yale University (§ U)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MWW</td>
<td>Mary Wilhelmina Williams, Professor of History, Goucher College (§ Y)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGW</td>
<td>George Grafton Wilson, Professor of International Law, Harvard University (§ B)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JGW</td>
<td>John Garrett Winter, Director of the Museum of Classical Archaeology, and Professor of the Latin Language and Literature, University of Michigan (§ E)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LIST OF CONTRIBUTORS OF REVIEWS

WW  WILLIAM WOOD, Lieutenant-Colonel, Reserve of Officers, Canadian Militia (§ Z)
HEW  HOMER EDWARDS WOODBRIDGE, Professor of English, Wesleyan University (§ L)
WHW  WILLIAM HOYT WORRELL, Associate Professor of Semitics, University of Michigan (§ G)
JEW  JESSE ERWIN WRENCH, Professor of History, University of Missouri (§ GU)
CHCW  CHARLES HENRY CONRAD WRIGHT, Professor of French Language and Literature, Harvard University (§ KM)
CWW  CHESTER WHITNEY WRIGHT, Professor of Political Economy, University of Chicago (§ X)
HMW  HENRY MERRITT WRISTON, President, Lawrence College, Wisconsin (§ BX)
GMW  GEORGE M. WRONG, Professor Emeritus of History, University of Toronto (§ Z)

JTY  JAMES T. YOUNG, Professor of Public Administration, University of Pennsylvania (§ I)
A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE
GUIDE TO
HISTORICAL LITERATURE

SECTION A
HISTORY AND AUXILIARY SCIENCES

Editor

John Martin Vincent

Professor of European History, Emeritus, Johns Hopkins University

CONTENTS

Introduction
A1–13 Bibliography and library resources
41–50 Geography and atlases
51–58 Anthropology
201–442 Histories of special periods, regions, or topics
201–212 Definitions of history
221–230 Interpretation of history
241–251 Historiography
261–265 Teaching of history
281–295 Methods of historical research
301–306 Philology
321–332 Diplomatic and Sigillography
341–346 Paleography
361–368 Chronology
381–401 Genealogy and Heraldry
421 Archeology and Epigraphy
441–442 Numismatics
941–1052 Periodicals

INTRODUCTION

Ever since Thucydides, historians have casually indicated in their writings their views as to the nature and significance of history and the rules which should govern its study and writing. From the Renaissance onwards, notably by Bodin (cf. A221) these attempts at definition and the establishment of principles and methods have been repeated.

Yet historical study made no great advance until the nineteenth century when the rise of nationalism and the remarkable growth of the natural sciences added a new incentive to historical research. With this growth of the natural sciences came the development of an elaborate and well-established method of investigation and exposition which constrained the historian to assert the independence of his position and to insist that history had a method of its own, no less important than scientific method, for the extension and testing of human knowledge. The
attention of historians was, consequently, directed to the definition of their own field of study, to discussion of the aims and methods to be pursued, and to consideration of the instruments to be utilized. The thorough and systematic elaboration of the conclusions was first achieved by Bernheim (cf. A.281b) in 1889. Since then he and numerous others have amplified his exposition and modified it in detail, but have not substantially altered the fundamental principles.

The interpretation of history, however, has remained the subject of ceaseless debate ever since Karl Marx wrenched its discussion away from the philosophers and expounded a distinctly pragmatic conception of human experience in social relations.

The growth of democracy and the enormous extension of popular education have given history a place of peculiar prominence in the curriculum all the way from the elementary school to the university. The professionalization of the study and writing, as well as of the teaching, of history, has consequently progressed with enormous rapidity, especially within the past generation.

In view of these various developments, the student of history is required to concern himself constantly with questions of definition, interpretation, purpose, method, and instruments, and must consider each of these with due attention to the relations of history to other fields of study, and to the utilization of the results attained by the experts in those other fields, for the improvement and enrichment of history itself.

This section, therefore, is devoted to works dealing with the definition and interpretation of history, with the formulation of its methods and the utilization of its instruments, with its relations to other branches of learning, especially to those closely allied subjects customarily called the auxiliary sciences, and with historiography. So far as it has been reasonably practicable, the selection of titles has been confined to works in English, though, in most cases, titles in other languages might be readily multiplied.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

This subsection includes bibliographies of bibliography, bibliographies of historical bibliography, and general bibliographies of special subjects allied to history. In the subsection on bibliography in § B will be found general bibliographies, technically so-called; general catalogues; bibliographies of periodicals; periodical publications useful for current bibliography, especially of history and allied subjects; and general bibliographies of history.


b. Practically an enlarged and revised edition of a. Both contain classified bibliographical lists of reference books prepared primarily for use of reference librarians. Contain not merely general reference works, but also those in various special fields including history, biography, geography, social sciences, government documents, and bibliography. Though special attention is given to English and American publications, the more important works in the leading European languages are also included.
A2a Josephson, Aksel G. S. Bibliographies of bibliographies, chronologically arranged with occasional notes and an index. 1901. 2nd rev. ed., Chicago, 1913. [Bibliographical Society of Chicago.]


a. Brief but useful; deals with bibliographical theory; provides a practical bibliography of bibliographies, catalogues, periodicals, etc. b. General bibliography of bibliographies of sciences, arts, literature, history, and biography; includes lists of catalogues published by important libraries; carefully done, but out of date.

c. Most extensive and important selective bibliography of bibliographies. Consists of two parts: theoretical and enumerative. The historical student will find particularly useful the sections devoted to national bibliographies and the bibliographies of society publications, periodicals, public documents, and biographies. Does not cover subject bibliographies. Review, L. Halphen, Rev. Hist. 147:102, Sept. 1924.

d. Designed primarily as a text-book. Excellent manual, notable particularly for its valuable discussion of the principal subject bibliographies in all departments of knowledge.


a. Epoch-making and fundamental work in historical studies; not merely a list of titles of works instrumental in bibliographical research, but rich in comment on the books cited and in valuable suggestions and discussions of bibliographical method. V. 1. Primarily a systematic annotated bibliography of bibliographies and other aids to historical study. V. 2. After a rapid survey of historiography from the Renaissance to the close of the eighteenth century, the development and organization of historical studies in the principal European countries in the nineteenth century are set forth with abundant bibliographical references and critical comments. Most consideration is given to publications of sources; some attention is given to writers on method in history and to the auxiliary sciences. Countries outside Europe receive little or no space. Review, C. H. Haskins, A.H.R. 2:320, Jan. 1897; 6:831, July 1901; 9:768, July 1904.

b. Brief but helpful introduction to the subject.

A4a Sonnenschein, William Swan. Best books: a reader's guide to the choice of the best available books (about 100,000) in every department of science, art, and literature, with the dates of the first and last editions, and the price, size, and publisher's name (both English and American) of each book; a contribution towards systematic bibliography, with complete authors and subjects indexes. 1887. 3rd rev. ed., 2 v., London and N. Y., 1910. V. 3, 1923; v. 4, 1926.

a. Fairly successful attempt at the difficult undertaking of listing the best available books in English; arrangement is by subject; annotations are few and brief; includes very useful, well-selected bibliographies of history and related subjects. b. With the aim of "encouraging and assisting private students to acquire knowledge in all the main branches of liberal culture," by listing important works on most subjects, but excluding literature and with an emphasis on history and allied topics, the compiler attempts to guide the general reader in "courses of study." There are brief comments on many of the books and indications as to the order in which they should be read.


Chiefly devoted to the educational side of the matter, but contains also a well-selected list of works on research; brief comments.

A6a Wright, John K. *Aids to geographical research: bibliographies and periodicals*. N. Y. 1923. [American Geographical Society, Research series.]


a. Contains classified lists of bibliographies of geography, of maps, and of other works containing geographical information; a list of periodicals; and other material to guide the student of geography, who will find it an indispensable aid to his research. For current publications, cf. (A957a) *Bibliographie géographique annuelle*.  

b. Useful manual, containing select lists which do not duplicate those in a.

A7 Ripley, William Z. *Selected bibliography of the anthropology and ethnology of Europe*. Boston, 1899.

Prepared as a supplement to the author’s (A56c) *Races of Europe*; useful, but seriously needs revision to include later publications.


b Oesterley, Hermann. *Wegweiser durch die Literatur der Urkundensamm- 

lungen*. 2 v. Berlin, 1885-86.

c Mariette, Nicodème. *Bibliographie générale de la sigillographie, in Bibli- 


a and b. Bibliographical helps in the study of diplomatic. c. Excellent bibliography of sigillography, not as yet completed. There is no up-to-date bibliography of the rest of the field of diplomatic.


Contains a classified list of works relating to English paleography and diplomatic.


a. Valuable list, running to nearly 7,000 titles, including a few periodical articles.  
b. Published genealogies of families of all nations. Valuable.  


c *Year's work in archaeology, 1921 ff.* London, 1922 ff.

Standard works; devoted primarily to English publications; published under the auspices of the Congress of Archaeological Societies and of the Society of Antiquaries.


Most extensive recent bibliography of numismatics.


a. Well-selected lists, mainly of English works.  
b. Devoted primarily to French works; an annual supplement is contemplated.  
c. Titles arranged under eleven topics; prepared especially for students of American conditions.

Library collections.—The Library of Congress, the greater public libraries, and each of the larger university libraries contain considerable collections on the various topics covered in this section; some of these are preeminent in special fields. For works on archeology Harvard is especially conspicuous, as well as for the excellence of its collections on history and allied subjects in general. In anthropology extensive collections are to be found in the libraries of the American Museum of Natural History, New York, and of the Field Columbian Museum, Chicago; in the Library of Congress and the libraries of the Smithsonian Institution and the National Museum, Washington; and the libraries of Harvard, Yale, Columbia, and of the Universities of Pennsylvania, Chicago, Washington (Seattle), and California. For geography there are the large accumulations of the American Geographical Society, New York; of the National Geographic Society, Washington; and of Clark University, Worcester; for genealogy and heraldry, those of the New England Historical and Genealogical Society, Boston; the New York Genealogical and Biographical Society, New York; and the genealogical section of the New York Public Library. The libraries of state historical societies are usually rich in the biographical and genealogical records of their respective regions. Numismatics is specially represented by the library and museum of the American Numismatic Society, New York. For works on the teaching of history the library of Columbia University is particularly strong.
A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE

GEOGRAPHY AND ATLASES

The earth is the stage on which human beings enact history. Consequently, a knowledge of geography, the scientific study of that stage, is indispensable to the historian. Buckle enumerated "those physical agents . . . by which the human race is most profoundly influenced" as "climate, food, soil, and the general aspect of nature." The first three, he added, have "originated the most important consequences in regard to the general organization of society." Appreciation of this relation of geography to history has been reflected in the writings of each generation from the sixteenth century onward. Since the publications of Buckle (B209) and Marx (A222a) in the middle of the nineteenth century, few historians have ventured to ignore the significance of man's environment for his history, the particular aspect of geography with which this subsection is first concerned.

As man is affected by his environment, so history is determined by geography. Works which deal with man's choice of places for his residence and areas for his exploitation and control and with the shifting boundaries by which he has defined them in different periods are classified as historical geography. Man has also invented a highly conventionalized type of picture to exhibit his views of the earth and of man's relation thereto, which are called maps, or when bound together in collections, atlases. Historical geography, therefore, and the atlases which illustrate it, constitute the second class of works noticed in this subsection.

There are scholarly volumes on ancient, medieval, and modern geography, and on special regions or countries: these appear in appropriate sections of the Guide. General geographic works of descriptive or informational character are listed in § B.

A41a Keltie, John Scott, and Howarth, O. J. R. History of geography. N. Y. and London, 1913. [History of the sciences.]


c Günther, Siegmund. Geschichte der Erdkunde. Wien, 1904. [Die Erdkunde, ed. by Max Klar.]

d Stevenson, Edward L. Terrestrial and celestial globes: their history and construction. 2 v. New Haven, 1921.


b Engeln, Oscar D. von. Inheriting the earth, or the geographical factor in national development. N. Y. and London, 1922. (Bibliographical footnotes.)

c Ratzel, Friedrich. Anthropogeographie. 2 v. 1882-91. 4th ed. of v. 1, Stuttgart, 1921; 2nd ed. of v. 2, Stuttgart, 1912. (Bibliothek geographischer Handbücher.)


Febvre, Lucien, and Battailon, Lionel. *A geographical introduction to history*. London and N. Y. 1925. [History of civilization v. 10. (B153a.)] (Bibliography.) Tr. by E. G. Mountford and J. H. Paxton of La terre et l'évolution humaine, Paris 1922. [L'évolution de l'humanité. v. 4. (B153b.)]


a. Excellent brief treatment by a student of history; shows the effect of geographical conditions upon the political destiny of states. Position of towns, nature of frontiers, presence of Alpine passes, conditions in the Danube basin, and similar questions are discussed in the light of events of the past. Review, *Bull. of the Amer. Geog. Soc.* 35:103, 1903; of 5th ed., J. E. Morris, *History* 11:304, Jan. 1927. b. Introductory survey by a professor of geography; strongly emphasizes the importance of environment and of man's response thereto; pays special attention to the exploitation of the tropics and the question of so-called backward races. Review, *Spectator* 129:877, Dec. 9, 1922. c. Ratzel was one of the pioneers in the observation of people, especially his own, in their environment. Since his day advance has been made in this field, but the nature of the study was definitely indicated in his work, which has served as the basis for the various recent studies of the subject. d. Supplements c; an inquiry into the relations between geography and national policy with the thesis that the state adjusts itself during the course of its development to the geographic conditions in which it finds itself, exploiting its natural advantages to build up political power and to overcome the handicaps of its environment. Has also served as a basis for many articles and treatises, some friendly and some hostile to Ratzel's ideas. Review, E. C. Semple, *Geographical Rev.* 14:666, Oct. 1924. e. Suggestive study, because it makes available in English in summary form Ratzel's work and because of the writer's own researches and numerous illuminating, though not always conclusive, interpretations. Review, O. G. Libby, *A.H.R.* 17:355, Jan. 1912. Also cf. the author's (X410) *American history and its geographic conditions*.

JMW, HRS


A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE


c. _Brunhes, Jean, and Vallaux, Camille._ _La géographie de l'histoire, géographie de la paix et de la guerre sur terre et sur mer._ Paris, 1921.


A448 _Huntington, Ellsworth,_ and others. _Climatic factor as illustrated in arid America._ Washington, 1914. [Carnegie Institution of Washington.] (Bibliography.)


c. _Character of races as influenced by physical environment, national selection, and historical development._ N. Y. and London, 1924. (Bibliography.)


a. Study of the arid regions of Arizona, New Mexico, and Mexico with respect to topography and vegetation; adduces strong evidence that the prehistoric civilization must have declined under slow climatic changes. Review, F. E. Lloyd, _Science_, n.s. 41:864, June 11, 1915. _b._ Carries the investigation beyond the familiar generalities about the zones of civilizations. Special studies are made of industrial groups to show the difference in activity at different seasons and under variation of temperature. The results not only give direction to the study of the past, but are also of great economic interest for the present. Fundamentally revised and thoroughly rewritten in third edition. Review, R. H. Whitbeck, _A.H.R._ 21:781, July 1916; C. E. A. Winslow, _Geographical Rev._ 3:252, March 1917.


a. Compact in form but broad in treatment; written "to show how the history of the world has been controlled by those conditions and phenomena which we class together as geography." The author goes back into early history, using Egypt to show the effect of the desert; Greece and Carthage to illustrate the influence of the enclosed sea; Holland, France, and Great Britain to reveal the determination of their development by the ocean. Useful summary if read with the understanding that the broad general statements are subject to modifications. b. Another lucid survey of the relations between geography and history; approaches the problem from a different angle, the location of great cities. Review, E.H.R. 39:159, Jan. 1924.

A46a Maguire, Thomas M. Outlines of military geography. Cambridge, Eng., 1899; N. Y., 1900. [Cambridge geographical series.]


e Whitbeck, Ray H. Industrial geography: production, manufacture, commerce. N. Y., 1924.


g Chisholm, George G. Handbook of commercial geography. 1889. 9th rev. ed., London and N. Y., 1922.

h Newbigin, Marion I. Commercial geography. N. Y. and London, 1924. [Home university library.]

i Jones, W. D. and Whittlesey, D. S. An introduction to economic geography. 2 v. Chicago, 1924-1926.


Not infrequently the historian finds it necessary to consider distinctly technical cases of the relations between geographical factors and historical events. Perhaps in no case do these relations require such careful attention as in the study of military operations. Though these considerations will appear most clearly in detailed studies of special campaigns, by writers fully conversant with their significance, such as (1536b) Oman, History of the peninsular war, a, b, and c will introduce the reader to the principal problems. a. Though by a civilian, empha-


b Newbigin, Marion I. *Geographical aspects of Balkan problems in their relation to the great European war.* London and N. Y., 1915. (Bibliographies.)

c ——— *Frequented ways, a general survey of the land forms, climates, and vegetation of western Europe, considered in their relation to the life of man, including a detailed study of some typical regions.* London and Boston, 1922.

*Mediterranean lands: an introductory study in human and historical geography.* London and N. Y., 1924. (Bibliographies.)

b, c, and d. Together, these three complementary works cover the European regions which have been most important historically.


A49a Poole, Reginald Lane, ed. Historical atlas of modern Europe from the decline of the Roman empire, comprising also maps of parts of Asia and of the New World connected with European history. 30 pts. in 1 v. Oxford and N. Y., 1896-1902.


All in folio size with numerous double-page maps and explanatory text. The consequent wealth of detail is much greater than in the simpler quarto works (cf. A50) intended for students. These five atlases embodying the results of the highest scholarship in admirably executed maps are among the foremost works of their sort. a. The technical execution owes much to the best German examples but a decided improvement lies in the arrangement of the maps in each country in a consecutive group. The text intermingled with the maps is written by authors having special knowledge of the country or the period. Review, pt. 1-7, G. LeStrange, E.H.R. 12:604, July 1897; pt. 8-30, ibid. 18:138, Jan. 1903. A good octavo atlas for modern times forms v. 14 of (1121) Cambridge modern history. b. A score of leading French scholars collaborated in the production of the 55 double-page maps and nearly 300 insets and smaller sketch-maps and plans. About one-third of the material deals with ancient history. The maps for medieval and modern times include some for Asia, Africa, and America as well as Europe. The limitation of detail and simplicity of treatment render the maps perhaps less scholarly than those in c, d, and e, but much clearer and more illuminating. c. Scholarly production with 420 maps, only about half of which are historical; excellent index of 46,000 names, 3500 additional names in the latest edition. Review, G. Monod, Rev. Hist. 46:386, July 1891; 57:140, Jan. 1895. d. Covers ancient and modern history, the combined work of a learned historian and an eminent geographer. e. Long the standard work; thoroughly comprehensive in scope. Though still in print, now out-of-date and largely, but not entirely, replaced by a, b, and c.

JMV, HRS


a. Within the compass of a moderate-sized volume, this work offers historical data from the fifteenth century B.C. down to the present time. The 164 maps with their insets cover as many periods and episodes as could well be expected and include much matter of economic and social character. Where the scale of the map is sufficiently large, the higher elevations are indicated by hatching which gives a subdued effect of mountainous country without interfering with the political coloration. Naturally the greater part of the atlas is devoted to the eastern hemisphere, but the history of North America is illustrated by more than twenty maps. Review, S. B. Fay, *A.H.R.* 17:667, Apr. 1912. b. Begins with the ancient eastern empires and justifies its title by confining its maps, with few exceptions, to the eastern hemisphere. The periods are well chosen and the maps abundant to illustrate the progress of European history. The data given are exclusively political. Physical features are rarely indicated. Review, W. R. Manning, *A.H.R.* 13:668, Apr. 1908. c. Long in use as a text-book, and for scale and plan served as a model for a and b, but contains much material not reproduced in either. d. Covers ancient, medieval and modern history in 56 plates containing 145 maps with an introduction illustrated by maps and plans in black and white; a good small atlas, carefully made. e. Beginning with the barbarian invasions about 395 A.D., some ninety-six plates containing 229 colored maps and diagrams are devoted to the history of Europe and its expansion, including the United States. Physical features are indicated in many cases and sometimes by shaded hatching, by contour lines, and by graded tints in the same map. There are also special maps illustrating physical, economic, anthropological, linguistic, and cultural factors. The color scheme is vivid but agreeable to the eye. Review, (London) *Times Lit. Suppl.* 26:462, July 7, 1927. f. Perhaps the most satisfactory historical atlas of relatively small size. Similar in scope to a; one-third of the maps relate to ancient history. On the back of each map is printed a convenient chronological table, adequate to illustrate the situation portrayed in the particular map. Many of the maps are admirably executed though there is a tendency to overload them with detail.

All five works contain indexes of place names. a and b. Contain no explanatory text; c and d, a slight amount; e, has a useful introduction of about eighty
ANTHROPOLOGY

No less significant to the historian than geography is anthropology, which studies, in the broadest fashion, man as the thinking animal who acts upon the earthly stage. More precisely, anthropology is the science which deals with the differentiation between man and other animals and with the wide range of factors relating to the physical and intellectual nature and development of the human race. In practice the emphasis has been placed on the study of primitive peoples. The term, as here, is customarily used to include as well the more special fields of ethnography and ethnology. Ethnography is descriptive and classifies mankind into races and records their diverse characteristics. Ethnology is analytical and examines the scientific bases for the classification and embodies in scientific principles the deductions from study of the characters and practices of the several races.

These sciences are, on the whole, modern developments and their progress has been so rapid in recent years as to render antiquated, in whole or in considerable part, earlier works in the field. Works devoted to the ethnography of the several countries appear in the proper sections of this Guide, and general works on prehistoric peoples are listed in § B. This subsection is limited to a few important general works on anthropology and on the basic problems of racial classification.

**A51a Tylor, Sir Edward B.** *Anthropology, an introduction to the study of man and civilization.* 1881. Reprint, London and N. Y., 1904. [International scientific series.] (Brief bibliography.)

**b Marett, Robert R.** *Anthropology.* London and N. Y., 1912. [Home university library.] (Brief bibliography.)

**c Kroeber, Alfred L.* Anthropology. N. Y., 1923; London, 1924.

**d Schwalbe, Gustav; Fischer, Eugen;** and others. *Anthropologie.* Leipzig, 1923. [Die Kultur der Gegenwart.]

**e Haddon, Alfred C., and Quiggin, A. Hingston.** *History of anthropology.* London, 1910; N. Y., 1911. [History of the sciences.]

a. Although out of date, contains enough concrete material skilfully analyzed to make it perhaps the best brief introduction to the science of cultural anthropology. Review, *Nation* (N. Y.) 33:181, Sept. 1, 1881. b. Primer; very different in scope and treatment; little specific description; no attempt at systematization or thoroughness; but presents the point of view of modern anthropology with great clarity and suggestiveness. As a companion volume to a, it is invaluable. Review, *Athenaeum* 1:229, Feb. 24, 1912. c. More recent work; fully up to date; also more comprehensive and thorough; deals with the history of early civilizations. Review, *Hist. Outlook* 15:320, Oct. 1924.

* AAG

d. Systematic treatise by leading scholars; includes ethnography, ethnology, and prehistory, as well as the various topics belonging more strictly to anthropology. e. Useful, systematic survey. Review, *Nature* 86:308, May 4, 1911.


A discussion of current problems—such as race and immigration, eugenics, social change, education, etc., in the light of modern anthropology. Critical, analytical, and close to important issues of today. An excellent volume for the intelligent lay reader.


An excellent collection of studies of all major phases of primitive life, together with exhaustive bibliographies.
VALUE AND AIMS OF HISTORY

Every age, guided by its circumstances and problems, discovers its peculiar fascination in the drama of history. Consequently, each generation selects from the past those personages, episodes, and motives which interest it, and depicts them with fresh colors. Thus, each generation recreates history in its own image. Explanation of the nature and usefulness of history has had, therefore, a history of its own. Conceptions have tended to broaden and thinking about what history is has become clearer. This process of the definition of history has been affected to no small degree by advances in other fields of investigation, notably, in more recent times, by progress in scientific thought and method. Since, then, later views are more fully perfected, works here cited are chosen from those of recent date. An interesting comparison with these views may be obtained from (G66) Ibn Khaldûn, *Les prolégomènes*, a discussion by an Arab historian of the fourteenth century.


Statutory lectures by a profound scholar and exact investigator (cf. L535), as Regius professor of modern history at Oxford. The first five are expositions of the modern conditions of historical study and of the methods of research; adapted to the layman rather than to the professional historian. The other lectures (cf. L125b) relate to special topics in English and European history. Review, *Spectator* 59:1282, Sept. 25, 1886. JMV


An address to the workingmen of Birmingham, by the author of (L352a) *History of England in the eighteenth century*; (B645a) *History of European morals*; and (B645 b) *History of rationalism*. Gives a popular exposition of the value of history, with warnings of what it does not teach; shows how human will and moral forces work as well as natural causes. The volume of collected essays also includes one entitled "Thoughts on history" and some excellent biographical studies. Review, C. Becker, *A.H.R.* 16:856, July 1911. JMV


The veteran essayist and lecturer assembled under one cover a variety of papers on historical topics including four on the uses and importance of its study. His wide range of allusion and his criticism of outworn methods afford stimulating reading. Review, *Spectator* 74:108, Jan. 26, 1895. JMV


The author of the voluminous (P121) *Deutsche Geschichte* here presents his historical creed. He regards history as a series of phenomena which can be classified, or, at least, explained in phases of social psychology and, in this volume, he enlarges upon the argument. According to the author, each period of history
is characterized by some dominant quality of its inner life, which qualities spring, for the most part, from political and economic evolution. The somewhat heavy style should not obscure the fact that much has been contributed to the understanding of the past through the results of modern psychological research. Review, A. C. Tilton, A.H.R. 11:119, Oct. 1905.


Essays in historical criticism collected under a common title. With entertaining sarcasm the author of (B651a) Mind in the making points out numerous fallacious beliefs which have become embalmed in history because of lack of critical examination, and various misconceptions on the part of older writers on the relative importance of events. The modern historian should accept assistance from all the sciences, both in the clarification of his materials and in the adjustment of his ideas. Review, E. W. Dow, A.H.R. 17:809, July 1912.

A208 Woodbridge, Frederick J. E. Purpose of history. N. Y. and London, 1916. [University of North Carolina, McNair lectures.]

These three brilliant lectures are the reflection of a metaphysician. A distinction is drawn between the facts of history and the historian's interpretation of them; the former are fixed, the latter is developing and itself has a history; this interpretation alone shows purpose, it alone makes the past important for us today. Review, H. J. Laski, Dial 62:59, Jan. 25, 1917.


c ——— Theory of history. New Haven, 1925.

a. Study of the preliminary conceptions needed in the approach to historical study and research. Amplified by abundant quotations from writers upon science, philosophy, and literary art, as well as from historians. Review, F. M. Fling, A.H.R. 22:617, Apr. 1917. b. In an attempt to answer the questions whether the problems in historical research have been correctly stated, and whether the fundamental processes have been properly described, the author reviews the definitions of history, the geographical factor, and the human factor in the development of civilization. Shows the influence on historical research of modern tendencies in the natural sciences. Review, C. Becker, A.H.R. 24:266, Jan. 1919.

c. Attacks the general problem in a somewhat different way. First, the author finds that the limitations of the traditional historiography have existed because writers have confined themselves to narratives and have been interested largely in the deeds and motives of persons. The attempts which have been made at a synthesis in history he believes inadequate. Secondly, he suggests a better utilization of the results of the study of evolution. Thirdly, he urges that an inquiry be instituted as to the reasons "for the differences in institutions, arts, and forms of knowledge among different peoples." This could be made fruitful by examining the cultures of the present day, by investigating the activities of mankind as they have been slowly modified in the past, and by inquiring why these activities have changed radically at particular moments. Such an inquiry, he hopes, "will afford a basis for scientific investigation in the field of the humanities," and will


Six essays on the science of history written during a period of twenty years by a leading authority. Most striking perhaps is that which gives the volume its title, the presidential address delivered at the meeting of the American Historical Association in 1923 and a later essay on “History among the Sciences.” Review, E. E. Aubrey, A.H.R. 33:618, Apr. 1928.

A211 Scott, Ernest. *History and historical problems*. Melbourne, 1925.


Suggestive, pleasantly written, but somewhat slender essay by a distinguished economic historian, in which he raises and answers such questions as how far can history be considered a science and is a philosophy of a scientific history possible. Among writers on the general subject whose ideas he expounds and criticizes Sée admires particularly Cournot in his *Considérations sur la marche des idées et des événements*. The second part of the volume includes miscellaneous critical essays. Review, Rev. des Quest. Hist. 109:442, Oct. 1928; A. P. Usher, A.H.R. 34:787, July 1929.

**THE INTERPRETATION OF HISTORY**

In recent years there has appeared a group of books which at the same time contribute to the discussion of the purpose of history and to the formation of a philosophy of history. The authors of these volumes address themselves to the single problem of the interpretation of the facts of history. The following titles further illustrate the different solutions, more or less novel, which have been advanced.

In other portions of this section will be found the works of those who approach the question from the point of view of (A41 ff.) geography, (A51 ff.) race, and (A301 ff.) language.


A brilliant achievement for its time, the height of the religious wars. Bodin in writing upon the philosophy of history approaches the subject in a scientific spirit and points out the influence of geographic situation, climate and soil on the character and fortunes of nations. The value of writers, as based upon opportunities for knowledge or patriotic and religious bias, is estimated.


b Bober, Mandell Morton. *Karl Marx’s interpretation of history*. Cambridge, 1927. [Harvard economic studies, no. 31.] (Bibliography.)
a. Contains the definite exposition of Marx's economic interpretation of history which had been foreshadowed in his earlier works and which was further elaborated in (1858a) *Das Kapital*. In the field of historical studies this work has wielded an influence sometimes compared to that in the biological sciences exercised by Darwin's great work published in the same year.


c. Not a critique of this specific work but of the complete presentation of Marx's views; written by "a disciple of Marxist socialism" in the light of the Soviet experiment in Russia; primarily a socialist tract.


a. The scholarly investigator and voluminous writer on medieval agriculture and prices in England here gives his estimate of the part played by economic questions in history. It is, however, not an abstract discussion of theory, but a treatment of his view of economic topics amply fortified by citations from all parts of English history and expressed with much vigor of opinion.

b. The first half of this book, by a professor of economics, deals with the history of the theory of economic effect from the eighteenth century onward. This is followed by the author's views of historical study. He does not adhere to a strictly materialistic conception of human development, but, while recognizing spiritual and mental elements, points out the great importance of economic factors in social history.


To the student of civilization in general it is important to determine the mutual relations between literature and the other factors in the history of a people. The analyses in this book will assist in estimating the weight to be given to politics, the family, religion, the arts, and other elements in the life of the nation.


As the "scientific" historian revolted against the "literary" historian, so this essay represents the revolt against the so-called "scientific" historian. Trevelyan concludes that the true value of history is educational, by causing men to reflect on the past, and that causal laws cannot be deduced as in the natural sciences. He emphasizes the view that the historian should cultivate the art of narration
HISTORY AND AUXILIARY SCIENCES

and must possess imagination. A most interesting forecast of the revaluation of the German schools and methods of historiography which was one of the characteristic accompaniments of the War of 1914. Review, Spectator III:918, Nov. 29, 1913.


These books by the director of the Revue de synthèse historique survey the fundamental problems of historical method. The aim of *a* is to distinguish between the synthesis of mere learning and the higher "scientific synthesis," to determine the problems which face the latter and to show how it is different from the philosophy of history. The greater part of it is devoted to an analysis of three causes which the author believes explain the past of mankind; accidental, e.g. geographical influence; necessary in the sociological sense; and logical, e.g. the implications of social consciousness. The book is an important contribution in a highly controversial field. Review, J. H. Robinson, A.H.R. 17:643, Apr. 1912. In *b* the author wishes to complement *a*, in which he has presented in abstract his theories of a true synthesis, by discussing the ideas of those who have criticized it adversely and also the tendencies in historiography which favor it. To that end the work and ideas of eminent historians, Tamizey de Larroque, Halphen, Xénopol, and at greater length of Lacombe, are analyzed. Helpful as an explanation of *a*.


*a*. A fair and moderate statement of the importance of spiritual factors in history, neither belittling the significance of material influences nor attempting to establish relative values. A suggestive indication of those phases of progress in which spiritual forces have cooperated with other historical influences in promoting the substitution of moral for physical force, in increasing the worth of the individual and in transforming mere legal rights into a broader social justice. Review, A.H.R. 23:124, Oct. 1917.

*b*. Essay on the final meaning of history. It is justifiable, Mr. McLaughlin believes, to infer the existence of certain laws of history as a result of comparing and describing historical events. The laws discovered are sequence, unity and progress. We must infer also a vast mind energy which expresses itself in various forms of energy that take shape in historical events. Involved in this process human life has a goal-perfected personality, already exhibited in Christ. Thoughtful, but full of questionable generalizations. Review, F. A. Christie, A.H.R. 32:825, July 1927.


Brilliant essay on "progress," with the thesis that mankind has not shown in its history any general or certain tendency to progress or to unity; that the assumption of an evolution toward a more perfect society is an illusion dispelled by the findings of modern scientists. Review (cf. Degradation of democratic
HISTORIOGRAPHY

As Buckle once remarked, "There will always be a connection between the way in which men contemplate the past and the way in which they contemplate the present." Each century has its own historical standpoint; thus the doctrine of evolution affected profoundly the conception of history in the second half of the nineteenth century. The following typical works will serve to introduce the student to the extensive literature of historiography.


b Barnes, Harry E. History, its rise and development; a survey of the progress of historical writing from its origins to the present day. Encyclopedia Americana, 14:205-264, N. Y. 1919. (Bibliographies.)


Both b and c appear in separate reprints. b. A comprehensive contribution, occupying sixty pages, with extended development of topics. A convenient starting point for the student of historiography. a and c. Illuminating articles.

A242 Shotwell, James T. Introduction to the history of history. N. Y. 1922. [Records of civilization, sources and studies.] Also as (B61.1).

A "history of antique historiography," which perhaps should more properly be called an account of the sources for the study of ancient history. Brief but clear analyses of existing materials with studies of some of the ancient and medieval writers. Good guide to the whole subject. Review, W. S. Ferguson, A.H.R. 28:286, Jan. 1923.


Really philosophy of history, but also historiography in the sense that in the attempt to define what history is the author reviews the whole development of man's attitude toward the subject. In spite of considerable obscurity of language the practical worker will find stimulating queries as to the object of research. Pt. 1. An attempt to formulate the theory of historiography. Pt. 2. An essay on the development of historiography since the Greco-Roman times. The theory formulated in pt. 1 is that history and philosophy are identical, philosophy being essentially methodological rather than metaphysical and history being reality as it exists in contemporary thought, being thus entire and true in all times for that time. Pt. 2. Deals with the gradual emergence of the theory formulated in pt. 1. Review, F. T. Teggart, A.H.R. 28:288, Jan. 1923; Preserved Smith, Nation (N. Y.) 114:750, June 21, 1922; I. Babbitt, Yale Rev. 14:377, Jan. 1925.


One of the foremost German historians of the last generation, in a series of lectures, illustrates the progress of history writing by studies of the typical his-
HISTORY AND AUXILIARY SCIENCES


A245 Guilday, Peter, ed. Church historians. N. Y. 1926.

An excellent volume of biographical and critical essays on noteworthy historians read at a meeting of the American Catholic Historical Association in December, 1925. The titles range from Eusebius to Ludwig Pastor. In each case the essayist has attempted to give the point of view of his author and his conception of his task. "The sketches of Moehler by L. F. Miller and of Hergenröther by H. C. Fischer are two of special interest." Review by J. C. Ayer, A.H.R. 32:296, Jan. 1927.

HRS


b History of the philosophy of history, v. 1, Historical philosophy in France and French Belgium and Switzerland. N. Y., 1894.

In b the author, who was a professor of divinity at Edinburgh, began a revision of a. No other volumes of either ever appeared. b. In reality a history of historiography in France, Belgium, and Switzerland from the Middle Ages to modern times, pointing out in particular how the advances in political science have broadened the scope of research and enlarged the content of the word history. Review, Lord Acton, (B243a) History of freedom and other essays, ch. 17.

JMV


An encyclopedic treatise on the history of history writing from the Renaissance to about 1870. Biographical sketches of the conspicuous historians of Europe and America are followed by critical estimates of their work and their position in the development of scientific research and in the changing conception of human history. Because of the brevity of these estimates one may not always agree with the unmodified conclusions of the author, but to the advanced student of history the work is indispensable. The French translation is in some respects better than the original, of which it is really a second edition. Review, J. T. Shotwell, A.H.R. 17:812, July 1912.

JMV


HRS

A249a Gooch, George P. History and historians in the nineteenth century. London and N. Y., 1913.

b Geschichtewissenschaft der Gegenwart in Selbstdarstellungen. 2 v. [Die Wissenschaft der Gegenwart in Selbstdarstellungen.]

a. "The object of this work is to summarize and assess the manifold achievements of historical research and production during the last hundred years, to portray the masters of the craft, to trace the development of scientific method,
to measure the political, religious, and racial influences that have contributed to the making of celebrated books, and to analyze their effect on the life and thought of the time.” These promises are amply fulfilled in a manner both scholarly and interesting and, notwithstanding certain omissions, the book affords the best introduction to the modern school of historians. Review, J. T. Shotwell, A.H.R. 19:151, Oct. 1913.

For German historians in general cf. (P3).


Survey of historical progress in methods, organization and results made during the last fifty years; prepared under the auspices of the Revue Historique, chapters in most cases by notable scholar of the country concerned. A very illuminating and valuable publication. Review, J. F. Jameson, A.H.R. 34:92, Oct. 1928.

HRS

A251 Rein, Adolf. Das Problem der europäischen Expansion in der Geschichtsschreibung. Hamburg, 1929. [V. 1, Übersee-Geschichte.]

Brief but suggestive essay on the influence of over-sea discoveries, conquests and colonies on European historiography from the sixteenth century to the present day.

HRS

THE TEACHING OF HISTORY

An entirely new outlook upon history and its significance was revealed when it became a subject of academic instruction. The introduction of history into the curricula of schools and colleges had rarely occurred prior to the nineteenth century, and only toward the close of that century had its adoption become general. Today history is taught in every grade from the elementary school to the university practically throughout the world. This sudden development has produced a flood of writings upon the teaching of history to which the works cited below afford a reasonable introduction.

A261a Johnson, Henry. Teaching of history in elementary and secondary schools. N. Y., 1915. [Teachers' professional library.] (Bibliography.)


a. Chapters forming a brief history of history teaching in Europe and America are followed by discussions of aims and methods of instruction, based largely on the author's experience. The clear exposition is assisted by a carefully selected bibliography arranged under topics. This part of the work is so well done that readers may be referred to it without enlarging this list. Review, A. E. McKinley, A.H.R. 21:333, Jan. 1916. b. Also a review of present methods with suggestions, with an additional section devoted to plans for courses of study in all the fields of history likely to be used in schools. Review, M. Farrand, A.H.R. 8:516, Apr. 1903.

JMV

b Dawson, Edgar. *Teaching of the social studies.* N. Y., 1927. [Teachers' professional library.]

a. Intended for teachers in American elementary and junior high schools, by a teacher of English. "Seeks to evolve a system of teaching the social environment that will contribute significantly towards the development of civic-mindedness in young people"; to provide apparatus for Americanization through history teaching. Practical and suggestive. Review, B. Brebner, *Hist. Out.* 19:236, May 1928. b. Essays by specialists on geography, biology, psychology, economics, political science, ethics, history, and sociology, presenting these fields from the point of view of the demands of the junior and senior high school; with the object of showing what correlation in instruction is possible and advisable. Review, D. C. Knowlton, *A.H.R.* 33:678, Apr. 1928.


Account of the teaching of history in German universities from the age of Humanism to the end of the eighteenth century with special treatment of Catholic universities. Scholarly and most instructive as to the evolution of what has been considered history, its differentiation into subjects treated separately and the introduction of critical methods. Review, F. A. Christie, *A.H.R.* 33:390, Jan. 1928.

**METHODS OF HISTORICAL RESEARCH**

As distinguished from essays which treat of different aspects of research and interpretation, the works next under consideration are classifications of the whole subject, giving in greater or less detail an organic system of historical investigation and expounding the mutual dependence between the sciences which aid in the determination of facts. Although the study of documents, chronology, language, and other auxiliaries had been progressing for centuries, and the new spirit of scientific research had entered with the early nineteenth century, it was near the close of that period before the matter was systematized in text-books of method.


a. This eminent German professor (cf. P288) lectured for many years on methods of historical research and prepared for his students a syllabus of the
principles of criticism and interpretation. These doctrines, condensed into about a hundred paragraphs, are rational and precise, but without the expanded lectures they are difficult to understand and sometimes obscure. Droysen deserves great credit for this pioneer work. An appendix on “The elevation of history to the rank of a science” is an important review of (B209) Buckle, History of civilization in England. Review of new German ed. Hist. Zeit. 133:126, 1925. b. Foremost both in time and in completeness; valuable not for the invention of new terms or new methods, but for the organization of criticism, evidence, interpretation, and conclusion into a logical system, fortified by illustrative examples. Every work of the kind since has been indebted to Bernheim. The later editions give more space to the subject of philosophy of history, and they have additional value because of their references to the newer literature.

A28a Freeman, Edward A. Methods of historical study: eight lectures read in the University of Oxford in... 1884, with the inaugural lecture on The Office of the Historical Professor. London, 1886.

The author of (L241a) History of the Norman Conquest and of a wide variety of (B242) Historical essays succeeded, late in life, to the chair held by Stubbs at Oxford. The historian of long experience addresses the beginner, in plain and forceful language, about the character of historical materials and the nature of historical evidence. Review, A. W. Ward, E.H.R. 2:358, Apr. 1887.

A283a Jusserand, Jean Jules; Abbott, Wilbur Cortez; Colby, Charles W.; Bassett, John Spencer. The writing of history. N. Y. 1926.


a. Four stimulating essays by leading historians on the work of the historian, a report of a committee of the American Historical Association to investigate the writing of history in the United States. Included also are letters on the same subject by Dr. J. F. Jameson and Dr. Ellery Sedgwick. Review, A. Johnson, A.H.R. 32:293, Jan. 1927; (London) Times Lit. Suppl. 25:749, Oct. 28, 1926.
b. Traces briefly the art of biography from the dawn of history to the time of writing with apt descriptions of notable biographies and the conclusion that today a personality is approached as “a problem to be solved rather than as a life to be exhibited.” Review, A. Henderson, A.H.R. 28:574, Apr. 1923.

A284a Mabillon, Jean. De re diplomatica libri VI in quibus quidquid ad veterem instrumentorum antiquitatem, materiam, scripturam et stilium; quidquid ad sigilla, monogrammata, subscriptiones ac notas chronologicas; quidquid inde ad antiquarium, historicam, foresetque disciplinam pertinet explicatur et illustratur. 1681, 3rd ed. 2 v. (Supplement (b) reprinted as v. 2.) Napoli, 1789.

b Librorum de re diplomatica supplementum. Luteciae Parisiorum, 1704.


a. First treatise on methodology and still a classic work on the critical method of determining the authenticity of documents; in fact Mabillon created the science
of diplomatic. b. A supplement to a. Other writers soon followed this first attempt to formulate rules of historical method; notably Lenglet du Fresnoy, in *Méthode pour étudier l’histoire* in 1713, Henri Griffet in *Traité des différentes sortes des preuves qui servent à établir la vérité de l’histoire* in 1769, and the German theologian and philosopher Johann Martin Chladenius who in *Allgemeine Geschichtswissenschaft* (1752) first attacked from the angle of psychology the problem of how an historian can arrive at certainty. It was left for Ranke in c, a critical dissertation on the historians of the period 1494-1514, published as an appendix to his *Geschichte der romanischen und germanischen Völker von 1494 bis 1514*, to show how untrustworthy was much of traditional modern history, and to do with Niebuhr (cf. E251a *Römische Geschichte*) for internal and interpretative criticism what Mabillon’s book on diplomatic had done for the critical study of texts; cf. (A289b) Johnson, chap. 5; and (P252).


a. An elaborate work on the sources of modern history, to be regarded as a complement to (A281b) Bernheim, *Lehrbuch*. The materials are duly classified for description and interpretation, and of the almost overwhelming abundance of modern documents no species appears to have been omitted. It is at the same time a bibliographical handbook of the most important things in modern German history and an indispensable guide for the advanced student of the period in general. The theory and method of history are discussed by a master in the field of ancient history in (C571c) E. Meyer, *Kleine Schriften*.

b. Useful volume containing practical advice for graduate students, a satisfactory section on problems, philosophical and technical, which have been discussed by many historians during the last generation, and a treatment of instruments of work—with a list of titles arranged in order of the steps in historical research, but not always clearly classified. Review, L. Halphen, *Rev. Hist.* 141:100, Sept. 1922.


The authors disavow any intention to provide a system, or a complete text-book, but undertake rather an essay on the method of historical research. At the same time the treatment is systematically pursued within established rubrics, taking up in logical order the external and internal criticism of materials and the con-


a. Treats of the methods to be used by the student of social and economic history, with particular reference to the materials to be met in this field. The object of such study requires that great care be taken in the making of conclusions; for the clarification of ideas as well as for the cautions given, this book is helpful. Review, C. H. Haskins, *A.H.R.* 7:390, Jan. 1902.

b. Includes a paper by the editor on "Scientific method as applied to history" in which the nature of historical proof is discussed and interesting comparisons with natural science presented.


b **Johnson, Allen.** *The historian and historical evidence.* N. Y. 1926.

c **Crump, Charles George.** *History and historical research.* London, 1928.

a. This admirable little book is a study of judgments and conclusions. The analytical table of contents is in itself an illuminating arrangement of the materials of history; the discussions are brief introductions to the evidence afforded by writers, documents, relics, and physical facts. The illustrative examples are cited with such aptness that the exposition is not only instructive but readable.


**A290** Vincent, John M. *Historical research: an outline of theory and practice.* 1911. Reprint, N. Y. 1929. (Bibliography.)

Primarily intended for the beginner in serious historical study, it presents a rapid view of the classification of historical materials, the methods by which they are tested, and the inferences to be drawn from each kind of evidence. The auxiliary sciences are in so many instances employed only in medieval history that the illustrative examples from that period are very much in evidence, but there is also continuous treatment of modern sources, with the expectation that drill in reasoning will be mutually helpful in either field. The work is practical rather than philosophical. Review, E. B. Krehbiel, *A.H.R.* 17:810, July 1912.

**A291** Fling, Fred M. *Writing of history.* New Haven, 1920.

Compact little treatise on the nature of historical materials and the evidence which they afford. Considerable space is devoted to the criticism of sources preparatory to the process of construction. The illustrative examples are taken
HISTORY AND AUXILIARY SCIENCES

almost exclusively from the French Revolution, a field in which the author has been a deep explorer, thus rendering the book a valuable aid, not only to the study of method, but to modern history as well. Review, H. E. Bourne, A.H.R. 26:305, Jan. 1921.


a. A discussion of the newspaper as historical material, with numerous examples to illustrate its usefulness to the historian. One of the first efforts to deal systematically with the special problems of research and method which confront the student in dealing with the more recent periods of history. Review, F. M. Fling, Pol. Sci. Quar. 39:709, Dec. 1924. b. An account of censorship and government control of the newspaper press, with liberal attention to the period since the beginning of the World War. Together these companion volumes by an experienced teacher of history, with their wealth of illustrative material, constitute a valuable contribution to historical method. Review, Historical Outlook, 15:417, Dec. 1924.


The series is designed, when completed, to cover every important aspect of historical methodology, criticism, and interpretation. Each part is written by an
A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE

expert and is a comprehensive synthetic presentation of the subject fully abreast of the latest historical scholarship. There are two series, the parts of the first series dealing with the technique of historical method, those of the second with interpretation and presentation of the most important phases of German history, both medieval and modern. The nature and content of each part is accurately described in its title. That these monographs supply a real want is shown by the fact that nearly half of them have passed into a second edition, and some into a third. The treatises combine clearness of presentation with careful detailed work. They are models of luminous compression, and are good, sound manuals for advanced students of history.


A series of brief primers admirably fulfilling the promise of the title, on the nature of historical materials, on national and local records, chronology, sources for various periods, and other topics, written by experts in each field.

PHILOLOGY

Philology, the science of the structure and development of language, is of primary importance to the historian as an auxiliary science. Philological study
ought logically to precede historical research in every instance where the documents to be employed are not in a form in which they can be readily understood. For example, the language used in itself often affords evidence which requires special rules for its interpretation. It may supply the clue to the date of a document or betray the source of a body of literature. Thus it is the linguistic analysis of the New Testament which has led to the assumption of earlier Aramaic versions of certain books and consequently, to certain theories about their date and origin. Or again for many years the chronicle of Croyland Abbey covering the period 625-1089 was considered genuine. Philological research in the nineteenth century showed that Latin terms frequently employed in the document came into use one or two centuries later than the dates of the documents which appear in the chronicle. Feudal terms, too, unknown in Britain before the Conquest, were used in charters alleged to be of an early Saxon period. On the basis of this and other evidence the whole chronicle was declared a forgery.

In a more direct way knowledge of a language may be useful—in avoiding the pitfalls of the man who, thinking that he knows the language, mistranslates official documents. Instances have occurred of such mistranslation by government officials with unfortunate consequences.

Language also may be a factor of significance in the development of a people or an indication of the relations of different peoples.

The extraordinary abundance of philological literature forbids the citation of more than a few titles. The works named will serve as a general introduction to linguistic science and give some description of its problems and methods.


f —— *The life and growth of language.* N. Y. 1875. [International scientific series, v. 16.]


a. Perhaps affords the English-speaking reader the best general introduction to the subject. It gives a brief but excellent survey of the history of linguistic theory, and then discusses, in terms as untechnical as possible, and with abundant illustration, the nature of language and the processes of its growth and change. The treatises, b, c, and d, are more systematic, suited to accompany formal courses of study and in fact commonly used as text-books. All are competent statements of present knowledge and opinion. The works, e, f, g, and h, illustrate very well the development of the science during the past fifty years. g. Gives a very help-
ful exposition of philological method, particularly as applied to the English language.


Reference may be made to these volumes for a convenient introduction to phonetics, the physiological basis which underlies the study of sound and change.


Treatises on comparative grammar and comparative syntax.


b ——— *Grundriss der vergleichenden Grammatik der semitischen Sprachen.* Berlin, 1908.


Works on Semitic languages in general.


The description and classification of the languages of mankind is briefly discussed in (A301h). a, b, and c. More complete and recent treatises on the subject.


c Vendryes, Joseph. *Language, a linguistic introduction to history.* London, 1925 (also as B153a, no. 5). Tr. by P. Rudin from *Le langage: introduction linguistique à l'histoire.* Paris, 1921 (also as B153b, no. 3).

Treat of the relations of philology and history. b and c. Especially valuable as setting forth problems of current interest. Wundt, who writes as a psychologist, deals largely with questions about the origin and development of language, and
his theories have been the subject of animated discussion among experts in linguistics. Vendryes, who is primarily a philologist, is more concerned with the ascertained facts of the history of language. But he shows fully, and very suggestively, their bearing on race psychology and social history. a. Briefer study.

DIPLOMATIC AND SIGILLOGRAPHY

Diplomatic has been defined as the science of ancient writings, literary and public documents, letters, decrees and charters which has for its object to decipher such old writings and to ascertain their authenticity, dates, signatures, etc. Obviously this science is essential for the student of many fields of history, modern as well as medieval or ancient, for the scholar should realize that modern official papers need technical examination as well as do those of an earlier period. He should know also the nature and practices of the offices in which public documents were customarily prepared and are preserved.

Seals, too, have their importance, because for many years a guarantee of authenticity of legal and official documents has been an emblem known as a seal, and forgeries may often be detected by examination of this feature of the paper, which testifies to a legal transaction.

In the absence of a general work to introduce the student to the use of archives reference should be made to special works such as (H1a) Paetow, and those listed under (L5), (M11), (P6), and (X4).


Good introduction to the great works in diplomatic down to 1879.

For the beginning of diplomatic reference should be made to (A284a) Mabillon, De Re Diplomatia, a very famous and influential work, containing "not only a careful exposition of the way in which charters were prepared, but by a minute description of the material and the ink used, and of the handwriting characteristic of different chanceries"—with many illustrative specimens of handwriting. By it and by its supplement (A284b) Mabillon became the father of a new auxiliary science.


Excellent brief manual of value both to the archivist and to the historian. Part 5 is devoted to "war archives" of the World War. Review, V. H. Paltits, A.H.R. 28:524, Apr. 1923.


Brief but serviceable manual on classification of archives and editing of documents.


A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE


d Scott, Henry T., and Davey, Samuel. Guide to the collector of historical documents, literary manuscripts and autograph letters, etc. London, 1891.


Popular writings on old English records have not been wanting, particularly such as offer assistance to amateur students of genealogy and local history. Among these, the above deserve mention here because written by persons of long experience in the examination of such documents. Although written for the special purposes named, these books have a value for the general student because of the suggestive explanations of sources which might otherwise escape attention.

e. "A key to the family deed chest." JMV


A systematic treatment of English diplomatics has been slow in development. Only in recent years has the matter reached publication in the scientific form that it deserves. English public records are beyond comparison the most complete and continuous, but the classifications of forms and procedures by modern writers remained far behind those of Germany and France. A long step forward was made by a. Description of the archive system is followed by explanation of the legal and historical importance of the various kinds of documents. The work is indispensable to the student of original records as well as to the understanding of the printed reproductions. Reviews, C. H. Haskins, A.H.R. 14:558, Apr. 1909; 15:643, Apr. 1910.

c. Description of German archives. JMV

c. Description of German archives. HRS


e Redlich, Oswald. Die Privaturkunden des Mittelalters. München, 1911. (B170.)

In the midst of a multitude of works of smaller compass and monographs on particular topics, these manuals stand out as monuments in this field of learning. They cover all the auxiliary sciences which are concerned in the criticism of documents, such as paleography, chronology, heraldry, and seals, and demonstrate how much of a science the identification and interpretation of these sources has become. Between them the documents of France, the German Empire, and the
HISTORY AND AUXILIARY SCIENCES

Papacy, that is to say the principal medieval systems of the continent, are comprehensively treated so far as form and content are concerned.

Several of the volumes in (A294) Meister, *Grundriss der Geschichtswissenschaft* furnish brief expositions of diplomatic in various aspects, especially Steinacker (A294, Ergänzungsband), which covers an earlier period in diplomatic than do the books listed under (A325).


Scattered through the volumes of this bulletin will be found many articles of value to the archivist and researcher; e.g., the report on editing historical documents made by a committee of Anglo-American historians. *Bull. of Inst. of Hist. Research*, 1:6, 1923.

**A331a Ewald, Wilhelm.** *Siegelkunde*. München, 1914. [(B170) Below and Meinecke, Handbuch der mittelalterlichen und neueren Geschichte, pt. 4.]

**b Grand, Ernest D.** *Sigillographie*. (B23b) *Grande encyclopédie*, 30:1-9, Paris, 1900. (Extensive bibliography.)

Originally the legal value of a document and later its authenticity and historical importance depended much upon the seals attached thereto, consequently the serious works on historical method all contain chapters or parts treating of sigillography. In modern times these matters have lost their contemporary importance, but for some six centuries of European history the study cannot be omitted. Review of *a*, C. H. Haskins, *A.H.R.* 20:426, Jan. 1915. Also cf. (A326a) Bresslau, (A326b) Giry, (A341b) Prou, (A294) Meister.

**A332a Birch, Walter de Gray.** *Seals*. London, 1907. [Connoisseur’s library.]


**PALEOGRAPHY**

Paleography, the sum of the various kinds of knowledge required for the deciphering of ancient and medieval manuscripts, necessarily is considered as an auxiliary science to history or, rather, to the historical study of antiquity and the middle ages. Originally a part of diplomatic, it was developed in the eighteenth century as a distinct field, while more recently the discovery in Egypt of ancient documents and manuscripts on papyrus has brought into existence a specialized study, known as papyrology.

In addition to the brief list which follows, sections D and E should be consulted for works on ancient paleography, E for those on papyrology.


e Wright, Andrew. *Court hand restored; or, the student's assistant in reading old deeds, charters, records, etc.* 1776. 10th rev. ed. by C. T. Marvin, London, 1912.


a. In addition to chapters on the foundations of paleography and on Latin handwriting, contains a clear and interesting sketch of the history of paleography, one of the few treatments of the subject. HRS

In addition to the chapters on manuscripts in the general works on diplomacy, such as those of (A326) Bresslau, Giry, and others, there are elaborate treatises on paleography alone which leave practically nothing uncovered in that science. The scholarship of France, Germany, and Austria has brought to light and systematized great quantities of documents, of which large numbers have been reproduced in facsimile for the use of students. As references to these collections are to be found in the various text-books only the above outstanding works need be mentioned here. b. The 3rd ed. has been entirely revised and is accompanied by a portfolio of plates illustrating the various periods of medieval writing. It is the authoritative work of an eminent archivist and professor in the Ecole des Chartes at Paris. c. A brief introduction leads to methods of abbreviation and then to the history of individual letters. This part is illustrated by woodcuts showing the letters in large dimensions, so as to emphasize the characteristics of the different periods. The plates in the atlas are admirable for clearness. d. An essay which should be read in connection with c, and which sets limits to the value of paleography alone in determining the origin of a document and argues that it is inadequate except in the earlier periods when materials are rare. Conclusions from handwriting and from diplomatic usage must both be backed up by careful study of administrative history. e. An old book but still a convenience. The original introduction was written in 1773, but the series of progressive plates has been so useful that the work has been repeatedly reprinted and enlarged. The glossary of unusual Latin words and names of places is not the least of its conveniences. Review of c, C. H. Haskins, *A.H.R.* 21:342, Jan. 1916; of d, C. H. Haskins, *A.H.R.* 21:139, Oct. 1915; *E.H.R.* 31:756, Oct. 1915. JMV

f. Collection of abbreviations, Latin words and names used in English historical manuscripts and records. HRS

A342a Thompson, Sir Edward Maunde. *Introduction to Greek and Latin palaeography.* Oxford, 1912. (Bibliography.)

b Steffens, Franz. *Lateinische Paläographie mit gegenüberstehender Transcription nebst Erläuterungen und einer systematischen Darstellung der Entwicklung der lateinischen Schrift.* Freiburg (Switz.), 1903.

a. Now somewhat out of date; an enlarged edition of the author's "handbook" on the subject, originally written for the International Science series and there-
fore presented in a manner both scholarly and easily understood by the beginner. Includes English charter writing as far as the seventeenth century; furnished with abundant facsimiles.

b. Excellent treatise.


Good account. Cf. also chapter by E. A. Lowe on handwriting in (H104e) *Legacy of the Middle Ages* for most recent short treatment of Latin writing; (B611a) Mason, *History of the art of writing* and (B611b) Williams, *History of the art of writing* for general books on writing.


b Schiaparelli, Luigi. *Avviamento alla studio delle abbreviature latinae nel mediaevi*. Firenze, 1926.

Treatises on abbreviations, b particularly good.


g *Album paléographique: ou recueil de documents importants relatifs à l’histoire et à la littérature nationales, reproduits en héliogravure d’après les originaux avec des notices explicatives*. 50 facsimiles. Paris, 1887. [Société de l’École des Chartes.] (Bibliographies.)

Portfolios of folio-size plates with excellent facsimiles of selected typical manuscripts and with letter-press containing transliterations and critical data. Useful for illustrative purposes and for training students. a, b, and c. Practically a single monumental enterprise now including 550 plates from manuscripts and inscriptions. d. Contains 70 plates. e. Three portfolios of 12 plates each; 3rd ed. includes an album of 24 plates.

f and g. Portfolios of plates, explanatory text with each facsimile, g with introduction by A. Giry. From 1835 the École des Chartes has been publishing two
other series similar in character, including twelve hundred plates to 1923; this
publication, however, is available only at the School.

A346 Chroust, Anton. *Monumenta Palaeographica: Denkmäler der Schreibkunst

Excellent reproductions by modern processes from various fields of literature
and diplomatic. The tables of contents are particularly useful in that they
provide not only a list of plates, but also a chronological list, a topographical
list indicating the different schools and chanceries, and an index of examples
showing the different forms of script.

CHRONOLOGY

An understanding of the science of computing dates is of the highest importance
to the student of history, for annalists, historians and biographers make continual
use of time expressions which require explanation and the analogies of modern
times are misleading. The date, too, is an indispensable factor in a document.
Names and contents may serve to indicate the general period in which the
instrument was issued, but something more exact is required to give the general
connections.

A361a Grotefend, Hermann. *Zeitrechnung des deutschen Mittelalters und der

b ——— *Taschenbuch der Zeitrechnung des deutschen Mittelalters und der

Books which bear the title chronology cover a wide variety of matters, ranging
from astronomical calculations to handy books of dates. Those which are of
particular interest to the student of documents usually combine a historical view
of the development of time reckoning systems with practical tables of dates.
Scientific attainment in this field has been very marked in Germany and the work
of the greatest value to the investigator is a. Cf. also by the same author an
introduction to the subject in (A294), Meister, *Grundriss der Geschichtswissen-
schaft*, v. 1.

A362a Ginzel, Friedrich K. *Handbuch der mathematischen und technischen
(Bibliographies.)

b Schram, Robert. *Kalendariographische und chronologische Tafeln*. Leipzig,
1908.

a. An exhaustive study of the calendars of all peoples. V. 1. Deals with the
astronomical and other fundamental questions and with the calendars of ancient
Egypt and Babylonia, of India and China, and of the Mohammedans. V. 2.
Treats those of the Jews, Greeks, and Romans. V. 3. Contains the study of
medieval and modern calendars and chronology. Each volume is thoroughly
documented and supplemented with numerous useful tables. It is inevitable that
an attempt of a single individual to cover such a vast range of material cannot
be free from errors. None the less, the student will find no single work of equal
usefulness. For the calendars and systems of chronology of the ancient East, of
classical antiquity, and of early Christian times, the articles in (F22) Hastings,
*Encyclopaedia of religion and ethics*, are the best summaries of recent scholarship.
b. Collection of tables for various eras; convenient for synchronizing dates given in different systems of time-reckoning. Practically a supplement to a.  WAH


Of the 4th ed., besides the octavo cited above, there are also folio and quarto impressions. The best work was done by Clément whose manuscript notes were used by the compilers of the 4th ed. in continuing the work. Clément and his predecessors were Benedictine scholars whose industrious researches in chronology are recorded in this immense compilation which consists largely of tables of events and established dates and furnishes lists of rulers for practically every royal dynasty and for numerous princely and noble families. The 3rd ed. includes the essential portion of the work and for most purposes is as useful as the 4th, which has additional volumes on the pre-Christian period and on the period from 1770 to 1827. The work of the continuators is more diffuse and less satisfactory. For the historical student who ventures off the beaten paths this vast storehouse of facts is a convenient guide and time-saver, though later researches have corrected it in many points. Described by (A361) Grotefend as unreliable. GMD


Similar to (A363) in plan; a folio volume of materials presented in condensed form for use in connection with the study of medieval documents. Also described by (A361) Grotefend as unreliable. JMV


b Philip, Alexander. The calendar: its history, structure, and improvement. Cambridge, Eng., 1921.

c MacDonald, James C. Chronologies and calendars. London, 1897.

a. Written by an official of the English Public Record Office, this work has been before the public for half a century. Its numerous reprints have been justified by its convenience. The eras of all the nations, ancient and modern, are explained and rules given for determining religious festivals and other movable dates. Especially useful are the extensive tables giving the exact regnal years and leading dates of English sovereigns. b. Clear, concise account of the various systems of time-reckoning. c. Clear but brief description of the principal chronologies, calendars, and chronological principles which have been used by man. Very useful. JMV

Innumerable books of dates have been compiled, ranging from connected chronicles to dictionaries of events in alphabetical order. Most of these are useful in their way and among the larger ones there is not much choice, except that the more modern works are likely to be correct, since they have had, or should have had, the benefit of later historical discoveries and criticism. Furthermore, it should always be held in mind that these are not final authorities or incontrovertible proof of the statements made, and that, in spite of the best intentions, or the most meticulous care, errors will creep in. Dates in ancient history are particularly subject to caution owing to progress in archeological discovery. a. One of the old standbys in this field, presenting dated outlines of the countries of western Europe and America, each treated separately. b. An alphabetical arrangement of events and subjects, which under various editors and revisions, has, for three-quarters of a century, proved its usefulness. The 25th ed. records events to Oct. 1910. c. "A classified history of the world embracing science, literature and art." Arrangement also alphabetical, with great emphasis on American history. d. Countries appear in alphabetical order. Short periods are given topically, e.g., army, navy, church, society, etc., with an elaborate index. e. Important events in the countries of the civilized world are arranged by centuries from the beginning of history to 1700 A.D. Among other uses it is a convenient guide for travellers and students of art. Review, J. M. Vincent, A.H.R. 18:382, Jan. 1913. f and g. Chronological lists of events arranged in parallel columns by countries and subjects. Extremely convenient for reference in regard to the synchronism of events. g. Covers a longer period than f and is more accurate. Review of a (1925 ed.) A.H.R. 31:557, Apr. 1926.
Scholarly treatise on Byzantine chronology.


GENEALOGY AND HERALDRY

Genealogy is the study of pedigrees. Heraldry is the body of doctrine which prescribes the rules by which coats of arms are composed; in its widest scope it has to do with honorary distinctions of all kinds. Both can be classed as sciences auxiliary to history.


In cooperation with various other scholars the author has not only treated the theory of family history, but has systematically considered every class of materials from which information on that subject is likely to be obtained. It is a Bernheim devoted to a special branch of history, but the discussion of the values and weaknesses of the various kinds of documents is equally valuable to the general student. Cf. (A324b) Phillimore, *How to write the history of a family*.


Elaborate studies of the genealogy of the leading ruling houses exist, but more useful to the historical student are the massive compilations on the noble families of England, France, Germany, and other countries, which also contain a wealth of heraldic data. For a list of the more important of these works see article "Genealogy" in *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, 11th ed.


b Woodward, John, and Burnett, George. *Treatise on heraldry, British and foreign*. 2 v., Edinburgh, 1892.

A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE


e ——— Heraldry for craftsmen and designers. N. Y., 1913.


In each of the important countries of Europe heraldry has given rise to an extensive literature. Part of this treats of the theory of the subject and part consists of compilations of coats of arms and descriptions for reference. Each country has its own lists of arms, just as it has its own related genealogies. The artistic taste of one country differs from another, and thus the explanatory literature accumulates, but the underlying theory is the same for all. Consequently the theoretical chapters in an English work will give a satisfactory introduction to all the rest.

a. Good but brief. b. The explanation of forms and heraldic terms is accompanied by abundant illustrations in color taken from the actual coats of arms of historic families. c. An older work, but has manifested its usefulness in repeated editions. d. A convenient little handbook in which the forms and terminology are explained in a simple manner. e. Equally simple in form, intended as a guide for artists so that the employment of heraldry may be exact as well as ornamental. Numerous color plates and text illustrations.

jmv

f. History of heraldry; deals at some length with the most famous devices like that of the Lion, the Bull, etc. Chapters on the influence of heraldry upon art, architecture, archeology, genealogy, poetry and literature.

HRS

ARCHEOLOGY AND EPIGRAPHY

Archeology, which has been defined as the science of the treatment of the material remains of the human past, and epigraphy, which devotes itself to inscriptions, are also helpful to the student of history. They are of use in exploring many fields and should not be thought of as confined only to the period and content included under the headings—Ancient, Orient, Greece, and Rome.


b Deonna, W. L’archéologie; son domaine son but. Paris, 1922. [Bibliothèque de philosophie scientifique.]


a. Very practical handbook, giving directions for the excavation, recording, and preservation of relics—with a chapter on the nature of archeological evidence of the first importance, coming as it does from one of the foremost Egyptologists. A chapter by Petrie on the nature of "Archeological evidence" is to be found also in (A288b) Lectures on the method of science.

jmv

b. Systematic and philosophical treatment in which the author, in addition to interesting theories as to the nature and aims of archeology, pleads for a definition of the subject wider and more scientific than has been given it in the past, for a synthesis grouping all pertinent facts without restriction of time or space to make archeology truly a history and science of art. Review, G. Guérin, Rev. Hist. 146:25, July 1924. c. Masterly, although somewhat antiquated, essays on
HISTORY AND AUXILIARY SCIENCES

Hebrew, classical and early Christian monuments by authorities in each field; with a penetrating introductory chapter on the nature of archeology by the editor. HRS

For special works on the archeology of the Near East in ancient times, of Greece and of Rome, §§ C, D, and E should be consulted.

NUMISMATICS

The study of coins and medals contributes largely to a knowledge of history. Coins are abundant and often continuous, whereby supplying a gap left vacant by the fragmentary remains of other forms of art. The emblems on coins, too, are often extremely informing. Finally, accumulated instances of widely scattered money bear important testimony concerning movements of civilization: e.g., important trade routes of antiquity or middle ages can often be traced by hoards dug up along the routes.


c MacDonald, George. *Coin types, their origin and development*. Glasgow, 1905.

a. Excellent, but brief, introduction to the subject. b. Very illuminating work, provides a wealth of genealogical, biographical and other data; contains a short account of English coins by C. F. Keary. c. Lectures addressed to popular audiences. JMV, HRS

A442a Luschin von Ebengreuth, Arnold. *Allgemeine Münzkunde und Geldgeschichte des Mittelalters und der neueren Zeit*. München, 1904, 2nd ed. 1926. (Bibliography.) [Below and Meinecke (B170).]


Books on Greek and Roman coinage will be found in sections D and E, particularly D685 and E691-695.

PERIODICALS


Philology. (A1001) Modern language notes, monthly, Baltimore, 1886 ff.; (A1002) Modern language review, quarterly, Cambridge, England, 1905 ff.; (A1003) Literaturblatt für germanische und romanische Philologie, Heilbronn, 1886 ff.; (A1004) Indo-germanisches Jahrbuch, annual, Strassburg, 1914 ff. [Indo-germanische Gesellschaft]. Other periodicals dealing with special fields of literature will be found listed in the periodical sub-sections of many sections, particularly of §§ C, D, E, and H.


Paleography. Periodicals under this heading will be found listed in the periodical sub-sections of §§ D and E.

Archeology and Epigraphy. Periodicals under this heading will be found listed in the periodical subsections of §§ C, D and E.


DMCF, HRS
SECTION B
GENERAL HISTORY
Editor
Henry Robinson Shipman
Associate Professor of History, Princeton University

CONTENTS

Introduction
B1-19 Bibliography
21-33 Encyclopedias and works of reference
41-46 Geography and atlases
61-63 Collections of sources
101-107 Shorter general histories
121-173 Longer general histories
201-360 Histories of special periods, regions or topics
201-211 Philosophy of history
241-249 Historical essays
301-312 Prehistoric times
331-360 History of the Jews
501-529 Diplomatic, military and naval history
551-566 Constitutional and legal history—political theory
571-588 Economic and social history
601-611 Cultural history: general
621-622 Cultural history: religions
641-656 Cultural history: education, thought, philosophy, science
661-691 Cultural history: literature, art, music
701-702 Biographical dictionaries
711 Collected biographies
921 Academy publications
941 Periodicals

INTRODUCTION

A section on General History omits by necessity all literature which deals specifically with the history of a nation or with any of the periods or topics to which a section of this Guide is devoted. Books dealing with such subjects should be looked for elsewhere, for example, works which cover general European history from or after the period of the Renaissance will be found in section I. The allocation of books to sections may seem arbitrary, but the reader will readily discover the work in which he is interested by consulting the index.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

The bibliographies listed in this section include the most important works dealing with American, English, French, and German publications which the student will find it necessary to use. Corresponding works for publications in other languages will be found listed in the sections dealing with the nations concerned,
since their value to the student is primarily for the special fields of these chapters; as general works they are of minor importance.

Bra Peddie, Robert A. National bibliographies, a descriptive catalogue of the works which register the books published in each country. London, 1912.


Lists of national bibliographies, that is, of works listing all publications in a country regardless of subject. The more important of these works in English, French, and German, are cited in this section (B2, 3, 4, 5); and for other countries in the sections concerned.

Baa Evans, Charles, ed. American bibliography: a chronological dictionary of all books, pamphlets, and periodical publications printed in the United States of America from the genesis of printing in 1639 down to and including the year 1820. V. 1-10 (to 1795-6), Chicago, 1903-29.


c Roorbach, Orville A., ed. Bibliotheca americana: catalogue of American publications including reprints and original works from 1820 to 1860 inclusive, together with a list of periodicals published in the United States. 4 v. N. Y., 1852-60.


e American catalogue: books in print, July 1, 1876. 2 v. in 5. N. Y., 1878-81. Books recorded including reprints and importations, 1876 to 1910. 7 v., N. Y., 1885-1911.


h Stevens, Henry, ed. Bibliotheca historica, or a catalogue of 5000 vols. of books and manuscripts relating chiefly to the history and literature of North and South America. Boston, 1870.

i Church, Elihu Dwight. Catalogue of books relating to the discovery and early history of North and South America, forming a part of his library. (Comp. and annotated by G. W. Cole), 5 v. N. Y., 1907.

j Publishers' trade list annual. N. Y. 1873 ff.

a. List of books printed in the United States prior to 1820. a and b are two invaluable bibliographical enterprises, both incomplete, a arranged chronologically, b arranged alphabetically. As a later work a is in general superior to b, it has also indices giving authors, publishers and subjects, but at present each contains some material not in the other. c, d, e, and f. Current lists of publications issued in the United States, usually including reprints and in some cases importations; e has the alphabetical arrangement with authors and titles grouped together, and subjects alphabetized separately to 1900; since then authors, titles, subjects and series have been grouped in one alphabet; f, author, title, and subject in one alphabet. For weekly lists of new publications, cf. (B18a) Publishers' Weekly.
A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE


b Books published in Great Britain from 1814 to 1846. London, 1855.


g English catalogue of books [annual]. London, 1837 ff. Index, 4 v., 1858-93.


i Reference catalogue of current literature, containing the full titles of books now in print and on sale. London, 3 v. [II v. in 25 to date], 1874 ff.

a, b, c, d, e. Taken together these works furnish lists of English publications from 1800 to 1852, but the others, which are seriously incomplete, are now quite replaced by e. Other issues and supplements of the London catalogue other than a, b, and c contain practically nothing in addition to the materials in these three.

f. Current lists of publications in the United Kingdom since 1835; a series appearing at intervals of several years (now quinquennial). Inferior to (B2f) United States catalogue in completeness of the lists and in fullness of data on individual titles. Weekly lists of new publications are contained in (B18b) Publisher’s circular.

g. Annual series whose contents are cumulated from time to time in f. The most recent volumes are supplements to the latest volume of f. Weekly lists of new publications will be found in (B18b). h. A new annual volume, arranged by classes, with an alphabetical index of authors and titles intermingled.

i. British publishers’ catalogues bound together (at present in 2 v.); publication appears at intervals from one to five years, with very useful index by authors and titles (v. 1).


b Quérard, Joseph M., ed. La France littéraire ou dictionnaire bibliographique des savants, historiens, et gens de lettres de la France ainsi que des littérateurs étrangers qui ont écrit en Français plus particulièrement pendant des XVIIIe et XIXe siècles. 12 v. Paris, 1827-64.

c Quérard, Joseph M., and others, eds. La littérature française contemporaine. 6 v. Paris, 1842-57.


e Catalogue mensuel de la librairie française. Paris, 1876 ff.
a. One of the foremost bibliographical works; specially valuable for publications prior to the nineteenth century. b and c. Record publications of the eighteenth century and the first half of the nineteenth, with useful additional notes. d. List of current publications since 1840 issued in France or in the French language. In addition to a list of authors, there is also an extensive subject index. e. Annual volumes of current publications later cumulated in d, to which the latest volumes form a supplement. Weekly list of French publications will be found in (B18c) Bibliographie de la France.


a, b, c. These three trade catalogues, including respectively publications from 1700 to 1892 inclusive, from 1750 to 1910 inclusive, and from 1851 to 1912 inclusive, have been replaced and material continued by d, which at present includes publications from 1911 to 1920. Each volume of c includes a period of five, later three, years. e, continued by f, furnishes a semi-annual service of similar character. Hinrichs also issued weekly (1842 ff.), monthly (1866 ff.), and quarterly lists (1846 ff.); and also quinquennial catalogues (1851 ff.).


a. The Library of Congress now contains over 3,000,000 volumes and is the second largest library in the world. It is especially strong in history. A catalogue, therefore, of these collections approaches the nature of a universal bibliography. This catalogue was started on cards in 1898 and these cards have been sold for the use of other libraries since 1901. Depository sets of Library of Congress cards are to be found in 47 libraries in the United States and 7 abroad. Besides these,
proof sets are to be found in many libraries. In addition to its own books the Library of Congress in certain cases prints cards for books in other libraries. The bibliographical information on the Library of Congress cards is very carefully prepared and its accuracy and completeness may usually be assumed. One may feel reasonably sure of finding cards for American copyrighted publications since copies of these must be deposited in the Library of Congress. The student who has access to one of these depositories of the Library of Congress cards will find that they furnish one of the most important bibliographical aids, particularly to American publications. b. Probably the most useful printed catalogue in book form issued by an American library. c. Admirable bibliographical enterprise listing, with valuable bibliographical notes, the contents of a library which confines itself to books published in America prior to 1800 or relating thereto.


a. The most important printed catalogue in book form of a library and consequently one of the most valuable bibliographical aids, especially for British and continental European publications. The subject index is sometimes a convenient guide to modern works. b. More convenient than a for ready reference, because of its compact character. The London Library is by no means so large as the British Museum but it does contain a very extensive collection, especially of publications since 1800.

**B9 Catalogue général des livres imprimés de la Bibliothèque Nationale.** V. 1–97 (to Liek), Paris, 1897 ff.

At present the most complete printed catalogue in book form of a library, next to (B8a) British Museum catalogue. Naturally the first work to be consulted for French publications but its usefulness is by no means limited thereto.


b Herre, Paul; Hofmeister, Adolf; and Stübe, Rudolf. *Quellenkunde zur Weltgeschichte.* Leipzig, 1910.


a. Compiled for the Committee on Bibliography of the American Historical Association. Lists approximately 2,000 sets of collected works, especially of source
materials, by various authors and editors on European history in possession of ninety-four important American libraries. Very useful in guiding students to location of sets and serviceable as a purchase list. b. Well-selected historical bibliography to about 1910. c. Based on writer's smaller book, History in Fiction, 1907. Lists and brief descriptions of historical novels in English. Arranged by countries and periods within the history of a country. d. Another guide with chronological arrangement. Excellent indexes.


b **Godet, Marcel.** Index bibliographicus: repertorio internationale des sources de bibliographie courante (périodiques et institutions). Genève, 1925. [Publications de Société des Nations, Commission de Co-operation intellectuelle.]

a. Calls itself "the handbook of the fourth estate." Lists British and a few foreign newspapers and periodicals, and contains current information about journalists and journalism in the British Empire.

b. List of periodicals which keep abreast of new developments in art, science, and other fields of knowledge by means of articles, reviews, and bibliography. These periodicals represent a large number of countries; listed according to decimal classification; data given are often incomplete. Valuable because it contains the essential titles of periodicals in its field, but to the historical student more valuable for periodicals in kindred fields than for historical periodicals.

**B12a Adams, Charles Kendall.** *Manual of historical literature, comprising brief descriptions of the most important histories in English, French, and German, together with practical suggestions as to methods and courses of historical study.* 1882. 3rd rev. ed., N. Y., 1889.


a. Pioneer work of great usefulness; selected bibliography of historical literature arranged by topics and countries, with illuminating critical comments; mainly restricted to European countries and the United States. The student will still find it valuable, as a complement to the present *Guide*, for works issued prior to this publication; the final edition contains a large number of titles not in the smaller editions. b. Small list, carefully selected with reference to courses in history in secondary schools in the United States. Systematically arranged with brief critical comments.

**B13 Oettinger, Édouard M.,** ed. *Bibliographie biographique, ou dictionnaire de 26,000 ouvrages tant anciens que modernes relatifs à l'histoire de la vie publique et privée des hommes célèbres de tous les temps et de toutes les nations.* 1850. 2nd ed., 2 v., Bruxelles, 1854.

Valuable list of authorities for the biography of eminent persons.


These publications contain selected lists of books and sometimes of periodical articles on special topics. Many of them dealt with subjects of current interest
at the time of publication. a. Periodical publication, containing, in addition to selected lists and lists of accessions, other bibliographical information. b. Lists on special subjects published from time to time.


a. Selected critical list of historical publications chiefly English, issued during the preceding year. b. Extraordinarily comprehensive and accurate classified list of historical publications, appearing in the year concerned; includes both books and periodical articles in the leading European languages; invaluable bibliographical aid for every student of history. Its discontinuance with the volume for 1913 is a genuine misfortune, although it has been succeeded by (P1d) Jahresberichte der deutschen Geschichte, covering German history only.

B16a Union list of serials in the libraries of the United States and Canada. Gregory, Winifred, ed. N. Y., 1927.

b Poole, William P., and Fletcher, William I., eds. Poole’s index to periodical literature, 1802–1906. 1 v. and 5 supplements. Boston, 1881–1908.

c Readers’ guide to periodical literature, 1899–1921. 5 v. N. Y., 1905–22.


e International index to periodicals, 1920–21 ff. V. 1–2 forming v. 8–10 of the whole series, N. Y., 1921 ff.

f Faxon, Frederick Winthrop, ed. Magazine subject-index, Vol. 1, Boston, 1908.

g —— Annual magazine subject-index, 1908 ff. v. 2 ff., Boston, 1909.


b. Indexes 470 British and American periodicals, representing 12,241 volumes and 590,000 articles; contains only subject entries; the principal clue to the contents of nineteenth century magazine literature in the English language. c. Cumulative; continued in monthly and annual issues. Full dictionary index, under author, subject and, when necessary, title. Does for twentieth century magazines what b did for those of the nineteenth century, and with greater fullness and exactness. V. 2–3. Also indexes 597 composite books. d. Indexes a select list of periodicals not in c. Includes certain composite books, foreign periodicals, and society transactions. e. Continuation of c and d. Indexes over 200 periodicals, chiefly in the humanities and sciences, including at least 75 foreign magazines. f. Indexes 79 American and British periodicals, 44 from their first issues to the end of 1907, 35 for 1907 only. g. Continuation of f. From 1909 on has pt. 2, “Dramatic index.” It includes transactions of local historical societies, continuing the work of (X1c) Griffin. Out of 166 periodicals for 1920, 25 are British and 9 Canadian.


B18a Publishers' weekly. N. Y. 1872 ff.

b Publishers' circular and booksellers' record. London, 1837 ff. (Semi-monthly before 1890, weekly since that date.)

c Bibliographie de la France; journal général de l'imprimerie et de la librairie. Paris, 1811 ff. (Weekly.)

d Das deutsche Buch; Monatschrift für die Neuerscheinungen deutscher Verlager. Leipzig, 1921 ff.


Periodical lists of new publications. No one of them is absolutely complete for its country, but a, b and d are approximately so. a. Publications in the United States; b, in England; c, in France; d, in Germany.

e. Annual record of German publications in philology.

B19a Book review digest. Minneapolis, 1905 ff. (Monthly and annual.)

b Nation (N. Y.). N. Y., 1865 ff. (Weekly.)

c Athenaeum. 162 v., London, 1828-1921. (Weekly to 1915, monthly to 1919, weekly to Feb. 1921, when merged with d.)

d Nation (London). London, 1890 ff. (Weekly.)

e Saturday review of politics, literature, science, and art. London, 1856 ff.

f Spectator. London, 1828 ff. (Weekly.)

g New Statesman. London, 1913 ff. (Weekly.)

h Journal des savants. Paris, 1817 ff. (Monthly.)

i Revue critique d'histoire et de littérature. Paris, 1866 ff. (Semi-monthly.)


k Literarisches Zentralblatt für Deutschland. Leipzig, 1850 ff. (Weekly.)

l Deutsche Literaturzeitung. Berlin, 1880 ff. (Weekly.)

m Times (London) Literary Supplement. London, 1902 ff. (Weekly.)

Leading critical literary reviews which are of special value for their reviews of historical publications; nearly all contain selected lists of new publications; review articles are usually by competent scholars. a. Cumulative publication of press comments on new publications; useful but not scholarly. h. Especially valuable for ancient, medieval, and oriental topics. j. Usually limited to a few extended highly scholarly reviews. All the remaining titles are of weekly literary reviews of substantially similar type.

ENCyclopediaDIAS AND WORKS OF Reference

Encyclopedias are in the main of two types, the dictionary and the monographic. The former lists a greater number and variety of vocabulary words and correspondingly subdivides the material into relatively short articles, while the latter restricts the vocabulary and confines the material as much as possible under comprehensive titles.

The first edition of B22b was an aggregation of a few monographs, and, notwithstanding its increase in size and scope, has never departed from its original form, with the result that one must consult the index frequently to find a subject. Many cross references, too, are necessary and are given. The dictionary
type requires no index and does away with as many cross references as possible. While (B22b) is still the archetype of the monographic encyclopedia, (B21a and b), (B23b and c), and (B24b and d) are dictionary-like in arrangement. HRS


b New international encyclopedia. Colby, Frank M., and Williams, Talcott, eds. 24 v. N. Y., 1902-04. 2nd rev. ed. 1922; Supplement v., 1924. [Reprint, 1927, in 25 single or 13 double v.]


a. Strongest in science and technology; many biographies of contemporaries, history of each century from first to twentieth; 412 pages on World War ("War, European"); chief articles signed; many illustrations; pronunciation indicated.
b. Excellent, well-rounded encyclopedia; very strong in biography; authors of principal articles indicated; v. 24 is supplementary. c. Extensive and valuable pronouncing and etymological dictionary of names in geography, biography, mythology, history, ethnology, art, architecture, fiction, etc., with brief explanatory notes. Contains in appendixes chronological table of the chief events of history, lists of rulers, genealogical charts, chronological outlines of European and American literature. HLK, HRS


a. Convenient and inexpensive; many brief articles; long a popular work; latest edition only fairly satisfactory. b. Perhaps the foremost encyclopedia; notable for its long and authoritative articles; the chief historical articles are in most cases excellent. The 9th ed. is still valuable, for many articles not included in later editions in the form in which they appeared in the 9th were of great value. The 10th edition is still useful for its treatment of events in the score of years immediately preceding its publication. The 11th edition contains more short articles than previous issues. The supplementary volumes called the 12th edition deal with events and topics from 1910 to 1921 and have good articles on the World War. The 14th ed. is excellent. Many illustrations and maps throughout the work. Index volumes to 11th and 14th eds. are indispensable. HLK, HRS


b La grande encyclopédie. Berthelot, André; Drenbourg, Hartwig; Dreyfus, F. Camille, and others. 31 v. Paris, 1885-1901. (Bibliographies.)

c Grand dictionnaire universel du XIXe siècle. LaRousse, Pierre, ed. 15 v. and 2 v. Supplement, Paris, 1866-90. (Bibliographies.)


a. This famous work, to which the leading French scholars of the eighteenth century contributed, was the most elaborate effort of the sort which had yet been made, and has furnished a model for many later encyclopedias. The student of the eighteenth century will find the work of great value. b. Most important French encyclopedia; long signed articles; many minor entries. Especially strong on medieval and renaissance topics and on European history, biography, and literature. c. No longer up to date for modern subjects, but still a mine of information on European literature, history, and biography. Particularly useful for its many articles on individual works of literature. Has a great number of brief entries and includes also those appropriate to a dictionary. d. Convenient work with many brief articles; neither an abridgment of c nor a supplement, but an independent work. e and f. Convenient handbooks with a very large number of titles but very brief articles. Naturally e is more useful than f, which is very highly condensed.


a. In general comparable to (B23c) as an extraordinary mine of information on all manner of topics for the period prior to its publication. Contains much material not to be found in any later work, though most later works are greatly indebted to it. b. Long the standard German encyclopedia; numerous brief articles. c. Condensation of b. d. Usually has longer and better major articles than b and also more nearly up to date. The best German encyclopedia for current use.


Gives essential information on the composition of governments of the world, the character and aims of political parties, and the affiliation and tendencies of leading newspapers. Very useful.
ENCYCLOPEDIA OF THE SOCIAL SCIENCES

To be in about 10 v. V. I., ff., N. Y., 1929 ff.

YEARBOOKS

Yearbooks are an important source of historical and statistical information. Hans Goldschmidt, in Jahrbücher als Quelle Weltwirtschaftlicher Forschung in Weltwirtschaftliches Archiv (15:481-520, 1919-20, Jena), lists the regional yearbooks of the world and gives a critical estimate of the value of each.

American Annual Cyclopaedia and Register of Important Events of the Year 1861 [to 1902]. Beginning with v. for 1875, title changed to Appleton's Annual Cyclopaedia. 42 v. N. Y., 1862-1903. Index for years 1876-1887, N. Y., 1888.


Encyclopedic yearbooks published in the United States. Similar works limited in scope mainly to a single country or region will be found in the appropriate sections. a and b. Supplements to American Cyclopaedia; c, to (B21b) New International Cyclopaedia; d, to (B21a) Encyclopedia Americana. a, c, and d, used encyclopedic arrangement. b. Materials arranged under about thirty leading topics. The volumes of a, b, and c present events occurring in the year indicated by the titles; d, the events of the year preceding the title date. a. Special attention to political and other events, with biographical sketches of eminent persons deceased within the year. b. Valuable accounts of international affairs, of political events in the leading countries, and of progress in the more important fields of human endeavor. c. Similar to a, though the number of articles is larger; even greater emphasis is placed upon special articles with reference to the leading countries and other important topics. The events of the year 1903-1906 are summarized in the volume for 1907. d. Contains more, but briefer articles than c. Attempts to furnish a compressed presentation of data rather than expository accounts.

Annual Register; or a View of the History, Politicks and Literature of the Year 1758 [to date]. Present title, Annual Register; a review of public events at home and abroad, ed. by M. Epstein. London, 1761 ff.


d Hazell's annual for 1886 [to 1923]; a cyclopaedic record of men and topics of the day. [Rev. to Nov. or Dec. of the previous year.] Ed. by E. D. Price, W. Palmer, H. Hall, T. A. Ingram. 38 v., London, 1886-1923.

e Year-book of social progress; being a summary of recent legislation, official reports, and voluntary effort, with regard to the welfare of the people. London, 1912 ff.

Principal British year-books. a. Originated and for some years edited and largely written by Edmund Burke. Each volume contains sections on English history, foreign and colonial history, chronicle of events, retrospect of literature, science and art, obituary, index. English affairs receive the larger share of attention. Gives some documents and many abstracts of political speeches, covers events of year indicated by the title. b. The most important general political year-book. Treats first of the British Empire, next the United States, and then the other countries of the world in alphabetical order. Not a record of events, but a systematic presentation of statistics and other data on existing conditions. Issued about the middle of the year which it is dated. Reliable, impartial, authoritative. c. Also issued about the middle of the year of publication. Contains a great deal of somewhat miscellaneous information—valuable for its directory of the League of Nations. d. Concise annual encyclopedia of biographical, political, and economic information, general in scope but predominantly British. Its record of current events for the year preceding its date makes it an invaluable companion to b. e. Useful for the special field indicated by its title.

B29a Lesur, Charles L., and others, ed. Annuaire historique universel; ou, Histoire politique pour 1818-61, comprenant en outre un aperçu de la littérature française, une chronique judiciaire, un tableau de la littérature étrangère, avec un appendice contenant les actes publics, traités... et un article variétés renfermant une petite chronique des événements, les plus remarquables et une notice nécrologique. 44 v., Paris, 1821-66.


e Annuaire de la législation du travail. 1897 ff. Bruxelles, 1898 ff. [Belgian office of labor.]

f Larousse Mensuel. V. 1 ff. and index, Paris, 1907 ff.

a. Corresponds to (B29a) Annual register for England, continued by b and c. d. Corresponds to (B28b) Statesman's Year-book. e. Annual digest of social legislation in all countries. f. A supplement issued in monthly parts to (B29d) Nouveau Larousse illustré. a and b cover events indicated by the title, while c and d record events of the year preceding the date of publication.


b Jellinek, George; Laband, Paul; and Piloty, Robert, ed. Jahrbuch des öffentlichen Rechts der Gegenwart. Tübingen, 1907 ff.

c Schiemann, Theodor. Deutschland und die grosse Politik. Berlin, 1902 ff.

a. Annual record of events.  
b. An invaluable compilation of information and discussion on current questions of international law.  
c. A re-issue in book form of the weekly summary of political events appearing in Neue preussische Zeitung (Kreiszeitung).

d. Another annual record of events.

GMD, HRS

B31a  
Gothäischer genealogischer Hofkalender nebst diplomatisch-statistischem Jahrbuch [Almanach de Gotha; annuaire généalogique, diplomatique, et statistique], 1763 ff. Gotha, 1764 ff.

b  

c  
World almanac for 1868 [to date]. N. Y., 1868 ff. Titles vary.

d  

e  
Whitaker, Joseph. Almanack for the year of our Lord 1869 [to date], containing an account of the astronomical and other phenomena, a vast amount of information respecting the government, finances, population, commerce, and general statistics of the British Empire throughout the world, with some notice of other countries. London, 1869 ff.

f  

Valuable assemblages of official and governmental data.  
a. Issued simultaneously in French and German. Primarily a record of genealogical data of ruling families, with lists of officials of all countries. Since 1849, when the final clause was added to the title, increasing attention has been given to the presentation of statistical data for each country.  
b. Continues from 1926 the lists of officials which formed the second part of a, the Diplomatisches Jahrbuch.  
c. Perhaps the most important "information desk" reference book in existence. Chiefly statistical. Kept well up to date. The back volumes remain useful for the study of their period. Each volume has a full index. Up to 1915 each had also an index to the chief articles in the preceding volumes. In the issues for 1915–18 this information was incorporated in the annual index.  
d. Political, statistical, and other information on worldwide range of subjects. More than 200 of its 1000 pages are devoted to Illinois and Chicago.  
e. Devoted chiefly to political and economic affairs; especially valuable for British matters.  
f. Most useful French almanac, though its peculiar selection of material does not render it as useful as the others for political and official information.  

a, c, d, e. Each is published at the end of the year preceding its date; e.g. World Almanac 1929 was published late in 1928, while in case of f events recorded occur in year of date on title page.

HLK, HRS

B32a  

b  
Index generalis: annuaire général des universités, grandes écoles, académies, archives, bibliothèques, instituts scientifiques, jardins botaniques et zoologiques, musées, observatoires, sociétés savantes [1919 to date]. Title of v. 1, Index generalis, annuaire général des universités, ed. by R. de Montessus de Ballore. Paris, 1920 ff.
c Year book of the universities of the Empire. [1914 to date.] London, 1914 ff.
d Year book of the scientific and learned societies of Great Britain and Ireland: a record of the work done in science, literature and art during the session by numerous societies and governmental institutions. [Title varies.] London, 1894 ff.

a and b. Yearbooks furnishing, in succinct form, information about universities and scientific institutions with lists of their officers and professors together with indexes of personal names. a. Publication suspended during the World War. Volumes issued immediately after the war were seriously incomplete. Arranged alphabetically by names of cities in which institutions are located. Contents entirely in German. The supplement contains brief histories of the various universities and other institutions. b. Arranged by countries. In countries using the more familiar languages, the data are presented in the vernacular, thus those relating to the United States and the British Empire are in English. In other cases, French is used. Now somewhat superior to a, especially for data on scientific and other learned societies. c. Gives information about universities of the British Empire. d. Record of the work done in science, literature, and art during the year concerned by numerous British societies and government institutions. Includes bibliographical and historical societies. V. 1, for 1884, contained historical information regarding the societies which has not been reprinted in later issues.


Useful compilation.

GEOGRAPHY AND ATLASES

Works on historical geography and the relations of geography and history will be found in the preceding section (A41-50). In the present sub-section are listed only geographical works of a descriptive or merely informational character.


Pronouncing geographical dictionary of the world. The edition of 1922 is the revision of 1906 with a conspectus giving the American census figures for 1910 and 1920. Very complete and satisfactory for the period before the recent great political changes.

B42a Reclus, Jean J. Élisée. Earth and its inhabitants: the universal geography. 19 v. London, 1878-94. V. 1-4, ed. by E. C. Ravenstein; v. 5, 6, by E. G. Ravenstein and A. H. Keane; v. 7-19, by A. H. Keane. Tr. from Nouvelle géographie universelle, 19 v., Paris, 1875-94. [1, Southern Europe; 2, France, Switzerland; 3, Austria-Hungary, Germany, Belgium, Netherlands; 4, British Isles; 5, Northeastern Atlantic, Islands of Northern Atlantic, Scandinavia, European Islands of the Arctic Ocean, Russia in Europe; 6, Asiatic Russia; 7, Eastern Asia; 8, India and Indo-China; 9, Southwestern Asia; 10, Northeastern Africa; 11, Northwestern Africa; 12, West Africa; 13, Southern and Eastern Africa; 14, Australasia; 15, North America; 16, United States; 17, Mexico, Central America, West Indies; 18, South America, the Andes Regions; 19, Amazonia and La Plata.] (Bibliographies.)
b Herbertson, Fanny D. Clarendon geography. 2 v. in 6 pt. Oxford, 1912–13. 1, Principles; 2, British Isles; 3, Europe; 4, Asia; 5, Africa and Australasia; 6, America. There are rev. ed. of the parts. (Bibliographies.)


a. Still the best available descriptive geography of a comprehensive sort on a large scale, though seriously out of date. b. Later and briefer work. c. Best brief presentation of geographical data with reference to conditions since the World War. Review, R. H. Lord, A.H.R. 27:568, Apr. 1922. d. Similar to c, but more extensive; popular; many illustrations; good maps. GMD, HRS


b Murray's hand books. London, 1836 ff. Many ed. of each v. [1, India, Burma and Ceylon; 2, Egypt and the Sudan; 3, North Germany; Northern Europe; 4, Rome and Complagna; 5, Switzerland and the adjacent regions of the Alps; 6, Algeria and Tunisia; 7, Asia Minor, Transcaucasia, Persia, etc.; 8, Central Italy; 9, Constantinople, Brusia, and the Troad; 10, Denmark, with Schleswig-Holstein and Iceland; 11, France; 12, Greece; 13, Holland and Belgium; 14, Ireland; 15, Japan; 16, New Zealand; 17, Northern Italy; 18, Norway; 19, Portugal; 20, Russia, Poland, Finland; 21, Scotland; 22, Southern Italy and Sicily; 23, South Germany; 24, Spain; 25, Sweden; 26, Syria and Palestine; 27, Corsica and Sardinia; 28, Turkey; 29, The Continent; 30, Riviera; 31, Paris; 32, Mediterranean; 33, Rome.]


Travelers' guide books are extremely convenient sources of information on a wide range of historical and geographical topics. They frequently contain useful general articles in addition to the customary information on routes and places. Old editions provide data on conditions at particular past dates. a. Titles and contents differ somewhat in successive editions, and in the editions in the three different languages. Materials skilfully condensed and admirably arranged;
excellent maps and plans. On the whole the best series of guides available prior to the World War; recent editions fully maintain earlier standards. b. As a rule, materials are less compactly presented and the treatment is more elaborately descriptive. c. Recent works prepared primarily for the English tourists of the Post-war period; consequently the number of volumes is still very limited. Numerous other series of guides have been attempted in various countries in the last generation, but, with an occasional exception, the volumes do not measure up to those in the series here mentioned. There are, however, frequently special books for single cities or localities which are highly valuable. It is, however, impossible, except in a very few cases, to refer to them in this work.

**B44a** Behm, Ernst, and Wagner, Hermann von, eds. *Geographisches Jahrbuch*. Gotha, 1866 ff. (V. 43, 1929.)

**B45a** Times survey atlas of the world: a comprehensive series of new and authentic maps reduced from the national surveys of the world and the special surveys of travellers and explorers, with general index of over two hundred thousand names. John G. Bartholomew, ed. 112 plates, London, 1922.

**B45b** Daily Telegraph victory atlas of the world; a series of 150 plates containing over 450 maps and diagrams compiled from the latest and most authentic sources. Alexander Gross, ed. 150 plates. London, 1922.

**B45c** Harmsworth's atlas of the world and pictorial gazetteer, with an atlas of the great war, containing 485 colored maps and plans, 3540 photographic views, and index to 120,000 names. 1907. Rev. ed. by J. A. Hammerton. 179 plates. London, 1922.


**B45h** Baratta, Mario, and Visintin, Luigi. *Grande atlante geografico; 102 tavole de geografia fisica, politica, ed economica, con 250 carte e cartine ed indice dei nomi*. 86 plates. Novara, 1922.

**B45i** Meyers geographischer Handatlas. 2nd ed., 1900. 92 main maps and 99 inset maps. 7th rev. ed. Leipzig, 1928.

Most important general atlases published since the World War, showing the new boundaries. Each contains an index of place names. All are folio size except g, h, and i, the largest scale maps being in b. All give chief attention to political
geography and the location of places except \( g \) and \( h \), which emphasize physical and economic features. The maps in \( a \), however, also exhibit admirably the physical relief. \( a, d, e, \) and \( f \) are generally recognized as the best available reference atlases; each of these and \( h \) are based upon the latest information available from explorations, governmental publications, and other sources. \( e \). Generally regarded as the handiest of the four just mentioned, being less bulky than the others, but it suffers from having its maps overloaded with detail. In this respect \( f \) is superior, and for various regions affords the best available maps. \( a \). Especially excellent for the regions in the British Empire. It is also the best of the works in English though \( b \) has the advantage of being cheaper. \( e \). Distinctly popular work; new edition differs considerably from the first, which contained many useful maps not reproduced. \( g \). Contains a section of historical maps which has passed through several editions as a separate work. Review of all eight, W. L. G. Joerg, Geographical Review, 13: 583, Oct. 1923.

i. Indicates physical relief excellently, is clear and detailed, and especially good for central Europe.


d Hammond's business atlas of economic geography; a new series of maps showing relief of land, rainfall, mineral products, etc. (C. S. Hammond & Co.) N. Y., 1919.


g Putnam's economic atlas: a systematic survey of the world's trade, economic resources, and communications, issued under the auspices of the Association of British Chambers of Commerce, ed. by George Philip and T. Swinburne Sheldrake. London and N. Y., 1925. [Also published under the title: Chambers of Commerce atlas.]


l Goode, John Paul, ed. Goode's school atlas, physical, political, and economic, for American schools and colleges. N. Y., 1923.


a, b, c, d, e. Recent American atlases. a contains the best maps but is now out of date. b and c have large scale folio maps showing post-war boundaries and they locate and index a vast number of places. e. Small volume; 300 pages of maps and indexes; maps very legible. d, f, g. Good economic atlases. g. Folio; perhaps the best economic atlas yet published. h, i, j. Though published before the war, each of these large general atlases contains various maps which are still valuable. k. Extensive new work in course of publication; gives special attention to the factors of physical and economic geography; limited to Europe. l, m, n, o. Excellent recent school geographies with numerous small maps emphasizing not so much the political features, as the various other elements of interest which enter into the modern scientific geography.

**COLLECTIONS OF SOURCES**

Very few general collections of sources are listed below. In the appropriate sections source collections and source books will be found under the title numbers assigned to this heading.


Series of source books to cover field of modern European history from the Renaissance to the World War. Extracts from the chief sources for the study of each problem bound separately. Useful and well done.

B63 Webster, Hutton, ed. Historical selections. Boston, 1929.

Nearly six hundred brief selections in English or English translation for all ages and lands, chiefly illustrations of cultural development.

SHOR TER GENERAL HISTORIES

In the sub-sections which follow it will be possible to follow roughly the course of historiography during the last few decades. Since George Park Fisher wrote his Outlines (1014) in 1881, the scope of history has gradually widened until it has come to include many aspects, if not every aspect, of the life of humanity. It is a truism to say that a writer of history reflects the interests of the age in which he writes. Interests have changed enormously since Fisher's day and Freeman's remark that history is merely past politics is noteworthy chiefly as recording the prevalent view of a generation now past.

Naturally the growth of nations and the rise and fall of parties hold their place in our narratives; but the influence of physical phenomena upon human society, economic conditions of life, the ever-changing relations of social classes, the new forms of religions and philosophic thought, characteristic tendencies in literature and art, the progress of science, the development of legal doctrine and practice, these and their complex interactions one upon another all command the attention of the historian of today and make his task increasingly difficult. In both shorter and longer works the widening scope of history is evident and in the later sub-sections of this section will be found volumes devoted especially to a number of the special interests just mentioned.

Most recent histories covering a large field have been the cooperative product of associations of scholars. There are doubtless necessary deficiencies in works carried out by this method: a series of monographs can hardly have coordination or unity, even under the most inspiring editorial control. Yet in the conditions imposed by modern specialization it is hard to see how else longer and comprehensive works can be produced. Few adequately trained historians are now willing to undertake alone a history of the world, or even of a long epoch.


c ——— Short history of the world. London and N. Y., 1924. (Bibliographies.)

d Van Loon, Hendrik W. Story of mankind. 1921. (Bibliography.)
These surveys include the Far East and the American continents, besides tracing the development of civilization from its early homes in the Nile and Tigris-Euphrates valleys and its spread to Europe and the west. *a.* By a trained historian. Although it contains chapters on the history of literature, art, and science, the author emphasizes the outstanding political developments of the period covered, carrying the narrative in the final revision only to 1901. *b.* Work of a novelist and social reformer, written "plainly for the general reader." Essentially an attempt to interpret the past rather than a narrative of events. The group of scholars who have checked the facts used by the author, are not at all responsible for the interpretation which he has given. The author is interested in deducing general laws from his data and in demonstrating the wisdom of certain social and political theories. Review, C. Becker, *A.H.R.* 26: 641, July 1921. *c.* More generalized history, planned and written afresh; not a condensation of *b*; corrects many errors of facts made in *b*. Review, C. Becker, *A.H.R.* 28: 573, Apr. 1923. *d.* Like *b*, begins with prehistoric times but the treatment is much briefer and more elementary. As such it appeals to a wider circle of readers, to some children as well as to their elders. The author paints a series of word pictures of human progress which he reinforces by means of characteristic sketches and diagrams from his own hand. Both Wells and Van Loon stress the development of mankind and nationalities rather than the fortunes of political units. Both close their narratives with the Paris conference of 1919. Review, R. A. Maurer, *A.H.R.* 29: 156, Oct. 1923.

*e.* "The writer," so Mr. Parsons says in his preface, "has aimed to tell the whole story of man and his earth and to tell it so swiftly and simply that its essential parts will stand forth in their due relationships unobscured by detail." This aim has been well carried out in the six hundred odd pages of text and the description is accurate. With no hesitation on the part of the author in saying in regard to controversial questions that he does not know (always to be admired), that he believes no one knows, the reader is swept through the long story from the earliest days of the earth to the close of the Great War most enthusiastically. Well written and very clear. One of the best world histories in one volume. Review, *A.H.R.* 34: 149, Oct. 1928. *f.* Charming book for the very young with appropriate illustrations. Review, F. Morehouse, *Hist. Outlook*, 16: 126, Mar. 1925.

*g.* Narrative account from prehistoric times to the Washington Conference in 1922, with half the space devoted to the period since 1789. A history of the race rather than of nations, with strong interest in social progress; but does not seek to propound an interpretation or favorite theories. Safe and readable. Abundant maps. Review, E. F. Jacob, *History* n. s. 8: 246, Jan. 1924.

---

**Adams, George Burton.** *European history: an outline of its development.* N. Y., 1899. (Brief bibliography.)

**Grant, Arthur J.** *History of Europe.* 1913. Rev. ed., N. Y., 1918. (Bibliographies.)
A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE


**d** Robinson, James H.; Breasted, James H.; and Smith, Edward P. *General history of Europe from the origins of civilization to the present time.* N. Y., 1921. Also, 2 v. ed., N. Y., 1921. (Excellent selected bibliography.)

**e** Breasted, James H.; Robinson, James H.; and Beard, Charles A. *Outlines of European history.* 2 v., N. Y., 1912–14. Rev. ed. of v. 2, 1927. (Bibliography.)

**f** Breasted, James Henry. *Ancient times.* N. Y., 1916. (For the most part reprinted as *Conquest of civilization*, N. Y., 1926.)

**g** Robinson, James Harvey. *Medieval and modern times.* N. Y., 1926. (New and rev. ed.) (For the most part reprinted as *Ordeal of civilization*. N. Y., 1926.)

*a* and *b*. Treatment restricted to an account of European progress, noting the spread of European culture to other continents. Comparatively little space is devoted in either of these volumes to developments since 1871. Both accounts end with the opening of the present century. *b*. Written primarily for English readers; omits all references to the separate history of the British Isles, in the interest of proportion and a better perspective. Illustrated with several well-executed maps and diagrams. *d*. Designed primarily as a text-book; a more detailed narrative covering the same period, but omitting references to Asiatic development except as it profoundly modifies the current of European and western progress. *e*. A still more detailed account of which v. 1 is ancient and medieval history, v. 2, our own times. *c*. A pioneer book of its type in the textbook world in its omissions of many facts and emphasis upon important events and upon the cultural side. The revised two-volume edition covers recent years and includes many short extracts from the sources. An admirable text. Review of *c*, P. van Dyke, *A.H.R.* 9: 132, Oct. 1903. *f*. Expansion of the first part of *e*, vol. 1. *g*. Abridgment of the latter part of *e* and of *g*. Review of *f* (*Conquest of civilization*), R. W. Rogers, *A.H.R.* 32: 830, July, 1927; of *g* (*Ordeal of civilization*), T. Collier, *A.H.R.* 32: 842, July, 1927.

**B103a** Botsford, George W., and Botsford, Jay B. *Brief history of the world, with especial reference to social and economic conditions.* 1917. Rev. ed., N. Y. 1920. (Brief bibliography.)

*a*. Authors concern themselves with the history of civilization, reducing to a minimum the details of political history. Covers the World War, and is unique in the condensation which the authors have attained and in the relatively large amount of concrete data on social and economic conditions from ancient times to the present day.


**c** Happend, F. Christopher. *Adventure of man: a brief history of the world.* London, 1926.


d. Excellent text, the “encyclopedic tendency” dominant in so many short histories is successfully avoided, and the large important issues are treated in a thorough manner. Very clear; style remarkably good.


Pocket-size booklets, each intended to furnish the student with a week’s “collateral reading”, in special fields where an “assignment” of the right length is not readily available. Useful for the purpose.


“An introduction to historical study and an outline” comprising twelve chapters of illustrative selections from various authors, chronological outlines and searching questions covering history from ancient Greece to a recent date. Three supplementary chapters include a chronological table of inventions and discoveries, short accounts of great historians and their works, and historical maxims and reflections. A unique and helpful guide.

**LONGER GENERAL HISTORIES**


All subjects and phases of history, i.e., countries, peoples, events, movements, institutions, are arranged alphabetically, with succinct quotations given in succession, generally chronological, from accounts by established historians, with many cross references, eliminating repetition, making a complete treatment. Includes subjects of social and economic value not formerly classed with history, while many subjects are completely new. The World War is treated by a very complete series of quotations and references. Many documents, maps, illustrations, genealogies, chronologies.
A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE


After the lapse of a generation, these books are still probably the most useful handbooks of European political history in English. The treatment is confined to continental affairs, considering England only in its international relations. V. 1-4. Suffer somewhat from their age but there is nothing yet to replace them. V. 7-8. In great part superseded by more recent works of similar character and scope, but there is, as yet, practically nothing in English which treats the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries in such fashion as v. 5 and 6. Review of v. 2, A.H.R. 4:142, Oct. 1898; v. 3, J. H. Robinson, A.H.R. 7:396, Jan. 1902; v. 6, H. M. Stephens, A.H.R. 3:349, Jan. 1898; v. 8, C. M. Andrews, A.H.R. 7:984, July 1902.

B133a Cox, George W., and Sankey, Charles, eds. Epochs of ancient history. 10 v., London, 1876-81. [1, G. W. Cox, Greeks and the Persians; 2, id., Athenian empire; 3, C. Sankey, Spartan and Theban supremacies; 4, A. M. Curteis, Rise of the Macedonian empire; 5, W. Ihne, Rome to its destruction by the Gauls; 6, R. B. Smith, Rome and Carthage, the Punic Wars; 7, A. H. Beesley, Gracchi, Marius, and Sulla; 8, C. Merivale, Roman triumvirates; 9, W. W. Capes, Early Roman empire; 10, id., Roman empire of the second century.] II v., N. Y. [V. 1, S. G. W. Benjamin, Troy, its legend, history, and literature; other v. same.]


Commonplace works of popularization now very much out of date. They provide a somewhat detailed narrative of events. a. Should not be used with any confidence, and more recent works, if available, are to be preferred. The volume on Carthage is one of the few works in English which treats that subject. b. Has a marked English emphasis which may easily be misleading. Volumes by Stubbs, Seebohm, Creighton, and Gardiner are entitled to the consideration due to distinguished authorship, but they are, generally speaking, not the best treatment of their respective subjects now easily accessible in most libraries.

B134 Williams, Henry Smith, ed. Historians’ history of the world: a comprehensive narrative of the rise and development of nations as recorded by over two thousand of the great writers of all ages. 25 v., London and N. Y., 1904-05. (Bibliographies.) [1, Prolegomena, Egypt, Mesopotamia;
GENERAL HISTORY

2, Israel, India, Persia, Phoenicia, minor nations of western Asia; 3, Greece to the Peloponnesian war; 4, Greece to the Roman conquest; 5, Roman republic; 6, Early Roman empire; 7, Later Roman empire; 8, Parthians, Sassanids, and Arabs, the crusades and the papacy; 9, Italy; 10, Spain and Portugal; 11, France, 843-1715; 12, France, 1715-1815; 13, France, 1815-1904, Netherlands; 14, The Netherlands (concluded), the Germanic empires; 15, Germanic empires (concluded); 16, Scandinavia, Switzerland to 1715; 17, Switzerland (concluded), Russia and Poland; 18, England to 1485; 19, England, 1485-1642; 20, England, 1642-1791; 21, Scotland, Ireland, England since 1792; 22, British colonies, United States (early colonial period); 23, United States (concluded), Spanish America; 24, Poland, The Balkans, Turkey, minor eastern states, China, Japan; 25, Index.

Attempt to produce a world history by joining together selections from labors of many writers of greatly varying degrees of worth, of different times, and of widely divergent conceptions of history and historical evidence. This has been quite skilfully accomplished and an interesting continuous narrative has been, in large measure, secured. It should be added that in very many cases literary and dramatic rather than historical value seems to have determined the choice of the fragments.


This series consists of standard or well-known works, often condensed, sometimes continued, and all edited by American scholars. The editing, as well as the original works, varies greatly in merit, but on the whole, the result is a series of reliable and creditable but somewhat antiquated narratives.

B136 Story of the nations. 76 v., N. Y., 1882-1917. [1, A. Gilman, Rome; 2, J. K. Hosmer, Jews; 3, S. Baring-Gould, Germany; 4, A. J. Church, Carthage; 5, J. P. Mahaffy, Alexander's Empire; 6, S. Lane-Poole, Moors in Spain; 7, G. Rawlinson, Ancient Egypt; 8, A. Vambéry, Hungary; 9, A. Gilman, Saracens; 10, E. Lawless, Ireland; 11, Z. A. Raggoz, Chaldea; 12, H. Bradley, Goths; 13, Z. A. Raggoz, Assyria; 14, S. Lane-Poole, Turkey; 15, J. E. Thorold Rogers, Holland; 16, G. Masson, Mediaeval France; 17, S. G. W. Benjamin, Persia; 18, G. Rawlinson, Phoenicia; 19, Z. A. Raggoz, Media; 20, H. Zimmerm, Hansa Towns; 21, A. J. Church, Early Britain; 22, S. Lane-Poole, Barby corsairs; 23, W. R. Morfill, Russia; 24, W. D. Morrison, Jews under the Romans; 25, J. Mackintosh, Scotland; 26, Mrs. L. Hug and R. Stead, Switzerland; 27, S. Hale, Mexico; 28, H. M. Stephens, Portugal; 29, S. O. Jewett, Normans; 30, C. W. C. Oman, Byzantine Empire; 31, E. A. Freeman, Sicily; Phoenician, Greek, and Roman; 32, B. Duffy, Tuscan republics; 33, W. R. Morfill, Poland; 34, G. Rawlinson, Parthia; 35, G. Tregarthen, Australian commonwealth; 36, H. E. Watts, Christian recovery of Spain; 37, D. Murray, Japan; 38, G. M. Theal, South Africa; 39, A. Wiel, Venice; 40, T. A. Archer, and
A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE


Distinctly popular. Volumes have all been confided to competent, in some cases to expert, writers and the result is a very attractive work covering the history of the world in a manner most useful for the general reader. F.L.T.

B137a Buchan, John, ed. Nations of today, a new history of the world. V. 1-12, N. Y., 1923 ff. [1, British America; 2, Baltic and Caucasian republics; 3, France; 4, Jugo-Slavia; 5, Japan; 6, Italy; 7, Belgium and Luxembourg; 8, Bulgaria and Romania; 9, Great Britain, 2 v.; 10, India; 11, Ireland.]


a. Attempt to furnish a history of each of the important existing nations. Each volume is a collaborated work by experts in the field. In addition to a lively survey of the historical development of each nation, its present political organization and economic condition are described. Review, S. B. Fay, Yale Review, 14:406, Jan. 1925.


These collections of small books at low prices include many volumes on history and related subjects. As a rule, though brief, the volumes are written by competent scholars and furnish commendable outlines of the subjects concerned. 

a. Collection of new books by competent authorities on topics in literature, art, history, geography, social science, philosophy, religion, and natural science. The volumes have a uniform length of 60,000 words and include indexes and other aids. 

b. Collection of reprints of standard works in literature, history, economics, philosophy, and occasionally other topics, including translations of numerous works in languages other than English. 

c. Shorter series similar to a. About one-half of the volumes pertain to history and related subjects.


Standard history of civilization since classic times; a work of collaboration, to which the various chapters have been contributed by specialists and scholars of established reputation in their respective fields, among others, Lavisse, Rambaud, Luchaire, Lacroix, Langlois, Seignobos, Bémont, Denis, Pirenne, Leger, Debidour, Martin, Aulard, Houssaye (for full list of contributors cf. appendix, v. 12). Not narrowly political in scope, but surveys the whole course of medieval and modern civilization, and pays due attention to economic, social, and cultural factors. The chapters naturally vary in merit, but the whole work is characterized by sound scholarship and strict scientific objectivity. Review, v. 1, Rev. Hist. 52: 336, July, 1893; of v. 7–9, H. M. Stephens, A.H.R. 3: 349, Jan. 1898; 3: 715, July 1898; 4: 351, Jan. 1899.


A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE

Burns, Geography and witchcraft; 35, C. G. Cumston, Introduction to the history of medicine from the time of the Pharaohs to the end of the eighteenth century; 36, M. Summers, History of witchcraft and demonology; 37, R. Karsten, Civilization of the South American Indians, with special reference to magic and religion; 38, P. Jouguet, Macedonian imperialism; 39, E. Prestage, Chivalry; 40, C. Gray, History of music; 41, W. C. MacLeod, American Indian frontier; 42, L. Robin, Greek thought.


GENERAL HISTORY

B161 Heeren, Arnold H. L.; Ulkert, Friedrich A.; Giesbrecht, Wilhelm von; Lamprecht, Karl; and Oncken, Hermann, ed. Allgemeine Staatsge-
ment, 1877–81; 21, S. Riezler, Geschichte Baierns, 8 v., 1878–1914; 22, K. T. Wenzelburger, Geschichte der Niederlande, 2 v., 1879–86; 23, M. Brosch, Geschichte des Kirchenstaates, 2 v. with Register, 1880–82; 24, F. Reimann, Neuere Geschichte des preussischen Staates vom Hubertusburger Frieden bis zum Wiener Kongress, 2 v., 1882–88; 25, P. Stälin, Geschichte Württem-
bergs, 1 v. in 2, 1882–87; 26, F. Dahn, Deutsche Geschichte, 1 v. in 2, with Register, 1883–88; 27, A. Dove, Das Zeitalter Friedrichs des grossen und Josephs II., v. 1, 1883; 28, (P422C) A. Huber, Geschichte Österreichs, 6 v., 1885–1921; 29, (F466) J. Dierauer, Geschichte der schweizerischen Eidgenossenschaft, 5 v., 1889–1917; 30, A. Bachmann, Geschichte Böhmens, v. 1, 1899; 31, A. Brückner, Geschichte Russlands bis zur Ende des acht-
zehnten Jahrhunderts, 2 v., 1896–1913; 32, (M421) K. Hillebrand, Geschichte Frankreichs während des Julikongloms, 1830–48, 1 v. with Register, 1898; 33, H. Pirenen, Geschichte Belgien's, v. 1–4, 1899–1913; 34, P. J. Blok, Geschichte der Niederlande, 6 v., 1902–18; 35, M. G. Schybergson, Geschichte Finnlands, 1 v., 1896; 36, A. Kleinschmidt, Geschichte des Königreichs Westfalen, 1 v., 1893; 37, (O202B) L. Hart-
In 1822 Friedrich Perthes conceived the plan of publishing a collection of comprehensive histories of the several European countries, each country to be assigned to a German historian of repute, under the general title, Geschichte der europäischen Staaten. The first editors were Heeren and Ukert. Giesebrecht became editor in 1874, Lamprecht in 1896, Oncken in 1917. In 1902 Lamprecht enlarged the scope of the series, giving it the general title, Allgemeine Staaten-geschichte, and dividing it into the three Abteilungen as indicated above. With three exceptions, all of the works published up to that date belonged to the first Abteilung. In the case of some countries, however, a second work has been written for the series. The series is naturally of very unequal merit, and though each of the works was a scholarly product at the time of publication, many volumes have become sadly antiquated. Among the more notable works recently published in the series are Hartmann's Italien im Mittelalter, Blok's Niederlande, and Pirenne's Belgien. For projected volumes, cf. A.H.R. 26:156, Oct. 1920.


Co-operative universal history initiated by the publishing house of Grote in Berlin. The authors were all reputable scholars, but as the series was designed for the general public, the external apparatus of erudition was omitted; the volumes were provided with illustrations. Erdmannsdörffer's Deutsche Geschichte may be noted as one of the best of the series.


After passing his eightieth birthday, Ranke undertook the writing of a universal history. As was to be feared, it remained a torso. He saw v. 1–6 through the press, and nearly completed the manuscript of v. 7 before his death in 1886. He began with the history of the Hebrews, Egyptians, and Greeks and carried the story through the Middle Ages as far as the time of Henry IV and Gregory VII. The last two volumes, comprising the later Middle Ages to the fifteenth century, were put together by his students from notes of Ranke's lectures of twenty years earlier. These two volumes, as well as the first two, which have been rendered somewhat antiquated by modern researches in Ancient and Oriental History, are less valuable than the central part of the work on the mingling of the Latin and Teutonic races and on the early Middle Ages. Though the octogenarian master did not always reach the high critical level of his earlier years, his Universal History is still of value for itsreadableness, breadth of view, suggestive parallels, and thoughtful reflections on the wider aspects of the political development of mankind. One goes to it, not for facts, but for ideas and for the mature philosophy of history of one of Germany's greatest historians. For appreciations of Ranke, cf. (A249a) Gooch, History and historians of the nineteenth century and (B247) E. G. Bourne, Essays in historical criticism, ch. 10–11. Review, Hist. Zeit. 51:31, 1883; 52:491, 1894; 55:187, 1886; 56:5, 1886; 58:336, 1887; 65:288, 1890.


a. Small general history long widely used. b. The first edition resembled a
in following closely the point of view of orthodox Protestantism, beginning with
a paraphrase of the book of Genesis. The second edition departed considerably
in the direction of liberalism, omitting, for example, the Biblical account before
the time of Abraham. Contains a narrative of selected events in the world's
history, presented in chronological order with clearness, consistency, and anima-
tion; the history of art, literature, industry, and philosophy are presented as
well as political history; one of the best of the German universal histories.

AHL

B165 Wright, John H., ed. History of all nations from the earliest times. 24
v., Philadelphia, 1902. V. 1–19 condensed tr. with additions by J. Hunter,
J. H. Myers and others, from Allgemeine Weltgeschichte, by T. Flathe and
others. Berlin, 1885–92. 1, F. Justi, Egypt and western Asia in antiquity;
2, id. Central and eastern Asia in antiquity; 3, G. F. Hertzberg, Ancient
Greece; 4, id. Republican Rome; 5, id. Imperial Rome; 6, J. A. G. von
Pflugk-Harttung, Great migrations; 7, Early middle ages; 8, H. Prutz, Age
of Charlemagne; 9, id. Age of feudalism and theocracy; 10, id. Age of the
renaissance; 11, M. Philippson, Age of the reformation; 12, id. Religious
wars; 13, id. Age of Louis XIV; 14, id. Age of the European balance of
power; 15, id. Age of Frederick the Great; 16, T. Flathe, French Revolu-
tion and the rise of Napoleon; 17, id. Napoleonic empire; 18, id. Restoration
and revolution; 19, id. Reconstruction of Europe; 20, C. M. Andrews,
Contemporary Europe, Asia, and Africa; 21, J. Fiske, Colonization of the
New World; 22, id. Independence of the New World; 23, id. Modern
development of the New World; v. 24, General index.

Co-operative work; the parts are uneven in their value and interest; contains
many illustrations of considerable value to the student. The writers are generally
specialists in their respective fields, but prone to exaggerate the importance of
their topics.

FLT

B166 Helmolt, Hans F., ed. History of the world, a survey of man's record.
8 v., N. Y., 1902–07. Tr. from Weltgeschichte, 1899–1907; 2nd rev. ed. by
A. Tille, 9 v., Leipzig, 1913–22. [1, Prehistory; America and the Pacific
Ocean; 2, Eastern Asia and Oceania; the Indian Ocean; 3, West Asia and
Africa; 4, Mediterranean countries; 5, Southeastern and eastern Europe;
6, Central and northern Europe; 7, Western Europe; 8, Western Europe:
the Atlantic Ocean.] (Brief bibliography.)

The first German edition which the English translation followed with some
adaptations, was prepared by 30 collaborators. As a universal history, the plan
of this work is unique—so to arrange the material as to give proper recognition
to the influence of physical environment in shaping human progress, to write a
history of the world from the standpoint of ethnography and geography. The
authors have failed to harmonize the conclusions of these sciences in one con-
connected narrative with the natural sequence of historical development. The pro-
portions of the work are unfortunate, yet the chapters on the historical importance
of oceans are full of interest, as are some of the essays on economic develop-
ment, containing, as they do, many suggestive generalizations. Rev. of v. 1, 4,

HRS
GENERAL HISTORY


AHL

B168a Pflugk-Harttung, Julius A. G., and others, ed. Weltgeschichte; die Entwicklung der Menschheit in Staat und Gesellschaft, in Kultur und Geistesleben, 7 v., Berlin, 1908–1925. [1, Altertum; 2, Mittelalter; 3, Orient; 4, Neuzeit, 1500–1650; 5, Neuzeit, 1650–1815; 6, Neuzeit seit 1815; 7, Neueste seit 1890–1925.]


d Cartellieri, Alexander. Weltgeschichte als Machtgeschichte. München, 1927. [V. 1, 382–911, die Zeit der Reichsgründungen.] (Bibliography.)

a. Excellent; well illustrated with pictures and facsimiles. Sections are written by specialists who can speak with authority. V. 7 covers the period 1890–1925; carefully done.

b. Creditable German post-war undertaking. Emphasis on social, economic, and domestic concerns rather than on military and diplomatic affairs and personalities. The scope is unfortunate as it is too large for a short history or manual, and yet it does not afford space for adequate treatment, especially of the modern period, so that it fails to rank with (II121) Cambridge modern history, or (B152) Lavisse and Rambaud, Histoire générale. Consequently the authors have not been encouraged to write from other than secondary sources. Review of v. 4–5,
c. Well-written narrative by a distinguished German scholar; product of years of study and thought; emphasizes political events and constitutional developments, in v. 2, particularly those in Germany and Italy. Review of v. 2, Pol. Sci. Quart. 41: 649, Dec. 1926. 


**c** Cavaignac, Eugène, ed. Histoire du monde. Paris, 1924 ff. [I, E. Cavaignac, Prolégomènes; 4, H. Maspero, La Chine antique; 8, L. Bouvat, L'Empire mongole, 2e phase; 12, P. Vaucher, Le monde anglo-saxon au XIXe siècle.]


* Indicates volumes already published.
GENERAL HISTORY


A series which aims to cover the history of medieval and modern times methodologically and constitutionally. Very useful volumes written by specialists.

HRS


b Sammlung Göschеn. V. 1–1005 in 1929, Leipzig, 1899 ff. The volumes are classified under the following subjects: Philosophie, Sprachwissenschaft, Literaturgeschichte, Geschichte, Geographie, Mathematik; Naturwissenschaft, Physik, Chemie, Technologie, Ingenieurwissenschaften, Rechts- und Staatswissenschaften, Volkswirtschaft, Theologie und Religionswissenschaft, Pädagogik, Kunst, Musik, Land- und Forstwirtschaft, Handelswissenschaft, Militärwissenschaft, Verschiedenes. (Bibliographies.)


d Wissenschaft und Bildung. V. 1–252 in 1920, Leipzig, 1907 ff. The volumes are classified under the following subjects: Religion; Philosophie, Pädagogik; Sprache, Literatur; Kunst; Geschichte; Bürgerkunde, Volkswirtschaftslehre; Zoologie, Botanik; Anthropologie; Hygiene; Geologie, Astronomie, Meteorologie; Physik, Technik.

Collections of small books at low prices, on a wide range of topics, which include many volumes on history and related subjects. As a rule, though brief, the volumes are written by competent scholars and furnish commendable outlines of the subjects concerned. a. All are original monographs. Among the more than 100 volumes on historical topics are several monographs on special topics which are among the most convenient presentations of the subjects concerned. The volumes average somewhat less than 50,000 words. A few of the volumes contain maps. b. Original monographs averaging about 40,000 words; illustrated. Thus far, less than 50 volumes deal with historical subjects. c. Reprints and translations of the chief literary works in all the more important languages, including particularly translations of the Greek and Roman classics into German. The series also contains numerous biographical works. d. The contents of the series extend over a somewhat wider range than a. The number
of historical volumes is less than thirty and these belong largely within the field of *Kulturgeschichte*. Contain maps and excellent illustrations. Original monographs averaging about 30,000 words.

B172 Hammerton, John A. *Universal history of the world*. V. 1–4, London, 1928 ff. [1, Earliest times to Egyptian empire; 2, Hittites to the Peloponnesian war; 3, Roman history to Hadrian; 4, Antonines to the Middle Ages.]


Small volumes by French authorities, similar in character to those in (B138a) Home University Library series.

**PHILOSOPHY OF HISTORY**


This is perhaps the last great literary expression of the "Christian epic." The first part gives a summary of events from Adam to Charlemagne, the second discusses Judaism and Christianity, while the last describes the four great empires,—Scythian, Assyrian, Persian and Greek. The author's purpose is to show that religion offers man his only hope. Cf. (A247) Fueter.

JWS


Progress from early barbarism, Vico thought, is in cycles of three ages, characterized respectively by gods, heroes, and men; the driving force is in three ideas, Providence, the family, and the future life. In this highly original work, Vico anticipated many of the conclusions of (E251a) Niebuhr and Wolf concerning antiquity.

JWS


a. Account of the rise and fall of Roman power. Though often inaccurate in detail, and sometimes uncritical in spirit, it is still stimulating and valuable. The most remarkable and trenchant part of the book is chapter 6, which analyzes Roman methods and the causes of Roman success.

b. This famous treatise examines three types of government, despotism, monarchy, and republic, the weaknesses of each, and the relation of each to education,
legislation, war and conquest, and other matters. Discusses the influence of climate, geography, national psychology, population, commerce, and religion on the spirit of the laws. Chapters on liberty, with their discussion of the separation of powers and checks and balances in government, are especially noteworthy, in interest and influence alike. Cf. (A247) Fueter.


This little book is the classic statement of the historical views of the “philosophes” and idealists of the French Revolution, of their hatred of priests and monarchs and their faith in human perfectibility. The author presents philosophical reflections upon the advance of humanity from the earliest barbarism to 1789, and closes with a glowing picture of future progress. The 1795 edition includes only a portion of the author’s uncompleted manuscript.


The history of mankind presented as an organic whole. Beginning with description of the earth among the planets and man among the animals, traces the history of mankind to the Middle Ages in accordance with the scientific knowledge of the time. Eloquent presentation of progressive development of mankind toward ideals of humanity and complete happiness. Discussion mixed with poetic ideas and fanciful speculations, but interesting for early evolutionary conceptions and highly idealistic presentation of contemporary views of perfectibility of man. Cf. (A247) Fueter.


Lectures at Berlin university 1822 to 1831. History is conceived as man’s progress in the conception of freedom. Traces evolution of idea of freedom from Orient to Occident and in the several historical epochs, with its realization among Germanic peoples. Basing on postulates of theory of the “intellectual absolute,” seeks to unite the idea of freedom with the principle of authority, culminating in the state. Dialectical in method. Grandiose conception of history as march of the absolute spirit through the ages. Cf. (A247) Fueter.


This is one of the seminal books of the 19th century. Believing that “all we know is phenomena,” the author in his famous “law of the three stages,” teaches that in every department of thought the human mind passes through first the theological, then the metaphysical stage, to arrive finally at the positive, or rigorously and objectively scientific. His discussion of principles is of lasting importance, while his illustrations have mostly become antiquated. He is credited with having founded the science of sociology, and his treatment of “Social
physics," which fills the second volume, is still significant. Comte's work was reduced by the most brilliant Englishwoman of her time from the six huge volumes of the original to the moderate compass of 1000 pages, and gives the best available formulation of the so-called positive philosophy, or positivism.


This classic and once very popular and widely read work attempts to prove that all political, social, and intellectual development is due to physical agencies such as climate, soil, food, and aspects of nature. Buckle was an empiricist who lacked a sound evolutionary basis for his views. Cf. (A247) Fueter.


Early attempt to formulate by analogy with the natural sciences the laws of what the author calls "verifiable progress." He concludes that in prehistoric times human beings were in the process of establishing by struggles with each other groups held together by ties of custom that ultimately became almost rigid. Progress has come in historical times from the practice of government by discussion, the beginning of which practice he does not undertake to place.


The most popular political-historical philosopher of post-war Germany in this strange book is attempting to establish a parallelism between the various epochs of civilization. Rejecting the traditional interpretation, which sees world history "is a sort of tapeworm adding on to itself one epoch after another," he would make of history a series of cycles which complete themselves. Within the culture of any cycle the arts and sciences, including political development and religion, rise, culminate and decline together and this process must repeat itself in every epoch. In vol. 2 Spengler's principal preoccupation is in drawing an analogy between our own civilization and past civilizations of a similar type. Such civilizations are rationalistic in religion and politics, romantic in art and literature, and doomed to stagnation. The book is pessimistic in tone, and dogmatic in statement, but most vigorous in style,—an antidote to optimism. Review of v. 1, (London) *Times Lit. Suppl.* 25: 942, Dec. 23, 1926, and E. E. Sperry, *A.H.R.* 32: 826, July 1927; v. 2, *A.H.R.* 34: 556, Apr 1929.

**HISTORICAL ESSAYS**


Some fifty essays, most of them originally published in the *Edinburgh Review* and dealing mostly with British subjects. Brilliant in style, full of dramatic interest, and abounding in knowledge, they are dogmatic in tone and uneven in value. The greatest historical worth is in those essays which deal with seventeenth and eighteenth century England.

These volumes contain most of Freeman’s ephemeral writings taken from various English reviews. Very few of them possess historical value but a number show keen insight into contemporary English politics, especially in regard to the Near East, and indicate the wide range of the author’s studies and reading. In general the essays fall under the three heads of English history, continental European history and architecture, and contemporary problems of politics and government. Review of v. 4, G. W. Prothero, *E.H.R.* 8: 384, Apr. 1893.


---


Thirty-seven essays on various subjects, reprinted from English reviews, written from the view-point of a Catholic and a critical individualist. The most important theme is the author’s strong defense of religious toleration and political freedom. He regards the Middle Ages with much sympathy, has a strong antipathy to the ecclesiastical state of the Reformation, and distrust of the equalitarian aspects of the French Revolution and modern democracy. Review of a and b, P. V. M. Benecke, *E.H.R.* 23: 538, July 1908.


These volumes consist of a collection of essays on various phases of the history of thought and culture. The subjects treated vary all the way from Greek social thought to a critical estimate of contemporary democracy. Especially important are the essays on the leading French thinkers of the eighteenth century. V. 4 contains two notable papers on the chief Renaissance historians, Machiavelli and Guicciardini.


---


---

a. Two readable volumes of learned and suggestive essays, comparing the history and law of Rome and England, and dealing with “Nature of the State,” “Law of nature,” “Relations of law and religion,” etc. Review, W. G. P. Smith, *E.H.R.* 77: 540, July 1902. b. A brilliant essay on the process and the forces whereby races and states have been drawn together into one common life, the progress achieved, and the hopes we may cherish for the future.


Well described by the title; acute analytical discussions of vexed historical questions; with a few critical estimates of eminent historians. Review, J. F. Jameson, *A.H.R.* 7:745, July 1902. HRS


Short essays, embodying the results of the long and fruitful researches of one of the greatest authorities on the Revolution. HRS


Brilliant essays by one of Germany's foremost living historians and political philosophers on the genesis and development of problems "vital to the life of states and nations," using the history of Germany to illustrate his interpretation. Review, G. S. Ford, *A.H.R.* 34:826, July 1929. HRS

**PREHISTORIC TIMES**


c Osborn, Henry F. *Men of the old stone age, their environment, life, and art*. 1915. 3rd ed., N. Y., 1918. (Bibliography.)


e Tyler, John M. *New stone age in northern Europe*. N. Y., 1921. (Bibliography.)

a. Justly famous work, by a pioneer in the field. Now antiquated. b. Account of palaeolithic man; suggestive comparisons of such a man with the Australian aborigines, Bushmen, and Eskimos of today. Especially strong on the geological side. Richly illustrated; now one of the best books in the field. c. Fullest and most satisfactory treatment of palaeolithic man and his culture; scientific in temper, interestingly written, lavishly illustrated; contains useful maps. d. General account, by a competent authority, of the material culture, fine arts, religion, and intellectual accomplishments of prehistoric man. Cf. (B153b), v. 2, J. de Morgan, *L'humanité préhistorique*.

e. Popular and readable work; one of the few solid books in English on the neolithic period; contains useful recent bibliography (pp. 293–307) of prehistoric archaeology; sufficient for most purposes. Review, *A.H.R.* 27:94, Oct. 1921. HRS


V. 1. Treats the Old Stone Age; v. 2, the New Stone Age and Ages of Bronze and Iron. The outcome of many years of study and field work by a thoroughly competent scholar. Recommended as a comprehensive, reliable survey of Euro-


b Müller, Sophus O. *Urgeschichte Europas: Grundzüge einer prähistorischer Archäologie.* Strassburg, 1905. Tr. by O. L. Jiriczek from the Danish original. Also French tr.

a. Attractively written and profusely illustrated. Perhaps the best introduction to the entire field. *b.* Complete survey in two hundred pages, with useful references and illustrations. The Stone Age receives very brief treatment, most of the space being devoted to the Bronze and Iron Ages.


c Cleland, Herdman F. *Our prehistoric ancestors.* N. Y., 1928.

Popular works, covering both European and American archeology; well adapted to the needs of the general reader. Review of *a*, *A.H.R.* 29: 365, Jan. 1924.

B305a Geikie, James. *Antiquity of man in Europe.* Edinburgh, 1914. [Munro lectures, 1913.]


e Vulliarmy, Colwyn E. *Our prehistoric forerunners.* London, 1925.


a. Work of a French authority, distinguished for his researches and discoveries in the field. Combines successfully the anatomical, geological, and palaeontological evidence for the antiquity of man, not only in Europe, but also in the other continents. Review, of French ed., G. Guérin, *Rev. Hist.* 144:245, Nov. 1923.

b. Broader in scope than its title indicates; a general account largely at first-hand, of the antiquity of man in western Europe, with special reference to the Iberian Peninsula.

BW


Complete, scholarly account of ancient Gaul, from the earliest appearance of man in that region to the fall of the Roman Empire. Fully annotated and indexed; many excellent illustrations. V. 1. Deals with palaeolithic and neolithic culture. V. 2–6. Deal with the culture of the Bronze and Iron Ages.

HW


g Childe, Vere Gordon. *Aryans: a study of Indo-European origins.* N. Y. and London, 1925. (B153a)

a. Very clear, well written, and more compact than *b* and *c.* Provides an admirable introduction to the subject. Review, F. Edgerton, *A.H.R.* 27:540, Apr. 1922. *b.* Learned, critical survey of the early linguistic history, ethnography, and civilization of the Indo-European peoples. On the whole, preferable to *c,* *d,* and *e* in the same field, and characterized by greater circumspectness. *c.* Magisterial work, which has a place beside *d* and *e.* *f.* Brief but scholarly summary.

HW

HW

B310a Goldenweiser, Alexander A. *Early civilization: an introduction to anthropology.* N. Y., 1922. (A52c)

GENERAL HISTORY

a. Part 2 of this excellent book, in which the industrial life, art, religion, and social organization of primitive men are admirably described and critically analyzed, is of great value to the historian and student of cultural and social evolution. Review, H. E. Barnes, *A.H.R.* 28: 293, Jan. 1923.

b. Intended, primarily, for the general public, but also of value to the specialist.

**B311a** Myres, John L. *Dawn of history.* N. Y., 1911. [Home university library.] (Brief bibliography.)


**B312b** Ebert, Max. *Vorgeschichtliches Jahrbuch.* Berlin, 1926 ff. [Gesellschaft für Vorgeschichtliche Forschung.]

a. Well-illustrated, scholarly reference book. Especially valuable for the most recent data on many topics in prehistory; b. Annual containing a bibliography of publications in the field of prehistory for the preceding year. Annuals covering the years 1924, 1925, and 1926 have been published. Indispensable.

**Library Collections.**—Valuable collections dealing with prehistoric times may be found in the libraries of Harvard University, Columbia University, Yale University, and the Peabody Museum of Cambridge, Mass., Boston Public Library, New York Public Library, the Library of Congress, and the Field Museum of Natural History, Chicago.

**HISTORY OF THE JEWS**

The books included in this sub-section are limited mainly to those which deal with the post-biblical history of the Jews. In section C will be found works covering earlier Jewish history, in section F those which deal with the period of the early Christian church, and in many other sections, in particular in the national sections, volumes are listed dealing with Jewish activities in a country or referring to Jews as they have played a rôle in the history of a period.

The current literature on Jewish history may be found in (C996) *Jewish Quarterly Review*, and in (C977) *Revue des études juives*, although other special periodicals and many of the general historical reviews listed in (B941) ff. discuss new works of interest appropriate to this sub-section.

For all topics connected with the Jews, (F28) *Jewish Encyclopedia* is almost indispensable.

**B331** New York Public Library Reference Department. *List of works relating to the history and condition of the Jews in various countries.* N. Y. 1914.

A very serviceable bibliography.
A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE

B335a Hosmer, James K. Story of the Jews, ancient mediaeval, and modern. N. Y. and London, 1887. (Story of the nations series.)


Short, one-volume histories. a. Really a series of popular essays. b. Sympathetic, scholarly and readable; perhaps the best short account in English. c. Confines itself to a brief statement of facts. d. Good outline. e. Popular, but critical; covers in good proportion the period from the early days of the Old Testament narrative to the Zionist movement.


a. Clear outline. b. Most noteworthy; a very valuable and accurate book, very scholarly, but also popular; a most comprehensive presentation of Hebrew history in one volume. c. Very interesting as a history written from an anti-Jewish standpoint by a German professor.

B337a Myers, Jack M. Story of the Jewish people, being a history of the Jewish people since Bible times. 3 v. London, 1900-25.


Somewhat longer than books listed under B335 and 336. a. Text-book of post-Biblical history for school and home; well written. b. Covers different period (circa B.C. 1500-A.D. 300); devotes more attention to culture. 


a. Still the only general history of the Jews worthy in any way of common use. Interesting; written with fire, passion, and enthusiasm for Judaism, by a Jew. It has the defects of its qualities, and is justly open in places to the charge of prejudice against some individuals among the Jews, and to anti-Christian
feeling not always under perfect restraint. The earlier volumes scarcely represent the modern scientific attitude to biblical criticism, not because of any unwillingness in its author, but because much water has run under the bridge since his death in 1891. The index by Henrietta Szold, issued as a supplementary volume by the Jewish Publication Society of Philadelphia with the American edition, is most useful. b. Reprinted from v. 6 of a. 

B339a Dubnow, S. Markovich. *Weltgeschichte des jüdischen Volkes von seinen Ursprüngen bis zur Gegenwart.* 10 v., rev. and tr. from Russian original, Berlin 1925–1929. Bibliographies. (Also Yiddish tr. of Russian original.)

b —— *Outline of Jewish history.* 3 v. N.Y., 1925. Tr. from Russian.

a. Masterly work, admirable in every way. Now complete in the new German edition it is the most complete and authoritative history of the Jews in a western language.


Will contain upwards of eight thousand biographical notices of celebrated Jews and Jewesses of all times and countries.


Only available history of Jewish education; account adequate at the time of writing.


a. Only readable book on the subject; well-written, comprehensive survey.
b. Sparkling essays covering the period from A.D. 20 to 1786, the death of Moses Mendelssohn.
c. Only v. 1 of this magisterial undertaking has appeared.

DIPLOMATIC, MILITARY, AND NAVAL HISTORY


V. 1. Covers the period from B.C. 30 to A.D. 1313; deals with the struggle for universal empire. V. 2. Emphasizes the establishment of territorial sover-


b Potter, Pitman B. Freedom of the seas in history, law and politics. N. Y., 1924.

a. Excellent bibliography of "Collections of Treaties" and a section of 150 pages relating to international administration, listing publications emanating from a large number of bureaus, unions, commissions, etc., created by international agreement. The thousands of titles in the bibliography are annotated in a manner useful to both librarian and student. Very convenient compilation. Review, F. G. Davenport, A.H.R. 28:296, Jan. 1923. b. Valuable discussion of this subject in ancient, medieval, and modern times.


b Spaulding, Oliver L., Jr.; Nickerson, Hoffman; and Wright, John W. Warfare: a study of military methods from the earliest times. N. Y., 1925. [Bibliography.]

a. Through the interpretation of the significance of warfare on land Professor Delbrück endeavors to interpret the historical development of continental Europe from the days of the Persian wars to the early nineteenth century.


Brief account of sea power from the earliest times to 1920; fully illustrated with charts and diagrams; well indexed. Nearly one-third of the volume is devoted to the period since 1898, which has put to a test many of the earlier theories. Review, R. W. Neeser, Yale Rev. 9:215, Oct. 1921.

B528 Meigs, John Forsyth. Story of the seaman; being an account of the ways and appliances of seafarers and of ships from the earliest times until now. 2 v. N. Y., 1925.

Complete story of the art and science of the seaman; interesting; well illustrated.
GENERAL HISTORY


b Holland, Rupert S. *Historic ships.* Philadelphia, 1926.

a. Concise summary of the latest knowledge of the sailing ship from the dawn of history to the voyages of the clipper in the nineteenth century. Written for the general reader. Technical terms are avoided. Distinct contribution to the history of civilization. Review, (London) *Times Lit. Suppl.* 25: 834, Nov. 25, 1926. b. Description of ships from the viking age to the present day, with illustrations in color from paintings made for the 1926 year-book of the United States Naval Academy.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND LEGAL HISTORY—POLITICAL THEORY

B551a Vinogradoff, Sir Paul G. *Outlines of historical jurisprudence.* V. 1-2, Oxford, 1920-23. [1, Introduction; tribal law; 2, (D551d) *Jurisprudence of the Greek city.*]

b ——— *Common sense in law.* N. Y., 1914. [Home university library.]

a. The author proposes in this work to trace the development of the recurring themes of jurisprudence, such as marriage, property, succession, in six different—and roughly speaking, successive—types of society, the totemistic, the tribal, the ancient city state, the medieval regime of feudal and canon law, and modern individual society which tends to give place to socialism. V. 1. Divided into two parts, an introduction which deals first with the relation of law to logic, psychology, social science, and political theory, and second, with the methods and schools of jurisprudence. This is followed by the most comprehensive and satisfactory treatment of primitive or tribal law in an English book. V. 2. Deals in detail with the jurisprudence of the Greek city state, particularly with that of Athens and Sparta; it is less concerned with the Greek conception of law in the abstract. Review, v. 1, R. Pound, *Harvard Law Rev.* 35: 774, Apr. 1921; v. 2, E. Barker, *E.H.R.* 39: 424, July 1924. b. Contains no historical matter, but treats of legal rights and duties and the sources of the rules which the courts enforce as law; an admirable little sketch.


Voluminous collection of monographs on public law in European states and on kindred subjects. Most of the authors are German jurists, although a few titles are by other Continental scholars. Noteworthy volumes are those of C. Gareis, *Allgemeines Staatsrecht,* a solid and learned study of universal public law; P. Hinschius, *Staat and Kirche,* a brief account, largely historical, of the relations of church and state, by probably the greatest of modern canonists; and two books by H. Rehm, *Geschichte der Staatsrechtswissenschaft* and *Allgemeine Staatslehre.* The first of Rehm's volumes is one of the best general histories of political ideas from the Greeks to modern times. Emphasis is on Greek writers. The second volume is a systematic account of the various branches of the science of politics, an analytical study—in contrast with the historical method of the first book.
a, b, c, d are histories of political thought,—there are many other good ones; histories of political thought during special periods or fields of history will be found in appropriate sections of Dunning (H561) and (1553a, b). Of the books listed above a, a slender volume, is more than a mere summary of the ideas of writers; its outstanding quality is the integration of political thought with practical politics and with philosophical writing in general, an excellent outline, while b is perhaps the best compact comprehensive account of the history of political thought to the close of the eighteenth century. Penetrating analysis, particularly of French authors, with some tendency to underestimate the importance of English writers. c. A more comprehensive account than that of a, but briefer than b, necessarily rather summary in treatment. Review, A. N. Holcombe, Amer. Pol. Sci. Rev. 18:801, Nov. 1924.

d. The author, attempting to cover so great a field of political thought, is obliged to omit many writers. Three-fourths of the volume deals with the period since the Reformation, and devotes much attention to American thinkers. The chapters on “The Utilitarians and Democracy” and “The Prophet in Politics,” which is an exposition of the philosophy of Mazzini, are the most distinctive contributions. Review, (London) Times Lit. Suppl. 25:71, Feb. 4, 1926; G. P. Gooch, Contemp. Rev. 129:389, Mar. 1926.


Indispensable. Encyclopedia in the form of small treatises on various subjects connected with political science, in most cases by the most eminent German authorities on those subjects. Noteworthy is a section on canon law by Stutz, perhaps the leading authority since the death of Hinschius. The older editions
are in a sense not superseded by the latest edition, because valuable articles are not always repeated, e.g., the fifth edition contains articles which do not appear in the sixth.

B564 Pound, Roscoe. Interpretations of legal history. N. Y., 1923. [Cambridge studies in English legal history.]


Standard text-book in Germany on the theory of the state. Excellent systematic account of the state in its origin, functions, and ends, with some treatment of the theories on all these subjects.


a. First volume of a general history of political and constitutional developments; deals with the forms of society in Oriental states, with the origin of European political society in the Greek and Roman states, and with the constitutional history of Germany to 1806; a brief summary of knowledge at the time of publication. Well done and useful. Review, E. H. McNeal, A.H.R. 18: 346, Jan. 1913.  
b. Brief summary of oriental law and law under Greeks and Romans.

ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL HISTORY

b Gras, Norman S. B. Introduction to economic history. N. Y., 1922. [Harper's historical series.] (Useful bibliography.)


d Knight, Melvin M., ed. Economic history of Europe. 2 v. and 1 v., N. Y. 1926-28. [1, M. M. Knight, To the end of the middle ages; 2, M. M. Knight, H. E. Barnes, and F. Flugel, In modern times.]

b. Well worked-out and scholarly interpretation of economic history and development along the five main lines of collectional, cultural nomadic, settled village, town, and metropolitan economy. Useful charts. Important and suggestive work for both historians and economists. Review, V. S. Clark, A.H.R. 28: 345, Jan. 1923.


V. 1. First of a series of handbooks on the economic history of various countries; carries the economic history of England down to the end of the Middle Ages. Comparatively little space is given to developments before the Norman Conquest. The story is organized around the substitution of voluntary relations in land holding and agricultural labor for feudal ties, the rise of mercantile and industrial capital, and the growth of foreign trade in the hands of Englishmen. These are frequently contrasted with developments on the Continent, particularly in Germany. Legal and political influences are strongly emphasized. References to authorities are abundant. Review, E.H.R. 37: 154, Jan. 1922.

V. 2. General economic history of the Middle Ages, covering the period from about 400 to 1500, but emphasizing the period 800 to 1100. Agriculture occupies much attention but the crusades, money economy, and economic ideas are not neglected. Although Europe in general from England to Byzantium is dealt with, Germany occupies the centre of the stage. A volume packed with information about medieval economic history. Review, Sir Paul Vinogradoff, E.H.R. 40: 264, Apr. 1925; N. S. B. Gras, A.H.R. 30: 343, Jan. 1925.

B573a Gras, Norman S. B. History of agriculture in Europe and America. N. Y., 1925. (Bibliography.)


a. Good survey of agriculture from the earliest stages. Emphasizes the social, political, and institutional rather than the technical sides of agriculture. Review, T. N. Carver, A.H.R. 31: 299, Jan. 1926. b. Massive treatise on the settlement and agricultural methods of the primitive Germans, Celts, Romans, and other peoples. Meitzen's most important contribution to the controversy over the free mark community was the introduction of a typical form of Germanic settlement. A Germanic people, he was led to believe after long study of the rural economy of western Europe, will normally settle in a nucleated village, a Celtic people in isolated homesteads. Although battles are still fought over this agrarian problem, Meitzen should be given credit for putting the Germanistic doctrine on a new and more secure footing.

a. Divided into five parts: ancient, medieval, modern, recent, and United States. Necessarily, the space devoted to each part is very brief, but is proportioned in such way as to give greater importance to the later divisions. Best comprehensive book on the subject in English; written with thorough grasp; a mine of information as well as a piece of good literature. Supplementary material in the 1922 edition brings the account to the date of publication. Review, J. P. Goode, Jour. of Pol. Econ. 16: 309, May 1908.


a. History of radical movements and doctrines from the ancient Oriental period to the present time; written from the standpoint of a moderate Marxian. While a partisan interpretation, it is full of interesting and important material for the student of economic and social history and social theory. The emphasis is distinctly on the history of reform doctrines and programs rather than upon the actual struggles of social classes in the past.


Comprehensive and well-documented study of population growth and modes of population limitation from primitive times to our own; attempts to estimate and indicate the relation between population conditions and the progress of human culture at large. Unquestionably the most important work for the historian which has thus far been written on the population problem. Review, F. H. Hankins, *Journal of Social Forces*, V. 2, 2: 287, Jan. 1924.

B583 Sumner, William G. *Folkways: a study of the sociological importance of usages, manners, customs, mores, and morals*. Boston, 1907.

Elaborate collection of descriptive material to illustrate the sociological or comparative theory of morality, as expressed in the theses that “the mores can make anything right and prevent condemnation of anything.” Aside from the first four chapters, it contains little in the way of abstract theory, but is confined to a frank, objective, and candid description of the nature and genesis of many of the more important customs and institutions. An invaluable aid to the legal, institutional, cultural, and sociological historian. Review, G. E. Vincent, *Amer. Jour. of Sociology* 13: 414, Nov. 1907; H. E. Barnes, 25: 3, July 1919.


b ——— *Principles of western civilization*. N. Y., 1902.

c ——— *Science of power*. N. Y., 1918.


Series of interesting essays on the nature and development of institutions in general, the history of food products and material culture, the growth of the structure and organization of labor, the evolution of social and economic specialization and co-operation, and the stages of cultural evolution. Not a coherent or organically unified book, but probably the best brief work on cultural history in its sociological and ethnographic aspects. Review of original German ed., *Sociological Rev.* 3: 164, April 1910.


b ——— *Our social heritage*. New Haven, 1921.

a. Socio-psychological analysis of the problems created by the reaction of the Industrial Revolution upon modern society, with constructive proposals for their solution. Review, H. E. Barnes, *Amer. Jour. of Sociology*, 28: 189, Sept. 1922. b. The author contrasts the significance of nature and nurture in modern society, concludes that we must depend almost entirely upon improvements in the latter, and sets forth a program for the reconstruction of social institutions, especially

B588 Ogburn, William F. *Social change with respect to culture and original nature*. N. Y., 1922.

Analyzes the problems of institutional and cultural change from the standpoint of history, psychology, and sociology. Considers the various types of culture in their relation to each other and with respect to their relative rates of change and alteration. The factors of social stability and social change are analyzed in a penetrating manner, indicating the bearing of these problems upon the most effective functioning of the human personality. A most significant sociological contribution to the subject of historical causation. Review, W. A. Orton, *Amer. Econ. Rev.* 13: 468, Sept. 1923.

**CULTURAL HISTORY, GENERAL**


A most important and influential book, one of the foundations of modern historiography. In contrast with the narrow and unscientific conception of universal history of the preceding century typified by (B201) Bossuet, *Discourse on universal history*. Voltaire made a serious attempt to write a history of the world, not only free from theological bias, but also relating economic and cultural with political history. Europe as a whole was his subject, not separate states or movements. Weak on the Middle Ages, although full of interesting suggestions such as the debt of medieval culture to the Arabs, which it is said Voltaire was the first to point out, it is far more reliable as Voltaire approaches his own day. Attacks on the Church, typically Voltairean, mar the whole as an historical work, but its influence on historical writing was enormous. To us of the present day it is perhaps best described as a curiosity. For estimate of Voltaire, cf. (A247) Fueter, French ed., p. 434.


In these fourteen lectures, intended as an introduction to the study of the history of France, Guizot reviews the institutional history of Europe from the break-up of the Roman Empire to the eighteenth century. Civilization, as he uses the terms, means substantially those ideas and institutions that he supported while a minister under Louis Philippe; the lectures naturally deal with the growth of these institutions and notions. France is the chief subject of his study, because he felt that France had been the "center, the focus of European civilization." Cf. (M601) Guizot, *History of civilisation in France.*

One of the older general histories of civilization, which blazed the way for more recent studies. Well written, scholarly, and scientific in its point of view.


**b** Attempts to determine from a study of the past what it contributes to human progress. The essential service of the past to the present, Richet holds, has been the development of scientific knowledge, the increase of understanding and intelligence. For this reason he devotes his entire second volume to the period since 1789. An optimistic book. Review, C. Becker, *A.H.R*. 27: 90, Oct. 1921.


A coöperative work of German scholars to explain the cultural and political basis for contemporary civilization. On the whole, little use has been made of original sources. The contributions vary in value and are encyclopaedic in character. Review of II, 5, pt. 1, G. S. Ford, A.H.R. 14: 575, Apr. 1909; and E.H.R. 24: 831, Oct. 1909; of II, 2, pt. 1, E.H.R. 29: 179, Jan. 1914. ACF


The well-known Rumanian historian has undertaken a survey of human progress within limited scope. V. 1. Gives unusually full attention to the period prior to the classical age of Greece and closes with the triumph of Christianity in the Roman empire. V. 2. Has been criticized as based too exclusively on chronicles. Review of v. 2, B. A. Poquet du Haut-Jusse, Rev. des Quest. Hist. 108: 221, Jan. 1928. GMD

B610 Randall, John H. Making of the modern mind, a survey of the intellectual background of the present age. N. Y., 1926.

Brilliant interpretation of history well described by its subtitle a "synthetic record of social change." The closing two-fifths of the book analyzes the modern mind, that "complex of beliefs, ideals and aspirations found in present-day society," in which old inherited beliefs and the findings of modern science struggle for mastery. The earlier portion considers the birth in the Middle Ages and growth of this complex, with the thesis that the economic interest of the increasingly dominant middle class has been an important cause of this historical product and largely explains it. Very well written; a distinct contribution to a highly controversial subject. Review, F. A. Christie, A.H.R. 32: 79, Oct. 1926. HRS


b Williams, Henry S. History of the art of writing. 4 v., N. Y., 1902. [Same work also published as Manuscripts—comprehending the history of the art of writing.]

c Carter, Thomas F. Invention of printing and its spread westward. N. Y., 1925.

a. Discusses with many illustrations the principal forms of writing known to have been used by mankind. Follows the geographical order of (B166) Helms, Weltgeschichte, 1st ed., and covers from the earliest times to the invention of printing with movable types. Such unsolved problems as the possible connection of the Chinese and Babylonian systems of writing, the origin of the Phoenician alphabet, and the identity of the inventor of printing are discussed without an attempt at final solution. Review, R. W. Rogers, A.H.R. 26: 491, Apr. 1921.
b. Excellent selection of illustrative plates which are described briefly in accompanying text. AHL
c. Gives an account of the inventions in China which preceded block printing, of the early history of Chinese block printing and movable type, and of the course of printing westward. A distinct contribution is the discussion of the close connection between inventions in China and important developments in western Europe. Review, G. P. Winship, A.H.R. 32: 86, Oct. 1926. HRS
CULTURAL HISTORY—RELIGIONS

B631a Toy, Crawford H. Introduction to the history of religions. Boston, 1913. [Handbook on the history of religions.]

b Moore, George F. History of religions. 2 v. N. Y., 1913-19. [International theological library.]


d King, Irving. Development of religion, a study in anthropology and social psychology. N. Y., 1910. (Bibliography.)


a. Encyclopedic work, descriptive in purpose, rich in facts cited from original sources, and admirable in arrangement. b. V. 1. Comprises the religions of China, Japan, Egypt, Babylonia and Assyria, India, Persia, Greece, and Rome. V. 2. Includes Mohammedanism, Judaism, and Christianity. Probably the best treatment in one work of the more highly organized religions of the world. Review of v. 2, F. A. Christie, A.H.R. 25: 702, July 1920. c. The author, as in e, is an anthropologist, but he maintains the independent origin of religion separate from magic. Like Frazer he often takes no account of the genetic aspects of the development of human experience. Valuable nevertheless as a descriptive work. d. Sets forth the sociological theory of the origin of religion, following essentially the French School of Durkheim. With all its failure to take account of the individual factors in the early stages of religion's development, the treatment is adequate from the point of view of social psychology. e. Elaborately written to defend the theory that in early culture religion grew out of man's recognition of the failure of preceding magic. Too much reasoning power attributed to primitive people. Valuable as a source book of significant facts in spite of its psychological shortcomings.

FLS


a. Maintains the thesis that religion is essentially composed of beliefs and rites whose purpose is to amplify and perpetuate the principle of existence in man, individually or in corporate groups, and in nature. Treats briefly primitive cults
and beliefs from this point of view. Interesting and valuable interpretations. Survey of the leading religions of the world, but chiefly devoted to the history of the Christian church and its manifold schisms. Its conciseness and mass of detail are compensated for by keen observation and scholarly criticism. Collections of essays dealing largely with primitive Greek and Roman cults. Most important for the student of religions as it contains valuable studies of primitive beliefs and practices. The remainder of the work consists of isolated studies, which, however, are valuable for the originality of their interpretation. Study of the phenomena and history of all important religions except Judaism and Christianity. In the third edition each subject has been treated by specialists. Full and authoritative.

Illuminating study of the history of sacred days and ritual forms of the ancient Hebrews with elaborate citations of Egyptian, Babylonian, old Persian, Greek, Arabic, and other parallels. Includes important contributions to the history of the calendar.

**CULTURAL HISTORY, EDUCATION, THOUGHT, PHILOSOPHY, SCIENCE**

**B641a Monroe, Paul. Textbook in the history of education. 1905. Reprint, N. Y., 1911.**
**b ——— ed. Cyclopedia of education. 5 v. N. Y., 1911-13.**
**c Cubberley, Ellwood P. History of education. N. Y., 1920. [Riverside textbooks in education.]**
**d Graves, Frank P. Student's history of education. N. Y., 1915.**
**e Schmid, Karl A. Geschichte der Erziehung. 5 v. Stuttgart, 1884-1902. (Bibliography.)**

Monroe differs from Cubberley in that he is primarily concerned with the social background, the general philosophy and the material culture of each period both as a cause and a reflection of educational theory. His treatment of practice is in terms of his more general philosophical survey. Cubberley, on the other hand, is interested more in the practice, the administration, and the machinery of education. The two volumes, a and c, each supplemented by the author's collections of source material, make good parallel reading. Monroe's encyclopedia gives further details on most of the topics of his history. More popular treatment from a point of view intermediate between that of Monroe and Cubberley.

**b Rogers, Arthur K. Student's history of philosophy. 1901. Rev. ed., N. Y., 1907. (Bibliographies.)**
neueren Philosophie in ihrem Zusammenhang mit der allgemeinen Cultur
und den besonderen Wissenschaften dargestellt. 2 v., 1878-80. 5th ed.,

e Ueberweg, Friedrich. History of philosophy from Thales to the present
time. 1872-74. 5th ed. 2 v., N. Y., 1910. [Theological and philosophi-
cal library.] Tr. by G. S. Morris from 4th ed. of Grundscho der Geschich-
te der Philosophie von Thales bis auf die Gegenwart, 3 v., 1862-66; 10th rev.
ed., of v. 2 by M. Baumgarten, Berlin, 1915; 11th rev. ed. of v. 1, 3, 4,

f Ziegler, Theobald. Die geistigen und socialen Strömungen des neun-

g Marvin, Walter T. History of European philosophy, an introductory
book. N. Y., 1917. (Bibliography.)

a. Comprehensive account of the entire history of philosophy, in moderate
compass, by a competent scholar and experienced teacher of the subject. Until
recently English-speaking students and readers have been dependent on histories
of philosophy translated from foreign languages. This work has the advantage
of being written by an American acquainted with the difficulties and needs of
his readers and is one of the best of this class. It contains some discussion of
the connections of philosophy and culture. b. Another good survey of similar
scope. c. Good translation of one of the best compendious histories of the entire
course of philosophy. The author, himself bi-lingual, was formerly professor
at the University of Strasburg, and thus located at the meeting point of Gallic
and Teutonic cultures. The account of medieval philosophy is especially valuable
for a discussion of moderate compass. d. Altogether the best survey of the
relations of philosophy to other types of thought and to general culture in the
modern age. V. 1. Gives a complete account to the close of the eighteenth
century. V. 2. Describes the German movement to about 1840. V. 3. Unfin-
ished, was to bring the work down to date. For this last period special treatises,
e.g., f, must be consulted. e. Standard account of the whole range of develop-
ment of philosophic thought, frequently revised to keep abreast of scholarly
research.

ACA

4th ed., 1897. Tr. by W. S. Hough from 3rd ed. of Grundscho der Geschich-

b Janet, Paul, and Scailles, Gabriel. History of the problems of phi-
losophy. 2 v. London, 1902. Tr. by A. Monahan, under editorship of
H. Jones, from Histoire de la philosophie: les problèmes et les écoles, 1887;

a. Excellent general history, giving the biographies of the leading philosophers,
ancient, medieval and modern, and a critical presentation of their works. b. V. 1,
Problems of psychology. V. 2, Ethics, metaphysics and theodicy. The history of
each of these four specific problems is treated separately. A somewhat brief, yet
an excellent presentation and a very useful supplement to those works which
do not segregate problems.

This "philosophical examination of the intellectual and political history of nations" was written in pre-psychology days, and touches but lightly upon things intellectual. Rather it is general history reviewed in the light of the "control of natural law in the shaping of human affairs" and the "law" is Buckle's "influence of nature." Review, *North Amer. Rev.* 97:291, July 1863.


Erudite works, by a disciple of Buckle, designed to present the history of the imposition of "certain theological opinions" upon the world (morals) and a "history of their decay" (rationalism). In a the appropriateness of virtues to their age is considered. The fundamental thesis in b is that the pressure of the general intellectual influences of the time determines the predispositions which ultimately regulate the details of belief. Cf. (A249a) G. P. Gooch, *History and historians,* p. 365.


Reviews the progress of man in the course of history toward freedom in reference to political institutions, religion, philosophy, and science (ancient and medieval), religious reform (Luther and Calvin), metaphysical and epistemological thinking (Descartes, Locke, Kant, Berkeley), scientific investigation and interpretation (Greek and modern), art and literature; closing with a consideration of the prospect for the future. The book thus deals in good part with matters touched on in previous books by its author but viewed from a different angle, and is eminently readable and suggestive. Review, D. J. Hill, *A.H.R.* 29:525, Apr. 1924.

B647 Robertson, John M. *Short history of free thought, ancient and modern.* 2 v., N. Y., 1906.

Comprehensive history of the development of rationalism, written from the standpoint of a courageous, if somewhat exuberant and belligerent, advocate of free-thought. Contains much curious and recondite information, some of which is either unverifiable or interpreted in an unusual manner. The chief defect, however, is the relatively little space devoted to the period since 1700. More satisfactory as an introduction to (B645b) Lecky, than as a history of rationalism complete in itself.


b *History of freedom of thought.* London and N. Y., 1913. [Home university library.]

a Discussion of the "idea of progress" as conceived by the French philosophers and scientifically supported by the doctrine of evolution. Review, P. V. M. Benecke, *E.H.R.* 35:581, Oct. 1920. b "Freedom of thought" is defined almost exclusively in terms of emancipation from religious intolerance, which, arising in the Middle Ages, has been destroyed by the rationalists of the 17th and 18th


b ——— Seven great statesmen in the warfare of humanity with unreason. N. Y., 1910.

a. Searching and very readable work on the efforts of dogmatic theologians (Catholic and Protestant) to hamper scientific investigation and teaching on evolution, the sciences, higher criticism, etc.; written to liberate science and to strengthen religion. Cf. Autobiography 2:495. b. Less unified work dealing admirably with Grotius and Thomasius, allusively rather than concretely with Sarpi and, from another standpoint, with Turgot, Stein, Cavour, and Bismarck—the last uncritically. Review, G. S. Ford, A.H.R. 16:602, Apr. 1911.

B650a Osborn, Henry F. From the Greeks to Darwin. N. Y., 1894. [Columbia Univ. biological series.]

b Van Loon, Hendrik W. Tolerance. N. Y., 1925.

a. Standard history, in English, of the development of the evolutionary hypothesis. Written from the standpoint of the zoologist, stressing the growth of the theories concerning organic evolution rather than analyzing the development of the philosophy of evolution and indicating its significance for the history of ideas and culture.

b. Brilliant survey of the struggle for tolerance from ancient times in Greece to the present. Review, Frances Bartlett, Boston Transcript, Dec. 5, 1925; T. A. Miller, Sat. Rev. of Lit. 2:293, Nov. 14, 1925.

B651a Robinson, James H. Mind in the making: the relation of intelligence to social reform. N. Y., 1921.


c Barnes, Harry E. New history and the social studies. N. Y., 1925.

a. "Study of how man has come to be as he is and to believe as he does." This pragmatic review exhibits the socio-psychological remains which the epochs of history have deposited upon the contemporary mind. By exposing the various vestiges of fossilized social traditions,—likes, dislikes, dreams, inhibitions, taboos, mysteries, moralities,—the author would break the shackles of historical prejudices and emancipate a creative intelligence. Stimulating and remarkable book; perhaps an apologia pro vita sua. Review, W. A. Brown, Yale Rev. 11:856, July 1922.


c. Notable effort to define and integrate the work of students of history, psychology, anthropology, sociology, economics, political science, and ethics. The author surveys, with wide-sweeping bibliographical references, recent progress in each of these fields and attempts a synthetic program for their further cooperation. His contention is that "Sociology has become one of the most severely
GENERAL HISTORY

inductive of the social sciences. . . . It would be far better if historians as a
group were consciously to recognize that they cannot adequately or accurately
assemble or interpret the facts of history without the aid of sociology.” In
spite of his over-confident optimism as to the “scientific” character and the value
of the results hitherto achieved by the various “social sciences,” his volume is
a stimulating challenge to historians to become more conversant with these newer
Journ. of Sociology, 31 : 89, July 1925; T. V. Smith, Amer. Pol. Sci. Rev. 19 : 826,
Nov. 1925.

B653a Thomson, J. Arthur, ed. Outline of science. 4 v. N. Y., 1922. (Bibli-
ography.)


c Sedgwick, William T., and Tyler, Harry W. Short history of science.
1917. Last ed., N. Y., 1925. (Good bibliography.)

series.]

e Rice, William N. Christian faith in an age of science. 1903. New ed.,
N. Y., 1904.

f Whewell, William. History of the inductive sciences, from the earliest
time to the present. 3 v. 1837. 3rd rev. ed., 2 v., N. Y., 1865.

g Williams, Henry S., and Williams, Edward H., ed. History of science.
10 v. N. Y., 1909–10. Published also under title Everyday science, 10 v.,

h Williams, Henry S. Story of nineteenth century science. N. Y., 1900.

i Korschelt, Eugene, and others. Handwörterbuch der Naturwissen-

j Dana, Edward S., and others, ed. Century of science in America, with
special reference to the American Journal of Science, 1818–1918. New
Haven, 1918.

k Whetham, William C. D., and Whetham, Catherine D. Science and
the human mind: a critical and historical account of the development of
natural knowledge. London and N. Y., 1912. (Bibliography.)

l Woodruff, Lorande L., ed. Development of the sciences. New Haven,
1923.

a. Covers the entire field of contemporary science except pure mathematics.
Little attention is paid to the history or interpretation of science. Well illus-
trated, popular account by various scholars.

b. Brief survey written on broad general lines; emphasizes practical achieve-
ments rather than the advance of scientific theory. Review, L. Thorndike, A.H.R.
23 : 125, Oct. 1917. c. Another text-book somewhat longer, more thorough on
period before nineteenth century; emphasizes somewhat the mathematical and
venient for the developments of biological science in the nineteenth century.
e. Contains excellent clear brief account of the revolutionary discoveries in the
several sciences in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, together with some
comment on their relations with Christian thought. Cf. (B649a) A. D. White,
Warfare of Science with Theology. f. Classic work, still valuable for the earlier
period. Unfortunately no work of similar breadth and thoroughness of scholarship and of such philosophical grasp is available for the remarkable progress made in the period since its original publication. g. Extended compilation with sections on the several sciences, with special reference to their development in the nineteenth century. Intended for the general reader. h. Abridged presentation of the same materials. i. Encyclopedic work including biographical sketches of eminent scientists. Review, Nature, 113: 419, Mar. 22, 1924. j. Collection of monographs by leading American scholars on the developments in their respective fields of science in the century preceding 1918.

k. Excellent though brief account, stressing the important points in the development of science, philosophy, religion, and theology. l. Excellent popular essays aiming to cover the history of mathematics, physics, chemistry, astronomy, geology, and biology.

B654 Sarton, George. Introduction to the history of science. V. i, From Homer to Omar Khayyam, Washington, 1927. [Carnegie Institution of Washington.]

Aims to give the main facts “concerning men of science together with a list of important editions and translations of the works of each individual and a critical bibliography of the treatment of that individual and his works by modern scholars,” treating the subject in the main by fifty-year periods. Very useful reference book. Review, L. Thorndike, A.H.R. 33: 363, Jan. 1928.

B655a Ball, Walter R. Short account of the history of mathematics. 1888. 5th ed., N. Y., 1912. (Bibliography.)

b Cajori, Florian. History of physics in its elementary branches, including the evolution of physical laboratories. N. Y., 1899.

c Moore, Forris J. History of chemistry. N. Y., 1918. [International chemical series.]


e Berry, Arthur. Short history of astronomy. London, 1898. [University extension manuals.]


g Pillsbury, Walter B. History of psychology. N. Y., 1929. (Bibliography.)


a, b, c, d, e, f, g. Good histories of their respective fields of science; introductions rather than exhaustive studies. h. Best history of mechanics, both critical and constructive; a classic of its kind. Regards scientific concepts and theories as practical intellectual instruments. Mach was one of the earliest pragmatists.


c Baas, Johann H. *Outlines of the history of medicine and the medical profession.* N. Y., 1889. Tr. by H. E. Henderson from *Grundriss der Geschichte der Medicin,* Stuttgart, 1876.


f Puschmann, Theodor; Pagel, Julius L.; and Neuburger, Max, ed. *Handbuch der, Geschichte der Medizin.* 3 v. Jena, 1903-05. (Bibliography.)


h Osler, Sir William. *Evolution of modern medicine.* Ed. by F. Garrison and others. New Haven, 1921. [Silliman memorial lectures.]

i Buck, Albert H. *Growth of medicine from the earliest times to about 1800.* New Haven, 1917.


a. Recent brief survey of the principal topics in the progress of medical science. b. Usually regarded as the standard work in English. Traces the development of medical science from ancient Egypt through the Greek, Roman, Byzantine, Arabic, and Medieval times with increasing fullness of treatment for later periods. Nearly half the work is on the period since 1800. The narrative is closely packed with data especially of a biographical sort. Extensive chronological appendix. A book for consultation rather than reading. c. Standard one-volume German work. The English version contains revisions and additions by both the author and the translator, with especial reference to America. More comprehensive and thorough than b for earlier periods, but not so full on nineteenth century. For most purposes replaced by b. d. Monumental work on the subject. V. 1 devoted to antiquity and the middle ages; v. 2 to modern times. V. 3 is a history of epidemics. e. Readable series of lectures constructed on the biographical method, by one eminent authority and fully revised by another. f. Coöperative work by various specialists. Though the monographs are somewhat unequal in value, the work is valuable for reference purposes. g. Well-written narrative on broader lines, less overloaded with data and biographical details than b and c. By an eminent authority and translated under the supervision of Sir William Celer. V. 1 of translation includes part of v. 2 of original. h. Series of six lectures delivered in 1913 on Greek, Medieval, Renaissance, and Modern periods, with a general introduction and with a conclusion on the rise of preventive medicine. Excellent general survey of most important aspects of the subject. gmd

i. Fascinating book, beautifully illustrated. Chapters on oriental medicine, the Arab renaissance, and the advance of surgery during medieval times are particularly interesting. Review, F. H. Garrison, *Yale Rev.* 7: 205, Oct. 1917. j. Sum-
ARY for the general reader of the principal theories, books, and discoveries in
the history of medicine from early times to the end of the eighteenth century.

CULTURAL HISTORY, LITERATURE, ART, MUSIC

B66: Magnus, Laurie. Dictionary of European literature designed as a com-
panion to English studies. London and N. Y., 1926.

Remarkably successful pioneer work covering the whole period since the sub-
mergence of classical antiquity and all the foreign literatures (including medieval
and Renaissance Latin) which have any importance for the study of English.
The titles include not only authors and important works, but also literary move-
ments, types, and periods. (Metrical and rhetorical titles are properly excluded.)
The articles, though necessarily short, are interesting, partly because the compiler
has introduced well-chosen criticism and commentary as well as information.

B66aa Loliée, Frederic. Short history of comparative literature from its earliest
times to the present day. N. Y., 1906. Tr. by M. D. Power from Histoire
des littératures comparées des origines au XXe siècle, 1903; 2nd ed., Paris,
1907.

b Wendell, Barrett. Traditions of European literature from Homer to
Dante. N. Y., 1920. (Bibliography.)

c Drinkwater, John, ed. Outline of literature. 3 v. N. Y., 1923–24.

d Saintsbury, George B., ed. Periods of European literature. 12 v. N.
Y., 1897–1907.


f Zimmer, Heinrich (and others). Die romanischen Literaturen und
Sprachen, mit Einschluss des Keltischen. Berlin, 1909. [(B606) Hinne-
berg, Die Kultur der Gegenwart. v. 11, pt. 1.] (Excellent bibliog-
raphics.)

a. The author attempts the impossible task of presenting a history of the
literature of the whole world in 375 pages. He succeeds in making a striking
and surprisingly readable summary, with interesting, if not very important gen-
eralizations. There are not a few inaccuracies, especially in the field of English
and American literature, and a great many typographical errors. b. A survey of
two thousand years of European literature, divided into five books dealing
respectively with the traditions of Greece, Rome, Christianity, Christendom, and
the Middle Ages. Based upon a course of lectures given repeatedly at Harvard
University and intended to afford the present day American some acquaint-
ance with the more important authors and developments of thought and literary expres-
sion and with their place in the intellectual heritage of today. Written in clear,
simple, readable style by a master-hand.

c. Hastily-written and perfunctory work which does not fulfill the promise of
the title, and deserves mention only because of the rarity of “universal” histories
of literature. Some of the chapters are written by the editor, some by con-
tributors. d. Most notable attempt in English to write the history of European
literature from the fall of Rome to the present time. This great purpose is
largely defeated, however, by the failure of the editor to mature a significant
or philosophical plan, and by the mechanical and encyclopedic method of some
of the contributors. Two of the volumes display a breadth of view adequate to the idea of the series, and are valuable works of criticism:—Dark Ages, by W. P. Ker, and First part of the seventeenth century, by H. J. C. Grierson. There is no bibliographical material except in rare foot-notes. e. This elaborate survey begins with the beginning of the fourteenth century (Dante) and ends at about 1875, and includes not only the major fields, but also such minor literatures as the Portuguese, Roumanian, and many others. In the last volume there is a chapter on North American literature. The author has attempted to give unity to the discussion by treating all the phenomena of each period with reference to a leading idea. For instance, the last two volumes are called Liberalism and Democracy (middle of the nineteenth century) and Realism and Pessimism (third quarter of the century). f. Written by the best-equipped German specialists in their fields. The section devoted to the Celtic literatures and languages is particularly valuable for its comprehensiveness and for the comparative success of the various writers in relating the different branches of the Celtic civilization.

B663a Saintsbury, George E. B. History of criticism and literary taste in Europe from the earliest texts to the present day. 1900–04. 2nd ed., 3 v., N. Y., 1902–06.


a. Comprehensive, not very detailed survey; less searching than the scholar could wish in spite of the author's enormous reading; useful so far as its facts are concerned as a general work of reference; impaired in its judgments by the author's personal prejudices. V. 1. Deals with the classical and medieval period. V. 2. Begins with the Renaissance and ends with the close of the eighteenth century. V. 3. Treats of the romantic movement and the modern period. b and c. Two parts of a serial work, of which the final (third) volume has not appeared. b. Deals with the history of aesthetics and poetics from Aristotle to the present time. c. Presents the materials for the study of epic and lyric. The method is chiefly that of a bibliography, with extended comment indicating the character and content of the works cited. Useful work of reference.


a. Series of volumes by various authors dealing with important themes in romantic literature and tracing them to their origins in primitive mythology and folk-lore. Although Arthurian and other Celtic topics predominate, the range is wide, embracing, for instance, classical, Hindu, and primitive American myths. The following titles will indicate the character of the themes:—Cuchullin Saga, by Eleanor Hull, 1898; Legend of Perseus, by E. S. Hartland, 3 v., 1894; Legend of Sir Perceval, by Jessie L. Weston, 2 v., 1906. b. Similar in content to the preceding, but containing briefer and less ambitious studies. Typical titles are: Celtic Influence upon Medieval Romance, by Alfred Nutt; King Arthur and his Knights, by Jessie L. Weston.
A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE

B671a Sandys, John E. History of classical scholarship. 3 v. N.Y., 1903-08.


a. Admirable history of classical scholarship since the sixth century B.C., with a great wealth of biographical detail. The characterization of the various great periods of civilization, though brief, is always illuminating. Pioneer work of great value in the history of humanism.

b. Standard work of great erudition. The only attempt to give a complete account of the theory and practice of prose-style from its beginnings in Greece through the Renaissance. Of course the work is primarily devoted to the ancient art of style, and the prose-theories of the middle ages and the Renaissance are treated only as they are related to the prose of classical antiquity. The period of the church-fathers, however, is fully and excellently treated.


Discusses the development of the arts of all nations including India, China, and Japan, with a final chapter on contemporary art. Well-proportioned, conveniently organized, scholarly in background, and liberal in point of view. An admirable survey. Review, (London) Times Lit. Suppl. 26: 901, Dec. 1, 1927.


[1, Louis Hourticq, La peinture; 2-3, François Benoit, L'architecture; 4, Gaston Migeon, Les arts du tissu; 5, Louis Gillet, La peinture, XVIIe et XVIIIe siècles; 6, Charles Picard, La sculpture antique des origines à Phidias.]

a. As yet incomplete (to Mander), but thoroughly done. Most fundamental source for biographical and other facts connected with art. b. Sound descriptive review of art in all its branches from the origins to the close of the nineteenth century. Readable but very brief on any one period and style; not analytical, but suggestive in its introductions and conclusions at the beginning and end of each chapter. c. Long well-known, but now out of date. d. Fully illustrated; covers all countries and periods; standard work, but now somewhat out of date and not always reliable. e. Co-operative work; best general history of art, although completed only to the end of the eighteenth century; clear and full. Omitting ancient art, and the arts of the Orient, it begins with the early Christian period. Uneven in excellence, as is every work of collaboration, yet in general every field and period are treated by a recognized expert. The minor arts receive adequate consideration. f. Stimulating, suggestive, interpretive, and synthetic treatment of all arts and all periods. M. Faure discusses as a philosopher and psychologist the relations of literature and music to the graphic and plastic arts and even attempts to forecast in the final volume art's future. g. By contrast, a good solid prosaic book. h. Each volume is intended to be a scholarly résumé, in some detail, of the separate arts in different periods with the idea of being both popular and instructive. Some volumes are very brilliant, all are good. Gillet is perhaps the best, very clear and logical; a good analysis of the elements of architecture which go to make up style. i. Incomplete series dealing with painting, sculpture, and the minor arts; distinctly popular, but written by good men.


Exceptionally valuable for the very large and well-chosen list of illustrations covering the whole history of art. The text is somewhat uneven in value, especially when dealing with controversial questions. Review of v. 1, 2, (London) *Times Lit. Suppl.* 26: 638, Sept. 22, 1927.


a. A remarkable book for its time. Its generalizations are still recognized as true, but in details slightly out of date. b. Perhaps the best concise résumé of the history of architecture, giving both the facts and the comparative details, but above all valuable for its illustrations and plans. Excellent ready reference book. c. Still more concise, but a very satisfactory outline. d. Very scientific and structurally speculative. e. Complete narrative of continuous development, well arranged in topics, with excellent illustrations. f. Reliable and most useful. g. Pictures only; accurate; a very important aid to study.

**B685a** Chase, George H., and Post, Chandler R. *History of sculpture*. N. Y., 1924. (Good bibliography.)

**b** Post, Chandler R. *History of European and American sculpture from the early Christian period to the present day*. Cambridge, 1921. (Bibliography.)


**b** ——— *Klassiker der Kunst in Gesamtausgaben*. Stuttgart, 1905 ff.

a. This series of inexpensive, richly illustrated, monographs includes volumes on many leading artists. They are written by scholars for a popular audience. Knackfuss himself has written the volumes on Dürer, Holbein the Younger, and Menzel. Many of them have been issued in English translation.

b. Each volume consists of three parts: introduction, plates, and notes. The chief value of the series is in the plates, which in many cases show approximately all of the known works of the artist; but the introductions are carefully written by good scholars and are useful. Most of the 29 volumes that have appeared have been on artists from Giotto to Rembrandt; three on modern German artists.


a. Compendious reference book for students. Encyclopedic, it touches practically every phase of the subject from primitive music to the developments of the
late nineteenth century. Large number of biographical notes. b. Fully illustrated and documented account from origins of polyphony through the late nineteenth century. V. 1 and 2, most scholarly and detailed treatment in English of the polyphonic schools. Entire work authoritative. c. Most important general history in French since Fetis. French contributions to the art fully treated. Social and intellectual backgrounds touched on. The least controversial volume is the first, which contains the author's theory of the origin of music and an excellent study of the music of antiquity. d. In spite of disproportion and omissions, the standard reference work in English. e. Scholarly, if ponderous, account, thoroughly illustrated with musical quotations, treating the subject from antiquity to the end of the eighteenth century.

f. Brief survey of the development of musical form from its elements in folk-song to program music and other forms of modernism. The title is exact; not a history of music.

BIOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARIES


b Hoefer, Jean C. F., ed. Nouvelle biographie générale. 46 v., Paris, 1851-66. (Bibliographies.)


e Oettinger, Edouard M., and Schram-MacDonald, Hugo, ed. Moniteur des dates. V. 1-6, Dresden, 1866-68; v. 7-8, 1st supplement, Leipzig, 1873-80; v. 9, 2nd supplement, Leipzig, 1882.


i Garollo, Gottardo. Dizionario biografico universale. 2 v., Milano, 1907. (O220)

a. Excellent general biographical dictionary with articles varying in length in accordance with the importance of the subjects; greatly improved in the 2nd ed., which was issued to offset the appearance of b, whose similarity of character gave rise to important litigation. The student will frequently find it desirable to consult both if possible, as they often supplement one another and as the better article on a particular personage may sometimes be in one, sometimes in the other. Both works are excellent specimens of the historical scholarship of their period. c. Convenient supplement to a and b, with brief articles on celebrities living at the date of publication of the successive editions, each of which contains materials not in the others. d. Admireable general biographical dictionary with a vast number of brief notices, especially valuable for authoritative pronunciation of names. e. Despite the French title the contents are in German. Many thou-
sands of brief notices averaging four to six lines each. Surpasses all other works in the number of names contained. Various useful appendices of chronological character. f. Contains chronological lists of rulers and of important civil and ecclesiastical officials; particularly complete on the British side.

\text{GMD}

g and h. Good small biographical dictionaries. g. Marks pronunciation of difficult foreign names and has an index of selected pseudonyms and nicknames. h. Gives only brief information of the “title a line” type. i. Useful because it includes a larger proportion of Italian names than other biographical dictionaries.

\text{HRS}

\text{B702a} \textit{Who's Who: an annual biographical dictionary.} London, 1849 ff. (L23a)

b \textit{Who's Who in America.} Chicago, 1899 ff. (X28)

c \textit{Who's who and why: a biographical dictionary of men and women of Canada and Newfoundland.} Toronto, 1921 ff. (Z801)


f \textit{Chi è?} 1908. Rev. ed., Roma, 1928. (O22b)

Annual or biennial dictionaries containing brief outlines of careers of eminent living people, especially titled persons, officials, and authors, usually compiled from data furnished by the individual concerned. Scores of such publications now exist, the more important of which are here cited. a. The standard work of its kind. Principally British, but containing the names of a few foreigners. With annual obituary list. b. Biographical dictionary, revised and reissued biennially, of the notable men and women of the United States. Contains pronunciation of difficult names, birth and residence statistics, and geographical index. c. Annual illustrated biographical record of men and women of the time, not only of Canada, but of all the British possessions in the western hemisphere. Not alphabetical, but supplied with an index. Has one or two portraits on each page. d, e, and f. German, French and Italian works similar to a.

\text{HLK}

\text{COLLECTED BIOGRAPHIES}

GENERAL HISTORY


b Foreign statesmen. 11 v. London, 1896-1906. [1, J. F. Bright, Joseph II; 2, J. F. Bright, Maria Theresa; 3, K. D. Ewart, Cosmo de Medici; 4, F. Harrison, William the Silent; 5, A. Hassall, Mazarin; 6, T. Hodgkin, Charles the Great; 7, M. A. S. Hume, Philip II of Spain; 8, W. H. Hutton, Philip Augustus; 9, R. Lodge, Richelieu; 10, E. Martinengo-Cesaresco, Cavour; 11, P. F. Willert, Mirabeau.]


ACADEMIES

B921 In many countries, especially on the European continent, there exist academies of sciences which publish abstracts or in some cases the complete papers presented at their meetings. For many of these academies, the papers interesting to the historian will be found either in an historical section or in a philological-historical section of the publications. The subsections on Academy and Society Publications of §§ M.P.S., etc., should be consulted for these series.

PERIODICALS

Periodicals must always be of great value to the historian, containing as they do so much material not afterwards printed in book form. Naturally those reviews which have to do specifically with history are of the greatest value, partly because of the critical notices of new books which appear in them, by
means of which the student is able to follow the growing literature of his subject. The list of periodicals which follows is merely representative, not by any means exhaustive.

B941a American Periodicals. (General)

b British Periodicals. (General)

c French Periodicals. (General)

d Italian Periodicals. (General)

e German and Austrian Periodicals. (General)

f General Historical Reviews.

**g** International Relations.


**h** Current Politics and Political Science.


**i** Illustrated Periodicals.

SECTION C
NEAR EAST IN ANCIENT TIMES

Editor
ALBERT TEN EYCK OLmSTEAD
Professor of Oriental History in the Oriental Institute of the University of Chicago

CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CI</td>
<td>Introduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Bibliography, library, and museum collections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41-43</td>
<td>Encyclopedias and works of reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61-96</td>
<td>Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101-102</td>
<td>Source books and collections of sources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>121-127</td>
<td>Shorter general histories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201-453</td>
<td>Longer general histories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201-204</td>
<td>Histories of special periods, regions, or topics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>251-255</td>
<td>Egypt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301-305</td>
<td>Babylon and Assyria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>351</td>
<td>Peoples of Syria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-402</td>
<td>Asia Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>451-453</td>
<td>Persia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551</td>
<td>Legal history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>571</td>
<td>Economic and social history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601-605</td>
<td>Cultural history: general</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>621-624</td>
<td>Cultural history: religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>681-682</td>
<td>Cultural history: art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>941-997</td>
<td>Periodicals</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

INTRODUCTION

No field of history has such fascinating interest as this one which deals with the most ancient written records of human activities and of organized states. Few triumphs of modern scholarship have been more romantic than the decipherment of the hieroglyphics of ancient Egypt and of the cuneiform writings of the early peoples of the Mesopotamian regions. The secrets of the daily life—even the very bodies—of these peoples who lived centuries before the rise of Greece and Rome have been revealed by the excavations conducted by skilled archeologists. Not only have the meager records transmitted by Hebrew and Greek writers concerning the ancient nations of the Nile and Euphrates valleys been substantiated and amplified but records of kings and regnal years have been recovered for centuries hitherto accounted prehistoric or legendary.

So rapidly, indeed, are new discoveries enlarging and defining knowledge of the ancient Near East that historical works concerning them become superannuated
as speedily as do those on contemporary times. Many works but recently accounted the highest products of scholarship find no place in the accompanying lists because they have been entirely superseded by works embodying later results. It is necessary, moreover, to incorporate in the notices concerning many of the books listed the word "superannuated" though they are the latest substantial works on the subject, for historical writers have been unable to keep pace with the excavators and research workers. Even the scholarly periodicals cannot keep the eager student up to date on this most ancient field of history; he must turn to the daily newspaper to secure the latest data on the second or fourth pre-Christian millennium. Consequently the selection of titles for this section has been a peculiarly difficult problem. The safest solution, namely, omission in case of doubt, has usually been followed. In some cases, however, works have been included because they are widely known or frequently found on the shelves of public libraries; the critical reviews will put the reader on his guard in using such books.

Though it may seem that the political records of these most ancient states have little more than a curious interest, there is no question of the vital importance for the history of religion attributable to the wealth of materials which are reshaping the conceptions of religious developments among the Israelites and the Greeks. No less significance for the history of law, of art, and of language and literature attaches to the discovery of the code of Hammurabi, to the works of skilled craftsmanship recently unearthed at Ur and at Egyptian Thebes, to the unriddling of the Hittite language, and to many another amazing revelation of the venerable antecedents of modern culture. Much of this material is only available in technical journals and reports, but so far as possible an effort has been made to give the reader and student references to works which will provide suitable introductions to these most interesting subjects. For obvious reasons, disproportionate space has been given to books on topics related to Old Testament history, but even so, it has been quite impossible to cite other than the most obvious and indispensable works from this voluminous literature.

Finally, it should be observed that this section includes, in addition to the works lying wholly in its field, those books which deal with the entire field of ancient history and consequently devote their earlier pages to some consideration of the history of the ancient Near East, though their main content relates to the history of Greece and Rome.

BIBLIOGRAPHY


The best general collection of bibliographical data for this field will be found in (G3) Orientalische Bibliographie and its predecessors. This work may be supplemented by (C955) Die orientalistische Literaturzeitung and other journals listed later in this section. a. Systematic lists of books, pamphlets, and periodical articles published in western European languages in the nine years indicated. The word Assyriology is interpreted broadly enough to include not merely the Assyrians, but also their neighbors and the various cultural aspects of their life as well as their history. b. Similar list covering the various phases
of archeology in the Orient and in the Mediterranean countries for the three years indicated in the title. For Palestine, cf. the work of (G22) Roericht and (Gab) Thomsen.

Library collections.—Valuable collections are found in the university libraries of Chicago, Columbia, Cornell (Eisenlohr collection), Harvard, Illinois, Michigan (papyri), Johns Hopkins, Pennsylvania (Jastrow and Caspari collections), Princeton (Paton and Brünnow collections), and Yale (American Oriental Society library, 6,000 v.), Egyptology is especially represented at Chicago and Cornell; Assyriology at Chicago, Illinois, Pennsylvania, and Yale; Hebrew and Iranian at Columbia. There is an Oriental Room, with good collections in all fields, at the New York Public Library. The General Theological Seminary, New York City, has the Schrader collection of Assyriology. The Cleveland Public Library possesses the White collection of Orientalia. Important collections of Biblical literature exist in the libraries of General Theological Seminary, New York City; Princeton Theological Seminary, Princeton, N. J.; Union Theological Seminary, New York City; and Western Theological Seminary, Evanston, Ill. Collections of Hebraica are found in the libraries of Dropsie College, Philadelphia; Hebrew Union College, Cincinnati; and Jewish Theological Seminary, New York City.

ENCYCLOPEDIAS AND WORKS OF REFERENCE

C21 Cheyne, Thomas K., and Black, John Sutherland, ed. *Encyclopaedia biblica, a critical dictionary of the literary, political, and religious history, the archaeology, geography, and natural history of the Bible*. 4 v. N. Y. and London, 1899-1903.

Represents the extreme higher criticism; peculiar personal views are often advanced; but the work is packed with learned information. Reference should also be made to (F21a) Hastings, *Dictionary of the Bible*, (F22) Hastings, *Encyclopaedia of religion and ethics*, (F25) Catholic encyclopedia, and (F28) *Jewish encyclopedia*.

GEOGRAPHY


b Smith, Sir George A. *Historical geography of the Holy Land, especially in relation to the history of Israel and of the early church*, 1894. 14th ed., N. Y., 1908. (Bibliography.)

c ——— *Jerusalem, the topography, economics, and history from the earliest times to A. D. 70*. 2 v. London and N. Y., 1907-08.

Contains an introduction with the names and authorities, and reviews the problems; the detail maps have colored contours, others illustrate different periods or racial or economic factors. Some of the maps rank among the best for ancient oriental history. Review, J. A. Montgomery, *Jewish Quar. Rev.* 8:505, Apr.


b Ramsay, Sir William M. *Historical geography of Asia Minor.* London, 1890. [Royal Geographical Society, Supplementary papers, v. 4.]

a. Contains a map of Asia Minor indicating ancient sites and lines of communication and having colored contours. b. Standard manual of historical geography for the region. Cf. also (D35, 3) Hommel.

**SOURCES BOOKS AND COLLECTIONS OF SOURCES**


a. Useful description of the main sources for the history of the ancient Near East, Greece, and Rome in a single volume, though badly in need of revision. b. Still useful, particularly for the literary sources. c. Scholarly survey of ancient history, oriental, Greek, and Roman, with a discussion of the sources and of the main German works.

**DMCF**

**C62a Botsford, George W., and Botsford, Lillie S. *Source-book of ancient history.* N. Y., 1912. (Bibliographies.)

b Davis, William S. *Readings in ancient history, illustrative extracts from the sources.* 2 v. Boston, 1912–13. [1, Greece and the East; 2, Rome and the West.]


**ATO**


Originally represented the best scholarship; now entirely antiquated; the materials are now all available in later, authoritative books. Cf. (C81) Breasted, *Ancients records of Egypt,* and (C91 b, c, d) and (C305 a, b).

**ATO**

**C81 Breasted, James H. *Ancient records of Egypt,* historical documents from the earliest times to the Persian conquest, collected, edited, and translated

C8a Budge, Sir E. A. T. Hallis, ed. and tr. *Book of the dead, the chapters of the coming forth by day: the Egyptian text according to the Theban recension in hieroglyphic, ed. from papyri with translation and vocabulary.* 3 v. London, 1897. Rev. ed. of tr., 3 v. in 1, London and N. Y., 1923.

Best edition at present available, but all translations of this very obscure work should be used with caution.


English translation of a large number of these important letters which threw much light upon the history not only of Egypt under the eighteenth dynasty but of the nations of southwestern Asia. The best edition of these letters is, however, by Knudtzon in (C91d) *Vorderasiatische Bibliothek.*


Publications of inscriptions, papyri, and other results of archeological research, conducted under British auspices in Egypt. c. This remarkable collection of papyri throws a flood of light on the Ptolemaic and Roman periods. d. Embodies the researches of Professor Flinders Petrie and his co-workers. Similar publications have been issued under the auspices of Egyptian, French, and German organizations and of special expeditions which have conducted excavations in Egypt.

C91a Olmstead, Albert T. *Assyrian historiography, a source study.* Columbia, Mo., 1916. [University of Missouri studies, social science series.] (Extensive bibliography.)


d ——— *Vorderasiatische Bibliothek.* 7 v. Leipzig, 1907-16.


a. Full discussion of source problems in Assyrian history. Review, R. W. Rogers, *A.H.R.* 20:692, Apr. 1917. b. The only fairly complete collection of Assyrian and Babylonian sources available in English, though badly antiquated. c. Fuller collection in German, also antiquated. d. Up to date, but only a few volumes have been published. For adequate translations of the inscriptions


**SHORTER GENERAL HISTORIES**


b. *Westermann, William L. Story of the ancient nations, a textbook for high schools*. N. Y., 1912. [Twentieth century textbooks.] (Brief bibliography.)

c. *Botsford, George W. History of the ancient world*. N. Y., 1911. (Brief bibliography.)


e. *Morey, William C. Outlines of ancient history, for the use of high schools and academies*. 1906. Rev. ed. under the title *Ancient peoples*, N. Y., 1915. (Brief bibliography.)


g. *Webster, Hutton. Ancient history*. Boston, 1913. (Brief bibliographies.)

h. *West, Willis M. Ancient world from the earliest times to 800 A. D.*. 1902. Rev. ed., Boston, 1913. (Brief bibliography.)


Though all these works were written as text-books for high school use, they are also the most convenient introductions to the field of ancient history to A. D. 800 as a whole available for the general reader. All these works, especially a., are excellently illustrated; all have been frequently reprinted with more or less revision. a, b, c, and d. Works of specialists in the field of ancient history and consequently authoritative accounts. a. Because of its scholarship and its attractive style affords the best available account in brief compass of the ancient Near East. b. and c. Excel in their accounts of ancient Greece. b. Especially commendable for its treatment of the economic factors. i. Excellent brief review of ancient history. Adequate attention is given to the Near East. Especially notable for the economic interpretation and for the elaborate and beautiful illustrations, many of them new. Review, A. T. Olmstead, *A.H.R.* 32: 831, July, 1927.
C122a Myres, John L. *Dawn of history.* London and N. Y., 1911. [Home university library.]

b Hogarth, David G. *Ancient East.* London and N. Y., 1915. [Home university library.]

c Hall, Harry R. H. *Ancient history of the Near East from the earliest times to the battle of Salamis.* London and N. Y., 1913.


**LONGER GENERAL HISTORIES**


Similar to the *Cambridge* (I121) *Modern* and (H121) *Medieval* histories, each chapter written by an expert. Planned to cover the period prior to A. D. 325. As compared with the modern and medieval series, much more attention is devoted to non-political history. Discussions of origins are especially good, in particular the introductory chapters on prehistory. The most up-to-date history of the peoples considered. Each volume contains a goodly number of especially prepared maps and plans. Review, v. 1, D. D. Luckenbill, *Amer. Jour. of Semitic Languages*, 41:66, Oct. 1924; R. W. Rogers, *A.H.R.* 29:316, Jan. 1924; v. 2, R. W. Rogers, *ibid.* 30:578, Apr. 1925. V. 3. Includes the history of Assyria from B. C. 1100 to its fall, of the later Babylonian empire, of Egypt to the Persian invasion, of the kingdoms of Israel and Judah, of the peoples and states of Asia Minor to the Persian conquest, and of the Greek peoples in the era of colonization. Review, R. W. Rogers, *A.H.R.* 31:755, July 1926. V. 4. Completes the history to B. C. 478 by dealing with early classical Greece, Persia, Carthage, the Etruscans, and various cultural topics.


b —— *Sixth great oriental monarchy, or the geography, history, and antiquities of Parthia, collected and illustrated from ancient and modern sources.* London and N. Y., 1873. Later reprints.

c —— *Seventh great oriental monarchy, or the geography, history, and antiquities of the Sassanian or new Persian empire, collected and illustrated from ancient and modern sources.* 2 v. London, 1876. Later reprints.


Formerly standard works; now badly antiquated; still chiefly useful as the only works containing references to all the passages in the Greek and Roman authors relating to the various periods of Persian and Parthian history and culture. Well illustrated.


Standard work in German, though still incomplete. The most noteworthy contributions are the introduction on anthropology and the section on the most ancient times rather than the more exhaustive treatment of the Greco-Persian period. ATO


V. 1, by Bilabel, is a general sketch from the 16th to the 11th century B.C., with detailed investigation of various problems, giving many new views. ATO


b. Brief but excellent survey of the present situation of prehistoric studies in the Near East.

EGYPT


Best introduction to the subject; a necessary foundation for the study of Egyptian history. Numerous illustrations.


b —— *History of the ancient Egyptians*. 1908. Reprint, N. Y., 1911. [Historical series for Bible students.] (Bibliography.)


b. Abridged form of a. The contributions of Professor Breasted and others to (C121) Cambridge ancient history should be consulted for the results of later researches.

C203 Petrie, Sir William M. Flinders, ed. *History of Egypt*. 6 v. London, 1898–1905. Various reprints of the several volumes, with slight revisions. [1, W. M. F. Petrie, *From the earliest times to the sixteenth dynasty*: 2, id., *During the seventeenth and eighteenth dynasties*; 3, id., *From the nineteenth to the thirtieth dynasties*; 4, J. P. Mahaffy, *Under the Ptolemaic dynasty*; 5, J. G. Milne, *Under Roman rule*; 6, S. Lane Poole, *In the middle ages*.] (Bibliographies.)


a. First publication of the decipherment of the Egyptian hieroglyphics. 

b. First systematic study of the hieroglyphics.
C351 Handcock, Percy S. P. *Mesopotamian archaeology, an introduction to the archaeology of Babylonia and Assyria.* London and N. Y., 1912.


C352a Goodspeed, George S. *History of the Babylonians and Assyrians.* N. Y., 1902. [Historical series for Bible students.] (Bibliography.)


c —— *Ancient Babylonia.* Cambridge, Eng., and N. Y., 1913. [Cambridge manuals of science and literature.]

d Winckler, Hugo.— *History of Babylonia and Assyria.* N. Y., 1907. Tr. and ed. by J. A. Craig from *Das alte Westasien.* [(B166) Helmolt, History of the world.]


a. Good single volume survey, which needs revision at many points in light of later discoveries and researches. b. and c. Convenient chronological summaries of information from inscriptions. d. Brilliant but erratic; antiquated.


C353a Rogers, Robert W. *History of Babylonia and Assyria.* 1900. 6th rev. ed., 2 v., N. Y., 1915. (Excellent bibliography.)

b King, Leonard W. *History of Sumer and Akkad, an account of the early races of Babylonia from prehistoric times to the foundation of the Babylonian monarchy.* London and N. Y., 1910. [History of Babylonia and Assyria, v. 1.]

c —— *History of Babylon from the foundation of the monarchy to the Persian conquest.* London and N. Y., 1915. [History of Babylonia and Assyria, v. 2.]


b. Detailed investigation in the light of the latest discoveries.

Also cf. (C121) Cambridge ancient history; and Delaporte, Mesopotamia, the civilizations of Babylonia and Assyria, N. Y., 1925 [(B153a) History of civilization]; tr. by V. G. Childe from La Mésopotamie, les civilisations babylonienne et assyrienne [(B153b) L'évolution de l'humanité].

C255a Gadd, Cyril J. Fall of Nineveh, the newly discovered Babylonian chronicle, no. 21,901, in the British Museum, ed. with transliteration, translation, notes, etc. Oxford and N. Y., 1923.


Both contain transliterations and translations of the chronicle, which throws important light not only on the overthrow of Assyria and the accompanying rise of the new Babylonian empire and of Media, but also upon the Jewish and Egyptian history of the period. Both works expound the significance of the new data which are among the most notable recent additions to knowledge of ancient Oriental history.

PALESTINE: OLD TESTAMENT HISTORY

C301 Kent, Charles F. Student's Old Testament, logically and chronologically arranged and translated. V. 1–5, N. Y., 1904–14. (Brief bibliographies.)


Leading commentaries in English on the Bible, embodying the results of modern scholarship. In each series reprints and revised editions of individual volumes have often appeared. Most of the volumes in these several works are edited by British scholars, but some are by Americans, notably in a. In each of the series members of various denominations are represented among the editors of the several volumes, though Anglicans predominate in a., b., and e., and non-conformists in c and d. a. Thoroughly scholarly work addressed to scholars; full attention is paid to textual criticism and to other critical problems which are treated in the light of the most recent researches. It may, however, be easily used by general readers, as the sections which demand a knowledge of Hebrew are distinguished by being printed in smaller type. b. Complete for the Old and New Testaments, but with only a few volumes of the Apocrypha. For
some books the text of the authorized version is used, for others, the revised
version, and in a few cases both versions are given in separate editions. The
text is presented with introduction and notes, primarily intended to elucidate the
English texts. Small handy volumes intended for student use. c. Complete;
similar in form and method to b. Usually follows the text of the revised ver-
sion. Aims to "present in lucid form the results of the best modern scholarship."
d. Complete. Avoids mere annotation and critical apparatus; distinctly exposit-
tory and homiletic. "It aims at bringing out the general teaching of each book
and of each of the divisions into which the book naturally falls." e. Thus
far only fifteen volumes have appeared, representing much less than one half the
necessary number. Based on the English text and addressed to the general
reader, thus contrasting with a. The object "is primarily exegetical, to interpret
the author's meaning to the present generation." It tries "to combine a hearty
acceptance of critical principles with loyalty to the Catholic faith." wgc

C303a Gray, George B. Critical introduction to the Old Testament. London,
1912. N. Y., 1913.

b Driver, Samuel R. Introduction to the literature of the Old Testament.
1891. 11th ed., N. Y., 1913. [International and theological library.]
(Bibliographies.)

c Orr, James. Problem of the Old Testament, considered with reference
to recent criticism. N. Y., 1906. [Bross library.]

a. Brief sketch of biblical literature from the modern point of view. b. Rep-
resents a more cautious critical attitude; in spite of slight revision in the numer-
ous editions, it is no longer abreast of present day opinion. c. Ablest criti-

JMPS

C304a Smith, Henry P. Old Testament history. N. Y., 1903. [International
theological library.]

[Historical series for Bible students.]

c ——— History of the Jewish people during the Babylonian, Persian,
and Greek periods. N. Y., 1899. [Historical series for Bible students.]

d Peritz, Ismar J. Old Testament history. N. Y., 1915. (Bibliography.)

e Wade, George Woosung. Old Testament history. 1901. 8th rev. ed.,
N. Y., 1916. (Bibliography.)

a. An interpretation of the Old Testament rather than a history of the He-
brews or of Palestine. The approach is critical, but little attention is paid to
1904. b. Briefest outline which permits the reader to work out the critical
problems for himself; closes with the Babylonian conquest. Review, G. F.
Moore, A.H.R. 2:708, July 1897. c. Similar work continuing the narrative to
9:241, Apr. 1916. e. Similar to d. Extends to the post-exilic period. Review,
J. D. Davis, Amer. Jour. of Theol. 6:775, Oct. 1902. For full discussions of
the Hebrews in their relation to the other peoples of the ancient Near East, cf.
(C202a) Breasted, History of Egypt; (C123c) Maspero, Passing of the empires;
(C253a) Rogers, History of Babylonia and Assyria; (C254) Olmstead, History of Assyria.

C305a Barton, George A. Archaeology and the Bible. 1916. 3rd ed., Philadelphia, 1921. [Green fund.]

b Rogers, Robert W. Cuneiform parallels to the Old Testament. N. Y., 1912. (Selected bibliography.)

c Jastrow, Morris, Jr. Hebrew and Babylonian tradition. N. Y., 1914. [Haskell lectures.]


e McCurdy, James F. History, prophecy, and the monuments, or Israel and the nations. 1894–1901. New ed., 3 v. in 1, N. Y., 1911.


a. Prepared for the American Sunday School Union. After brief sketches of Near Eastern history and of the excavations, a translation is given of all the inscriptions bearing directly on the Bible. Where there is dispute as to the influences exerted, conservative and liberal opinions are given without comment. Numerous small cuts form an atlas of Biblical illustration. Review, M. Kellner, Harvard Theological Rev. 11:208, Apr. 1918. b. Presents the cuneiform material in a. in much fuller form and adds more background material, with elaborate illustrations. Review, D. G. Lyon, Harvard Theological Rev. 7:133, Jan. 1914. c. Compares Babylonian and Hebrew thought and seeks to minimize the influence of the former on the latter. Review, J. Hoschander, Jewish Quart. Rev. 5:615, Apr. 1915. d. Describes the ancient Near East as background for the Bible. e. Excellent study, now somewhat out of date. f. Well illustrated sketch; based on recent excavations; confined to Palestine proper.

PEOPLES OF SYRIA

C351a Paton, Lewis B. Early history of Syria and Palestine. N. Y., 1901. [Semitic series.] (Bibliography.)


e Kraeling, Emil G. H. Aram and Israel or the Aramaeans in Syria and Mesopotamia. N. Y., 1918. [Columbia University oriental studies, v. 13.]

f MacAlister, Robert A. Stewart. Philistines, their history and civilization. London, 1913. [Schweich lectures.]

g Montgomery, James A. Samaritans, the earliest Jewish sect, their history, theology, and literature. Philadelphia, 1907. [Bohlen lectures.] (Bibliography.)


a. Scholarly survey of Syrian history, including relations with neighboring peoples, down to the Persian conquest. b. Latest detailed account in English,

For the minor peoples good accounts are often found in the general histories already mentioned, cf. (C121) *Cambridge ancient history*, (C123) Maspero, (C124) Meyer, and the several works listed under (C304).

**ASIA MINOR**

*C401a Garstang, John.*  *Land of the Hittites, an account of recent explorations and discoveries in Asia Minor, with descriptions of the Hittite monuments.*  London, 1910.  (Bibliography.)


*c Olmstead, Albert T.; Charles, Benson B.; and Wrench, Jesse E.*  *Travels and studies in the Nearer East.*  Ithaca, N. Y., 1911.  [Hittite inscriptions, v. 1, pt. 2.]

*d Alexander, Leigh.*  *Kings of Lydia and a rearrangement of some fragments from Nicolaus of Damascus.*  Princeton, 1914.

a. Devoted especially to the geography and to a detailed examination of the monuments.  b. Brilliant historical sketch.  c. Latest publication of texts in the pictographic writing.  Review, D. D. Luckenbill, *Classical Philology*, 7:257, Apr. 1912.  d. Only recent volume in English on Lydia.  No book as yet gives a general view of the results of the recent discoveries at the Hittite capital by the Deutsche Orient-Gesellschaft or of those at Sardis in Lydia by the Princeton expedition.  For the most recent general account in English of the Hittites, cf. (C121) *Cambridge ancient history.*


Collection of thirty-two studies by as many scholars, more than half of whom represent nationalities other than British.  They cover a wide range of topics and chronology relating to the history of Asia Minor, and present the results of the most recent scholarship.  Review, W. W. Hyde, *A.H.R.* 30:117, Oct. 1924; A. J. Toynbee, *E. H. R.* 39:451, July 1924.
PERSIA


Series of essays by leading Iranian scholars which furnishes the fundamentals for Iranian study.

[(B162) Oncken, Allgemeine Geschichte.]

[Handbücher der Altertumskunde.] (Extensive bibliography.)

a. Scholarly compendium, now somewhat out of date.  b. Discusses in detail the earlier history of the Medes and Persians. Review, A. V. W. Jackson, A.H.R. 13: 119, Oct. 1907. The best description of the Achaemenid empire is found in (C123c) Maspero, Passing of the empires. The older account in (C122) Rawlinson, Ancient monarchies, is supplemented by his later works on the Parthian and Sassanid kingdoms which still remain useful. The most recent account of all these periods, though not directly from the sources, is contained in (U302c) Sykes, History of Persia. The ancient history and archeology of Persia are presented in relation to geography in (U302d) Jackson, Persia past and present.

C453 Rogers, Robert W. History of Persia. N. Y., 1929.
Full up-to-date narrative history of the Achaemenid empire.

LEGAL HISTORY

C551a Johns, Claude H. W. Babylonian and Assyrian laws, contracts, and letters. N. Y., 1904. [Library of ancient inscriptions, v. 6.] (Bibliography.)


c Kohler, Josef and Ungnad, Arthur. Hammurabis Gesetze. 5 v. Leip-
zig, 1904–11.

d King, Leonard W., ed. Letters and inscriptions of Hammurabi, king of Babylon, about B. C. 2200, to which are added a series of letters of other kings of the first dynasty of Babylon; the original Babylonian texts, . . . with English translations. . . . 3 v. London, 1898–1900. [Luzac's Semitic text and translation series.]

a. Good collection of translations of non-historical sources. Contains good translation of the code of Hammurabi which will also be found in (C305a) Barton, Archaeology and the Bible, with a comparison, paragraph by paragraph, with the biblical codes; and in (C305b) Rogers, Cuneiform parallels to the Old Testament.  b. Standard edition of the code.  c. Technical legal discussion of the code; utilizes all the business documents.  d. Original publication of the letters; given better in (C91d) Vorderasiatische Bibliothek.
NEAR EAST IN ANCIENT TIMES

ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL HISTORY


b Ward, Cyrenus Osborne. *Ancient slavery, a history of the ancient working people from the earliest known period to the adoption of Christianity by Constantine*. 1889–1900. New ed., 2 v., Chicago, 1906. (Bibliography.)

c Meyer, Eduard. *Kleine Schriften*. 1910. 2nd ed., Halle, 1925. [Zur Theorie und Methodik der Geschichte; Die wirtschaftliche Entwicklung des Altertums; Die Sklaverei im Altertum; The development of individuality in ancient history; Der Gang der alten Geschichte, Hellas und Rom; Alexander der Grosse und die Absolute Monarchie; Die Mosesagen und die Lewiten; Der Ursprung des Tribunats und die Gemeinde der vier Tribus; Untersuchungen zur Geschichte der Gracchen; Kaiser Augustus.] V. 2, Halle, 1925.

Contributions to the economic and social history of the ancient world in general, though mainly relating to the Greek and Roman periods. The widespread existence of slavery and its importance in the economic, social, and political life of antiquity are properly emphasized. a. Still the best general account of the subject but needs to be supplemented and corrected by later studies, such as that in c. b. Written with a socialist bias. Review of c., V. Ehrenberg, *Hist. Zeit.* 133:265, 1925.

CULTURAL HISTORY: GENERAL


b Sayce, Archibald H. *Babylonians and Assyrians, life and customs*. N. Y., 1899. [Semitic series.]


C603 MacAlister, Robert A. S. *History of civilization in Palestine*. Cambridge, Eng. and N. Y., 1912. [Cambridge manuals of science and literature.] (Bibliography.)


C604 De Burgh, William G. *Legacy of the ancient world*. London and N. Y., 1924. (Bibliography.)

Belongs to the type of books (cf. D603 and E601) which have recently attempted to demonstrate the contributions of Greece and Rome to modern civilization, but is the only one to include in its scope the more ancient nations of the Near East. Emphasizes religious factors, notably the religion of Israel. Review, L. Van Hook, *A.H.R.* 30:120, Oct. 1924.


The main archeological discoveries of modern times in the Old World and America described in a series of popular articles, mostly by eminent specialists. Sumptuously illustrated.

**CULTURAL HISTORY: RELIGION**

C621a Breasted, James H. *Development of religion and thought in ancient Egypt*. N. Y., 1912. [Morse lectures.]


NEAR EAST IN ANCIENT TIMES

C623a Smith, Henry P. *Religion of Israel, an historical study.* N. Y., 1914.

b Barton, George A. *Religion of Israel.* N. Y. and London, 1918. [Religious science and literature series.] (Brief bibliographies.)

c Peters, John P. *Religion of the Hebrews.* Boston and London, 1914. [Handbooks on the history of religions.] (Selected bibliography.)


JMPS


b Jackson, Abraham V. Williams. *Zoroaster, the prophet of ancient Iran.* N. Y. and London, 1899. (Bibliography.)

c Moulton, James H. *Early Zoroastrianism.* London, 1913. [Hibbert lectures.]


AVWJ

CULTURAL HISTORY: ART


Best collection of material on ancient oriental art. While antiquated in part, there are still considerable portions for which more recent treatises do not exist.  

ATO

C682a Maspero, Sir Gaston C. C. *Art in Egypt.* N. Y. and London, 1912. [Ars una series.] (Bibliographies.)


d ——— *Kleinplastik der Ägypter.* Berlin, 1921. [Die Kunst des Ostens, v. 3.]

A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE


a. Excellent manual of art, with many, though small, illustrations. b. Deals especially with the minor arts. c. and d. Furnish in some 300 unusually beautiful plates the most important works of Egyptian art. An introduction to c. contains the most penetrating critical discussion of Egyptian sculpture to be found anywhere.

e. Valuable work by a competent scholar, illustrated. f. Brief general account, well illustrated, by the leading authority on Egyptian art.

PERIODICALS

For a subject so new and so rapidly increasing in information recourse must constantly be had to periodical literature. It is, therefore, particularly unfortunate that there is no American periodical which makes a practice of regularly reviewing the oriental publications. For original studies cf. (C941) Journal of the American Oriental Society, Boston, 1843 ff.; (C942) Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland, London, 1833 ff.; (C943) Journal Asiatique, Paris, 1822 ff., published by the Société Asiatique; (C944) Zeitschrift der deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft, Leipzig, 1847 ff.; (C945) Rivista degli studi orientali of the Scuola Orientale, Roma, 1907 ff. More specialized are (C951) Mitteilungen der Vorderasiatischen Gesellschaft, Leipzig, 1896 ff.; (C952) Mitteilungen der Deutschen Orient-Gesellschaft, Leipzig and Berlin, 1898 ff. The chief organ for such studies in America is (C953) American journal of Semitic languages and literatures, Chicago, 1895 ff., which is a continuation of (C953a) Hebraica, 11 v., Chicago, 1884–95. Valuable bibliographies, especially for Assyriology, are printed in (C954) Journal of the Society of Oriental Research, Chicago, 1917 ff.; and (C955) Die orientalistiche Literaturzeitung, Leipzig, 1898 ff., is primarily devoted to reviews and bibliography.


The number of periodicals more or less seriously devoted to the study of the Bible is legion, and the more popular often present excellent bibliographies and reviews and occasionally serious articles of merit. In the first rank are: (C981) Journal of biblical literature, N. Y., 1881 ff.; (C982) Zeitschrift für die alttestamentliche Wissenschaft, Giessen, 1881 ff., the standard German publication; (C983)

SECTION D

ANCIENT GREECE AND THE HELLENISTIC WORLD

Editor

DONALD McFAYDEN

Professor of History, Washington University

CONTENTS

Introduction

D 1–5 Bibliography, library and museum collections
21–30 Encyclopedias and works of reference
41–46 Geography and atlases
61–91 Source books and collections of sources
101–103 Shorter general histories
121 Longer general histories
201–401 Histories of special periods, regions, or topics
201–203 Minoan, Mycenaean, and Homeric ages
251–254 Greece before the Persian Wars
301–303 Greece from the Persian Wars to Alexander
351–354 Hellenistic period
401 Greeks in Sicily and Italy
501–521 Diplomatic, military, and naval history, international law
531–561 Constitutional and legal history, political theory
571–575 Economic and social history
601–605 Cultural history: general
621–625 Cultural history: religion
641–657 Cultural history: education, thought, philosophy
661–665 Cultural history: literature
681–690 Cultural history: art
701 Biographies
921–923 Academy and university publications
941–999 Periodicals

INTRODUCTION

This section lists the chief works upon the history of Greece and the Hellenistic states down to their conquest by Rome, and also the leading books and periodicals which treat of Greece and Rome conjointly. The outstanding histories of the ancient world as a whole have already been listed in § C. The history of Greece under Roman rule is treated in § E; its history under Byzantine rule in § H; its history in modern times in § T.

The important position occupied by the ancient Greeks in the history of civilization and of European culture requires that this section give unusual attention to literature, art, philosophy, and other phases of life besides the political. Not only for this reason, but also because of the wealth of materials resulting from the prolonged exploitation of this field of study, the number of titles of
works cited in this section is exceptionally large. Even so, the specialist will
note many omissions and will doubtless in many instances challenge the selection
made.

In compiling the section two special classes of readers, in addition to the
general reader, have been kept in mind: the teachers and students of history in
schools and junior colleges; and those students in universities, a growing number,
who enter the field of Greek history from the study of general history, economics,
or sociology rather than, as formerly, from the study of the classical languages
and literatures. For both classes there is an embarrassment of riches. On the
one hand, there is at present issuing from the press a veritable flood of books
designed to interest in things Hellenic the general reader and the student who
has not received a classical training. On the other hand, the special student has
before him a vast technical literature.

Since the limits of the section preclude an adequate account of either class of
publications, an endeavor has been made to observe three principles. First, at the
head of each group there has been named, where possible, one or more brief and
interesting accounts of the topic with which the group deals, and at the end of the
group there has been mentioned the most reliable and exhaustive treatise on the
subject. Second, English translations of Greek authors, rather than editions of
the text, have been cited. In some cases, however, either because no translation
is available or because of important introductory essays or of commentary which
the edition contains, editions of the Greek text have been cited. Contrary to
practice elsewhere in this volume, it has not seemed essential to take the space
necessary to give exact and complete titles of the numerous editions and transla-
tions of the classic Greek authors. Third, in view of the large number of titles
cited, the review notices have been reduced to the minimum, especially where the
title affords adequate indication of the content of a work. In essential cases, how-
ever, care has been taken to advise the reader of the bias or other peculiar qualities
of a particular work.

BIBLIOGRAPHY, LIBRARY AND MUSEUM COLLECTIONS

Dr Botsford, George W., and Sihler, Ernest G. Hellenic civilization. N. Y.,
1915. [(B61) Records of civilization: sources and studies, ed. by J. T.
Shotwell.] (Bibliographies.)

Primarily a source book, but even more useful for its bibliographies. This and
the bibliographical notes in (D101a) G. W. Botsford, Hellenic history and similar
works are intended for the non-technical student.

D2a Engelmann, Wilhelm. Bibliotheca scriptorum classicorum, et graecorum et
latinorum: alphabeticum Verzeichniss der Ausgaben, Uebersetzungen, und
Erläuterungsschriften der griechischen und lateinischen Schriftsteller, welche
vom Jahre 1700 bis zu Ende des Jahres 1846 besonders in Deutschland ge-
druckt worden sind: sechste gänzlich umgearbeitete Auflage der Bibliotheca
actorum classicorum von Enslin. 1847. 8th rev. ed. by E. Preuss, 2 v.,
Leipzig, 1880-82. Supplement by R. Klussman in (D3b) Jahresbericht über
die Fortschritte der klassischen Altertumswissenschaft, v. 146, 151, 156, 165,

b Mayor, Joseph B. Guide to the choice of classical books. 1874. 2nd rev.

c Masquerey, Paul. Bibliographie pratique de la littérature grecque des
origines à la fin de la période romaine. Paris, 1914.

All these handbooks were designed for the student of classical literature rather than for the student of history. a. Extensive list of editions of classical authors and of works relating to them. Eighth edition covers the works published between 1700 and 1878. Klussmann’s supplement carries the list down to 1896. b. Select list of works published before 1896. Under the heading ‘Helps to the study of ancient authors’ are cited the main books on Greek and Roman history, antiquities, etc. c. Select bibliography, critical and fairly full. Also cf. (B669) Sandys, *History of classical scholarship*, for a critical account of the chief historians of Greece who wrote prior to the end of the nineteenth century. d. Full bibliography of the texts of Greek and Roman writers, and of the discussions of them, whether in book or periodical form, which have appeared between 1914 and 1924. The second volume contains a bibliography of books and articles upon general classical topics.

**D3a Year’s work in classical studies.** London, 1907 ff. [Classical Association of England.]


Annuals. a. Each number consists of several readable essays by eminent English scholars describing the contributions in the various fields of classical scholarship published in the course of the previous year. The comments are usually illuminating, but the citation of new books and articles is rarely exhaustive. b. Most valuable bibliographical aid in the field. Each annual issue consists of three volumes, containing accounts of the progress made in the study respectively of (I) Greek authors, (II) Latin authors, and (III) Altertumswissenschaft (philology, history, etc.). Each volume contains two or more extended articles describing the work done in a specific field since that topic was last treated in the Jahresbericht. Thus v. 176 (1918) and v. 180 (1919) contain a description of the main books and articles on Greek history published between 1907 and 1916. The last treatment of this field had been in v. 135 (1907), in which the contributions published between 1903 and 1906 were discussed. A full index to v. 1–87 (1873–1895) was published as a separate volume. A list of the articles in v. 88–163 (1896–1913) is contained in v. 166 (1914).* A classified list of all

*V. 164–224 (1914–1929) contain bibliographies on the following topics: 176, 180, 218, Greek history; 201, Greek language; 164, 185, 193, 213, Greek inscriptions; 174, Greek religious institutions; 168, Sophists; 197, 216, Pre-Augustan Latin poetry, including the sophists; 187, 191, 195, Plato; 216, Aristotle; 174, 178, 191, 201, Greek lyric poetry; 174, 195, 207, Greek comedy; 166, 182, 207, Homer; 170, 191, Herodotus; 178, 195, 207, Thucydides; 178, 203, Xenophon; 166, Attic orators; 170, 211, 216, Greek rhetoricians; 170, 189, 219, Plutarch’s Moralia; 219, Greek Patriotics.

168, Roman history; 189, Roman Empire; 184, 213, Transition from ancient to medieval times; 176, Roman constitutional history; 201, 218, Roman military antiquities; 197, Roman private life; 176, 184, 205, 209, Old Latin inscriptions and the Italic dialects; 201, 205, Vulgar and late Latin; 188, Latin grammarians; 183, Latin rhetoricians; 175, 204, Latin satire; 171, 212, 217, Post-Augustan Latin poetry; 203, 208, Latin literature of the third and fourth centuries; 171, 175, Apuleius; 183, 212, Catullus; 167, 183, 204, Cicero’s orations; 200, 204, 208, Cicero’s philosophical works; 179, 204, Cicero’s rhetorical works; 196 Horace; 188, Livy; 196, Lucretius; 167, 179, 200, Ovid; 183, Phaedrus and the Latin fable; 167, 192, Plautus; 196, 208, Propertius and Tibullus; 192, 212, Quintilian; 183, 192, 212, Sallust; 192, Seneca; 171, 200, Scriptores Historiae Augustae; 167, Tacitus; 192, Varro; 197, 198, Virgil; 230, Pliny the Younger; 220, Christian Latin poets.

186, Ancient mythology and religion; 172, 193, 209, Greek and Latin paleography; 193, Ancient music; 180, Ancient medicine; 222, Latin grammar and ancient rhetoric.
the articles in v. 1-198 (1873–1923), as well as a fuller bibliographical account of
the set, will be found in D. McFayden, 'Fifty Years of Bursian's Jahresbericht'
1924. In addition to the three volumes just described, each annual issue of the
Jahresbericht includes a fourth volume containing c. Bibliotheca philologica
classica, a classified list of all books, articles, and important book reviews pub-
lished anywhere throughout the world during the preceding year, and d. Biogra-
phisches Jahrbuch für Altertumskunde, biographies of classical scholars recently
deceased, with lists of their works. The attention of the reader should be called
also to (B15a) Annual bulletin of historical literature, and to the book reviews
and 'Lists of books received' contained in the historical and classical periodicals.

DMCF

D4 Otto, Walter. Kulturgeschichte des Altertums, ein Überblick über neue
Erscheinungen. München, 1925.

Excellent survey of recent publications in the various fields of the cultural his-
tory of the ancient nations, naturally with special attention to German works.
Review, E. Hohl, Philologische Wochenschrift, 45:1291, Nov. 28, 1925. GMD

D5 Jahresberichte des Literarischen Zentralblattes über die wichtigsten wissen-
schaftlichen Neuerscheinungen des gesamten deutschen Sprachgebietes, 1924 ff.
Ed. by Hans Ruppert. Leipzig, 1925 ff.

Contains an annual record of German publications in classical philology. DMCF

Library Collections.—The library of Harvard University contains the richest
American collections not only for Greek archeology and history, including the
Hellenistic period, but also for practically every other branch of Hellenic studies.
There are also good collections in the libraries of the following universities: Yale
(Curtius collection), Columbia, Princeton, Johns Hopkins, Cornell (Anthon
collection), Chicago, Illinois (Dittenberger and Vahler collections), Michigan,
Stanford, and California. AHS

Museum Collections.—The most extensive collections of Greek and Roman art
and antiquities on this continent are those in the Metropolitan Museum in New
York, the Museum of Fine Arts in Boston, and the museum of the University of
Pennsylvania. Other collections of importance may be found in the Fogg Art
Museum at Harvard; in the Museum of Industrial Arts, Providence, R. I.; at
Cornell University; at the University of Cincinnati; at the Randolph-Macon
Woman's College, Lynchburg, Va.; at the University of Michigan; in Chicago at
the Art Institute, the Field Museum, and the University of Chicago; in St. Louis
at the Art Museum and at Washington University; at Stanford University; at the
University of California; and at the Royal Museum of Art, Toronto, Canada.

DMCF

ENCYCLOPEDIAS AND WORKS OF REFERENCE

D21a Walters, Henry B. Classical dictionary of Greek and Roman antiquities,

b Lübker, Friedrich. Reallexikon des klassischen Altertums. 1853. 8th

c Smith, Sir William, ed. Dictionary of Greek and Roman antiquities. 1842

Brief introductions to the several fields of Greek studies, written by leading English scholars; indispensable to the student of Greek history.

schaften und Medizin. 3. C. F. Lehmann-Haupt, K. J. Beloch, E. Kornemann, Griechische und römische Geschichte; B. Keil, Griechische Staatsaltertümer; K. J. Neumann, Römische Staatsaltertümer.] Summarizes the state of scholarship in the various fields of classical learning. Each article is by an eminent specialist. In the third, enlarged edition the articles are entirely rewritten, often by new authors.

D33 Hall, Frederick W. Companion to classical texts. Oxford, 1913. (Bibliographies.)

Will afford the historical student a clear idea of the nature of the problems involved in the establishment of the text of an ancient author.

D34a Clinton, Henry F. Fasti hellenici; the civil and literary chronology of Greece from the earliest accounts to the death of Augustus. 3 v. Oxford, 1824–34.


The fundamental works on the chronology of Greece in the historical period. In a. the source material is printed in full; in b. references only are given, though conclusions stated in a. are in some instances revised. For a more modern treatment cf. (D35) Kubitschek.


* This work when complete will replace the preceding.
This great series of authoritative treatises upon the various phases of classical scholarship, originally entitled Handbuch der klassischen Altertumswissenschaft, was founded by the late Professor von Müller of Munich. Hence it is usually referred to as ‘Müller’s Handbuch,’ although in the most recent issues the name of its new general editor, Professor Otto, replaces that of Müller on the back of the volume. As originally contemplated by Müller, it was to consist of nine volumes, in the physical sense of the word volume. Volume II, the first to be issued, appeared in its first edition in 1885. The first edition of the second part of Manitius’ contribution to the ninth volume appeared only in 1923, with a third part to follow. In the meantime the history of the series has been a most complicated one. Each individual treatise, indeed, has had its own history. Most of them have passed through two, three, or even six editions independently, and have been revised or rewritten at least once by hands other than those of the original authors. In some instances entirely new works have been substituted for the originals. Expansion has accompanied revision, until a treatise which in its first form occupied only a small part of a volume has often grown into a volume by itself, or a single volume has developed into several. In this respect, it should be said, the fate of the several treatises has been most uneven. Christ’s book on Greek literature and Schanz’s book on Roman literature are now the most exhaustive works in their several fields in any language, while the volumes on Greek history, Roman history, and ancient philosophy have remained in comparison mere outlines. To add to the bibliographer’s confusion, the technical arrangement and numeration of the several parts of the series have been changed from time to time in some particulars, and an entire reorganization of the series is projected by its new editor. A proper bibliography of the series is for these reasons impossible in the space available. Only the most recent edition of each treatise has been cited above. For Otto’s prospectus the reader may consult any volume issued since 1923. Those numbers of the series which are of most interest to the historical student are reviewed separately elsewhere in this book, as indicated by the cross reference numbers.

D36 Laurand, L. Manuel des études grecques et latines. 8 pt. in 1 v. Paris, 1914–19. Later ed. of several pt. [1, Géographie, histoire, institutions grecques; 2, Littérature grecque; 3, Grammaire historique grecque; 4, Géographie, histoire, institutions romaines; 5, Littérature latine; 6, Grammaire historique latine; 7, Métrique, sciences complémentaires; 8, Tables méthodiques et alphabétiques.] (Bibliographies.)

Arranged as a syllabus, with adequate directions to the literature; very useful.
GEOGRAPHY AND ATLASES


There is no good recent work on classical geography. For an excellent brief survey of Greek geography the reader may consult (D31) Whibley, Companion to Greek studies or the first chapter of (D101b) Oman, History of Greece. Grote's survey in the first chapter of pt. 2 of his (D121a) History is classic. The influence of geography upon the life of the ancient Greeks is discussed in the opening chapters of nearly every history; also very interesting in (D531d) Zimmern, Greek commonwealth and in (A47d) Newbigin, Mediterranean lands. For the history of geographical knowledge in antiquity, the works of Tozer, Bunbury, and Berger listed in (D657) furnish much information. For detailed questions in Greek topography, the reader may consult (D21e) Smith, Dictionary of Greek and Roman geography or (D21g) Pauly-Wissowa. A work on Hellenische Landeskunde is announced in the new Otto edition of (D35) Handbuch der Altertumswissenschaft, to replace that by H. G. Lolling. DMCF


b Bosanquet, Ellen S. (Mrs. R. C.). Days in Attica. London, 1914. (Bibliography.)

Mentioned as examples of many charming books of travel and description which help the student to visualize the landscape and physical conditions in Greece. DMCF


Principal ancient source for the geography of the ancient world. Chiefly a geographical account of the ancient world in the time of Augustus, accompanied by valuable historical information regarding the various regions and cities. Of special value for topographical data of Greece is (D690d) Pausanias, Description of Greece. DMCF


f Murray's handy classical maps. London, 1899–1903. [Gallia; Britannia; Hispania; Graecia; Asia Minor; Germania, Rhaetia, Illyria, Moesia, etc.; Italia; Palestine, Syria, and part of Mesopotamia; Eastern empires, including Egypt; Mare Aegaeum, Athens, Acropolis, etc.; Roman empire at various periods.]

Atlas of ancient and classical geography. N. Y., 1908. [Everyman's library.]

a. This famous atlas, made by one of the greatest of modern geographers, has been reproduced in numerous editions in almost every civilized country. All subsequent atlases for ancient history are based upon it in greater or less degree. Thus b. is in large part a revision of a. c. Inexpensive but good; lacks an index. d. Ancient history portion of the author's (A500) Historical atlas, separately bound. e. Excellent atlas of newly constructed maps by various scholars, under the editorship of the foremost living English authority on ancient geography. f. Useful separate maps, 8 x 11 inches. g. and h. Convenient and inexpensive pocket atlases. All these atlases except c. are equipped with indexes. The maps in e and f are contour maps.

**SOURCE BOOKS AND COLLECTIONS OF SOURCES**

D61a Thallon, Ida C., ed. *Readings in Greek history, from Homer to the battle of Chaeronea, a collection of extracts from the sources.* Boston, 1914. (Bibliographies.)

b Fling, Fred M., ed. *Source book of Greek history.* Boston, 1907. (Bibliography.)

These together with (D1) Botsford and Sihler, *Hellenic civilization,* are the best and fullest collections of extracts, in English translation, from the ancient sources for Greek history. Also cf. (C62). DMCF


Brief but excellent account of the non-literary sources for Greek history. Fuller accounts will also be found in (C61) Wachsmuth, Schaefer, Strehl and Soltau, and (D121f) Busolt. DMCF


c *Fundació Bernat Metge: colleció catalana dels autors grecs i latins.* Barcelona, 1924 ff.

d *Bibliotheca scriptorum graecorum et romanorum Teubneriana.* About 570 v., Lipsiae, 1847 ff.


g *Tu sculum-Bücher.* München, 1923 ff.

Most complete modern collections of Greek and Roman literature in the original text. a. Gives the original text and a careful English translation on opposite pages. It is planned to include in this series practically every Greek and Latin author of importance. b. French counterpart to a.; gives the original text and French translation on opposite pages. The publishing house, Les Belles
Lettres, is also proceeding to issue a series of monographs on classical subjects entitled, *Collection d'études anciennes*; a series of texts, without translation, of less famous or hitherto unpublished Greek and Latin sources under the title *Nouvelle collection de textes et documents*; a series of commentaries on classical authors under the title *Collection de commentaires d'auteurs anciens*; also a *Collection de littérature générale*, to contain monographs upon general literature, including both ancient and subsequent literature; and a quarterly *Bulletin*, Paris, 1923 ff. c. Spanish counterpart to b. The text is accompanied by a translation into Catalan. d., e., and f. Texts only, without translation or notes. d. Already includes nearly every Greek and Latin author of importance. e. Very excellent series in which special attention is paid to the results of textual criticism; contains only a part of Greek and Latin literature. f. New Italian series; characterized by extreme conservatism in matters of text; the manuscript reading is followed wherever it is at all possible and conjectural emendation is eschewed. g. Series of texts, with German translations.


b Bohn classical library. London, 1848 ff.

a. Contains translations of many classical authors; always scholarly and in every respect excellent. b. Old series in which a wide range of classical literature is represented. As a rule the translations are at best mediocre, both as to style and as to accuracy; but there are notable exceptions. Also cf. (B138b) *Everyman's library*, which includes only works of which the copyright has expired; the translations are always old ones, though in most cases they have received some revision by a recent scholar before being included in the series.

**D73a** Bury, John B. *Ancient Greek historians*. N. Y., 1909. [Lane lectures, Harvard University.]

b Glover, Terrot R. *Herodotus*. Berkeley, 1924. [Sather classical lectures.]


 Müller, Carl W. L. Fragmenta historicorum graecorum. 5 v. Parisiis, 1841–43.


a. Best account of Greek historiography in English. Review, Paul Shorey, A.H.R. 15:113, Oct. 1909. Cf. also (B61) Shotwell, Introduction to the history of history; R. C. Jebb, ‘Speeches of Thucydides,’ and H. G. Dakyns, ‘Xenophon’ in (D605a) Abbott, Hellenica; and (D301). b. Introduction to Herodotus for the general reader; discusses both his life and his book. Review, J. Wells, Classical Rev. 39:80, May 1925. c., d., e., f., and g. Best editions and translations in English of the principal Greek historical works. h. Text of the important historical fragment recently discovered at Oxyrhynchus; not yet available in translation. For an account of this and other historical fragments recovered from Egyptian papyri, their contents, and the question as to their authorship, cf. (D9id) Powell and Barber, New chapters in the history of Greek literature. i. Contains the text of the existing fragments of lost Greek historical works. j. When completed will replace i.


b Corpus inscriptionum graecarum. Ed. by August Boeckh and others. 4 v. in 8, Berolini, 1828–77.

c Inscriptiones graecae, consilio et auctoritate Academiae Litterarum Regiae Borussicae editae. 14 v. Berolini, 1873 ff. [1–3, Attica; 4, Argolis; 5, Laconia, Messenia, Arcadia; *6, Elis and Arcadia; 7, Megara and Boeotia; *8, Delphi; 9, Remainder of northern Greece; *10, Epirus, Macedonia, Scythia; **11, Delos; **12, Islands of the Aegean, with the exception of Crete; *13, Crete; 14, Sicily and Italy.] V. 1–3 also appearing in an editio minor, Berolini, 1913–24. V. 11 is being completed in Inscriptions de Délos, published by the French Academy, 1926 ff.


a. Gives the Greek text of the main inscriptions of historic interest, with full discussion of each. b. Usually cited as C. I. G. Published under the auspices of the Berlin Academy of Sciences. c. Published under the same auspices; intended to replace b. It is usually cited as I. G., although v. 1–3 are often cited as C. I. A. (Corpus inscriptionum Atticarum). d., e., f. Other collections which are often referred to.

* These volumes have not yet appeared.
** These volumes have appeared in part.
ANCIENT GREECE AND THE HELLENISTIC WORLD 149

Dörva Mittels, Ludwig, and Wilcken, Ulrich, ed. Grundzüge und Chrestomathie der Papyrushkunde. 2 v. in 4. Leipzig, 1912. (Bibliographies.)


e Milligan, George, ed. Selections from the Greek papyri, ed. with tr. and notes. Cambridge, Eng., 1910. (Bibliography.)

a. Standard treatise on the papyrus documents. V. 1, 1 and 2, 1. Describe the contributions made by the study of papyri to knowledge of the history and life of Ptolemaic and Roman Egypt. V. 1, 2 and 2, 2. Contain illustrative papyri with commentary. b. Another useful introduction to the study of papyri. c. Standard treatise on the ostraca or inscribed potsherds, found in Egypt and on the light they throw upon social conditions in Hellenistic Egypt. d. Describes the new fragments of Greek literature recovered among the Egyptian papyri. e. Contains a brief introduction on the nature of papyri, a list of the main published collections with the contractions by which they are customarily referred to, and illustrations of various types of non-literary papyri with English translation. For fuller lists of published papyrus collections, cf. a., v. 1, 1, p. xxiii ff.; and b., appendices. Annual bibliographical records of papyrus publications appear in (C661) Journal of Egyptian archaeology; (C666) Aegyptus, rivista italiana di egittologia e di papirologia; and (D958) Revue des études grecques.

SHORTER GENERAL HISTORIES OF GREECE

Diora Botsford, George W. Hellenic history. N. Y., 1922. Later reprints. (Excellent bibliographies.)

b Oman, Sir Charles W. C. History of Greece from the earliest times to the death of Alexander the Great. 7th ed., London and N. Y., 1900. Later reprints.

c Shuckburgh, Evelyn S. Greece from the coming of the Hellenes to A. D. 14. London and N. Y., 1905. [Story of the nations.]


e Stobart, John C. The glory that was Greece, a survey of Hellenic culture and civilisation. 1911. 2nd rev. ed., London, 1916. (Brief bibliography.)

f Cotterill, Henry B. Ancient Greece, a sketch of its art, literature, and philosophy viewed in connexion with its external history from the earliest times to the age of Alexander the Great. London and N. Y., 1913. [Great nations.]

g Robinson, Cyril E. History of Greece. London and N. Y., 1929.

Elementary histories. a. Most scholarly text-book on Greek history. Traces not only the political history but the evolution of all phases of Greek civilization down to the Roman conquest. Owing to its wide scope its literary style often suffers from condensation, with the result that it is a book to be studied rather than read and that most points are settled dogmatically without discussion; often
their very existence being ignored. Review, W. S. Ferguson, *A.H.R.* 28:79, Oct. 1922. b. Readable narrative history of the older type, dealing almost exclusively with the political history. c. Excellent outline. d. Very interestingly written account, intended for those boys in the English public schools who do not read Greek. Ends at B. C. 338. Strongly to be recommended for the general reader. e. and f. In these books, which conclude at B. C. 323, political history is subordinated to the history of culture. g. Brilliantly written and up-to-date.

In addition, cf. (C101) for elementary works on ancient history, which contain sections devoted to Greece.

---


b *Die hellenistisch-römische Kultur.* Leipzig, 1913.

c *Die antike Kultur.* Leipzig, 1922.

d *Culture of ancient Greece and Rome: a general sketch.* Boston, 1928. Tr. by J. H. Freeze from 2nd ed. of *Die antike Kultur.*

a. and b. Together constitute a history of the Greco-Roman world to the fall of Rome, as well as an admirable description of Greco-Roman civilization in all its aspects. Even those who do not read German will find these volumes extremely useful by reason of their illustrations, which are exceptionally numerous and well chosen and include a number of valuable restorations, e.g., the citadel of Tiryns, a Greek theater, the Acropolis, the Roman fora. c. An abridgment of a. and b. in a single volume.

---

**D103a Pöhlmann, Robert von.** *Grundriss der griechischen Geschichte.* 1889. 6th rev. ed., München, 1926 [(D35) Handbuch der Altertumswissen-
schaft.]

b *Griechische Geschichte im Rahmen der Altertumsge-
schichte.* München, 1924. [Reimann, Weltgeschichte.]


a. *Résumé* in 370 pages; the account extends to B. C. 146; interesting for its unfavorable view of Greek democracy, which the author regards as essentially socialistic. Pöhlmann has developed this idea at length in his (D533f) *Geschichte der sozialen Frage und des Sozialismus in der antiken Welt.* b. Brilliant survey in 246 pages, by a distinguished papyrologist; especially valuable for its discussion of the relations of the Greeks to their oriental forerunners and contemporaries, and of the political and social institutions of the Greeks; includes the Hellenistic period. Review, J. Hammer, *A.H.R.* 31:302, Jan. 1926. c. Good survey with attention to economics and culture.

---

**LONGER GENERAL HISTORIES**


ANCIENT GREECE AND THE HELLENISTIC WORLD

c Holm, Adolf. History of Greece from its commencement to the close of the independence of the Greek nation. 4 v. N. Y., 1894-98. Tr. by F. Clarke from Griechische Geschichte von ihrem Ursprunge bis zum Untergang der Selbständigkeit des griechischen Volkes, 4 v., Berlin, 1886-94.


Standard histories of Greece. The progress of archeology has naturally rendered the older ones greatly in need of revision, particularly in their earlier chapters. a. This great work still remains the best starting point for the serious study of Greek history in the classical period. Epigraphic evidence is of course neglected, for epigraphy was in its infancy in Grote's day. Indeed, many of the most interesting inscriptions had not yet been discovered. Furthermore, (D73h) Hellenica Oxyrhynchia and (D73g) Aristotle, Constitution of Athens, had not yet come to light. But after all ninety per cent of available information regarding fifth and fourth century Greece is derived from literary sources which were at Grote's disposal. These sources Grote analysed fully and with sound judgment, though naturally the methods of historical criticism have advanced somewhat since his day. The fact that Grote was himself a man of affairs is reflected in his keen criticism of Greek statesmen and their policies. His book is the classic defense of Greek democracy, 'a Liberal pamphlet in ten volumes.' b. German counterpart to Grote. Carries the story down to 338 B. C. Curtius was a distinguished archeologist. Grote never visited Greece but Curtius knew the country and its monuments intimately. His esthetic appreciation was superior to Grote's. On the other hand, writing in Berlin in the days of William I and Bismarck, he naturally lacked Grote's sympathy with Athenian democracy and Grote's interest in political and constitutional problems. From the point of view of the modern student, Curtius's History is inferior to Grote's in another respect. It is far less full in its citation and discussion of authorities, whereas Grote in his footnotes cites his sources in full and weighs their evidence. c. Dry, but valuable for its discussion of special points in the notes; carries the account to 146 B. C. d. Sound, well-written narrative covering the period to 403 B. C. e. Best political history of Greece in English. f. Sane and thorough handbook of the best German type, giving in the footnotes exhaustive justification for every statement in the text and taking full account of the archeological, as well as of the literary, evidence; for that reason indispensable for the serious student. The author intended to cover the history of Greece to 338 B. C. but died before he had finished his task. As it stands the work ends with the surrender of Athens in 404 B. C. g. Brilliant. Beloch applies the more penetrating methods of modern historiography to the criticism of the sources and of the conventional interpretations of them. Consequently, his book abounds in new suggestions; which, however, have not all won universal assent.

Also cf. (C121) Cambridge ancient history; (C124) Meyer, Geschichte des
MINOAN, MYCENEAN, AND HOMERIC AGES


c Tsountas, Chrestos, and Manatt, James Irving. *Mycenaean age, a study of the monuments and culture of pre-Homeric Greece*. Boston, 1897.


a. Interesting and accurate account of prehistoric Greece, for the general reader. b. More scholarly treatment of the same period. c. Most interesting account of the discoveries of Schliemann and his successors; written before Evans’s excavations in Crete. d. Valuable for its discussion of moot points. These four works are bountifully illustrated. e. Excellent brief account of the work of Evans and his associates; not illustrated. f. This sumptuously illustrated volume is the first installment of what will be the definitive account of Evans’s work. The volumes published carry the account to the end of the Middle Minoan Period.


e Evelyn-White, Hugh G., ed. and tr. *Hesiod, the Homeric hymns, and Homerica*. London and N. Y., 1914 [Loeb classical library]. (Bibliography.)

Best recent translations in English of the literature of the epic period.


b Seymour, Thomas D. *Life in the Homeric age*. N. Y., 1907. (Brief bibliography.)


e —— *Homer and history*. London, 1915. [Northwestern University, Harris lectures.]


g Chadwick, Hector Munro. *Heroic age*. Cambridge, Eng., 1912. [Cambridge archaeological and ethnological series.]


n Scott, John A. *Unity of Homer*. Berkeley, 1921. [Sather classical lectures, University of California.]

o Allen, Thomas W. *Homer, the origins and the transmission*. Oxford, 1924.

The reader can get an idea of the vastness of the literature upon the Homeric question and of the complexity of the issues involved by consulting (D3b) *Jahresbericht über die Fortschritte der klassischen Altertumswissenschaft*, v. 2, 3, 9, 13, 26, 34, 42, 46, 62, 92, 112, 117, 138, 157, 161, 182, 191, 207. To select from that literature books which will best serve to introduce non-technical students to the subject is difficult. a. Still perhaps the best introduction to the Homeric question as a whole, although recent discussion has tended to a more conservative view as to the question of literary unity.

b. Best account in English of the civilization depicted in Homer. An excellent brief account of the same topic will be found in ch. 2 of c. So far the student is on relatively solid ground. d. and e. Attempt in an interesting way to relate the Trojan war and the details of the Homeric narrative to the known facts of geography. f. Should be studied in connection with d. Here the reader will feel less secure, though the geography at least is relatively certain. g. Derives more or less valuable surmises as to the historical bases of the Homeric narrative from a careful comparison of the Homeric with the Teutonic epic.
The questions, all-important to the historian, as to the date of the Homeric poems, the date of the civilization which they depict, and whether the poems and that civilization were contemporaneous, have produced extended controversy, which may be said to involve two questions: the relation of the civilization depicted in the poems to that of the Mycenaean epoch, and the literary unity of the poems. The reader can lay a basis for the understanding of the first of these questions by consulting the books listed in (D201). The prime difficulty lies in the fact that, on any hypothesis, the Homeric poems must be dated somewhere between 1100 and 700 B. C., in the so-called 'Greek Middle Ages,' which is the darkest of all periods in Greek history. The second question has evoked a greater volume of discussion than any other in the whole range of literary criticism; yet an accepted solution seems about as far distant as ever. A brief review of the earlier phases of the discussion may be found in c. The more recent phases are well set forth from the unitarian point of view, by A. Shewan, 'Recent Homeric Literature,' Classical Philology, 7:190, Apr. 1912. There is an admirable survey of the subject in (D661g) Christ, Geschichte der griechischen Literatur. h. Best handbook for the serious student of the problem. Until recently the overwhelming tendency among scholars was to deny, not merely that the Iliad and the Odyssey had a common author, but that either poem is a literary unit. This tendency in the modern form is illustrated by i. and j. The latter is a provocative work of genius which has raised a storm of controversy of itself. Review of b. and j., H. Browne, Classical Rev. 22:185, Sept. 1908; of i., J. T. Sheppard, ibid., 26:260, Dec. 1912; P. Shorey, Classical Philology, 6:258, Apr. 1911. At present the tide seems to be turning the other way. The opposite or 'unitarian' view, so long championed almost single-handed by (k., l., and m.) Andrew Lang, is now vigorously maintained by (n.) Scott, (o.) Allen and others. Review of n., J. T. Sheppard, Classical Rev., 36:169, Nov. 1922; of o., J. A. Scott, Classical Philology, 20:83, Jan. 1925. The most recent summary of the Homeric question in all its phases, historical as well as literary, is that by J. B. Bury in (C121) Cambridge ancient history, v. 2, ch. 18, which also presents the unitarian view.

GREECE BEFORE THE PERSIAN WARS


b ——— Origin of tyranny. Cambridge, Eng., 1922. (Bibliographical footnotes.)


b Linforth, Ivan M. Solon the Athenian. Berkeley, 1919. [University of California publications in classical philology.]

c Seltman, Charles T. Athens, its history and coinage before the Persian invasion. Cambridge, Eng., 1924. (Bibliography.)


GREECE FROM THE PERSIAN WARS TO ALEXANDER


b —— Thucydides and the history of his age. London, 1911.


e Obst, Ernst. Der Feldzug Xerxes. Leipzig, 1913. [Klio, Beiheft, 12.]


h Henderson, Gerard W. Great War between Athens and Sparta. London, 1926.

a. Critique of Herodotus's narrative in the light of the author's topographical studies. b. Contains chapters on 'Economic background of Greek history,' 'Art of war amongst the Greeks of the fifth century,' and 'Causes and strategy of the Ten Years' War,' in addition to a life of Thucydides and a discussion of his book. Review, M. O. B. Caspari, Year's work in classical studies, 6:106, 1911.

c. Brilliant attack upon the credibility of Thucydides, which has not proved entirely successful. Review, J. P. Postgate, Classical Quar. 1:308, Oct. 1907.

d. Complete assemblage of the sources for the period in the original text. e.
b. Describes the Achaeans and other Greek leagues.  
c. Useful biography for the history of Macedonia and Greece in the third century B. C.  


c Barbagallo, Corrado. *Déclin d’une civilisation, ou la fin de la Grèce antique.*


D354a Rostovtzeff, Michael I. *A large estate in Egypt in the third century, B.C., a study in economic history.* Madison, Wis., 1922. [University of Wisconsin studies in the social sciences and history.]

b Schnebel, Michael. *Die Landwirtschaft im hellenistischen Aegypten.* V. 1. München, 1925. [Münchener Beiträge zur Papyruforschung und antiken Rechtsgeschichte.]


b. Authoritative handbook upon the economic system of Hellenistic Egypt.  
c. Excellent sketch by a distinguished papyrologist of Egyptian life in the Hellenistic and Roman periods.

**Greeks in Sicily and Italy**

D401a Freeman, Edward A. *Story of Sicily: Phoenician, Greek, and Roman.* 1892. 2nd ed., London and N. Y., 1894. [Story of the nations.]


a. Excellent single volume.  
b. Ends with the death of Agathocles, 289 B.C.  
c. Valuable for its references to the original sources.  
d. Comprehensive study of the Greek colonies in Italy and Sicily. Also cf. (E254e) Pais, *Ancient Italy*.  
e. Biography of the tyrant of Syracuse who from B.C. 317 to 289 was the dominant figure in Greek Sicily.  

**DIPLOMATIC, MILITARY, AND NAVAL HISTORY, INTERNATIONAL LAW**

Ferguson, William S. *Greek imperialism*. Boston, 1913. (Select bibliographies.)


Tod, Marcus N. *International arbitration amongst the Greeks*. Oxford, 1913.

Caldwell, Wallace E. *Hellenic conceptions of peace*. N. Y., 1919. [Columbia studies in history, economics, and public law.]

a. Standard work in English on the principles governing the interstate relations of Greece.  


A good account of the military history of Greece is given in the first half of v. 1 of (B511) Delbrück, *Geschichte der Kriegskunst*.  
a. Studies of the battles of Mantinea, B.C. 362; Chaeronea, B.C. 338; Sellasia, B.C. 221; and Mantinea, B.C. 207 are contained in v. 1.  
b. The Greek half of this work will contain plans of the main battles from B.C. 490 to B.C. 207, with full explanatory notes and bibliography on each battle. For studies of the battles in the Persian war, cf. (D301a) Grundy, *Great Persian war*.

Shepard, Arthur M. *Sea power in ancient history: the story of the navies of classic Greece and Rome*. Boston, 1924. (Bibliography.)


CONSTITUTIONAL AND LEGAL HISTORY, POLITICAL THEORY

D531a Halliday, William R. Growth of the city state, lectures on Greek and Roman history. Liverpool, 1923.


f Francotte, Henri. La polis grecque, recherches sur la formation et l'organisation des cités, des ligues, et des confédérations dans la Grèce ancienne. Paderborn, 1907. [Studien zur Geschichte und Kultur des Altertums.]

g Rose, Herbert J. Primitive culture in Greece. London, 1925.

Studies of the ancient city state, describing the evolution of its political and social structure. a. Good introduction. b. and c. Classics, emphasizing the parallels between the development of the Greek states and that of Rome. c. Exaggerates the importance of religious forces, though the importance of religion as consecrating and expressing the different stages in the evolution is easily underestimated by the modern student. d. Brilliant work; emphasizes the geographical and economic background. e. and f. Other excellent recent studies by eminent scholars. Review of e., L. Whibley, Classical Rev. 26:86, May 1912. For a recent account of the rise of the Greek city state, cf. (C121) Cambridge ancient history, v. 3, especially ch. 26, by F. E. Adcock. g. Restatement of the importance of religious forces in the social and political development of Greece in the light of recent anthropology. DMCF

Cf. also (B153a).

D532a Greenidge, Abel H. J. Handbook of Greek constitutional history. London and N. Y., 1896. [Handbooks of archaeology and antiquities.] (Brief bibliography.)

b Botsford, George W. Development of the Athenian constitution. Boston, 1893. [Cornell studies in classical philology.] (Bibliography.)


e Kahrstedt, Ulrich. Griechisches Staatsrecht. V. 1, Sparta und seine Symmachie, Göttingen, 1922.
a. Good handbook for students. b. Valuable as containing an account of the usually accepted theory concerning the origin of the clan system which forms the background of Greek political institutions. c. Most detailed account in English of the Spartan and Athenian constitutions. V. 2 of original treats of the constitutions of the other Greek states. d. and e. Recent authoritative treatises. For discussion of conclusions of e., cf. V. Ehrenberg, 'Spartiaten und Lakes-daimonier,' Hermes 59:23-72, 1924. For the latest sketches of the Spartan, Athenian, and other constitutions, cf. (C121) Cambridge ancient history, v. 3, ch. 22-24.


d ——— Greek oligarchies, their character and organisation. N. Y. and London, 1866.

e Calhoun, George M. Athenian clubs in politics and litigation. Austin, Texas, 1913. [University of Chicago thesis.] (Bibliography.)


Studies of various aspects of the struggle between oligarchy and democracy in Greece. a. Most readable sketch of the evolution of democracy in Greece. e. Describes the large part played by the hetaerae in Athenian life. f. Illuminating comparison between ancient democracy and modern socialism. Review, F. Granger, Classical Rev. 28:90, May 1914.


c Cavaignac, Eugène. Études sur l'histoire financière d'Athènes au Ve siècle, le trésor sacré d'Eleusis jusqu'en 404. Versailles, 1908.


D551a Adams, Charles D., ed. Lysias, selected speeches. N. Y., 1905. [Greek series for colleges and schools.]


f Calhoun, George C. *Growth of criminal law in Greece*. Berkeley, 1927.


c Willoughby, Westel W. *Political theories of the ancient world*. N. Y., 1903.


**ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL HISTORY**

**D571a Mahaffy, Sir John P.** *Old Greek life*. N. Y., 1884. [History primers.]

b Davis, William S. *A day in old Athens, a picture of Athenian life*. Boston, 1914.

c Tucker, Thomas G. *Life in ancient Athens; the social and public life of a classical Athenian from day to day*. N. Y. and London, 1906. [Handbooks of archaeology and antiquities.]

d Gulick, Charles B. *Life of the ancient Greeks, with special reference to Athens*. N. Y., 1902. [Twentieth century text-books] (Bibliography.)


g Gardiner, Edward Norman. *Greek athletic sports and festivals*. London, 1910. [Handbooks of archaeology and antiquities] (Bibliography.)

a. Brief but interesting.  b. Excellent for supplementary reading in high schools.  c. Somewhat more scholarly but slightly less entertaining than b.  d. For teachers and advanced students.  e. and f. Contain illustrative material and pictures.  g. Excellent.  h. Classic; under the guise of a novel describes the daily life of an ancient Athenian. As a novel it is deadly, but its excursuses contain a vast assemblage of material.  i. Best book of reference.


La main d'œuvre industrielle dans l'ancienne Grèce.  Paris, 1900.  [Université de Paris, Bibliothèque de la Faculté des Lettres.]

d  Francotte, Henri.  *L'industrie dans la Grèce ancienne,* 2 v.  Bruxelles, 1900-01.  [Université de Liège, Bibliothèque de la Faculté de Philosophie et Lettres.]


i  Calhoun, George M.  *The ancient Greeks and the evolution of standards in business.* Boston, 1926.

a. This is the only good economic history of Greece in English. Review, W. L. Westermann, A.H.R. 26:493, Apr. 1921. b. Discusses the methods and organization of Greek agriculture; very valuable to the student of Greek politics, for the economic background of Greek political organization. c, d, and e. Describe Greek industry; the last is an exhaustive book of reference. f. Popular lectures, bountifully illustrated, on certain ancient inventions. Review, M. W. Humphreys, Classical Weekly, 15:20, Oct. 17, 1921. g. More systematic account of ancient mechanical devices. h. Careful study of the sources of food supply in ancient Greece. i and j. Review, J. Hammer, Classical Philology, 22:114, Jan. 1927.


CULTURAL HISTORY: GENERAL

D601 Van Hook, Larue. Greek life and thought, a portrayal of Greek civilization. N. Y., 1923. (Good bibliography.)


c —— Silver age of the Greek world. Chicago, 1906.

d —— Greek world under Roman sway from Polybius to Plutarch. London and N. Y., 1890.

e —— Progress of Hellenism in Alexander’s empire. Chicago, 1905.

a., b., and c. Together constitute a very suggestive history of Greek civilization. d. Earlier edition of c. e. Six lectures on as many aspects of Hellenistic culture.


Discussions of the contributions of ancient Greece to modern civilization. a. Illuminating volume of lectures. b. Volume of essays, each by an eminent Eng-
lish specialist. Also cf. (C604) de Burgh, *Legacy of the ancient world*. c. Series of small books of high excellence; still in process of publication. Other volumes may be expected to appear rapidly. d. German counterpart to c.


c Greene, William C. *Achievement of Greece, a chapter in human experience*. Cambridge, Mass., 1923. (Bibliography.)


e Taylor, Henry O. *Ancient ideals, a study of intellectual and spiritual growth from early times to the establishment of Christianity*. 1896. 2nd ed., 2 v., N. Y., 1913.

f Cooper, Lane, ed. *Greek genius and its influence, select essays and extracts*. New Haven, 1917. (Bibliography.)


Group of brilliant books strongly to be recommended to readers who desire to gain a sympathetic understanding of the Greeks. a., b., and c. Depict the ancient Greek view of life in general. d. Describes the conflict of ideals in ancient Greece. e. Illuminating history of ideals in the ancient period, including those of Greece. f. Volume of extracts from the above and similar works. g. Describes the aspects in which the Greeks were conscious of superiority to non-Greeks, a most important side of Greek national feeling.


Four volumes of valuable miscellaneous essays.

Volume of lectures, by leading British scholars, addressed to visitors to Greek lands. Each important site receives independent treatment.  

**CULTURAL HISTORY: RELIGION**


a. Discussion of the public cults of Greece with full reference to the original sources.  b. General survey of Greek and Roman mythology, with emphasis on hero tales.  c. Contains extended articles by eminent scholars upon all aspects of Greek religion. It extends at present to the word 'Windgötter.'  d. Exhaustive treatise.  e. Encyclopedic study from all sources. Written from the comparative point of view.

b ——— Themis, a study of the social origins of Greek religion; with an excursus on the ritual forms preserved in Greek tragedy by Professor Gilbert Murray, and a chapter on the origin of the Olympic games by Mr. F. M. Cornford. 1912. 2nd rev. ed., Cambridge, Eng., 1927.

c ——— Epilegomena to the study of Greek religion. Cambridge, Eng., 1921.

Complementary books emphasizing the folklore and mystery elements in Greek religion and purporting to give an account of the genesis of some of the major deities as indicated in the popular art and beliefs of the Greeks. The political and cultural influences are subordinated; the general point of view is anthropological or folklorist rather than historical.

D624a Farnell, Lewis R. Greek hero cults and ideas of immortality. Oxford, 1921. [Gifford lectures.]


a. Excellent introduction to the Greek views of the future life and to the native Greek mysteries. b., c., and d. Describe in detail certain aspects of the most famous of the Greek mysteries. e. Standard work on the ancient mystery religions. For the mystery cults of the Roman empire cf. (E627).

D625a Farnell, Lewis R. Higher aspects of Greek religion. London and N. Y., 1912. [Hibbert lectures.]


c Campbell, Lewis. Religion in Greek literature. London and N. Y., 1898.


Attempts to interpret the spiritual side of Greek religion. a. and b. Relatively brief. Also cf. the chapter on Greek religion in (D604a) Dickinson, Greek view of life.

CULTURAL HISTORY: EDUCATION, THOUGHT, PHILOSOPHY

D64a Mahaffy, Sir John P. Old Greek education. 1882. Reprint, London and N. Y., 1905. [Education library.]

b Freeman, Kenneth J. Schools of Hellas, an essay on the practice and theory of ancient Greek education from 600 to 300 B. C. London, 1907.


a. Best general survey.  
b. Study of Hellenic education with detailed examination of the monumental and literary sources.  
c. Plato’s theory of higher education as elaborated in the *Republic*; also cf. (D650a) and (D654).  
d. Contains an admirable sketch of Athens in the Roman imperial period as a university town.

Useful series for the general reader. Each volume contains translations of the most significant passages in Greek literature which illustrate a given phase of thought, together with an introductory essay.


g —— *Aristotle and the earlier Peripatetics*. 2 v. London, 1897. Tr. by B. F. C. Costelloe and J. H. Muirhead from *idem*.


i —— *History of eclecticism in Greek philosophy*. London, 1883. Tr. by S. F. Alleyne from *idem*.


a. Best brief sketch.  
b. Perhaps the best single volume.  
c. Most readable extended account of Hellenic philosophy.  
d., e., f., g., h., and i. Really a single
work; best reference authority for the English speaking student. j. The great
collection of source material. k. Selections from the sources in English transla-
tion.

For those who read German, the latest edition of (B642) Ueberweg, Grun-
driss der Geschichte der Philosophie des Altertums is the most valuable bibliographical
guide and work of ready reference. The development of the central lines of
Greek speculation throughout its course is well set forth in (D625d) E. Caird,
Evolution of theology in the Greek philosophers.

c Cornford, Francis M. From religion to philosophy. London, 1912.
d Diels, Hermann. Die Fragmente der Vorsokratiker. 1903. 3rd rev. ed.,
2 v., Berlin, 1912.
e Nestle, Wilhelm, ed. and tr. Die Vorsokratiker, die Sokratiker, die
Nachsokratiker. 4 v. Jena, 1908–23.

on the pre-Socratics. c. Presents a competing view of the beginnings of Greek
philosophy. d. Fullest collection of source material on the subject, with a
German translation of all important fragments, in addition to the Greek text. e.
Supplements d. with material for later periods.

D654a Plato. Dialogues. Tr. with analyses and introductions by B. Jowett,
reprint, 4 v., N. Y., 1897.
b ——— Republic. Ed. with notes and essays by B. Jowett and L. Camp-
bell, 3 v., Oxford, 1894. Ed. by J. Adam, 1902; reprint, 2 v., Cambridge,
Eng., 1905–07. Tr. by J. L. Davies and D. J. Vaughan, 1852; 3rd ed.,
1866; reprint, London and N. Y., 1895 [Golden treasury series]. Jowett's
tr. in a, printed separately, 2 v. [Oxford library of translations.]

c ——— Laws. Ed. with notes by E. B. England, 2 v., London and N. Y.,
1921. [University of Manchester publications.]
d ——— Euthyphron, Apology, Crito, and Phaedo. Tr. by F. J. Church,
tr. in a, printed separately. [Oxford library of translations.]
e ——— Phaedrus, Lysis, and Protagoras. Tr. by J. Wright, 1848; re-
print, London and N. Y., 1921. [Golden treasury series.]
f Nettleship, Richard L. Lectures on the Republic of Plato. Reprint,
London, 1920. [1st ed. was v. 2 of Philosophical lectures and remains,
ed. by G. R. Benson, 1897.]
g Taylor, Alfred E. Plato. N. Y., 1909. [Philosophies ancient and
modern.]
h Grote, George. Plato and the other companions of Socrates. 1865.

a. Standard English version. b, d, and e. Translations in the Golden treasury
series are excellent as well as inexpensive. Translations of many of Plato's
dialogues are also in the Loeb and Everyman's libraries. The notes in the editions
mentioned under b. and c. are of importance for the student of Plato's thought.
f. Illuminating. g. Brief and reliable work for the general reader. h. A
view of pre-Platonic Greek philosophy, followed by a detailed and erudite stud-
of the several dialogues. For Plato's political thought, cf. (D561); for his ideas on education cf. (D641c) and Nettleship’s essay in (D605a) Abbott’s Hellenica.

HBA


d Butcher, Samuel H., ed. and tr. *Aristotle’s theory of poetry and fine art, with a critical text and translation of the Poetics.* 1895. 4th ed.; London, 1911. (Bibliography.)

e Taylor, Alfred E. *Aristotle.* N. Y., 1912. [People's books.]

f Ross, William D. *Aristotle.* London, 1923. (Bibliography.)

a. Standard English version. Translations listed under b. and c. are excellent. Introductory essays in the editions listed under b. and c. contain valuable expositions of Aristotle’s ethical and political thought. The essays in Newman’s *Politics*, for example, constitute a scholarly review of the whole of Greek political science. For the political thought of Aristotle, also cf. (D561). d. Includes an expository introduction and commentary. e. and f. Short volumes; the first the more readable, the second the more comprehensive and technical.

HBA

D656a Hicks, Robert D. *Stoic and Epicurean.* London and N. Y., 1910. [Epochs of philosophy.] (Select bibliography.)


c Arnold, Edward V. *Roman Stoicism.* Cambridge, Eng., 1911. (Bibliography.)


HBA


c Heath, Sir Thomas L. *Aristarchus of Samos, the ancient Copernicus: a history of Greek astronomy to Aristarchus, together with Aristarchus’s Treatise on the sizes and distances of the sun and moon, a new Greek text with translation and notes.* Oxford, 1913.

A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE

e Tose, Henry F. History of ancient geography. Cambridge, Eng., 1897. [Cambridge geographical series.]

f Bunbury, Sir Edward H. History of ancient geography among the Greeks and Romans, from the earliest ages till the fall of the Roman empire. 1879. 2nd ed., 2 v., London, 1883.


h Moon, Robert O. Hippocrates and his successors in relation to the philosophy of their time. London and N. Y., 1923. [Fitzpatrick lectures.]


Authoritative studies of Greek science. For summaries of various aspects of Greek science cf. (D603b) Livingstone, Legacy of Greece; (D603c) Our debt to Greece and Rome; and Heiberg's article in (D32) Gercke and Norden, Einleitung in die Altertumswissenschaft. The latter has been translated into English as Mathematics and physical science in classical antiquity. Oxford, 1922.

CULTURAL HISTORY: LITERATURE

D661a Wright, Wilmer C. Short history of Greek literature from Homer to Julian. N. Y., 1907. [Greek series for colleges and schools.] (Bibliographies.)

b Capps, Edward. From Homer to Theocritus, a manual of Greek literature. N. Y., 1901. (Bibliography.)


d Murray, Gilbert. History of ancient Greek literature. N. Y., 1897. [Short histories of the literatures of the world, ed. by E. Gosse.]


h Foster, Finley M. K. English translations from the Greek, a bibliographical survey. N. Y., 1918. [Columbia University studies in English and comparative literature.]

For an excellent brief sketch of Greek literature by Jebb cf. (D31) Whibley, Companion to Greek studies. Also cf. (D605d.) a. and b. Good elementary manuals. b. Contains illustrative extracts. c. Specimens in translation of the greatest Greek writers so woven together by comments of the editor as to form an excellent, concrete account of Greek literature; intended for the general reader. d. Brilliant as well as sound. e. Abridgement of f. f. and g. Standard works of reference. h. List of English translations of Greek authors. For select lists, cf. (D601) Van Hook, Greek life and thought and (D604a) G. L. Dickinson, Greek view of life.
D662a Edmonds, John M., ed. and tr. *Lyra graeca, being the remains of all the Greek lyric poets from Eumelus to Timotheus, excepting Pindar*. V. 1-2, London and N. Y., 1922-24. To be 3 v. [Loeb classical library.] (Bibliography.)


a. Text and translation of all extant fragments of the lyric poets, including those discovered among the Egyptian papyri, also of all references in ancient literature to their lives. Pindar is not included.  
b. Text and translation of the extant works of Pindar. The contribution of lyric poetry to knowledge of social conditions in the eighth and seventh centuries is well set forth in (D101a) Botsford, *Hellenic history*, ch. 8 and 9, and in (D1) Botsford, *Hellenic civilization*, ch. 5.

D663a Goodell, Thomas D. *Athenian tragedy, a study in popular art.* New Haven, 1920. [Yale classical series.]


c Moulton, Richard G. *Ancient classical drama, a study in literary evolution intended for readers in English and in the original.* 1890. 2nd ed., Oxford, 1898.


e Flickinger, Roy C. *Greek theater and its drama.* 1918. 2nd ed., Chicago, 1922.

f Allen, James T. *Greek theater in the fifth century before Christ.* Berkeley, 1920. [University of California publications in classical philology.] (Bibliographical footnotes.)

a. Excellent introduction to Greek tragedy, for the general reader.  
b. Somewhat more technical manual.  
c. Earlier study of Greek and Roman tragedy and comedy which is still of value.  
d. Until recently the standard work in English upon the structure of the Athenian theater and the conduct of dramatic performances at Athens. Still of value, though in the main superseded by e., which also discusses the origin of Athenian tragedy and comedy.  
f. Recent discussion of the vexed problems relating to the structure of the theater in which the plays of Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides, and Aristophanes were originally produced.


Murray, Gilbert. *Euripides and his age.* London and N. Y., 1913 [Home university library]. (Bibliography.)


Appleton, Reginald P. *Euripides the idealist.* N. Y., 1927.

The Greek dramatists have been translated into English times without number. The above are especially to be recommended. b. Jebb’s edition and translation of Sophocles are superb pieces of English scholarship. d. Frere’s translations from Aristophanes are literary classics. Inexpensive translations of Aeschylus, Sophocles, and Euripides are also available in Everyman’s library. f. and g. Interesting popular studies of the social background of Euripides and Menander respectively. On Aeschylus and Sophocles cf. (D605a) Abbott, *Hellenica;* on Aristophanes cf. (D533b) Croiset, *Aristophanes and the political parties at Athens;* and on Euripides the volume by Lucas in (D603c) *Our debt to Greece and Rome.* Browning’s translations of Euripides’ *Acestis* and Euripides’ *Herakles* contained in his *Balaustion’s adventure* and Aristophanes’ *apology* respectively, Browning’s translation of Aeschylus’ *Agamemnon,* and Mrs. Browning’s translation of Aeschylus’ *Prometheus bound* are perhaps the most readily accessible specimens of Greek tragedy in English.

---


---

Fowler, Harold N.; Wheeler, James R.; and Stevens, Gorham P. *Handbook of Greek archaeology.* N. Y., 1909. [Greek series for colleges and schools.] (Bibliography.)

Best introduction to the study of Greek archeology and art. A brief account of the progress of Greek archeology in modern times and a chapter on pre-Hellenic Greece are followed by brief, but scholarly and accurate accounts of each of the major and the minor arts: architecture, sculpture, terra-cottas, coins, etc. More than 400 illustrations.

Popular account by one of the most learned German classical archeologists; well translated. Traces clearly and interestingly the progress of the science of archeology during a most important period, with special emphasis on work in Greek and Roman lands. Somewhat colored by the writer's own views and interests.

---

D683 Hall, Harry R. H. *Aegean archaeology, an introduction to the archaeology of prehistoric Greece.* N. Y., 1915. [Handbooks to ancient civilizations.] (Excellent classified bibliography.)

Presents, in logical arrangement, the principal results of the exploration of the Bronze Age sites in the Aegean area, and attempts, with emphasis on the actual remains and avoidance of theorizing, to draw as complete a picture as possible of the Aegean age. Cf. (S201a) Minns, *Scythians and Greeks, a survey of ancient history and archaeology on the north coast of the Euxine*.

---

D684 Weller, Charles H. *Athens and its monuments.* N. Y., 1913. (Brief critical bibliography.)

Excellent illustrations, often from photographs by the author. Gives a clear idea of what is actually to be seen in Athens; provides an introduction to the difficult subject of topography of the ancient city. Disputed questions are frankly treated as such, and although the writer usually states his own opinion, the reader is provided with a clear exposition of the evidence and of the arguments advanced by others.

---

D685a Hill, George F. *Historical Greek coins.* London and N. Y., 1906.

b Head, Barclay V. *Historia numorum, a manual of Greek numismatics.* 1887. 2nd rev. ed., Oxford, 1911. (Excellent bibliography.)


a. Describes many Greek coins of historic interest. b. Exhaustive treatise; lists the extant coin types according to the cities by which they were issued. c. Describes in detail the rise and history of coinage in Greece as a whole.

---


An attempt to formulate a 'grammar' or underlying principles of Greek art. These are discussed as they manifest themselves in architecture, sculpture, painting, and coins; many interesting and suggestive comparisons with other manifestations of the Greek spirit, especially with literary works. Chapters on 'Art in relation to history' and 'Coins in relation to history.'

---


Ch. 1–7. Trace the development of architecture in Greece from the Mycenaean period to the post-Alexandrian age, and aim to give a consecutive historical account. Ch. 8. Discusses the secular architecture of the Greeks. Well-chosen illustrations, beautifully reproduced; useful glossary of technical terms.
Excellent and readable account of the outstanding characteristics of the several periods of classical sculpture as illustrated by specimens available in the United States. The most famous specimens in the European museums, together with the American specimens under discussion, are reproduced in photographs.

D689a Gardner, Ernest A. *Handbook of Greek sculpture. 1896–97. 2nd ed.*, London and N. Y., 1915. [Handbooks of archaeology and antiquities.] (Select bibliography.)


a. The great value of this book lies in its orderly arrangement and its emphasis on the literary, as well as the monumental, sources for the study of Greek sculpture. Though somewhat dry in style, it contains good descriptions of most of the important works of the Greek sculptors and brief statements of the principal theories and controversies concerning them. The relation of the development of sculpture to the development of Greek civilization as a whole is well brought out. b. Most readable history of Greek sculpture, written with characteristic French orderliness and clearness. Discoveries made since the book was written have added new material, but have not greatly altered the theories here propounded and discussed. Many excellent illustrations; references to original publications are freely given. c. Controversial book, in which the attempt is made, on stylistic grounds, to increase the body of work attributed to the great Greek sculptors. Excellent as an example of critical method, but many of the theories here advanced have not met with general approval.


b Jones, Henry Stuart, ed. and tr. *Select passages from ancient authors illustrative of the history of Greek sculpture.* London and N. Y., 1895.

c Jex-Blake, Katharine, and Sellers, Eugénie, ed. and tr. *The elder Pliny's chapters on the history of art.* London and N. Y., 1896. (Bibliography.)


e Loewy, Emanuel. *Inschriften griechischer Bildhauer.* Leipzig, 1885. (Bibliography.)

a. Indispensable for the study of Greek sculpture and painting. b. Selection of important passages, accompanied by translations and references to modern discussions. c. Contains the text of parts of books 34–36 of the *Naturalis historia*, with a translation and illuminating comments. d. Mine of information for all questions connected with the 'Greek Baedeker.' e. Though out of date, represents the only attempt to bring together the numerous signatures of Greek sculptors which have been preserved.
BIOGRAPHIES

D701a Hopkinson, Leslie W. *Greek leaders.* Boston, 1918.


The story of Greece abounds in picturesque characters and the history of the classical period might easily be related in the form of a series of biographies.  
a. Successful attempt so to treat the subject in a small volume for the general reader.  
b. Readable biography intended also for the general reader.

Biographies of Greek statesmen, however, are apt to resolve themselves into histories of the periods in which their subjects lived, and hence in this section biographies are with these two exceptions listed under the histories of special periods. Cf. (252b) Solon, (301b) Thucydides, (302) Pericles, (303d and e) Demosthenes, (303f) Isocrates, (351b and c) Philip and Alexander, (352c) Antigonos Gonatas, (401e) Agathocles, (654g and h) Plato, (655e and f) Aristotle, (657c) Aristarchus of Samos.

ACADEMY AND UNIVERSITY PUBLICATIONS

The academy publications listed in other §§ frequently contain good articles in the field of classical studies. Doctoral dissertations and other monographs appear in (D921) *Harvard studies in classical philology,* Cambridge, Mass., 1890 ff.; (D922) *Cornell studies in classical philology,* N. Y., 1887 ff.; (D923) *University of California publications in classical philology,* Berkeley, 1904 ff.; and in the corresponding philological and historical series published by other American universities.

PERIODICALS

Aside from (D941a) *Klio, Beiträge zur alten Geschichte,* annual, with frequent Beihefte, Leipzig, 1901 ff., there is no periodical of importance devoted exclusively to ancient history. This is now supplemented by (D941b) *Die Antike, Zeitschrift für Kunst und Kultur des klassischen Altertums,* quarterly, Berlin, 1925 ff., and (D941c) *Gnomon, Kritische Zeitschrift für die gesamte klassische Altertumswissenschaft,* monthly, Berlin, 1925 ff. Research in these fields finds publication, for the most part, either in periodicals devoted to general literature or to history in general, which are listed in § B, or in those devoted to classical philology or archeology, of which the most important are here mentioned.

PHILOLOGY: United States: (D942a) *American journal of philology,* quarterly, Baltimore, 1880 ff., published under the auspices of the American Philological Association; (D942b) *Transactions and proceedings* of the same society, Hartford, Conn., and Cleveland, Ohio, 1869 ff.; (D943) *Classical philology,* quarterly, Chicago, 1906 ff., published by the University of Chicago; (D944) *Classical journal,* 9 no. a year, Chicago and Cedar Rapids, Iowa, 1905 ff., published by the Classical Association of the Middle West and South; (D945) *Classical weekly,* N. Y., 1907 ff., published by the Classical Association of the Atlantic States. The two journals last mentioned are designed primarily for teachers of classics in secondary schools, but they frequently contain valuable reviews and historical articles. The last named publishes frequent lists of current articles on classical subjects appearing in non-classical periodicals.


Belgium: (D961a) Le musée belge, revue de philologie classique, quarterly, Louvain, 1897 ff. and its bibliographical supplement, (D961b) Bulletin bibliographique et pédagogique du musée belge, annual, Louvain, 1897 ff.

Netherlands: (D962) Mnemosyne, bibliotheca philologica batava, quarterly, Lugduni-Batavorum, 1852 ff.

Sweden: (D963) Eranos, acta philologica suecana, annual, Upsaliae and Gotoburgi, 1896 ff.


ARCHEOLOGY: The publications of the various schools at Athens are naturally of the utmost importance to the student of Greek history: (D971a) Papers, Boston, 1882–97, and (D971b) Bulletin, Boston, etc., 1883–1902, of the American

In addition the following archeological periodicals often contain articles upon Greek archeology:

*United States:* (D979) *American journal of archaeology*, quarterly, Concord, N. H., 1885 ff., published by the Archaeological Institute of America; the best journal in English for the student; reports promptly all new finds and new books; now the organ of the American School of Classical Studies at Athens; (D980) *Art and archaeology*, monthly, Washington, D. C., 1914 ff., published by the Washington Society of the Archaeological Institute, a popular, beautifully illustrated journal, especially to be recommended to the teacher and the general reader.


*Epigraphy:* Newly found inscriptions are recorded in (D958) *Revue des études grecques.*

*Numismatics:* Most of the numismatic periodicals listed in §A contain articles of importance to the student of ancient Greece.
SECTION E

ROME: THE REPUBLIC AND THE EMPIRE

Editor

ARTHUR EDWARD ROMILLY BOAK

Professor of Ancient History, University of Michigan.

CONTENTS

Introduction

E1-11  Bibliography and library collections
21-35  Encyclopedias and works of reference
41-47  Geography
61-83  Source books and collections of sources
101-107 Shorter general histories
121  Longer general histories
201-471 Histories of special periods, regions, or topics
  201-216 Pre-roman Italy
  221-225 Regal period and the republic: ancient writers
  241-275 Regal period and the republic: modern writers
  281-285 The principate and the autocracy: ancient writers
  301-331 The principate and the autocracy: modern writers
  341-357 The Roman provinces: general works
  361-376 Africa: Carthaginian and Roman
  391-392 Egypt in Roman times.
  401-416 Asiatic provinces
  431-471 European provinces
  501-516 Diplomatic and military history
  531-560 Constitutional and legal history
  571-582 Economic and social history
  601-616 Cultural history: general
  621-631 Cultural history: religion
  651-656 Cultural history: education, thought, philosophy
  661-664 Cultural history: literature
  681-695 Cultural history: art
  701-817 Biography
  901-926 Government publications
  941-953 Periodicals

INTRODUCTION

The treatment in this section differs sharply from that in the preceding one on Ancient Greece, mainly because of the narrower range of literature available. Consequently fewer titles are listed and fuller attention is given to the characterization of the works cited. Another consideration is that a large part of the scholarly output in the field of Roman history is of the specialized monograph type, which it is impracticable to include in a work of so limited scope as the present. This is peculiarly unfortunate, as no adequate guide exists to the
literature of Roman history. The section further differs from that on Greece in the marked emphasis on political, constitutional, and legal history and in the relatively small attention allotted to cultural topics. In this respect the section corresponds with substantial accuracy to the distribution of the available works in the two fields, and, indeed, to the relative importance of the topics in the two cases. To a considerable degree the differences between the two sections reflect the differences between the respective contributions of Greece and Rome in the history of the world.

Works on the general history of the ancient world are discussed in §C; those on the general history of classical antiquity in §D; those on the rise of Christianity in §F; those on the continuation of the empire in the East, that is, Byzantine history, in §H; those on the later history of the West and of Italy in §§H and O.

**BIBLIOGRAPHY**

The current literature on Roman history is contained mainly in classical and historical periodicals, of which lists are appended to §§B, C, and D, as well as to the present section. Brief annual bibliographies are given in (D3a) *Year's work in classical studies*, published by the English Classical Association, and in (B15a) *Annual bulletin of historical literature*, published by the English Historical Association. (B941f 10) *Revue des questions historiques* publishes an annual 'Chronique d'histoire ancienne grecque et romaine'; and (D959) *Revue de philologie* contains two very complete annual bulletins entitled 'Revue des comptes rendus d'ouvrages relatifs à l'antiquité classique,' and 'Revue des revues: bibliographie analytique des articles de périodiques relatifs à l'antiquité classique.' More complete, but somewhat more tardy in appearing, are the annual records of new publications in (D3b) *Jahresbericht über die Fortschritte der klassischen Altertumswissenschaft*, and, prior to 1918, in (B15b) *Jahresberichte der Geschichtswissenschaft*.

**Ei Botsford, George W.** *Syllabus of Roman history*. N. Y., 1915. (Select bibliographies.)

Designed to serve as a guide for the independent study of Roman history. Gives an outline of the field, divided into convenient epochs, with a topical analysis of each, and with brief lists of the sources and modern works bearing upon the several topics in each section. For a similar work on a somewhat more extended scale, cf. (D36) Laurand, *Manuel des études grecques et latines*.


**b Peter, Hermann W. G.** *Die geschichtliche Littetatur über die römische Kaiserzeit bis Theodosius I und ihre Quellen*. 2 v. Leipzig, 1897.

Best introductions to the literature of Roman history; but reference may also be made to (C61) Wachsmuth, *Einleitung in das Studium der alten Geschichte*; to the surveys by Beloch and Kornemann in (D32) Gercke and Norden, *Einleitung in die Altertumswissenschaft*; and to the pertinent sections in (E101) Niese, *Grundriss der römischen Geschichte*.

**Library collections.**—The libraries best equipped for the study of Roman history are those of the larger universities. Of these, Harvard and Columbia have
excellent, well-rounded collections. Chicago is particularly strong in editions of ancient authors and in dissertations; Princeton in texts, inscriptions, and papyri; Michigan in papyri, inscriptions, and archeological material; Illinois in texts, monographs, and archeological works. Cornell is especially well equipped on the early empire to the Flavians and on the third century, besides having good epigraphical and papyrological collections. Wisconsin and Johns Hopkins also have a good general equipment, and the former is, in addition, strong in the field of papyri. Yale has the Wheeler collection of about eight thousand volumes on Roman law.

**Museum collections.**—The principal collections of Roman art and antiquities in the United States and Canada are listed under this heading in § D.

**ENCYCLOPEDIAS AND WORKS OF REFERENCE**

**Edward Jones, Henry Stuart.** *Companion to Roman history.* Oxford, 1912. (Bibliographies.)

**b Sandys, Sir John E., ed.** *Companion to Latin studies.* 1910. 3rd rev. ed., Cambridge, Eng., 1921. [1, J. E. Sandys, Geography of Italy; 2, W. Ridgeway, Ethnology of Italy; 3, T. Ashby, Topography of Rome; 4, O. Keller, Fauna; 5, Sir W. T. Thiselton-Dyer, Flora; 6, J. S. Reid, Chronology; 7, W. W. Fowler, Religion and mythology; 8, F. H. Marshall, Birth, marriage, and death; Position of women; Dress; Daily life; Agriculture; House and furniture; 9, W. Murison, Education; 10, M. R. James, Books and writings; 11, J. S. Reid, Roman constitution; Law; 12, G. H. Stevenson, Finance; 13, F. H. Marshall, Population; Orders of society; Slaves; 14, B. W. Henderson, Roman municipal system; Colonies; Roman provincial system; Alphabetical list of provinces; 15, R. C. Bosanquet, Industry and commerce; Roads and travel; 16, W. Ridgeway, Roman measures and weights; Roman money; 17, E. H. Alton, Roman army; 18, W. W. Tarn, Roman navy; 19, J. H. Gray, Roman public games; Roman theatre; 20, C. Gutch, Architecture; 21, A. J. B. Wace, Sculpture; 22, A. H. Smith, Terracottas; 23, W. Ridgeway, Engraved gems; 24, F. R. Earp, Painting and mosaic; 25, A. W. Verrall, Poetry to the end of the Augustan age; 26, W. C. Summers, Post-Augustan poetry; 27, J. E. Sandys, Prose from Cato to Cassiodorus; 28, R. D. Hicks, Roman philosophy; 29, J. F. Payne, Natural history and science; Medicine; 30, J. E. Sandys, Epigraphy; 31, Sir E. M. Thompson, Palaeography; 32, J. P. Postgate, Textual criticism; 33, P. Giles, Languages of Italy; 34, A. W. Verrall, Metre; 35, J. E. Sandys, History of Latin scholarship.]


a. Written by one person; deals only with such aspects of Roman life as could be illustrated from material remains, and excludes those which could be studied satisfactorily in handbooks without illustrations. Introduction covers early Italian and Roman civilization; remaining chapters treat of architecture, war, religion, production and distribution, money, public amusements, and art.  

b. Very useful compilation of studies by various specialists.  

c. Brief manual to supplement his school text-book on Roman history.

Also cf. (E101) Niese, *Grundriss der römischen Geschichte*. The general dictionaries and encyclopedias of classical studies listed in (D21) are all valuable for Roman history. The handbooks or introductions, (D32) Gercke and Norden, and (D33) Hall, and notably the volumes on Roman affairs in (D35) *Handbuch der Altertumswissenschaft*, are likewise useful for Roman studies.


Pioneer modern work in this field; best introduction to the general problems of Roman chronology. For the advance in knowledge since Mommsen's work, and for the most careful use of the evidence bearing upon disputed points, one should consult Unger, *Zeitrechnung der Griechen und Römer* in (D35) *Handbuch der Altertumswissenschaft.*


c Fischer, Ernst W. *Römische Zeittafeln von Roms Gründung bis auf Augustus' Tod.* Altona, 1846.


a. Contains in v. 1 chronological tables from A.D. 15 to 578; and in v. 2 chronological and historical investigations. The same author's (D34a) *Fasti hellenici,* v. 3, which covers from B.C. 280 to A.D. 14, is also useful for Roman history. b. Similar work; briefer; intended for school use; covers from B.C. 753 to A.D. 476. c. and d. Useful tables for shorter periods.


Covers the period from the battle of Actium to the reign of Diocletian; list of Roman senators and of such equestrians as held imperial offices, together with members of their households. A few plebeians, Greeks, and other provincials of historical importance are included. Arranged alphabetically according to gentile names. Literary, inscriptive, and numismatic references to each are cited with great fullness. Very useful work of reference.
GEOGRAPHY


Pliny the Elder, a Roman who had filled the highest civil and military offices, considered the most learned Roman of his time, published in 77 A. D. his Natural history in thirty-seven books. It is a compendium of natural science, derived from many sources. Books 2–6 deal with geography and ethnography, but consist chiefly of the divisions of various countries with a list of places in each.


Taken together, these three volumes constitute a complete scholarly edition of the text with full annotation and commentary. The numerous editions in Latin which appeared from 1475 onwards exercised notable influence in the age of discovery (cf. K41). Written by Ptolemy, an Alexandrine astronomer and mathematician, about A. D. 150 to accompany his maps. Together with these, the work sums up the geographical knowledge of the time, and marks the close of scientific geographical study in antiquity. Aimed to place accurately according to latitude and longitude all places from 10 degrees South to 60 degrees North between the western islands of Europe and Java and Sumatra. Books 2–7 consist of tables of latitude and longitude.

A richer store of ancient materials will be found in (D43) Strabo, Geography.


b ——— Die romanischen Landschaften des römischen Reiches, Studien über die inneren Entwicklungen in der Kaiserzeit. Innsbruck, 1881.


a. The one comprehensive modern work on the geography of the Roman world. Deals with historical and physical geography, ethnography, the topography of cities, and the Roman administration. Incorporates much material from b., but must be supplemented by c. for the physical geography, ethnography, and economic conditions of the Mediterranean lands. Review of a., A. Riese, Berliner philologische Wochenschrift, 17:1481, Nov. 27, 1897.

For an account of geographical knowledge and literature in the Roman world, cf. (D41) Kiepert, (D657e) Tozer, (D657f) Bunbury, and (D657g) Berger, which may also be consulted for introductory accounts of the Roman roads and of the ancient works, such as Peutinger's table and the itineraries of the Roman empire, which furnish information concerning them. They likewise supply introductory information on the ancient routes of maritime trade and on the ancient accounts of voyages in strange seas, such as the Periplus Maris Erythraei.
Students of the geography and topography of Rome, Italy, and the provinces of the Roman empire may consult, with profit, modern guide books of the type of (B43a) Baedeker, narratives of travel, and such popular descriptive works as contain accounts of the climate, geography, and ancient monuments of these regions.

The best atlases of classical geography are listed in (D46).


V. 1 Physical geography of Italy; takes up in turn its geographic regions and discusses the surface features, geological history, soil, climate, and vegetation of each. V. 2. Political geography, with introductory essays and historical and descriptive account of the towns of Italy, following the order of the old Roman regions. A careful work embodying a vast fund of general and detailed information. Review, v. 2, D. Dettlefsen, *Berliner Philologische Wochenschrift*, 22:1619, Dec. 27, 1902.

For additional works on the geography of Italy, cf. (O41), especially Hofmann, *Das Land Italien und seine Geschichte*.

Sabin, Frances L. *Classical associations of places in Italy*. Madison, Wis., 1921.

Haight, Elizabeth H. *Italy old and new*. N. Y., 1922.


Model work; perhaps the most valuable of several studies of special regions of Italy in ancient times.
SOURCE BOOKS AND COLLECTIONS OF SOURCES

E61 Munro, Dana C., ed. Source book of Roman history. Boston, 1904.

Extracts from the ancient writers, in English translation, illustrating Roman history from the earliest times to Diocletian. The source books of Botsford, Davis, and Webster listed in (C62) are likewise useful for Roman history.


Very complete collection of the literary and epigraphic material arranged under the heads of 'Internal history' and 'External history' for each year of the period covered.

Source materials.—It is to be regretted that there is, as yet, in English no good introduction to the sources of Roman history. Reference is made to the best foreign works in (E11). A brief description of the various types of sources, however, follows, together with indications where they may most conveniently be consulted.

a. The literary sources comprise both the historical works of Greek and Latin authors and their other writings which throw light upon the various aspects of life in the Roman world. For editions, translations, and critical estimates of the most important ancient writers on Roman history, cf. (E221–226, 281–285, 651–654, 688); for the works of other authors, cf. (E661–664) books listed on Roman literature. Texts and translations of the literary sources for Roman studies may be found in the collections listed in (D71–72). The existing fragments of the lost works of ancient historians are in the collections listed in (D73i and j) and in (E71). Carefully chosen selections from these sources, in translation, are in the works cited in (E61).

b. The inscriptions consist chiefly of laws, treaties, dedications, and honorary and funerary inscriptions. Their value lies in the contributions which they make to knowledge of the Roman administrative system as well as of social and economic conditions. The principal collections of Roman inscriptions are listed in (E81–83).

c. Papyri have been found in large numbers in Egypt. They comprise public records of all sorts, as well as private archives and correspondence. For the history of Roman Egypt they are invaluable. Of a similar character, but of minor importance are the ostraka, or records on potsherds, coming mostly from the same country. The principal publications of papyri and ostraka and bibliographies of the literature concerning them are referred to in (D91).

d. Roman coins are of importance for chronology, politics, economics, and the history of art. The chief works on Roman coins are listed in (E691–695). Current bibliographical notes and other recent data may be found in the numismatic periodicals listed in (A1041–1052) and, at intervals, in (D959) Revue de Philologie.

e. Under archeological material may be included whatever material remains of Roman civilization, outside of the preceding categories, have survived to the present. The catalogues of museums containing public and private collections are the best guides to material of this sort. For introductory handbooks reference may be made to (E21, 681–698). A bulletin of new discoveries appears yearly in (D979) American Journal of Archaeology.

Standard collection of the surviving fragments of the lost works of the ancient annalists and historians of Rome.


a. Chief collection of Latin inscriptions, which is supplemented by b. c. Collection of Greek inscriptions important for Roman history. d. More complete than the corresponding part of a. e. Arrangement under appropriate titles of the historical information contained in the inscriptions. Newly found inscriptions are published annually in (D984) *Revue Archéologique*; also separately printed as *Bulletin Épigraphique*. For references to publications of papyri and ostraka, cf. (D91). For collections of laws, edicts, and imperial constitutions, cf. (E551–552).


a. Most valuable collection of Latin inscriptions in small compass; has notes and indexes; supersedes such older collections as b and c.

E83 Rushforth, Gordon McN. *Latin historical inscriptions, illustrating the history of the early empire*. Oxford, 1893. (Bibliography.)

Small but useful collection of inscriptions designed to serve as an introduction to Latin epigraphy and, at the same time, to illustrate the history of the principate. Notes and interpretations.
SHORTER GENERAL HISTORIES

E101a Nieze, Benedictus. Grundriss der römischen Geschichte nebst Quellenkunde. 1888. 5th rev. ed. by E. Hohl, München, 1923. [(D35) Handbuch der Altertumswissenschaft.] (Well selected bibliography.)

b Cauer, Friedrich. Römische Geschichte. München, 1925. [Reimann, Weltgeschichte.]

a. Excellent reference book; concise, accurate, and sober narrative of the political history of Rome; gives very little space to economic, social, or cultural history; reliable estimates of sources; style is matter of fact; judgments seldom original and never profound. b. Excellent brief summary from beginnings to Byzantine times.

For brief general histories of the ancient world, cf. (C101). The more extended and scholarly works of (C124) Meyer, and (C125) Cavaignac are also useful for the Roman period. Especially deserving of mention is (C101) Rostovtzeff, History of the Ancient World, v. 2.

E102a Pelham, Henry F. Outlines of Roman history. 1893. 4th rev. ed., London and N. Y., 1905. (Brief bibliography.)


a. Opens with the legendary history of Livy and Dionysius of Halicarnassus duly criticized; closes at A.D. 476. As constitutional questions are emphasized, it should be supplemented by studies in economic and social influences. Hellenistic civilization, as it met and influenced the Roman, receives but meager consideration. Treatment of the imperial period has been improved in the last edition, but is still inadequate. Good, readable account; written from the sources. Review, E. Harrison, Classical Rev. 20:279, June 1906.
b. Brief, brilliantly written, interpretation of Roman character and Roman history to the time of the Antonines.


Excellent text for college classes; based upon a thorough knowledge of the sources and a full examination of recent works. Concise and vigorous in style, clear, accurate, reasonable, well-organized, and sanely proportioned. The general reader will find the movement of the story somewhat retarded by the topical method, and the treatment of literary and social matters somewhat too terse and formal.


Comprehensive, readable, and scholarly narrative to the death of Constantine, with short summary of the following century. Written particularly for general readers, but also adapted for use as a college text. Its special strength lies in its discussion of economic conditions. Review, A. E. R. Boak, A.H.R. 28:730, July 1923.

Based to some extent upon (E255) Ferrero, *Greatness and decline of Rome.* The authors have measurably succeeded in their aim to present a unified history of Rome, but have given prominence to their favorite theories: for instance, concerning Rome's origin, a 'republican renascence' in Trajan's reign, and the 'barbaric' character of the late empire. The development of law, the imperial provinces, and the rise of Christianity are treated in a stimulating manner. Review of v. 1, F. F. Abbott, *A.H.R.* 24:504, Apr. 1919.

---


b  L'empire romain, évolution et décadence. Paris, 1922. [Bibliothèque de philosophie scientifique.]


d  L'empire romain. Paris, 1925.


---


a. Covers the history of Rome and Italy from the earliest times to the fall of the Byzantine exarchate. Hartmann treats the early period and the decline of the ancient world; Kromayer the later republic and the principate. The special value of the work lies in the close association of home and foreign political history with the cultural, economic, constitutional, and legal developments. Review, C. Lecrivain, *Rev. Hist.* 137:244, July 1921. b. Supplants in this series the older survey with the same title by B. Niese. Treats the expansion of Rome in the three phases of city state, national state, and world state. Details of political history are omitted, but special stress is laid upon the general constitutional, economic, and social developments of each epoch. Independent and stimulating work. Review, R. Wagner, *Philologische Wochenschrift*, 44:856, Sept. 6, 1924.
LONGER GENERAL HISTORIES


An attempt to put in good narrative form the result of scholarly research a half century ago. Though obviously antiquated, it is the only extended work covering the whole history of both republican and imperial Rome that is worthy of citation, primarily because of its wealth of illustrations. A new and exhaustive treatment of Roman history will be found in (C121) *Cambridge ancient history*, especially v. vii ff.

PRE-ROMAN ITALY


die vorklassische Chronologie Italiens. Stockholm, 1912.


a. Convenient collection and interpretation of the archeological evidence bearing upon the history of civilization in Italy in prehistoric times. Pt. 1. Deals with paleolithic, neolithic, bronze, and early iron ages in Italy as a whole. Pt. 2. Discusses, in great detail, the question of the origin and civilization of the Etruscans. In the main, the author has abstained from rash hypotheses, and most of his conclusions are supported by the evidence available to him and by subsequent discoveries. Review, A. Grenier, *Revue Archéologique*, 4th series, 9:305, March 1907. b and c. Of fundamental importance for the interpretation of the remains of prehistoric civilization in Italy. d. The great work on the interpretation of the archeological material found in early Italian cemeteries.


Careful, well illustrated description of the archeological material found in the paleolithic, neolithic, terramara, and Villanova sites of Italy. The discussions of cultural and ethnological questions are relatively full, clear, and sane; the conclusions agree in general with those of the best Italian archeologists. Since excavations are progressing rapidly and new interpretations of the material are constantly appearing, the results can naturally not be considered final, but at present the book affords the best introduction to the subject.

E210a Randall-MacIver, David. *Villanovans and early Etruscans, a study of the early iron age in Italy as it is seen near Bologna, in Etruria, and in Latium*. Oxford, 1924.

Iron age in Italy: a study of those aspects of the early civilization which are neither Villanovan nor Etruscan. Oxford, 1927.


c. Thorough work, with special attention to the region of Bologna.  
d. Excellent handbook; sums up the results of archeological research in the early period of Italian culture.


E213 Adams, Louise E. W. *Study in the commerce of Latium from the early iron age through the sixth century, B. C.* Northampton, Mass., 1921. [Smith College classical studies.] (Bibliography.)


Very valuable study of the political institutions of the peoples of Italy prior to their absorption into the Roman state. Review, W. Soltau, *Berliner Philologische Wochenschrift*, 34:310, March 7, 1914.


Attempts to interpret early Roman civilization as the fusion of several clearly distinguishable cultures. Displays great ability but presents results which are questionable because of a too uncritical use of cultural comparisons and a tendency to interpret the evidence in the light of previously assumed hypotheses. Review, J. Toutain, *Rev. Hist.* 44:96; Jan.-April 1919.


**REGAL PERIOD AND THE REPUBLIC: ANCIENT WRITERS**


Livy, B. C. 59–A. D. 17, at first a rhetorician and philosopher, turned to historical writing after B. C. 31. He was a professed laudator temporis acti,
sympathizing with the senatorial against the Caesarian party. His history, in 142 books, covered the period from the landing of Aeneas to the death of Drusus, B.C. 9. Books 1–10 (to B.C. 203), 21–45 (B.C. 218–167), and a fragment of 91 (on Sertorius) have been preserved; of the remainder there exist epitomes, periochae, and a few excerpts. Livy aimed to make his history a great work of art and in this he was preeminently successful, but his interest lay far more in the promotion of patriotism and the inculcation of sound moral doctrine than in the attainment of historical accuracy through a critical examination of his sources. These were chiefly the later annalists, although he frequently follows Polybius also. From his own time until the eighteenth century Livy's narrative was regarded as the canonical version of the history of the Roman republic.


Appian, flourished A. D. 116–160, an Alexandrian Greek, became a lawyer and an official at Rome in the latter part of his life. His almost exclusively military history is composed on a geographical basis partly modified by chronological considerations. Of the twenty-four books, covering the period from the founding of Rome to the time of Trajan: 6, Wars in Spain; 7, War with Hannibal; 11, Wars with the Seleucids; 12, Wars with Mithridates; 13–17, Civil Wars, B.C. 133–35, especially tainted and partisan; are preserved intact. Considerable portions exist of 8, including the Third Punic War, and 9, including the Illyrian Wars; of the remainder only excerpts and epitomes survive. Written without knowledge, judgment, or distinction of style, the work has value only as it faithfully reproduces sources, usually the later annalists, together with some few additions from documents of substantial importance. His unsupported authority is very unreliable. Review, E. Schwartz in (D21g) Pauly-Wissowa, Realencyclopaedie, 2:216–237; (E11a) Rosenberg, Einleitung und Quellenkunde zur römischen Geschichte, 203–210.


Dionysius of Halicarnassus, a resident of Rome after B.C. 30, published this work in B.C. 7. Covers in twenty books the history of Rome to B.C. 265, at which date the narrative of Polybius begins. Written in Greek to present to the Greek-speaking world the current version of the origins of Rome. Only books 1–10, part of 11, and a few scattered fragments of others have survived. Dionysius preserves a tradition which resembles closely that which appears in Livy. The historical value of his work is very slight, owing to his rhetorical treatment of his subject and his utter lack of historical sense. Review, E. Schwartz in (D21g) Pauly-Wissowa, Realencyclopaedie, 1:934–961.


Polybius, about B.C. 210–138, an Achaean of Megalopolis, the son of a general of the Achaean Federation, was one of the greatest historians of ancient times.
Taken as a hostage to Rome in B. C. 167, he lived there, in close association with Scipio Aemilianus and other influential Romans, until B. C. 150. Without becoming disloyal to his own people, Polybius developed a great admiration for the Romans and set himself to the task of making clear to the world of his day the inevitability of the Roman conquest of the Mediterranean world. To this end he wrote the history of the Mediterranean states during the period of Roman expansion from B. C. 264 to 146. Of the forty books of this history only the first five, to B. C. 216, have survived intact; of the remainder there are considerable fragments, the most important of which is the account of the Roman constitution from book 6. Polybius wrote as an experienced statesman and soldier, with contempt for the bookworm historian, but with a passionate devotion to truth. The value of his work lies in its accuracy, its impartiality, and in the author's keen sense of political realities. Unfortunately, his hopeless style and other literary deficiencies have deprived his history in both ancient and modern times of the popularity which its solid qualities merit. Review, (D73a) Bury, Ancient Greek historians, 191–223.


Julius Caesar, B. C. 100–44, famous in his own time as an orator and man of letters, owes his reputation as an historian to his Commentaries. They are partisan works, but in general the accounts, except for certain exaggerations in the number of his barbarian enemies, are fair and accurate. Modestly termed Commentarii, as only the materials of history, not a finished literary product, these works rank among the greatest of memoirs, and are the finest specimens of the Stoic standards of style. a. The seven books, covering the conquest of Gaul and the invasions of Britain and Germany, B. C. 58–52, were probably written in B. C. 52–51 as a justification of his military and political policy against his critics in the senate, and as an appeal to public opinion over the head of the government to which his formal reports were made. b. This fragment in three, originally two, books, covers the events of the years B. C. 49–48, and was written towards the end of his life. The two works were connected by Hirtius, who added book 8 of the Gallic war, covering the years B. C. 51–50. The anonymous continuations are authoritative but on a lower literary level.


Sallust, 86–35 B.C., was an ardent Caesarian and held high office through Caesar's favor. In 44 B.C. he retired from public life and devoted himself to historical writing. Taking Thucydides as his model, he wrote monographs on the Catilinarian Conspiracy and the Jugurthine War and five books of histories covering the years 78–67 B.C. Of the latter, only the speeches, letters and a quantity of small fragments survive. Although written from a partisan standpoint, his work is marked by a respect for accuracy unusual at the time and
was based upon serious investigations. Under the empire Sallust ranked as the first among Roman historians.

**REGAL PERIOD AND THE REPUBLIC: MODERN WRITERS**

**E241a** Shuckburgh, Evelyn S. *History of Rome to the battle of Actium.* London and N. Y., 1894. Later reprints. (Bibliographies.)


*a* and *b.* Thorough, detailed text-books by English scholars; written a generation ago; unfortunately not revised in later reprints. Review of *b.*, C. E. Bennett, *A.H.R.* 2:510, Apr. 1897. *c.* Not an abridgment of (E253), but a rewriting of the account on a smaller scale for students. Over half the volume is given to the period between B. C. 133 and B. C. 42, with which date the narrative terminates.


**b** Lewis, Sir George Cornewall. *Inquiry into the credibility of the early Roman history.* London, 1855.


*a.* Today little inherent interest for the general reader and little intrinsic value for the student attaches to this famous work whose first appearance opened a new epoch in historical studies. The lasting significance of the work lay in the critical treatment of the literary sources for the early history of Rome, not in the constructive effort of the author to recreate that history. For Niebuhr and his work, cf. (E622d) Fowler, *Roman essays and interpretations,* 229-250. *b.* This remarkable study in historical criticism combats vigorously the principal conclusions of *a,* its own conclusions are negative. *c.* Vigorous assault upon current critical tendencies in the treatment of the literary tradition of antiquity regarding the early period of Roman history. Review, M. Besnier, *Rev. Crit.* 61:323, Sept. 1, 1927.


Account of the growth of the Roman state from its origins to the death of Julius Caesar. Contains few discussions of problems or citation of authorities, but yet it reveals in the unhesitating confidence of the author's judgments a thorough mastery of all the available sources. Mommsen wrote under the smart of his disillusionment in the Revolution of 1848, and so he displays scant sympathy with the Gracchi, little respect for Cicero as a politician, a contempt for the decadent senate of the last century of the republic, but an overwhelming enthusiasm for Julius Caesar, who gave promise of founding a new era. Not limiting himself to political history, he gives, in special chapters, excellent surveys of the development of Roman social, economic, intellectual, and religious life.
Archeological discoveries and the progress of historical criticism have rendered antiquated the earlier part of this work, but the rest still demands consideration. The general method of treatment, the keen estimates of political situations and characters, and the crisp, vigorous style combine to ensure this work a place among the classics of historical literature. On Mommsen and his work, cf. (E622d) Fowler, Roman essays and interpretations, 250–268.


'Political study of the Roman republic,' in which 'literary, military, and economic history are only touched as bearing on public life,' and in which the author regards 'politics functionally rather than structurally.' In trying to show how political institutions worked, the author has frequently failed to show the reasons underlying them and why they developed as they did. Likewise, his disregard of economic history has led him to ignore the results of important work done in this field. The same criticism applies to phases, such as archeology, and to periods, such as that preceding the Punic Wars, in which he was not particularly interested. The Second Punic War takes up more than a third of v. 1, which is short and the least satisfactory of the three. The author's main interest is in the revolutionary era, to which he devotes about eight hundred pages. The work is free from sensationalism and startling novelties of interpretation. The style, while always readable, becomes more graphic towards the end. Review, F. F. Abbott, A.H.R. 15:833, July 1910.


d ——— Ancient legends of Roman history. N. Y., 1905. Tr. by M. E. Cosenza.

e ——— Ancient Italy, historical and geographical investigations in central Italy, Magna Graecia, Sicily, and Sardinia. Chicago, 1908. Tr. by C. D. Curtis from Ricerche storiche e geografiche sull' Italia antica, Torino, 1908. Republished, with additions and alterations, as Italia antica, ricerche di storia e di geografia antica, 2 v., Bologna, 1921.

f Pais, Ettore, and Stella Maranca, F., ed. Ricerche sulla storia e sul diritto romano. Pt. 1–2, Roma, 1918. [1, E. Pais, Dalle guerre puniche a Cesare Augusto, indagini storiche, epigrafiche, giuridiche; 2, E. Ciaceri, Processi politici e relazioni internazionali.]


h ——— Storia dell' Italia antica. 2 v. Roma, 1925.

i ——— Storia di Roma durante le guerre puniche. 2 v. Roma, 1927.

a. Covers from the earliest times to the unification of Italy under Roman domination. Pais takes the view that the usually accepted literary sources for the early centuries of Roman history are utterly unreliable. Accordingly, after a destructive criticism of the traditions, he seeks to replace them by a thoroughly original reconstruction. Review, v. 1, A. S. Wilkins, Classical Rev. 12:419, Nov.


b ——— Characters and events of Roman history from Caesar to Nero. N. Y. and London, 1909. Tr. by F. L. Ferrero. [Lowell Institute lectures.]


d ——— Ruin of the ancient civilization and the triumph of Christianity, with some consideration of conditions in the Europe of today. N. Y., 1921. Tr. by Lady Whitehead from La ruine de la civilisation antique, Paris, 1921.

a. Analyzes from the ‘psychological and moral’ point of view the causes of Rome’s conquest of the Mediterranean world and the subsequent decay of the Roman political power and of Graeco-Latin civilization. The narrative ends with the death of Augustus. The early stages of Roman expansion are dismissed with a brief outline, but the period B.C. 80–A.D. 14 is treated in great detail. The main thesis is that the Roman world-conquest was the result of ‘the growth of a nationalist and mercantile democracy on the ruins of a federation of agricultural aristocracies.’ The work makes a popular appeal through its rhetorical style, its interpretation of social and economic conditions in terms understood by the public of today, its emphasis upon character analysis, and the positiveness of its judgments. Yet its value is seriously impaire by the presence of unsound hypotheses and the lack of critical acumen in the judgment of sources. Review, B. Perrin, A.H.R. 13:829, July 1908; 14:796, July 1909. b. Series of lectures popularizing the views set forth in the latter part of a. c. Collection of popular essays. d. Interpretation of the movements of the third and fourth centuries, A.D. Review, T. Frank, A.H.R. 28:84, Oct. 1922.


A work of surprising industry and accuracy, now reaching the end of the third Macedonian War. The various parts differ somewhat in scope, purpose, and
usefulness. V. 1–2. Written at the time when the question of the credibility of Rome's early annals was most vigorously discussed, it took the form of a critical analysis of early tradition. By the application of sound methods, it did great service in stemming the tide of over-reckless scepticism. In view of the rapid progress of Etruscan and early Roman archeology this part, despite its excellence, must be revised, but it is still perhaps the safest history of the early period. V. 3. Runs in a smooth narrative style, since the discussion of sources, which are fairly reliable for this period, is relegated to appendixes. Employs 1160 pages to cover the story of the years B. C. 260–200. As a narrative of political and military events it is incomparable for completeness and accuracy. The author, however, reveals insufficient interest in constitutional, social, and economic questions, and his judgments on the causes of Rome's political acts seem at times superficial and traditional. V. 4. Covers the first third of the second century, B. C. Review, v. 1–2, A.H.R. 13:316, Jan. 1908; v. 3, F. F. Abbott, A.H.R. 23:131, Oct. 1917; v. 4, A. E. R. Boak, 29:117, Oct. 1923.


Clear and stimulating narrative of Roman history to the battle of Actium, particularly useful for its reconstruction of the early period. Review, T. Frank, A.H.R. 33:373, Jan. 1928.

E271a Greenidge, Abel H. J. History of Rome during the later republic and early principate. V. 1, From the tribunate of Tiberius Gracchus to the second consulship of Marius, B.C. 133–104. London, 1904; N. Y., 1905. (Bibliography.)


a. A knowledge of the earlier history and of the political situation at the beginning of the period treated is taken for granted, and the first 100 pages are devoted to a full survey of social and economic conditions in Rome and Italy during the late second century, B.C. Pages 101–276 cover the Gracchan movement, and include an excellent estimate of the motives and plans of the Gracchi. The rest of the volume is chiefly concerned with the early career of Marius. Scholarly, and, as a whole, very interesting. Review, F. F. Abbott, Classical Philology, 1:183, Apr. 1906. b. Series of related essays on Gracchan history, constituting one of the most important works on this period. Review, M. Cary, 43:82, May 1929. Cf. also Fritz Taeger, Tiberius Gracchus: Untersuchungen zur römischen Geschichte und Quellenkunde, Stuttgart, 1928.


After a minute study of the sources and an analysis of the motives underlying Rome's territorial expansion under the republic, the author concludes that Rome deviated but seldom from the fateful rules of war and was non-aggressive, that in general until the second century an analogy to modern imperialism was lacking, and that commercialism as a motive hardly appeared before 123 B.C. Review, W. L. Westermann, A.H.R. 20:131, Oct. 1914.


A work of great distinction, marked by broad scholarship and keen character analysis. In contrast to (E252) Mommsen, the author holds no brief for Julius
Caesar as a savior of society, but stresses the importance of the career of Pompey as the true forerunner of the princepate of Augustus. Suffers somewhat from a failure to understand democratic institutions. Review, E. Hohl, *Berliner Philologische Wochenschrift*, 39:865, Sept. 13, 1919.


THE PRINCIPIATE AND THE AUTOCRACY: ANCIENT WRITERS


a. Velleius Paterculus, a Caesarian, wrote, in A. D. 30, a short sketch of the civil wars and the principate to that date, with a strong bias in favor of Tiberius and Sejanus. b. Composed by Augustus shortly before his death and set up as a public inscription in Rome and the chief provincial cities, gave to the Roman world the interpretation he desired to have put upon his career. The fragments known as the *monumenta* of Ancyra and Apollonia must now be supplemented by those found recently at Antioch in Pisidia; cf. W. M. Ramsay and A. v. Premerstein, *Monumentum Antiochenum*. Leipzig, 1927. [Klio, Beiheft 19.]


Dio Cassius, about A. D. 155-229, of Nicaea in Bithynia, twice consul, wrote this work in eighty books, extending from the founding of Rome to his own
second consulship in A. D. 229. Of these, books 36-60 (B. C. 68 to A. D. 46) are preserved intact, together with portions of book 17 (end of Second Punic War), most of 79 and part of 80 (A. D. 217-219). The remainder can be fairly well reconstructed from the extensive epitome of Xiphilinus, for the period of the empire; the Epitome of History of Zonaras, for books 1-21 and 44-80; the Constantinean excerpts; and other late works. Dio's sources for the early republic were annalistic; for the late republic, the annalists combined with Polybius; for the years B. C. 68-30, mainly Livy; for the early empire, the annalists. The history of his own time is elaborately presented and for much of it he needed no literary authorities. He was a capable official and has preserved much information of high value on administrative matters. For the early periods he is practically useless, as the subject matter lay outside the range of his experience. For the empire, however, his authority is excellent. Review, E. Schwartz in (1921) Pauly-Wissowa, Realencyclopaedie, 3:1648-1722.


Suetonius, about A. D. 75-140, originally a lawyer, turned soon to scholarship. For a time secretary ab epistulis under Hadrian, he lost office with the fall of his patron, the praetorian prefect Sulpicius Clarus, to whom he had dedicated, about A. D. 120, his lives of the first twelve Caesars, Julius to Domitian. The form is that of the standard Alexandrian biography of men of letters, and it is unfair to demand of these 'lives' the qualities of history. They are designed rather to supplement the corresponding annals, and as such are of the highest value for the richness of their content. All kinds of available evidence are put under contribution: inscriptions, memoirs, official records, pamphlets, letters. The author often takes pains to consult the sources and to compare diverse data quite in the style of modern scholars. Unfortunately Suetonius drew heavily from the literature of the senatorial opposition, so that his portraits convey much of the partisan bias of his originals. Of psychological analysis there is hardly a trace; of a feeling for statesmanship, even less. The details given are objective, though often superficial if not trivial; the purpose is obviously honest; the method, thorough; accuracy is never sacrificed to fine writing. Review, A. Macé, Essai sur Suetone, Paris, 1900; F. Leo, Die griechisch-römische Biographie, Leipzig, 1901.


a and b. Together constituted a history of Rome from the accession of Tiberius in A. D. 14 to the death of Domitian in 96. Of this great historical work only fragments are preserved; of a, a fairly complete narrative of Tiberius's reign, a portion of Claudius's, and most of Nero's; of b, the story of the civil wars following the death of Nero, the insurrection of the Gallic chieftain Civilis, and the beginning of the siege of Jerusalem. As an historian, Tacitus leaves much
occupies the whole of v. 1 and almost half of v. 2. The author's interest lies in the personalities of the emperors, and practically no attention is paid to social, economic, and religious conditions. Review, J. Beloch, Hist. Zeit. 107:115, 1911.


This monumental work aims to give a complete survey of the life of Augustus and of the social, political, intellectual, and religious world of his day. Characterized by thoroughness and sound judgment; its generous scale permits the author to give due prominence to the views of other writers which are at variance with his own. V. 1. Contains the text. V. 2. Reserved for the authorities and the author’s notes on controversial points. Review, H. Schiller, Wochenschrift für Klassische Philologie, 8:1081, Oct. 1, 1891; 13:845, July 22, 1896; C. Benjamin, 22:1061, Sept. 27, 1905. Cf. also M. Gottschald, Augustus und seine Zeit. Leipzig, 1926.


a. Scholarly study of the personality of Nero, and of the foreign and domestic policy of the Roman empire during his principate. Particularly successful in its treatment of the Armenian frontier problem, the Jewish War, and the revolt in Britain. However, in his attempt to rehabilitate the personal reputation of Nero, the author fails to be convincing. Review, E. Shuckburgh, E.H.R. 19:746, Oct. 1904. b. Another excellent study; on most points interprets Hadrian favorably. Review, by N. H. Baynes, Nation (London), 33:458, July 7, 1923. c. Together with the same author’s Civil war and the rebellion in the Roman empire, 1908, covers the period between a and b; broad and scholarly treatment, subject to correction on minor points. Review, M. P. Charlesworth, Classical Rev., 42:37, Feb. 1928.


The opening chapters deal with the reign of Diocletian and the accession of Constantine. V. 4–5. Treat of the dynasty of Constantine and the wars and disasters which culminated in the triumph of Alaric. V. 6. Covers the fifth century to 476 A. D. For most students, however, the invaluable parts are the long intervening essays, really special monographs, upon all the various causes, economic, biological, religious, as well as political, which undermined the Roman empire. In handling these topics the author often shows himself brilliant and highly illuminating, but sometimes eccentric and subjective to a dangerous degree. Very few readers, of whatever persuasion, will accept as final Seeck’s analysis of early ‘Christentum.’ On the other hand the chapters on ‘The emperor and his officials,’ ‘The public administration,’ ‘The new taxes,’ ‘Money and tribute,’ and such a study as ‘The extermination of the best’ (showing how Roman society destroyed its own most valuable elements) are a stimulus and a delight to every
serious student. The extensive notes are somewhat exasperatingly bound as supplements to the several volumes. A work of high and original significance, provided it is used by readers who can keep their sense of proportion when sometimes the author almost loses his own. For the barbarian invaders, cf. (H201) Dahn, Die Könige der Germanen, and (H202) Hodgkin, Italy and her invaders.


THE ROMAN PROVINCES: GENERAL WORKS


Mommsen wrote this work as v. 5 of his (E252) History of Rome. Largely based on inscriptive evidence collected by the author himself and his colleagues in the compilation of (E81a) Corpus inscriptionum latinarum. Disregarding the details of provincial administration, he gives a masterly sketch of civilization in the various provinces under the principate. Thereby he seeks to show that the great achievement of the imperial government was the gift of three centuries of peace and prosperity to the provincials, and that the corrupt society of the court and capital did not constitute or even typify the Roman world of the time. As yet the work has no rival. Review, W. T. Arnold and T. F. Tout, E.H.R. 1:350, Apr. 1886.

For the details of provincial administration, cf. (E536a) Marquardt, Römische Staatsverwaltung; (E541a) Arnold, Roman provincial administration; and (E541c) Halgan, Administration des provinces sénatoriales.


a. Good, comprehensive treatment. May be supplemented by special articles in encyclopedias and dictionaries and, for Gaul, by b.

In this notable group of writings on the Jews and their history, the work entitled *Wars of the Jews* is the principal contemporary source for the struggle of the Jews with Rome, which ended in the destruction of Jerusalem in A. D. 70.

GMD


c Fuchs, L. *Die Juden Aegyptens*. Vienna, 1924.


AERB

AFRICA: CARTHAGINIAN AND ROMAN


In v. 1, Meltzer carries the history of the Carthaginians to B. C. 306, and in v. 2, to B. C. 218. V. 3. Completely new work by Kahrstedt; carries the narrative to the destruction of Carthage in B. C. 146. While Meltzer’s writing is characterized by most careful discussion of both sources and modern works, Kahrstedt’s is marked by an exceedingly radical and independent attitude towards his material. Both parts, however, are works of real scholarship. Review, v. 2, Adolf Bauer, *Hist. Zeit.* 79:72, 1897; v. 3, R. Oehler, *Berliner Philologische Wochenschrift*, 35:683, May 29, 1915. AERB


**EGYPT IN ROMAN TIMES**


Covers the period from Augustus to A. D. 668. Special chapters on administration, taxation, religious, social, and economic conditions. Valuable collection of references from inscriptions, papyri, and ostraka bearing on each emperor. Review, G. S. Goodspeed, *A.H.R.* 5:549, Apr. 1900.


Two of the more important recent studies of conditions in Egypt under Roman rule; based mainly on papyri. Also cf. (D91a) Mitteis and Wilcken, *Grundzüge und Chrestomathie der Papyruskunde*; (D91b) Schubart, *Einführung in die Papyruskunde*; (E694b) Vogt, *Römische Politik in Aegypten*; and (E515) Lesquier, *L’armée romaine d’Égypte*.

**ASIATIC PROVINCES OF ROME**


Investigation of the influence of Rome upon the Greek and oriental population of her eastern provinces.

E406a Ramsay, Sir William M. *Cities and bishoprics of Phrygia, being an essay of the local history of Phrygia from the earliest times to the Turkish conquest*. i v. in 2. Oxford, 1895–97.

b ———, ed. *Studies in the history and art of the eastern provinces of the Roman Empire*. Aberdeen, 1906. [Aberdeen University series.]


E411 Bouchier, Edmund S. *Syria as a Roman province*. Oxford, 1916. (Bibliography.)


a. Useful contribution to historical geography. b. Contains valuable reports of topographical and ethnographical studies in Moab and Edom.

EUROPEAN PROVINCES OF ROME


E436a Bouchier, Edmund S. *Sardinia in ancient times*. Oxford, 1917. (Bibliography.)


Accounts by competent scholars; a, the more readable, b, the more critical. Review of a, J. J. Van Nostrand, *A.H.R*. 33:208, Oct. 1917.

For the relations of Rome with Greece and the neighboring Balkan lands prior to B. C. 146, cf. (D353a) Holleaux, *Rome, la Grèce et les monarchies hellénistiques* and (D353b) Colin, *Rome et la Grèce*.

For the five centuries following B. C. 146 the history of Greece and of the other Balkan lands has been surprisingly neglected. The general reader will find little save (D602d) Mahaffy, *Greek world under Roman sway from Polybius to Plutarch*, ch. 1 in (H305) Finlay, *History of Greece*, and ch. 7 in (E341) Mommsen, *Provinces of the Roman Empire*. The student may begin with (E81c) *Inscriptions graecae ad res romanas pertinentes* and the highly specialized monograph literature.
E451a Nischer, Ernst. *Die Römer im Gebiete des ehemaligen Österreich-Ungarn.* Wien, 1923. (Bibliography.)


a. Popular account of the Roman conquest of the lands between the Adriatic and the Danube, and of their cultural conditions under Roman rule. Brief; based upon scientific studies; dependable. Review, G. Wolff, *Philologische Wochenschrift,* 44:986, Oct. 11, 1924. b, c, d, and e. Excellent studies on the Alpine and Danubian districts under Roman rule.

E456 Koepp, Friedrich. *Die Römer in Deutschland.* 1905. 2nd ed., Bielefeld, 1912. [Monographien zur Weltgeschichte.] (Bibliography.)

Best and most complete general treatment of the subject; combines the literary, epigraphic, and archeological material; maps, plans, and illustrations. Review, E. Anthes, *Berliner Philologische Wochenschrift,* 33:1399, Nov. 1, 1913.


Basic work on this subject; very detailed; overpositive upon disputed points. Review, G. Wolff, *Philologische Wochenschrift,* 42:849, Sept. 9, 1922.


Valuable study, based largely on archeological materials.


Study of the historical geography, formation, and organization of the provinces, with their administrative systems, subdivisions, and municipal organization; supplemented by a detailed examination of the development of the Roman road system. Good maps. Also cf. (M124a) Bloch, *Les origines, la Gaule indépendante, et la Gaule romaine,* v. 1, pt. 2.


For special works on Roman Britain, cf. (L202).

E471a Bouchier, Edmund S. *Spain under the Roman empire.* Oxford, 1914. (Bibliographies.)

b Van Nostrand, John J. *Reorganization of Spain by Augustus.* Berkeley, 1916. [University of California publications in history.] (Bibliography.)

A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE

a. Readable survey of the history, antiquities, and literature.  
b. Good brief study of the administration.  
c. Clear and complete, superseding earlier works.

DIPLOMATIC AND MILITARY HISTORY


Remarkably acute study of Roman international relations; careful analysis of the various types of treaties which Rome contracted; redates some of the older treaties, the texts of which have been preserved in literary works. Review, W. Soltau, *Berliner Philologische Wochenschrift*, 34:778, June 20, 1914. Of first rate importance is (D502a) Phillipson, *International law and custom of ancient Greece and Rome*.


Fundamental study; based on inscriptive evidence; investigates the officers of the Roman army from Augustus to Diocletian as a means of interpreting imperial policy. Review, F. Frölich, *Berliner Philologische Wochenschrift*, 29:1279, Oct. 9, 1909.


Very important contribution to the study of Roman military history; based upon careful epigraphical and archeological studies. Pt. 1. Traces the military operations of the empire in Africa to Diocletian and treats the organization of the pre-Diocletian army. Pt. 2. Studies the frontier lines, fortifications, and military system of the fourth century. Review, G. L. Cheesman, *Classical Rev.* 28:105, May 1914.
E515 Lesquier, Maurice J. *L'armée romaine d'Égypte, d'Auguste à Dioclétien.* Le Caire, 1918. [Mémoires publiées par les membres de l'Institut Français d'Archéologie Orientale du Caire.] (Bibliography.)

Work of great erudition and sound judgment; continues author's study of the military institutions of the Ptolemies. Review, H. I. Bell, *Journal of Egyptian Archaeology*, 6:222, July 1920. AERB


CONSTITUTIONAL AND LEGAL HISTORY

E531a Abbott, Frank F. *History and description of Roman political institutions.* 1901. 3rd ed., Boston, 1911. (Bibliographies.)

b *Roman politics.* Boston, 1923. [(D603c) Our debt to Greece and Rome.] (Bibliography.)


E532 Greenidge, Abel H. J. *Roman public life.* London and N. Y., 1901. [Handbooks of archaeology and antiquities.] (Select bibliography.)

This standard and very useful handbook traces the development of the Roman constitution from the earliest period to that of the principate, and describes its workings in Rome, Italy, and the provinces under the developed republic and under the principate. Well arranged and convenient for reference. Review, T. Nicklin, *Classical Rev.* 16:360, Oct. 1902; F. Cauer, *Berliner Philologische Wochenschrift*, 22:977, Aug. 2, 1902. CWK

E533 Botsford, George W. *Roman assemblies from their origin to the end of the republic.* N. Y., 1909. (Extensive bibliography.)

The first few chapters are argumentative. In opposition to Mommsen, the author believes that both patricians and plebeians took part in the legislative assemblies, and that political class distinctions at Rome arose from economic causes. His argument is well-founded and very important. The rest of the book gives a very accurate and full description of the activities and functions of the assemblies, affording a complete history of comitial legislation. When this work appeared it was considered unusually conservative in its acceptance of annalistic sources on matters of legal records, but the trend of criticism has in general been favorable to Botsford's point of view. An indispensable reference book. Review, F. F. Abbott, *A.H.R.* 15:354, Jan. 1910. TF

a. This exposition of the Roman constitution as a well-knit system of offices and institutions based upon certain clearly grasped, fundamental, legal conceptions was a wholly original idea at the time of the publication of this book. The subject is treated under four main divisions: the magistracy, the individual magistrates, the people, the senate. No sharp line is drawn between the early monarchy, the republic, and the empire, for these are regarded merely as stages of a continuous development, and the same legal conceptions underlie all alike. Mommsen's method is first to give a clear enunciation of basic legal ideas and then to proceed to a discussion of their practical application by the various organs of government. The chief weakness of such a treatment of constitutional history is that the desire to erect an all-embracing system and the consequent tendency to deduce a general law from the exceptional occurrence has done some violence to historical reality, and has led to a false emphasis of legal right above political fact. It is in the discussions of the senate and the principate that this weakness makes itself chiefly felt. The value of the work lies in its completeness, its logical thinking, its clarity, and its thoroughness in detail. Its appearance put the study of Roman constitutional history upon a scientific basis, and it is still an indispensable work, the starting point of all investigation in this field, partly because of its complete citation of the source materials on each topic. Deservedly it ranks as the greatest achievement of Mommsen's genius. b. Stimulating survey of the constitutional growth of the Roman state, with more emphasis on the process of development than in a. c. Classic work on Roman criminal law. d. Important contributions on problems of Roman history, chiefly in the republican period. e. General collection of Mommsen's contributions to periodical literature.
b Madvig, Johann N. *Die Verfassung und Verwaltung des römischen Staates.* 2 v. Leipzig, 1881-82.


E537a Hardy, Ernest G. *Studies in Roman history.* 2 v. London, 1906-09. (Bibliographical foot-notes.)


d ——— *Some problems in Roman history, ten essays bearing on the administrative and legislative work of Julius Caesar.* Oxford, 1924.


E538a Schulz, Otto T. *Das Wesen des römischen Kaisertums der ersten zwei Jahrhunderte.* Paderborn, 1916. [Studien zur Geschichte und Kultur des Altermuts.]

b ——— *Vom Prinzipat zum Dominat, das Wesen des römischen Kaisertums des dritten Jahrhunderts.* Paderborn, 1919. [Studien zur Geschichte und Kultur des Altermuts.]

c McFayden, Donald. *History of the title Imperator under the Roman Empire.* Chicago, 1920. (Bibliographical foot-notes.)

These two volumes really form a single study, the main thesis of which is that the right of appointment to the principate legally belonged to the Senate alone, and that the army had no constitutional authority therein. b. Contains a useful collection of materials bearing on this problem. Review of a and b, D. McFayden, *Classical Philology,* 17:274, July 1922.  c. Important re-study of this problem; corrects the conclusions of Mommsen.

E539a Mattingly, Harold. *Imperial civil service of Rome.* Cambridge, Eng., 1910. [Cambridge historical essays.] (Bibliography.)

b Stein, Arthur. *Der römische Ritterstand.* München, 1926. [Münchener Beiträge zur Papyrusforschung und antiken Rechtsgeschichte, 10.]


b. Second edition of a.; standard work on the officials employed in the administration of the Roman empire, their rank and duties, and the evolution of the offices. Deals with all the important departments of administration. Concludes with a valuable general survey which brings out the growth of despotism and centralization, and the great importance of Hadrian and Septimius Severus in administrative history. An important supplement to older works such as (E535a) Mommsen, Staatsrecht. Review, H. Peter, Wochenschrift für Klassische Philologie, 22:948, Aug. 30, 1905; V. Chapot, Revue de Philologie, 29:274, July 1905.

WDG

E541a Arnold, William T. Roman system of provincial administration to the accession of Constantine the Great. 1879. 3rd rev. ed. by E. S. Bouchier, Oxford, 1914. [Arnold prize essay.] (Brief bibliography.)

b ——— Studies of Roman imperialism. Ed. by E. Fiddes. Manchester, 1906. [Publications of the University of Manchester.]


a. Good general survey of Roman imperial government. After a preliminary study of the growth of the empire and the treatment of subject territories and dependencies, the author discusses, under the three periods of the republic, the early empire, and the late empire, the general features of provincial government and the policy of particular emperors with respect to the provinces. Special chapters on the system of taxation, which is discussed separately for each of the above periods, and on the municipalities in the provinces. b. Posthumous publication of a series of essays which are fragments of a larger work that Arnold had intended to write on the government of the Roman empire. These sketches discuss part of the work of Augustus in his attempt to reorganize the government of Rome and the empire. The three chapters dealing with the powers of the principate, the relations of Augustus and the senate, and the domestic policy of Augustus are very keen treatments of these questions. The other four chapters discuss the provincial organization in Gaul; Spain; Arabia, Egypt, and Greece; and Asia Minor. Review of a. and b., H. S. Jones, E.H.R. 22:325, Apr. 1907; of a., 30:370, Apr. 1915. c. Useful monograph.

For the provincial administration, also cf. (E536a) Marquardt, Römische Staatsverwaltung; for other works on the provinces, cf. (E341-471). AERB

E542a Reid, James S. Municipalities of the Roman empire. Cambridge, Eng‘, 1913.


**E543 Liebenam, Wilhelm. Städteverwaltung im römischen Kaiserreich. Leipzig, 1900.**


**E544 Waltzing, Jean P. Étude historique sur les corporations professionnelles chez les Romains depuis les origines jusqu'à la chute de l'Empire d'Occident. 4 v. Louvain, 1895-1900. (Bibliographies.)**

Shows how the collegia, at first purely private, were ignored by the state until their repression in the late republic. Under the early empire those which applied for and received official authorization were allowed to exist. The state imposed public duties to an increasing extent upon the collegia till, in the fourth century, they had become administrative institutions, membership in which was compulsory and hereditary. Very scholarly monograph; conclusions based largely on inscriptions and legal literature; indispensable basis for any further investigation of this subject.

**E551a Bruns, Carl Georg, ed. Fontes iuris romani antiqui. 1860. 7th rev. ed. by O. Gradenzitz, 2 v. in 1, Tubingae, 1909, with Additamentum, 2 v., Tubingae, 1912. [1, Leges et negotia; 2, Scriptores; 3, Index; 4, Simulacra.]**

**b Krueger, Paul; Mommsen, Theodor; and Studemund, Wilhelm F. A., ed. Collectio librorum iuris antieustiniani. 3 v. Berolini, 1877-90; 7th rev. ed. of v. 1, 1923. [1, Gai Institutiones, ed. by P. Krueger and W. Studemund; 2, Ulpiani liber singularis regularum, Pauli libri quinque sententiarum, fragmenta minora saeculorum p. Chr. n. secundi et tertii, ed. by P. Krueger; 3, Fragmenta Vaticana, Mosaicarum et romanarum legum collatio, ed. by T. Mommsen, Consilium veteris cujusdam jurisconsulti, Codices Gregorianus et Hermogenianus, Alia minora, ed. by P. Krueger.]**


**d Girard, Paul F., ed. Textes de droit romain. 1890. 4th rev. ed., Paris, 1913.**

**e Muirhead, James, tr. Institutes of Gaius and Rules of Ulpian, with translation, notes, etc. 1880. Rev. ed., Edinburgh, 1904.**

**f Poste, Edward, tr. Gai Institutiones: or, Institutes of Roman law by Gaius, with a translation and commentary. 1871. 4th rev. ed. by E. A. Whittuck, with historical introduction by A. H. J. Greenidge, Oxford, 1904.**

**g Godfroy (Gothofredus), Jacques, ed. Codex Theodosianus cum perpetuis commentariis. 1665. Rev. ed. by J. D. Ritter, 6 v., Lipsiae, 1736-45.**

a. Particularly valuable for inscriptions bearing on Roman law. The edition of Gradenzwitz is based on the fifth and sixth editions prepared by Mommsen.  
b. Best edition of such writings of Gaius and other Roman jurists as have been preserved outside of the Corpus iuris civilis of Justinian.  
c. and d. Other editions; more convenient for most purposes.  
e. and f. Texts, with good English translations and valuable notes, of the Institutes of Gaius. This work was composed as a text-book for the study of Roman law, by an otherwise almost unknown jurist, about the close of the principate of Antoninus Pius, and published soon after his death. After a short introduction on the sources of law, it gives a survey of the whole private law, in four commentaries, treating the subject under the divisions of law of persons, law of things, and law of actions.  
g. Old edition, but still valuable for its commentaries.  
h. Standard edition of the Theodosian code which is a collection of imperial constitutions issued after the accession of Constantine the Great. It was published in A. D. 438 by Theodosius II in the Eastern Empire and by Valentinian III in the West. The constitutions are arranged in chronological order under appropriate titles. The Novels included in h. are those promulgated in the Eastern and Western Empire between A.D. 438 and 476.


An attempt to make a definitive codification of the Roman law was carried out, under the orders of the Emperor Justinian, by the quaestor Tribonian with the aid of a corps of eminent jurists. The aim was to bring into one harmonious, comprehensive system the statute law and the writings of the jurists. The resulting compilation absorbed and deprived of legal validity all independent works. The Code, a compilation of imperial constitutions, was issued in 529, revised in 534. The Digest, or Pandects, issued in 533, in fifty books, contains extracts from the works of the jurists systematically arranged. The Institutes, also published in 533, formed a text-book for the study of the Roman law and also enjoyed the force of law. The later constitutions of Justinian, 535–565, known as Novellae, each of which was an independent law, were never officially codified but have been preserved in private compilations.


b Girard, Paul F. Manuel élémentaire de droit romain. 1896. 6th rev. ed., Paris, 1918. (Bibliography.)

c Czyhlarz, Karl, Ritter von. Lehrbuch der Institutionen des römischen Rechts. 1888. 18th rev. ed. by M. San Nicolò, Wien, 1924. (Bibliography.)

b. Brief preliminary survey of the constitutional and legal development of Rome; followed by an exposition of Roman civil law based on the arrangement of the Institutes. Companion to his edition of (E551d) Textes de droit romain.  
c. Particularly clear and well-organized introduction to Roman law as it appears in the Justinian codification. Concerned with the study of pure Roman law not for its own sake but only as a key to the law of the present day.  
d. Gives the student of law a thorough treatment of the Roman private law of the Corpus iuris civilis. After brief survey of the sources of Roman law, traces its historical growth under the republic and empire, and its influence in Europe, particularly in Germany, in medieval and modern times. Then follows a systematic presentation of Roman law at the culmination of its development in Justinian's codification.

For the later development and influence of Roman law, cf. the works of (H551a) Vinogradoff and (H551c) Savigny.


b Clark, Edwin C. History of Roman private law. 3 pt. in 4 v. Cambridge, Eng., 1906-19. [1, Sources; 2, Jurisprudence; 3, Private law in the regal period, ed. by W. W. Buckland.]

c Roby, Henry J. Roman private law in the times of Cicero and of the Antonines. 2 v., Cambridge, Eng., 1902.

a. Most complete and servicable treatment of this subject.  
c. Manual of Roman law which was in force under the late republic and under the principate to about A. D. 228. Exhaustive treatment; elaborate but clear. The text and notes form an invaluable commentary on legal passages in Roman authors of the period, dealing particularly with Cicero's private orations, to which four special studies are devoted. Review, S. G. Owen, Classical Rev. 18:174, Apr. 1904. For briefer account by Roby, cf. (H121) Cambridge medieval history, v. 2, ch. 3, which is accompanied by a useful bibliography. V. Siniaiski, Les XII tables au point de vue de la chronologie de Rome et de son calendrier, Riga, 1926, for a new interpretation of the code of the XII Tables.


b ——— Les institutions juridiques des Romains envisagées dans leurs rapports avec l'état social et avec les progrès de la jurisprudence. 2 v. and index. Paris, 1891-1908. 2nd rev. ed., v. 1, 1904. (Bibliography.)


**E556a** Mitteis, Ludwig. *Reichsrecht und Volksrecht in den östlichen Provinzen des römischen Kaiserreichs, mit Beiträgen zur Kenntnis des griechischen Rechts und der spätromischen Rechtsentwicklung.* Leipzig, 1891. (Bibliography.)

b ——— *Römisches Privatrecht bis auf die Zeit Diokletians.* V. 1. Leipzig, 1908. [Binding, Systematisches Handbuch der deutschen Rechtswissenschaft.]


**E557** Strachan-Davidson, James L. *Problems of the Roman criminal law.* 2 v. Oxford, 1912. (Bibliography.)

Written as a criticism and supplement to (E535c) Mommsen, *Römisches Strafrecht.* Marked by strikingly independent views; mainly concerned with the Ciceronian period. Primarily an examination of the steps whereby a criminal in Rome was brought to trial, the theories upon which the conduct of the trial was based, and the means whereby the sentence was executed. Review, J. S. Blake Reed, *Classical Rev.* 27:137, June 1913.

**E558** Buckland, William W. *Roman law of slavery, the condition of the slave in private law from Augustus to Justinian.* Cambridge, Eng., 1908.

E559 Sherman, Charles P. *Roman law in the modern world.* 1917. 2nd ed., 3 v., New Haven, 1922. (Exhaustive bibliography.)


**ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL HISTORY**


Based on a thorough study of sources; sane in its conclusions; no over-emphasis on the importance of the economic element. References to similar modern conditions are made, though the reader is warned of the impossibility of drawing exact parallels. Review, A. E. R. Boak, *Classical Weekly*, 14:61, Dec. 6, 1920. The second edition is carefully revised, and enlarged to cover the period to the fourth century A.D.; and includes good survey of the provinces. Review, D. McFayden, *Classical Jour.* 22:636, May 1927.


E573 Heitland, William E. *Agricola, a study of agriculture and rustic life in the Greco-Roman world from the point of view of labour.* Cambridge, Eng., 1921. (Select bibliography.)

This comprehensive and thoughtful work presents the evidence upon the condition of the agricultural classes which is contained in the various authors of antiquity. These, from Homer to Apollinaris Sidonius, are examined in chronological order and interpreted in the light of the political and social conditions of the time in which each wrote. Less than half of the book is devoted to Greece prior to the Roman conquest and to the Roman republic; the rest deals with the empire to the close of the fifth century of the Christian era. On the basis of the literary evidence, supplemented by some inscriptions, the author concludes that, as far as agriculture is concerned, ancient civilization rested upon a foundation of slavery. While maintaining that slavery probably was essential to the development of Greco-Roman culture, he believes that the evils resulting from this system led, directly or indirectly, to its fall. Review, H. S. Jones, *E.H.R.* 37:569, Oct. 1922.


b ——— *Studien zur Geschichte des römischen Kolonates.* Leipzig, 1910. [Archiv für Papyrus Forschung und verwandte Gebiete, Beiheft 1.]

c ——— *Social and economic history of the Roman Empire.* Oxford, 1926.
a. German version, with considerable modifications, of the author's Russian work of similar title published in 1899. Treats the historical development of the public contract and the relation between its history in the Hellenic East and the Roman West; based on a thorough mastery of the material; handles important problems of ancient history from a broad historical standpoint. Review, W. Liebenam, Berliner Philologische Wochenschrift, 25:538, April 29, 1905. b. Discusses the Hellenistic and Roman systems of tenant-farming in Egypt, Sicily, Asia Minor, and Africa, the significance of the technical terms involved, and, to some extent, the general agrarian history. Demonstrates how greatly the Romans were influenced by Hellenistic practices. Thus the Roman emperors, adopting the Hellenistic theory that ownership of the soil pertained only to the ruler, took possession of the royal lands of the Ptolemies and the Seleucids, and attempted, like their Hellenistic predecessors, to deal with their coloni directly and not through the middlemen, the great landlords. The ancient oriental feudalism triumphed, however, in the third century, and the coloni became veritable serfs. Based on the papyri and inscriptions; thoroughly scientific in method; a contribution to social and economic history of the greatest value. Review, W. S. Ferguson, Classical Philology, 6:355, July 1911. c. Work of the highest importance; scholarly and stimulating treatment of the evolution of the social and economic life of the Roman empire; unique in its field. Advances some questionable hypotheses, but collects and coordinates a vast body of evidence bearing on the subject. Reviews, H. Last, Jour. Roman Studies, 16:120, 1926; M. Besnier, Rev. Critique, 61:19, Oct. 1, 1927. WDG, AERB


Treats of industry in its relation to the state under the following headings: Ptolemaic Egypt, Egypt in the early empire, the empire apart from Egypt until the end of the principate, and conditions in the late empire. Despite some questionable interpretations, a valuable contribution to ancient economic history. Review, W. Ensslin, Philologische Wochenschrift, 45:1260, Nov. 14, 1925. AERB

E576a Charlesworth, Martin P. Trade-routes and commerce of the Roman empire. 1924. 2nd rev. ed., Cambridge, Eng., 1925. (Select bibliography.)


d Warmington, E. A. The commerce between the Roman empire and India. Cambridge, 1928.

a. Restricted to the first two centuries, A. D.; good collection of material; does not show satisfactory acquaintance with the results of modern research; contains some very questionable conclusions. Review, W. Ensslin, Philologische Wochenschrift, 45:1166, Oct. 24, 1925. b. Study of the inscriptive evidence relating to trade and commerce in the Roman Empire, showing the extent to which commerce was in the hands of the peoples of the eastern provinces. c. Treats the history of the diffusion of negotiatori, their activities, organization, and historical influence, as a phase of the expansion of Rome in the Near East.

E577a Park, Marion E. Plebs in Cicero’s day, a study of their provenance and of their employment. Cambridge, Mass., 1921.

b Brewster, Ethel H. Roman craftsmen and tradesmen of the early Roman Empire. Menasha, Wis., 1917. (Bibliography.)


Brief work for general readers; based upon independent research; marked by well-considered opinions; fails to indicate the evidence upon which judgments are based. Review, F. Cauer, Wochenschrift für Klassische Philologie, 26:625, June 7, 1909.

CULTURAL HISTORY: GENERAL


a. Essays by several scholars on Roman civilization, with particular emphasis upon its contribution to later civilization. Designed for the general public but valuable to the special student. b. Attempts to interpret Roman thought by translations of characteristic passages of Roman literature with the commentaries necessary for their elucidation. Review, L. A. Constans, Rev. Critique 61:478, Dec. 15, 1927.

Cf. various volumes in (D603c) Our debt to Greece and Rome, and in (D603d) Das Erbe der Alten; and also (C604) de Burgh, Legacy of the ancient world; (D604c) Taylor, Ancient ideals; (D605c) Smyth, Harvard essays on classical subjects; and A. Grenier, Roman spirit in religion, thought and art, in (B153a) History of civilization; review, C. H. Moore, A.H.R. 31:159, Oct. 1925.

E602a Showerman, Grant. Eternal Rome, the city and its people from the earliest times to the present day. 2 v. New Haven, 1924. Also 1 v. ed., 1924. (Bibliography.)

b Davis, William S. A day in old Rome, a picture of Roman life. Boston, 1925.

c Giles, Alexander F. Roman civilization. London, 1926. [Through the eye.]
**E622a** Fowler, William Warde. *Roman festivals of the period of the republic, an introduction to the study of the religion of the Romans.* London and N. Y., 1899. [Handbooks of archaeology and antiquities.]

**b** Religious experience of the Roman people from the earliest times to the age of Augustus. London, 1911. [Gifford lectures.]

**c** Roman ideas of deity in the last century before the Christian era. London, 1914.


*a.* Full and excellent description of Roman public religious rites. *b.* Describes the animism of the primitive Romans; traces the gradual inflow of Etruscan and Greek cults and religious ideas, the influence of this syncretized religion upon the individual and the state; ends with chapters on Vergil and the Augustan revival. Familiarity with historical sources, sound critical sense, profound knowledge of Rome's political history, keen insight into religious psychology, and wide reading in the recent literature of comparative religions combine to make the book a masterpiece in religious history. Illustrative and supporting references to sources often need to be supplied from (E623) Wissowa. Review, H. S. Jones, *E.H.R.* 27:340, Apr. 1912. *c.* Aims to discover intellectual conceptions of deity current among upper classes of society but especially in the minds of plebeians. Review, C. Bailey, *Classical Rev.* 28:241, Nov. 1914. *d.* Collection of studies, dealing chiefly with questions of religion and society.


**E624a** Peterson, Roy M. *Cults of Campania.* Rome, 1919. [Papers and monographs of the American Academy in Rome.] (Bibliography.)

**b** Taylor, Lily R. *Local cults in Etruria.* Rome, 1925. [Papers and monographs of the American Academy in Rome.] (Bibliography.)

Detailed, thorough, scientific studies of the literary, epigraphical, numismatic, archeological, and topographical material bearing on the local cults. Treat pre-Roman, Roman, and oriental cults, and also the beginnings of Christianity. Review, G. Wissowa, *Philologische Wochenschrift*, 44:1104, Nov. 8, 1924.


Still the best comprehensive treatise on the subject, though corrected and supplemented by an extensive literature on special aspects of the imperial cult.


E627a Cumont, Franz, ed. Textes et monuments figurés relatifs aux mystères de Mithra. 2 v. Bruxelles, 1896–99. (Bibliography.)


e ——— After life in Roman paganism. New Haven, 1922. [Silliman lectures.]


a. Important work which began a long series of books and essays by the author, dealing with special cults or aspects of pagan religions. b. Embodies the conclusions reached in a, c and d. Best available general accounts on the subjects. e. Eight excellent lectures on as many aspects of the subject. Cumont, one of the foremost living scholars, is thoroughly familiar with all phases of the complex problem of the propagation of oriental religions in the western world. Most of his best work appears in brief articles in various French journals. While a is intended for the student, b, c, d, and e are readable as well as scholarly. For other cults, in addition to Mithraism, c should be supplemented by v. 2 of (E626) Toutain, and by f, a public address, richly elaborated with scholarly notes.


b Sihler, Ernest G. From Augustus to Augustine, essays and studies dealing with the contact and conflict of classic paganism and Christianity. Cambridge, Eng., and N. Y., 1923.

c Angus, Samuel. Mystery-religions and Christianity, a study in the religious background of early Christianity. London, 1925. (Extensive bibliography.)


Studies of the relations of Christianity with its rivals in the first four centuries and of the transition from paganism to Christianity. To a considerable degree the four works supplement one another in the topics discussed and in the distribution of emphasis. Review of a, Athenaeum, 2:234, Aug. 28, 1909; of b, F. A. Christie, A.H.R. 29:318, Jan. 1924.


Brief study, but most important treatment of the subject. Also cf. (F646) Hatch, Influence of Greek ideas and usages upon the Christian church; and (F202) Clemen, Primitive Christianity and its non-Jewish sources.


Graced by an admirable style and permeated with an extensive knowledge of the literature, these masterly works still hold their place, though they should be supplemented by the more recent writings of (E614) Dill, and by later works listed in this subsection.

---


---

**CULTURAL HISTORY: EDUCATION, THOUGHT, PHILOSOPHY**


For Roman philosophy, cf. the works on ancient philosophy listed in (D652) and (D656), especially those dealing with Epicureanism, Stoicism, and Neo-Platonism; and also (E661–664) the general works on Roman literature, and the works of (E614) Dill, and of (E630) Boissier.


In this didactic poem, Lucretius, a contemporary of Cicero, gives an interpretation of the universe from the point of view of Epicurean philosophy.

---


In his philosophical works, written in the years B. C. 46–44, Cicero aimed to give to the Roman world, in popular form, the substance of Greek philosophic thought from the point of view of the New Academy.

---


Seneca, died A. D. 65, philosopher, rhetorician, poet and statesman, gives in the above works a rhetorical, but sincere, discussion of moral questions from the Stoic point of view.

Twelve books, written in Greek between A. D. 166 and 176, in which the emperor expounds the ethical teachings of the Stoic system.


Among the more comprehensive works dealing exclusively with Roman philosophy.


**CULTURAL HISTORY: LITERATURE**

E661a Mackail, John W. *Latin literature*. London and N. Y., 1895. [University series.]


a. Delightfully written historical and critical survey of Roman literature from its beginnings to the disappearance of classical Latin in the Middle Ages. Valuable for the broad treatment of various forces influencing Roman literature at different times, and for estimates of the literary values of works of individual authors. Lacks both biographical and bibliographical details, for which the student should consult b. Review of a., J. P. Postgate, *Classical Rev.* 10:259, June 1896.


A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE


b ——— Geschichte der römischen Literatur. V. 1, Archäische Literatur. Berlin, 1913.


a. and c. Excellent introductions in very compact form.  b. New work on much more extensive scale.


Unsurpassed for accuracy and comprehensiveness; a most dependable vade-mecum.

CULTURAL HISTORY: ART

Some of the best studies of Roman art appear in general works on the history of art listed in § B, and in works devoted to Greek and Roman art, such as (D682) Michaelis, Century of archaeological discoveries; (D687) Anderson and Spiers, Architecture of Greece and Rome; (D688) Chase, Greek and Roman sculpture in American collections; (D690c) Jex-Blake and Sellers, The elder Pliny’s chapters on the history of art.


a. Small travelers’ guide; amply illustrated; convenient, in the absence of any systematic manual in English, as an introduction for the general reader and the student.  b. Admirably illustrated, popular, account of the material remains of Roman civilization from the earliest times to the imperial period.


Not a compilation but an independent, erudite, and authoritative work by two highly competent scholars whose mastery of the general field is unrivalled. V. 1. Devoted to the various classes of monuments throughout the Roman world, and to their decoration. V. 2. Continues the subject of decoration with its extensive ramifications; treats also of painting, mosaics, and the instruments of public and private life. The material is thoroughly organized; descriptions are clear and concise. Review, v. 1, D. M. Robinson, Classical Weekly, 12:44, Nov. 18, 1918.

E683a Platner, Samuel B. Topography and monuments of ancient Rome. 1904. 2nd rev. ed., Boston, 1911. [College Latin series.]


E684 Frank, Tenney. Roman buildings of the republic, an attempt to date them from their materials. Rome, 1924. [Papers and monographs of the American Academy in Rome.]

Scientific study of the problem of dating early Roman buildings by examination of the building stone employed and the quarries from which this was obtained. Review, G. Hadzsits, Amer. Jour. of Archaeology, 29:449, Oct. 1925. AERB


c ——— Ruins and excavations of ancient Rome. London and Boston, 1897.
e ——— Wanderings through ancient Roman churches. London and Boston, 1924.
f ——— Forma urbis Romae. 8 pt. Milano, 1893-1901.
g ——— Storia degli scavi di Roma e notizie intorno le collezioni romane di antichità. 4 v. Roma, 1902-12.

a, b, c, d, and e. Popular works adapted to serve as guides to the monuments of ancient Rome. f. The great archeological map of Rome; scale 1-1,000. g. Very important for students of Roman art and archeology. Detailed record of the researches and discoveries of monuments of antiquity made in Rome from the eleventh century to A. D. 1605, with location of such objects as found their way into museums, and list of authorizations to export issued in this period. Also cf. his Ancient and modern Rome in (D603c) Our debt to Greece and Rome. AERB

E686 Walters, Henry B. Art of the Romans. London and N. Y., 1911. (Brief bibliography.)

Written by a competent scholar, for readers who are not specialists; primarily an introduction to the study of Roman art. The author's main thesis is that Roman art, like Roman literature, is Greek in form but essentially Roman in spirit and character. Best section is on sculpture. Excellent illustrations. Review, A. M. Daniel, Journal of Roman Studies, 1:241, 1911. JGW


c Bernoulli, Johann J. Römische Ikonographie. 2 v. in 4. Stuttgart, 1883-94.
a. Historical account of style in Roman art, both in painting and in sculpture, from about the period of Augustus to that of Constantine. Republication, with modifications, of the author's contribution, entitled 'Römische Kunst,' to the edition of Die Wiener Genesis, Wien, 1895. b. Good account of Roman portraiture and the more important monuments. Seeks to present the characteristically Roman element in Roman art. Review, A. M. Daniel, Classical Rev. 22:85, May 1908. c. Collection of Roman portraits. AERB


Written about B. C. 14; only surviving ancient work on architecture. Much of its value lies in the excerpts from Greek writers. AERB


a. Valuable compendium of Etruscan art in all its phases. May be supplemented by such works as b and c. d. Good introductory survey. AERB

E690a Frothingham, Arthur L. Roman cities of North Italy and Dalmatia. N. Y., 1910.

a. Popular work; good account of the Roman remains in North Italy and Dalmatia; holds that the municipalities reproduced the buildings and architecture of Rome itself. Has some questionable theories regarding the dates and purposes of certain structures. Review, F. G. Moore, Classical Weekly, 4:36, Oct. 1910. b. Authoritative, well-written account of municipal life in Pompeii, based upon a careful study of the excavations. Indispensable for the student of Roman art, architecture, and private life. Review, F. von Duhn, Berliner Philologische Wochenschrift, 21:19; Jan. 5, 1901. AERB

E691a Hill, George F. Historical Roman coins from the earliest times to the reign of Augustus. London, 1909.
c Mattingly, Harold. Roman coins from the earliest times to the fall of the Western Empire. London, 1928.

a. Useful study of Roman coin types illustrating special phases of Roman history. b. General historical sketch followed by sections on countermarks, denomination of coins, forgeries, and modern prices of coins; catalogue of coins arranged by reigns, mints, and dates. Review, D. Atkinson, Classical Rev. 39:84,


Basic modern work on Roman numismatics. French translation contains many emendations and additions by Mommsen himself.


These three works cover the whole field of Roman numismatics, but should be supplemented by reference to catalogues of important collections and special studies.


b ———. Römische Politik in Aegypten. Leipzig, 1924. [Der alte Orient, Beiheft.]

c Schultz, Otto Th. Rechtsstitel und Regierungsprogramme auf römischen Kaisermonäsen. Paderborn, 1925. [Studien zur Geschichte des Altertums.]


**BIOGRAPHIES**

In addition to the biographical works reviewed above, the following are among the most valuable and readable biographies of Roman personages.

Of ancient collective works, in addition to the lives of Roman statesmen in (D73f) Plutarch, there are (E701) Cornelius Nepos, *Vitae excellentium imperatorum*, ed. by E. O. Winstedt, Oxford, 1904 [Oxford classical texts]; (E702) *Scriptores historiae Augustae*, ed. by Hermann W. G. Peter, 1865, 2nd ed., 2 v., Leipzig, 1884; ed. and tr. by David Magie and others, v. 1-2, London and N. Y., 1922-24 [Loeb classical library], which contains lives of the emperors from Hadrian to Numerian; (E703) Sextus Aurelius Victor, *De Caesaribus*, ed., together with *De viris illustribus* and *Epitome de Caesaribus*, by Franz Pielmayr, Leipzig, 1892, three works which include brief lives of prominent Romans from legendary times to the end of the republic and of the emperors from Augustus to Theodosius I.


and the fall of the Roman republic, 1894, new ed., London and N. Y., 1903 [Heroes of the nations]; (E743) Ernest G. Sihler, Cicero of Arpinum, a political and literary biography, being a contribution to the history of ancient civilization and a guide to the study of Cicero's writings, New Haven, 1914; (E744) Torsten Petersson, Cicero, a biography, Berkeley, 1920 [Semicentennial publications of the University of California]; (E745) Alice H. Byrne, Titus Pomponius Atticus, Bryn Mawr, Penn., 1920; (E746) G. P. Baker, Sulla the fortunate, London, 1927; (E747) A. Schultess, Sertorius, Leipzig, 1926.


For the first century: (E781) John C. Tarver, Tiberius the tyrant, Westminster, 1902; (E782) Guglielmo Ferrero, Women of the Caesars, N. Y., 1911; (E783) Richard M. Gummere, Seneca the philosopher and his modern message, Boston, 1923 [(D603c) Our debt to Greece and Rome]. (E784) Roberto Parisi-beni, Optimus Princeps: saggio sulla storia e sui tempi dell' imperatore Traiano, Messina, 1927.


For the third century: (E801) Maurice Platnauer, Life and reign of the emperor Lucius Septimius Severus, Oxford and N. Y., 1918; (E802) Henry J. Bassett, Macrinus and Diadumenianus, Menasha, Wis., 1920; (E803) John Stuart


ACADEMY, UNIVERSITY, AND SOCIETY PUBLICATIONS

The publications of the national academies of European countries listed in other §§ contain numerous articles relating to Roman history and allied subjects, as do also the series of publications issued by American universities listed as D921–923.

A special group of publications bearing on Roman history are the bulletins and reports of the various national schools established at Rome and those of the Italian government dealing with archeological discoveries in Italy. In addition to the publications of the French school edited in (D987) Bibliothèque des Écoles Françaises d'Athènes et de Rome, there are (E921) Papers, v. 1-10, London, 1902-27, of the British school in Rome; (E922) Mitteilungen des Kaiserlichen Deutschen Archaeologischen Instituts, Römische Abteilung, annual, Rom., 1886 ff., issued by the German school; the contributions of the American School of Classical Studies in Rome, which appear in (D979) American Journal of Archaeology, and in special volumes of (E923a) Supplementary papers, N. Y., 1905-08, and (E923b) Papers and monographs, N. Y., 1919 ff.; (E924) Notizie degli Scavi, Roma, 1876 ff, published by the Accademia dei Lincei; and (E925) Bolletino della Commissione Archeologica Communale di Roma, Roma, 1872 ff.

PERIODICALS

Some periodicals enumerated in § C and nearly all those relating to philology and archeology listed in § D contain many articles in the field of Roman studies. In addition to (D941a) Klio: Beiträge zur alten Geschichte, special mention should be made of (E941) Journal of Roman studies, occasional, London, 1911 ff., published by the Society for the Promotion of Roman Studies; and (E942) Revue des études latines, quarterly, Paris, 1923 ff., which are devoted entirely to discussions of various aspects of Roman civilization.

Of particular importance for Roman history and archeology are (E951) Limesblatt, Trier, 44 nos., 1893-1926; (E952) Der obergermanisch-römische Limes des Römer-Reiches, Heidelberg, 1893 ff., published by the German Reichslimes Commission; and (E953) Der römische Limes in Oesterreich, 16 v., Wien, 1900-26, issued by the Limescommission Oesterreichs and the Akademie der Wissenschaften in Vienna.

For Roman law, cf. (H956c) Zeitschrift der Savigny-Stiftung für Rechts-geschichte, Romanistische Abteilung.
SECTION F

HISTORY OF CHRISTIANITY

Editor
WILLIAM HENRY ALLISON
Professor Emeritus of Ecclesiastical History, Colgate-Rochester Divinity School

CONTENTS

Introduction
F1-6 Bibliography and library collections
21-29 Encyclopedias and works of reference
41 Atlases
61-83 Source books, collections of sources, archive publications
101-105 Shorter general histories
121-129 Longer general histories
201-452 Histories of special regions, periods, or topics
201-251 Early church
261-291 Church in the Middle Ages
301-311 Reformation and Counter-Reformation
351-383 Church in modern times
401 Eastern churches
411-414 Monasticism
441-442 Society of Jesus
451-452 Missions
531-562 Institutional history
641-656 Cultural history: doctrine, thought
661-671 Cultural history: literature
681-682 Cultural history: art and liturgy
701-896 Biography
921 Society publications
941-985 Periodicals

INTRODUCTION

Since the study of the history of Christianity has, in recent years, broadened in scope so as to comprise almost everything which might be included in the term Christian civilization, it is difficult to delimit the books properly to be included in this field. In addition to general histories of Christianity, of the institutions of the Christian church, and of the wider ranges of its activities, there are listed in this section works on the history of the early church and on the history of the papacy. Many books which might be looked for in the present section are listed elsewhere: those which are devoted to religion in general rather than to Christianity in particular appear in § B; those whose contents relate to the history of the church in some specific period or region are appropriately assigned to the corresponding section of this Guide. In the main, the titles in
this section deal with the broader range of environmental relationships of Christianity rather than with the inner structure and procedure of its ecclesiastical institutions, thus reflecting the prevailing historical interest of the last fifty years. Yet the selection as a whole represents primarily the Christian religion as expressed in and through its institutions.

Though the advanced student and the expert will find directions for further study in many of the books here reviewed, the present section has been prepared with special attention to the interests of the general reading public. Two considerations have, chiefly, dictated this policy. The literature of church history is so extensive that much more space would have been required to meet all the needs of those engaged in intensive research. Moreover, the service to be rendered to pastors and to teachers engaged in religious education, which will increasingly direct attention to the history of the Church, has demanded consideration. For these same reasons, the selection of books has been restricted primarily to those which are available in English. Fortunately, in this field, an unusual proportion of the most important scholarly contributions published in other languages is accessible through translation. Abundant clues to a much wider literature, however, will be found in the works reviewed and especially in the bibliographies listed.

**BIBLIOGRAPHY, LIBRARY COLLECTIONS**

There is no comprehensive bibliography for the history of Christianity, but various parts of the subject are dealt with as separate topics in the bibliographies mentioned in many of the sections of this Guide. In the absence of special bibliographies for the history of the early church, the reader should consult bibliographies of literature on the New Testament and on the apostolic age which often extend into the post-apostolic period, and bibliographies of medieval history (cf. H1-4) which frequently include materials on the rise of Christianity. In the Middle Ages and in the period of the Reformation (cf. P4), the church was so closely related to the state that bibliographies for the political history of those eras will be found useful. The bibliographies in (H121) Cambridge medieval history, and (I121) Cambridge modern history provide good classified lists of titles, without critical comments.


Prepared by Protestant scholars; represents very specifically the historical approach to the understanding of the Christian religion. Four successive chapters, ‘The study of early Christianity,’ by S. J. Case; ‘The development and meaning of the Catholic church,’ by F. A. Christie; ‘The Protestant Reformation,’ by G. Cross; and ‘The development of modern Christianity,’ by E. Gates, not only form a fairly adequate syllabus of the history of Christianity, but they suggest many problems confronting the present study of this subject, especially those relating to the development of thought and to the organization of society. Includes much bibliographical material, usefully arranged for introduction to studies in the field. For bibliographies of the Reformation in Germany, cf. (P4). *Review, Methodist Rev.*, 99:811, Sept. 1917.

WHA
F3 Whitley, William T. *Baptist bibliography, being a register of the chief materials for Baptist history, whether in manuscript or in print, preserved in Great Britain, Ireland and the colonies.* 2 v. London, 1918–22.

Lists the material chronologically from 1526 to 1837. This and the noteworthy bibliography in (F383) Dexter, *Congregationalism of the last three hundred years as seen in its literature,* locate much material on Puritanism and related topics.


Brief bibliographies for the various denominations will be found in the several volumes of (X622) *American church history* series, v. 12 of which contains a somewhat meager general bibliography of church history in the United States. This should be supplemented by (F64) Mode, *Source book and bibliographical guide for American church history.*

F4a Richardson, Ernest C. *Alphabetical subject index and index encyclopaedia to periodical articles on religion,* 1890–1899. N. Y., 1907. (Author index, 1911.)


Extremely valuable guides to current literature on the history of the Christian church and allied topics.


Will form a complete bibliography of printed works relating to the history of Catholic missions and missionaries; v. 4–6 will deal respectively with Africa, Asia, and Oceanica. Includes voyages, relations, official documents, both governmental and ecclesiastical, compiled by the director of the missionary library at the Vatican. Arrangement is chronological; includes full bibliographical details, brief notice of the author, an analysis of the book with critical estimate, and an indication of leading European libraries in which copies may be found. V. 2 and 3, including 5600 titles, especially important for students of American history. Review, G. Alleman, *Rev. des Quest. Hist.* 107:485, Oct. 1927.


Contains 2,500 pages of full titles of a valuable collection in the Union Theological Seminary Library of New York.

*Library collections.*—Probably the most important collections in the United States for the history of Christianity in general are to be found in the university and seminary libraries of Harvard (notably for the medieval church, the papacy, and the Greek Church), Yale, Columbia (Union Theological Seminary has special collections on French Protestantism, English church history, and Presbyterianism), Princeton, and Chicago, and at the Catholic University of America,
Washington, D. C., and the University of Illinois (including pamphlets and official publications of American denominations). The other larger university and theological seminary libraries almost without exception possess good collections for the field as a whole and sometimes highly valuable special collections, such as the President White collections on the Protestant Reformation, the Jesuits, the inquisition, the index, witchcraft, toleration, and relations of science and theology, in the Cornell University Library. The University of Missouri and Rutgers College have special collections on early church history; and Augustana College, Rock Island, Illinois, on the Reformation. As a rule, public libraries are inclined to neglect this field, but a few of the largest ones, such as the Library of Congress, New York Public Library, and Boston Public Library, contain many books on the subject.

Though the libraries of the theological seminaries often contain good collections of sources for the earlier history of the church, one naturally turns to them and to the various archives of the different religious groups for material bearing upon the more modern religious movements and the history of the several denominations.

Valuable Roman Catholic material will be found at the Catholic University of Notre Dame, Notre Dame, Indiana. Worthy of special mention are the Congregational Library at Boston, Mass.; the Presbyterian Historical Society at Philadelphia; collections on missions at Hartford Theological Seminary and at Yale Divinity School; a collection on Christian art, the Agnew Collection on the baptismal controversy, and one of the largest collections of Puritan literature at Princeton Theological Seminary; the Jenks Collection on Quakerism at Haverford College; Lutherana at Hartford Theological Seminary and at the Lutheran Theological Seminary, Mt. Airy, Penn.; the Samuel Colgate Baptist Historical Collection, also rich in Puritan pamphlets, at Hamilton, N. Y.; other collections on Baptist history at Princeton Theological Seminary and Crozer Theological Seminary, Upland, Penn. Most of the pamphlets gathered by William B. Sprague for his (F841) *Annals of the American pulpit* are also at Princeton, the rest being at Drew Theological Seminary, Madison, N. J., where are the Tyerman and the Osborn Collections on Wesley and Methodism. There are also collections on Methodism at Wesleyan University and Garrett Biblical Institute. Valuable collections on liturgics and hymnology will be found at the General Theological Seminary in New York City; the hymnological collection, including the library of F. M. Bird, at Union Theological Seminary, New York City; the Paine Hymnological Collection at Hartford Theological Seminary; the Lowell Mason Library of Church Music at the Yale Divinity School; a hymnological collection at Newberry Library, Chicago; collections of catechisms and varied liturgical material at the Lutheran Seminary at Mt. Airy.

An article on 'Theological libraries' in (F2zb) *New Schaff-Herzog encyclopedia of religious knowledge, 11:336-341*, will locate many other special collections in the United States.

**ENCYCLOPEDIAS AND WORKS OF REFERENCE**

*Para Hastings, James,* and others, ed. *Dictionary of the Bible, dealing with its language, literature, and contents, including the biblical theology. 4 v. and extra v. with indexes. 1898-1904. Reprint, 5 v., Edinburgh and N. Y., 1911-12.* (Valuable bibliographies.)

*b* ——— *Dictionary of the Bible.* Edinburgh and N. Y., 1909
The positions adopted by most of the writers were somewhat conservative even at the beginning of the century and have now been still further left behind, but the work is marked by fulness, scholarship, and soundness of judgment and may still be regarded as, on the whole, the most useful of the Bible dictionaries. The historical articles are numerous and are always thorough and competent. Writers like Ramsay, Sayce, Hommel, Buhl, and others no less eminent deal at length with the most important subjects. Perhaps the most valuable feature of the book on the historical side is the great number of short articles on particular places, men, and events. The dictionary is stronger in its treatment of Old Testament than of New Testament history. Review, v. 1, *Amer. Jour. of Theol.* 3:84, Jan. 1899; v. 2, *Presbyterian and Reformed Rev.* 11:174, Jan. 1900; v. 3, *ibid.* 12:151, Jan. 1901; v. 4, *Amer. Jour. of Theol.* 7:111, Jan. 1903; v. 5, *ibid.* 9:522, July 1905. b. Independent work of similar character on a smaller scale. c. and d. Treat more fully many subjects relating to the early church. Review of c., *Amer. Jour. of Theol.* 12:144, Jan. 1908; 13:277, Apr. 1909. Review of d., *Amer. Jour. of Theol.* 21:297, Apr. 1917; 24:148, Jan. 1920.

Also cf. (C21) Cheyne, *Encyclopaedia biblica.*


This monument of erudition will be found serviceable not only because many articles belong distinctively to the history of the church, such as biographical sketches, surveys of religious movements and denominational history, but also because the articles on historical religion and ethics often treat specifically Christian forces and movements. The scholarship of the work is distinctly modern; keenly analytical and critical, it is generally constructive and represents the Protestant religious-historical school at its best.


b Jackson, Samuel Macauley, and others, ed. *New Schaff-Herzog encyclopaedia of religious knowledge, embracing biblical, historical, doctrinal, and practical theology, and biblical, theological and ecclesiastical biography from the earliest times to the present day.* 13 v., including index. N. Y. and London, 1908-14. (Bibliographies.)

While the first two editions of *a.* were important contributions to the encyclopedic literature of Christianity, the third edition with its supplementary volumes occupies a distinctive place in historiography. Represents Protestant point of view; its articles comprise almost the full scope of Christian history; particularly rich in biographical material and in surveys of movements and parties through the Christian centuries.

b. Based on third edition of *a.* While many of the original articles in *a.* are condensed and translated for *b.*, supplementary material is frequently added by the editors so as to adapt the articles to the needs of English and American
readers. New materials, the result of later investigation, are also incorporated. The articles on biblical subjects do not supersede those of the Bible dictionaries; those on church history are the most valuable feature of the work. Essentially Protestant in tone, though Roman Catholicism is represented by a number of articles by its own scholars.


Still the most complete and best patristic biographical work. Primarily a product of the learning of the Anglican church, but writers of other communions were also contributors. There is a broad range of subjects pretty thoroughly covering the fields indicated for the first eight centuries. Many of the articles need revision on account of later researches. Review, *Church Quar. Rev.* 27:296, Jan. 1889. Contains much of the material in a relative to the first six centuries, with condensations, revisions and additions. Review, *Independent*, 71:1209, Nov. 30, 1911.

---

Catholic encyclopedia, an international work of reference on the constitution, doctrine, discipline, and history of the Catholic church. Ed. by Charles G. Herbermann and others. 16 v. N. Y., 1907–14; supplement, 1922. (Bibliographies.)

Embody the essence of the world’s best Catholic scholarship; ranks among the best authorities on church history. While its main purpose is to set forth the leading aspects and achievements of Roman Catholicism, its scope includes much general religious history. For example, there is an article on each of the great Protestant denominations. Review, *Contemporary Rev.* 103:593, Apr. 1913.


Long recognized as the most important Roman Catholic encyclopedia in German; still valuable. Review, giving the history of previous works of a similar nature, (F974a) *Stimmen aus Maria Laach*, 24:75, 1883.


Cabrol, Fernand, and others, ed. *Dictionnaire d’archéologie chrétienne et de liturgie.* Paris, 1903 ff. [Encyclopédie des sciences religieuses.] (Bibliographies.)

Vacant, Alfred, and others, ed. *Dictionnaire de théologie catholique contenant l’exposé des doctrines de la théologie catholique, leurs preuves et leur histoire.* Paris, 1899 ff. [Encyclopédie des sciences religieuses.] (Bibliographies.)
HISTORY OF CHRISTIANITY

Each of these works, which are appearing in fascicules, in its own field approximates the scale of the series as a whole, of which L. J. Paetow, cf. (H14), Guide to the study of medieval history, p. 16, says, it 'will be the largest work of reference on religion in any language.' a. Colossal work, whether viewed in its ensemble or as a thesaurus of details in the history of the church; promises to be the most important treatise on ecclesiastical geography. Review, Month, 116:103, July 1910. b. Very important as dealing with aspects of the history of the church too largely ignored hitherto or touched upon only incidentally. Review, Month, 101:214, June 1903. c. Historical exposition of Roman Catholic theology in encyclopedic form, with special consideration of the interests of modern times; treats many subjects lying outside the direct domain of theology. Review, Expository Times, 15:361, May 1904. WHA

P28 —— Jewish encyclopedia, a descriptive record of the history, religion, literature, and customs of the Jewish people from the earliest times to the present day. Ed. by Cyrus Adler, Isidore Singer, and others. 12 v. London and N. Y., 1901–06. Reprint, with slight changes, 1916. (Brief bibliographies.)

Indispensable repertorium for everything Jewish. The major articles are written by scholars of competence and frequently of eminence in their fields; the minor ones are generally adequate. There is much in it, also, that is of value to students of church history. The religious surroundings of nascent Christianity, the medieval philosophy and theology which influenced the schoolmen, the mysteries of the Cabala which attracted Christian scholars in the Renaissance, may serve as examples of a general character. Particular note may be made of the biographical articles, many of which give information not otherwise accessible. Review, H. P. Smith, Amer. Jour. of Theol. 11:653, Oct. 1907. GFM


Descriptive, historical, biographical, and statistical summary of Christian missions. Covers two general departments: first, the organized work of missions as represented by the principal missionary societies, their origin, history, emphasis, and achievements; second, the lands, races, and religious beliefs constituting the missionary challenge. Some five thousand cities, towns, and villages, important from the missionary viewpoint, are described. The second edition omits the maps. Appendixes contain lists of foreign missionary societies, Bible translations, and statistics covering Roman Catholic and Protestant activities. Needs further revision. Review, Missionary Rev. of the World, n.s., 18:61, Jan. 1905. HHW

ATLASES


c Dennis, James S.; Beach, Harlan P.; and Fahs, Charles H., ed. World atlas of Christian missions. N. Y., 1911.

d Beach, Harlan P., and Fahs, Charles H., ed. World missionary atlas, containing a directory of missionary societies, classified summaries of statistics, etc. N. Y., 1925.
While the general historical atlases usually include considerable ecclesiastical data and many of the books reviewed in this section contain maps of varying serviceability, a comprehensive atlas for church history is a great desideratum. The atlas of the historical geography of the United States which is being prepared by the Department of Historical Research of the Carnegie Institution of Washington will include maps bearing upon American church history. a. and b. Convenient small atlases. c. Superseded by d.; still useful for historical purposes. d. Specialized work, locating Protestant (and in one instance, Roman Catholic and Eastern Orthodox) mission stations; rich in statistical and other information; brought up to 1923.

SOURCE BOOKS, COLLECTIONS OF SOURCES, ARCHIVE PUBLICATIONS

F61 Ayer, Joseph C., Jr., ed. Source book for ancient church history, from the apostolic age to the close of the conciliar period. N. Y., 1913. (Bibliography.)

Excerpts, in English translation, from sources for church history for approximately the first eight centuries. The selections, though often much abbreviated, are wisely chosen and are classified according to the periods and rubrics employed in the standard text-books on church history. Review, W. W. Rockwell, Harvard Theol. Rev. 7:626, Oct. 1914.

F62 Mirbt, Carl, ed. Quellen zur Geschichte des Papstums und des römischen Katholizismus. 1895. 4th rev. ed., Tübingen, 1924. (Bibliographies.)

Convenient, well selected, scholarly collection; gives the Latin text of some of the most important sources for the history of the papacy and of Catholic doctrine. Indispensable to anyone who has not a large library at command. Review, P. J. Healy, A.H.R. 17:866, July 1912.


Most serviceable, compact collection of important Reformation material. The choice of sources is made with great skill, and includes the most significant documents of the Scottish reformation. The sources, in whole or in extract, are given in the original Latin or French, while German material is translated. Brief introductions of value precede each selection. Review, Church Quar. Rev. 73:223, Oct. 1911.

F64 Mode, Peter G., ed. Source book and bibliographical guide for American church history. Menasha, Wis., 1921.

Reasonably successful endeavor to bring together the most significant documents for the religious history of the thirteen colonies and of the United States, previously scantly represented in source books. Local areas, denominational and group activities, and general movements are treated. Quite important sources still unprinted or not easily accessible; but brings together material hitherto scattered, especially documents illustrating recent movements. Review, F. A. Christie, A.H.R. 27:582, Apr. 1922.


a. Translations from the Christian writings outside the New Testament down to the council of Nicaea. For the majority of these writings, still the source most accessible to the English reader; makes available to the classical scholar the contents of certain lengthy treatises; not up to date and some parts need revision. b. and c. Brought out in a more elaborate fashion with prolegomena, notes, and dissertations. The volumes are of very uneven quality; some, notably the edition of (F203) Eusebius by Dr. McGiffert and of Athanasius by Dr. Robertson, are of permanent value; others possess but little merit. One fault in both series is that words, especially Latin ones, are transliterated rather than translated, so that a false meaning frequently results.


b —— *Patrologiae cursus completus, series latina.* 221 v. Parisiis, 1844–64.

c —— *Corpus scriptorium ecclesiasticorum latinorum.* V. 1–63. Vindobonae, 1866–1922. [Kaiserliche Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Wien.]


a. and b. Indispensable for the student of church history. Not a work of scholarship, but a publishing enterprise; composed largely of reprints of older and inadequate editions; writings of each author are not always given completely; a. Extends to A. D. 863; includes Latin translations of the Greek text; these translations were also published separately. b. Includes writings down to about 1200. c. Attempts to provide definitive editions of all writings of Latin church fathers down to the seventh century. For English translations of the more important writings, cf. (F71). d. Incorporates results of careful textual study and offers valuable critical apparatus. First eighteen fasciculi thus far published are important selections ranging from the apostolic age to Thomas Aquinas.


Begun as a supplement to N. Coleti, *Collectio conciliorum,* 23 v., Venetiis, 1728–33, this became an almost exhaustive collection of documents for the history of the councils, reaching into the council of Florence of 1439. The new edition brings the Latin texts to 1870 and the Greek texts to 1902. Criticized in F. Loofs,

**F74** Concilium Tridentinum: diariorum, actorum, epistularum, tractatum nova collectio. [Societas Goerresiana (Görres-Gesellschaft.)] V. 1-10. Freiburg, 1901–24.

This, the supreme work of the Görres-Gesellschaft, will doubtless be considered the definitive source collection for the Council of Trent when finally completed. It represents sound scholarship and an almost amazing attention to details involving extensive investigation. Review, *Dublin Rev.* 152:198, Apr. 1903. PG


Most important collections of papal documents. Additional materials of importance are to be found in other collections of sources, especially (D987) Bibliothèque des Écoles Françaises d’Athènes et de Rome; and (F71a) Monumenta Germaniae historica. GMD


a. Convenient handbook with texts (all Latin except a few early Greek readings) of creeds, definitions, statements of theological propositions which have been condemned, and other official utterances chiefly of councils and popes. The latest edition extends to decrees of Leo XIII. Review, *Amer. Cath. Quar. Rev.* 33:756, Oct. 1908. WHA

b. V. i. ‘History of creeds’; describes the circumstances of composition and the contents of over sixty creeds, confessions, and catechisms of all churches. The other volumes contain the texts of creeds and catechisms, with English translations; v. 2, Greek and Latin churches; v. 3, Evangelical Protestant churches. A very valuable work. Review, *Bibliotheca Sacra*, 35:203, Jan. 1878. RHN

**F82** Holstenius, Lucas, ed. *Codex regularum monasticarum et canonicerum quas sancti patres monachis, canoniciis, et virginitibus sanctimonialibus servandas praepscripsent.* 1661. 2nd ed. by Marian Brocchie, 6 v., Augustae Vindelicorum, 1759.

Most important collection of monastic rules. GMD


Authoritatively revised body of canon law as officially recognized and promulgated by the Roman Curia. WHA
SHORTER GENERAL HISTORIES


Single volume on church history to about 1880; Protestant; terse and crowded with facts; well organized, clear in statement, accurate; evidences great learning and broad culture. Appreciation of social movements is deficient; consideration of the Eastern church is inadequate; contains good chapters on doctrine. The modern portion (from 1648) is inferior to the previous part. Antiquated in some particulars, but still useful. Review, *E.H.R.* 3:812, Oct. 1888. RHN


The method of topical analysis, justified by its primary purpose as a text-book, doubtless interferes with facile reading of this book, but its wealth of material and the unusual amount of space devoted to the sects which have reacted against conventional catholicity and sought to express spiritual evangelicism through democratic media, make this one of the most distinctive of the general church histories. Review, J. W. Moncrief, *Amer. Jour. of Theol.*, 4:851, Oct. 1900; 7:394, Apr. 1903. WHA


Based on a public course of lectures at the University of Kiel in 1896 and 1897. Not so much a narration as an interpretation; refers to facts rather than records them. The survey is on broad lines and the horizon is largely that seen from a German center; yet it is the church as the medium of general Western culture that predominates in the treatment. Translation contains a supplementary chapter by Alice Gardner, on 'Religious thought and life in England during the nineteenth century.' Review, *Rev. of Theol. and Phil.* 5:629, 1910. WHA


One of the best single volume histories of the church in English; covers the whole field; includes the history of thought. Review, J. C. Ayer, Jr., *Amer. Jour. of Theol.* 23:240, Apr. 1919. WWR


More radical than (F103) Schubert, emphasizing especially the fact of transition and change. Differentiations in the successive periods are pointed out, while the process of development is analyzed with a recognition of accretions from without, so that the product as seen in western Christianity, both Roman Catholic and Protestant, is something other than the original Christianity. A thought-provoking book. Reviews, D. S. Muzzey, *Sat. Rev. of Lit.* 4:627, Feb. 25, 1928; J. H. Randall, *World Unity Magazine*, 3:67, Oct. 1928. WHA
LONGER GENERAL HISTORIES

a Cheetham, Samuel. *History of the Christian church during the first six centuries.* London and N. Y., 1894. Later reprints. (Bibliographical foot-notes.)


c ——— *History of the Christian church during the reformation.* 1856. 3rd ed. by W. Stubbs, London, 1873. (Bibliographical foot-notes.)

d Cheetham, Samuel. *History of the Christian church since the reformation.* London, 1907. (Bibliographical foot-notes.)

These four volumes, forming a complete church history by Anglican scholars, rest on an independent study of the sources, to which constant references are made in extensive footnotes. The style is spirited and engaging, possessing high literary merit. The admirable topical arrangement, the many marginal headings, excellent indexes, and serviceable maps in a. and b. add to their value as manuals adapted to the use of students. Review of a., *Church Quar. Rev. 40:212,* Apr. 1895. b. and c. Should be used only in connection with works embodying the results of more recent researches. d. Particularly useful because it embraces a period often omitted or inadequately treated in similar works; marred somewhat, however, by the author’s bias, which prevents his doing justice to some of the non-Anglican bodies. Review, *Church Quart. Rev. 67:446,* Jan. 1909. 


Convenient set of handbooks of uneven merit and disproportionate treatment. Many important phases are completely omitted, so that the series does not constitute a history of the Church as a whole, but space is thus given for fuller treatment of many subjects frequently touched upon but lightly in other general works. Over half the volumes are devoted to England.


HISTORY OF CHRISTIANITY


a. Has been widely used as a standard Roman Catholic history of the church but has been largely supplanted by later works. Review of 1899 (Cincinnati) reprint of v. 1, F. A. Christie, A.H.R. 8:797, July 1903; Catholic World 28:283.

b. Planned along lines which led inevitably to a complexity bordering upon confusion, somewhat cleared up by Dr. Kirsch's rearrangement of the material. Review, Ecclesiastical Rev. (Philadelphia), 27:682, Dec. 1902.

c. The interest, point of view, and emphasis are Roman Catholic; seven-tenths of the space devoted to early and medieval church history. The modern era is but scantily sketched, without even a thorough analysis of modern Roman Catholicism. Useful synoptical tables suffer from rigid adherence to six divisions fixed upon for the earlier time. Concise, objective, and descriptive rather than philosophical. The translation is very readable. Review, Expository Times, 26:222, Feb. 1915.

d. Some Roman Catholic scholars prefer this to c., as representing more fully British and American interests. Review, Dublin Rev. 158:397, Apr. 1916.


One of the best manuals of general church history down to the peace of Westphalia, by Protestant author. Marked by accurate scholarship, breadth and comprehensiveness of treatment, judicial temper, and by an unusual skill in grouping the materials in such a way as to emphasize the genetic relationship of events in a given period. Review of v. 1, E.H.R. 8:397, Apr. 1893; v. 2, 9:188, Jan. 1894; v. 3, (German ed.) F. Johnson, Amer. Jour. of Theol. 12:306, Apr. 1908.
Most considerable attempt yet made in America to write a complete history of the church. Planned on a scale too large for completion by one man, it was carried by Dr. Philip Schaff to the close of the Reformation, omitting the later Middle Ages, 1073-1517. The omission has been supplied by his son. The point of view is evangelical Protestant; the method is the German scientific, with an abundance of critical notes. The work falls naturally into four parts: v. 1-3, early church to 600; v. 4, medieval period to 1073; v. 5, medieval church, 1049-1517; v. 6-7, Reformation in Germany and Switzerland. As a readable and generally accurate presentation of a vast subject and as a guide to wider reading it is unique among histories of the church in English. Review of v. 2, C. J. H. Ropes, Andover Rev. 1:218, Feb. 1884; v. 4, E. C. Smyth, ibid. 4:285, Sept. 1885; v. 5, pt. 1, J. W. Moncrief, Amer. Jour. of Theol. 12:305, Apr. 1908; pt. 2, A. H. Newman, ibid. 15:123, Jan. 1911; v. 6, C. C. Starbuck, Andover Rev. 11:108, Jan. 1889; v. 7, ibid. 19:259, Mar. 1893.


Planned to meet a need felt by both professional students and intelligent laymen for a church history midway between the small compendium and the ponderous works; the perspective is excellent; scant attention is given to doctrine. V. 3-5. Devoted to the modern church with special emphasis on its growth among English-speaking peoples. As a whole the tone is temperate, but at times the author shows decidedly his Protestant sympathies. While there is evidence of the use of the chief sources, too many conclusions are based on secondary writers. Review, Methodist Rev. 77:676, July 1895.


Based on a discriminating study of the sources. The author's claim to 'calm and rigid impartiality' was justified by praise from Catholics and Protestants alike. Like Gibbon's masterpiece, that of Milman has also become one of the classics of history. Both secular and ecclesiastical students acknowledge their indebtedness to his erudition. Later investigations have supplemented his learning, but have not materially changed his conclusions. Review, Edinburgh Rev. 107:26, Jan. 1858. There is a collection of reviews of this work in Moulton, Library of literary criticism of English and American authors, 6:536-539.

F129 Paget, R. Harold, ed. director. *Outline of Christianity: the story of our civilization.* 5 v. N. Y., 1926. V. 1, Birth of Christianity, ed. by E. F. Scott and B. S. Easton; v. 2, Builders of the Church, ed. by F. J. Foakes Jackson; v. 3, Rise of the modern churches, ed. by Shailer Mathews; v. 4, Christianity and modern thought, ed. by F. J. McConnell; v. 5, Christianity today and tomorrow, ed. by J. H. Finley. (Bibliographies.)

Work of collaboration, with many chapters by recognized specialists in the various fields, such as B. W. Bacon, C. H. Robinson, R. M. Jones, G. G. Coulton, W. H. Hutton, and G. A. Reisner, while the editors of the several volumes have contributed much of the text. Broadly conceived, it is prevailingely Protestant
in outlook, although one chapter bears the official *imprimatur* of the Roman Catholic Church. Well-selected illustrations, some in color, increase the value of the work as a scholarly presentation to a popular audience of the influences of Christianity upon civilization.

**EARLY CHURCH**

_F201 Schürer, Emil._ History of the Jewish people in the time of Jesus Christ. 5 v., Edinburgh, 1885–90. Reprint, 5 v., 1896. [Clark’s foreign theological library.] Tr. by J. Macpherson, S. Taylor, and P. Christie from Geschichte des jüdischen Volkes im Zeitalter Jesu Christi, Leipzig, 1886–90, which was 2nd rev. ed. of his Lehrbuch der neutestamentlichen Zeitgeschichte (1874); 4th and 5th ed., 3 v. and index, Leipzig, 1907–20.

Most significant work dealing with the history of the Jews from B. C. 175 to A. D. 135,—a period of the utmost importance to the student of Christianity. Although the English edition has by no means been superseded, the special student should consult later German editions which are especially valuable in notes and the use of newly discovered inscriptions. Colorless exposition of facts; admirably organized and analyzed; rich in references to sources. Especially valuable for the discussion of the Messianic hope, the religious organization of Judaism, and the remarkable summary of Jewish religious literature to which all of v. 5 is devoted. Indispensable for thorough study of the field. Review of 3rd German ed., v. 1, *Amer. Jour. of Theol.* 7:344, Apr. 1903; v. 2–3, C. Clemen, *Amer. Jour. of Theol.* 3:595, July 1899.


Summary and estimate of data assembled by comparative investigation. Employment of the case method prevents a philosophic presentation of the materials. The author insists upon discrimination between form and idea, granting dependence only in cases of similarity of idea. He thus undervalues the non-Jewish elements and does not adequately consider the influence of alien religions upon late Judaism. The translation is very faithful and readable. Review, S. J. Case, *Amer. Jour. of Theol.* 17:282, Apr. 1913.


Fresh translation of one of the most important sources for the history of the early church by a master of the subject. The 72 pages of prolegomena furnish the best available account of the life and writings of Eusebius. The elaborate commentary omits nothing of importance. A first class work; indispensible for early church history; best introduction to a more careful study of the first three centuries. Review, M. B. Riddle, *Presbyterian and Reformed Rev.* 2:509, July 1891.

Not an objective history of early Christianity, but a particular interpretation of that history. According to this thesis, the religion of Jesus and his immediate followers, including Paul, reveals the 'gospel' in its original purity, while the activities of the next generation in devising rites and institutions mark the beginning of a process of decline ultimately issuing in the establishment of Catholicism. A highly controversial work. Review, *Expository Times*, 12:542, Sept. 1901; 14:562, Sept. 1903; 15:460, July 1904.


Still holds its place in virtue of its keen insight, grasp of historical and religious realities, and clear and vivid exposition. Represents, on the theological side, the views of a scholarship which had not yet caught the significance of the apocalyptic and Hellenistic factors in early Christianity. Needs to be largely supplemented by more recent books, but no student of Christian origins can afford to neglect it. Review, A. C. McGiffert, *Andover Rev.* 7:217, Feb. 1887.


Standard work in its field. Not only a critical reconstruction of the history of the Christian movement from the death of Jesus to the end of the first century, but also essentially a critical introduction to the books of the New Testament. The point of view is that of the best historical scholarship of a generation ago as represented, for example, in the works of (F242, 532a, 641a, 661b) Harnack and (F205) Weizsäcker. Review, J. W. Platner, *Amer. Jour. of Theol.* 1:1025, Oct. 1897.


Eduard Meyer, the eminent historian of the ancient world, has latterly devoted himself to the investigation of primitive Christianity. His lack of specialized learning is sometimes apparent, but is not wholly a disadvantage. With his comprehensive knowledge of the life of antiquity he is able to view the Christian movement in its larger bearings, and has made many things clear and intelligible for the first time. In some respects the most notable of all recent contributions to New Testament study. Review of v. 1, F. A. Christie, *A.H.R.* 27:99, Oct. 1921.


b ——— *Social origins of Christianity*. Chicago, 1923. (Bibliography.)


d Scott, Ernest F. *First age of Christianity*. N. Y., 1926.
a. and b. Discuss cogently the forces, individual and social, that affected the primitive faith, cultus, and ethic of the Christian group as it moved out into the wider circles of influence in the Mediterranean area. Review of a., A. C. McGiffert, Amer. Jour. of Theol. 19:118, Jan. 1915; F. A. Christie, A.H.R. 20:616, Apr. 1915; of b., E. F. Scott, Jour. of Religion, 4:320, May 1924. c. Appears to be meant for the lay, rather than the scholarly reader; treats somewhat sketchily the period from the death of Jesus to the times of Constantine.

d. Presentation of the 'early Christian movement as a whole', this is both an introduction to the study of Christian origins and a harmonized epitome of the results of recent investigations using modern historical methods. Review, J. Johnson, Bibliotheca Sacra 85:243, Apr. 1925.

WHA


From the New Testament and the writings of the apostolic fathers, the author collects data on early Christian worship, institutions, and social conditions, and so tries to construct pictures of life in the church generally and in the several communities. There is little in the book that is strikingly original, but the material is fully presented and skilfully arranged. Inadequate attention is given to the influence of pagan religion on Christian thought and custom. Review, A. W. Anthony, Amer. Jour. of Theol. 7:149, Jan. 1903; Expository Times, 16:97, Dec. 1904.

EFS


L'église au VIe siècle. Paris, 1925.

a. Most readable of the histories of the early church; English translation has much of the charm of the French original. Thoroughly scholarly work of the highest merit and singular impartiality. Exposition of controversies is lucid; objective statements of disputed matters should be constantly consulted. The author, probably the foremost French ecclesiastical historian of his generation, was a Roman Catholic. Review of v. 1–2, F. A. Christie, A.H.R. 18:351, Jan. 1913; of v. 3, P. Allard, Revue des Quest. Hist. 89:190, Jan. 1911.

b. Continuation of a, but inferior to it; published posthumously. Review, F. Lot, Rev. Critique 61:179, May 1, 1927.

WHA


Clear, pungent, and very readable. In spite of the monographic essay type of treatment, the reader is always kept aware of thought and action contemporary with the topics under discussion. The author's sound scholarship is limited only occasionally, but noticeably, by his ecclesiastical and theological prejudices. Checked with (F221) Duchesne's treatment of the period, the discussions are excellent. Review, P. V. M. Benecke, E.H.R. 25:559, July 1910.

HBW
F23a Bright, William. *Age of the fathers, being chapters in the history of the church during the fourth and fifth centuries*. 2 v. London and N. Y., 1903.


a. Appears without notes and accordingly might best be used in connection with b., his earlier work, which covers the same period. Far more interesting in style, though the treatment is too detailed. Modern German investigations are ignored. Consequently the doctrinal controversies of the period are treated from what is at times an antiquated standpoint. Good description of the characters reveal an intimate knowledge of the sources. Review, A. E. Burn, *E.H.R.* 19:136, Jan. 1904.


New and comprehensive survey of the history of the early church, by an Anglican. Special attention is given to the primary sources which are cited constantly and critically considered. Review, Alice Gardner, *E.H.R.* 38:95, Jan. 1923.

F225 Rainy, Robert. *Ancient catholic church from the accession of Trajan to the fourth general council, A.D. 98–451*. Edinburgh, 1902. [International theological library.] (Bibliography.)


c Shotwell, James T., and Loomis, Louise Ropes. *See of Peter*. N. Y., 1927. [Records of civilization, sources and studies.] (B61)

a and b. These works may be accepted as characteristic presentations of the opposing views of Catholics and Protestants on the relations of St. Peter to the foundation of the Roman see. They marshal the available evidence and the various arguments on the questions whether St. Peter was bishop of Rome, whether he was the 'pope' of the apostolic church, and whether the bishops of Rome were acknowledged as popes in the primitive church. Both works, especially b, are polemic in character. The Roman Catholic side is presented in a, and the Protestant in the first six essays in b. Review of b, A. C. McGiffert, *A.H.R.* 2:106, Oct. 1896.

c. Probably the most complete presentation of the evidence bearing upon the rise of the papacy; with critical questions regarding the relations of the papacy with the Petrine tradition on the one side, and the authority of the bishop of

**F232a Cadoux, Cecil John.** *Early church and the world.* Edinburgh, 1925.

- **b Haase, Felix.** *Altchristliche Kirchengeschichte nach orientalischen Quellen.* Leipzig, 1925.


- **b—— St. Paul the traveller and the Roman citizen.** 1895. 5th ed., London, 1898.

  a. Pt. 1. Forms the basis of b; replete with fresh information on social and political history of the first century; written with fine historical imagination. Pt. 2. Investigates relations of the Church with the Roman government, between A. D. 64 and 170; gives a luminous discussion of the persecutions. The author holds that the Flavian policy of prosecution of Christians as political offenders, allowed to lapse by Hadrian and Antoninus, was rescinded by Marcus Aurelius. Discursive but scholarly. Review, *Expository Times*, 4:375, May 1893.


Far and away the most important work upon the spread of Christianity in the first three centuries. The second book sets out with great insight the various kinds of appeal made by the new religion and concludes with a brief sketch of Christianity in its complete form as a syncretistic religion. The fourth book, which fills v. 2, is an exhaustive presentation of all that is known about the actual spread of the Christian movement, the places where Christianity existed, and its relative strength. Eleven excellent maps illustrate the course of the development. Review, J. V. Bartlet, *Rev. of Theol. and Phil.*, 1:542, Feb. 1906.

**F251a Workman, Herbert B.** *Persecution in the early church, a chapter in the history of renunciation.* London, 1906. [Fernley lecture.]

- **b Merrill, Elmer T.** *Essays in early Christian history.* N. Y. and London, 1924. (Bibliographical foot-notes.)

  c Canfield, Leon H. *Early persecutions of the Christians.* N. Y., 1913. [Columbia University studies in history, economics, and public law.] (Bibliography.)

  d Gregg, John A. F. *Decian persecution.* Edinburgh, 1897. [Hulsean prize essay.] (Bibliography.)
e Healy, Patrick J. *Valerian persecution, a study of the relations between church and state in the third century, A.D.* Boston, 1905. (Bibliography.)


a. Systematic survey; maintains a proper balance between the legal and historical aspects as against the ecclesiastical and experiential; based on a critical examination of traditions and occupies a middle position as to their value; furnished with copious references of the highest value and with critical appendixes. As to the legal question, it adopts Mommsen’s judgment that Christianity itself was a crime, that persecution was a police matter rather than the result of special laws, and that the ‘general persecutions’ were seasons of special ‘enforcement from high quarters.’ Review, P. V. M. Benecke, *E.H.R.* 22:328, Apr. 1907.


**CHURCH IN THE MIDDLE AGES**

**Pa61** Lagarde, André. *Latin church in the middle ages.* N. Y., 1915. [International theological library.] (Excellent bibliographies.) Tr. by A. Alexander.

Useful handbook for medieval history. Some mystery attaches to the identity of the author who has no apparent academic position and, judging from internal evidence, may be a former priest who has become separated from Rome. History and institutions are handled, sometimes together, sometimes in separate chapters. As a whole the treatment is topical. The work is abreast of modern scholarship. The final chapter, on ecclesiastical writers, is a handy manual of medieval, ecclesiastical historiography. Review, H. H. Walker, *Amer. Jour. of Theol.* 20:609, Oct. 1916. For the history of the medieval church, especially in the early periods, cf. also (H121) Cambridge medieval history; (H122) Gibbon, *Decline and fall of the Roman empire*; (H304a) Bury, *History of the later Roman empire*; and (H202) Hodgkin, *Italy and her invaders.*

**Pa62** Flick, Alexander C. *Rise of the mediaeval church and its influence on the civilization of western Europe from the first to the thirteenth century.* N. Y. and London, 1909. (Bibliographies.)


**Pa63a** Jackson, Frederick J. Foakes. *Introduction to the history of Christianity, A.D. 590–1314.* N. Y., 1921. (Bibliographies.)

b Workman, Herbert B. *Church of the West in the middle ages.* 2 v. London, 1898–1900. [Books for Bible students.] (Bibliographies.)

c ——— *Dawn of the reformation.* 2 v. London, 1901–02. [Books for Bible students.] (Bibliographies.)

d ——— *Foundation of modern religion: a study in the task and contribution of the mediaeval church.* N. Y., 1916. [Cole lectures.]
a. Suggestive survey of the Middle Ages from the interpretative standpoint that 'a Christian ideal dominated society' and that a 'Church empire' was the dominant institution. A map shows the location of the principal sees and monasteries. Review, A. H. Sweet, A.H.R. 27:774, July 1922.  


Planned to comprise six volumes in the German edition, in which the period from the late fourth century to the middle of the fifteenth was to be covered. Only v. 1 has appeared. This brings the story down to the commencement of the pontificate of Gregory I, in 590. Scholarly; takes account of the more recent archeological discoveries which throw light on the history of the city of the popes. Depicts Rome as the head of Christendom; pays no attention to social or economic factors in the history of the city. Frankly Catholic in conception and presentation. Review of German ed., F. X. Kraus, Historische Zeitschrift, 88:288, March 1902; of tr., Athenaeum 2:247, Aug. 26, 1911; Saturday Rev., 112:525, Oct. 21, 1911. Also cf. (O481a) Gregorovius, Rome in the middle ages.  


Essays on the influence of the great popes of the middle ages, a scholarly study in theocracy. Valuable appendixes on Innocent III's struggle with Otto of Brunswick, the papal registers, and (F75a) Jaffé, Regesta pontificum.  


b Valois, Noël. La France et le grand schisme d'occident. 4 v. Paris, 1896-1902. (Bibliography.)  

a. Brief survey of the schism of the papacy from its beginning in 1378 to the close of the Council of Constance; sympathetic with the Roman as opposed to the Avignon party. Review, A. Largent, Rev. des Quest. Hist. 69:671, Apr. 1901.  


**REFORMATION AND COUNTER-REFORMATION**


F301 Lindsay, Thomas M. *History of the reformation*. 2 v. London and N. Y., 1906–07. [International theological library.] (Bibliographical footnotes.)

Attractive in style, thoroughly studied, quiet in tone, generous in outlook; good treatment of the Reformation for those whose interests lie primarily in the fields of doctrine and of ecclesiastical politics. For the economic forces and social conditions of the age Lindsay has small care or understanding; nor does he treat, with any philosophical grasp, the intellectual revolution of the sixteenth century, as far as this lay outside the confessional battlefield. For further review of v. 1, cf. (P251). V. 2. Deals with the movement in countries other than Germany and with the Counter-Reformation. Review, W. W. Rockwell, *A.H.R.* 12:874, July 1907.

Works which deal with the Reformation as a political, economic, social, and intellectual movement, are listed in the subsection *Reformation and Counter-Reformation* in § I.


These works are of the highest excellence. a. Creighton, an Anglican, whose history appeared before b., assembled a mass of material to study the causes of the Reformation. He sought to write the sober, unadorned truth, hence sacrificed interest and style to accuracy. His work is dry but never dull. b. Abounds in notes of vast erudition and in quotations direct from the documents. The style is masterful, vivid, and inspiring; the criticisms are cautious, scholarly, and self-reliant; the interpretations are characterized by a keen sense of fairness.
Creighton saw his problem in a larger unity, but Pastor has the warmer, subtler touch. In some instances Creighton is more conservative than Pastor. V. 14 of German edition covers the period to 1700; further volumes bringing the history down to 1800 are in preparation. The translation gives two volumes to each volume of the original. Also cf. Pastor's ed. of (P242a) Jannsen, *History of the German people at the close of the Middle Ages*, and his (P242b) *Erläuterungen und Ergänzungen zu Jannsens Geschichte*. c. Remains a standard work although lacking in the human interest of a and b.

For the Renaissance and its relations with Christian life and thought, cf. works listed in subsection Renaissance in § I.

**CHURCH IN MODERN TIMES**


**F361 Pullan, Leighton.** *Religion since the reformation*. Oxford, 1923. [Bampton lectures.]

Scholarly analysis, always from the standpoint of Anglo-Catholicism, of the major forces and movements within Christendom, both eastern and western, since the beginning of the Reformation. Many strictures against Roman Catholicism and Protestantism; too much controlled by its point of view of the via media. Review, F. Cabrol, *Rev. des Quest. Hist.* 103:207, July 1, 1925.


F382a Jones, Rufus M. *Studies in mystical religion.* London, 1909. [Rowntree series.]

*Spiritual reformers in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries.* London, 1914. [Rowntree series.]

c Braithwaite, William C. *Beginnings of Quakerism.* London, 1912. [Rowntree series.]

d ——— *Second period of Quakerism.* London, 1919. [Rowntree series.]

e Jones, Rufus M., and others. *Quakers in the American colonies.* London, 1911. [Rowntree series.]

f ——— *Later periods of Quakerism.* 2 v. London, 1921. [Rowntree series.]

g Emmott, Elizabeth B. *Short history of Quakerism (earlier periods).* London and N. Y., 1923.

h Jones, Rufus M. *New studies in mystical religion.* N. Y., 1927. [Ely lectures.]

i Jones, Lester M. *Quakers in action: recent humanitarian and reform activities of the American Quakers.* N. Y., 1929.


h. More psychological than historical in interest, this yet belongs to the records of evolving mysticism, and may be considered a sequel to the Rowntree series, although not bibliographically connected with it. Review, A. C. Wyckoff, *Biblical Rev.* 13:303, Apr. 1928. i. Account of the adjustment of a Christian group, opposed in principle to war, to the realities of the World War, but continuing its activities and significance into the post-war period.
HISTORY OF CHRISTIANITY

F383 Dexter, Henry M. Congregationalism of the last three hundred years as seen in its literature, with special reference to certain recondite, neglected, or disputed passages. N. Y., 1880. (Comprehensive bibliography.)

Series of discussions in early Congregational history; the result of the lifework of a competent scholar. Though needing correction at many points in view of subsequent investigations, it must always be valued by the student. Its largest permanent worth is in its appended 'Collections toward a bibliography of Congregationalism,' extending from 1546 to 1879 and including 7250 titles, which is not exhaustive but is indispensable to the student, especially as it indicates where most of the volumes listed could be found at the time of compilation. Review, C. A. Briggs, Presbyterian Rev. 1:762, Oct. 1880.

EASTERN CHURCHES

F401a Adeney, Walter F. Greek and eastern churches. London and N. Y., 1908. [International theological library.]

b Burkitt, Francis C. Early eastern Christianity, ... the Syriac-speaking church. London, 1904. [St. Margaret's lectures.]


e ——— Lesser eastern churches. 3rd ed. N. Y., 1911.


g Dampier, Margaret G. Organization of the orthodox eastern churches. London, 1910.


b. Relates not to the entire Christian movement in the East, but to Syriac Christianity, especially the church centering at Edessa and its literature. c. Primarily a study of conditions which led to separations from the see of Rome, with some consideration of variety of religious custom within the Roman communion. Review, G. Monod, Rev. Hist. 64:364, July 1897; Amer. Cath. Quar. Rev. 33:188, Jan. 1908. d. Roman Catholic exposition of the Orthodox Eastern Church, especially useful for its discrimination between the practices of the two systems. e. Carries the study over into the smaller eastern bodies, while f, a posthumous work, incomplete, treats those eastern churches which are now in communion with the See of Rome. g. Useful handbook of the constitutional systems of twelve autonomous national churches and metropolitanates of the Orthodox Eastern Church. Cf. also (H308a) Norden, Das Papsttum und Byzanz; (H308b) Bréhier, Le schisme oriental; (H352a) id. L'église et l'orient au moyen âge.
MONASTICISM

F411a Workman, Herbert B. *Evolution of the monastic ideal from the earliest times down to the coming of the friars: a second chapter (cf. F251a) in the history of Christian renunciation.* London, 1913. (Bibliography.)


a. Written in popular style. Not a general history of the monastic movement, but an effort to delineate the causes and motives which induced such large numbers of people to embrace the monastic state. Valuable as an introduction to the literature and the history of the subject. The section dealing with Eastern monasticism is unsatisfactory. Review, E.H.R., 28:802, Oct. 1913.

b. Pamphlet containing a summary outline of the principal movements in monastic history down to the sixteenth century; its value is lessened by the author's subjectivism and his failure to connect monasticism with the ascetic movement in the early church. Review of 7th German ed., E. B. Krehbiel, *Amer. Jour. of Theol.* 12:294, Apr. 1908.

c. Notable and interesting study of the influence of monastic life upon the development of women. The central thesis is that the nunnery afforded to medieval woman the largest liberty attainable in that day. Based throughout on documentary material not easily accessible. Review, M. Wergeland, *Amer. Jour. of Theol.* 1:826, July 1897.


*Monastic life in the middle ages.* London, 1922.


**HISTORY OF CHRISTIANITY**


Written at the time when the Romantic movement, which aimed not only at a fuller understanding of the Middle Ages but at their rehabilitation, was at its height. The purpose of the author was 'to vindicate the glories of one of the greatest institutions of Christianity.' He saw in monasticism, not something 'irrational and meaningless' but one of the great constructive and civilizing forces in the society of the Middle Ages. Death prevented the author from carrying out his full plan, and consequently the work contains an account merely of Benedictine and Irish monasticism. Though the work falls far short of being a scientific history, it deals with the institutional side of monasticism in such a broad and sympathetic spirit that it is still invaluable to the student. Best critical estimate is in Cardinal Gasquet's introduction to the new edition. Review, *E.H.R.* 11:400, Apr. 1896.

**SOCIETY OF JESUS**

**F441a Campbell, Thomas J.** *The Jesuits, 1534–1921: a history of the Society of Jesus from its foundation to the present time.* 2 v. N. Y., 1921. (Bibliography.)


a. By a member of the Society; most comprehensive history of the Jesuits in English; deals with the rise of the Society of Jesus, the chief criticisms and attacks upon it, its suppression and restoration, its modern activities. Inadequately documented; throws little light upon the inner organization of the order. Review, P. Guilday, *A.H.R.* 28:304, Jan. 1923. b. This work by a Protestant has attracted favorable attention from the Jesuits themselves. Its chief contribution lies in its survey of formative influences in the religious environment of Loyola. Review, G. Krüger, *Harvard Theol. Rev.* 17:45, Jan. 1924.

**F442a Astrain, Antonio.** *Historia de la Compañía de Jesús en la asistencia de España.* V 1–5, to 1652, Madrid, 1902–16.

b. **Duhr, Bernhard.** *Geschichte der Jesuiten in den Ländern deutscher Zunge.* V. 1–2 in 3, to 1648, Freiburg im Breisgau, 1907–13. (Bibliographical footnotes.)
A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE


MISSIONS

Only a few distinctive works are included here for review. See above, Library collections, and (F29) *The Encyclopaedia of missions*; (F41d) *World atlas of Christian Missions*; (F242) Harnack, *Mission and expansion of Christianity*; (F291) Robinson, *Conversion of Europe*.


Canon Robinson, editorial secretary of the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts and editor of *The East and the West* has produced one of the best single-volume histories of missions yet written. Restricted mainly to modern times and to Protestant missions; very uneven in value, but marked by the discriminating insight of a ripe scholar in mission statesmanship. Review. W. D. Mackenzie, *International Rev. of Missions*, 4:668, Oct. 1915.


INSTITUTIONAL HISTORY


The principal contribution lies in the suggestion that the position of the bishop, as it was in the year 200, was caused by the ordinary usage of societies at that time plus the effect of duties, charitable and religious, which the bishop was called upon to discharge. Review, Bibliotheca Sacra, 40:398, Apr. 1883. HBW


d Lindsay, Thomas M. Church and the ministry in the early centuries. London, 1902. [Cunningham lectures.]


F536 Allen, Alexander V. G. Christian institutions. N. Y., 1897. [International theological library.]

Convenient work; comprehensive in selection of topics; not limited to the period of the early church. The term 'Christian institutions' includes the organization or government, creeds, and worship of the Church. The author shows how these institutions, in their origin and in their development to modern times, 'are related to the spiritual life and to the growth of civilization.' The views are, in general, similar to those set forth in (F641, F422, F532a) more extended works of Harnack. Review, B. O. True, Amer. Jour. of Theol. 2:696, July 1898; E. K. Mitchell, A.H.R. 3:523, Apr. 1898. GWRI.


a. Classic history of the councils of the church; an outstanding monument in ecclesiastical historiography. Presents in detail the circumstances under which the several councils met; gives the texts of their canons interwoven with the author's explanations; the interpretation is that dominant in the Vatican Council in which both author and continuator participated. Review, v. 8–9, E. Bacha, *Rev. des Quest. Hist.* 49:653, 1891. b. Brief, indeed meagre, account of the more important councils, possibly with over-emphasis on the defects of the councils. For the councils of the fourth and fifth centuries, inferior to (F123, v. 3) Dubose, *Ecumenical councils*.


a. Learned treatise on the church and the papacy; complete synthesis of what each has been and has done in the world from the beginning of Christianity up to our day. At the same time a work of history, of philosophy, of art and literature. Review, *Polybiblion*, 73:57, 1895.

b. Concise, practical handbook of the organization and procedure of officials at the papal court; relates to the church as organized by the Council of Trent; intended to be helpful to a visitor at Rome; gives the Latin text of a number of important papal documents.

c. Analytical description of the organization of the Roman Catholic Church. The functions of the several officers and various features of organized activities are explained. The chapters on parochial organization, with their discussion of lay participation, are especially illuminating.


Hardly more than an introduction, but probably the most serviceable single volume as a guide to this important subject. Review, *Polybiblion*, 102:424, 1888.

F552 Zollmann, Carl. *American civil church law*. N. Y., 1917. [Columbia University studies in history, economics, and public law.]

Exhaustive study of the relations between church and state in America, especially in the field of law in which the interests of church and state come into contact and where they overlap. Religious liberty, incorporation of churches, schism, church decisions, tax exemption, and status of the clergy are among the

**F556 Watkins, Oscar D.** *History of penance being a study of the authorities: (A) for the whole church to A. D. 450, (B) for the western church from A. D. 450 to A. D. 1215.* 2 v. London and N. Y., 1920.

Work of great learning and research with significant extracts from most documents bearing upon the subject. Each volume concludes with a summary review of the practice of penance for the period and region covered.

**F557 Krehbiel, Edward B.** *The interdict, its history and its operation, with especial attention to the time of Pope Innocent III, 1198–1216.* [American Historical Association, Adams prize essay.] (Bibliography.)


**F561a Lea, Henry C.** *History of the inquisition of the middle ages.* 3 v. N. Y., 1888. Tr. by S. Reinach as *Histoire de l’inquisition au moyen âge* from a copy revised and corrected by the author, 2 v., Paris, 1900–01.

b ——— *Historical sketch of sacerdotal celibacy in the Christian church.* 1867. 3rd rev. ed., 2 v., N. Y. and London, 1907. (Bibliographical footnotes.)


d ——— *Studies in church history: the rise of the temporal power, benefit of clergy, excommunication, the early church and slavery.* 1869. 2nd ed., Philadelphia, 1883.

Lea's works constitute the most important contribution to European history made by any American scholar. They are based on original sources, and owe less than most histories to the investigations of other scholars. Lea's independence of judgment is fortified by great critical ability and a vast knowledge of medieval literature. a. Only important work on this subject; so thoroughly done that little has been left for later investigators beyond supplying additional details. Review, Lord Acton, *E.H.R.* 3:773, Oct. 1888. b. Good historical treatment of the subject. Review, *Quar. Rev.* 127:514, Oct. 1889. c. Vast mass of materials of the highest value; difficulties of organization and interpretation make it the least satisfactory of the author's works. Review, E. Emerton, *A.H.R.* 2:113, Oct. 1896. d. Especially valuable for the essay on excommunication.

For very adverse criticism, cf. P. M. Baumgarten, *Henry Charles Lea's historical writings: a critical inquiry into their method and merit,* N. Y., 1909. For other writings of H. C. Lea, cf. (N621a) *History of the inquisition of Spain;* (Y621) *Inquisition in the Spanish dependencies;* (N621b) *Chapters from the religious history of Spain connected with the inquisition;* (N263) *Moriscos of Spain, their conversion and expulsion;* and (H552) *Superstition and force.* Also, cf. (F562a).

**F562a Turberville, Arthur S.** *Mediaeval heresy and the inquisition.* London, 1920. (Bibliography.)


a. Summarizes results of investigations since (F561) Lea's monumental works and deals more specifically with the doctrinal basis, especially the underlying doctrinal reasons for intolerance by medieval ecclesiastical authority. Averroism, Wyclifism, and Hussitism are specifically treated. Review, *E.H.R.* 36:144, Jan. 1921. b. Careful study by a Roman Catholic scholar, very useful to supplement (F561) Lea's works, although not explicitly an answer to Lea. The abuses of and through the Inquisition are represented as individual or, if institutional, as non-ecclesiastical. Review, *Ecclesiastical Rev.* 39:103, July 1908.


**CULTURAL HISTORY: DOCTRINE, THOUGHT**


a. Monumental work; still the most valuable history of dogma. Its chief merits are its comprehensive survey of the whole field under discussion, its luminous analysis of the problems, its clear distinction between primary and secondary questions, and the wealth of learning and insight which are packed into its notes. Its limitations consist in the restricted nature of its subject-matter and the large amount of valuable material which is put into notes rather than in the text. Those who desire a history of theology which carries the subject down to the present will not find it in Harnack. In estimating the value of his work it must be remembered that he has not written the history of theology in general, but of dogma, that is, of those doctrines which have been made part of the authoritative teaching of the church. Hence much more space is given to the earlier period than to the later. V. 1 and 2 of the original carry the story only to the end of the trinitarian and christological controversies; v. 3, begins with Augustine and includes both the medieval and modern periods. The section on Protestantism is least satisfactory, but the whole work abounds in suggestion and stimulus and can be neglected by no one who desires to understand the history of thought in this most important field. b. Abridgment of a. c. Covers about the same ground as a., but from a more conservative point of view. Review, W. W. Rockwell, *Jour. of Religion*, 2:321, May 1922. d. Excellent abstract, at some length, of the whole development; more serviceable than b.
A history of theology as well as of doctrine and dogma; extends into late nineteenth century; ‘Modern theology’ occupies over half the space. Expounds the principal thinkers with sound knowledge and insight, in compact, lucid style, with brief biographical notes and many short quotations. Fair-minded, not biased by theory or enthusiasms. Good treatment of the influence of philosophy, but not of other features of intellectual environment. A vast amount of information crowds the volume, which is for reference rather than continuous reading. Review, E. K. Mitchell, A.H.R. 2:332, Jan. 1897.

Faith of our fathers, being a plain exposition and vindication of the church founded by Our Lord Jesus Christ. 1876. 94th ed., Baltimore, 1925.


Principal attention is given to the relation of Greek religious, ethical, and philosophical thought to the theology and thought of the early church. Of special importance is the tenth lecture on the relation of the mystery cults to the development of Christian usages. Gave a stimulus to the study of Christian origins which was almost epoch-making. Review, Expository Times, 2:194, June 1891.

Christian thought to the reformation. London and N. Y., 1911. [Studies in theology.] (Select bibliography.)


Moore, Edward C. Outline of the history of Christian thought since Kant. N. Y., 1912. [Studies in theology.] (Bibliography.)


Series constituting a brief survey of the progress of Christian thought from the close of the apostolic age to the present. Brevity, competency in scholarship, and clarity of style attract the busy pastor and general reader for whom the series is primarily intended. Cf. (1232a) Beard, Reformation of the sixteenth century. Review of a, Amer. Jour. of Theol. 16:150, Jan. 1912; of b, Westminster Rev. 175:702, June 1911; of c, E. Gates, Amer. Jour. of Theol. 17:296, Apr. 1913. d. Deals with the theological reconstruction of the second half of the nineteenth century, brought about by the collapse of older conceptions of God, nature, and the Bible. The disintegration of the older orthodoxy is traced while the movement toward reconstruction is followed through the
idealistic philosophy, the rehabilitation of faith, and the principle of evolution
to new ideas of God, a new social emphasis, and a new concept of authority in
religion. Suggestive and helpful to those interested in the problems of read-

**F652**a Baudrillard, Alfred. *Catholic church, the renaissance, and protestantism.*
London, 1908. [International Catholic library.] Tr. by Mrs. P. Gibbs
from *L'église catholique, la renaissance, le protestantisme*, Paris, 1904.

**b** Balmer, Jaime Luciano. *Protestantism and catholicity compared in their
effects on the civilization of Europe.* 1849. 10th ed., Baltimore, 1868.
Tr. by C. J. Hanford and R. Kershaw from the French version (3 v.,
1842-44) of *El protestantismo comparado con el catolicismo en sus
relaciones con la civilización Europea*, 3 v., 1842-44; 6th ed., Barcelona,
1879.

**c** Troeltsch, Ernest. *Protestantism and progress, a historical study of
the relation of protestantism to the modern world.* London and N. Y.,
1912. [Crown theological library.] Tr. by W. Montgomery from *Die
Bedeutung des Protestantismus für die Entstehung der modernen Welt,
München, 1911. [Historische Bibliothek.]

**d** Cadoux, Cecil John. *Catholicism and Christianity; a vindication of pro-

**a.** Lectures intended as an interpretation of the influence of the Renaissance
upon both Roman Catholicism and Protestantism. Turgidity of thought in the
French may be responsible in part for a similar quality in the translation. Re-

**b.** Reply to (B602) Guizot, *History of civilization,* written in a broad spirit
of philosophical and historical inquiry and interpretation. Review, (B23c)

**c.** Modern Protestantism, 'the religious metaphysic of freedom and of a faith
based on personal conviction,' is here differentiated from early Protestantism,
considered essentially medieval. Protestantism is studied in relation to politico-
social institutions, economic organization, science, art, and religious feeling,
and pronounced the form of religion most consonant with the modern spirit. Re-

**d.** Most thorough survey of the historical, theological and ethical claims of
Roman Catholicism using the presuppositions of liberal Protestantism as the base-
line for measurements. Fully documented. A real contribution to the history of

[Theological translation library.] Tr. by T. B. Saunders from *Das
Wesen des Christentums.* Leipzig, 1900. Later reprints.

**b** Loisy, Alfred. *The gospel and the church.* London, 1903. Tr. by C.
Home from *L'évangile et l'église*, Paris, 1902.

**c** Programme of modernism: a reply to the encyclical of Pius X, *Passendi
dominici gregis,* with the text of the encyclical in an English version,
translated from the Italian by Rev. Father George Tyrrell, with an in-
troduction by A. Leslie Lilley. N. Y. and London, 1908. [Crown theo-
logical library.]

**a.** Interpretation, by an advanced German Protestant scholar, of the essential
meaning and significance of Christ's teaching; stimulated considerable contem-
porary controversial literature, of which b is perhaps the most important. Review, G. B. Smith, *Amer. Jour. of Theol.* 7:182, Jan. 1903. b. Criticism of a by an eminent Roman Catholic modernist, a French Dominican, who attempted to bring Roman Catholic teaching into harmony with evolution and other modern doctrines, especially with the methods and results of historical criticism. c. Full translation of encyclical of Pius X against modernism, with a statement which is both an interpretation of modernism and a criticism of the papal interpretation in the encyclical. Review, H. C. Corrance, * Hibbert Jour.* 6:930, July 1908.

**CULTURAL HISTORY: LITERATURE**


a. Accurate and complete; great wealth of scholarship compressed into brief notices of the various writings and their authors. Not to be used as an introduction or short-cut to a knowledge of the subject; but, to gather up and clarify the results of other reading, it is indispensable. English translation is excellent. Review, E. C. Richardson, *Presbyterian and Reformed Rev.* 9:171, Jan. 1898.

b. Outstanding Protestant work; especially valuable for location of manuscripts and discussion of chronology. c. Comprehensive survey; by an eminent Roman Catholic scholar. d. Unusually attractive presentation of what has usually been considered rather dreary material. The author's critical temper is admirable; full weight seems to be given to modern scholarship. e. Comprises a series of monographs, texts, critical discussions, and some extended treatises; invaluable for intensive study of the early literature.

**F671a Putnam, George Haven. Censorship of the church of Rome and its influence upon the production and the distribution of literature; a study of the history of the prohibitory and expurgatory indexes, together with some consideration of the effects of protestant censorship and of censorship by the state.** 2 v. N. Y. and London, 1906-07. (Bibliography.)


a. Best work in English on the subject; acknowledges its debt to b, which is a monumental work; lists books forbidden before 1500, and Italian, Dutch, Spanish, and papal indexes down to the second index of Leo XIII in 1900. Review, D. M. McIntyre, *Rev. of Theol. and Phil.* 3:225, Oct. 1907.
CULTURAL HISTORY: ART AND LITURGY


Result of painstaking research into the genetics of Christian art; a book of which the author says it 'marks a pause, it is retrospective.' Attempts to free the history of art from 'false methods' whether philological, historical, philosophical, or esthetic. The discussion of the relations between representational and non-representational art is an especially valuable contribution to the history of the church. A chapter on 'Hiberno-Saxon Art in the time of Bede' has been added to the lectures. Review, C. H. Moore, *Architectural Record*, 56:375, Oct. 1924.


There seems to be no comprehensive work covering the history of all important phases of the Christian liturgy. Encyclopedias are the chief resource. Cf. F21 ff, especially F27b. While a is limited to the Latin church from the fourth to the ninth century, it covers a broad range of liturgical interest and is replete with specific historical information in this field. b. More philosophical and interpretative; its appendices are especially valuable historical contributions.

BIOGRAPHIES

Probably no division of history is richer in biographical material than is church history, especially in its extension to cover the history of Christianity. The numerous biographical works on modern missions, in addition to their value for religious history, afford important contributions to the general history of many lands and peoples. As the primary importance of most biographies is clearly regional, these works are regularly to be sought in the appropriate section of this Guide. In those cases where the activities of the individual entered largely into the general history of his time the volumes concerning him are listed in the sections devoted to special periods.

In this section there are listed, in addition to lives of the more important popes, biographies of a few individuals whose activities were not confined to any particular country but belonged distinctly to the broader history of the church. There are also included the titles of some of the more important collective works of ecclesiastical biography and of biographies of eminent churchmen, chiefly of England and the United States which have not been included elsewhere. These latter have been selected primarily because of their value as methods of approach to important movements in the church rather than from consideration of the intrinsic value of the biography or of the importance of the individual who is its subject.
F701 Benson, Edward W. *Cyprian: his life, his times, his work*. London and N. Y., 1897. (Bibliography.)

Standard biography of Cyprian in English; the product of indefatigable industry in historical research as an avocation. The career of Cyprian is utilized as a revelation of the religious forces and movements of the third century, with well-balanced attention to sentiments as well as institutions. Invaluable for the study of persecution, the monarchical episcopate, and the element of unity in Catholicism. Review, F. Johnson, *Amer. Jour. of Theol.* 2:422, Apr. 1898.

WHA


b McCabe, Joseph. *Saint Augustine and his age*. London, 1902; N. Y., 1903. (Bibliography.)

a. Written from a sympathetic standpoint; based upon a study of the sources; highly eulogistic and tends at times to overstretch the scant historical facts by the power of a fervid imagination and gift of word painting. Attempts to reconstruct the historical framework for the figure of the hero. Suggestive and interesting, but not the product of profound scholarship. Review, *Nation (N. Y.*), 98:699, June 11, 1914.  
b. Sympathetic, balanced, and fascinating treatment of a great life. Consideration is given to the political, intellectual, and social background of the age and against this is projected the figure of the man himself. The volume is more than a biography; it pilots the reader through the currents and counter-currents of a period of challenging interest in the history of the church. Review, *Nation (N. Y.*) 76:318, Apr. 16, 1903.

HHW

For a very complete bibliography on Augustine of Hippo, cf. article by E. Portalié in (F25) *Catholic encyclopedia*, 2:84 ff. For principal works of Augustine, translated into English, cf. (F71b) *Select library of the Nicene and post-Nicene fathers*. For Augustine as a theologian, cf. (F641) histories of dogma, especially (F641a) Harnack, *History of Dogma*, v. 5.


By the leading English Roman Catholic authority in this field, who has usually worked from the sources, but without utilizing all the German secondary literature. Covers thus far Gregory I to Gregory X inclusive. The two volumes on Innocent III are as full a treatment as can be found in English.

F704a Dudden, Frederick Homes. *Gregory the Great, his place in history and thought*. 2 v. London and N. Y., 1905. (Bibliographical preface.)


c. Brief, popular life by an Anglican.

Mathew, Arnold H. *Life and times of Hildebrand, Pope Gregory VII.* London, 1910. (Brief bibliography.)

b Stephens, William R. W. *Hildebrand and his times.* London and N. Y., 1898. Later reprints. [(F122) Epochs of church history.]


d ——— *Les Prégéorgiens, études sur la polémique religieuse à l'époque de Grégoire VII.* Paris, 1916. (Bibliographies.)

Both a and b, though often made to serve 'as a brief account in English,' are very unsatisfactory. a. Though relatively recent, must be reckoned an incompetent compilation; how it seems to have been produced is shown in *Athenaeum* 1:755, June 25, 1910. b. Antedates much modern investigation. Review, C. C. Starbuck, *Andover Rev.* 12:673, Dec. 1889.

c. Lays emphasis upon the saintly character of Gregory; gives a highly partisan turn to the endless controversial questions in the narrative, which diminishes the usefulness of the book. d. Not strictly biographical but important for Gregory VII, as its thesis is that the work of Gregory was only the carrying out of ideas brought forward by his immediate predecessors. Marked by sound scholarly method.


b Pirie-Gordon, Charles H. C. *Innocent the Great, an essay on his life and times.* London and N. Y., 1907. (Bibliography.)

Each volume deals with some large aspect of Innocent III's pontificate; all are small, have few notes, and display little sign otherwise of the erudition back of them. 'My aim,' the author said to critics, 'was not to be useful to a few dozen scholars, but to give people concerned about the past a clear understanding of the action of a great medieval pope.' That aim he achieved most worthily. Review, v. 1, E. Barker, *E.H.R.* 20:358, Apr. 1905; v. 2, T. F. Tout, *ibid.,* 21:615, July 1906; v. 4, E. Barker, *ibid.* 23:126, Jan. 1908; v. 5-6, E. Barker, *ibid.* 25:196, Jan. 1910. b. For its various shortcomings, cf. review, E. B. Krehbiel, *A.H.R.* 13:564, Apr. 1908.


a. Perhaps the most scholarly life of St. Francis; utilizes results of recent intensive research pertaining to St. Francis and the Franciscans. Review, P. Robinson, *A.H.R.* 18:121, Oct. 1912. b. By the foremost Protestant authority on St. Francis; gave great stimulus to further studies. Sabatier is clear-sighted enough to see some things blended which other interpreters of St. Francis have only as good or bad. Review, A. G. Little, *E.H.R.* 9:747, Oct. 1894. c.


d Herkless, Sir John. Francis and Dominic and the mendicant orders. London and N. Y., 1901. [World's epoch makers.] (Bibliography.)

It has been said that 'St. Dominic cannot be made a popular figure,' and no fully satisfactory biography of him has yet appeared. a. Most recent fairly creditable biography; by a writer who has published other studies in Dominican history. b. Obviously the work of a Dominican protagonist; deficient in all aspects outside the range of ultramontane interests, but admirable within that range. c. In no sense a critical biography; as a character study its appeal is limited. The historical sketch of the Dominican Order is more objective. d. Not comparable with the larger biographies; better for St. Dominic than for St. Francis; an interesting study. Review, A.H.R. 7:395, Jan. 1902.

F709a Loyola, Ignacio De. Autobiography. Tr. and ed. by John F. X. O’Conor. N. Y., 1900. There are other English editions of this work, of which the original was printed in (F801) Acta sanctorum and in the Scripta of Saint Ignatius.

b ——— Spiritual exercises, Spanish and English, with a continuous commentary. N. Y. 1916. Ed. and tr. by Joseph Rickaby from Exercitia spiritualia [tr. from Spanish ms. by A. Frusius], Romae, 1548. Numerous other editions and translations.


g Sedgwick, Henry D. Ignatius Loyola, an attempt at an impartial biography. N. Y., 1923.

h Van Dyke, Paul. Ignatius Loyola, the founder of the Jesuits. N. Y., 1926.

a. and b. Important for the light they throw on the character of St. Ignatius. c. Interpretative biography; subordinates the record of events to an analysis of the character and motives of the saint. Style, clear and simple; rather apologetic. Review, Rev. des Quest. Hist. 65:631, Apr. 1899. d. Most spiritedly written and artistic life of Ignatius in English; a eulogy rather than a work of critical scholarship, attractively illustrated. ape

e. Sympathetic and scholarly effort by a German Protestant, to give a sound account of the founder of the Jesuits and of their influence in the sixteenth century. f. Sketch of the life of Loyola and of the later history of the Jesuits.
by a former Catholic who now describes himself as neither a Catholic nor a Protestant. Review, Nation (N. Y.), 97:383, Oct. 23, 1913.

9. The author's effort as defined in the title seems successful. Based directly on the sources; presents the most important criticisms. Not a history of the Society of Jesus except in its earlier phases, but pays considerable attention to the most important of Loyola's immediate associates. Review, C. H. A. Wager, Nation (N. Y.), 118:652, June 4, 1924. 10. Makes good use of the sources, but perhaps discounts too generously his own Protestantism, becoming almost over-sympathetic. Review, P. Smith, A.H.R. 32:587, Apr. 1927.


b Reyburn, Hugh Y. John Calvin, his life, letters, and work. London and N. Y., 1914. (Bibliography.)

c Doumergue, Émile. Jean Calvin: les hommes et les choses de son temps. 7 v. Lausanne, 1899-1927.


Works on Luther and Zwingli are listed in § P, and on English reformers in § L.

(F809) Anne Macdonnell, Sons of Francis, London and N. Y., 1902; (F810) Samuel E. Herrick, Some heretics of yesterday, Boston, 1885; (F811) Charles Platt, Pioneers of our faith, London, 1910.


(F891) Alexander V. G. Allen, Jonathan Edwards, Boston, 1889; (F892) Walter Elliott, Life of Father Hecker, founder of the Paulists, N. Y., 1899; (F893) Peter Guilday, Life and times of John Carroll, archbishop of Baltimore, 1735-1815, 2 v., N. Y., 1922; (F894) Theodore T. Munger, Horace Bushnell,
preacher and theologian, Boston, 1899; (F895) Alexander V. G. Allen, Life and letters of Phillips Brooks, 2 v., N. Y., 1900; (F896) A. Laveille, Life of Cardinal Mercier, N. Y., 1928.

SOCIETY PUBLICATIONS

(F921) Papers, v. 1–8, N. Y., 1888–97; 2nd series, v. 1 ff., N. Y., 1906 ff., published by the American Society of Church History, contain articles relating to the whole range of church history.

PERIODICALS

Theological journals usually devote some space to the history of ecclesiastical institutions as well as of religious thought, while Biblical journals (cf. §C) usually include the apostolic age and frequently extend their interest further into the history of the early church. (F44a) Richardson, Alphabetical subject index . . . to periodical articles on religion, is not only an index for the years covered, 1890–1899, but also a direct clue to periodicals in which such articles are to be found. The article on 'Periodical literature, Catholic,' in (F25) Catholic encyclopedia, 11:669–696, gives a very comprehensive survey of Roman Catholic periodicals, arranged by countries. An even more inclusive article, 'Zeitschriften, theologische,' will be found in (F23a) Realencyklopädie, 24:662–691.

Articles and review of books on church history will be found in the general historical journals and in other periodicals listed in other sections of this Guide, notably (C991) Expositor; (C992) Expository times; (C993a) American journal of theology; (C993b) Journal of religion; (C994) Harvard theological review; and (C995) Princeton theological review, with its predecessors extending from 1853.

Among the more important of the numerous special journals in this field, either for articles or book reviews or for both, are: (F941) Methodist review, bi-monthly, N. Y., 1818 ff., with different titles prior to 1884; (F942) Bibliotheca sacra, quarterly, Andover, Mass., and Oberlin, Ohio, 1884 ff.; (F943) Lutheran quarterly, Gettysburg, Penn., 1849 ff., with different titles prior to 1898; (F944) Review and expositor, a Baptist theological quarterly, Louisville, Ky., 1904 ff.; (F945) Andover review, a religious and theological monthly (Congregationalist), 19 v., Boston, 1884–93; (F946) Constructive quarterly, a journal of the faith, work, and thought of Christendom, 10 v., N. Y., 1913–22; (F947) Christian union quarterly, interdenominational and international, Baltimore, 1911 ff.; (F948) Federal Council Bulletin, N. Y., 1918 ff.


(F971) Historisches Jahrbuch, quarterly, Münster and München, 1880 ff., extensive bibliographies; (F972) Quellen und Forschungen aus dem Gebiete der Geschichte, Paderborn, 1892 ff., chiefly devoted to history of the papacy, together with the preceding published by the Görres-Gesellschaft; (F973) Zeitschrift für Kirchengeschichte, quarterly, Gotha, 1876 ff. (F974a) Stimmen aus Maria-Laach, Freiburg im Breisgau, 1871–1914, continued as (F974b) Stimmen
der Zeit, katholische Monatschrift für das Geistesleben der Gegenwart, ibid., 1914 ff.

(F981) Revue d’histoire ecclésiastique, Louvain, 1900 ff., excellent bibliography; (F982) Études religieuses (Pères de la Compagnie de Jésus), Paris, 1856 ff., with different titles prior to 1888; (F983) La civiltà cattolica, Roma, 1850 ff., Jesuit semi-monthly; (F984) Analecta Bollandiana (Société des Bollandistes), Bruxelles, 1882 ff., studies relating to (F801) Acta sanctorum; (F985) Archivum franciscanum historicum, quarterly, Quaracchi, 1908 ff.

WHA
SECTION G

HISTORY OF MOHAMMEDANISM AND OF MOSLEM PEOPLES

Editor

DANA CARLETON MUNRO *

Professor of Medieval History, Princeton University

CONTENTS

Introduction

GI–3 Bibliography and library collections
21–24 Encyclopedias and works of reference
41–45 Geography of Arabia and other Moslem lands
Ethnography of Moslem countries
61–77 Collections of sources and translations of significant Arabic
and Persian texts
101 Shorter general histories
121–123 Longer general histories
201–391 Histories of special periods, regions, or topics
201–203 Mohammed
251–391 Histories of Moslem countries
411–461 Histories of special periods
531–554 Constitutional and legal history
601–603 Cultural history: general
621–631 Cultural history: religion
641–651 Cultural history: thought and philosophy
661–671 Cultural history: literature
681–682 Cultural history: art
941–946 Periodicals

INTRODUCTION

It is difficult to segregate the books dealing with Moslem history, because
of the wide extent of the conquests of Islam and its influence upon peoples in
many parts of the world, from the seventh century onwards. Consequently,
many books which are important for Moslem history are included in other sec-
tions of this Guide, notably §§ H, I, J, N, T, U, W.

There are relatively few excellent books in English on Moslem history, and
not a large number in the other languages of Europe. As yet many of the
sources have not been translated and few have been critically studied. Satis-
factory histories by modern Moslem scholars are few. At the present time the
number of western scholars working in this enormous field is comparatively
small, and their publications are frequently too highly specialized to be in-

* Professor Munro wishes to make special acknowledgment of assistance received from
Professor D. B. Macdonald.
cluded in this section. On the other hand, there are books of an elementary character written by men not fitted for serious work, which do not deserve mention.

BIBLIOGRAPHY


a. Includes Arabic works and works relative to Moslem history and literature. b. Touches upon all subjects connected with Moslems, their schools and teachers. Deals also with Mohammedan chronology. Cf. also (G61) Caetani, Annali dell' Islam.


Although covering thoroughly only Palestine, they contain many titles for the geography of the Moslem world.


e Zenker, Julius T. Bibliotheca orientalis. 2 v. in 1. Leipzig, 1846–61.


a. Aims to give a complete inventory of books, articles, reviews, and monographs for Islam as well as for other branches of Oriental studies. Together with b, c, d, and e, it forms a continuous bibliography of Oriental philology and related subjects. f. Lists periodicals, schools, learned societies; summarizes events; and includes bibliographical references to publications on Moslem countries. Cf. also (T8001a) Masson, Éléments d'une bibliographie française de la Syrie.


Library collections.—Probably the best place in the United States to use works on Moslem history is the New York Public Library, because of the bibliographies prepared by Professor Gottheil, and because of his readiness to assist students. The Harvard University Library also contains an excellent collection for the various important topics of Moslem history.

ENCYCLOPEDIAS AND WORKS OF REFERENCE

G21 Hughes, Thomas P. Dictionary of Islam, being a cyclopaedia of the doctrines, rites, ceremonies, and customs, together with the technical and theological terms, of the Muhammadan religion. 1885. Reprint, London, 1896.

Within its field it still holds an important place and, since the original edition has become very rare, its anastatic reproduction is a service. Some articles have been rendered antiquated by recent discoveries. That by Steingass on 'Writing' should be compared with Moritz's article in (Gaza) Encyclopedia of Islam, 1:381. Rubrics relating to the Koran are by far the most trustworthy and important; those on theology and language are often quite untrustworthy. Review, Athenaeum, 1:385, Mar. 20, 1886. NS, DBM


a. Unlike b. and c. and (G21), this encyclopedia is the result of collaboration by a large number of scholars, financially assisted by a union of academies of science. Intended to be a geographical, ethnographical, and biographical dictionary of the Muhammadan peoples. Appears in three languages: English, French, and German. Abounds in articles that are extremely well written, many of which are significant monographs. It was planned to have the encyclopedia complete in 45 parts in 1920, but the war has delayed its publication. Review, I. Goldziher, Deutsche Literaturzeitung, 20:2009, Aug. 8, 1909. In addition to the encyclopedias listed above, such information is to be found in all the larger encyclopedias, especially (F22) Hastings, Encyclopaedia of religion and ethics, (Cf. review of its articles on Mohammedanism by D. B. MacDonald, Journal of religion, 3:74, Jan. 1923), (B22b) Encyclopaedia Britannica, and (F28) Jewish encyclopedia.

Lists and genealogical tables of individual rulers; short introduction and valuable colored chart show interrelationships, succession, and geographical extension of the dynasties; accurate, indispensable.


Contains genealogical tables and five maps, and supplements (G23) Poole.

**GEOGRAPHY OF ARABIA AND OTHER MOSLEM LANDS**

Books relating to the geography of Mohammedan lands other than Arabia will be found in § C, Ancient Near East, e.g. (C41) Hogarth, *Nearer East;* and (C42b) Smith, *Historical geography of the Holy Land;* § T, Southeastern Europe and Ottoman Empire, e.g. Cuinet, *Turquie d'Asie;* and § U, Central, Southern, and Eastern Asia; and § W, Africa. Reference should also be made to *Handbook of Arabia, Handbook of Mesopotamia,* and *Handbook of Syria and Palestine* in (J441a) *Peace handbooks.*

G41 Hogarth, David G. *Penetration of Arabia, a record of the development of western knowledge concerning the Arabian peninsula.* N. Y., 1904. (Bibliographies.)

Most comprehensive and authoritative study of Arabia as a whole, being a review of the explorations in the peninsula by Europeans since the Middle Ages, with descriptions of the country, its physical characteristics, climate, peoples, products, and government, derived from a great variety of sources. The various political divisions are discussed separately, with a brief account of the more recent history of each. Rough estimates of the population are given, the natives are characterized, and the presence of occasional foreign elements, Moslem and non-Moslem, is noted. Accuracy of the accounts of numerous travellers is frankly criticized. Very useful as a foundation for the more detailed study of the history of Arabia. Review, D. B. Macdonald, *Nation,* (N. Y.) 79:165, Aug. 25, 1904.


a. In some respects the best book on Arabian travel; deals primarily with the desert waste and the Bedouin. 'A tremendous picture of desert life and the desert mind.' 'No one has looked as narrowly at the land and life of Arabia as Doughty, and no one has painted them in literature with a touch so sensitive, so

b. Much information on geography and on habits of Bedouin, especially of the Wahabi and on their chief Ibn Sa'oud. Philby's observations enabled the Royal Geographical Society to chart extensive tracts hitherto unexplored. Review, C. Candler, *Nation* (London), 32:59, Oct. 4, 1922. c. Forms in effect a third volume of b.


**G43 Le Strange, Guy.** *Lands of the eastern caliphate, Mesopotamia, Persia, and Central Asia, from the Moslem conquest to the time of Timur.* Cambridge, Eng., 1905. [Cambridge geographical series.]

Historical and descriptive geography of Asia Minor, Mesopotamia, Persia, and Central Asia to the Indus and Jaxartes; synthesizes the numerous Arabic itineraries and systematic geographical works of the ninth to the twelfth centuries A.D., adding pertinent data from the historians and occasionally from modern books of travel. Contains sketch maps of all the provinces. Readable; frequent checking with the sources has proven it remarkably free from errors; indispensable for the non-Arabist, and almost so for the Arabist as well. Review, *Nation* (N. Y.), 81:360, Nov. 2, 1905.

**G44 Lammens, Henri.** *Le berceau de l'Islam, l'Arabie occidentale à la veille de l'Hégire.* V. i. Romæ, 1914. [Scripta Pontificii Institutui Biblici.] (Bibliography.)

Lammens, a Jesuit, perceives the dependence of the earlier biographies of Mohammed on the interpretation of the Quran and tradition, but goes too far in deriving all tradition from exegesis. Like all his books it is a thesaurus of Arabic references. His best and least subjective book. In sketching the background of the Prophet's life, he rightly rejects the theory that the climate of Arabia has in historic times undergone a marked change through desiccation. His account of the Bedouins suffers somewhat from a tendency to exaggerate the defects of the Arab character. Review, T. Nöldke, *Der Islam*, 5:205, 1914; A. H. Lybyer, *Bibliothea sacra*, 73:156, 1916.

**G45 Duساaud, René.** *Topographie historique de la Syrie, antique et médiévale.* Paris, 1927. (Bibliography.)


**ETHNOGRAPHY OF MOSLEM COUNTRIES**

In the absence of commendable special works reference may be made to (G123) P. J. André, *L'Islam et les races* and to the books listed in this section under the sub-heading Geography (G41-44) and in the appropriate sub-sections in other sections of this *Guide* dealing with countries inhabited by Moslems.
COLLECTIONS OF SOURCES AND TRANSLATIONS OF SIGNIFICANT
ARABIC AND PERSIAN TEXTS


Gives an analysis or translation of all the more important sources. The volumes published cover only the period to the year 35 of the Hegira.


Excellent collection of poems and fragments well translated and ably introduced. For the non-Arabist one of the best source books for this phase of early Arabic civilization.


b Marracci, Ludovico, ed. and tr. *Alcoran textus universus ex correctioribus Arabum exemplaribus summa fide, atque pulcherrimis characteribus descriptus, . . . in Latinum translatus, . . .* 2 v. Patavii, 1698.


a. Not very readable but still useful. In the introduction there is a mass of material, useful too, but to be used with caution; the full commentary cannot be found elsewhere except in Arabic or in b. Sale is very largely based on b. and all later translations have been affected by Sale. b. Latin translation and commentary by Father Marracci, always to be mentioned with respect. c. Attempt at a chronological re-arrangement of the Koran, translated into more picturesque language than Sale’s. Where it departs from a. and b. it is to be used with caution. d. More scholarly production than either a. or c., but marred by strange slips, due apparently to mere carelessness. Palmer undoubtedly knew Arabic—the high, the middle, and the low,—better than any other translator of the Koran; but he seems to have translated at a gallop. His introduction is poor, but he gives a useful abstract of the contents of the Koran. There are no translations into other western languages which are any better than the above; the influence of Marracci and Sale is over them all.


b Payne, John, tr. *Book of the thousand nights and one night.* 9 v. London, 1852-84. [Villon Society.] Together with Tales from the Arabic of the Breslaw and Calcutta (1814-18) editions of the Book of the thousand nights and one night not occurring in the other printed texts of the work. 4 v. London, 1884-89. [Villon Society.]

c Burton, Sir Richard F., tr. *Plain and literal translation of the Arabian nights’ entertainments . . . with introduction, explanatory notes, . . . and a terminal essay upon the history of the nights.* 10 v. Benares, 1885. To-

An admirable dictionary of national biography, written in the middle of the thirteenth century, containing 865 lives. The author gives biographies of those only whose death-dates he could ascertain, and omits also the caliphs, the companions of the Prophet, and the next generation to them; for the lives of such there were special means of information. Cf. (G663a) Nicholson, *Literary history of the Arabs*, p. 451.


Perhaps the most scientific book in all Arabic historical literature. It is the introduction to the author’s *Universal history* and by far the most valuable part, covering all phases of Moslem civilization. Ibn Khaldūn was more scientific, less prejudiced, and more careful than Buckle. Cf. (G663a) Nicholson, *Literary history of the Arabs*, p. 437.


A book remarkable in Arabic literature for its strictly scientific attitude. Includes a mass of material on the calendar systems of Central Asia, not preserved in any other form.

Mas'ūdī, who died A.D. 956, was a traveller, a student of life, and an historian. His book professes to be a universal history from the creation to A.D. 947, but is really an encyclopedic hodgepodge of all that he had learned and observed in his wanderings; that is also its value. He was interested, in a critical way, in religious discussions, social and literary history, and what is now called folklore.


Ibn Battūta died A. D. 1377. He left his native town, Tangier, when twenty-two years old and spent twenty-seven years in wanderings which extended from southern Russia to Timbuctoo, from Arabia to Buchara, and from India to China. His book shows him a combination of Marco Polo and Pepys. It gives an unsurpassed picture of certain phases of the Moslem civilization in its widest spread and illustrates vividly the cosmopolitanism of an educated, Arabic-speaking Moslem.

 a. Incomplete; useful only as an English version. Superseded by b. c. Part only; complete translation in progress.

Translation, with annotations, of the first part of the Futūh al-buldān (Conquests of the countries), by Baladhūrī, who died A.D. 894. One of the oldest of the Arabic histories and a primary source for the first Moslem conquests.

The author died A.D. 1058. His book is a classical analysis of Moslem constitutional law and government. His statement of the nature of the caliphate is basic for all present day discussion. Cf. (G663a) Nicholson, Literary history of the Arabs, p. 337.

The author, a Cairene all his life, died A.D. 1405. A book of beasts, philosophical, poetical, descriptive, traditional, legal, proverbial, medical, oneirocritical—everything but zoological. It is thus, beyond all praise, an enormous compilation of folk-lore, tradition, popular medicine, and racial psychology. This translation covers about three quarters of the original. Cf. also (G22a) Encyclopaedia of Islam, 1:912; Encyclopaedia Britannica, 9th ed., 6:794. (B22b)


Good example of a Moslem cosmography though it gives most attention to Persia and Mesopotamia, with much sociology, tradition, folk-lore, and many popular marvels. Compiled in Persian in the middle of the fourteenth century, A. D.


Classical treatise for all interested in mysticism. The author lived about the middle of the eleventh century A.D. Nicholson has made large use of this book in his (G626) Mystics of Islam, on p. 170 of which is a list of other similar translations from Persian and Arabic writers.


The Arabic chronicle of Tabari is the oldest and most celebrated of Moslem universal histories; extends from the creation to A. D. 915. a. Unfortunately through a Persian version only. b. Work of a great master who has supplied extensive notes and much supplementary material. Cf. classical article on Tabari, Encyclopaedia Britannica, 9th ed., 23:1; (G663) Nicholson, Literary history of the Arabs, p. 350.


a. Minute but uninspired geographical conspectus of the Moslem world. b. Elaborate universal history; valuable for the times of the author, who died A.D. 1331.
SHORTER GENERAL HISTORIES

Gioia Gilman, Arthur. *The Saracens from the earliest times to the fall of Bagdad. N. Y., 1887.* [Story of the nations.] (Valuable annotated bibliography.)

b Ameer Ali, Syed. *Short history of the Saracens, being a concise account of the rise and decline of the Saracenic power and of the economic, social, and intellectual development of the Arab nation from the earliest times to the destruction of Bagdad and the expulsion of the Moors from Spain. 1899.* Rev. ed., London, 1921. (Bibliography.)


LONGER GENERAL HISTORIES


Best political history of the Muslim world, but of the German Handbuch type and with no index. V. 1. Covers Mohammed, Islam, and the eastern and Fatimid caliphates to 1258. V. 2. Deals with the smaller eastern Muslim states, the Mongol invasions, and the Spanish Muslims, with brief surveys of the Ottoman, Mogul, and Persian empires. Written mainly from secondary material, with few footnotes. While the arrangement and the chapter headings are good, the discussion is primarily from the political viewpoint and sadly lacking in information on the social, economic, and intellectual sides. Many chapters are crowded with minor detail, largely military. Review, C. Snouck Hurgronje, *Deutsche Literaturzeitung,* 7:815, June 5, 1886.


a. Still a useful book; not as full as b. Narrower in scope and less critical than (G121); also narrower than c., and less concerned with cultural development; but the new edition, somewhat enlarged in text, is of value to English readers.


MOHAMMED

Ga01 Poole, Stanley Lane. *Speeches and table-talk of the prophet Mohammed, chosen and translated, with introduction and notes.* London, 1882. [Golden treasury series.]

Small book for the general reader. Excellent introduction on Mohammed and the Koran, followed by portions of the latter and materials from the traditions about the Prophet. DCM


Since this book was written many important sources have been published, and the judgment of the value of others has greatly changed. It is now recognized that many of the traditions which Muir used are late forgeries sprung from theological or legal controversies. In spite of this Muir’s book is a valuable rendering of the orthodox traditional view of Mohammed. In addition it is well written. Review, *British Quart. Rev.* 36:255, Oct. 1862. Cf. Sir C. J. Lyall, ‘Sir William Muir,’ *Journal of Royal Asiatic Society, N.S.* 37:875-879, 1905. MS

Ga03 Margoliouth, David S. *Mohammed and the rise of Islam.* N. Y., 1905. [Heroes of the nations.] (Bibliography.)

The essential facts of Mohammed’s life and work and much source material are presented; the wide reading of Professor Margoliouth is evident on every page. Valuable preface. Pioneer effort to write the history of Mohammed and of the beginnings of Islam in social and economic terms. The non-Arabist will do well, if he weighs the advanced positions of this book with Bevan’s conservative statements in (H121) *Cambridge medieval history,* v. 2, ch. 10. Review, J. R. Jewett, *A.H.R.* 11:880, July 1906. Cf. *Church Quart. Rev.* 62:357, July 1906. MS

HISTORIES OF MOSLEM COUNTRIES

For Mohammedan Spain, cf. § N, especially (N203c) Dozy, *Spanish Islam*; for the Mohammedans in Sicily and southern Italy, cf. (O491b) Amari, *Storia dei Musulmani di Sicilia*; for Morocco, and the other North African states, and for Egypt since the eighteenth century, cf. § W; for Mohammedan rule in Palestine, Syria, and adjacent lands in the time of the Crusades, cf. § H, especially (H356) Poole, *Saladin*; for the Ottoman Turks and the lands they have occupied, cf. § T; for Persia, Central Asia, and India under Moslem rule, cf. § U.


Very slight historical sketch from before Mohammed to the present; yet the only easily accessible source for medieval Arabia, its Turkish period, and its present situation (p. 82-131). Readable; without a single reference to an authority or a note. Review, D. B. Macdonald, *A.H.R.* 28:161, Oct. 1922. DBM

Ga71 Poole, Stanley Lane. *History of Egypt in the middle ages.* London, 1901. [V. 6 of (C003) Petrie, *History of Egypt.*] (Bibliography.)

Presented for the first time the history of Egypt from 640 to 1517 in a continuous narrative apart from the general history of Islam. Too narrowly limited to Egypt; such isolation tends to obscure the historic movements. Sufficient
attention is not given to the growth of ideas and the literary development, but the best sources are employed, and the extensive use of coins and illustrations gives a distinctive value to the work. Excellent illustrations, though the one map is very poor. Review, Nation (N. Y.), 73:326, Oct. 24, 1901.

G27aa Butler, Alfred J. Arab conquest of Egypt and the last thirty years of the Roman dominion. Oxford, 1902. (Bibliography.)


a. First full treatment; prefaced by an account of the history of Egypt under Romans and Persians from 609 A. D. Important for account of sources, chronology, and maps. Review, G. Le Strange, E. H. R. 18:546, July 1903. b. Part one only of the work planned; describes the Berbers and their country, and the early history of the Arabs, but does not take up their invasions into Africa. c. Reprint with some modifications.

G301a Le Strange, Guy. Palestine under the Moslems, a description of Syria and the Holy Land from A.D. 650 to 1500, translated from the works of the mediæval Arab geographers. London and Boston, 1890. [Palestine Exploration Fund.]

Baghdad during the Abbasid caliphate, from contemporary Arabic and Persian sources. 1900. Reprint, Oxford and N. Y., 1924.

a. Very useful for the knowledge of conditions in Palestine under Muslim rule in the period before the crusades; especially full accounts of Jerusalem. b. Similar collection of contemporary descriptive accounts of Bagdad under the Abbasids.

G321 Lammens, Henri. La Syrie, précis historique. 2 v. Beyrouth, 1921. (Bibliography.)

History of Syria from the earliest times to the present day by a most competent scholar. French view of recent events. (Review, P. K. Hitti, Amer. Jour. of Semitic Lang. and Lit. 42:211, Apr. 1926.)


Supplements for Syria in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries the treatment of the earlier period by Guy Le Strange in (G301) Palestine under the Moslems and (G43) Lands of the eastern caliphate. Largely a translation from Arabic sources. Excellent introduction on the organization of the Mameluk state. Review, D. C. Munro, A.H.R. 29:793, July 1924; D. B. Macdonald, Isis, 6:561, 1924.


The use of the camel, introduced in the second or third century A.D., and the influence of the Arabs, transferred the power to the nomadic part of the

G324 Ribera, Julian, tr. *Historia de la conquista de España de Abenelcota el Cordobás*. Madrid, 1926. [V. 2, *Colección de obras arabigas de historia y geografía*, publ. by the Royal Academy of Spain.]

The importance of this work was first pointed out by Dozy, cf. (G622, N203c), who made use of it. Review, D. B. Macdonald, *A.H.R.* 33:78, Oct. 1927.


b. Elaborate description, by a great master, of a modern Moslem community located in Sumatra.

**CONSTITUTIONAL AND LEGAL HISTORY**


G551 Macdonald, Duncan B. *Development of Muslim theology, jurisprudence, and constitutional theory*. N. Y., 1903. [Semitic series.] (Bibliography.)

Best general introduction to the history and theory of the Mohammedan legal system. That system, like the Jewish, rested originally on religion and was administered by ecclesiastics. 'To be a statesman in the Muslim world meant also to be a jurist and theologian.' Hence the grouping of the three subjects in the title. The discussion of the 'obscure and difficult subject of Muslim theology, occupying nearly two thirds of the book' is excellent. Review, F. W. Williams, *A.H.R.* 9:137, Oct. 1903.


The translation is a second edition, corrected, enlarged, but omitting some details peculiar to the Dutch East Indies. Best introduction to Muslim canon law. espe-
cially of the Shafi’ite school; accurate and detailed. As this ecclesiastical law lies behind all the jurisprudence of Islam and is the millennial ideal of the pious, deeply affecting political views, every one who has to do with Islam must take account of it. Excellent lists and definitions of technical terms.


a. Best discussion of the Hanefite branch of law which predominates in Turkey, northern India, Central Asia, Egypt, and western Arabia. b. Important for the Malekite branch which predominates in North Africa.


Contains important studies of the development of the religion.

CULTURAL HISTORY: GENERAL

G601 Lane, Edward W. Account of the manners and customs of the modern Egyptians written in Egypt during the years 1833–1835. 2 v. London, 1836. Many later editions; an excellent one. N. Y., 1908. [Everyman’s library.]

Very careful, detailed, and admirably illustrated study of the life of the people of Cairo and, in a lesser degree, of lower Egypt. It stood alone as such a study of a people when it first appeared, and is still probably the best introduction to any Muslim community. The outlines hold for Islam everywhere. Somewhat weaker on the life of women and children and on mystical religion. Pre-folklore, and therefore uses the term ‘superstitions’ rather freely. Indispensable for any student of Islam.


Kremer seems to have been primarily interested in Muslim jurisprudence. The humane principles of the Bagdad school impressed him. He examined with care the economic foundations of the Muslim state, its inner organizations, and its culture. Excellent translations make the section dealing with poetry very valuable. Kremer made us acquainted with the great poet and philosopher Abu-l Ala al Ma’arri. Ends with the fall of the Abbasid caliphate. The best review is the author’s preface.

G603 Harrison, Paul W. The Arab at Home. N. Y., 1924.


CULTURAL HISTORY: RELIGION


Excellent brief introduction. The sketch of the growth of the study of Mohammedanism and the statement on the present conditions and outlook for the
future of the Mohammedan world are particularly worthy of notice. Review, Nation (N. Y.), 104:77, Jan. 18, 1917.


Excellent, popular, yet not unscholarly sketch of Islam as a religious, not political, system and of its spread over the world. If in parts, notably in the life of the Prophet, it accepts too implicitly Mohammedan traditions at their face value, it is useful for an understanding of the faith as an actual living and expanding force today. To be used as an introduction, not as a final authority in scientific investigations. Review, T. Nöldeke, Literarisches Zentralblatt, 406, March 29, 1879.


Though brief, the best account of Mohammedanism as a religious and theological system, of the principles of its internal development, and of its absorption of foreign elements. Semi-popular, but every statement rests upon the author’s previous penetrating, sympathetic, exhaustive special studies and upon a critical use of the recent researches of others. Noticeable are his keen yet cautious etymological deductions; his use of the traditions as evidence for the traditioner’s own times when they cannot be accepted as statements of fact; and his wide acquaintance with the comparative fields while he abstains from unjustified and useless deductions. Review, E. Montet, Revue de l’histoire des religions, 63:367, May 1911; D. B. Macdonald, Nation (N. Y.), 93:168, August 24, 1911; D. B. Macdonald, Isis, 4:64, 1911.


1. Sketch of Mohammed and Mohammedanism from the point of view of a Christian missionary. In spite of this bias, of rather copious use of Indo-Persian terms and material, and of confusion in arrangement, considerable information may be culled from this volume.


G625a Macdonald, Duncan B. Religious attitude and life in Islam. Chicago, 1909. [Haskell lectures on comparative religion.]

b ——— Aspects of Islam. N. Y., 1911. [Hartford-Lamson lectures.]


1. Practically a source book, giving long extracts from (G66) Ibn Khaldun and from al Ghazzali, sometimes in actual translation, sometimes in condensed

b. Attempt to 'portray Islam in its broad outline, in its spirit and not in its details.' Excellent introduction to the subject; described as 'the most important general study.' Review, Athenaeum, 2:261, Sept. 2, 1911.

c. By a Mohammedan; one-sided but, just for that reason, necessary. RG

d. Excellent popular account. DCM


a. Racy, vivid, picturesque; often giving sides of life not in the more staid (G601) Lane, Modern Egyptians, but reliable even in details and producing the right impression as to the whole. Middle-class life in Cairo, Medina, and Mecca; sea-travel in a pilgrim ship; and desert travel in a pilgrim caravan described from the inside. The pilgrim ceremonial is recorded with careful detail and with a sympathetic study of its emotional effects. Burton's best book by far; indispensable. b. Study in religious history; very full collection of notes on the religious rites of the Muslim pilgrimage; considers especially how these rites have been adapted from ancient Arabia and adjusted to Islam. To this is prefixed a detailed description of the Ka ‘ba and the surrounding sacred precinct, with an archeological history of the latter. Evidently intended for advanced students of Islam; but even they will feel the entire lack of plans and maps.

DBM


Fundamental work; indispensable as a source of knowledge on the origins and present constitutions of the Derwish fraternities. Frank in its exposition of French political and cultural aims. Antiquated in its introductory portions, ch. 1, and a part of ch. 2.

Only book for Islam in its class, and a thesaurus at that. Elaborate study, both from Arabic texts and, at first hand, from the people, of folk-lore, beliefs, and usages in Muslim North Africa; almost equally valuable for the rest of the Muslim world. Illuminates magic and popular religion and the relation of the two, which is far more important for understanding Islam than Christendom.


Fascinating development of the proposition that Islam has gained by far the larger number of its converts by missionary efforts. Authorities like Snouck Hurgronje do not consider the main thesis proven. In any case an astonishing amount of information on the spread of Islam in all parts of the globe is presented in most readable form. Review, R. Basset, *Revue de l'histoire des religions,* 77:302, Feb. 1918.

**CULTURAL HISTORY: THOUGHT AND PHILOSOPHY**

G641 Browne, Edward G. *Arabian medicine.* Cambridge, Eng., 1921. [Fitzpatrick lectures.] (Bibliographical foot-notes.)

Admirable sketch by a thorough orientalist, linguist, and traveller, who has also had a complete medical training. Traces the beginnings and development of Muslim science as well as medicine and, while very accurate, gives a wealth of picturesque detail and anecdote. Explodes the misleading term 'Arabian' but unhappily retains it in the title. Best introduction in English.


Should preferably be read in the German original, as this translation is not quite adequate. Short, readable, thorough; reliable on both the Arabic and the philosophic sides; the only easily accessible introduction to the development of philosophy and of philosophical theology in Islam. Although many lines of investigation—in philosophy proper, in scholastic theology, in mystical philosophy—have been carried farther since it appeared, it is still the book with which to begin.

**CULTURAL HISTORY: LITERATURE**

G661 Huart, Clement I. *History of Arabic literature.* N. Y., 1903. [Short histories of the literature of the world.] (Bibliography.) Tr. by Lady Mary Loyd from *Littérature arabe,* Paris, 1902.


a. Not a real history of literature but a catalogue raisonné with biographical and historical details and outlines. *b*. Comprehensive, systematic, critical history of Moslem religious literature; comparatively little on philosophy and science as western scholars have found it and judged it; consequently supplements a. Review, J. Ruska, *Isis*, 6:425, 1924.

**G663a** Nicholson, Reynold A. *Literary history of the Arabs*. 1907. 2nd ed. N. Y., 1930. [Library of literary history.] (Bibliography.)

**b** ——— *Translations of Eastern poetry and prose*. Cambridge, Eng., 1922.

a. History of the development of ideas in the literature of the Arabic language. Does not include Muslim writers of Persia; and for Persian writers of Arabic, who were numerous and important, it requires the supplementation of (G671) Browne. Written primarily as a general historical and literary introduction for students of Arabic, it is, especially when combined with Browne, the best existing history of Arabic literature for general purposes. The author, in contrast to Browne, sees things from the exterior and less intimate, though more critical, standpoint of the West. Review, Bouvat, *Journal Asiatique*, 10th series, 11:347, March 1908.

b. On Islamic history and religion, morals and manners, culture and character. Something, too, on the heathen Arabs before Mohammed.


a. V. 1. General introduction to Persian literature. V. 2. History of that literature down to Sa’adi. V. 4. Discusses vernacular literature from 1500 to 1924. Includes Persian writers of Arabic; addresses itself chiefly to non-Orientalists; both volumes, especially v. 1, are useful to all students of Muslim literature, whether in Persian or in Arabic. The author sees the intellectual and literary achievements of Persian national genius from within. Review, F. Unwin, *Athenaeum*, 1:330, Mar. 14, 1903; 2:822, Dec. 29, 1906. *b*. Independent volume, but numbered in series as v. 3 of a. Volume 4 is also independent.

**CULTURAL HISTORY: ART**

**G681** Poole, Stanley Lane. *Story of Cairo*. London and N. Y., 1902. [Medieval towns.]

Illuminating archeological survey, chiefly architectural, with sufficient political and social setting, covering seventh to sixteenth centuries. Has chronological list of rulers and their buildings.
PERIODICALS

The following seven reviews are devoted especially to Moslem history and conditions: (G941) Der Islam, Zeitschrift für Geschichte und Kultur des islamischen Orients, Strassburg, 1910 ff.; (G942) Mir Islama (Russian), Petrograd, 1912–14; (G943) Revue du monde musulman, publiée par la Mission Scientifique du Maroc, Paris, 1906 ff., later changed in name to Revue des études islamiques; (G944) Die Welt des Islams, Zeitschrift der Deutschen Gesellschaft für Islamkunde, Berlin, 1913–19; (G945) Revue de l’Islam, Paris, 1896–1906; (G946) Moslem world, a quarterly review of current events, literature, and thought among Mohammedans and the progress of Christian missions in Moslem lands, London and N. Y., 1911 ff.; (G947) Islamica, a journal devoted to the study of the language, arts, and civilization of the Islamic peoples, Leipzig, 1924 ff.; issued as a supplement to (U948) Asia Major. In addition a great deal of material for the history and institutions of Islam is to be found in periodicals listed in §§ B, C, H, U, and W.
SECTION H

MEDIEVAL TIMES, 500–1500

Editor
LOUIS JOHN PAETOW *

Professor of Medieval History, University of California. Died, Dec. 22, 1928.

CONTENTS

H1–H Introduction
21–23 Bibliography and library collections
41–43 Works of reference
61–83 Geography
101–105 Source books, collections of sources, archive publications
121–122 Shorter general histories
201–359 Longer general histories
201–205 Histories of special periods, regions, or topics
221–222 Barbarian invasions
241–242 Charlemagne
241–242 Normans
301–310 Byzantine Empire
351–360 Crusades
511 Military history
551–563 Legal history and political theory
571–586 Economic and social history
601–602 Cultural history: general
641–658 Cultural history: education, thought, philosophy, science
661–666 Cultural history: literature
681–689 Cultural history: art
701–841 Biographies
941–971 Periodicals

INTRODUCTION

Although the history of the Middle Ages is a well-tilled field in which there are excellent manuals and standard histories, as well as many interesting books for the general reader, it is still obscured by the conception ‘dark ages.’ As the Renaissance was necessary to reveal the real nature of the ancient world so a new renaissance will be necessary to present the Middle Ages in their true light. It is possible that this revival may result from a scientific study of medieval Latin.

The Mediaeval Academy of America, founded in 1925, is promoting medieval studies in America by means of its quarterly journal, (H952) Speculum.

Since the books in this Guide are classified by countries or areas, and by subjects as well as by periods, the books included in this section for the period

* Professor Paetow wished to make special acknowledgment of assistance received from Professors Haskins, Munro, and Thorndike.
from about A.D. 500 to about A.D. 1500 are necessarily limited mainly to those which are general in scope or which deal with certain special topics not logically classified elsewhere. Many items of interest to students of medieval history, consequently must be sought in other sections, especially § F, History of the church, § G, Mohammedanism, and the sections on those countries which had their rise in the Middle Ages. Many books on the Renaissance will be found in § O, Italy, and some in § I, Modern history. Many books dealt with in § A, History and auxiliary sciences, are especially important for students of medieval history.

BIBLIOGRAPHY AND LIBRARY COLLECTIONS


b Lees, Beatrice A. *Bibliography of medieval history, 400 to 1500 A. D.* London, 1917. [Leaflet no. 44 of the Historical Association.]

a. Best general bibliography of medieval history; comprehensive, scholarly, and critical. Designed primarily for use in university classes; contains topical outlines and references for beginners and general readers, as well as the more special bibliographies, sources, and works in foreign languages needed by advanced students. Particularly full on the side of medieval culture. b. Scholarly, convenient pamphlet of 47 pages; much briefer than a. but useful within its limits.


Indispensable guides to the special literature of medieval history, though far from complete and making no attempt to discriminate critically among the mass of references industriously collected. a. Deals with persons; the more serviceable. b. Covers topics as well as places. Both are somewhat out of date but nothing takes their place.


Primarily a bibliography of medieval chronicles and biographies, including lives of saints, indicating in each instance the various editions and translations and the critical literature. Analyzes the great collections of such sources and lists the chronicles chronologically by countries. Long a standard work of reference; never accurate or complete; must be supplemented by more detailed and recent works for special countries. Review, D. C. Munro, *A.H.R.* 2:710, July 1897. Cf. also the bibliographies for special countries listed in other sections of this Guide and those in § B, General history.


Limited to works in English; covers about A. D. 300 to 1500. Under about ninety general headings and several hundred sub-headings are listed a multitude of exact references. Excellent reader’s guide, with helpful introduction.
Library collections.—In America, the best collection of books on medieval history is undoubtedly that of the Harvard University Library, which includes the unrivalled Riant collection on the crusades and the Latin East, and extensive collections on the history of the Byzantine Empire, of the Normans, and of medieval culture in its several phases. Probably next in order is the Princeton University Library which also has good collections on the crusades and the Byzantine Empire, followed by the university libraries of Cornell, Columbia, and Yale, in the East, of Chicago and Western Reserve in the Middle West, and of California in the Far West. Syracuse University possesses the Ranke collection, which is rich in works on medieval Germany and Italy. The Library of the Catholic University of America, Washington, D. C., should be mentioned especially for the history of medieval learning and philosophy.

WORKS OF REFERENCE


a. This glossary has long been the indispensable manual for every student of the period. Now a Committee of the Union Académique Internationale is preparing a glossary of medieval Latin to 1000 A.D. and other committees are preparing glossaries of later Latin for the separate countries. This work is participated in by the American Council of Learned Societies, which has a Committee on a Dictionary of Medieval Latin and a Committee on a Dictionary of Later Medieval British Latin; cf. (H951) Archivum latinitatis, and (H952) Speculum. b. Epitome of a. Very useful for those who do not have access to a. Definitions are given in Latin and French. c. Contains some additional words and many additional definitions of words in a drawn largely from sermons, poems, and university documents. d. Supplements to a.

DCM, LJP

H22a Gröber, Gustav, ed. Grundriss der romanischen Philologie. 2 v. in 4, Strassburg, 1888–1902. 2nd ed. of v. 1, Strassburg, 1904–06.


Fortunately the modern vernaculars, which took shape in the Middle Ages, have been studied much more scientifically than medieval Latin. The results have been epitomized in a. and b. For the study of medieval history from the sources, however, the vernaculars are of much less importance than Latin.

LJP


These annual reports issued under the patronage of the University of Colorado and of the American Council of Learned Societies are very useful for all students
of medieval history. They contain alphabetical lists of American medievalists and their writings.

**GEOGRAPHY**


For medieval geographical terms, especially their Latin forms, these manuals are essential. Cf. also (A48) Freeman, *Historical geography of Europe*; (K222) Beazley, *Daum of modern geography*; and (A49, 50) historical atlases.

H42 Wright, John K. *Geographical lore of the time of the crusades: a study in the history of medieval science and tradition in western Europe*. N. Y., 1925. (Excellent critical bibliography.)

Based on the sources; best introduction to geographical knowledge in the Middle Ages.


A collection of public lectures by various speakers at the University of London on such topics as the geographical knowledge of the middle ages, Vikings, Arab travelers, and the opening of the trade routes to the Far East.

**SOURCE-BOOKS, COLLECTIONS OF SOURCES, ARCHIVE PUBLICATIONS**

H61a Ogg, Frederic A. *Source book of mediaeval history: documents illustrative of European life and institutions from the German invasions to the renaissance*. N. Y., 1908.


c Henderson, Ernest F. *Select historical documents of the middle ages*. London and N. Y., 1892. Later reprints. [Bohn's antiquarian library.]

d Thatcher, Oliver J., and McNeal, Edgar H. *Source book for mediaeval history*. N. Y., 1905. (Bibliography.)

e Coulton, George G. *From St. Francis to Dante: a translation of all that is of primary interest in the Chronicle of the Franciscan Salimbene, 1221-1288*. 1906. 2nd rev. ed., London, 1907. (Bibliography.)


Each of these books contains translations of a number of representative extracts from historical sources. In choice of what is historically important and pedagogically possible there seems little to choose between them. Their merit is to get the reader away from the text-book and the secondary historian's type of statement, and to lend vividness and freshness to the study of the past.
a. Perhaps the most systematic arrangement, but does not adhere to a uniform method. Includes 83 narratives and documents of fair length, with introductions giving the historical setting. b. These 230 briefer selections are in part from later histories rather than from sources. Gives most attention to medieval culture. c. Practically limited to documents connected with English constitutional history and the empire and papacy, but has the merit of giving fully some of the latter, as the Rule of St. Benedict and the Golden Bull. d. Contains 325 brief selections dealing mainly with the empire and the papacy but also with feudalism, medieval law, monasticism, and the crusades. e. and f. Coulton shows the closest acquaintance with the sources and with the medieval mental attitude, but is a little too zealous in emphasizing unattractive features of the medieval church and of the Middle Ages. g. Represents a reaction against presenting the sources in detached fragments and is an experiment for more intensive study and critical training through grouping source material about a single problem or subject, such as the coronation of Charles the Great. Cf. (H35a) A. C. Krey, *First Crusade.*

H62a Munro, Dana C., and Sellery, George C., ed. and tr. *Medieval civilization: selected studies from European authors.* 1904. Enlarged ed., N. Y., 1907.


a. Very clever skimming off of some of the cream of European scholarship and historical writing. The well-chosen selections from periodical literature as well as books, translated and adapted for the student and reader, are the stimulating and illuminating reflection of ripe scholarship upon the main features and problems of medieval history. b. and c. French prototypes of a. in which the selections are taken almost exclusively from French books.

H63a Beeson, Charles H. *Primer of medieval Latin.* Chicago, 1925.

b Harrington, Karl P. *Medieval Latin.* Boston, 1925.

Textbooks of well chosen selections of medieval Latin; include extracts from most of the leading chroniclers, contemporary accounts of important events, and a wide variety of illustrative material on the life of the times; illuminating introductory paragraphs, with bibliographical data, and necessary glossarial notes accompany the selections. Review of a, b, and similar works, C. U. Clark, *Speculum* 1:110, Jan. 1926.

Collections of sources.—Thus far practically all the important attempts to publish the sources of the history of the Middle Ages, such as (P710) *Monumenta Germaniae historica*, have been national, and not international enterprises. As a consequence nearly all the important collections of medieval sources are listed in other sections of this Guide, cf. especially § F, Church history. Mention need here be made only of the most important sources for the crusades, the outstanding international enterprise of the Middle Ages, for the Byzantine Empire, and for the universities. (H71) *Recueil des historiens des croisades publié par les soins de l'Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres;* 16 v., Paris, 1841-1906; (H72) Société de l'Orient Latin, *Publications;* 10 v., Genève and Paris,
1877–89; (H76) Byzantinae historiae scriptores, or Corpus byzantinae historiae, 39 v. (or 47, or 23, or 27 according to arrangement). Parisiiis, 1645–1711, reprint, Venetiis, 1720–33; revised as (H77) Corpus scriptorum historiae Byzantinae, 50 v., Bonnae, 1828–97; (H81) Chartularium universitatis Parisiensis, ed. by H. Denifle and E. Châtelain, 4 v., Parisiiis, 1889–97, supplemented by the (H81a) Auctarium chartularii universitatis Parisiensis, by the same editors, 2 v., Parisiiis, 1894–97; (H82) Chartularium studii Bononiensis, documenti per la storia dell'università di Bologna dalle origini fino al secolo XV, ed. by L. Nordi and E. Orioli, v. 1–8, Bologna, 1907–27; (H83) Les statuts et privilèges des universités françaises depuis leur fondation jusqu'en 1789, ed. by M. Fournier, 4 v., Paris, 1890–94.

SHORTER GENERAL HISTORIES

H101a Thorndike, Lynn. History of medieval Europe. Boston, 1917. Illus-
ton, 1928. [Great nation series.] (Carefully selected bibliographies.)


These three books attempt to cover the period from about A. D. 400 to about A. D. 1500 in single volumes for use in the first years of college. a. Fresh and stimulating, written by a scholar who has devoted himself to the intellectual history of the Middle Ages. Much space is given to the history of culture. b. In its revised form this old text has been completely rewritten but the general plan has not been altered drastically. Marginal references to source-books constitute a valuable feature. c. Departs from the English custom of crowding historical text-books with political facts and touches upon many other phases of life in the Middle Ages.

H102a Munro, Dana C. Middle ages, 395–1272. N. Y., 1921. Rev. ed., D. C. Munro and R. J. Sontag, Middle Ages, 395–1500. N. Y., 1928. [Century historical series.] (Good bibliography.)

b Bémont, Charles, and Monod, Gabriel. Medieval Europe from 395 to 1270. N. Y., 1902. Tr. by M. Sloan, with notes and revisions by G. B. Adams, from Histoire de l'Europe et en particulier de la France de 395 à 1270, Paris, 1891. (Bibliographies.)

These text-books cut off the story of the Middle Ages somewhat arbitrarily at about 1270, a disadvantage which has disappeared in the revised edition of a. Both were written by well-known scholars, justly famed for their ability to teach. Both aim to present only the main features of medieval life. a. To be commended rather than b, not merely as a more recent work, but also as a better balanced treatment.

H103a Emerton, Ephraim. Introduction to the study of the middle ages, 375–814. Boston, 1888. (Bibliographies.)

b —— Medieval Europe, 814–1300. Boston, 1894. (Bibliographies.)


For the reader who is not satisfied with a general survey in a single volume these books furnish the best outline of medieval history within a moderate com-
pass. a. Written for comparatively young students. Very well done and forty-one years have not diminished its serviceability. b. and c. Written for more mature students. In b. the history of the empire and papacy is perhaps stressed unduly; in c. Spain and Eastern Europe are left out entirely. Review of c., L. J. Paetow, A.H.R. 23:842, July 1918. Cf. also v. 1–3 of (B132) A. Hassall, Periods of European history.


b Hearnshaw, Fossey J. C., ed. Mediaeval contributions to modern civilisation, a series of lectures delivered at King's College, University of London. London, 1921; N. Y., 1922.


d Sellery, George C., and Krey, August C. Medieval foundations of western civilization. N. Y., 1929.


a. Much the best work upon the subject in the English language. In all qualities that make a good book—knowledge of the subject, coördination and interpretation of material, presentation—it is a superior work. JWT

d. Excellent text-book by teachers of long experience familiar with the needs of the class-room. Review, E. Emerton, A.H.R. 34:796, July 1929. e. Chapters on Ambrose the Mystic, Jerome the Humanist, Boëthius the Scholastic, The New Poetry, the New Education, and St. Augustine and Dante illustrate the appropriation of pagan classical culture by the church; thoughtful, witty, whimsical, and charming popularization by a ripe scholar. Review, A. P. Evans, A.H.R. 34:797, July 1929. SBF

H105 Loserth, Johann. Geschichte des späteren Mittelalters von 1197 bis 1492. München, 1903. [Handbuch der mittelalterlichen und neueren Geschichte, ed. by Below and Meinecke.] (Excellent bibliographies.)

Although a general political history of the period covered, it stresses the history of the church in its relations to the state. The author is a well-known Wyclif scholar. Italy, which is justly emphasized by E. Emerton in (H103c) Beginnings of modern Europe, is slighted by Loserth. LJP

LONGER GENERAL HISTORIES


'Intended,' says the preface, 'as a comprehensive account of medieval times, drawn up on the same lines as the (I121) Cambridge modern history but with a
few improvements of detail suggested by experience. It is intended partly for
the general reader as a clear and, as far as possible, interesting narrative; partly
for the student, as a summary of ascertained facts, with indications (not discus-
sions) of disputed points; partly as a book of reference containing all that can
reasonably be required in a comprehensive work of general history.' A portfolio
of illustrative maps accompanies each volume.

Since each chapter is a separate monograph, complete coördination of material,
proportion in distribution of space, and unity of the subject are difficult to achieve.
In spite of these drawbacks, which seem to be unavoidable, the volumes constitute
the most recent and most scholarly presentation of the history of the early Middle
Ages in English. V. 1. 'The Christian Roman Empire' covers the fourth and
fifth centuries. V. 2. 'The rise of the Saracens' extends from Justinian to
Charlemagne. V. 3. 'Germany and the western empire' carries the narrative
to 1079. V. 4. 'Eastern Roman Empire, 717–1453' includes eastern Europe and
western Asia in the period. V. 5. 'Contest of Empire and Papacy' records
events to the deaths of Louis VII of France, Henry II of England, and the
Emperor Henry VI; treatment of the Third Crusade is only incidental. Not
all the contributors are English. French, German, Russian, American, and other
scholars have been enlisted. One hardly looks for great originality in a synthetic
work but Peisker's chapter on the Huns, (v. 1, ch. 12) is a remarkable study in
J. W. Thompson, 28:93, Oct. 1922; D. C. Munro, 29:749, July 1924; 32:574,

H122 Gibbon, Edward. History of the decline and fall of the Roman empire.
1776–81. Ed. with introduction, notes, appendices, and Index, by J. B.
Bury. 7 v., London and N. Y., 1896–98; later reprints.

For v. 1–3 cf. (E312). V. 4–7. Deal with the medieval period. The con-
tinuation of the Roman Empire in the East is traced from the middle of the
fifth century to the fall of Constantinople in 1453. The work is more than a
history of the Byzantine empire, for it includes the history of Italy throughout
the period from the point of view of the Roman tradition, and the history of
the various peoples and states with which Byzantium was brought into relations.
The history of the eastern branches of the Christian church and of their schism
from Rome and also of the rise of Mohammedanism receives adequate attention.
Though modern researches have added much to knowledge, Gibbon's account
not only remains a classic but is still the best comprehensive survey for the
whole medieval period of the history of the regions now called the Near East,
Gibbon practically confined himself to political, religious, and institutional his-
tory, and failed to consider the important economic and cultural factors involved.
For further consideration of Gibbon as an historian, cf. Bury's introduction in
v. 1 of his edition of the work; cf. also two articles in F. Harrison, Tennyson,
Ruskin, Mill, and other literary estimates.
BARBARIAN INVASIONS


Most complete history of the Germanic peoples from the beginning of the migrations to the dissolution of the Carolingian empire. Narrative history is confined within small compass and most of the emphasis is placed upon institutions. Well-written, monumental work, though encumbered with details and marred by decided and uncompromising opinions. Reviews, Hist. Zeit. 7:288, 1862; 16:177, 1866; 28:163, 1872; 56:79, 1886; 76:295, 1896; 78:193, 1897; 88:281, 1902. cwa


Most elaborate history of Italy and its barbaric invaders in the early Middle Ages which has been attempted in English since (H122) Gibbon, Decline and fall. The later volumes contain much matter which lay beyond the scope of Gibbon's work. Covers the period from the crossing of the Roman frontier by the Visigoths in 376 to the death of Charles the Great in 814. Digressive, 'the story of the invading nation' being 'treated as fully as that of the invaded land.' Primarily a narrative history; little space is given to institutions or to the life of the people. Its picturesque style, in spite of verbosity, has won it popularity among general readers, though it cannot be said to have greatly extended the scholar's knowledge or deepened his understanding of the obscure and difficult period with which it deals. Review, 2nd ed., v. 1 and 2, R. L. Poole, E.H.R. 9:187, Jan. 1894; 1. 3 and 4, H. M. Gwatkin, 1:154; Jan. 1886; 2nd ed., 1. 3 and 4, 12:183, Jan. 1897; v. 5 and 6, H. M. Gwatkin, 10:781, Oct. 1895, and A.H.R. 1:108, Oct. 1895; 2nd ed., v. 5 and 6, R. L. Poole, E.H.R. 32:306, Apr. 1917; v. 7 and 8, E. W. Brooks, 15:152, Jan. 1900, and A.H.R. 5:734, July, 1900. cwa


a. Jordanes, bishop of Ravenna in the sixth century, wrote when the ancient Latin culture had almost perished. His style is uncouth and barbarous. The method of exposition is singularly crude. The value of the work lies in the fact that it is the sole existing history of the East Goths, since the larger and far superior History of the Ostrogoths, by Cassiodorus, has unfortunately perished. Review, E. W. Brooks, E.H.R. 30:564, July 1915. JWT


H204a Bradley, Henry. Story of the Goths from the earliest times to the end of the Gothic dominion in Spain. London and N. Y., 1888. [Story of the nations.]

b Sergeant, Lewis. The Franks, from their origin as a confederacy to the establishment of the kingdom of France and the German empire. London and N. Y., 1898. [Story of the nations.]

a. Deals with both Visigoths and Ostrogoths. Brief sketch 'intended not for scholars, but for readers in whom little knowledge of general history is to be pre-supposed.' Based mainly upon (H122) Gibbon and (H202) Hodgkin. Fairly readable for so condensed a treatment. b. This convenient summary has been superseded by the chapters in (H121) Cambridge medieval history and the subject is more fully treated in v. 7 of (H202) T. Hodgkin, Italy and her invaders. Cf. also (P202) F. B. Gummere, Germanic origins. CWD


General survey of medieval history to the end of the eleventh century, with special reference to the movement of uncivilized peoples into the civilized Mediterranean area. Has many merits, of which the portrayal of the Asiatic background of early medieval history is the most prominent. Reviews, F. Duncaft, A.H.R. 32:573, Apr. 1927; F. M. Powicke, History 13:85, Apr. 1928. LJP

CHARLEMAGNE


This famous little biography, written by a contemporary of the great medieval emperor, is a mine of information for scholars, and a source of unending interest.
to the general reader because of its reflection of the civilization and the mental attitude of the times.  
a. Probably most convenient of the English translations.  
b. Contains, in addition, materials from other chronicles.  
c. Gives the Latin text and French translation on opposite pages, together with scholarly introduction and notes.  

Hassle Davis, Henry W. Carless. Charlemagne (Charles the Great), the hero of two nations. London and N. Y., 1899. [Heroes of the nations.]

b Hodgkin, Thomas. Charles the Great. London and N. Y., 1897. [Foreign statesmen.]

c Wells, Charles L. Age of Charlemagne. (Charles the Great). N. Y., 1898. [Ten epochs of church history.] (Bibliography.)


Of the biographies of Charlemagne by modern scholars a, b, c, and d. are the best available in English.  
a. Fairly complete; includes an excellent discussion of the civilization of the time; numerous illustrations.  
b. Brief but well written and interesting.  
c. Less valuable except for its fuller treatment of the activities of the church.  
d. Still useful, though somewhat older than any of the preceding. Very full and contains appendixes of value.  

HA42a Fowke, Frank R. Bayeux tapestry reproduced in autotype plates, with historic notes. London, 1875. [Arundel Society.]

b—— Bayeux tapestry, a history and description. 1898. [Ex-libris series.] Reissued, London and N. Y., 1913. [Bohn's antiquarian library.]


a. Elaborate publication. b. Good handy abridgement of a. The plates, though reduced in size, are well executed, and the usefulness of the volume is little impaired by the omission of much of the original printed matter. Reproduces the whole of the tapestry in 79 facsimiles with simple historical and descriptive notes. c. The reproduction in color is attractive, but the plates are on a somewhat smaller scale and not so clear in detail as the monochromes of b. The author's dating of the tapestry is not to be trusted. Review (severely critical but just) J. H. Round, E.H.R. 30:109, Jan. 1915.

BYZANTINE EMPIRE

H301a Harrison, Frederic. Byzantine history in the early middle ages. London and N. Y., 1900. [Rede lecture.] (Bibliographies.)


a. Brief analysis of the important characteristics of Byzantine history of the eighth, ninth, and tenth centuries, which summarizes the results of historical investigation, and suggests the possibilities of further study offered by this field. b. Brilliant general survey of Byzantine history, which emphasizes the continuity of Greek and Roman civilization. This essay, according to Frederic Harrison, 'is one of the most eloquent and impressive of all Professor Freeman's writings, and has exercised a deserved influence over English historical thought.'

H302 Oman, Sir Charles W. C. Story of the Byzantine empire. London and N. Y., 1892. [Story of the nations.]

This popular, general history is a very interesting treatment of the Eastern Empire. The important phases of Byzantine history are clearly marked; the continuity of the story is never neglected; social, economic, intellectual, and artistic forces are discussed. Review, J. B. Bury, E.H.R. 8:327, Apr. 1893. Cf. p. 1–211 of (T102f) W. S. Davis, Short history of the near east.


b—— Justinien et la civilisation byzantine au VIe siècle. Paris, 1901. [Monuments de l'art byzantin.] (Bibliography.)

c—— Byzance, grandeur et décadence. Paris, 1919. [Bibliothèque de philosophie scientifique.]


Professor Diehl is the foremost French scholar in the field of Byzantine history, on which he has written many volumes. a. Of the works in one volume which survey the whole of Byzantine history this is undoubtedly the best. Review, D. C. Munro, *A.H.R.* 25:741, July 1920; W. W. Hyde, *A.H.R.* 31:818, July 1926. b. Sumptuous biography with very good illustrations. c. and e. Outstanding surveys, like a, but of civilization rather than of narrative history. Each is brilliant and serves to supplement the other. d. Excellent essays. Review, D. C. Munro, *Speculum* 2:350, July, 1927.


b ——— *History of the later Roman empire from the death of Theodosius I to the death of Justinian*, A.D. 395 to A.D. 565. 2 v. London, 1923. (Bibliography.)

c ——— *History of the eastern Roman empire from the fall of Irene to the accession of Basil I*, A.D. 802–867. London and N. Y., 1912. (Bibliography.)

Bury (died in 1927) was the leading English-speaking student of Byzantine history. a. Valuable exposition of the continuance and vigor of the Roman Empire and of the Greco-Roman culture in the East after the barbarian invasions. The author combats the use of the term 'Byzantine Empire.' Review, H. M. Gwatkin, *E.H.R.* 5:578, July 1890. b. This welcome new work supersedes the first portion of a, which is out of print. It takes full account of the large amount of new material which has accumulated since 1889. Review, A. Gardner, *E.H.R.* 38:428, July 1923.

c. Continues a. but is a much more comprehensive study of a shorter period. The author has investigated all known sources and utilizes the results of recent scholarship. In scope, the volume treats of the peoples that surrounded the empire, as well as of the events of the period and the institutions and civilization under the Amorian dynasty. Review, D. C. Munro, *A.H.R.* 18:120, Oct. 1912. Cf. also v. 4–7 of (H122) Gibbon, *History of the decline and fall of the Roman empire*, edited by Professor Bury.


V. 1–3. Devoted to the Eastern Empire. V. 4. Necessary to an understanding of the last phase of the empire, as it deals with the Latin and the other states formed after 1204. Notwithstanding the advance made by scholarship since its publication, this history remains the best comprehensive treatment in the English language of the Eastern Empire. Cf. (T7121) for later volumes.


These two books have marked epochs in the modern study of the Byzantine Empire by calling attention to the underlying forces within the empire to which its permanence was due. a. Systematic exposition of the events of the tenth century. b. Sweeping interpretative treatment of the following century. Both are brilliant contributions and while much of their material has been incorporated in more recent works, they still offer enough additional information to repay separate study.

ACK

H308a Norden, Walter. *Das Papsttum und Byzanz, die Trennung der beiden Mächte und das Problem ihrer Wiedervereinigung bis zum Untergange des byzantinischen Reiches,* 1453. Berlin, 1903. (Bibliographical footnotes.)


a. Large work; based upon the sources; studies the schism between the Latin and Greek churches and the attempts to reunite them as political rather than as religious problems. Special stress is placed on the thirteenth century, the Crusades, and the commercial expansion of Venice. b. Authoritative treatise, also based on contemporary sources, concerning the crisis of A. D. 1054 which definitely marked the separation of the Latin and Greek churches.

LJP


This bids fair to become the best general, strictly chronological, history of the Byzantine empire. Cf. also (H121) *Cambridge medieval history,* v. 4, *Eastern Roman empire.*

LJP

H310 Baynes, Norman H. *Byzantine empire.* London and N. Y., 1925. [Home university library.] (Bibliography.)

Brilliant little sketch. Extends only to capture of Constantinople by the crusaders in 1204. Review, H. I. Bell, *History* 11:151, July 1926.

LJP

CRUSADES


c Newhall, Richard A. *The Crusades.* N. Y., 1927. [Berkshire studies in European history.]


a. Still the best one-volume treatment of the subject in English. Style interesting and clear. Accounts of second and third crusades better than those of
the first and later crusades. Description of institutions should be supplemented by reference to more recent investigations. b. Sparkling essay; summarizes the results of critical scholarship; brushes away a mass of legend. ACK

c. Clear, scholarly sketch, designed to furnish a week's reading in a college course of general European history. d. Convenient reprint, with slight changes, of article in the Encyclopaedia Britannica. LJP


c Röhrich, Reinhold. Geschichte der Kreuzzüge im Umriss. Innsbruck, 1898.


e Wilken, Friedrich. Geschichte der Kreuzzüge nach morgenländischen und abendländischen Berichten. 7 v. Leipzig, 1807-32. (Bibliography.)

a. Devoted mainly to the crusades, but also treats of earlier relations between East and West, and relatively fully of the Christian missions in the East and the theoretical propagandists. Pays little attention to the influence of the crusades, either in the East or West. Review, E. Barker, E.H.R. 22:348, Apr. 1907. b. Excellent account of the political and military history, intended for the general public, but based upon careful study. Well illustrated. c. Excellent and convenient short sketch to A.D. 1291. d. and e. The most well known longer histories of the crusades. d. The basis for most of the writing on the crusades done in English during the nineteenth century. c. More scholarly, and in parts still valuable. DCM

H353a Krey, August C. First crusade: the accounts of eye-witnesses and participants. Princeton, 1921.


c ——— History and literature of the Crusades. London, 1861, ed. and tr. by Lady Duff Gordon.

d Röhrich, Reinhold. Geschichte des ersten Kreuzzuges. Innsbruck, 1901.


a. Most vivid account in English of the first crusade. Composed of translations of contemporary letters and chronicles, put together in such a way as to present a remarkably full narrative of the whole movement. An introduction, notes, and maps supply all the information necessary to the general reader in the use of these first-hand materials. b. Celebrated work, the publication of which marked an epoch in the historiography of the crusades. Applied critical methods, and for the first time based the narrative on strictly contemporary authorities. Still valuable. c. Pt. 1 a translation of four lectures on the Crusades delivered by von Sybel in Munich in 1855; pt. 2 a translation from the preface to von Sybel's 1841 edition; contains a criticism of the sources for the
study of the First Crusade. d. Outline with copious notes; best guide to the subject. e. and f. Excellent critical articles which revise earlier judgments.

CWD

H354a Munro, Dana C.; Prutz, Hans; and Diehl, Charles. *Essays on the crusades.* Burlington, Vermont, 1903.

b Munro, Dana C. *Children's crusade.* *A.H.R.* 19:516–524, Apr. 1914.

a. In these three essays, Munro adduces proofs that the Syrian Franks were successful in adapting themselves to oriental conditions; Prutz traces the chief economic influences of the crusades upon the West; and Diehl studies Byzantine policy toward the crusaders and the Latin states to 1187. b. Scholarly account of this curious episode. Also cf. (H42) Wright, *Geographical lore of the time of the crusades.*

FD


b Stevenson, William B. *Crusaders in the east, a brief history of the wars of Islam with the Latins in Syria during the twelfth and thirteenth centuries.* Cambridge, Eng., 1907. (Bibliography.)

a. Invaluable chronological account; especially commendable for thorough documentation of every item. A procession of facts little relieved by literary imagination. Part of this material is available in b., but with the same faults of style.


FD

H356 Poole, Stanley Lane. *Saladin and the fall of the kingdom of Jerusalem.* London and N. Y., 1898. [Heroes of the nations.]

Interesting biography of Saladin; the story of the fall of Jerusalem is told chiefly from the oriental viewpoint. Rather eulogistic and may convey the impression that all Moslems were as chivalrous as his hero. The faithlessness of the Christians is too much emphasized. Good general description of the growth of the united Mohammedan power which crushed the Latin states. Review, C. L. Kingsford, *E.H.R.* 14:763, Oct. 1899.

FD

H357 Pears, Sir Edwin. *Fall of Constantinople, being the story of the fourth crusade.* London, 1885; N. Y., 1886.

About one-half of this book describes the condition of the Byzantine Empire on the eve of the crusade; the other half, the crusade. The second part is based upon a careful study of the sources. Pears considers, probably wrongly, that this crusade made the later Turkish conquest 'both certain and easy' and that the conduct of the crusaders was due to a plot formed by Venice. Review, C. Oman, *E.H.R.* 2:155, Jan. 1887. Cf. (F706a) Luchaire, *Innocent III,* v. 4, *La question d'Orient.*

DCM
H358a Miller, William. *Latin in the Levant, a history of Frankish Greece, 1204-1566.* London, 1908. (Bibliography.)

b ——— *Essays on the Latin Orient.* Cambridge, Eng., 1921. (Bibliographies.)


a. Excellent account of the dramatic attempts of the Latins to retain Greece and its islands (Crete excluded) against declining Byzantium and the advancing Turk. All available sources and nearly all the best secondary authorities have been used, while personal acquaintance with existing monuments gives spots of vivid color. The reader's perspective may be somewhat distorted by the writer's effort to include all the facts, and by the lack of correlation with the history of the rest of Europe. Review, J. B. Bury, *E.H.R.* 24:135, Jan. 1909.  
c. In briefest outline of only 57 pages the whole history of Latin domination in the Near East is sketched from 1098 to 1797.


c *Chronicles of the crusades, being contemporary narratives of the crusade of Richard Coeur de Lion, by Richard of Devizes and Geoffrey de Vinsauf; and of the crusade of St. Louis, by Lord de Joinville.* . . . tr. by J. A. Giles and T. Johnes. London, 1848.

These two masterpieces of early French literature are also the most important single sources for the events which they describe. Villehardouin's account is biased by the necessity of justifying the conduct of leaders on the fourth crusade, of whom he was one. Joinville accompanied Louis IX on his first crusade.  
a. Has translated only the portion of Joinville's account leading to the crusade.  
b. Based upon the standard editions by Natalis de Wailly, and is, therefore, better than c.

H360 Paetow, Louis J., ed. *The crusades and other historical essays presented to Dana C. Munro by his former students.* N. Y., 1928.

Eight of these twelve essays deal with the crusades and throw new light on the great German pilgrimage of 1064-65, the pope's plan for the first crusade, a neglected passage in the *Gesta,* Robert II of Flanders, Albert of Aachen, the Genoese colonies in Syria, Fulk of Neuilly, and John of Garland.  

**MILITARY HISTORY**


Only authoritative English work, by a versatile scholar. Describes the continuity in the history of warfare, the development of tactics, the changes in
equipment, and in methods of fortifications, and the growth of military tradition. Military affairs of central and eastern Europe are less extensively discussed than those of England and France. The 1st ed. stopped abruptly with 1375 without treating fully the beginnings of infantry or the introduction of gunpowder. The 2nd ed. supplies these omissions and extends to 1485. Well equipped with maps. Review, J. E. Morris, E.H.R. 14:129, Jan. 1899; T. F. Tout, E.H.R. 40:113, Jan. 1925. Also cf. (H602c) Paul Lacroix, Military and religious life in the middle ages; and especially the classic treatment of the subject in (B511) Delbrück, Geschichte der Kriegskunst.

LEGAL HISTORY AND POLITICAL THEORY

H512a Vinogradoff, Sir Paul. Roman law in mediaeval Europe. London and N. Y., 1909 [Harper's library of living thought.] (Bibliographies.)


a. Remarkable short summary of modern research on this subject interspersed with many a new fact or interpretation from the researches of the author who was one of the foremost authorities on the history of law and of medieval institutions. Indispensable book because of its intrinsic value and because there is nothing else like it. b. Aims to give a general survey of the legal history of western Europe in medieval and modern times. An ingenious and valuable patchwork chiefly composed of translations into English from leading European authorities such as Carlo Calisse, Jean Brissaud, Heinrich Brunner, and Richard Schroeder. There are extracts from the writings of Frederic W. Maitland, and a special contribution by Rafael Altamira. c. Classic work which first placed the study of the history of Roman law upon a scientific basis.

H55a Lea, Henry C. Superstition and force: essays on the wager of law, the wager of battle, the ordeal, torture. 1886. 4th rev. ed., Philadelphia, 1892.

These essays were by-products from the workshop of the famous American authority on the inquisition (cf. F561). Still valuable for a study of early Germanic law and for the history of forms of trial throughout the Middle Ages.


a. Noteworthy essay based on the legal sources and a careful reading of modern writers on medieval institutions. Written in the heyday of speculation on early Germanic law by scholars who stuck too closely to the legal texts and did not read them in the light of all other sources of history. Jenks did not escape from the dangers of this unintentional narrowness. Review, J. Tait,
E.H.R. 13 :750, Oct. 1898. b. Standard book on the secret, extra-legal forms of trial which were prevalent in distracted Germany in the fifteenth century. LJP

H 561 Dunning, William A. History of political theories, ancient and mediaeval. N. Y., 1902. (Bibliography.)


H 562a Carlyle, Sir Robert W., and Carlyle, Alexander J. History of medieval political theory in the west. V. 1-5. Edinburgh, 1903-28. (Bibliography.)

b Figgis, John N. Political aspects of S. Augustine’s City of God. London, 1921. (Bibliography.)

c Hearns haw, Fossey J. C., ed. Social and political ideas of some great mediaeval thinkers. London and N. Y., 1923. (Bibliographies.)


H 563 Dickinson, John, tr. The statesman’s book of John of Salisbury: being the fourth, fifth, and sixth books, and selections from the seventh and eighth books, of the Polticaticus, translated into English with an introduction. N. Y., 1927.

ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL HISTORY


a. The classic on the subject; upon it all subsequent work in the field must be based even though the published sources were not exhausted nor the unpublished documents utilized. Not only a history of medieval commerce but of medieval experiments in colonization as well; admirably conceived and brilliantly executed. The French edition, revised and enlarged by the author, is distinctly the better. Covers from the sixth century to the sixteenth. The historical background is sketched throughout in masterly fashion. b. Argues that the extension of Turkish power was not the cause of efforts to discover new trade routes in the fifteenth century.


Extensive and laborious study devoted mainly to the commerce of the Italian peninsula. Inasmuch as Italy was the center of most of the commerce of the Middle Ages, this work really constitutes an invaluable guide to the whole subject of European trade to about 1250. Embodies the results of the writer's own wide researches and of those of a generation of historians and economists since (H571a) Heyd, to whom Schaube's debt is also considerable. Very useful tables of medieval weights and measures with modern equivalents are followed by a similar table of medieval media of exchange, which is open to serious criticism. Review, G. Yver, Rev. Hist. 99:394, Sept. 1908; H. Sieveking, Hist. Zeit. 99:364, 1907. Cf. pt. 2 of (B576a) C. Day, History of commerce.

H573 Thompson, James W. Economic and social history of the middle ages. N. Y., 1928.

Fills a long-felt want in the teaching of medieval history. Covers the thousand years between 300 and 1300, and is intended primarily for the upper classes of colleges and universities.

H574 Knight, Melvin M. Economic history of Europe to the end of the middle ages. Boston, 1926. (Bibliography.)

Slight but useful sketch. Two thirds of its 254 pages are devoted to the middle ages. Review, H. L. Gray, A.H.R. 32:568, Apr. 1927.


Indispensable; only scholarly, comprehensive work in English on this important subject; contains the substance of lectures delivered by this eminent Belgian historian in several American universities in 1922. Review, H. W. C. Davis, Econ. Hist. Rev. 1:348, Jan. 1928.

Convenient and, in some cases, excellent accounts of individual towns. The volumes are addressed primarily to the tourist and consequently abound in descriptive matter, but some attention is usually given to the history and institutions of the town.

H578 Clark, Maude V.  *The medieval city state: an essay on tyranny and federation in the later middle ages.* London, 1926.


In the two chapters here rendered into English three European scholars of eminence have presented a clear summary view of medieval society in the feudal age.  *a.* Explains the usages of feudalism; includes the life and status of the peasantry (manorial system) as well as that of the feudal nobility.  *b.* Tells of the great struggle whereby the towns succeeded very largely in emancipating themselves from the restrictions of the feudal system during the eleventh, twelfth, and thirteenth centuries.


d Meller, Walter C.  *Knight’s life in the days of chivalry.* N. Y., 1924.


*a.* No work on the general topic of chivalry excels that of Gautier in fullness of treatment or wealth of illustration, though it is tinged with the literary and antiquarian bias of the author. The translation by Frith contains the illustrations as printed in the first French edition.  *b.* Neither so full nor so well illustrated.  *c.* The chief features of medieval society in northern France about A. D. 1220 are set forth in a story which describes the daily life of an imaginary sef. Young students especially will find this attempt to stimulate interest in medieval life
very instructive. Review, F. Dunclaf, A.H.R. 29:368, Jan. 1924. d. Depicts the
life of a medieval knighting, from birth to death, by means of a great variety of
examples drawn chiefly from medieval French literature. Review, W. S. Davis,
A.H.R. 30:583, Apr. 1925. e. Interesting and valuable work in German. ACK

H583 Abrahams, Israel. Jewish life in the middle ages. N. Y. and London,
1896.

Written largely from English sources; less valuable for the Continent. Fills
excellently, with this limitation, a gap which (L1) Gross, Sources and literature
of English history, p. 510 (1st ed.) deplored. JWT

H584 Gasquet, Francis A., Cardinal. Black death of 1348 and 1349. London,

Best general history in English of the black death from its entrance into
southeastern Europe. The greater part of the work is devoted to the progress
of the plague and the resulting desolation in England. Description of economic
JFW


Six short biographical studies which depict the life of a medieval peasant, a
traveller, a prioress, a Paris housewife, a merchant, and a clothier. Review,
W. S. Davis, A.H.R. 30:632, Apr. 1925. LJP

H586 Tupper, Frederick. Types of society in medieval literature. N. Y., 1922.
[Brown University, Colver lectures.]

Three delightful lectures on conditions of men, sins and sinners, and the eternal
feminine. LJP

CULTURAL HISTORY: GENERAL

H601 Maitland, Samuel R. The dark ages: a series of essays intended to illus-
trate the state of religion and literature in the ninth, tenth, eleventh, and
twelfth centuries. 1844. 5th ed., with introduction by F. Stokes, London,
1890.

This series of essays, which first appeared in the British Magazine in 1835–38,
deserved a new edition in our day because Maitland was among the first to
create a reaction against the conception of "dark ages." The book has a decided
ecclesiastical and controversial tone but is scholarly and contains many interesting
side lights which attract all readers of medieval history. LJP

H602a Lacroix, Paul. Arts in the middle ages and at the period of the renais-
sance. London, 1870. Translated by J. Dafforne from the 2nd rev. ed. of
Les arts au moyen âge et à l'époque de la renaissance, 1869, 6th ed.,
Paris, 1877. [1st ed. of this and of three succeeding works appeared
as single work under title, Le moyen âge et la renaissance: histoire
et description des moeurs et usages, du commerce et de l'industrie, des
sciences, des arts, des littératures, et des beaux-arts en Europe, 5 v., Paris,
1847–52.]

b ——— Manners, customs, and dress during the middle ages and during
the renaissance period. London, 1874. Tr. from 3rd ed. of Moeurs,
usages, et costumes au moyen âge et à l'époque de la renaissance, Paris,
1873.
Military and religious life in the middle ages and at the period of the renaissance. London 1874. Tr. from 2nd ed. of Vie militaire et religieuse au moyen âge et à l'époque de la renaissance, Paris, 1873.

Science and literature in the middle ages and at the period of the renaissance. London, 1878. Tr. from 2nd ed. of Sciences et lettres au moyen âge et à l'époque de la renaissance, Paris, 1877.


Pictorial descriptions of medieval society; invaluable for historical pageantry.

a., b., c., and d. English translations contain the original illustrations. The material is chosen to illustrate manners, customs, and social interests of the period from a somewhat antiquarian point of view. Popular interest dominates both in the selection of illustrations and in the text. The later French editions are better than the earlier. e. More systematic presentation of social progress from ancient to modern times including all Europe. V. 1 and 2. Cover the Middle Ages.

CULTURAL HISTORY: EDUCATION, THOUGHT, PHILOSOPHY, SCIENCE


Based upon a conscientious reading of the sources; well written; deservedly maintains an honorable place among the modern books on early medieval Latin culture.


Denifle, Heinrich S. Die Universitäten des Mittelalters bis 1400. V. 1, Die Entstehung der Universitäten des Mittelalters bis 1400. Berlin, 1885

Packard, Francis R., ed. School of Salernum, Regimen sanitatis salernitanum, the English version by Sir John Harington; with a history of the school of Salernum by Francis R. Packard, M.D., and a note on the prehistory of the Regimen sanitatis, by Fielding H. Garrison, M.D. N. Y., 1920. (Bibliography.)


Rait, Robert S. Life in the medieval university. Cambridge, Eng., 1912. [Cambridge manuals of science and literature.] (Bibliography.)

Haskins, Charles H. Rise of universities. N. Y., 1923. [Brown University, Colver lectures.] (Bibliography.)

Seybolt, Robert F., tr. Manuale scholarium: an original account of life in the mediaeval university. Cambridge, Mass., 1921. (Bibliography.)


The history of medieval universities was extremely obscure until the appearance of the books of Rashdall and Denifle, who began their researches independently. a. Standard work on medieval universities. Aims to cover the whole field but special stress is laid upon Oxford and Paris. Written chiefly from the constitutional side and with no attempt to treat fully the intellectual interests of masters and students nor to make the prominent figures stand out as life-like personalities. Review, G. B. Adams, A.H.R. 15:520, Apr. 1896. b. Denifle planned to complete his work in five volumes, the last three to be devoted to the university of Paris, but died in 1905 without realizing his plan. Though unfinished, his work is of great value because it is based upon an incredible amount of research in many European archives. Denifle is often controverted in a polemic tone in (P641b) Kaufmann, Die Geschichte der deutschen Universitäten, of which v. i is devoted to a general history of medieval universities to serve as a background for the study of German universities. c. Gives the Latin text and an old English translation of the short version of the famous Regimen, and states what is known of the school at Salerno, often referred to as the oldest university. d. Source-book containing English translations of illustrative original sources, bound together by the translator’s explanations and comments. e. Readable and popular description of the life of medieval masters and students, based largely on the last chapter of a. f. Contains three lectures dealing respectively with the earliest universities, the medieval professor, and the medieval student. Cf. further the author’s articles on ‘Life of medieval students as seen in their letters,’ A.H.R. 3:203–229, Jan. 1898, and ‘The University of Paris in the sermons of the thirteenth century,’ A.H.R. 10:1–27, Oct. 1904, which are both outstanding contributions based mainly on manuscript sources. g. English translation of the most important, although anonymous, source for German student life in the fifteenth century. h. Rather free, but delightful, translations of some Latin songs of medieval students, drawn largely from Carmina Burana, Stuttgart, 1847. i. Throws new light on studies and life in the University of Paris about the middle of the thirteenth century. LJP


First systematic treatment of the culture of the twelfth century. Art and the vernacular literature are not included. Devoted wholly to the Latin side of this renaissance which it presents in a masterly fashion. Combines literary excellence with profound scholarship. Should be read in connection with the author’s (H657) Studies in the history of mediaeval science, and with his Studies in mediaeval culture, Oxford, 1929. Reviews, L. R. Loomis, A.H.R. 33:629, Apr. 1928; L. J. Paetow, Speculum 3:122, Jan. 1928; E. Faral, Rev. Critique, 61:304; and G. Sarton, Isis 10:62, March 1928. Cf. also (H645), Otto of Freising’s Two Cities, next to Augustin’s De civitate Dei, the most interesting philosophy of history produced in the middle ages; the translation is very careful, and the introduction and notes are invaluable to students who do not read Latin and German, and to the general reader. LJP


b Classical heritage of the middle ages. 1901. 3rd ed., N. Y., 1911. (Bibliography.)
Best introductions to the history of medieval intellectual and emotional development from the patristic period through the time of Dante. Neither is a systematic nor an exhaustive treatment, and not written by a specialist in medieval history. The author roves freely over the whole field of intellectual history; he has written on ancient intellectual ideals (D604e) and has more recently entered the field of modern thought (1232b). It is noteworthy that a man with such a perspective has treated the Middle Ages with a sympathetic touch. Numerous translations from medieval Latin writings, interspersed here and there, furnish valuable illustrative material. Reviews, D. C. Munro, A.H.R. 17:117, Oct. 1911; E. K. Rand, Nation (N. Y.) 93:7, July 6, 1911. Although there is some overlapping in the two books, a. does not supersede b. which has done much to demonstrate the continuity between ancient and medieval culture.


f Gilson, Étienne. La philosophie au moyen âge. 2 v. Paris, 1922.

a. Best manual for the historical student interested in medieval philosophy. Simple, clear, and systematic treatment by a competent scholar. b. Presents the best survey in general histories of philosophy. Unfortunately there is no English translation of this latest and greatly improved edition of the work. c. Convenient short summary by one of the foremost medievalists in Europe. d. Takes issue with a. on various points. Although important, its poor arrangement renders it almost useless for the ordinary student. e. This older and fuller work is by no means superseded. f. Clear, readable sketch by an able scholar. Review, J. H. Ryan, Speculum i:6, Jan. 1926.

H648a Wulf, Maurice de. Philosophy and civilization in the middle ages. Princeton, 1922. [Princeton University, Vanuxem foundation lectures.] (Bibliography.)

b ——— Mediaeval philosophy illustrated from the system of Thomas Aquinas. Cambridge, Mass., 1922.

a. Series of lectures designed by the author to supplement his (H647a) History of medieval philosophy. He has frequently contended that medieval philosophy can be understood only when illuminated by a study of medieval civilization as a whole. Emphasizes the relations of Thomistic philosophy with
politics and political thought. b. Supplements a. Clear and simple summary for the general reader of the cardinal philosophical, not theological, doctrines of Aquinas as typical of thirteenth century thought.


Valuable because it is the only book which presents the contributions of the Jews to medieval thought in a systematic form intelligible to the general reader. Begins with Isaac Israel, who lived in Babylonia in the ninth and tenth centuries, culminates in the twelfth century with Maimonides, and traces the decline of Jewish philosophy in the fifteenth century in Spain, France, and Italy. Review, N. H. Adlerblum, Journal of Philosophy, 15:22, Jan. 3, 1918.


Reveals at every turn the author's direct contact with the sources. The revision involved few changes, a rare tribute to the quality of the original work. Though dealing with a difficult theme, it is singularly clear and interesting. Review, C. W. Previté-Orton, E.H.R. 36:587, Oct. 1921.

H652a Grabmann, Martin. Die Geschichte der scholastischen Methode. V. i–2. Freiburg im Breisgau and St. Louis, Mo., 1909–11. (Bibliographical footnotes.)


a. The author made a special study of the method of Thomas Aquinas, which led him to write a general history of scholastic method, beginning with patristic times. V. 1–2. Extend to the beginning of the thirteenth century; based on much learned research in printed and manuscript sources and throw considerable light on medieval intellectual life. The third and last volume is to deal with Thomas Aquinas and his contemporaries. In some measure its place may be supplied by b. c. Brief survey of whole period of scholastic philosophy with special attention to Thomas Aquinas. d. Collection of scattered essays dealing chiefly with Thomas Aquinas and his contemporaries.


This important collection deserves special mention because it has brought to light a host of hitherto unpublished, or badly or obscurely published, works by medieval authors, which illuminate various phases of the intellectual history of the Middle Ages. The editorial work is of high standard and the numerous monographs, explanatory treatises, and notes are scholarly.


The central theme in this large book is the attempt to show that the ascetic ideal of the medieval church and its struggle for world dominion, apparently
incompatible, are in reality harmonious. Hence it is, in large measure, a history of the ideas which determined the relations between church and state in the Middle Ages. The work reaches back into the Roman, Greek, and Jewish worlds of thought and extends to the Reformation. Its treatment is philosophical rather than historical, it takes for granted a thorough knowledge of the history of the Middle Ages, and does not furnish a systematic treatment of the intellectual history of that period. Review, W. Bernhardi, *Hist. Zeit.* 62:101, 1889. LJP


H656 Thorndike, Lynn. *History of magic and experimental science during the first thirteen centuries of our era.* 2 v. N. Y., 1923. (Bibliographies.)

'This book aims to treat the history of magic and experimental science and their relations to Christian thought during the first thirteen centuries of our era, with especial emphasis upon the twelfth and thirteenth centuries.' A very notable contribution to the history of the natural sciences; demonstrates that this period was by no means such an age of retrogression or stagnation as is generally believed. Valuable to all students of medieval thought in all its phases. Although almost encyclopedic in scope, it is by no means merely a restatement of accumulated and previously digested matter, for it is based upon an independent reading of manuscript and printed sources. Its great size, and its biographical rather than topical arrangement, will make it more a book for reference than for continuous reading. Review, G. L. Burr, *A.H.R.* 29:118, Oct. 1923; F. M. Powicke, *E.H.R.* 40:111, Jan. 1925. LJP


Professor Haskins has made strikingly original contributions to the history of medieval science in numerous articles published in various periodicals. This scattered material has been revised, and, together with several new studies, combined in a systematic manner under the following headings: 'The science of the Arabs,' 'Translations from the Greek,' 'The court of Frederick II,' 'Other studies.' That European scholars have long ago appreciated the high value of these studies may be seen in the article devoted to ten of them by C. V. Langlois, 'Travaux de Ch. H. Haskins sur la littérature scientifique en Latin du XIIe siècle,' *Journal des Savants,* n.s.17:57-73, March 1919. Review, L. Thorndike, *A.H.R.* 30:344, Jan. 1925. Also cf. (H602d) Lacroix, *Science and literature in the middle ages.* LJP
A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE

H658a Little, Andrew G., ed. Roger Bacon essays, contributed by various writers on the occasion of the commemoration of the seventh centenary of his birth. Oxford, 1914. (Excellent bibliography.)


e Newbold, William R. Cipher of Roger Bacon, edited by Roland Kent, Phila., 1928.

a. This collection of careful studies—some in French and German—by competent scholars, provides on the whole a sane estimate of Roger Bacon’s importance in relation to physics, chemistry, mathematics, medicine, philosophy, philology, and English literature. Little’s introduction gives a conservative statement of the known facts of Bacon’s life. b. Discussion of Bacon’s contributions to science by the editor of his unpublished works. c. Still the only biography in book form, now largely antiquated and should be supplemented and corrected by the literature suggested above. However, Charles was better informed concerning thirteenth century learning than some of his recent critics imagine. Cf. (H656) L. Thorndike, History of magic and experimental science, and his contributions to periodical literature listed in its bibliography, especially ‘The true Roger Bacon,’ A.H.R. 21:237–257, Jan. 1916; 21:468–480, Apr. 1916. d. First translation of Bacon’s chief work, which has become a medieval Latin classic. Review, G. Sarton, Isis, 11:138, July 1928.

LJP

CULTURAL HISTORY: LITERATURE

H661a Manitius, Maximilianus. Geschichte der lateinischen Literatur des Mittelalters. V. 1–2, München, 1911–23. [(D35) Handbuch der Altertumswissenschaft.]

b Ebert, Adolf. Allgemeine Geschichte der Literatur des Mittelalters im Abendlande bis zum Beginne des XI Jahrhunderts. 3 v. 1874–87. 2nd ed. of v. 1 and 2, Leipzig, 1889.


e Saintbury, George E. B. Flourishing of romance and the rise of allegory: the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. Edinburgh and N. Y., 1897. [Id., v. 2.]

f Snell, Frederick J. Fourteenth century. Edinburgh and N. Y., 1899. [Id., v. 3.]

g Smith, George Gregory. Transition period. Edinburgh and N. Y., 1900. [Id., v. 4.]

h Fiske, Christabel F., ed. Vassar mediaeval studies, by members of the faculty of Vassar College. New Haven, 1923.

i Baldwin, Charles S. Medieval rhetoric and poetic (to 1400) interpreted from representative works. N. Y., 1928.
J. Waddell, Helen. *Wandering scholars*. Glasgow and Boston, 1927. (Bibliography.)

a. First scientific attempt to deal on a comprehensive scale with medieval Latin literature. Gives a short sketch of the life of each author with proofs from the sources, followed by a treatment of each of his works with careful references to the extant manuscripts and editions as well as to modern appraisals of the works. b. Covers almost the same period comprised in v. 1 of a., namely, from the sixth century to the tenth, but includes the vernacular literatures in the first portion of v. 3. Ebert gave his book a literary form instead of the mechanical arrangement adopted by a. In all technical details a. supersedes b. Cf. also (B671) Sandys, *History of classical scholarship*, which covers in part the same field as c., but Norden is particularly interested in prose style and his book is not a manual for reference. He gives interesting interpretations but his treatment of the Middle Ages in v. 2 is determined too much by classical conceptions. d., e., f., g. Carry the subject to the beginning of the Renaissance. Devoted in large part to vernacular rather than to Latin literature, they constitute the most convenient general survey of medieval literature. Also cf. (H602d) Lacroix, *Science and literature in the middle ages*. h. Sixteen studies which deal principally with medieval literature and art. Review, *A.H.R.* 29:165, Oct. 1923.


Krumbacher, with the assistance of A. Ehrhard and H. Gelzer, has endeavored in this pioneer work to give a fair picture of achievement in all branches of literature during the nine centuries between Justinian’s accession and the fall of Constantinople, a period which, until comparatively recent times, was often underestimated or actually misrepresented. The broad field is explored with patience and thoroughness, every writer and type of literature is considered, and especial care is taken to point out the questions which still await the investigator. Review, W. Fischer, *Hist. Zeit.* 80:112, 1898. It is announced that this volume will be replaced in the *Handbuch der Altertumswissenschaft* by new works prepared by Professors A. Ehrhard and K. Dieterich, each assisted by other scholars.

H663a Bulfinch, Thomas. *Bulfinch’s mythology: the age of fable, the age of chivalry, legends of Charlemagne*. Complete in 1 v., rev. and enlarged. N. Y., 1913. [Component parts appeared separately: *Age of fable*, Boston, 1855; *Age of chivalry*, Boston, 1859; *Legends of Charlemagne*, Boston, 1864; later eds. of each part.]


a. Handy volume containing all the classic tales of Bulfinch which pertain to antiquity and the early Middle Ages—the northern myths, King Arthur and his knights, the Welsh popular tales called Mabinogion, the hero myths of the


The use of Virgil’s poetry during the Middle Ages, the attitude toward the poet, and incidentally the development of medieval literary appreciation are effectively treated. No similar work on any other writer of antiquity is available.

H665 Putnam, George H. *Books and their makers during the middle ages, a study of the conditions of the production and distribution of literature from the fall of the Roman empire to the close of the seventeenth century*. 2 v. N. Y., 1896-97. (Bibliography.)

Librarians, editors as well as writers in general, will find this work interesting and valuable. Though concerned primarily with the manufacture and publication of books, it also contributes important matter for the history of culture.

H666 Chambers, Edmund K. *Mediaeval stage*. 2 v. Oxford, 1903. (Bibliography.)


CULTURAL HISTORY: ART


Handiest book on the subject in English. The illustrations are numerous, of good size, not trite, and remarkably lifelike. The text is not always sufficiently elementary for the novice, but to the reader with some slight general knowledge of art and architecture the volume will give interesting supplementary information on many topics. It perhaps exaggerates the oriental influence on medieval art. Also cf. (H602a) Lacroix, *Arts in the middle ages*.


c Dalton, Ormonde M. *Byzantine art and archaeology*. Oxford, 1911. (Bibliography.)


a. Best manual on Byzantine art; richly illustrated. V. 1. Early Christian art. Accepts Strzygowski’s hypothesis of the oriental derivation of Christian art. V. 2. Byzantine art proper. Less subjective; includes recent material; provides a systematic survey. b. To achieve historical clearness, the author has unduly curtailed his treatment of monuments. c. A dictionary rather than a treatise; extensively lists the monuments but omits architecture. In his new book,


Romanesque sculpture of the pilgrimage roads. 10 v., Boston, 1923. (Bibliography.)

a. 'Designed primarily' for 'the general reader' and 'to supply the tourist with a vade mecum of somewhat larger scope than has hitherto been attempted' but also 'not without value to the advanced student.' The volumes, however, are large and heavy to carry and do not completely cover medieval ecclesiastical architecture. After chapters on ancient, early Christian, Byzantine, Carolingian, and Lombard architecture, the work limits itself to Normandy and the Île de France. The presentation is clear; the style readable and at times brilliant. The illustrations are numerous and accurate but a trifle cold. The work is a scholarly one, rejecting or questioning many previous views. It gives detailed classified descriptions of churches for the periods and areas treated, in order of importance. The development of architecture is closely associated with the general history of medieval civilization, the author's interpretation of which, while usually well informed, is not always to be accepted unquestioningly. Also cf. (O681e) Porter, Lombard architecture. b. Consists of 1 v. of text, and 9 v. containing hundreds of plates devoted respectively to 2, Burgundy; 3, Tuscany and Apulia; 4, Aquitaine; 5, Catalonia and Aragon; 6, Castile, the Asturias, and Galicia; 7, Western France; 8, Auvergne and Dauphiné; 9, Provence; 10, Île-de-France. Valuable for the numerous plates and for urging an earlier chronology for the monuments; based on documents and inscriptions rather than archeological theory; the text will seem a confusing hodge-podge to most readers.


c Cram, Ralph A. *Substance of Gothic: six lectures on the development of architecture from Charlemagne to Henry VIII.* 1917. 2nd ed., Boston, 1925. [Lowell Institute lectures.]

a. Monumental work of special importance for the study of French Gothic architecture. b. One of the most important contributions to the study of organic French Gothic architecture, since the publication of a.; presents the material in the most synthetic way. The writer has, however, a strong bias in favor of French Gothic of the thirteenth century, and his treatment of the later styles in France, and above all, Gothic styles in other countries, is entirely unsympathetic. A knowledge of the work is essential to the student of Gothic, but should be supplemented by reading the works of others. Review, *Architectural Review* (American) 66:71, Dec. 1899. c. Represents an enthusiastic thesis in behalf, not merely of Gothic but of all medieval architecture and of the medieval point of view, emphasizing the spiritual, as well as physical aspects. It condemns in an unnecessary way, however, all periods since the Middle Ages. Reviews, C. Bragdon, *Review of Reviews,* 57:216, Feb. 1918; R. Burton, *Bookman,* 46:477, Dec. 1917.


This book takes its title from two architectural monuments of the Middle Ages, but is rather a scholarly study of medieval civilization. It discusses literature, history and science, as well as architecture, and is especially valuable in reflecting the change of the medieval point of view between the Romanesque and Gothic periods. Equally invaluable for the student of art and of letters; interestingly written. Reviews, H. O. Taylor, *A.H.R.* 19:592, Apr. 1914; F. B. Luquiens, *Yale Review,* n.s. 3:826, July 1914; S. F. Kimball, *Dial,* 56:246, March 6, 1914.


Not a work of historical literature but a classified art catalogue in the form of 3,590 line engravings of as many paintings dating between A.D. 1280 and 1580, each accompanied by a brief verbal identification and indication of bibliography. In each volume pictures dealing with the same subject, as the Annunciation or the Flagellation occur together. Such topics are repeated in the other volumes, but there are recapitulative indexes of artists, subjects, towns, and museums and galleries.


b Addison, Julia de Wolf. *Arts and crafts in the middle ages.* London and Boston, 1908. (Bibliography.)

a. Although this sumptuous old work is found in few American libraries it must be mentioned on account of its remarkable illustrations in color and its
wealth of detail concerning such arts as sculpture in ivory, jewelry, miniature work in manuscripts, painting on glass, enameling, mosaic work and ceramic art. b. Convenient manual with good illustrations. Cf. (M681a) Enlart, Manuel d'archéologie française.


BIOGRAPHIES

The number of biographies of medieval personages listed here is very small since it is strictly limited to correspond with the topics treated in this section. The life of Theodoric the Ostrogoth is well portrayed in (H701) Thomas Hodgkin, Theodoric the Goth, N. Y., 1891 [Heroes of the nations], and in the beautifully illustrated book by (H702) Georg Pfeilschifter, Die Germanen im römischen Reich: Theoderich der Grosse, Mainz, 1910. ‘The last of the Romans’ is treated briefly by (H703) Hugh F. Stewart, Boethius, Edinburgh, 1891 [Hulsean essay], but no biography will ever displace the Consolations of philosophy by Boethius himself, of which the Latin text, with an English translation on opposite pages may be read in (H704) Boethius, Theological tractates, with an English translation by H. F. Stewart and E. K. Rand; The consolation of philosophy, with the English translations of ‘I. T.’ (1609) rev. by H. F. Stewart, London and N. Y., 1918 [Loeb classical library].


One of the greatest men of the tenth century is presented by (H741) François J. Picavet, Gerbert, un pape philosophe, d'après l'histoire et d'après la légende, Paris, 1897; and of the eleventh by (H751) Richard W. Church, Saint Anselm, London, 1905. (H752) Charles W. David, Robert Curthose. Duke of Normandy, Cambridge, Mass., 1920, and (H753) Ralph B. Yewdale, Bohemund I, prince of Antioch, Princeton, 1924, are excellent studies of two leaders of the first crusade.

The most attractive figures of the twelfth century are Abelard and Bernard of Clairvaux. (H761) Joseph McCabe, Peter Abélard, N. Y. and London, 1901, is a stimulating but popular book which, however, should not be read as a substitute for Abelard’s famous (H762) Historia calamitatum, the story of my misfortunes, an autobiography, tr. by H. A. Bellows, Saint Paul, 1922. The standard biography of Bernard is by (H763) Elphège Vacandard, Vie de Saint-Bernard, abbé de Clairvaux, 1895, 4th ed., 2 v., Paris, 1910, which can be used to check (H764) James A. C. Morison, Life and times of Saint Bernard, abbot

Among the lives of the greatest scholastic philosophers the most notable in English are: (H781) Roger W. B. Vaughan, Life and labours of Saint Thomas of Aquin, 2 v., London, 1871-72, abridged ed. with same title, 1872, 2nd ed., London and N. Y., 1890, which still stands the test of time; and a newer sketch (H782) Placid Conway, Saint Thomas Aquinas, of the Order of Preachers, 1225-1274, London and N. Y., 1911. The following volumes of the French collection, Les Grands Philosophes, deserve mention: (H783) A. D. Sertillanges, Saint-Thomas d’Aquin, 1910, 3rd ed., 2 v., Paris, 1922; and (H784) Bernard Landry, Duns Scot, Paris, 1922. Also cf. (H648b) Wulf, Mediaeval philosophy.

The story of the man who tried and failed to make Burgundy a modern state is told by (H821) Ruth Putnam, Charles the Bold, last duke of Burgundy, 1433-1477, N. Y. and London, 1908 [Heroes of the nations]. (H841) Alice K. Welch, Of six mediaeval women, London, 1913, gives brief sketches of Roswitha, Marie de France, Mechthild of Magdeburg, Mahaut, countess of Artois, Christine de Pisan, and Agnes Sorel.

PERIODICALS

By far the most important periodical devoted to the Middle Ages is the venerable organ of the famous École des Chartes of Paris (H941) Bibliothèque de l’École des Chartes: revue d’étudion consacrée spécialement à l’étude du moyen âge, Paris, 1839 ff. Other more or less general reviews devoted to the study of the Middle Ages are (H942) Le moyen âge: revue d’histoire et de philologie, Paris, 1888 ff; (H943) Münchener Archiv für Philologie des Mittelalters und der Renaissance, München, 1913 ff. (H944a) Studi mediviali, 4 v. Torino, 1904-13, ed. by F. Novati and R. Renier; continued as (H944b) Nuovi studi medievali, Bologna, 1923 ff. (H945) Archiv für Literatur- und Kirchengeschichte des Mittelalters, 7 v., Berlin, 1885-1900, ed. by H. Denifle and F. Ehrle.

To facilitate the production of a new dictionary of medieval Latin the Union Académique Internationale has begun the publication of (H951) Archivum latinitatis mediæ aevi: bulletin Du Cange, Paris, 1924 ff., ed. by H. Goelzer. The Committee on Medieval Latin Studies of the American Council of Learned Societies in 1925 evolved into the Mediaeval Academy of America. The Academy publishes a quarterly devoted to all phases of medieval culture, with special emphasis on medieval Latin, (H952) Speculum, a journal of mediaeval studies, Cambridge, Mass., 1926 ff., now edited by J. D. M. Ford.


SECTION I

MODERN EUROPE, 1450–1870

Editor

WILLIAM E. LINGELBACH

Professor of European History, University of Pennsylvania

CONTENTS

Introduction
Bibliography and library collections
141– Geography and atlases
61–64 Source books and collections of sources
101–107 Shorter general histories
121–122 Longer general histories
201–215 Renaissance
231–241 Reformation and Counter-Reformation
271–280 Seventeenth and eighteenth centuries
301–331 Era of French revolution and Napoleon
401–407 Nineteenth century, 1815–1870
501–509 International relations and diplomacy
531–539 Military and naval history
551–556 Government, political theory and jurisprudence.
571–582 Economic and social history
601–604 Cultural history
701 Biography
941–944 Periodicals

INTRODUCTION

The period dealt with in this section includes the four centuries from the Renaissance to the unification of Germany and Italy, approximately 1450–1870.

The growth of the spirit of nationality resulting in the rise of separate nations in modern times gradually destroyed even the semblance of unity which had characterized the history of western Europe in the Middle Ages. As a consequence European history during the modern period develops more distinctly along national lines. Important movements and events become associated more and more with particular peoples and countries. This tendency is in turn strongly reflected in the historical writing and research of the period. Students and scholars adapt themselves to the new conditions and direct their efforts along national lines. The vast mass of historical literature on the modern period is therefore not sufficiently general in its scope to appear in this section. Many works usually associated with the history of modern Europe and at first included in this section have upon a careful analysis of their contents been assigned by the editors to the sections on
national history. Thus works on the Renaissance are for the most part included in §§ L (England), M (France), O (Italy) and P (Germany); those on the Reformation in §§ P (Germany) and F (History of Christianity); those on the French Revolution and Napoleon in § M (France), while those on the nineteenth century are still more widely distributed. On the other hand, the works on the history of international relations and on military history have been developed somewhat more fully in this section.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

There is no general bibliography for modern European history. For the purpose of the general reader, as well as of the college student, the bibliographies in the works listed in the subsection (1101 ff.), Shorter General Histories, will be found very serviceable because of discriminating selection and helpful critical comment. Fuller classified lists, without critical comments, appear in (1121) Cambridge modern history, and (B152) Lavisse et Rambaud, Histoire générale. Both are now somewhat out-of-date. More highly specialized lists will be found in the works discussed under special subjects in this section and in the sections on national history. Among the latter the following deserve notice here: (M2a) Molinier and others; (M3b) Caron; (M3c) Brière and Caron; (P1a) Dahlmann-Waitz; (Q1) Pirenne; (N5) Fouché-Delbosc, and (N3a) Sanchez-Alonso.

Library collections. The best collections on International Law are at the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, at the Department of State, and at the Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.; the Olivart collection at Harvard University; Grotius collection, Columbia University; Wheaton collection, Brown University; Columbia library, Pan-American Union; Pitney collection, Princeton University; Georgetown University Foreign Science School; and at the Northwestern Law School. For military and naval sciences the best collections are at the United States War Department Library and the U. S. Army War College, Washington; the U. S. Military Academy, West Point; the U. S. Naval Academy, Annapolis; the U. S. Engineering School Library; Naval History Society, New York; U. S. Naval War College, Newport, R. I.; New York Public Library; Newberry Library, Chicago, Ill.; and the Library of Congress.

GEOGRAPHY AND ATLASES

I41a Cambridge modern history atlas. 1912. 2nd ed., Cambridge (Eng.) and N. Y., 1925.


b. Convenient little atlas for the class room of historical maps accompanied by explanatory notes. Physical features are omitted and occasional inaccuracies have crept in. Review, W. A. Frayer, A.H.R., 27: 143, Oct. 1921. Excellent historical atlases covering a wider field but useful for the period covered by this section will be found in A49 and A50. Of special interest here are (A50a) Shepherd, (A50d) Putnam's, and (A50f) Meyer.
SOURCE BOOKS AND COLLECTIONS OF SOURCES

I61 Robinson, James H., and Beard, Charles A. Readings in modern European history, a collection of extracts from the sources chosen with the purpose of illustrating some of the chief phases of the development of Europe during the last two hundred years. 2 v. Boston, 1908–09. (Bibliography.)


Volume of sources furnishing suggestive material for a comparative study of the successive revolutions from the French in 1789 to the Russian in 1905–06. Notes and introduction at times reveal a distinctly radical tendency which is also reflected strongly in the selection of the documents. Social changes are overemphasized at the expense of the political and national movements. Review, W. C. Abbott, A.H.R., 27: 554, Apr. 1922.


Well chosen selections from the writings of Huxley, Herbert Spencer and other influential nineteenth century thinkers, with brief introductions on the authors represented.

I64a Dickinson, Edwin Dewitt. Selections of cases and other readings on the law of nations chiefly as it is interpreted and applied by British and American courts. London and N. Y., 1929.


Good examples of case books useful in the teaching of international law. Review of a, (London) Times Lit. Suppl., 28: 869, Oct. 31, 1929. Larger collections of sources especially in the field of international relations will be found in (1507, 508, 509). Diplomatic instructions and correspondence; and treaty collections.

SHORTER GENERAL HISTORIES

I101 Hayes, Carlton J. H. Political and social history of modern Europe. 1916. 2nd rev. ed., 2 v., N. Y., 1924. [V. 1, 1500–1815; v. 2, 1815–1923.] (Good critical bibliographies.)

Excellent synthesis; unique in quality; emphasizes the last century and economic factors. The unifying idea is the rise of the bourgeoisie; the dominating forces producing this development, the French Revolution and especially the Industrial Revolution, are constantly stressed. Important chapters are devoted to the Europeanizing of America, the penetration of Asia, and the partition of Africa. The second edition adds chapters on the World War, the peace settlement, the Russian revolution and the 'Latest Era.' Review, H. E. Bourne, A.H.R., 22: 638, Apr. 1917.


Compact compilation of the facts of modern history; arranged chronologically; left-hand pages are devoted to politics, right-hand, to culture; many errors of facts,

1103 Robinson, James H., and Beard, Charles A. Development of modern Europe, an introduction to the study of current history. 2 v. 1907-08. Rev. ed. Boston, 1929. (Bibliographies.)

Covers the period from Louis XIV to the opening of the twentieth century. Characterized by breadth of view and freedom of treatment. Its appearance marked a new departure in historical text-books and it had a wide influence upon history teaching; excellent example of the project method, and emphasis upon recent history. Review, S. B. Fay, A.H.R., 14:188, Oct. 1908.


b —— Europe since 1789. N. Y., 1924.


1105a Higby, Chester P. History of Europe, 1492-1815. N. Y., 1927. (Bibliographies.)

b Hyma, Albert. Short history of Europe, 1500-1816. N. Y., 1928. (Bibliographies.)

c Gillespie, James E. History of Europe, 1500-1815. N. Y., 1928. (Bibliographies.)


1106 Schevill, Ferdinand. History of Europe from the reformation to the present day. 1907. Rev. ed., N. Y., 1930.


Attempt to interpret the last four centuries of European history in the terms of Spengler's morphology of history, that is, in the rise, maturity and decay of cultural epochs. In place of the continuity of history, the author lays the emphasis upon the unity of well-defined periods characterized by a spirit and tone of their own. Characteristically, he begins the new age with the middle of the fourteenth century, the Black Death serving as a phenomenon of the illness and decay that marked the decline of the middle ages. The Renaissance is not a return to the classics but, according to the author, something new and modern; the Reformation 'not a creative religious movement,' but the glorification of 'work' which it sanctified, thus preparing the way for capitalism and Marxism.
LONGER GENERAL HISTORIES

I22 Cambridge modern history. Planned by the late Lord Acton. Ed. by Sir Adolphus W. Ward, Sir G. W. Prothero and Stanley Leathes. 14 v. Cambridge, Eng., and N. Y., 1902–12. [1, Renaissance; 2, Reformation; 3, Wars of religion; 4, Thirty years' war; 5, Age of Louis XIV; 6, Eighteenth century; 7, United States; 8, French revolution; 9, Napoleon; 10, Restoration; 11, Growth of nationalities; 12, Latest age; 13, Genealogical tables and lists and general index; 14, Atlas, rev. ed., 1924.] (Extensive bibliographies.)

These fourteen bulky volumes represent the most ambitious project of co-operative writing on modern history yet attempted in English. A great many authors contributed, varying from 12 to 29 for the different volumes. Each volume was developed about what the editors regarded as the central idea or movement of one of twelve periods of modern history. Despite this, the work as a whole lacks unity. Even the individual volumes rarely show real unity of design or execution. The authors were for the most part specialists in the particular fields assigned to them but their contributions are of unequal merit. Individual chapters are often excellent; nearly all are accurate and scholarly; too many are dull and colorless. The bulk of the material relates to political and diplomatic rather than to social and economic history, though there are occasional chapters of great merit on these phases of history. The treatment of intellectual development, art and literature is inadequate and uneven.

There is a chronological table of events and a working index in each volume. The work is a vast storehouse of information; useful for reference and topical study rather than for general reading. Review of v. 1 and the plan of the work as a whole, M. Whitcomb, A.H.R., 9:142, Oct. 1903; E. W. Watson, E.H.R., 18:353, Apr. 1903. Other volumes were reviewed at the time of publication in these and other historical magazines. Cf. also the volumes devoted to modern history in the larger works on general history listed in § B.

I22 Dyer, Thomas H. History of modern Europe from the fall of Constanti-
nople. 4 v. 1861–64. 3rd rev. ed., continued to 1900 by A. Hassall, 6 v., London, 1901. Reprint, 1907. (Bibliography.)

Comprensious, compact with facts; useful for reference; not distinguished for merits of style; a chronicle unrelieved by vivid pictures or brilliant characterization; many of its judgments susceptible of modification in the light of more recent research. Review, J. P. Whitney, E.H.R., 18:559, July 1903.

THE RENAISSANCE

Historical works dealing with the Renaissance are apt to stress its development in particular countries and are therefore noted in the sections devoted to national history, as for example the well-known works on the Italian Renaissance, (O251a) Burckhardt, and (O252a) Symonds; the former an original interpretation along philosophical and cultural lines, the latter a brilliant if none too reliable account of the various manifestations of the movement in Italy.


b Hudson, William H. Story of the renaissance. N. Y., 1912.

d Van Dyke, Paul. *Age of the renaissance.* N. Y., 1897.


*a, b, and d.* Small texts of uneven merit. d. Stresses the intellectual movement. c. Longer and not so much a narrative as it is a topical treatment somewhat crowded with detail. Despite frequent searching interpretations and excellent analyses there is no philosophical viewpoint or unity. The English reformation is not treated. Appendix contains useful lists of emperors, popes, genealogical tables, etc. Review, G. E. Sellery, *A.H.R.*, 20: 393, Jan. 1915. e. Clear but conventional presentation of the subject. f. Series of lectures in which the author sketches with considerable skill different phases of the world of Erasmus, its study, education, social conditions, north and south of the Alps. Review, H. D. Foster, *A.H.R.*, 20: 428, Jan. 1915; E. Bensly, *E.H.R.*, 30: 540, July 1915. g. Scholarly and original. Author claims the Renaissance is more than a humanistic movement, its roots were widespread throughout northern Europe where it was the precursor of the reformation. Review, E. W. Miller, *A.H.R.*, 30: 346, Jan. 1925. 


b Monnier, Marc. *Histoire générale de la littérature moderne: la renaissance de Dante à Luther.* Paris, 1884.

Works by foreign authors of the old-fashioned type on special phases of the renaissance.


b Woodward, William H. *Studies in education during the age of the renaissance.* Cambridge (Eng.), 1914. (Bibliography.)

a. Convenient collection of sources in translation illustrating the literary and intellectual side of the Italian and German renaissance. Selections are apt and well chosen. Introduction to the German renaissance excellent. b. Very satisfactory exposition of the rise and development of humanistic educational theory and practice in Italy and of their spread to transalpine lands; based upon wide reading in the original sources and inspired by an intelligent conception of the general bearing of the subject upon the history of civilization.

Cf. (B671a) Sandys, (O253a) Robinson and Rolfe, (L667a) Einstein, (M661f) Tilley, and (O255) Cellini.

I214a Drummond, Robert B. *Erasmus; his life and character, as shown in his correspondence and works.* 2 v. London, 1873.

b Emerton, Ephraim. *Desiderius Erasmus of Rotterdam.* N. Y., 1899. [Heroes of the reformation.]


Mestwerdt, P. Die Anfänge des Erasmus, Humanismus und 'Devotio moderna.' Leipzig, 1917.

Smith, Preserved. Erasmus, a study of his life, ideals and place in history. London and N. Y., 1923.


Allen, Percy S. Erasmus' services to learning. London, 1926.


Mangan, John J. Life, character and influence of Erasmus of Rotterdam derived from a study of his works. 2 v. N. Y., 1927.

a. Gives a translation of well-chosen letters and writings of Erasmus which serve as a basis for a fair and judicious estimate of the great scholar. Review, Athenaeum, p. 9, July 5, 1873. b. Restricted to a consideration of the attitude of Erasmus toward the revolt of Luther from Rome; not, therefore, a well-rounded biography; with also perhaps too easygoing an opinion of the theological revolution in Germany; but its special theme is finely illustrated by quotation from Erasmus' writings, especially from his letters. A charming volume always written with insight. Review, A.H.R., 5:751, July 1900; P. S. Allen, E.H.R., 15:578, July 1900. c. Vigorous and attractive lectures, marred by inaccuracies and prejudice; an attempt to interpret the age of the Renaissance through the opinions of Erasmus in conformity with the author's belief in the importance of the individual in history. Review, Edinburgh Rev., 181:173, Jan. 1895. d. Work by a Dutch scholar stressing Erasmus' attitude toward the institutions, doctrines and sacraments of the church; interprets his character from the religious point of view. Lucid presentation, mainly theological. Review, E.H.R., 25:613, July 1910. e. Penetrating analysis of the historical origins of Erasmus' religious outlook as moulded by Italian religions, humanism and the devotio moderna in Holland. Review, H. Baron, Hist. Zeit., 132:413, 1925. f. Sympathetic appreciation with special reference to his relations with humanism and the reformation; a commendable and successful effort to present the personality of Erasmus not only as the product of the age but as typical of this critical and turbulent period. Review, E. Emerton, A.H.R., 30:348, Jan. 1925. g. Brief but excellent popular biography by an eminent Dutch historian. His appraisement of Erasmus is less favorable than Allen's, but essentially fair. The outstanding cosmopolitan figure of his age, a 'citizen of the world' as he called himself, Erasmus does not readily fit into a national series. Review, E. Emerton, A.H.R., 30:132, Oct. 1924. h. Brilliant and altogether favorable estimate of the contribution of Erasmus to learning and education. Review, J. P. Whitney, E.H.R., 42:280, Apr. 1927. i. Charming account. Gives important information on the cultural and daily life of Erasmus. Review, W. Koehler, Hist. Zeit., 134:441, 1926; E. W. Nelson, Jour. Modern Hist., 1:88, Mar. 1929. j. New interpretation of Erasmus based on wide and careful study of his writings and the literature that has grown up around him; a psycho-analysis by a Catholic writer who seeks to explain the enigmatical conduct and writings of Erasmus by the claim that he was 'neurasthenic,' 'physically timid,' 'morbidly sensitive' and 'selfish to a degree.' Good illustrations and bibliography of Erasmus' writings, editions and translations. Review, E. Emerton, A.H.R., 33:108, Oct. 1927.
Nicholas, Francis M. Epistles of Erasmus from his earliest letters to his fifty-first year, arranged in order of time. English translation with a commentary. 3 v. London and N. Y., 1901-18.


THE REFORMATION AND COUNTER-REFORMATION

Other works in this field are listed in § F, History of Christianity, and in the sections on national history, especially §§ L, M, and P. Among them the following should be noted here as having a special interest to the student of modern history: (F23a) Realencyclopädie, (F124b) Hergenröther, (F301, P251) Lindsay, (F311a) Creighton, (F311b) Pastor, (F311c) Ranke, and (P242a) Janssen.

Smith, Preserved. Age of the reformation. N. Y., 1920. (Excellent bibliography.)

b Mackinnon, James. Luther and the reformation. 4 v. London and N. Y., 1925-30.

a. Most readable and scholarly one-volume account in English based upon wide reading and critical research, especially on Luther, with new and valuable chapters on later interpretations of the Reformation. Places the movement in its proper relation to the economic and intellectual revolutions of the sixteenth century. Sometimes there is a lack of appreciation of the reformers' ideals and better side, perhaps true especially in the chapters on Calvin, which contain errors of fact and inference. Review, E. M. Hulme, A.H.R., 26: 765, July 1921.


d Hearnshaw, Fossey J. C., ed. Social and political ideas of some great thinkers of the renaissance and the reformation. London, 1925.


a. Series of lectures from the Protestant viewpoint; not a history but an interpretation of the movement, a plea for the reconciliation of theology and the new knowledge. Cf. (F632b) Balmes.


g. Written to establish the thesis that the Reformation destroyed freedom and justice and 'enthroned the state as an absolute and unlimited sovereign.' Original in its recombination of old data rather than in the introduction of new material.

Cf. also, (P256e) Schapiro.


A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE

**d** Philippson, Martin. *La contre-révolution religieuse au 16e siècle.* Bruxelles, 1884. [Les origines de catholicisme moderne.]


**SEVENTEENTH AND EIGHTEENTH CENTURIES**

Historical works relating to general history in these two centuries are not numerous; even more than for other periods, historical writing, save in the field of political and economic theory and of international relations, is directly associated with national history.


b Immich, Max. *Geschichte des europäischen Staatsystems von 1660–1789.* München, 1905. [(B170) Below and Meinecke.] (Good bibliography.)

a. Schlosser's work represents wide reading rather than research. Dominated by the ethics of Kant, history becomes with him applied morals. Hostile to aristocracy in every age, he is yet a stern judge of the enlightened despots and absolute monarchs. The first two volumes, devoted to thinkers and literary movements, show the author's understanding of the intimate relations between such writers and the political and social system of the century. In a sense the work is culture history.
b. Posthumous work in which author attempted to present the several states of Europe as a part of the whole European political system; in the words of the editors of the series, it is 'not so much a history of states as a history of the family of states.'

I273a Ward, Sir Adolphus W. *Collected papers, historical, literary, travel and miscellaneous.* 5 v. Cambridge (Eng.), 1921.


b Negotiations secrètes touchant la paix de Münster et d'Osnabrück, ou recueil général des préliminaires, instructions, lettres, mémoires, etc., concernant ces négociations depuis 1642 jusqu'à leur conclusion en 1648 avec les dépêches de Mr. de Vauntore et autres pièces au sujet du même traité jusqu'en 1645 incl. 4 v. La Haye, 1725–26.


a. Classic introduction to the study of the diplomatic history of Europe from the treaty of Westphalia to the outbreak of the French Revolution in the form of instructions given to French ambassadors and ministers, arranged by countries, each volume with a masterly introduction giving the reader a luminous survey of French policy with regard to the state in question during a century and a half and fitting that policy into its place in the general history of Europe. A mine of


a. Holds a prominent place in history because it called forth Macaulay’s brilliant but unreliable essay entitled, ‘Lord Mahon’s War of the Succession in Spain’ in 1833.

b. Brilliantly written account of the principal war of Marlborough written from the military point of view and very favorable to him. Miss Taylor prepared the volumes for publication after the death of her father, adding references for the citations, while Sir John Fortescue wrote an appreciative introduction. Review, L. André, Rev. Hist., 142: 96, Jan. 1923; G. N. Clark, E.H.R., 32: 616, Oct. 1922.


Wel

Cf. also (1539a) Mahan, Influence of sea power upon history, 1660–1783, and (L524c and d) Corbett, England in the Mediterranean, and England in the Seven Years’ War. For other works on the history of international relations in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, see (1501) ff.


b Gerard, James W. Peace of Utrecht: an historical review of the great treaty of 1713–14 and of the principal events of the war of the Spanish succession. N. Y., 1885.

MODERN EUROPE, 1450-1870


CF. also (N301) Legrelle, La diplomatie française et la succession d'Espagne.


b ——— La guerre de sept ans; histoire diplomatique et militaire. 5 v. Paris, 1890-1914.


ERA OF THE FRENCH REVOLUTION AND NAPOLEON

There is no adequate bibliography in English of the historical writings of the revolutionary period. On the other hand, extensive lists are found in (1121) Cambridge modern history, v. 8, and more selected titles in (B152) Lavisse et Rambaud, Histoire générale. More critical and up-to-date are the bibliographical notes in the volumes covering the period from 1763 to 1815 in (M124b) v. 2,
Pariset, La révolution, 1792–99, and v. 3, id., Le consulat et l'empire, 1799–1815. See also the excellent bibliographical work of (M6b) Caron, (M3e) Brière, while for contemporary material in print on Paris and the Revolution consult the voluminous and scholarly volumes of Tourneux, Bibliographie des sources bibliographiques de l'histoire de Paris pendant la Révolution. Other works on the Revolution are discussed in § M.

Most of the brief surveys of the French Revolution and Napoleon devote considerable space to the history of Europe during the period and should be noted here although they are reviewed in the section on France, e.g., (M321e) Mathews, (M122) Madelin, (M324a) Taine, (M321a) Belloc. The same is true of the standard works on the political history of the Revolution by (M326a) Aulard, (M325a) Stephens, (M322a) Thiers, (M386b) Thibaudau, and others.

I30a Bourne, Henry E. Revolutionary period in Europe, 1763–1815. N. Y., 1914. (Bibliography.)

b Gottschalk, Louis R. Era of the French Revolution (1715–1815). Boston, 1929. (Bibliography.)

c Hazen, Charles D. French Revolution and Napoleon. N. Y., 1917.

d Holt, Lucius H., and Chilton, Alexander W. Brief history of Europe from 1789 to 1815. N. Y., 1919.

e Rose, John H. Revolutionary and Napoleonic era. Cambridge (Eng.), 1898.


a. Scholarly one volume text by a specialist in the history of the revolutionary period. It reflects not only the author's own researches and writing but an intimate acquaintance with the results of historical research in the field. Besides treating the progress of the revolutionary movement in France, the author stresses its broader character in its relation to European history. Entertainingly written but at times overburdened with details. Review, F. M. Fling, A.H.R., 20: 848, July 1915. b. Good text intended as a general introduction to the study of European history of the late eighteenth century and of Napoleon. Presents the findings of the best European scholarship with here and there results of the author's own researches. Devotes relatively less attention to events outside France than does a. Review, E. Ellery, A.H.R., 35: 105, Oct. 1929. c. Brief popular narrative written with the author's usual charm of style. d. Text in which military history is very satisfactorily summarized. e. Popular work by an English writer much interested in the international developments of the period, especially as they relate to the struggle between England and Napoleon. f. Mainly political in its interest and like e rather out-of-date.


a and b. Indispensable for the international relations of the Revolution. Both are by eminent historical scholars but marred by strong nationalist prejudices. b is

c. Notable study of the organization and functioning of the Foreign Office during the years of the Revolution.

**I311a** Kircheisen, Friedrich M. *Bibliographie des napoleonischen Zeitalters*. Berlin, 1902.


b ——— *Bonapartism*. Oxford and N. Y., 1908.


b Seeley, John R. *Short history of Napoleon the first*. London, 1886.

c Morris, William O. *Napoleon*. N. Y., 1893. [Heroes of the nations.]
**A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE**

**d** Johnston, Robert M. *Napoleon, a short biography.* N. Y., 1904.

**e** ——— *Corsican.* N. Y., 1910.

**f** Lenz, Max. *Napoleon, a biographical study.* N. Y., 1907. Tr. by F. Whyte from *Napoleon*, Leipzig, 1905.

**g** Fisher, Herbert A. L. *Napoleon.* London and N. Y., 1912. [Home university library.]


**b** ——— *Napoleon the first, a biography.* Ed. by E. G. Bourne. N. Y., 1903. Tr. by M. B. Corwin and A. D. Bissell from *Napoléon Ier*, tr. by E. Jaegli from a. Paris, 1892. (Bibliographies.)

*Napoleon, a biography.* Intro. by H. A. L. Fisher. 2 v. London and N. Y., 1911. Tr. by A. E. Adams from 2nd ed. of *a*. 1904-06.


**b** Kircheisen, Friedrich M. *Napoleon I., sein Leben und seine Zeit.* v. 1-5, Munich, 1911-25.


Excellent and detailed studies of the relations of the two emperors. Unlike b, a concerns itself very little with contemporary diplomacy but seeks the explanation of Napoleon’s conduct in the evolution of his ideas. Written with talent, simplicity and picturesqueness of style. Review of a, v. 1, L. Fargues, Rev. Hist., 46: 93, May 1913; v. 2 (which was awarded the Gobert prize), G. Monod, ibid., 52: 356, Aug. 1893; v. 3, H. E. Bourne, A.H.R., 2: 351, Jan. 1897. b. Concerns itself more with the policies and actions of the different governments, is frankly a partisan of the alliance, and for its break-up blames the English party rather than the ambitions of Napoleon and the Treaty of Tilsit itself. Review, L. Fargues, Rev. Hist., 46: 93, May 1891.


Early and somewhat antiquated work with much interesting inside matter on the cabinets of Europe. Important in its influence on the historiography of the


a and b. Two notable contributions to the international history of Europe during the Napoleonic period. They bring out the far-reaching effects of the economic blockade as a belligerent weapon. b. Broader in its subject matter, it treats the Napoleonic navigation system, of which the continental system was a part, as a whole. Both studies are based on extensive research, b showing greater familiarity with French and English archives and a more conscientious use of the secondary authorities. On the other hand, the presentation of the material in a is more effective. The critical bibliography and study of the sources in b are of especial merit. Review of a, F. E. Melvin, A.H.R., 29: 328, Jan. 1923; of b, S. E. Morison, A.H.R., 26: 773, July 1921. c. Work by a Russian scholar and specialist in the field of commercial and economic history of the Napoleonic era. Presents new material on Italian industry under the influence of the continental system but fails to give due attention to the recent monographic studies in the field or to exploit adequately the archival material. Review, F. E. Melvin, A.H.R., 34: 587, Apr. 1929. For bibliographical comments on the writing and materials on the continental system, cf. M. Dunan, 'Le système continental'; Revue des études napoléoniennes, 2: 115, Jan. 1913; W. E. Lingelbach, 'Historical investigation and the commercial history of the Napoleonic era,' A.H.R., 19: 257, Jan. 1914. An able article on the working of the system is by P. Darmstädt, 'Studien zur napoleonischen Wirtschaftspolitik,' Vierteljahrschrift für Social- und Wirtschaftsgeschichte, 2: 559, 1904; 3: 112, 1905.


f Bingham, Denis A., ed. Selection from the letters and dispatches of the first Napoleon. 3 v. London, 1884.


a and b. Basic body of source material for the study of Napoleon; comprises the bulk of his letters, instructions, decisions, proclamations. Yet numerous papers, omitted purposely by the imperial commissioners from this publication, or discovered by later researches, have been published subsequently in b, c, d, g, and h. Critical introductions in b and c, dealing with the status of Napoleon's writings, are noteworthy. g and h. In both collections the documents are chiefly military in character, or grew out of military problems. Note the several series of soldiers' letters and related material separately published by Chuquet. e and f. Unsatisfactory selections in English translation, e from b and f from a. For critical comment on the value of some of these collections, and the destruction of letters and minutes, cf. J. B. Nye, 'The lost and new letters of Napoleon,' E.H.R., 13: 473, July 1898; A. du Casse, 'Étude sur la Correspondance de Napoléon Ier'. Ses Lacunes,' Rev. Hist., 31: 326, July 1886; 32: 350, Nov. 1886; 34: 46, May 1887. For textual criticism, cf. A. Fournier, Archiv für österreichische Geschichte, 93: 41, 1905.

For additional material on the Consulate and Empire, cf. (M831) ff.

NINETEENTH CENTURY, 1815-1870


d Hazen, Charles D. Europe since 1815. 1909. Rev. and enl. ed., 2 v. and 1 v., N. Y., 1923. (Bibliography.)


g Schapiro, J. Salwyn. Modern and contemporary history. 1919. Rev. and enl. ed., N. Y., 1929. (Bibliography.)


i Davis, William S. Europe since Waterloo, 1815-1919. London and N. Y., 1926.


k Flick, Alexander C. Modern world history. 1789-1920.

a. Political, diplomatic and military survey of the countries of continental Europe from the outbreak of the Revolutionary wars in 1792 to the Congress of Berlin. Though interestingly written from a narrative and descriptive viewpoint, the author gives but little attention to social and economic factors; from the viewpoint of critical scholarship the work needs thorough revision. For continuation, cf. (J101) Gooch.

b. Based on the lectures and writings of the author who states that he has used


**g.** College text especially adapted for courses in which events prior to 1870 are treated mainly as a basis for the study of subsequent developments. Suggestive paragraphs on literary movements are introduced here and there. Revised edition has many very worthwhile changes and a survey of the war and reconstruction based on recent research. Review, F. Schevill, *A.H.R.*, 24:276, Jan. 1919. 

**h.** Instead of giving brief descriptive chapters to individual countries, the author shows very effectively how modern industry, population increase, and the new colonial struggle for food and raw materials have influenced the political relations throughout the world. One of the most thoughtful, original and stimulating volumes on this period. Review, H. R. Shipman, *A.H.R.*, 28:358, Jan. 1923; of German original, G. N. Clark, *E.H.R.*, 37:617, Oct. 1922. 


**j.** Recent volume of real merit by specialists in diplomatic history, a field which is somewhat overemphasized; assumes considerable knowledge of the period on the part of the reader. Later chapters based on an unusual familiarity with the sources for the diplomatic history of the war and its antecedents. Review, J. A. Williamson, *History*, 14:84, Apr. 1929.


---


**a.** Author has succeeded admirably in the gigantic task of writing the history of Europe from 1815 to 1870 from unused archival sources as well as from printed materials. It is impartial, well-balanced, lucidly written, correcting frequently the prejudices and errors of older writers. The most authoritative large general


I404a Marvin, Francis S. *Century of hope; a sketch of western progress from 1815 to the great war*. Oxford, 1919.


a. Attempt by a scientist to summarize the chief movements during the last century in politics, literature, social reforms, science and religion, regarded from the point of view of an optimist. Stimulating, but not without errors of detail. Review, *E.H.R.*, 34: 453, July 1919. b. Sketches the development of secular absolutism and the modern ideas of the state, the growth of industrialism, nationalism, socialism, the appearance of internationalism and imperialism, usually adequately indicating the interplay of theories and events. Review, H. E. Barnes, *A.H.R.*, 28: 520, Apr. 1923.

c. By a distinguished naturalist who writes in a field foreign to his own. The earlier portion of the book deals in a stimulating way with the material and intellectual progress of the nineteenth century, the later and larger part has little that is of historical interest, for the author gives free rein to his hobbies: phrenology, psychical research, anti-vaccination and kindred topics. Review, *A.H.R.*, 4: 389, Jan. 1899.


**WEL**


**WEL**


a. Careful study of the immediate causes of the Franco-Prussian war with over two hundred documents not before published. Bismarck's diplomacy in connection with the candidacy for the Spanish throne and the Ems dispatch is sketched in a masterly fashion, but the policy and activity of the French war party and of the Paris press are handled less satisfactorily. Review, W. A. Frayer, *A.H.R.*,

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS AND DIPLOMACY

Among the publications on international history, the standard collections of treaties, and the diplomatic correspondence published by the respective governments are of especial importance. Most of these, like the great work begun by Georg de Martens (1507a) ff. and the invaluable series of state papers published by the different governments, are being kept up-to-date by the addition of one or two volumes a year. A recent guide to treaties is (B502a) Myers. Reference should be made to (X2a) Hasse, and (X907) for bibliographies of American state documents, to (X501-509, 902 and 905) for the diplomatic history of the United States; to (L501-503) and (M501) for works on British and French foreign relations respectively, and to (B501) Hill, for general history of diplomacy.


a. Excellent work on international relations, despite its strong national bias, by a foremost French authority; based on direct contact with the sources and a broad knowledge of the subject. Erudite and precise, bringing together a great mass of material in small compass, yet spirited and interesting both to the student and general reader. Review, v. 1, G. Monod, Rev. Hist., 52: 349, July 1893; of v. 2, ibid., 70: 97, May 1899; of v. 3, ibid., 89: 340, Nov. 1905. b. Widely used history of European diplomacy. Well organized, convenient, but inadequate, over-emphasizing the importance of the rôle played by France in diplomatic history. Continued in (J102). Review, G. Monod, Rev. Hist., 45: 103, Jan. 1891.


Brief popular manuals, readable and scholarly, but occasionally almost unintelligible in their attempt to do a difficult thing, to explain clearly the course of diplomacy during an era, at the same time omitting almost entirely material belonging to the domains of political and military history. Review of a, W. L. Dorn, A.H.R., 35: 334, Jan. 1930; of b, (London) Times Lit. Suppl., 23: 379, June 19,

**I 503a** Davis, George B. *Elements of international law*. 1887. 3rd rev. ed., London and N. Y., 1908.

b Lawrence, Thomas J. *Principles of international law*. 1895. 7th ed., by P. H. Winfield, London and N. Y., 1923. (Bibliography.)

c Fenwick, Charles G. *International law*. London and N. Y., 1924. (Bibliographies.)


f Hyde, Charles C. *International law, chiefly as interpreted and applied by the United States*. 2 v. Boston, 1922.


*i*. Standard work by an eminent English writer, valuable particularly for the student of history and of international law in its historic development and historical aspects. *j*. Originally an edition of H. Bonfils, *Manual de droit international public*, Paris, 1894, but now practically a new work, one of the most valuable and up-to-date treatises on international law in the French language. *k*. Scholarly and solid German work.


e Bryce, James, Viscount. *International relations.* London and N. Y., 1922.


b ——— *Freedom of the seas; or the right which belongs to the Dutch to take part in the East Indian trade.* Oxford and N. Y., 1916. [Carnegie Endowment for International Peace.] Tr. with a revision of the Latin text of 1633, by R. V. Magoffin, from *De mare libero,* Lügundii, 1633. Many other editions.

c Moore, John B. *Digest of international law.* 8 v. Washington, 1906. [X502a]

d Wharton, Francis, ed. *Digest of the international law of the United States.* 3 v. 1885. 2nd ed., Washington, 1887.


f ——— *History of the law of nations in Europe and America from the earliest times to the treaty of Washington.* 1842. N. Y., 1845.


HRS


STGLS, HRS

g. Not strong on the development of legal theory or 'specifically legal doctrines and institutions, but has the merit of opening up a field of research hitherto greatly neglected by the historian and the lawyer.' Review, J. L. Brierly, *E.H.R.*, 44: 667, Oct. 1929.

WEL


b Hertslet, Sir Edward. *Map of Europe by treaty showing the various political and territorial changes which have taken place since the general peace of 1814*. 4 v. London, 1875-91.


a. Aims to present an historical summary of the events leading to the principal treaties 1815-1878 and gives the texts of the treaties. Review, C. Seymour, *A.H.R.*, 24: 275, Jan. 1919. b. Useful collection comprising more than four hundred treaties and conventions showing the political and territorial changes from 1814-91. Each treaty is preceded by a table of contents and for each article there is a descriptive heading. Appendix contains copies of treaties or extracts from treaties, concluded before 1814, but alluded to in the body of the work as still valid. Numerous maps and charts and excellent index. Cf. (W311) Hertslet, *Map of Africa by treaty*. c. Convenient briefer collection.

WEL, HRS

I507a Martens, Georg F. von. *Recueil des principaux traités d'alliance, de paix, de trève de neutralité, de commerce, de limites, d'échange, etc., conclus par les puissances de l'Europe lant entre elles, qu'avec les puissances et états dans d'autres parties du monde depuis 1761 jusqu'à présent*. 7 v. 1791-1801. 2nd enl. ed., by K. von Martens, 8 v., Gottingue, 1817-35.

b ——— *Supplément au recueil etc. précédé de traités du XVIIIme siècle antérieurs à cette époque et qui ne se trouvent pas dans le corps universel diplomatique de Mrs. Dumont et Roussel et autres recueils généraux de traités*. 4 v. Gottingue, 1802-08.

c Martens, Georg F. von, and others. *Nouveau recueil de traités d'alliance etc. depuis 1808 jusqu'à présent*. 16 v. Gottingue, 1817-42.

d Murhard, Friedrich W. A. *Nouveau recueil général de traités, conventions et autres transactions remarquables, servant à la connaissance des relations étrangères des puissances et états dans leurs rapports mutuels*. 20 v. in 22. Gottingue, 1843-75.
a, b, c, d, e, f, g. Taken together by far the most complete and extensive collection of international agreements and negotiations in existence (often referred to as Martens Collection of Treaties). h, i. Useful condensations of the above. h, Treaties 1760-1859; i, 1857–85. Cf. for years since the World War (J901) League of Nations, Treaty series. j, k, l, m, n. Helpful as supplementing the Martens series for the period before 1760. j. Cf. b, 1: lxiv for accounts of Dumont and discussions of this work. n. Covers period 1648–1814. V. 15 was added by author's son.

1508a Hertalet, Lewis, and Sir Edward, and others. Complete collection of the treaties, conventions and reciprocal regulations at present subsisting between Great Britain and foreign powers, and of the laws, decrees and orders in council, concerning the same, so far as they relate to commerce and navigation, to the repression and abolition of the slave trade, and to the privileges and interests of the high contracting parties, compiled from authentic documents. 31 v. London, 1835–1927. Incorporated 1928 in (1509a) British and foreign state papers.


j Martens, Feodor F. Recueil des traités et conventions conclus par la Russie avec les puissances étrangères. 15 v. St. Petersbourg, 1874–1909. [V. 1–4, with the Autriche, 1648–1877; 5–8, with the Allemagne, 1650–1888. 9–12, with the Angleterre, 1710–1895; 13–15, with the France, 1717–1906.]


m Calvo, Carlos. Recueil complet des traités, conventions, capitulations (etc.) de tous les états de l'Amérique latine compris entre le golfe du Mexique et le cap de Horn, depuis l'année 1493 jusqu'à nos jours, précédé d'un mémoire sur l'état actuel de l'Amérique, de tableaux statistiques, d'un dictionnaire diplomatique, avec une notice historique sur chaque traité important. 11 v. Paris, 1862–68.

n Reudtz, Holger de C. Répertoire historique et chronologique des traités conclus par la couronne de Danemark jusqu'à 1800, avec un extrait des principaux articles. Gottingue, 1826.

o Danske Tractater, 1751–1800; Danske Tractater efter 1800. 3 v. Kjøbenhavn, 1882, 1874–85.


q Recueil des traités de la Norvège. Kristiana, 1907.

r Solar de la Marguerite, Clemente, Comte. Traité publics de la royale maison de Savoie avec les puissances étrangères depuis la paix de Chateau-Cambrésis jusqu'à nos jours. 8 v. Turin, 1836–44.

s Raccolta dei trattati e delle convenzioni commerciali in vigore tra l'Italia e gli stati stranieri. Torino, 1862.

t Raccolta dei trattati e delle convenzioni concluse fra il regno d'Italia ed i governi stranieri. V. 1–17, Torino, 1865 ff.
MODERN EUROPE, 1450-1870

u Lagemans, Evert G. Recueil des traités et conventions conclus par la royaume des Pays-Bas avec les puissances étrangères depuis 1813 jusqu’à nos jours. Continued by J. B. Breukelman. La Haye, 1858 ff. (V. 20, 1926.)

v Garcia de la Vega, Desire de, and Busschere, Alphonse de. Recueil des traités et conventions concernant le royaume de Belgique. V. 1-20, Bruxelles, 1850 ff.


Collections of treaties for particular nations. b, d, j, l, o, g, r, s, t, official collections. a. Standard English publication, well edited and kept up-to-date, includes post-war treaties. For the more recent of these, however, consult current volumes of (159a) British and foreign state papers. There is an index for the first 22 volumes and a chronological and general index for v. 23-30. Continued in sub-series of Parliamentary papers known as the Treaty series, London, 1892 ff. b. Standard collection of all American treaties since 1776. c. Thorough and scholarly work; a third volume will doubtless be published. Review, J. B. Moore, A.H.R., 24: 280, Jan. 1919; 35: 376, Jan. 1930. Cf. also Treaty series, Washington, 1908 ff. d. Standard French collection giving treaties and diplomatic documents for the period from 1713 onward. e, f, g, h, i. Together these supply the main body of commercial treaties negotiated first under the auspices of the Customs Union and later by the Empire. The second part of c deals with international treaties from 1815 to 1905. For the legislative phases of German commercial treaties, etc., cf. Friedberg, Emil A., Die Handelsgesetzgebung des deutschen Reiches, 9th ed., Leipzig, 1908. j. Well edited with excellent historical introductions and notes. m. Scholarly and complete. Cf. (Y75a) Spanish translation.

159a British and foreign state papers; compiled by the librarian and keeper of the papers, Foreign Office. V. 1-120. London, 1832 ff.


c Archives diplomatiques. Recueil mensuel international de diplomatie d’histoire. Paris, 1861 ff. (Series 1. 1861-79; 2. 1880-1900; 3. 1901 ff.)

d Das Staatsarchiv: Sammlung der offiziellen Aktenstücke zur Geschichte der Gegenwart. Hamburg and Leipzig, 1861 ff.

In addition to these regular publications under the auspices of the different foreign offices, the governments at frequent though irregular intervals publish parliamentary papers dealing with particular phases of the nation’s foreign affairs. These are sometimes spoken of as the ‘colored books.’ Here should also be mentioned official collections such as (1275a) Recueil des instructions, and (1275b) British diplomatic instructions. For similar historical materials of an official character, cf. especially in the national sections, (901 ff.) Government publications.

MILITARY AND NAVAL HISTORY

The writing of military and naval history has been greatly stimulated by subventions and official researches under the direction of the historical sections of the general staffs. Literally hundreds of volumes, based on sources difficult for the layman to interpret even if he obtains access to them, have been published in the last forty years as a result of the work of these sections. The volumes are always
large, carefully done and liberally equipped with maps and plans. Moreover, stimulated by the encouragement and training given in the general staffs, not a few of the investigators have subsequently written valuable military histories on their own account. A suggestive summary of the historical work directed by the historical section of the general staffs in different countries is found in Ralph Magoffin’s ‘Historical work by army general staffs,’ A.H.R., 24:630, July 1919. The article is, however, quite incomplete on the work of the French. It may be supplemented by Pierre Caron’s ‘L’histoire militaire de la Révolution et de l’Empire,’ Revue d’histoire Moderne et Contemporaine, 2:519, 1900-01, and by Jean Dany’s ‘La littérature militaire d’aujourd’hui,’ Revue de Paris, Apr. 1, 1912, p. 611. For a select bibliography of the older books on military history since 1789, see Colonel Sir John F. Maurice, War (London, 1891), pp. 125-145.


Exhaustive treatise analogous in the history of military theory to Adam Smith’s Wealth of Nations in the history of economic thought. Clausewitz proceeds on the philosophy that states are always in a condition of struggle and that war is therefore only an intensive form of the continued conflict of opposing political and social ideals. On the purely military side he pronounces the destruction of the enemy’s armed forces to be the immediate object of military operations and moral force rather than geometric manoeuvres to be the principal means of attaining that object. Clausewitz’s doctrines have been subjected to much criticism since the World War by men like Captain B. H. Liddell Hart, Colonel J. F. C. Fuller, and General von Freytag-Loringhoven. Liddell Hart gives a summary of his criticism in his article ‘Strategy’ in the 14th ed. of (B22b) Encyclopedia Britannica and again in his Remaking of modern armies (Boston, 1928). Cf. also Fuller, Foundations of the science of war (London, 1926) and Freytag-Loringhoven, Politik und Kriegsführung (Berlin, 1918).


b Colin, Jean; Rebout, Frederic; Mangin, General; Franchet D’Esperey, Marshal; and Hanotaux, Gabriel. ‘Histoire militaire et navale,’ Histoire de la nation française (Gabriel Hanotaux, ed., 15 v., Paris, 1925-27), v. 7-8.

c Dodge, Theodore A. Great captains. Boston, 1889.

d Creasy, Sir Edward S. The fifteen decisive battles of the world, from Marathon to Waterloo. 2 v. London, 1851. Many later editions; latest, N. Y., 1925.

e Whitton, Frederick E. Decisive battles of modern times. London and Boston, 1923.

a. By one of France’s outstanding military historians. His work is distinguished by breadth of knowledge and a rare insight into the larger factors affecting the development of the art of war. b. Co-operative work, popular in character, by men of authority covering French military history to the end of the World War. c. History of the art of war as seen in the campaigns of Alexander, Hannibal, Caesar, Gustavus Adolphus, Frederick the Great, and Napoleon, stressing strategy
rather than tactics. A model of condensation.  

d. Widely read popular account of what the author considers the decisive battles of the western world.  
e. An effort to do for recent history what d does for the longer period. The battles selected are Vicksburg, Sadowa, Mars la Tour, Tsushima, and the Marne.  

1533a Taylor, Frederick L.  Art of war in Italy, 1494–1529.  Cambridge (Eng.), 1920.  [Prince Consort prize essay.]  (Bibliography.)

b Dodge, Theodore A.  Gustavus Adolphus.  A history of the art of war from its revival after the middle ages to the end of the Spanish Succession war, with a detailed account of the campaigns of the great Swede and the most famous campaigns of Turenne, Condé, Eugene, and Marlborough. Boston, 1895.  


b. Conforms to the second rather than to the first part of the title. To the average reader it is a somewhat detailed survey of the military campaigns in western Europe in early modern times. Review, John Bigelow, Jr., A.H.R., 1: 331, Jan. 1896.  
c. Detailed, complete and thorough—a good example of the work of the historical section of the Great General Staff.  
d. Popular and inadequate survey of the military campaigns of the century beginning with the French Revolution by an Austrian officer.  
e. Good account of the military history of Germany from the beginning of the nineteenth century to the end of the War of 1870–71, with excessive emphasis on military operations.  


b Dodge, Theodore A.  Napoleon.  A history of the art of war from the beginnings of the French Revolution to the battle of Waterloo, with a detailed account of the Revolutionary and Napoleonic wars.  4 v. Boston, 1904–07.

c Yorck von Wartenburg, Count.  Napoleon as a general.  2 v. London, 1902.  Tr. from Napoleon als Feldherr, 2 v., Berlin, 1885–86.

a. Good treatment in moderate space of the Revolution and Napoleon through the campaign of Wagram.  
b. The only extensive history written in English of Napoleon's whole military career. By an experienced soldier deeply read in the literature of military history and science. Not essentially a work based on research, but the judgments of the author are remarkably sound and perspicacious. Titles of separate volumes vary. Review, v. 1–2, F. L. Huidkoper, A.H.R., 10: 183, Oct. 1904; v. 3–4, id., ibid., 13: 578, Apr. 1908.  
c. Adhering strictly to his topic of Napoleon as a general, the author presents what was for his day an
original and acceptable interpretation of Napoleon’s generalship. Lacks maps and
charts. 

Other studies of this military history will be found in (M512) Phipps, and in
(M513) Chuquet.

I 535a Sargent, Herbert H. *Napoleon Bonaparte’s first campaign.* Chicago,
1895.

*Campaign of Marengo.* Chicago, 1897.

c Clausewitz, Karl von. *Campaign of 1812 in Russia.* London, 1843. Tr. from
*Der Feldzug von 1812 in Russland in Clausewitz’ Hinterlassene

d George, Hereford B. *Napoleon’s invasion of Russia.* London, 1899.

1918.


g ——— 1815, *Waterloo, battle of.* London, 1900. Tr. by A. E. Mann from
v. 3 of 1815, 3 v., Paris, 1893–1905. Cf. also translation by S. R. Willis,
N. Y., 1905.

h Ropes, John C. *Campaign of Waterloo.* N. Y., 1892.

a, b, d. Popular accounts by writers in English of particular campaigns. c. Sugges-
tive study of the Russian campaign by the famous military theorist, who was a
participant on the Russian side. e, f, g. Works by the ablest and most popular of
the French writers on the military history of Napoleon. h. Widely read popular
work, well documented, with maps, critical notes and valuable appendixes of orders

I 536a Napier, Sir William F. P. *History of the war in the Peninsula and in
the south of France from the year 1807 to the year 1814.* 6 v. 1824–40.


c Grasset, Alphonse. *La guerre d’Espagne (1807–1813).* Rédigée à la

a. General Napier took part as an officer in the operations he describes. He
also had access to the official papers, which he cites freely. Despite its strong
English bias the work was for a long time the classic history of the Peninsular
War. b. A distinctly modern history of the Napoleonic war in Spain differing
widely in its point of view from that of a. The author used archival as well as
published sources and made repeated journeys to Spain to study the country and
the battlefields. The maps, careful reference to authorities, and reprints of impor-
tant documents add greatly to the value of the work. Review, v. 1 and 2, E. M.
14: 131, Oct. 1908; v. 4 and 5, G. M. Dutcher, *A.H.R.,* 17: 830, July 1912; 20: 851,
July 1915; v. 6, *E.H.R.,* 39: 472, July 1924.

c. Comprehensive history in sixteen volumes from the French point of view was
planned by A. Grasset under the direction of the French general staff, but only
two volumes have as yet appeared. For the Spanish side of the war, cf. Arteche y
Moro’s *Guerra de la Independencia,* 13 v., Madrid, 1868–1902.

b Hamley, Sir Edward B. *War in the Crimea.* London, 1890.

c Maurice, John F. *Russo-Turkish war of 1877, a strategical sketch.* London, 1905.

d Der russisch-türkische Krieg 1877–1878 auf der balkan Halbinsel. 7 v. Wien, 1902–11.


* a. Valuable series of documents on the siege of Paris. b. Translation of the excellent work in German by a writer and thinker on military questions. c. Interesting work for the general reader by the able and popular French military historian. d and e. Outstanding examples of the work of the historical sections of the general staffs. The French claim that the German work is permeated with propaganda, while the Germans criticize the French work as overcrowded with detail and likewise nationalistic. f. Good translation with editorial comment of Pflügk-Harttung’s somewhat hyper-nationalist work.


d Naval strategy compared and contrasted with the principles and
practise of military operations on land. Boston, 1911.


a, b, c. These remarkable studies by Admiral Mahan are more than mere ac-
counts of naval tactics and strategy. They involve an interpretation of the events
of international history from an entirely new viewpoint, namely that of sea power.
The thesis that sea power proved itself to be the decisive factor in the wars of
the French Revolution and of Napoleon is brilliantly sustained. The work is based
on an intimate practical knowledge of naval matters, on much patient research,
and upon sound scholarship. Admiral Mahan's conclusions have been widely
accepted and his influence has been very great not only upon the writing on naval
history but upon the actual policies of maritime powers. The volumes all have
excellent maps and charts. d. Exposition of Mahan's theories of naval warfare
with many historical examples. e. Volume of well-chosen selections from Mahan's
writings.

Cf. also (L525) Mahan, Life of Nelson; (L542a, b, c, d) Corbett, works on the
British navy; and (B521) Stevens and Westcott, History of sea power.

WEL, EHG

HISTORY OF GOVERNMENT, POLITICAL THEORY AND
JURISPRUDENCE

I551a Bryce, James, Viscount. Modern Democracies. 2 v. N. Y., 1921.
(K351).

b Burgess, John W. Political science and comparative constitutional law.
Boston, 1890.

c Lowell, A. Lawrence. Governments and parties in continental Europe.

d Greater European governments. 1914. Rev. ed., Cambridge
(Mass.), 1925.

e Ogg, Frederic A. Governments of Europe. 1913. 2nd rev. ed., London
and N. Y., 1920. Later reprints.

a. The ripe fruit of years of observation, reading and thought by a scholar best
situated and best equipped for the task of any man of his time; written primarily
to give guidance to free peoples in establishing and improving their governments
by showing the workings of democracy in its diverse forms. Its principal interest
is an objective, unprejudiced and acute description of the existing institutions in
the most advanced countries with the exception of Great Britain, which the author
omits because of inability to be unprejudiced. Reviews, F. Ogg, A.H.R., 27: 91,
Oct. 1921; E. Dawson, Historical Outlook, 13: 102, Mar. 1922. EPC

b. Classical treatment of the subject. Deals in its first volume with the theory
and organization of the state and relationships of the then existing states of Europe
to the geography of the continent; in its second, with the forms of government,
the construction and rôle of the legislature, executive and judiciary under the con-
stitutions of the United States, France, Germany and England. Review, Annals
Am. Acad., 1: 681, 1890-91.

WEL

c. Thoughtful and scholarly treatment of the governments of France, Italy,
Germany, Austria-Hungary and Switzerland with a brief account of the origin
and development of each; now out of date but still valuable. Emphasis is upon

c. Excellent one volume work stressing the comparative study of political institutions. Later edition radically different from the first; in it the governments of Great Britain and France receive much fuller treatment. Chapters on the governments of Austria-Hungary and some of the minor states are omitted. Instead the political institutions of republican Germany and Soviet Russia are briefly described. Brief historical introduction precedes the study of each government. Review, W. F. Dodd, A.H.R., 19: 174, Oct. 1913. WEL

I552 Dodd, Walter F. Modern constitutions, a collection of the fundamental laws of twenty-two of the most important countries of the world, with historical and bibliographical notes. 2 v. Chicago, 1909. (Bibliography.)


Cf. also (J531) McBain and Rogers, Constitutions of Europe, and (J532a) Graham and Binkley, New governments of central Europe.

I553a Dunning, William A. History of political theories from Luther to Montesquieu. N. Y., 1905.

b History of political theories from Rousseau to Spencer. N. Y., 1920.

a and b are volumes 2 and 3 of the author’s History of Political Theories. (For v. 1, cf. (H561).) From thirty to fifty writers are discussed in each volume with special reference to their historical setting. The work is one of great merit, adhering strictly to its main purpose, which is the presentation of political theory as seen in its principal exponents. Review of a, A. H. Lloyd, A.H.R., 11: 368, Jan. 1906; of b, E. Barker, A.H.R., 26: 722, July 1921. JTY

Cf. (J561) Merriam and Barnes, eds., Political theories; recent times.

I554a Merriam, Charles E. New aspects of politics. Chicago, 1925.


c Coker, Francis W. Readings in political philosophy. N. Y., 1914.

Examples of shorter works on the history of political thought and theory of which there are many. Review of b, C. E. Merriam, Amer. Pol. Sci. Rev., 16: 711, Nov. 1922. WEL

For additional works in this field, cf. (B551) ff., and for works dealing with the different countries, the pertinent parts of the sections dealing with these national units.

I555a Austin, Sir John. Province of jurisprudence determined, being the first part of a series of lectures on jurisprudence, or the philosophy of positive law. 2 v. London, 1832. 2nd ed., 3 v., 1861–63. Many reprints and condensations.


a. Founder of English analytical jurisprudence; the first to introduce the inductive treatment of the law. Although some of his conceptions, particularly those of law and sovereignty, have been discarded, nevertheless in defining the field of jurisprudence and abstracting law from morality and ethics, he made a unique contribution to the subject. Review, *Law Magazine and Review,* 22: 234, Aug. 1861.


e. Vigorous and logical presentation of the claims that the philosophy of law is a study not of abstractions but of humanity,—the product of economic and social progress. Cf. (B564), same author's enthusiastic treatment of juristic and philosophical interpretation of the history and principle of legal systems summarizing the work of the different schools of juridical thought from antiquity to our own times with comments upon their application to the social needs of to-day. Review, B. N. Cardozo, *Harvard Law Review,* 37: 279, Dec. 1923.

f. Faithful survey of the legal philosophers of modern times presenting the representative views of the leading modern writers of different continental countries on jurisprudence. The development of the law in relation to historic progress especially as it appears in the emancipation of different classes is emphasized with special stress upon the humanitarian character of the law. Review, H. Woodward, *Univ. of Penna. Law Review,* 61: 349, March 1913.

g. Scholarly treatise by a leading French authority who holds 'that law is not a creation of the state but that it exists without the state' or is altogether independent of it and imposes itself on the state. Cf. author's article on 'Law and the State,' *Harvard Law Review,* 31: 1-185, Nov. 1917.

h. Work by foremost legal philosopher of Germany in which he takes issue with
work by the historical and the law of nature school of jurisprudence and advocates
a philosophical basis for law. See summary of Stammler’s views by translator in
the introduction and critiques by Geny and Dr. Wu in appendixes.

I 556a Salmond, Sir John W. Jurisprudence or the theory of the law. 1902.


c Holdsworth, Sir William S. Some lessons from our legal history. N. Y.,
1928.

d Tourtoulon, Pierre de. Philosophy in the development of law. London
and N. Y., 1922. Tr. by M. M. Read from Les principes philosophiques

e Wigmore, John H. Panorama of the world's legal systems. 3 v. St.
Paul, 1928. (Bibliography.)


g ——— Paradoxes of legal science. N. Y., 1928.

a. Philosophical treatise dealing with the nature, sources and elements of law
by a trained jurist who emphasizes pure analytical or theoretical jurisprudence
as opposed to the all inclusive treatises of the foreign school. Review, F. Pollock,
of law with special emphasis upon the influence of precedent. Review, Law
historian. Review, F. Pollock, Law Quarterly Review, 179: 394, July 1929. d: Juristic history of modern Europe; shows evolutionary progress of law as a phi-

f. Popular but scholarly treatment of the sixteen principal legal systems of the
world with 500 illustrations of jurists, law courts and reproductions of important
legal documents. Invaluable for the study of comparative law. Review, Law
1919. g. Presents a thoroughly modern point of view, appealing not so much to the
laymen as to the jurist and judge, for a philosophy of the law ‘that will mediate
between the conflicting claims of stability and progress.’ Over against the claims
of precedent and the letter of the statute, the author puts the necessity of adaptation
to change and the principle of growth. Review, I. Husik, Univ of Penna. Law
Review, 73: 327, March 1925. g. Interesting and illuminating discussions by a
conscientious and progressive jurist and judge of such topics as stability and prog-
ress, meaning of justice, the individual and society, liberty and government. 11H

Other related works are (B245a) Bryce, (B551a) Vinogradoff, and (B564)
Pound.

ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL HISTORY

Works in the field of economic history reviewed in other sections of this Guide
but also of importance here are: (L572) Cunningham, (M582b and c) Levasseur,
(M585) Pigeonneau, (P571) Roscher, and (S571) Mavor.

I 571a Ogg, Frederic A. Economic development of modern Europe. 1917. New
ed. by F. A. Ogg and W. R. Sharp, N. Y., 1926. (Bibliography.)

b Gibbins, Henry de B. Economic and industrial progress of the century.
London and Philadelphia, 1901. [Nineteenth century series.]
MacGregor, David H. *Evolution of industry*. N. Y., 1912. [Home university library.]

Byrn, Edward W. *Progress of invention in the nineteenth century*. N. Y., 1900.


For other related works, cf. (B571a) Cunningham, (B571c) Weber, and (B106) Dietz.


Cf. also (L583b) Mantoux, and (M581a) d'Avenel.


c Hill, Charles E. *Danish Sound dues and the command of the Baltic*. Durham, N. C., 1926.

d Rand, Benjamin. *Selections illustrating economic history since the Seven Years' War*. 1883. 5th ed., N. Y., 1911. (Bibliography.)


"d. Good selections of readings relating mainly to the Industrial Revolution."

**I 574a Lindsay, William S.** *History of merchant shipping and ancient commerce.*


c *Patterson, James. History and development of road transport.* London, 1927.


d *Tawney, Richard H. Religion and the rise of capitalism: a historical study.* London and N. Y., 1926. [Holland memorial lectures.]

... Study of the effects of the modern industrial and capitalistic régimes. Considers modern capitalism in a scientific spirit and stresses the benefits of the competitive principle. Cf. the author's (K348) *Imperialism*, a study in which modern imperialism is subjected to a searching criticism from the economic standpoint. Review, G. Gunton, *Pol. Sci. Quar.* 10: 324, June 1895. b. Most important historical account in German of the development of modern capitalism in Europe from its origin to the present day; work of great scholarship; embraces studies in detail, and yet keeps a wide perspective; provoked much discussion upon its appearance. The later editions have been wholly rewritten and greatly enlarged; scarcely a tenth of the original work reappears. Review, G. von Below, *Hist.*
A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE


c Stammhammer, Josef, ed. Bibliographie der Socialpolitik. 2 v. 1896-1912.

a. This important work is often called the Bible of socialism; in it are set forth the latter's basic ideas and doctrines. The volumes are difficult and often wearisome reading, despite the enthusiasm of the author. Frederick Engels revised the first volume and edited the other two from Marx's manuscripts and notes, but Untermann says that 'a large portion of the contents of Capital is as much a creation of Engels as though he had written it independently.' Review, Jour. Pol. Econ., 17: 546, Oct. 1909. b. Series of popular lectures incorporating new biographical material by the editor of the forthcoming new and complete edition of the works of Marx and Engels. Review, B. J. Stern, Pol. Sci. Quar., 43: 160, March 1928. c. Standard bibliography of the subject; should be supplemented by Hermann Beck, ed., Bibliographie der Socialwissenschaften, Dresden, 1905 ff. (1944).


b MacDonald, J. Ramsay. Socialist movement. London, 1911. (Bibliography.)

Considerable material closely related to this subsection will be found in § B, General history, especially in the corresponding subsection.

**CULTURAL HISTORY**


The English translation badly mars the author's interesting exposition of the chief movements in modern philosophy, with which he has skilfully combined an interpretation of the thinkers who have most definitely shaped modern thought both as to content and method. His own method, being both 'historical and comparative,' visualizes the 'personal equation,' which he considers 'of greater significance in philosophy than in any other department of science.' Notes at the end of each volume reveal especially cross connections between philosophy and its literature. Review, F. Thilly, *Philosophical Rev.*, 9: 416, July 1900.

1603 Marvin, Francis S., ed. *Unity series.* 8 v. Oxford, 1915 ff. [1, Unity of western civilization; 2, Progress and history; 3, Recent developments in European thought; 4, Evolution of world peace; 5, Western races and the world; 6, Science and civilization; 7, England and the world; 8, Art and civilization.]

Volumes giving the substance of series of public lectures on the above subjects delivered in Birmingham, England, by well-known scholars and authors. Reviews


c Boutroux, Émile E. M. Historical studies in philosophy. London, 1912. Tr. by F. Rothwell from Études d’histoire de la philosophie, 1897; Paris, 1925.


c. Brief studies of Socrates, Aristotle, Boehme, Descartes and Kant; especially interesting is the correlation of these five,—Hegel perhaps first discovered that Boehme belonged to such a galaxy,—with the dominant interests of modern thought. The articles on Aristotle and Kant will be found also in (B23b) La grande encyclopédie. Reviews, H. N. Gardiner, Philosophical Rev., 7: 191, March 1898; 22: 224, March 1913.

BIOGRAPHY

So powerful was the force of nationalism throughout this period, almost all the names which might pertinently be entered in this section have rather been placed in the national sections. A few will be found in §§ B, F, and K; while Erasmus and Napoleon I are dealt with in the body of this section, (I214) and (I311) ff., respectively.

PERIODICALS

Many periodicals appropriate to this section appear in the periodical lists in other sections, particularly in §§ A, B, H, J, and K, and in the national sections. Here are listed a few of the more important journals in several special fields such as International Law and Diplomacy, Military and Naval History, Economic and Social History.


Sociology. (1944a) American journal of sociology, Chicago, 1895 ff. (bimonthly), published by the University of Chicago; (1944b) Social forces, Chapel Hill, N. C., 1922 ff., bi-monthly), published by the University of North Carolina; (1944c) Revue de l'institut de sociologie, Bruxelles, 1910 ff. (quarterly) [Institut de Sociologie, Institut Solvay]. Title varies; (1944d) Zeitschrift für Socialwissenschaft, 24 v., Berlin, 1898–1921 (monthly); (1944e) Vierteljahrschrift für Sozial und Wirtschaftsgeschichte, Leipzig, 1903 ff. (quarterly) with supplement Bibliographie der Sozial- und Wirtschaftsgeschichte; (1944f) Bibliographie der Sozialwissenschaften, Dresden, 1905 ff. (monthly) [International Institute of Social Bibliography].

SECTION J
CONTEMPORARY TIMES, 1871-1930

Editor
FRANK MALOY ANDERSON
Professor of History, Dartmouth College

CONTENTS

Introduction
J1–8 Bibliography, library collections
Encyclopedias and works of reference
41–42 Geography and atlases
Ethnography
61–91 Source books, collections of sources, archive publications
101–110 Shorter general histories
121 Longer general histories
201–473 Histories of special periods, regions, or topics
201–252 Alliances and ententes, 1871–1914
253–277 Crisis of 1914
281–307 World War, 1914–1918: general
321–347 World War, 1914–1918: western front
351–378 World War, 1914–1918: eastern campaigns
381–397 World War, 1914–1918: naval operations
401 World War, 1914–1918: aerial operations
411–436 World War, 1914–1918: participation of the United States
441–456 Paris peace conference
461–473 Events since the treaty of Versailles, 1919
501–509 Diplomatic, military, and naval history, international law
531–561 Constitutional history and political theory
571–579 Economic and social history
Cultural history
701–802 Biography
901–903 Government publications
921–927 Academy and society publications
941–983 Periodicals

INTRODUCTION

For no section of this Guide has the problem of selection been more difficult. There is scarcely a topic in the history of the period since 1871 which is not a live issue in class, partisan, national, or international interests and activities at the present moment. Consequently, though numerous works on the period have been produced by trained historians, often of the first rank, few of them are reasonably free from bias; many are written actually, if not avowedly, to support some cause or defend some person or thesis. Furthermore there has not been the lapse of time necessary to afford perspective and to permit accurate
relative evaluation of forces and movements, which, as well as impartiality, are essential to true history.

Effort has been made to select those works which most nearly conform to the canons of correct historical writing, but some have been included because of their extensive circulation and of their effect in molding opinion or events. Occasionally a work is inserted, in spite of its defects, solely because it offers the most convenient statement on a particular topic. Unquestionably the numerous publications on the period, whether they emanate from a nation, a group, or an individual, include many that will have permanent value as historical sources. The selection of most of the works listed in this section, accordingly, has been determined by the test of their probable value to the future historian as source material.

The overwhelming importance of international affairs, diplomatic and military, in this period has rendered it impracticable to include more than a very few works on other topics. This deficiency is, in considerable measure, offset by books listed in § I and to a lesser degree in § B.

It is important to observe that works on certain topics which might be looked for in this section have been assigned to other sections. Books on the Balkan and Near Eastern questions will be found in § T; those on the Middle Eastern and Far Eastern questions in § U; those on the partition of Africa in § W; those on the expansion of Europe in § K; those on special fields of colonial activity in §§ U, V, W, and Z. The several sections devoted to the history of particular nations also include titles which relate to this period.

**BIBLIOGRAPHY**

For the period since 1871 there is no satisfactory bibliography covering the whole subject, but very useful and convenient bibliographical suggestions may be found in (J501a) Moon, *Syllabus on international relations*; (J501b) Krebiel, *Nationalism, war, and society*; (B502a) Myers, *Manual of collections of treaties*; and in the works listed in (J101-106 and 441).

**J1a** Subject index of the books relating to the European war, 1914-1918, acquired by the British Museum, 1914-1920. [British Museum.]

**b** Prothero, Sir George W. *Select analytical list of books concerning the great war.* London, 1923.


**d** Bulkley, Mildred E. *Bibliographical survey of contemporary sources for the economic and social history of the war.* Oxford and N. Y., 1922. ([J571] Shotwell, Economic and social history of the world war.]


**f** Dutcher, George M. *Selected critical bibliography of publications in English relating to the world war.* Philadelphia, 1918. [McKinley, Collected materials for the study of the war, 105-136.]

*a. and b.* Most useful general bibliographies for the World War. *b.* Contains eight thousand titles topically arranged. *c.* Titles merely arranged alpha-
betically. d. Valuable for its special field. e. Largely superseded by other works listed in this item. f. Brief list; arranged by topics; concise, critical comments; especially useful for the general reader; generally accessible. SBF


e Bloch, Camille. *Bibliographie méthodique de l'histoire économique et sociale de la France pendant la guerre.* Paris and New Haven, 1925. [ (1951) Shotwell, Economic and social history of the world war.]

a. Classifies not only books and periodical literature, but also pictures, posters, etc. b. Admirable list, topically arranged, of works on the World War printed in Germany contained in the Bibliothèque et Musée de la Guerre at Vincennes, France, which with the Leblanc collection included, forms perhaps the most complete collection on the World War now in existence. c. Largely superseded by a. and b. d. Topical list of French books, with abundant annotations. e. Useful for French publications in its special field. SBF

J3a Die Kriegsschuldfrage, ein Verzeichnis der Literatur des In- und Auslandes. Leipzig, 1925. [Börsenverein der deutschen Buchhändler zu Leipzig.]


a. Best German bibliography, though very far from exhaustive, on the question of responsibility for the World War; contains about fifteen hundred titles arranged alphabetically by authors, with cross references but without annotations. b. Brief select list, arranged by countries; without comments. SBF


Reviews a thousand books on the World War published prior to March 1916. SBF

J6 Hall, Hubert. *British archives and the sources for the history of the world war.* Oxford and New Haven, 1925. [ (1951) Shotwell, Economic and social history of the world war.]

Describes the departments and bureaus of the British government in existence in the war period; gives general account of the British archives and of those of the various British dominions, of archival administration, and of archival research. Review, H. H. E. Craster, *E.H.R.* 41:160, Jan. 1926. GMD


Full description of the German official collections of documents relating to international affairs from 1870 to 1914, and brief description of the similar collections of Austria, England, France, Italy and Russia. SBF

*Library collections.*—The larger university and public libraries usually have good collections on the World War, if not on this period as a whole; among the more important are those at Stanford University (Hoover collection), Harvard University, Clark University, Yale University, Union Theological Seminary (religious aspects of the period), Princeton University, University of Illinois, and in Library of Congress, and New York Public Library. There are some excellent private collections which are eventually destined to public libraries, and some libraries which have made considerable collections for the period have not yet completed their arrangement or published accounts of them.

*ENCYCLOPEDIAS AND WORKS OF REFERENCE*

Special attention should be called not only to the various year books listed in § B, but also to (B22b) *Encyclopaedia britannica*, of which the eleven supplementary volumes constituting the tenth edition and, even more, the three supplementary volumes of 1922 constitute the twelfth edition (Review, *Spectator*, 129:876, Dec. 9, 1922) and the three additional volumes of 1926 constituting the thirteenth edition (Review, C. K. Ogden, *Saturday Review of Literature*, 3:229, Oct. 23, 1926) are, in the main, excellently done and extremely useful for the portions of this period which they cover.

*GEOGRAPHY*

**J42a Johnson, Douglas W.** *Topography and strategy in the war.* N. Y., 1917.

b ——— *Battlefields of the world war, western and southern fronts, a study in military geography.* Oxford and N. Y., 1921. [American Geographical Society, Research series.]

c **Villate, Robert.** *Les conditions géographiques de la guerre: étude de géographie militaire sur le front français de 1914 à 1918.* Paris, 1925. [Bibliothèque géographique.] (Bibliography.)

Explain for the general reader better than anything else how the military operations of the World War in Europe were influenced by the character of the ground over which they were fought. a. Covers all European fields in very concise form. Review, R. H. Whitbeck, *A.H.R.* 23:702, Apr. 1918. b. Treats, in more detail, those of France, Belgium, Italy, and the Balkan peninsula except Rumania. On geography the author writes with authority; information on military matters is drawn chiefly from the better secondary accounts. Readable style; adequate maps and plans. Review, O. L. Spaulding, Jr., *A.H.R.* 27:563, Apr. 1922. c. Thorough analysis, illustrated by maps, sketches, and concrete examples, of the influence of geological, meteorological, and geographical factors, from Switzerland to the English Channel, upon the development of forms of warfare.

Most valuable book in its field. The author is the director of the American Geographical Society and was the leading geographical expert with the American peace commission. Describes, with a wealth of information and scientific exactitude, but in simple and interesting style adapted to all readers, the important factors which constitute or seriously influence the political geography of the world as it has emerged from the war. Special attention is given to the British Empire, France, central and eastern Europe, and the Near East. Good printing, 65 well chosen illustrations, and 215 admirably designed maps add to its value. Review, R. H. Lord, *A.H.R.* 27:568, Apr. 1922.

The best modern atlases with large scale maps, embodying a wealth of detail, are listed in (B45), and those of more convenient type in (B46). By consulting successive editions of these works, recent changes in political boundaries may be traced. These changes are also usually shown with good small maps in the annual volumes of (B28b) *Statesman’s year-book.*

**ETHNOGRAPHY**

For the relations of race to history and historical geography in recent times, reference may be made to (J42) Bowman, *New world*; (A47a) Dominian, *Frontiers of language and nationality in Europe*; (A47b) Newbigin, *Geographical aspects of Balkan problems,* and to the items listed as (J441).

**SOURCE BOOKS, COLLECTIONS OF SOURCES, ARCHIVE PUBLICATIONS**


Important Yellow books (Livres jaunes) containing diplomatic correspondence, officially published by the French ministry of foreign affairs. a. Gives, with satisfactory completeness, the genesis of the Dual Alliance and, very briefly, the military and naval conventions which followed it. b. Shows how France gave
a free hand to Italy in return for a free hand in Morocco; its substance is well
given in English in (J202) Coolidge's edition of Pribram. c. Five large vol-
umes of detailed material concerning the extension of French control over
Morocco and the diplomatic conflicts with Germany caused thereby. d. Incom-
plete collection of documents intended to show the pacific tendency of French
policy during the Balkan Wars. e. Monumental publication of French diplomatic
documents on the origins of the World War, similar to (J72a) German and (J75)
British collections. Volumes are to appear simultaneously in each of the three
series into which the collection is divided: first series, 1871–1900; second series,
1900–1911; third series, 1911–1914. Already (1930) the first volumes of each of
the series have appeared; review of the first volume of the third series, B. E.

J72a Lepsius, Johannes; Mendelssohn Bartholdy, Albrecht; and Thimme,
Friedrich, ed. Die grosse Politik der europäischen Kabinetts, 1871–1914:
Sammlung der diplomatischen Akten des Auswärtigen Amtes. 40 v. Ber-

b Schwertfeger, Bernhard. Die diplomatischen Akten des Auswärtigen
Amtes, 1871–1914: ein Wegweiser durch das grosse Aktenwerk der deutschen

a. Monumental publication of the most secret and important papers from
the archives of the German foreign office. Contains the despatches received
from German diplomatic representatives abroad, the marginal notes made thereon
by Bismarck and his successors and by the German emperors, memoranda drawn
up in the foreign office, and the instructions sent to German ambassadors and
ministers. The documents appear to be selected with honesty and impartiality,
with a view to giving an exact, detailed, and reliable record of German foreign
policy. They reveal the inner springs of Germany's action, and in many cases
place Germany in a more favorable light than has hitherto been generally
believed. Indispensable for a knowledge of the underlying causes of the World
War. Covers the documents down to July, 1914, where (J82a) Kautsky doc-
31:130, 520, Oct. 1925, April 1926; 33:126, Oct. 1927; E. Bourgeois, Rev. des
Sciences Politiques, Jan., Mar. 1924; F. Thimme and prominent Germans, Archiv
für Politik und Geschichte, Jan. 1923; Sonderheft, 1–118, Jan. 1924; June, July
1924; Jan., Feb. 1925; M. Lhéritier, Rev. Hist. de la Guerre Mondiale, 4:97,
Apr. 1926. b. Excellent summary, in narrative and explanatory condensed form, of
the most important documents in a. Review, S. B. Fay, A.H.R. 30:136, Oct. 1924;
30:393, Jan. 1925.

J73 Schwertfeger, Bernhard, ed. Zur europäischen Politik 1897–1914: un-
veröffentlichte Dokumente in amtlichem Auftrage. 5 v. Berlin, 1919. 2nd
ed., with title Amtliche Aktenstücke zur Geschichte der europäischen
Politik, 1885–1914 (Die Belgischen Dokumente zur Vorgeschichte des
Weltkrieges): unveröffentlichte diplomatische Urkunden aus den belgischen
Staatsarchiven, im Auftrage des Auswärtigen Amtes. 5 v and 3 supple-
mentary v. Berlin, 1924. [2nd ed.: 1, Revanche-idee und Panislamismus,
1885–1893, ed. by W. Köhler; 2, Der Zweibund und der englisch-deutsche
Gegensatz, 1897–1904, ed. by W. Köhler; 3, Die Politik König Edwards VII
und die Marokkocrise, 1905–1907, ed. by B. Schwertfeger; 4, Die Balkan-
probleme, die bosnische Krise, Albanien, der Panthersprung nach Agadir,
1908–1911, ed. by A. Doren; 5, Kriegstreiberereien und Kriegsrüstungen, bis zur
Schwelle des Weltkrieges, 1912–1914, ed. by A. Doren; supplement: 1,

Collection of documents published by the Germans from the Belgian archives after the German occupation of Belgium in 1914. They are of some historical value as showing the prevalent political gossip reported by the Belgian diplomatic representatives abroad to their home government, but must be used with caution, partly because they were selected by the Germans to prove the innocence of their own policies, and partly because the Belgian representatives were often not initiated into the inner secrets of the courts to which they were accredited and merely reported current but inaccurate diplomatic gossip. The supplementary volumes in the second edition reprint three small collateral collections originally published in 1915 (English tr., Reports of the Belgian representatives in Berlin, London, and Paris to the minister of foreign affairs in Brussels, 1905-1914, N. Y., 1915), 1919, and 1921.


c Stieve, Friedrich, ed. and tr. Der diplomatische Schriftwechsel Iswolskis, 1911-1914, aus den Geheimakten der russischen Staatsarchive. 4 v. Berlin, 1924.


g Adamov, E. A. Konstantinopol i Prolivy. 2 v. Moskva, 1925-26. [Constantinople and the Straits.]

These collections of documents from the Russian archives, with the exception of d and g, mainly comprise the secret correspondence between the Russian minister of foreign affairs, Sazonov, and the Russian ambassadors in Paris and London, Izvolski and Benckendorff, during the years 1911 to 1914. As they consist of selected letters and telegrams, instead of forming a complete file, and as they were probably published partly with the aim of discrediting the old tsarist government and its capitalist allies, they must be used with caution. They are the mine from which many writers have quarried evidence to support the accusation that Izvolski and Poincaré must bear a large responsibility for the World War. a. Original and most complete collection, mainly in Russian;
contains some documents not to be found in the other collections or anywhere else in print. b. French translation of a considerable part of the Izvol'ski correspondence in a. Review, S. A. Korf, A.H.R. 27:796, July 1922; 28:747, July 1923. c. Much more complete German translation of the Izvol'ski correspondence; contains some five hundred more documents than b; also includes a considerable number of despatches by or concerning Izvol'ski drawn directly from the Russian archives and not to be found in a, as well as German translation of the evidences of Russian corruption of the French press, published in L'Humanité, Paris, in January, 1924. d. Continuation of the Izvol'ski correspondence after the outbreak of the War; very valuable for the diplomatic history of the Allied Powers during the first two years of the War. e. Summarizes effectively the material in c. with the purpose of showing the responsibility of Izvol'ski and Poincaré. Review, Times (London) Lit. Suppl., 87, Feb. 2, 1926. f. English translation, marred by partisan foot-notes and typographical emphasis, of selections from the correspondence of Sazonov and Benckendorff; skilfully arranged and of great value. These documents were filed from the Russian embassy in London by one of its secretaries, Siebert. and conveyed to the Germans. They throw very valuable light on the imperialist aims of the Entente Powers, especially of Russia and England, in China, Persia, Turkey, and the Balkans. Review, C. Seymour, A.H.R. 28:122, Oct. 1922. g. Admirable Russian account of Russia's historic mission to control the Bosphorus and the Dardanelles in the dozen years prior to the Bolshevik Revolution of 1917; two hundred and fifty pages of introduction are followed by six hundred and fifty pages of documents, mostly hitherto unpublished; valuable supplement to d.


Planned as British counterpart of (J72a) Die Grosse Politik, but more restricted in scope; will be composed chiefly of unpublished correspondence. Every evidence points to the most complete frankness and to the excellence and reliability of the editorial work. V. 11. Issued first; edited by J. W. Headlam-Morley; covers June 28-August 4, 1914; practically a revised and greatly enlarged edition of the original British Blue Book later reprinted in (J81a) Collected diplomatic documents; includes every relevant document or annotation in the hands of the Foreign office in 1914 and also materials not then available. Enables the student to keep his finger on the pulse of the British government throughout the crisis. Volumes 1–5 cover British foreign relations from 1898 to 1909. Reviews, S. B. Fay, v. 11, A.H.R. 32:600, Apr. 1927; v. 1, 2, 33:648, Apr. 1928; v. 4, 34:340, Apr. 1929.


A very full collection of diplomatic documents on the origins of the World War from 1908 to 1914.
Unofficial collection of secret diplomatic documents from the Russian, Montenegro, and other archives relating to Serbian foreign policy and throwing light on the origins of the World War.


In these convenient collections are gathered the British Blue book and translations of the French Yellow book, the German White book, the Austrian Red book, the Russian Orange book, the Serbian Blue book, and the Belgian Gray book, in the very unsatisfactory and truncated form in which they were published in 1914 and 1915 for propagandist purposes soon after the outbreak of the war. They contain mainly documents relating to the period between the murder of the Austrian archduke and the beginning of hostilities and were thus intended to explain the immediate causes of the war. The German, Austrian, Russian, and English governments have subsequently issued the much more complete editions (J74a, c, and f, J75, and J76). a. Convenient and inexpensive. b. More complete and pretentious. Review, E. R. Turner, *A.H.R.* 22:657, Apr. 1917. c. Very useful because it contains facsimile reprints of the documents in the original language, as well as English translations which are classified chronologically instead of by countries. To be found in some libraries, but difficult to obtain at present because withdrawn from publication. Review, E. R. Turner, *A.H.R.* 22:658, Apr. 1917.


g. Schilling, Baron M. F. How the war began in 1914, being the diary of the Russian foreign office from the 3rd to the 20th (old style) of July, 1914. London, 1925. Tr. by W. C. Bridge from Russian original in Krasnyi Arkhiv, v. 4, 1923.


a. Full and frank publication, edited with admirable precision, of all important documents which passed in and out of the German foreign office in July, 1914. Review, H. Delbrück, Preußische Jahrbücher, 179:71, Jan. 1920. c. Similar publication, edited by Dr. Gooss, from the Austrian foreign office; done with somewhat less completeness and precision. b. Summary and interpretation of a, with a strong socialist bias, seeking to place the responsibility for the war upon the German emperor and his advisers. d. Analogous summary and interpretation of c.; tends to place the responsibility upon Austria; also contains some valuable information not to be found in c. For review of a, b, c, d, and i, cf. (J261). e. and f. Contain a considerable number of secret telegrams, strikingly indicated in e by red type, which were omitted from the original Russian Orange book of 1914, and which show to what a large extent the Russian government of 1914 sought to conceal the truth as to its own share of responsibility for the war. Review of e., H. W. C. Davis, E.H.R. 39:236, Apr. 1924.

g. Vivid and very valuable diary of conversations, telegrams, and events in the Russian foreign office during the diplomatic crisis preceding the war, written by Sazonov's secretary. The English translation includes an unconvincing apologia by Sazonov himself, and an explanatory introduction by the author of the diary. h. Russian documents on the rupture with Turkey in 1914. i. Important new documents and arguments presented by the German government to the Paris peace conference in protest against the Treaty of Versailles. j. German translation of French Yellow book issued in December 1914 with twenty-six new documents and numerous corrections to others; useful until the French government shall publish a complete and adequate edition.


Incomplete selection, chiefly of Russian documents; may be used with (S502a) Dennis, Foreign policies of soviet Russia. Review, A.H.R. 26:371, Jan. 1921.


a. Stenographic reports of the Reichstag investigating committee as to the responsibility of the men who involved Germany in the outbreak of the war and who directed its later conduct; especially valuable on the submarine warfare, with Bernstorff's despatches concerning the attitude of America. Review, C. Seymour, A.H.R. 29:374, Jan. 1924. b. Documents, from August to November, 1918, showing the confusion of mind among the German authorities just before the final military collapse; tends to show that the German army was not defeated by a 'stab in the back' from the socialists at home but by the military superiority of the Allies at the front.

Martin, Lawrence, ed. Treaties of peace, 1919–1923: maps compiled especially for this edition and a summary of the legal basis of the new boundaries. 2 v. N. Y., 1924. [Carnegie Endowment for International Peace.]

Convenient collection of the peace treaties, from Versailles, 1919, to Lausanne, 1923, with very useful notes and maps.

SHORTER GENERAL HISTORIES


Continues (1401a) Fyffe, Modern Europe; devoted exclusively to international affairs; best book on the period because of extensive research and judicial spirit. Only work listed in this subsection which makes thorough use of documentary material published in the first four years after the close of the World War. Interpretation is left chiefly to the reader, but the point of view of the author, that of a moderate opponent of British foreign policy from 1904 to 1914, does determine the emphasis. The literary style, while much above the average, is inferior to that of Fyffe and of the author's other books. Review, B. E. Schmitt, A.H.R. 29:136, Oct. 1923. Cf. also (J661) Fay, Origins of the World War.


Continuation of (1501b) standard manual; concise, well proportioned, clearly written. While rigidly confined to relations between European states, it is, within its field, remarkably comprehensive, though Anglo-German relations are somewhat neglected. Follows a strictly chronological method; pays little
attention to personalities or economic conditions; assumes in the reader considerable knowledge of the general history of the period. The ardent French patriotism of the author is apparent, but he is always candid, usually restrained as to Germany, and frequently expresses strongly adverse judgments on England and Italy. V. 1. Better than v. 2. No references or maps; few footnotes. Review, C. Seymour, A.H.R. 22:655, Apr. 1917; 22:862, July 1917.


Generally regarded as the best manual on the period in German; sane and reliable, though by no means inspiring; accords German history far more extensive treatment than that of other nations. Review, G. Roloff, Hist. Zeit. 102:147, 1908.

J104a Holt, Lucius H., and Chilton, Alexander W. History of Europe from 1862 to 1914, from the accession of Bismarck to the outbreak of the great war. N. Y., 1917. (Bibliography.)

b Hazen, Charles D. Fifty years of Europe, 1870–1919. N. Y., 1919.


e Slosson, Preston W. Twentieth century Europe. N. Y., 1927.

Text-books for college use. a. Written for war-time use; attention is concentrated chiefly on international relations; accounts of military operations by Chilton are especially good. Review, F. M. Anderson, A.H.R. 23:854, July 1918. b. About three-quarters is substantially identical with the corresponding portions of the author’s Modern European history, which was a condensation from his (1104b) Europe since 1815. The other fourth is an admirable account of the World War in about twenty-five thousand words. Attention is concentrated on political and military affairs. Probably the best book of its size for the general reader. Review, F. M. Anderson, A.H.R. 25:319, Jan. 1920. c. Based on the author’s (1104b) Europe, 1789–1920, but has numerous additions, and extends through the peace settlement. May also be commended to the general reader. Review, E. E. Sperry, A.H.R. 27:311, Jan. 1922; 32:921, July 1927.


addressed to the general reader. Subsequent editions repeat the original unchanged, but with additional and usually inferior chapters on later events. Review, V. Coffin, A.H.R. 11:895, July 1906. c. Interpretation of events for the period approximately 1895-1925; includes discussions of such subjects as bolshevism, fascism, and the League of Nations. Review, Times (London) Literary Supplement, 518, Aug. 5, 1926.

J106 Davis, William S., and others. Roots of the war, a non-technical history of Europe, 1870-1914, A.D. N. Y., 1918. (Bibliography.)

Surveys, in popular style and with little pretence to special originality, the history of the European states, 1870-1914, their diplomatic and colonial rivalries, and the causes of the World War. Information brought to light since the war shows that the views concerning responsibility for the war must be somewhat modified. The chapters by Professors Anderson and Tyler are, in general, more carefully done and more judicial in tone. Review, C. Seymour, A.H.R. 24:94, Oct. 1918.


By an American who was formerly correspondent of the London Times at Paris. The author, writing on the eve of the war, was keenly aware of the international tension existing between France and Germany and devoted a great deal of his space to warning the English, French, and Americans of the danger of cherishing pacifist dreams of a world in which ‘no international treaty, no diplomatic instrument or convention, is worth the paper on which it is written’ (p. 167). The point of view is imperialistic and ‘realistic,’ rather contemptuous of parliamentary democracy and international idealism. The style is vivid and picturesque. Review, Nation (N. Y.), 97:337, Oct. 9, 1913.


Devoted mainly to the development of antagonism between England and Germany from about 1897 to 1914, of which it is the best account for the general reader. Includes, as involved in the main theme, valuable accounts of the Morocco crises, the Bagdad railway, and German influence in Balkan affairs. Nearly all the evidence was gathered and the book partly written before the war began. Fair and candid; well written; based on extensive research. Review, S. B. Fay, A.H.R. 22:146, Oct. 1916.


a. Interesting and valuable short sketch, in support of the thesis that French policy until 1898 was on proper lines, involving neither close friendship nor a hostile attitude; but that afterwards France, to its own detriment, allowed itself to be drawn into the growing Anglo-German antagonism. The interpretation of events is rather favorable to Germany and M. Hanotaux, and somewhat hostile to England and M. Delcassé. b. Study of Franco-German rela-
tions, chiefly from about 1895 to 1906, by a well-informed journalist. Ably and energetically maintains the opposite thesis to that of a. The interpretation of the fall of Delcassé is noteworthy.

**FMA**

**J. I. Bullard, Arthur.** *Diplomacy of the world war.* N. Y., 1916. (Bibliography.)

Widely circulated, especially in the United States, during the War; now antiquated. Includes a brief but interesting account of the events of European history since 1878 which explain the international friendships, enmities, and alignments behind the World War; a prophecy as to the outcome of the war; and a rambling discussion of the relation of the United States to the conflict. Review, A. S. Hershey, *A.H.R.* 22:158, Oct. 1916.

**OPC, GMD**

**LONGER GENERAL HISTORIES**


An attempt on a large scale to reveal the setting of the World War rather than to recount the history of the war itself. Not a narrative to be read but a treasury of material to be consulted. V. 1. Primarily a discussion of ideas and principles, such as militarism and imperialism. V. 2. Surveys international relations from 1815 to 1908. Review, D. J. Hill, *A.H.R.* 23:646, Apr. 1918; 25:277, Jan. 1920.

**GMD**

**ALLIANCES AND ENTENTES, 1871-1914**


Clear and closely studied survey of the conditions and events prior to 1882 that led to the formation of the Triple Alliance. Admirable on the basis of materials available in 1916; text of second edition is unchanged but notes at the end call attention to recent new material. Review, *A.H.R.* 23:430, Jan. 1918.

**KRG**


c **Langer, William L.** *Franco-Russian Alliance, 1890-1914.* Cambridge, 1929. [Harvard historical studies.]


a. One of the most important books on European diplomacy, 1870-1914. Most of the material came from the archives of Austria-Hungary and was previously unpublished. V. 1. Contains full and authentic texts of the secret treaties of Austria-Hungary and Bismarck’s ‘Reinsurance treaty’ with Russia. V. 2.
Includes seven studies upon the negotiation of the Triple Alliance treaties, 1882–
1912, and the most significant documents bearing on Austro-Russian relations,
1873–1877, the Franco-Russian alliance, and the Franco-Italian agreements of
1900–1902. The studies are thorough and dispassionate, but with an anti-Italian
bias. They are for specialists. Review, L. Tryon, Amer. Jour. Int. Law, 16:741,
by a.

b. Valuable analysis of the general diplomatic situation at the close of the nine-
teenth century which resulted in the Franco-Russian Alliance. Wisely draws
attention to the influence of sea-power and Mediterranean questions upon diplo-

J203 Friedjung, Heinrich. Das Zeitalter des Imperialismus, 1884–1914. 3 v.

At present this work by an Austrian historian is perhaps the most pretentious
history of international relations in the period covered. Distinguished by breadth
of view and by skilful interweaving of domestic and foreign policies; distinctly
Anglophobe and somewhat anti-Magyar in tone. V. 1. Written before the recent
deluge of source material; consequently out of date in many respects. V. 2–3.
Revised by (cf. J202a) Professor A. F. Pribram; capital in importance; reflect
the editor’s wide knowledge of unpublished documents in the Vienna archives.


b Lanessan, Jean L. de. Histoire de l’entente cordiale franco-anglaise:
les relations de la France et de l’Angleterre depuis le XVIe siècle jusqu’à

a. At the date of its publication, an interesting and important collection of
material, but many of its conclusions have been rendered inadequate and obsolete
by the large amount of new information recently divulged. Review, F. Salomon,
Hist. Zeit. 106:150, 1911. b. Emphasizes those influences and events which
drew the two countries together; under the influence of the World War sympa-
thies, contrary tendencies are rather freely and unhistorically discounted. Re-

J205a Albin, Pierre. La paix armée: l’Allemagne et la France en Europe, 1885–

b —— La querelle franco-allemande: le ‘coup’ d’Agadir, origines et
développement de la crise de 1911. Paris, 1912. [Bibliothèque d’histoire
contemporaine.]

c —— La guerre allemande: d’Agadir à Sarajevo, 1911–1914. Paris,
1915. [Bibliothèque d’histoire contemporaine.]

Written with careful attention to the distinction between evidence and opinion.

a. and b. Originally designed to form, with a third volume which was in
preparation, a series dealing in popular but sound and scholarly fashion with
Franco-German relations from 1885 to 1911. Written before the war; favorable
to France, but not marked by any pronounced hostility to Germany. a. Con-


a. Summary, not always chronological, of French foreign policy from 1871 to 1907. The tone is pitched rather high in praise of the policy of equilibrium, the achievement of which restored to France her liberty of action; a somewhat patronizing tone is adopted towards Germany. Within its limits, the book offers the best account of international politics of this period as viewed by the French governing classes at the time. Review, *A.H.R.* 14:825, July 1909. b. and c. Most complete account of the Moroccan imbroglio; the author, at one time foreign editor of *Le Temps*, was in close touch with the French foreign office and very well informed. M. Tardieu can be an ardent controversialist, but in b. he has written substantial and well-documented history, carrying the story down to 1909. Review of b., A. Lichtenberger, *Rev. Hist.* 94:349, July 1907. d. Decidedly more polemical, and sharply critical of French policy, though very illuminating. e. Serves as a German foil for b. Should be read with c. and with (Ja056).


This book attracted great attention because of its timely publication, an appearance of thorough documentation, the reputation of its author as a reformer, and the vigor of its attack on Sir Edward Grey's support of France. Its interpretation can be safely accepted only where supported by other evidence. The documents are omitted from the new edition. Review, *Athenaeum*, 1:332, March 23, 1912.

Ja08a Stuart, Graham H. *French foreign policy from Fashoda to Sarajevo, 1898–1914*. N. Y., 1921. (Bibliography.)


Published during the war concerned; embodies useful documents; otherwise chiefly valuable for its contemporary point of view. Review, *Athenaeum*, 1:94, Jan. 27, 1912.


J211 *These eventful years, the twentieth century in the making, as told by many of its makers, being the dramatic story of all that has happened throughout the world during the most momentous period in all history.* Ed. by Franklin H. Hooper. 2 v. London and N. Y., 1924.

Attempt to relate the events and portray the changes which have taken place since 1900 in a series of eighty-four chapters by nearly as many contributors. As the authors were obviously chosen in many instances because what they wrote would be sure to attract attention, the contributions differ widely in value, but many are of decided merit. Review, A. Bullard, *A.H.R.* 30:821, July 1925.


Recollections and retrospective impressions of the talented journalist who represented the London *Times* at Berlin, Rome, and Vienna, and later, at the Paris peace conference. His extraordinary opportunities for gathering information and getting points of view make it probably the most valuable book of the kind, though its accuracy in points of detail is sometimes open to question. Review, L. S. Gannett, *Nation* (N. Y.), 120:46, Jan. 14, 1925.


a. One of the most interesting of post-war recollections; remarkable alike for charm of form, engaging frankness, and the revelation of the author's psychological qualities. That Sir Edward Grey aimed to be perfectly honest both in his conduct of the foreign office and in the writing of these memoirs and that he believed himself to have been honest, if not always wise, one can hardly doubt who reads his work with an open and unbiased mind. But that he did things in office which seem to lack candor and that he said many things in his book which do not always appear to accord with the facts is likewise hardly open to doubt. To attribute these, as many of his critics have done, to bad faith is to misunderstand completely the man. Rather are they to be explained, partly by the fact that no man's memory (not even Viscount Grey's, which was remarkably good) is absolutely trustworthy as to details ten years and more after the events; partly by the fact that Sir Edward Grey did not always clearly grasp situations with complete knowledge and understanding; and partly because he had a tendency to rationalize disagreeable or repugnant facts which did not fit in with the scheme of things as he liked to see them. Review, A. L. P. Dennis, _A.H.R._ 31:323, Jan. 1926; M. Montgelas, _Die Kriegsschuldfrage,_ 4:282, 377, 433, May, June, July 1926; C. R. Beazley, _Foreign Affairs_ (London), 7:172, Dec. 1925.

b. Deals almost exclusively with Anglo-German relations and British military preparations between 1905 and 1914; defends the policies of his ministry; supports his argument only by evidence already known. Review, S. B. Fay, _New Republic,_ 37:154, Jan. 2, 1924.

c. In this brief, dignified, and restrained volume, the former British secretary of state for war reviews Anglo-German diplomatic relations before the war, writes an extended commentary on the memoirs of (J265a) Bethmann-Hollweg and (J396a) Tirpitz, and sketches authoritatively the English military preparations, of which he was the chief author between 1906 and 1914. Review, C. Becker, _Nation_ (N. Y.), 110:692, May 22, 1920.

d. Critical of _a_; seeks to give a key to Sir Edward Grey's policy prior to the World War and during the crisis of July, 1914; based on an examination of the most recent available documentary material, especially that in (J72a) and in (J75). Review, S. B. Fay, _A.H.R._ 34:343, Jan. 1929.

e. Dramatic personal narrative of the split in the British cabinet in July, 1914, of the reasons for Lord Morley's resignation, and of the means by which the cabinet was persuaded to approve war with Germany.


Devoted mainly to an analysis of British foreign policy from 1905 to 1914; restrained and moderate statement of the point of view of the English liberals who opposed the policy of Sir Edward Grey. Argues that while Germany must be held morally responsible for starting the war there would have been no conflict if the English government, under the influence of Asquith, Grey, and Hal- dane and largely without the knowledge of the English people, had not departed from its traditional policy by entering into intimate relations with France. Review, _Athenaeum,_ p. 999, Oct. 10, 1919.


b. Remarkable series of four lectures delivered in England in 1913 in aid of the campaign of Lord Roberts for conscription; published from the author's unfinished manuscript after his death. Acute and eloquent analysis of German thought, especially that of Treitschke, in regard to England during the generation before the World War. Published just as the war was beginning, Englishmen probably got from it their most vivid impressions of German feeling toward England as a factor in bringing on the war. Review, Nation (London), 15:594, July 18, 1914.


Admirable work; charmingly written; based on thorough and shrewd use of all the most recent material, including the new German documents. The author indicates effectively the selfish secret intrigues of all the Powers which caused the 'international anarchy' culminating in the World War and sees in an international organization like the League of Nations the only hope for the future. Review, Times (London) Literary Supplement, 127, Feb. 25, 1926; J. S. Schapiro, Nation (N. Y.), 123:39, July 14, 1926.


One of the most important French studies upon the origin of the World War. Originally prepared for a senatorial commission of inquiry and amplified after the appearance of the German documents relating to the outbreak of the war; its authors had access to the archives of the ministry of foreign affairs. Pt. 2. By Pagès; valuable sketch of Franco-German relations, 1871-1904. Pt. 1, 3. By Bourgeois; cover 1904-1914. Pt. 4. Contains hitherto unpublished reports of French ambassadors at Berlin and a selection from the German documents with the Kaiser's annotations. Review, L. André, Rev. Hist. 140:241, July 1922.


a. Six lectures delivered in Paris in 1921. The first two sketch briefly Franco-German relations from 1870 and the origin of France's close relations with Russia and England. The other four give in more detail the author's interpretation of the critical years 1911–1914, with special attention to points which explain his own course and the policy of France as against the assertion of his critics that he allowed France to be dragged into the war by undue acquiescence in Russian intrigue over Balkan matters. Review, H. Buffenoir, *Revue Critique*, n.s., 88:438, Nov. 15, 1921.


**Ja23a Hazen, Charles D.** *Alsace-Lorraine under German rule.* N. Y., 1917.

b Phillipson, Coleman. *Alsace-Lorraine, past, present, and future.* London and N. Y., 1918. (Bibliography.)

c Cerf, Barry. *Alsace-Lorraine since 1870.* N. Y., 1919. (Bibliography.)


Of the numerous German works on the foreign policy of Bismarck and his successors these four are perhaps the best. a. Covers only the years 1871–1890, having been interrupted by the author's death. Contains no foot-notes or bibliographical references. Most thorough treatment of German policy, if not of European international relations, from 1870 to 1890. The author, though an
admirer of Bismarck, endeavors, as a trained historian, to maintain strict impartiality, and does not conceal the chancellor's shortcomings and mistakes. b. Careful diplomatic narrative, based largely on (J72a) Die grosse Politik; strongly German in point of view; to be continued by a third volume on the Triple Entente. Review, J. V. Fuller, A.H.R. 32:115, Oct. 1926. c. Originally undertaken at the request of the German foreign office; based to some extent on unpublished material as well as on source material published up to 1920; clear and fluent; critical and, in general, impartial. The four hundred pages are about equally apportioned to the pre-war period, the July crisis of 1914, and the diplomatic history of the war itself; the last two parts are the most valuable. Review, S. B. Fay, A.H.R. 31:141, Oct. 1924. d. Best single volume on German foreign policy between 1890 and 1914. The author enjoyed free access to the German archives which have since been published in (J72a) Die grosse Politik, and clarifies scores of hitherto obscure or unknown episodes. Reveals the conflict of aims which often existed between Wilhelm II and his officials. Though written from the German point of view, admirably objective and not without severe criticisms of German diplomacy. Review, S. B. Fay, A.H.R. 30:362, Jan. 1925; (London) Times Lit. Suppl., 26:239, Apr. 7, 1927.

WLLT, SBF


b Fuller, Joseph V. Bismarck's diplomacy at its zenith. Cambridge, Mass., 1922. [Harvard historical studies.] (Bibliography.)

a. Series of penetrating and vigorously written essays by a biographer of Bismarck, to show how the German mind was militarized and Prussianized by Germany's military victories between 1864 and 1871 and by Bismarck's influence. Depicts the triumph of military strategy over diplomacy in Germany as a cause of the World War. Review, B. E. Schmitt, A.H.R. 24:278, Jan. 1919.

b. Detailed study, marked by sound and extensive research, upon the diplomatic history of the years 1885-1888. The author argues that Bismarck then weakened the earlier favorable position of Germany and made almost certain an early formation of a Franco-Russian alliance. Review, B. E. Schmitt, A.H.R. 28:542, Apr. 1923.


e —— Bilder aus der letzten Kaiserzeit. Berlin, 1922.

f —— World policy of Bismarck, 1890-1912. N. Y., 1927. Tr. from the German.

This series comprises the memoirs of a man who was for many years director of the press bureau of the German foreign office. He writes well; shows unusually sound and fair judgment both as to men and events; and throws light on numerous disputed problems of pre-war diplomacy and domestic crises. An outstanding feature is the faithful portrayal of the characters of many leading Germans. a, b, c, and e. Cover respectively the years 1800-1896; 1897-1906;


a. Important contribution to knowledge of international affairs from 1895 to 1905, by a sagacious and well-informed member of the German embassy at London. Holds that German diplomacy was deflected into a wrong course by Wilhelm II, Bülow, and Holstein; throws much light on the projects for an Anglo-German alliance between 1898 and 1901. Review, A. C. Coolidge, *A.H.R.* 26:517, Apr. 1921. b. Abridged translation of a.


a. The first edition was, on the whole, a rather clear, fair, and restrained account of German foreign policy. It was probably the best one-volume book for the German general reader. Later editions, especially for the period after 1903, were much modified in the German war spirit. b. Continuation of a; deals chiefly with the policy of the Powers during the three years before the War; written from a strongly German point of view. Review, A. Walther, *Hist. Zeit.* 123:116, 1920.


Brief and readable; written by a scholar thoroughly acquainted with unpublished Austrian archive material (cf., J202a). The account of the relations between Austria and Germany during the War and of the unavailing efforts of the peace party at Vienna to find some means of bringing the conflict to an end, though brief, is interesting and valuable. Review, H. W. C. Davis, *E.H.R.* 40:470, July 1925.


Not an *apologia* but an exposition of the origins of the War and of the collapse of the Habsburg monarchy. As one of the foremost Magyar statesmen the author was able to present valuable information, but naturally reveals the point of view of his people. Review, S. A. Korff, *A.H.R.* 27:795, July 1922.

**CRISIS OF 1914**


Unquestionably the most important and in general the most authoritative work upon the origin of the World War. It is based upon an unrivaled knowledge of the diplomatic correspondence and the personal narratives of leading diplomats.

Ja63a Headlam, James W. History of twelve days, July 24th to August 4th 1914, being an account of the negotiations preceding the outbreak of war based on the official publications. London and N. Y., 1915.


a. Digest of the then published diplomatic correspondence conducted by the belligerent powers during the twelve days preceding outbreak of the World War. Documents are quoted at length and the excerpts are, as a rule, wisely selected. The author, an English historical writer, argues the Allied case ably. Review, Athenaeum, 1:567, June 26, 1915; E. C. Stowell, A.H.R. 21:596, Apr. 1916.


c. Confined to the period, June 28 to August 4, 1914; first careful, well-documented, and dispassionate study of the subject which appeared after the war. Though it contains no significant revelations and now needs correction in the light of evidence subsequently disclosed, it still is a good book in English on the crisis. Review, Spectator, 122:262, March 1, 1919. d. One of the most objective and best documented accounts of the immediate causes of the World War. In remarkably few words it marshals the pertinent evidence and exhibits the recent state of knowledge as regards almost every significant aspect of the crisis which led to the war. Review, S. B. Fay, A.H.R. 31:354, Jan. 1926; J. W. Swain, Hist. Outlook, 20:247, May, 1929.

Ja64a Bausman, Frederick. Let France explain. 1922. 2nd ed., London and N. Y., 1923.


d Barnes, Harry Elmer. Genesis of the world war, an introduction to the problem of war guilt. N. Y., 1926. 2nd rev. ed., 1927. (Bibliography.)

a. An American lawyer supports the thesis that while all the Great Powers contributed in some degree, the main responsibility for the World War lay with Russia and France, as their policy was controlled by Poincaré, Sazonov, and Isvolski, who deliberately worked for war. The documentation is elaborate but often deceptive. Review, B. E. Schmitt, *New Republic,* 33:255, Jan. 31, 1923.

b. Appraised by highly competent authority as the most fair-minded German book on the origin of the World War. While this protest against article 231 of the Treaty of Versailles is marked in places by the usual characteristics of polemical writing, it is much above the general level of such books and is a real aid toward comprehension of the causes of the World War. Cf. (J8a).

c. By a Canadian jurist; deals with the remoter causes of the War and, less satisfactorily, with the crisis of 1914. Makes little use of materials not available in English and French; regards national self-interest as the dominant motive with each country; judgments with regard to Germany are sometimes too lenient. Review of b and c, S. B. Fay, *New Republic,* 44:49, Sept. 2, 1925.


e. Carefully documented examination or refutation of evidence on which the Versailles Peace Conference condemned Germany and her allies as responsible for the World War.


These apologetic volumes by former officials of the German foreign office deserve more serious consideration than they have commonly received. a. V. 1. Defends his policy before 1914. V. 2. More valuable; seeks to justify his policy during the World War; contains much information on the internal situation of Germany and on the impotence of the civilian chancellor in the face of the military authorities. Review, v. 2, S. B. Fay, *A.H.R.*, 27:610, Apr. 1922.


d. Schoen, who was Germany's representative at Copenhagen and St. Petersburg, then secretary of state from 1907 to 1910, and ambassador at Paris from 1910 to 1914, writes with frankness, knowledge, and insight concerning Germany's


Dramatic presentation of the personal elements in the crisis on the French side; based on interviews with ministers, other officials, and prominent individuals.


a. Best critical account by an Italian of the immediate origins of the war. Review, G. Roloff, Hist. Zeit., 130:637, 1924. b. Dr. Bogitschevich, Serbian chargé d’affaires at Berlin at the outbreak of the War, severely criticizes the policy of the Serbian prime minister, Pashitch, and prints many documents bearing upon the Serbian and Russian share of responsibility for the War. He has also written many articles in (J981) Die Kriegsschuldfrage, revealing the connection between Serbian officers in the secret ‘Black Hand’ and the assassination of Franz Ferdinand at Sarajevo.

Ja76a Dillon, Emile. From the triple to the quadruple alliance: why Italy went to war. London and N. Y., 1915.


a. Detailed story of the negotiations leading to Italy’s entrance into the World War. The author represented the London Telegraph in Italy at that time and knew personally many of the leading men. Intensely anti-German. cf

b. Documents from the Russian archives, translated into Italian, revealing the negotiations leading to Italy’s entry into the World War. c. Scholarly study; utilizes the documents in b.


WORLD WAR, 1914-1918: GENERAL

Ja81a Hayes, Carlton J. H. Brief history of the great war. N. Y., 1920. (Bibliography.)


d Howland, Charles R. Military history of the world war. 2 v. Fort Leavenworth, Kansas, 1923. [General Service Schools.] (Bibliography.)

c. Best short guide for the general reader to the military and naval operations of the war. A narrative synopsis devoted almost wholly to strategy and grand tactics. Official statements and reports, carefully checked, have served as the basis. Considerable, and sometimes too ready, use has been made of the post-war statements of the German military leaders. The style is simple, clear, interesting, and free from any excess as to details or technical terms. Many excellent sketch maps.


Large volume; almost encyclopedic in scope and method of treatment; based upon wide reading and careful investigation; apparently to some extent the by-product of the author’s activities as reviewer and journalist. Deals largely with military and naval operations, which are treated with clarity and with appreciation of tactical and strategical problems.


Probably the best preponderantly military history of its size for the general reader. During the war the author was the leading American newspaper commentator on military affairs. He has a good eye for the really significant thing in military operations, does not overload his narrative with details, and has an exceptional gift for lucid and non-technical exposition. His opinions on disputed points have been considerably affected by French influences. Copiously illustrated; many of the numerous maps are highly and ingeniously graphic. Review, A. E. R. Boak, A.H.R. 23:701, Apr. 1918; 24:295, Jan. 1919.


b ——— History of the great war. 4 v. London and N. Y., 1921–22.


a. Each volume was issued within six months or less of the events described. The aim was to furnish the British public, at the earliest possible moment, in
small handy volumes, an approximately correct, interesting, and vivid narrative of the war, more detailed where England participated directly, but including all the military and naval operations. The author had unusual opportunities for observation, especially at British headquarters. Better, perhaps, than any other continuous narrative, it gives the contemporaneous atmosphere of the war. Each volume has a valuable appendix of the more important documents, also numerous maps and plans.  
b. Abridgment of a; recast in the light of additional information; lacks, however, the quality which gave a its greatest value. Review, C. J. H. Hayes, A.H.R. 29:140, Oct. 1923; v. 1–2, G. B. Hurst, E.H.R. 37:472, July 1922.  
c. Chiefly a diary from September, 1915, to November, 1918, by the foremost British newspaper military expert. Its remarkably vivid picture of English high society includes opinions and special information on numerous important topics imparted by many prominent persons, also the observations and information gathered by the author on several visits to the western front. Review, Spectator, 125:434, Oct. 2, 1920.  

FMA

c Halsey, Francis W., ed. Literary Digest history of the world war, compiled from original and contemporary sources: American, British, French, German, and others. 10 v. N. Y. and London, 1919.  
a. Most important work of its kind; issued in parts appearing within a few weeks after the events described. The text has considerable worth, because prepared by competent specialists, but the greatest value of the work lies in the many pictures and maps, which have been prepared with great care, including good portraits of nearly all the more prominent participants. While attention is given chiefly to military and naval matters, other aspects of the war are not neglected.  
b. Also good, but on less ambitious lines. Review, v. 1, Athenaeum, 2:7, July 3, 1915.  

FMA

J286a History of the great war, based on official documents, by direction of the Historical Section of the Committee of Imperial Defence. London, 1922 ff.  
b Der Weltkrieg, 1914–1918, bearbeitet im Reichsarchiv. V. 1–4, Berlin, 1924 ff. [1, Die Grenzschlachten im Westen; 2, Die Befreiung Ostpreußen; 3, Der Marne-Feldzug von der Sambre zur Marne; 4, Der Marne-Feldzug.] (Bibliographien.)  
c Der grosse Krieg in Einseldarstellungen unter Benutzung amtlicher Quellen herausgegeben im Auftrage des grossen Generalstabes. V. 1, 3, 5, 10, 11, 19–21, 24, 26–28, 31, 33, 39, Oldenburg, 1918 ff.  
Technical histories of the World War by members of the general staffs of the English, German, and French armies respectively, elaborate detailed studies based upon official records and also upon the printed materials available. Important orders or documents are often included and excellent maps are usually provided.


**b Aulard, Francois V. Alphonse, and others. Histoire politique de la grande guerre. Paris, 1924.**

* Book of 760 medium-sized pages; one of the best of its size prepared for the French general reader; originally appeared in five parts, the first before the end of the war. The proportions are exceptionally good. While it is mainly military, other matters which influenced military events are included. Admirably executed maps and plans are inserted in the text. Review, pt. 1, Revue Critique, n.s., 86:336, Sept. 1, 1919. * Written on lines similar to his (M326a) Histoire politique de la révolution française, emphasizing political and other topics rather than military ones.


Best work of its type; carefully studied attempt to write a substantial and reliable history; many maps and illustrations of the highest order. As a former minister of foreign affairs and a distinguished historian, the author obtained access to sources of information not yet open to other writers. In the earlier volumes he vigorously defends the French high command against adverse criticism.


The positions of the contributors to this work give it a semi-official standing as a presentation of Belgium’s participation and experiences in the World War. Written by competent scholars for the general reader rather than the student.

**J301 Stegemann, Hermann. Geschichte des Krieges. 4 v. Stuttgart, 1918–21.**

(Bibliography.)

This widely-circulated book of some 2200 pages by a well known German literary man covers the entire history of the war in all parts of the globe. Soberly written and reflects the later disillusionment of the Germans, the first two volumes having appeared in the second half of the war and the last two only after the armistice. Though military operations occupy most of the space, a framework of the political events is also given. Blames the European system chiefly for the outbreak of the war; attempts no justification of the invasion of Belgium. Documentary appendixes and colored maps. Review, v. 1–3, Preussische Jahrbücher, 180:249, Apr. 1920.

b Schwarte, Max, ed. *Der grosse Krieg, 1914-1918.* 10 v. Leipzig, 1921 ff. [1-3, Der deutsche Landkrieg; 4, Der Seekrieg; 5, Der Österreichisch-Ungarische Krieg; 8-9, Die Organisationen der Kriegführung; 10, Die Organisationen für das geistliche Leben im Heere.]

a. Perhaps the best example of the efforts of German publishers to furnish an illustrated running account of the World War during its progress. b. Most important unofficial co-operative history of the war yet issued in Germany. V. 6-7. Will contain an account of the diplomatic and political events and conditions written by Professor Hermann Oncken.

GMD


The chief of the German general staff from September 14, 1914 to August 29, 1916 describes the operations of Germany and her allies on the entire theater of war from Belgium to the Suez canal during these years. Clear and impressive account, with little detail, from the point of view of the general headquarters, of the problems that arose and the decisions that were taken. Review, J. Bigelow, *A.H.R.* 25:500, Apr. 1920; *Preussische Jahrbücher,* 180:249, Apr. 1920.

FMF


Personal reminiscences covering the Austro-Prussian, Franco-Prussian, and World Wars. Tedious account; contains very little of value other than the decisions of a few large operations. Of civilian affairs, internal and external politics, and the handling of the many vital problems of supreme command which do not come under the head of tactics or strategy, Hindenburg shows utter lack of grasp. Written for home consumption, apparently without much reference to facts and figures. Review, J. Bigelow, *A.H.R.* 26:96, Oct. 1920.

ST


a. As chief of the operations section from 1904 to 1913, Ludendorff developed Schlieffen's plan of attack through Belgium; as deputy chief of staff of the second army he took part in the attack on Liège. Then, with Hindenburg, he was in command in Russia until 1916, when they were together given supreme command. Of secondary importance are his dealings with the civilian authori-

---


d **Kann, Reginald.** *Le plan de campagne allemand de 1914 et son exécution.* Paris, 1923. [Collection de mémoires, études, et documents pour servir à l'histoire de la guerre mondiale.]

e **Hoffmann, Max von.** *War of lost opportunities.* London, 1924. N. Y., 1925. Tr. by A. E. Chamot from *Der Krieg der versäumten Gelegenheiten*, München, 1923.


---


Defense of the German imperial government by a distinguished financier who held high office during the war; omits inconvenient facts; must be classed as anti-democratic propaganda, not history. As a confirmed adherent of the monarchy he presents a version of events intended to show that the defeat and collapse of the Central Powers was not due to any mistakes made by the government or the military officials, but to internal dissensions and to the machinations of men like Erzberger. More impartial and useful is the account, written from inside knowledge, of the Bagdad railway and of Anglo-German projects for the Portuguese colonies. Review, C. Gauss, *A.H.R.* 25:496, Apr. 1920.
WORLD WAR, 1914–1918: WESTERN FRONT


b Maurice, Sir Frederick B. *Forty days in 1914.* London and N. Y., 1919.

c ——— *Last four months, how the war was won.* London and Boston, 1919.


TRH


a. Written by an American expert in military strategy; conclusions badly warped by author’s thesis that the war should have been fought out on the Balkan front. Review, *A.H.R.* 26:792, July 1921. b. Account, written with a tone of authority, of the relations of British and French political personages to the conduct of the war, especially on the western front; published anonymously. Review, *A.H.R.* 29:143, Oct. 1923.

GMD

J32a Perris, George H. *Battle of the Marne.* London and Boston, 1920. (Bibliographical notes.)


a. The action of the eight allied armies is coupled with a much less complete description of the seven German armies in the first battle of the Marne. Lacks clearness, because each section of the battle is treated separately and in detail. The main German plan is not indicated, nor is Kluck’s change of direction explained. The action of the west is overstressed at the expense of the east. Review, *Nation* (London), 27:648, Aug. 21, 1920. b. Technical account; written in 1918, by the German commander, mainly from his own papers and almost exclusively from German data. Review of a. and b., *Saturday Rev.*, 130:12, July 3, 1920.

GMD
A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE


c Whitton, Frederick E. *Marne campaign*. London and Boston, 1917. [Campaigns and their lessons.] (Bibliography.)


a. One of the most important intensive studies on the early even's of the World War. The head of the French parliamentary commission which investigated the loss of the Briey district deals with the French defeats of 1914 near the frontiers, ascribing them chiefly to excessive reliance on the theory of the offensive at any cost. Well documented; good maps. Review, W. D. Green, *E.H.R.* 35:265, Apr. 1919. b. Important personal narrative by the commander of the British army in France in 1914–1915; includes a continuous account of operations to Nov. 21, 1914, with some attention to matters of later date. In large part it is an amazingly frank expression of a man with a grievance; very severe on Kitchener, Asquith, Smith-Dorrien, and Lanrezac; adverse criticism is implied against Joffre; highly favorable to Foch, Haig, and Allenby. Especially valuable for the battles of Le Cateau and Ypres and the author's controversies with Kitchener; disappointing on the battle of the Marne. Review, T. R. Ybarra, *Yale Rev.* 9:90, Jan. 1920. c. Good critical study, by a British officer; subject to some amendment by information published later. Review, I. R. Pennypacker, *A.H.R.* 23:643, Apr. 1918. d. Strongly partisan and over-zealous argument that German defeat on the western front was due chiefly to Lord Haig. Dewar was close to Haig and thereby gained much valuable information, but it is probable that Haig had no knowledge of the claims put forth in his behalf. Review, *A.H.R.* 29:143, Oct. 1923; F. H. Simonds, *Pol. Sci. Quar.* 38:327, June 1923.


c ——— *From Bapaume to Passchendaele, on the western front, 1917*. London and N. Y., 1918.

d ——— *Open warfare, the way to victory*. London and N. Y., 1919.


a, b, c, and d. Comprise the author's despatches as correspondent with the British army. Written subject to the censorship and partly to stimulate popular morale, they present a series of vivid, highly colored pictures of modern warfare into which the subjective element enters rather largely. Judged from the historical standpoint they are subject to limitations, though they possess value as revealing one phase of war psychology. Review of a., F. F. Kelly, *Bookman*,


J336 Montgomery, Sir Archibald A. Story of the fourth army in the battles of the hundred days, August 8th to November 11th, 1918. London, 1920.

Thoroughly scientific account of a major military operation by a highly trained general staff officer, with every resource in the way of official data at his disposal. Interesting primarily to serious students of military history and to persons who participated in the operations described. Valuable reproductions of photographs and diagrams and a superb set of large scale maps. Review, Spectator, 125:213, Aug. 14, 1920.


Authoritative account by the chief general staff officer of the tank corps in the British army for two years. Contains interesting descriptive material; debatable views on the military value of tanks. Review, Spectator, 124:391, March 20, 1920.


a. Consists of newspaper and review articles written in an historical spirit by a French officer forced into retirement by his wounds. The articles, while each is a separate study, make up a good account of the fighting on the western front to May 1918. Well adapted to the general reader because very clear and not overloaded with details. b. Very detailed military history by the author of many well-known books on the Franco-Prussian War. Its minute accounts of the positions and movements of many military units make it, in general, suitable only for specialists, but certain chapters, containing the author's general views, are of great interest and are adapted to the general reader. Very critical of the French high command and of French tactics; several passages have been deleted by the military censors. There are no plans in the text and the folding maps, while good for topography, do not show the positions of the troops. Review, v. 6, J. Isaac, Rev. Hist. 142:267, March 1923. V. II. Completes narrative to close of 1916.


One of the most valuable books on the military operations of the World War; by one of the ablest French generals; covers all the fighting on the western front, except 1915. Remarkable for its keen penetration, fullness of information, concentration on essentials, clear and interesting style, fairness, and inclusion of almost every matter of organization and policy which influenced military operations. Suitable for both the general reader and the specialist on military history. Review, G. B. Hurst, E.H.R. 36:475, July 1921.

Valuable study of the fighting on the western front to May 1915, by a Swiss officer, revised from current articles in *Journal de Genève*. The official, or virtually official, information given to the public is critically examined to bring out what really happened and the impression the public would get from the official statements. Too detailed for the general reader, but of great interest to the specialist in military history and those interested in the methods and the effect of propaganda.


Written during the war by a professor of history in the University of Louvain, it exhibits as much impartiality as could be expected. It is so thoroughly documented that it will always be possible to correct statements based on sources which time proves to have been inadequate. Accounts of eye-witnesses have been used, but not followed blindly. Review, *Spectator*, 118:675, June 16, 1917.


Attempts to show, from official sources available at the time, the nature and extent of the atrocities committed by the German armies in Belgium and France respectively during the opening months of the war. Better as propaganda than as history. Review of b., A. C. Krey, *A.H.R.* 23:856, July 1918.

**WORLD WAR, 1914–1918: EASTERN CAMPAIGNS**


a. Interesting popular account by the London *Times* correspondent in St. Petersburg, of political conditions and military preparations in Russia before and during the World War. Review, *Spectator*, 120:285, March 16, 1918. b. Contains a large number of secret military telegrams captured by the Germans during the war and a valuable study, based on them, of Russia's strategic and political aims and preparations. Review, S. B. Fay, *A.H.R.* 30:646, Apr. 1925; H. Rothfels, *Hist. Zeit.* 132:122, 1925. c. Presents evidence that the war aims of Russia were directed not merely toward the Balkans and the Straits but also to the crushing of Germany; also valuable for technical and strategic information furnished by the Russian minister of war.
CONTEMPORARY TIMES, 1871-1930  407

J352a Knox, Sir Alfred W. F.  With the Russian army, 1914–1917, being chiefly extracts from the diary of a military attaché. 1 v. in 2.  London and N. Y., 1921.


These volumes are readable and supplement one another admirably.  a. Extremely valuable commentary on Russian military operations and domestic conditions before and during the revolution; intimate personal glimpses of the Russian leaders are of special interest.  Review, Spectator, 127:709, Nov. 26, 1921.  b. Deals with the same events and conditions as a, but from the standpoint of a Russian military leader.  Review, S. B. Fay, A.H.R. 24:695, July 1919.


a. and b. Interestingly written accounts, with useful sketch-maps, by two leading officers in the tsar’s army.  Review of b., Nation (London), 31:384, June 10, 1922.  c. Contains studies of Russia’s tragic part in the World War by sixteen officers and professors formerly in the military and naval academies.  Though previously holding office under the tsar they were reconciled with the soviet authorities.  Their thesis, supported by a considerable number of hitherto unpublished documents from the Russian war archives, is that Russia was exploited by her allies for their own selfish political and military interests.


a. and b. Present Rumania’s part in the war from the Rumanian point of view.  c. Account of the campaign of the Central Powers against Rumania, by the officer in command.


a. and b. Brilliantly written journalistic accounts of the reckless Austrian political and military leadership which led to the war.  Kanner, whose Vienna


Studies by an able Swiss military expert (cf. J341) of the political as well as the military activities in the Balkan peninsula throughout the World War. Excellent maps and illustrations.


Succinct, readable account of political as well as military factors in the Nearer East. The narrative of military operations is preceded by a valuable and suggestive sketch of the origin, progress, and influence of German policy in Turkey. The volumes reveal an unusually keen appreciation of strategical values and of military motives and considerations of policy which led to the undertaking of the several campaigns. Review, *Spectator*, 123:777, Dec. 6, 1919.

**J372a** Nevinson, Henry W. *Dardanelles campaign*. London, 1918; N. Y., 1919. (Bibliography.)

b Callwell, Sir Charles E. *The Dardanelles*. London and Boston, 1919. [Campaigns and their lessons.] (Bibliography.)


a. and b. Both written from the English point of view, with little knowledge from enemy sources. a. By a newspaper correspondent who was on the spot during most of the campaign. Not a personal reminiscence, but a straightforward narrative utilizing accessible published materials. The author was an 'easterner', believing that the strategy of the Entente powers should have concentrated upon the Dardanelles. Review, *Nation* (London), 24:358, Dec. 21, 1918. b. More technical work; avoids the question of grand strategy; considers local strategical problems and those phases of the campaign which illustrate unusual forms of tactical work, and which afford lessons in 'amphibious warfare'. Review, H. W. Nevinson, *Nation* (London), 26:648, Feb. 7, 1920.

CONTEMPORARY TIMES, 1871-1930

   b How Jerusalem was won, being the record of Allenby's campaign in Palestine. London, 1919.

These three volumes, by the official correspondent of London newspapers with the Egyptian expeditionary force, comprise a practically continuous history of the British operations upon the Suez canal, in Palestine, and in Syria, down to the final Turkish débâcle in 1918. The description of desert warfare is valuable and interesting; comments upon the political aspects of the campaigns are most illuminating. The importance of these operations relative to those in other theaters is somewhat over-emphasized. Review of a., Spectator, 120:544, May 25, 1918; of b., Nation (London), 26:748, Feb. 28, 1920; of c., Athenaeum, 889, Dec. 31, 1920.


Taken together, these three well-written personal narratives provide a good account of all phases of the Mesopotamian campaigns. Review of a., Athenaeum, 1:474, Apr. 9, 1920; of b., Athenaeum, 2:912, Sept. 19, 1919; of c., Spectator, 122:166, Feb. 8, 1919. Also cf. (J724) Callwell, Life of Sir Stanley Maude, and (J286) for the British official account.

   b Crowe, John H. V. General Smuts' campaign in East Africa. London, 1918.
   d Fendall, Charles P. East African Force, 1915-1919: an unofficial record of its creation and fighting career, together with some account of the civil and military administrative conditions in East Africa before and during that period. London, 1921.


WORLD WAR, 1914-1918: NAVAL OPERATIONS


Best account for the general reader; also important for the specialist. An unusually lucid attempt to point out how far the naval operations conformed
to the requirements of naval strategy. Attention is everywhere focused on things which counted toward determining the length and outcome of the war. Though compiled from data provided by the Historical Section, United States Navy, it is based largely on the personal narratives of Tirpitz, Churchill, Jellicoe, and Scheer and the British and German official naval histories. The literary style suffers from the extent to which the author quotes his sources. Admirably equipped with maps and plans. Review, E. Breck, A.H.R. 30:366, Jan. 1925; 31:138, Oct. 1925.


German general staff history of naval operations. The volumes thus far issued describe operations in the North Sea to June 1916, and in the Baltic to March 1915, and all the more distant operations in the first two years of the war. Technical and thorough.


Written by a captain in the French navy who retired from active service to prepare this work. Careful, generally dispassionate study with less attention to technical details than would naturally have been expected from a naval expert. Review of v. 1, 2, E. Breck, A.H.R. 32:120, Oct. 1926.


Supplants all earlier accounts of the campaign as it is based on published works, both British and German, not accessible to earlier writers. Written by a French naval officer; carefully critical; represents substantially the present...


*a, b, c and d.* Practically a single work; brilliantly written; probably most important personal narrative dealing with the naval history of the World War. The most striking features are the description of British naval preparation in anticipation of war with Germany, the story of the control over naval operations during the early months of hostilities, and the spirited defence of the author's share in the Dardanelles expedition. Review, E. Breck, *A.H.R.* 29:137, Oct. 1923; 29:558, Apr. 1924; of *a,* B. E. Schmitt, *Pol. Sci. Quar.* 38:690, Dec. 1923.


b —— *Crisis of the naval war.* London and N. Y., 1920.


Admiral Sims, who was in charge of American naval operations in European waters during the World War, gives a remarkably clear, concise, and illuminating account of the Anglo-American campaign against German submarines; describes the use of convoys, sub-chasers, mystery ships, and the mine barrage from Scotland to Norway. The first chapter is a perfectly frank statement of the naval situation when the United States entered the war, based on information furnished at the time to Sims by the British naval authorities. Review, *A.H.R.* 26:332, Jan. 1921.


b —— *Politische Dokumente: der Aufbau der deutschen Weltmacht.* Stuttgart, 1924.
c —— *Politische Dokumente: Deutsche Ohnmachtspolitik im Weltkriege.* Hamburg, 1926.

*a.* Popular, vigorously written autobiography of Tirpitz, who was German naval minister from 1897 to 1916; throws much light on the building of the German navy; criticizes the political leadership of the German chancellors and
the handling of the submarine campaign during the World War; contains
numerous letters written from German headquarters in France in 1914–1915.
The bitter tone of the book detracts from its value, and its comments on
international politics must be treated with great caution, but it presents an inter-
esting picture of the mentality of the high officials of the German government dur-
ing the period concerned. Review, H. Delbrück, *Preussische Jahrbücher*, 178:309,
Oct. 1919; L. Roustat, *Revue Critique*, n.s. 87:161, May 1, 1920; C. Gauss,
*A.H.R.* 25:499, Apr. 1920. b. More technical but more valuable for the his-
torian; consists mainly of documents relating to the upbuilding of the German
navy and to the long negotiations with England, including the Haldane Mission
of 1912, for an agreement for a mutual limitation of the rivalry in naval
competition. Review, A. Lajusan, *Revue d’histoire de la guerre mondiale*, 4:59,
Jan. 1926. c. Contains important documents concerning the management of the
German navy during the World War; criticizes the policies of the civil authorities.

FMA, SBF

J397 Scheer, Reinhardt. *Germany’s high sea fleet in the world war*. London
and N. Y., 1920. Tr. from Deutschland’s Hochseeflotte im Weltkriege,

Account of the warfare in the North and Baltic seas and of the German
submarine operations, combined with considerable personal narrative, by the
German commander at the battle of Jutland. The most valuable chapters are:
1–2, on the situation at the beginning; 10–11, on the battle of Jutland; 13–14,
on the significance of the submarine operations; 18, on the German naval

FMA

**WORLD WAR 1914–1918: AERIAL OPERATIONS**

J401a Raleigh, Sir Walter A. *War in the air, being the story of the part
[History of the great war based on official documents, by direction of
the Historical Section of the Committee Imperial Defence.]


a. Official history of the British air service; interrupted by the author’s death.
officer in the American air service. Review, W. E. Stevens, *A.H.R.* 26:596,
Apr. 1921.

GMD

**WORLD WAR, 1914–1918: PARTICIPATION OF THE UNITED STATES**

J411 McMaster, John B. *United States in the world war*, 2 v. N. Y. and

Among the best of the contemporary accounts of the part played by the
United States in the World War and in the making of the peace treaty. Avail-
able official documents are drawn upon, but the most notable feature is the
liberal use made of newspapers and editorial comments, both domestic and
foreign. These enable the reader to follow the trend of public opinion in the
United States, as well as the unofficial attitude towards the United States abroad.

WRW
Bassett, John S. *Our war with Germany, a history.* N. Y., 1919.

Best short account of the share of the United States in the World War; gives concisely the most significant facts about nearly all the more important aspects of the subject. In the endeavor to avoid exaggeration and unwarranted national glorification, the style becomes sometimes a little dull. Review, *A.H.R.* 25:737, July 1920.

Scott, James B. *Survey of international relations between the United States and Germany, August 1, 1914-April 6, 1917*, based on official documents. N. Y. and Oxford, 1917.


f. Emphasizes the influence of Allied propaganda and minimizes idealistic motives as reasons for American participation in the World War.


Consists mainly of extensive extracts from the diary and correspondence of Colonel House skilfully arranged to tell the story of American and interna-


a. Best single volume of medium size upon the American army in the World War. Its author had an unusually extensive experience as a participant; gathered information from representatives of each combat division at the Army Intelligence School; had access to materials at Washington; and got much assistance from officers representing all branches of the service. Clear and interesting style; good maps. Review, Review of Reviews (N. Y.), 62:671, Dec. 1920. b. Valuable brief account, for the general reader, of the fighting done by American troops in the World War. Ch. 5. One of the best short descriptions of the Meuse-Argonne battle. Ch. 6. Gives short summaries of the history of each combat division. Good maps. c. One of the most valuable short studies upon American military operations in the World War. The American portion of the operations in the critical period between May 31 and August 6, 1918 is told in enough detail to be readily understood and is put into proper relation with the larger operations. The author was a participant, made special studies of the ground, and had access to the archives of the American general headquarters. d. Non-technical account by two French officers who were in a position to observe the American military operations. Review, A.H.R. 25:529, Apr. 1920.

The student of the military side of American participation in the World War will need to consult the growing accumulation of divisional and regimental histories.

J436a Crowell, Benedict, and Wilson, Robert F. How America went to war, an account from official sources of the nation's war activities, 1917-1920. 6 v. New Haven and London, 1921. [1, Giants hand, our mobilization and control of industry and natural resources, 1917-1918; 2-3, Road to France, the transportation of troops and military supplies, 1917-1918; 4-5, Armies of industry, our nation's manufacture of munitions for a world in arms, 1917-1918; 6, Demobilization, our industrial and military demobilization after the armistice, 1918-1920.

b Clarkson, Grosvenor B. Industrial America in the world war, the strategy behind the line, 1917-1918. Boston, 1923.

a. Uncritical compilation of materials, chiefly from official sources and partly reprinted from public documents. Mr. Crowell was assistant secretary of war

PARIS PEACE CONFERENCE, 1919


c Scott, Arthur P. Introduction to the peace treaties. Chicago, 1920. (Brief bibliography.)


a. Best journalistic account; has considerable historical value. The author, the special correspondent of the London Daily News at the Paris peace conference, was well informed, fair-minded, idealistic but practical. Review, Nation (London), 26:484, Jan. 3, 1920. b. As the most experienced international correspondent at the peace conference, the author might have written with knowledge and discrimination. Ignored by the leading statesmen, he took revenge in this bitter, partisan, and misleading book. It has no inside information, is badly arranged, and has importance only because it reflects the point of view of some of the small states, the Russian refugees, the Italians in part, and the bitterest enemies of Wilson, Clemenceau, and Lloyd George. Review, C. Seymour, A.H.R. 26:101, Oct. 1920.


Co-operative work, written by a group of English and American historians, most of whom were present in some capacity at the peace conference. Not a definitive history of the conference, but the most helpful large work that has yet been published. V. 1–3. Deal with the settlement with Germany. V. 4–5. Consider the treaties relating to Austria, Hungary, and Bulgaria. V. 6. Treats


b Woodrow Wilson and world settlement, written from his unpublished and personal material. 3 v. Garden City, N. Y., 1922.


Sympathetic interpretations of Woodrow Wilson’s efforts to realize American ideals in the peace negotiations after the World War. Review of a., Review of Reviews (N. Y.), 61:106, Jan. 1920. b. One of the leading representatives of the American press at Paris, possessing President Wilson’s confidence and entrusted with his private collection of documents, the author writes with authority. His point of view, though friendly to President Wilson’s aims, is not narrowly partisan or provocative. His presentation is fair, moderate, remarkably lucid, and admirably written. The treatment is comprehensive, popular but not journalistic, careful and accurate without the formalities of scholarship. The work is a valuable record by a discriminating and intelligent observer. Review, C. Seymour, A.H.R. 28:548, Apr. 1923.

c. First biography of President Wilson that can be regarded as of serious historical importance. Author has been given access to all of Mr. Wilson’s papers. Review, C. Seymour, A.H.R. 33:898, July 1928.


(c Bibliographies.)

c Lansing, Robert. Big four and others of the peace conference. Boston, 1921.

d Peace negotiations, a personal narrative. Boston, 1921.

a. One of the most valuable books on the peace conference. Consists chiefly of sixteen lectures delivered at Philadelphia in 1920-1921 by former members of the staff of the American peace commission. Numerous questions and answers which followed the lectures are given in an appendix. Each speaker dealt with problems for which he had helped prepare the settlement at Paris. Nearly all the lectures are first-hand information presented in an historical rather than a controversial spirit. Review, C. Gauss, A.H.R. 28:123, Oct. 1922; Nation (London), 27:548, July 9, 1921. b. Probably the most valuable book on the territorial aspects of the peace settlement of 1919. The authors, as American experts, helped to prepare several of the settlements they describe. Following an illuminating description of the working methods of the peace conference, consideration is given to each important territorial problem which had to be settled. Geography, population, national sentiments, economic condition, and strategic importance are described objectively and without excessive details. Arguments on controverted questions are summarized. The account


Not a history of the peace negotiations but a discussion and criticism of the peace terms from the point of view of the military security of France. Much emphasis is laid on the need for a strategic frontier between France and Germany, but the main thesis of the author is that France will never be secure while Prussia is allowed to remain the principal state in a unified Germany. The Allies should not have dealt with Germany but should have reorganized central Europe as a loose confederation of 'the Germanies'; and Prussia, at all events, should have been forbidden to hold lands west of the Rhine.

For German criticisms of the treaty, especially of article 231, cf. (J264b) Montgelas, *Case for the central powers*, and works listed in (J3a) *Die Kriegsschuldfrage*.


Able and vigorous defense of the treaty of Versailles by Clemenceau's chief lieutenant and probably the best informed man, outside the 'big three', about the inside history of the Paris peace conference. Its chief concern is to explain and defend the French point of view; throws a great deal of light upon the processes of the conference, the desires and arguments of the French, British, and American delegates, and the reasons for the compromises which were made; more informing on territorial questions than on reparations or on the League of Nations. The French and English editions differ considerably, each omitting much that is in the other. Review, C. D. Hazen, Pol. Sci. Quar. 37:120, March 1922.


b ——— *Revision of the treaty, being a sequel to the Economic consequences of the peace*. London, 1922.

Publication at the most favorable moment, a remarkable literary quality, and the ill-founded belief that the author had exceptional opportunities for inside information, won for this book wide influence. Keynes was interested and informed only as to the economic aspects of the peace settlement. Assuming that Wilson, Clemenceau, and Lloyd George could do whatever they wished, he unsparingly condemned them, both intellectually and morally, because he believed the economic features of the treaty of Versailles unfair and unworkable. Historically the book has little value except as an acute criticism of the reparation articles of the treaty of Versailles and as an expression of what the enemies of the 'big three' believed about them in 1919. Review, A. A. Young,
EVENTS SINCE THE TREATY OF VERSAILLES, 1919

J461a Toynbee, Arnold J. World after the peace conference, being an epilogue to the 'History of the peace conference of Paris' and a prologue to the 'Survey of international affairs, 1920-1923.' London and N. Y., 1925. [British Institute of International Affairs.]

b ——— Survey of international affairs, 1920-1923. London and N. Y., 1925. [British Institute of International Affairs.] (Bibliographies.)

Survey of international affairs, 1924 ff. London and N. Y., 1926 ff. [British Institute of International Affairs.]


b Buell, Raymond L. Europe: a history of ten years. N. Y., 1928.

a. Readable outline of events including internal conditions of the countries as well as international relations; professedly dispassionate, but opens with a complete condemnation of the peace settlement, a theme which runs throughout the work. Review, W. MacDonald, Nation (N. Y.), 117:443, Oct. 17, 1923.


J463a Kennedy, Aubrey L. Old diplomacy and new, 1876-1922: from Salisbury to Lloyd-George. London, 1922; N. Y., 1923. (Bibliography.)


b Williams, Roth. *League of nations today, its growth, record, and relation to British foreign policy.* London and N. Y., 1923. (Brief bibliography.)


J472 Visscher, Charles De. *Stabilisation of Europe.* Chicago, 1924. [Harris Foundation lectures.] (Bibliographies.)

Discussion, by a Belgian professor of law, of the problem of avoidance of future wars, with special attention to the activities of the League of Nations; deals with the questions of nationalism, minorities, security, and international communications.


**DIPLOMATIC, MILITARY, AND NAVAL HISTORY, INTERNATIONAL LAW**

J501a Moon, Parker T. *Syllabus on international relations.* N. Y., 1925.

[Institute of International Education.] (Extensive bibliography.)

b Krehbiel, Edward B. *Nationalism, war, and society: a study of nationalism and its concomitant, war, in their relation to civilization and of the fundamentals and the progress of the opposition to war.* N. Y., 1916. (Bibliography.)


A selection of the more important works on the diplomatic history of the period will be found in the sub-sections of this section, entitled ‘Alliances and Ententes, 1871–1914,’ ‘Crisis of 1914,’ and ‘Paris Peace Conference.’


c. Written in 1915 by a professor of physiology in the University of Berlin; argues that there is no longer biological justification for war; discusses how war may be abolished; remarkable book. Review, L. L. Bernard, *Amer. Jour. of Sociology*, 25:96, July 1919. The authors of b and c were imprisoned for writing these volumes which were prohibited in Germany.  
d. Perhaps the most significant of several works on pacifism and eugenics by this eminent American biologist.

---

J503a Muir, Ramsay. *Nationalism and internationalism, the culmination of modern history*. London and Boston, 1916. (1406c.)


c Moon, Parker T. *Imperialism and world politics*. N. Y., 1926. (Bibliographies.)

b. Keen analysis of the factors which have contributed to the growth of national ideas and of the effects of nationalism; hostile to nationalism as a creed. Review, *Times (London) Literary Supplement*, 530, Aug. 12, 1926.  
c. Outlines the history and effects of imperialistic world politics at the close of the nineteenth century and the beginning of the twentieth; clear, useful manual; good maps. Also cf. (K348) Hobson, *Imperialism*.

---


b Mahan, Alfred T. *Armaments and arbitration, or, the place of force in the international relations of states*. N. Y. and London, 1912.


b. and c. Replies to a and similar works.


J506a Hull, William I. Two Hague conferences and their contributions to international law. Boston, 1908.


d. Detailed narrative of the conference of 1899 by the secretary of the American delegation; based on official documents and personal observation. Valuable despite propensity to excessive laudation or reticence upon some important matters, owing to the author's official position. Review, G. L. Rives, A.H.R. 6:572, Apr. 1901. e. Two addresses by the chairman of the American delegation at the second conference. FMA


Works, written by German scholars before the World War, dealing sympathetically with the work of the two Hague peace conferences and with their efforts to establish courts of an international character respectively. Review of a. and b., G. G. Wilson, A.H.R. 24:687, July 1919. GMD


Excellent historical and analytical account by a prominent advocate of American participation. Review, C. R. Fish, A.H.R. 30:863, July 1925. GMD

J509a Garner, James W. International law and the world war. 2 v. N. Y. and London, 1920. [Contributions to international law and diplomacy.] (Bibliography.)

b ——— Recent developments in international law. Calcutta, London, and N. Y., 1925. [Tagore law lectures.]


The more important works on the military history of the period are listed in the sub-sections of this section, entitled 'World War: General,' 'World War: Western Front,' and 'World War: Western Campaigns.' Books on the naval history of the period appear in the sub-section 'World War: Naval Operations.'

CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY AND POLITICAL THEORY

J531 McBain, Howard L., and Rogers, Lindsay, ed. New constitutions of Europe. Garden City, N. Y., 1922.

Brief introduction dealing with the principal political and social problems of the war and post-war periods, followed by English translations of the new constitutions of Germany, Austria, Prussia, Czechoslovakia, Jugoslavia, Russia, Poland, Free City of Danzig, Estonia, and Finland. Constitutions of Belgium, France, and Italy are printed in an appendix which also contains the report of the (Bryce) Second Chamber Conference. Review, A. I. Andrews, Amer Pol. Sci. Rev. 17:125, Feb. 1923. LL
CONTEMPORARY TIMES, 1871-1930

J532a Graham, Malbone W., and Binkley, Robert C. *New governments of Central Europe.* N. Y., 1924. [American political science series.]

b Ogg, Frederick A., and Beard, Charles A. *National governments and the world war.* N. Y., 1919. (Bibliographies.)

c Graham, Malbone W. *New governments of Eastern Europe.* N. Y., 1927.


J561 Merriam, Charles E., and Barnes, Harry Elmer, ed. *History of political theories, recent times: essays on contemporary developments in political theory.* N. Y., 1924. (Bibliographies.)

Essays on recent political theory by students of the late Professor William A. Dunning; designed as a supplementary volume to Professor Dunning’s (H561) *History of political theories.* Contains discussions of such topics as: ‘Criticism of democracy,’ ‘The attack on state sovereignty,’ ‘Political theory and international law,’ ‘Proletarian political theory,’ and ‘Social psychology and political theory.’ Most convenient summary of current thinking in the field. Review, R. G. Gettell, *A.H.R.* 30:574, Apr. 1925.

ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL HISTORY


For the plan and present status of the series, cf. (J921a) Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, *Year book, 1925,* 150-165; and for a list of the volumes issued, *ibid.*, 216-218, supplemented by the Annual report of the Director, Division of Economics and History, for 1925. The project for this work dates from as early as 1915 and the development of its widespread international organization was undertaken promptly after the armistice. As general editor, Professor Shotwell has organized research and editorial committees in over a dozen countries, which include eminent scholars in history, economics, sociology, international law, and other fields. No effort on a similar scale has ever been made for cooperative research and publication with reference to any other movement in the world’s history. The excellence of the volumes already published indicates that this series, which will extend to about two hundred volumes, will, when completed, be of the highest service, not only to scholars
in the particular fields concerned, but also to the large number of officials, organizations, and individuals engaged in solving the various world problems discussed. Such volumes as are not published originally in English will be published in either abridged or complete translations in English. Several of the series, such as the Austrian, German, Belgian, and French, will be published in the languages of the respective countries.


b Consett, Montagu W. W. P., and Daniel, Octavius H. Triumph of unarmèd forces, 1914–1918: an account of the transactions by which Germany during the great war was able to obtain supplies prior to her collapse under the pressure of economic forces. London, 1923.


J575 Gay, George I. Commission for relief in Belgium: statistical review of relief operations, five years, November, 1914, to August 31, 1919, and to final liquidation. Stanford University, California, 1925.


J578 Bogart, Ernest L. Direct and indirect costs of the great world war. N. Y. and Oxford, 1919. [Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, Preliminary economic studies of the war.] (Extensive bibliography.)

Probably represents the most careful and scientific study of the costs of the war which has yet been made. The author's methods as well as his conclusions will interest critical students. Indispensable introduction to further studies. Review, A. Comstock, A.H.R. 26:362, Jan. 1921.

J579a Moulton, Harold G., and McGuire, Constantine E. Germany's capacity to pay, a study of the reparation problem. N. Y., 1923. [Institute of Economics, Investigations in international economic reconstruction.]

b Pasvolsky, Leo, and Moulton, Harold G. Russian debts and Russian reconstruction, a study of the relation of Russia's foreign debts to her economic recovery. N. Y., 1924. [Institute of Economics, Investigations in international economic reconstruction.]


e Moulton, Harold G., and Pasvolsky, Leo. World war debt settlements. N. Y., 1926. [Institute of Economics, Investigations in international economic reconstruction.]


CULTURAL HISTORY

It has seemed impracticable to include in this section the customary subsections on cultural history. Many works listed in the preceding section ($§$ 1) also include more or less of the period since 1871, as do also some works listed in $§$ B, and in the several sections devoted to particular nations.

BIOGRAPHY

Among the more important or more interesting biographical or autobiographical works for the period not already listed in this or other sections are the following:

American.—(J701) Henry T. Allen, My Rhineland journal, Boston and London, 1923; (J702) Robert L. Bullard, Personalities and reminiscences of the war,
in the particular fields concerned, but also to the large number of officials, organizations, and individuals engaged in solving the various world problems discussed. Such volumes as are not published originally in English will be published in either abridged or complete translations in English. Several of the series, such as the Austrian, German, Belgian, and French, will be published in the languages of the respective countries.


b Consett, Montagu W. W. P., and Daniel, Octavius H. *Triumph of unarmed forces, 1914–1918: an account of the transactions by which Germany during the great war was able to obtain supplies prior to her collapse under the pressure of economic forces.* London, 1923.


J575 Gay, George I. *Commission for relief in Belgium: statistical review of relief operations, five years, November, 1914, to August 31, 1919, and to final liquidation.* Stanford University, California, 1925.


J578 Bogart, Ernest L. Direct and indirect costs of the great world war. N.Y. and Oxford, 1919. [Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, Preliminary economic studies of the war.] (Extensive bibliography.)

Probably represents the most careful and scientific study of the costs of the war which has yet been made. The author's methods as well as his conclusions will interest critical students. Indispensable introduction to further studies. Review, A. Comstock, A.H.R. 26:362, Jan. 1921.

J579a Moulton, Harold G., and McGuire, Constantine E. Germany's capacity to pay, a study of the reparation problem. N.Y., 1923. [Institute of Economics, Investigations in international economic reconstruction.]

b Pasvolsky, Leo, and Moulton, Harold G. Russian debts and Russian reconstruction, a study of the relation of Russia's foreign debts to her economic recovery. N.Y., 1924. [Institute of Economics, Investigations in international economic reconstruction.]


e Moulton, Harold G., and Pasvolsky, Leo. World war debt settlements. N.Y., 1926. [Institute of Economics, Investigations in international economic reconstruction.]


CULTURAL HISTORY

It has seemed impracticable to include in this section the customary subsections on cultural history. Many works listed in the preceding section (§ I) also include more or less of the period since 1871, as do also some works listed in § B, and in the several sections devoted to particular nations.

BIOGRAPHY

Among the more important or more interesting biographical or autobiographical works for the period not already listed in this or other sections are the following:

American.—(J701) Henry T. Allen, My Rhineland journal, Boston and London, 1923; (J702) Robert L. Bullard, Personalities and reminiscences of the war,
A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE


GOVERNMENT PUBLICATIONS

The voluminous publications of (J901) League of Nations, Geneva, 1920 ff., are usually issued simultaneously in English and French. Catalogues of them are issued at frequent intervals, and may be obtained from the World Peace Foundation or from the Bureau of the League. Among the more important of them are: (J901a) Records of the . . . assembly, 1920 ff.; (J901b) Minutes, and other publications of the Permanent Mandates Commission, 1921 ff.; (J901c) Treaty series, 1920 ff.; and the following periodicals: (J901d) Monthly summary of the League, 1921 ff.; (J901e) Quarterly bulletin of information on the work of international organizations, 1922 ff.; (J901f) Monthly bulletin of statistics, 1919 ff.; and (J901g) Official journal, 1920 ff., which, with the exception of some months in 1921, includes the complete minutes of the sessions of the Council, and which also has numerous supplements. Annual reports on the several mandated territories are published by the governments holding the respective mandates.

(J902) Publications of the Permanent Court of International Justice, Leyde, 1922 ff., are issued concurrently in English and French, in five series. These, or information concerning them, may be obtained from the World Peace Foundation, as may also the various publications of (J903) International Labour Office, Geneva, 1919 ff., of which it will suffice to mention (J903a) International labour review, monthly, Geneva, 1921 ff.

ACADEMY AND SOCIETY PUBLICATIONS

The most important organization devoted to publication of works relating to the history of this period is the (J921) Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, with headquarters at 2 Jackson Place, Washington, D. C., which issues its publications with various imprints, including Washington, New York, New Haven, London, Oxford, and Paris. The more important groups of these publications are: (J921a) Year book, 1911 ff., 1912 ff.; (J921b) books and pamphlets issued by its Division of Intercourse and Education, no. 1–19, 1914 ff.; (J921c) books and pamphlets issued by its European Bureau, no. 1–9, 1914 ff.; (J921d) books issued by its Division of International Law, v. 1–50, 1915 ff.; (J921e) pamphlets issued by its Division of International Law, no. 1–48, 1914 ff.; (J921f) Classics of international law, v. 1–19, 1911 ff.; (J921g) books issued by its Division of Economics and History, v. 1–22, 1915 ff.; (J921h) Preliminary economic studies of the war, no. 1–25, 1918 ff. issued by the same division, which also is publishing the monumental (J571) Economic and social history of the war, edited by Professor J. T. Shotwell. Since 1924 the Endowment has taken over and continued the publications of the American Association for International Conciliation, which are a pamphlet series entitled (J922a) International conciliation, no. 1–210, 1907 ff.; and another pamphlet series, (J922b) Interamerican bulletin, no. 1–28, 1914 ff. The Endowment also issues the publications, books and pamphlets, of (J923) American Institute of International Law, no. 1–8, 1916 ff.; and (J924) publications, pamphlet syllabi, no. 1–14, 1920 ff., of Institute of International Education. For a complete list of the preceding publications, a number of which are noted separately in this Guide, cf. the Endowment’s (J921a) Year book, 1925, 203–232.
A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE

(J925) World Peace Foundation, 40 Mt. Vernon Street, Boston, Mass., besides publishing and assisting the circulation of various books, issues a valuable (J925a) bi-monthly pamphlet series, Boston, 1911 ff., which includes, since 1924, the unofficial (J925b) Yearbook of the League of Nations, 1920 ff., Brooklyn, N. Y., and Boston, 1921 ff. The Foundation also handles, for the United States, the publications of the League of Nations, the International Labour Office, and the Permanent Court of International Justice.

(J926) Société de l'Histoire de la Guerre, Pavillon de la Reine, Château de Vincennes, Seine, publishes, in addition to (J975a) Revue d'histoire de la guerre mondiale and (J975b) Bulletin mensuel de documentation internationale, various volumes of bibliographical, documentary, and other materials relating to the World War.

(J927) Zentralstelle für Erforschung der Kriegsursachen, Luisenstrasse 31 a, Berlin NW 6, issues, in addition to (J981) Die Kriegsschuldfrage, occasional books and pamphlets.

PERIODICALS

Diplomatic documents for the period have been currently published in (I509c) Archives diplomatiques and in (I509d) Das Staatsarchiv, as well as in (I509a) British and foreign state papers. Since 1919 treaties and similar documents have been published by the League of Nations in its (J901c) Treaty series.

The monthly magazine (J941) Current History, N. Y., 1914 ff. furnishes a convenient record of current events in all parts of the world.

(J942) Journal of modern history, 1929 ff. quarterly, devoted to modern history, contains in addition to ordinary articles, excellent book reviews, lists of new books, and bibliographical articles.

(J951a) Journal of race development, 9 v., Worcester, Mass., 1910-19 and its successor, (J951b) Journal of international relations, 3 v. Worcester, Mass., 1919-22, have been superseded by (J951c) Foreign affairs an American quarterly review, N. Y., 1922 ff., which is of high value for articles and bibliographical notes on current international problems. The following British publications are useful to the student of contemporary history: (J961) New Europe, a weekly review of foreign politics, 17 v., 1916-20; (J962) Foreign affairs, a journal of international understanding, London, 1919 ff., published by the Union of Democratic Control.

The following German periodicals, also more or less propagandist, contain valuable articles: (J981) *Die Kriegsschuldfrage*, Berlin, 1923 ff., issued by (J927) Zentralstelle für Erforschung der Kriegsursachen; (J982) *Europäische Gespräche, Hamburger Monatshefte für auswärtige Politik*, Hamburg and Stuttgart, 1923 ff.; and (J983) *Archiv für Politik und Geschichte*, Berlin, 1923 ff., monthly.

SBF, GMD
SECTION K

COLONIAL EXPANSION

Editors *

ARTHUR HERBERT BAYE
Professor of History, Dartmouth College

and

FRANK WESLEY PITMAN
Professor of History, Pomona College

CONTENTS

Introduction

KI– 7 Bibliography and library collections
21– 22 Encyclopedias and works of reference
41– 48 Geography and atlases
51 Ethnography
61– 81 Source books and collections of sources
101–103 Shorter general histories
121–123 Longer general histories
201–487 Histories of special periods, regions, and topics
201–212 European background and European expansion
221–261 Histories of exploration
271–293 Histories of commerce and of trading companies
301–312 British colonization: history
321–329 British colonization: administration
341–351 British colonization: history and discussions of policy
361–368 British colonization: imperial federation
381–398 The West Indies and other insular colonies
401–411 French colonization
421–427 German colonization
441–444 Italian colonization
451–465 Arctic exploration
481–487 Antarctic exploration
531–537 Constitutional and administrative history and methods
901–919 Government publications
921–923 Society publications
941–982 Periodicals

INTRODUCTION

Aside from exploration, the topics with which this section is concerned have received scant attention as fields of historical study until very recent times. Consequently, scarcely any works of magisterial character and few of enduring

* Professor Baye has been responsible for the materials prior to 1815 and Professor Pitman for the materials since that date.
value have been produced. Within the fields to which this section is principally devoted, the expansion of Europe and modern colonization in general and the general history and policy of the leading powers in their colonizing activities, there is, indeed, a paucity of works of moderately sound scholarship. Even the best informed and most accurate writers, whether of earlier or of recent times, do not escape from the tendency to champion the imperial interests of their own country or to expound the views of some particular group, party, or section. Propaganda and controversy rather than historical scholarship, consequently, give the prevailing tone to the literature of European expansion. The lists of works included under the several sub-headings in this section are, in general, limited to the more scholarly works in the respective fields and to the better representatives of the diverse views on the more important topics of controversial nature.

In the several sections of this Guide devoted to the history of the several principal colonizing nations will be found numerous works which devote more or less space to the activities overseas of the respective countries, namely: § L, England; § M, France; § N, Spain and Portugal; § O, Italy; § P, Germany; § Q, Netherlands and Belgium; and § S, Russia. Books relating to individual colonies will be found under the suitable sub-heading in the following sections: § R, Scandinavia; § U, Central, southern and eastern Asia; § V, Oceanica; § W, Africa; § X, United States; § Y, Hispanic America; § Z, British North America. Since they find no place in any of the sections just enumerated, works on the non-Spanish West Indies and on some scattered insular colonies are dealt with in a sub-section of this section. Among the special classes of books listed in this section are those on the European background of expansion, on the extension of geographical knowledge and exploration, on the development of commerce and of trading companies, and on the general subject of colonization. The history of land exploration is treated in the sections of this Guide devoted to the regions concerned. The history of maritime exploration, especially in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, and of Arctic and Antarctic exploration, especially in the past century, is allotted to this section. Space permits the citation of only the most outstanding works from the voluminous and usually excellent literature on these interesting topics.

BIBLIOGRAPHY


b Hill, Winifred C. Select bibliography of publications on foreign colonisation, German, French, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Spanish, and Belgian, con-
tained in the library of the Royal Colonial Institute. London, 1915. [Royal Colonial Institute.]

c Lewin, Evans. Select list of recent publications . . . illustrating the constitutional relations between the various parts of the British empire. London, 1926. [Royal Colonial Institute.]

d ——— Select bibliography of recent publications . . . illustrating the relations between European and coloured races. London, 1926. [Royal Colonial Institute.]

e ——— Select list of publications . . . illustrating the communications of the overseas British empire, with special reference to Africa generally and the Bagdad railway. London, 1927. [Royal Colonial Institute.]

a. Comprehensive list of about two thousand titles, including the leading works to 1900. b. Contains an introduction by Evans Lewin, librarian of the Institute, emphasizing the need among Englishmen of a comparative study of colonization. Also cf. (K534) Keller, Colonization, 599–611, for selected lists on ancient, medieval, and modern colonization.  

c, d, and e. Convenient recent bibliographies; they may be supplemented by reference to the quarterly bulletin, Overseas Official Publications (1927 ff.), issued as the official list of the Royal Colonial Institute, Northumberland Ave., London, W.C. 2, and obtainable from the librarian.


Arranged in chronological order under the names of the various colonies; includes books, pamphlets, and magazines; separate lists of state papers, imperial and colonial, and of maps.


b Nijhoff, Martinus. List of the best books relating to Dutch East India. The Hague, 1902.

a. Book lists only. b. Brief selected list. Also cf. (V1) Hooykaas, Repertorium.


a. Critical list of books. b. List mainly of periodical articles, supplemented by the annual publication c. For other lists of books on German colonization, cf. (K421a) Townsend, Origins of modern German colonialism, and (K425) Hassert, Deutschlands Kolonien.


Bibliography of Italian works on Italian colonization down to 1911.
K6a Cundall, Frank. Bibliographia jamaicensis, a list of Jamaica books and pamphlets, magazine articles, newspapers, and maps, most of which are in the library of the Institute of Jamaica. 1895. 2nd rev. ed., Kingston and N. Y., 1902. Supplement, 1908.

b Bibliography of the West Indies, excluding Jamaica. Kingston, 1909.

Complementary publications which furnish the most complete lists for the history of the West Indies, especially the islands under British rule. GMD


In addition to the above special bibliographies on polar exploration, use may be made of (K451) Greely, Handbook of polar discoveries; of (K481) Balch, Antarctica; and for more recent publications of the list appended to the article on 'Polar exploration' in (B22b) Encyclopaedia Britannica. GMD

Library collections.—For the history of exploration and of early trade and colonization, especially in the western hemisphere, there are highly valuable collections in the Harvard University Library, the John Carter Brown Library in Providence, and the New York Public Library; and less extensive collections in the Library of Congress, the Ayer collection of the Newberry Library, Chicago, the Clements Library at the University of Michigan, and, for the Spanish side, the H. E. Huntington Library in the Hispanic Society of America, New York City.

Extensive collections relating to exploration in more recent times exist in the library of the American Geographical Society, New York City, and in the library of the National Geographic Society, Washington. The latter library contains the Greely polar and sub-polar collection, which is undoubtedly the best in its field, of about 1500 separate works and 200 volumes of pamphlets. There are also good collections on polar exploration in the Boston Public Library and in the library of Bowdoin College.

In addition to good collections of general works on colonization and the history of colonies, the Library of Congress is especially useful for its collections of government publications issued both by the colonizing countries and by the colonies. AHS

ENCYCLOPEDIAS AND WORKS OF REFERENCE

Kai Schnee, Heinrich, ed. Deutsches Kolonial-Lexikon. 3 v. Leipzig, 1920. (Bibliographies.)

Ready for publication in 1914 and unchanged since the war, this encyclopedia stands as a monument to German colonization. Edited by a former governor of East Africa, it represented the work of eighty experts and was designed to furnish information of every description about the German colonies. With its photographs, maps, and diagrams, inserted after each topic, it forms an invaluable compendium. Review, P. Rohrback, Preussische Jahrbücher, 183:106, Jan. 1921. MET

Convenient reference work. GMD

GEOGRAPHY AND ATLASES

K41a Nordenskiöld, Adolf Erik, Baron. Facsimile atlas to the early history of cartography with reproductions of the most important maps of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries. Stockholm, 1889. Tr. from the Swedish by Capt. J. A. Ekelöf and C. R. Markham.

b ——— Periplus, an essay on the early history of charts and sailing directions. Stockholm, 1897. Tr. from the Swedish by F. A. Bather.

These two volumes by the famous discoverer of the north-east passage, although having separate titles, are virtually two parts of the same work. They were both published simultaneously in Swedish and English. They constitute the most useful single work in the field of cartography since they furnish a compendium of material otherwise practically unobtainable. a. Deals with maps and atlases. The introduction, illustrated by 85 inset maps, contains ten chapters: five devoted to (E42) Ptolemy and one each to the first maps of the new world, globes, map projections, the end of the early and the beginning of the modern period of cartography. A few changes in Nordenskiöld's conclusions result from later discoveries, notably the Waldseemüller map. The consensus of expert opinion assigns the Bologna Ptolemy, misdated 1462, to 1482 instead of 1472 as favored by Nordenskiöld. The atlas proper consists of 61 double folio pages which reproduce, by photolithography, the 27 maps of the first printed edition of Ptolemy with maps (Rome, 1490, reprint of edition of 1478) and 61 maps from later editions of Ptolemy and from other atlases, such as Mercator's and Ortelius's, down to the Wright-Hakluyt of 1599. b. Deals with portolans and sea charts. The introduction, including 100 inset maps, contains fifteen chapters, six on medieval portolans, and others on the forerunners of Ptolemy, the Periplus of Skylax, the charting of the Arctic and Pacific oceans and of the coast lines of Africa, Asia, and America. The atlas part reproduces a series of sea charts ranging from the Periplus of Skylax to Anson's map of the Pacific of 1748.

K42a Marcel, Gabriel. Cartes et globes relatifs à la découverte de l'Amérique du XVIe au XVIIIe siècle, 40 planches sur cuivre, texte. 1 v. and atlas. Paris, 1893. [(K74) Schefer and Cordier, Recueil de voyages et de documents.]

b ——— Choix de cartes et mappemondes des XIVe et XVe siècles, publiées avec introduction. 16 planches. Paris, 1896. [(K74) Schefer and Cordier, Recueil de voyages et de documents.]

Excellent works of similar character to those of (K41) Nordenskiöld. GMD

K43 Robertson, Charles Grant, and Bartholomew, John G. Historical and modern atlas of the British empire, specially prepared for students. London, 1905. (Bibliography.)

Contains a series of historical maps illustrating the growth of the empire; orographical, economic, and political maps of the British isles and of the more important possessions; a gazetteer of British possessions; a chronological table of additions to and subtractions from the possessions of England; and index. EPCE

Excellent manual; much information skilfully condensed in small compass.

GMD


The editor, a geographer and a ‘Kolonialpolitiker’ of wide experience, has produced not a history but a geographical study of the German colonies. The work, written with the assistance of other specialists from a scientific and practical viewpoint, is painstakingly indexed and accompanied by many valuable plates and pictures.

MET


Elaborate and handsome volume, reproducing 74 examples from the great libraries of America, the Vatican, British Museum, and Bibliothèque Nationale, delineating the geographical development of American history to the close of the Revolutionary War. Review, J. A. Robertson, *A.H.R.* 33:406, Jan. 1928.

FWP

**ETHNOGRAPHY**


FWP

**SOURCE BOOKS AND COLLECTIONS OF SOURCES**


GMD
A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE


b Arber, Edward, ed. Voyages and travels, mainly during the 16th and 17th centuries. Ed. with introduction by C. R. Beazley, 2 v., Edinburgh and N. Y., 1903. [English garner, 2nd ed., v. 3-4 (1st ed., 1877-96).]

Narratives of voyages chiefly reprinted from (K71) Hakluyt. Convenient selections.

K71a Hakluyt, Richard, ed. Divers voyages touching the discoverie of America and the islands adjacent unto the same, made first of all by our Englishmen and afterwards by the Frenchmen and Britons. 1582. New ed. by J. W. Jones, London, 1850. [Hakluyt Society, 1st series, v. 7.]

b ——— A discourse concerning western planting, written in the year 1584; now first printed from a contemporary manuscript, with a preface and an introduction by L. Woods. Ed. by C. Deane. Cambridge, Mass., 1877. [Collections of the Maine Historical Society, 2nd series, v. 2.]


d ———, ed. De orbe novo Petri Martyris Anglierii ... decades octo ... Parisii, 1587. [New ed. of first complete ed. (Compluti, 1530) of Latin text.]


f ——— The discoveries of the world from their first originall unto the yeer ... 1555; ... written in the Portugal tongue by A. Galvano; ... corrected, quoted, and ... published in English. Londini, 1601. Tr. from Tratado ... de todoss descobrimentos antigos & modernos (Lisboa, 1563) by Antonio Galvano. New ed., including Galvano's text, by C. R. D. Bethune, London, 1862. [Hakluyt Society, 1st series, v. 30.]

g ——— Virginia richly valued by the description of the maine land of Florida, her next neigbour. London, 1600. Reissued as Historie of the travailes, discovery, and conquest of Terra Florida, 1611. Tr. from Relacion verdadeira dos trabalhos q ... Fernão de Souto ... passaram no descobrimento ... da Florida ... per haído de Elvas [the Gentleman of Elvas]. New ed. by W. B. Rye, London, 1851. [Hakluyt Society, 1st series, v. 9.]

These are the works of an Englishman who became interested in geographical studies while at Oxford, read all he could find on the subject, and after ten years began to publish in a the collections he had made. His collections, which are a mine of information for geography, discovery, and colonization, appear in their final form in the second edition of e, which Froude called 'the prose epic of the modern English nation.' b. Important document for the origins of the colonization movement in England. d. Edition of one of the most important works on early American exploration. c., f., and g. Translations of three important accounts of explorations.

Frankly a continuation and supplement of (K71e) Hakluyt, based in part on manuscripts left by Hakluyt and including voyages of all nations. Despite the faults of the compiler, his collection is a rich storehouse of information, often unavailable from any other source. Contents listed in Boston Atheneum, Catalogue.


c Pinkerton, John. *General collection of the best and most interesting voyages and travels in all parts of the world, many of which are now first translated into English.* 17 v. London, 1808–14. (Bibliography.)

a. Valuable set of voyages. John Locke participated in gathering the material. b. Most voluminous collection of voyages published with the exception of the (K921) Hakluyt Society. Two series, land and sea. Begins with Plato and Hippocrates, and includes the Middle Ages and the American discoveries. La Harpe’s abridgement shows that each age depended on the work of a previous age. c. This useful collection of voyages, by a Scotchman, was the largest and best that had so far appeared in English. It includes many rare voyages not contained in earlier collections.


The twenty-third number, some numbers include more than one volume, was issued in 1917. This valuable series includes not only editions of narratives of voyages but also carefully documented original studies on the history of exploration. While several numbers relate to America, others deal with Africa and Asia, especially with the Levant.

K75 *Voyages de jadis et d’aujourd’hui.* Paris, 1924 ff. [1, P. Deslandres, ed., *Voyage de Bougainville autour du monde pendant les années, 1766, 1767, 1768, et 1769.*]

Initial issue of a new French collection of narratives of voyages of exploration.

K76a Navarrete, Martin Fernandez de. *Colección de los viages y descubrimientos que hicieron por mar los Españoles desde fines del siglo XV, con varios documentos inéditos concernientes á la historia de la marina castellana y de los establecimientos españoles en Indias,* 5 v. Madrid, 1825–37. 2nd ed. of v. 1–3, Madrid, 1858–80.

b *Colecció de opusclos reimpresos relativos a historia das navegações, viagens, e conquistas dos Portugueses.* 4 v. Lisboa, 1844–75. [Academia Real das Ciencias.]
the imperial rivalries of the greater states of western civilization' from the sixteenth century to the present; secondly, 'to bring out the political ideas which are implicit in, or which result from, the conquest of the world by western civilization... in particular... to direct attention to the significant new political form... the world state, embracing peoples of many different types, with a western nation-state as its nucleus'; and, thirdly, 'to display... the strife between two rival conceptions of empire; the old, sterile, and ugly conception... fully exemplified in Germany; and the nobler conception which regards empire as a trusteeship' exemplified chiefly by Great Britain. The conclusion is that the World War was unnecessary apart from the German conception of empire based upon the 'doctrine of power.' Review, G. M. Dutcher, *Historical Outlook*, 9:514, Dec. 1918; W. R. Shepherd, *A.H.R.* 23:387, Jan. 1918.


A world history, 1415 to 1789, in which the political and intellectual development of Europe is traced coincidently with the expansion or colonial movement. 'Within the dates given the work constitutes what is probably the best general history of European civilization available in English... Many of the maps are novel and interesting.' This is one of the outstanding historical works of recent years, suitable for the use of both the student and the general reader. Review, W. R. Shepherd, *A.H.R.* 24:87, Oct. 1918.

**K204 Jeudwine, John W.** *Studies in empire and expansion.* London and N. Y., 1923.


**K205 Poole, Reginald Lane.** *History of the Huguenots of the dispersion at the recall of the Edict of Nantes.* London, 1880. [Lothian essay.]

Serves its avowed purpose of furnishing a 'compact index' to the literature of its subject available at the time of its publication. It further offers a useful and fairly complete summary of the fortunes of the Huguenots in the various countries in which they sought refuge, and gives in epitome the main consequences, chiefly economic and cultural, of Huguenot immigration.


K212 Beer, George L. *English-speaking peoples, their future relations and joint international obligations.* N. Y., 1917.

Important discussion of the past, present, and future relations of England with the United States and with the British self-governing dominions, with special reference to their joint relations to international affairs.

**HISTORIES OF EXPLORATION**


* b Spears, John R. *Master mariners.* N. Y. and London, 1912. [Home university library.] (Bibliography.)

a. Simple, comprehensive book, intended as a supplementary reader for school classes in geography. The chapters contain brief accounts of the exploration of Africa, Asia, America, and Australasia, with summaries of the narratives of the principal explorers. The sketch maps are strikingly clear.  
b. Brief survey of achievements of the great navigators, especially in the age of discovery.


K226 Gathorne-Hardy, Geoffrey M. *Norse discoverers of America, the Winedland sagas translated and discussed.* Oxford and N. Y., 1921. (Bibliography.)

Dovetails together the relevant portions of the sagas; discusses the problems involved; latest treatment of the subject by a competent authority. Review, J. E. Olson, *A.H.R.* 27:325, Jan. 1922.

K231a Beazley, Charles Raymond. *Prince Henry the Navigator, the hero of Portugal and of modern discovery, 1394–1460.* N. Y., 1895. [Heroes of the nations.] (Bibliography.)

* b Major, Richard H. *Life of Prince Henry of Portugal, surnamed the Navigator, and its results.* 1868. Abridged ed. as *Discoveries of Prince Henry the Navigator and their results.* London, 1877. (Bibliography.)


a. One of the best biographies in a series which averages fairly high; a good picture of a remarkable man and his times; supersedes b.; far more dependable than c.
K232a Jayne, Kingsley G. *Vasco da Gama and his successors, 1460–1580.* London, 1910. (Bibliography.)

b Stephens, Henry Morse. *Albuquerque.* 1892. Reprint, Oxford, 1897. [Rulers of India series.] (Bibliography.)


K233 Pigafetta, Antonio. *Magellan's voyage around the world: the original text...* with translation, notes, bibliography and index, by J. A. Robertson. 2 v. and index. Cleveland, 1906. (Bibliography.)


Standard biography, by the geographical editor of the Cambridge University Press. The appendixes contain genealogies, Magellan's wills, facts in regard to the personnel, the stores, and the equipment of his fleet, and the names of the men who returned to Seville on the *Victoria,* and other valuable information.

K241 Young, Filson. *Christopher Columbus and the new world of his discovery...* with a note on the navigation of Columbus's first voyage by the Earl of Dunraven. 2 v., 1906. 3rd ed., 1 v., N.Y., 1912.

Distinctly a popular book; based on a very superficial study of the sources; contains, however, rather full quotations from Columbus's own writings to illustrate his character and purposes. Of special value is the note of some thirty pages by the Earl of Dunraven interpreting obscure passages in the narratives of Columbus's first voyage. Review, E. G. Bourne, *A.H.R.* 12:656, Apr. 1906.

K242a Winsor, Justin. *Christopher Columbus and how he received and imparted the spirit of discovery.* 1891. 5th rev. ed., Boston, 1892. (Bibliography.)

b ——— *Cartier to Frontenac...* geographical discovery in the interior of North America in its historical relations, 1534–1700, with full cartographical illustrations from contemporary sources. Boston, 1894. (Bibliography.)

Winsor's method was to gather all the available material, generally the printed material that passed through his hands as librarian, and then to mould it into shape in a continuous narrative. The result was a mine of information, especially biographical in a., historical in b., and in every case bibliographical and cartographical. On the other hand, such a method was fatal to style, so that these books are often hard reading. Winsor's attitude to Columbus was unfavorable. Cf. also his (X 431) *Mississippi basin and Westward movement.*
Henry Harrisse devoted a long lifetime to the study of the evidence bearing on the discovery and early exploration of America. Especially in the fields of bibliography and cartography he was acknowledged master among those of his generation. An indefatigable antiquary, his work was characterized by thorough scholarship and extraordinary perseverance in his search for materials. The character of the first six works listed is sufficiently indicated by their titles; most of the material is revised and reproduced in the later works cited. g. Series of critical essays on obscure questions relating to the early life of the admiral; must today be corrected by reference to (K244e) Vignaud, but it

K244a Vignaud, Henry. La lettre et la carte de Toscanelli sur la route des Indes par l’ouest. Paris, 1901. [(K74) Schefer and Cordier, Recueil de voyages et de documents.] (Bibliography.)

b —— Toscanelli and Columbus, the letter and chart of Toscanelli on the route to the Indies by way of the west, sent in 1474 to the Portuguese Fernam Martins, and later on to Christopher Columbus: a critical study on the authenticity and value of these documents and the sources of the cosmographical ideas of Columbus, followed by the various texts of the letter, with translations, annotations, several facsimiles, and also a map. London, 1902. (Bibliography.)

c —— Critical study of the various dates assigned to the birth of Christopher Columbus: the real date, 1451. London, 1903. (Bibliography.)

d —— Études critiques sur la vie de Colomb avant ses découvertes: les origines de sa famille; les deux Colombo, ses prétendus parents; la vraie date de sa naissance; les études et les premières campagnes qu’il aurait faites, son arrivée en Portugal et le combat naval de 1476; son voyage au Nord; son établissement en Portugal; son mariage; sa famille portugaise. Paris, 1905. (Bibliography.)

e —— Histoire critique de la grande entreprise de Christophe Colomb, comment il aurait conçu et formé son projet, sa présentation à différents cours, son acceptation finale, sa mise à exécution, son véritable caractère. 2 v. Paris, 1911. [Études sur la vie de Colomb, deuxième série.] (Bibliographies.)


g —— Columbian tradition on the discovery of America and on the part played therein by the astronomer Toscanelli: a memoir addressed to the Professors Hermann Wagner of the University of Göttingen and Carlo Errera of Bologna. Oxford, 1920.

Henry Vignaud, by many years of critical investigation of the life and achievements of Christopher Columbus, attained a foremost place among students of the career of the great discoverer. a. and b. His first important book, b. being a translation of a. with additional chapters and important alterations. A rigorous and destructive criticism of the authenticity of the letter and map which Tos-


Covers particularly the exploration of the Pacific and of the interior of the newly discovered continents. The material is well organized and as entertainingly presented as could reasonably be expected in a small book covering so large a field and involving such a mass of detail. The author is librarian of the Royal Geographical Society. Review, *E.H.R.* 28:611, July 1913; F. A. Golder, *A.H.R.* 19:145, Oct. 1913. The gap of two centuries between (K222) Beazley's work and this volume is conveniently bridged by (X205) Fiske, *Discovery of America*, though it is not an authoritative work.


**K256** Woollen, William Watson. *Inside passage to Alaska, 1792-1920, with an account of the North Pacific coast from Cape Mendocino to Cook Inlet, from the accounts left by Vancouver and other early explorers and from the author's journals of exploration and travel in that region, ed. from his original manuscripts by P. L. Haworth.* 2 v. Cleveland, 1924.

A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE


Brief popular account of some of the most sensational explorations in the twentieth century, including the North and South Polar expeditions, the attempts to ascend Mt. Everest, and the Youngusband expedition to Lhasa. Review, Geographical Rev. 15:167, Jan. 1925.

HISTORIES OF COMMERCE AND OF TRADING COMPANIES

K271 Macpherson, David. Annals of commerce, manufactures, fisheries, and navigation, with brief notices of the arts and sciences connected with them: containing the commercial transactions of the British empire and other countries, from the earliest accounts to the meeting of the Union parliament in January, 1801; and comprehending the most valuable part of the late Mr. Anderson's History of commerce... with a large appendix. 4 v. London, 1805.

Macpherson, as deputy keeper of the public records, was able to collect the authentic materials which make his annals a mine of reliable information for economic historians. The section, in v. 2-3, on the period, 1492-1760, is virtually a new edition of Adam Anderson, Historical and chronological deduction of the origin of commerce, 2 v., London, 1764. The material is collected under each year but a fairly good index, wherein matters are arranged chronologically under subjects, enables the student to trace development. For its statistical accounts the work remains useful for reference.

K272 Lindsay, William. History of merchant shipping and ancient commerce. 4 v. London, 1874-76.

V. 1-3. Divided chronologically, 1, to 1500; 2, to 1815; 3, to 1874. V. 4. Treats the history of steam navigation. A considerable part of the work as a whole relates to the development of trade and has been superseded. On the construction and operation of ships, the author has gleaned a great amount of interesting material. A useful source of information, though references to authorities are unfortunately infrequent. For highly valuable works on medieval commerce, cf. (H571a) W. von Heyd, Histoire du commerce du Levant au moyen-âge and (H572) A. Schabe, Handelsgeschichte... bis sum Ende der Kreuzzüge.


Typical example of thorough German scholarship. V. 1. Deals with the trade relations of England with the various European countries during the reigns of Henry VII and Henry VIII, and with general conditions of trade, the staple, merchant adventurers, monetary conditions, etc. V. 2. Contains an introductory chapter devoted to statistical tables of tolls, exports and imports, etc.; and the documents upon which the various chapters of v. 1 are based, quoted in full in the original. Valuable especially for England; the conditions in the countries with which England had commercial relations are naturally treated with considerable fullness.

Survey of all the great commercial companies, classified by country and by date. The section devoted to the French companies is the largest and the best, including considerable original material from the French archives. Other sections are to be used with caution, since the author does not show acquaintance even with all the best secondary literature. Concluding sections discuss the general aspects of the earlier companies and of recent companies modelled after them.

**CD**


c Lingelbach, William E. *Merchant adventurers of England, their laws and ordinances, with other documents.* Philadelphia, 1902. [University of Pennsylvania, Translations and reprints from the original sources of European history, 2nd series, v. 2.]

d ——— *Internal organization of the Merchant Adventurers of England.* Philadelphia, 1903. (Bibliography.)


a. Short sketch of the Merchant Adventurers and later English commercial companies. Its value arises principally from the paucity of books on this subject.

**EPC**


Only v. 1 and 2 are of interest to the student of colonial enterprise. The mechanics of finance in relation to trade and colonization, and the financial and economic background of the trading and planting companies, as well as the organization of the companies themselves, are ably treated in this well-documented work.

**AHB**

**BRITISH COLONIZATION: HISTORY**

K921 Robinson, Henry James. *Colonial chronology, a chronology of the principal events connected with the English colonies and India from the close of the fifteenth century to the present time, with maps.* London, 1892. (Brief bibliography.)

Convenient handbook. Contains general table, 1486–1891, in four parallel columns (Europe, America, Africa, and Asia with Australasia), and separate tables for each colony. Maps for 1592, 1692, 1792, 1892, and of principal colonies.

b Robinson, Howard. *Development of the British empire.* Boston, 1922. (Brief bibliographies.)


e Higham, Charles S. S. *History of the British empire.* London and N. Y., 1921.

a. Chapters by six different authors on the United States, India, the colonies in North America, Africa, and Australasia, and the lesser possessions. Good brief introductory text-book with maps and chronological table. b. Text-book for American colleges; contains excellent statements of main facts with little interpretation; good book for ready reference and for a straightforward account of the development of the empire. Review, W. P. Hall, A.H.R. 28:538, Apr. 1923; Pol. Sci. Quar. 38:183, March 1923. c. Relates 'the history of the British people in its external aspects. These include not merely colonization and the administration of tropical colonies but also movements which antedated, ran parallel to, and influenced both: foreign trade, the rise and decline of economic theories, religious and secular incentives to emigration, and broad changes in national character and outlook.' Rather detailed, but well written and reliable. Review, Pol. Sci. Quar. 38:183, March 1923. d. Formerly a standard text-book; superseded by b. and c. e. Good outline; very brief. Also cf. (L103) Muir, *Short history of the British commonwealth.*


a. This series, still in the process of expansion and revision, has from the first been a co-operative work, the product of a group of carefully trained writers, animated by a spirit of judicial impartiality. It aims to present the history of the British dominions with special emphasis upon geographical influences and features. The parts devoted exclusively to geography contain valuable descrip-
tive material on a wide range of topics rather than investigations of the relations of geography to migration, settlement, and national development within the British empire. In the historical volumes, exploration and military history are emphasized. The introduction by Professor Egerton is well written as is also his volume on Canada. J. D. Rogers has presented the geography of Canada and the history and geography of Newfoundland and of Australasia with evidences of unusual mastery of source materials. One of the most stimulating volumes, that on South Africa, is contributed by the editor. The historical volume on India by P. E. Roberts is penetrating and commendable.


This interestingly written series covering the whole empire hardly reaches the standard of scholarship demanded by the critical historian. Mr. Tilby, however, approaches his task with breadth of view and with considerable appreciation of the larger historic forces involved. Review, v. 1-4, A. L. P. Dennis, A.H.R. 18:358, Jan. 1913.


K306 Insh, George P. Scottish colonial schemes, 1620-1686. Glasgow, 1922.


b McCulloch, John R. Statistical account of the British Empire, exhibiting its extent, physical capacities, population, industry, and civil and religious institutions. 2 v., 1837. 4th ed., 2 v. in 1, London, 1854.

Valuable for excellent descriptions of the colonies and compilations of data respecting them at the epoch of reform.


b Froude, James A. Oceana; or, England and her colonies. London and N. Y., 1886.
c Freeman, Edward A. Greater Greece and Greater Britain, and George Washington, the expander of England, two lectures, with an appendix on imperial federation. London, 1886.

Notable works by eminent authors; now out of date; still valuable as records of conditions and opinions at the time of writing. a. Excellent record of travel with illuminating observations. Review, Athenaeum, 2:633, Nov. 14, 1868. b. Descriptive account of a visit to Australia and New Zealand, with a consequent discussion of imperial relations. Review, Athenaeum, 1:159, Jan. 30, 1886. c. Utilizes the analogy of Greek expansion without political connection to urge that a union of friendship, rather than imperial control, is the proper cohesive force for the British Empire. Review, E.H.R. 1:818, Oct. 1886.

K309 All red series. 6 v. London and Boston, 1907-13. [(V313a) B. R. Wise, Commonwealth of Australia; (V376) Sir A. P. Douglas, Dominion of New Zealand; W. L. Griffith, Dominion of Canada; (W436d) W. B. Worsfold, Union of South Africa; (K387c) A. E. Aspinall, British West Indies; Sir J. B. Fuller, Empire of India.]

The growth of the British Empire historically and economically with special reference to recent progress is treated in separate volumes for the several principal units, each by a writer well acquainted with the region concerned. Not compendiums of information like (K303) Lucas or (K310) Oxford survey, but intended to popularize acquaintance with the essential facts of the history of the empire and its recent development.


Co-operative work intended for those whose special interest is the administration of the British Empire. Descriptive rather than historical; encyclopedic in scope, yet unified by a consistent plan. V. 1-5. Contain descriptive surveys, with emphasis on geographical and economic topics, prepared by experts familiar with the respective regions. V. 6. The most valuable to the historical student, though now somewhat out of date; contains, besides a convenient summary of imperial history by Professor H. E. Egerton, accounts of the British colonial office and its agencies and of the foreign office and its agencies. There is also discussion of general imperial problems, legal, educational, and commercial. Not least important are the chapters on imperial defence, and on 'The mapping of British territories.' Review, Athenaeum, 2:200, Aug. 15, 1914; Nation (N. Y.) 99:773, Dec. 31, 1914.

K311 Lucas, Sir Charles P., ed. Empire at war. 5 v. Oxford and N. Y., 1921-26. [1, Historical survey; 2, Canada and other American colonies; 3, Australasia; 4, African colonies; 5, Eastern and Mediterranean colonies. [Royal Colonial Institute.]

Designed to trace the growth of imperial cooperation in war time prior to the World War, to give a complete record of the effort made in the World War by each unit of the overseas empire, and to tell in what particular ways and to what extent each section of the empire was affected by the war. The participation of each colony is described by one of its own residents. Review, v. 1,

**K312 Williamson, James A.** *Builders of the empire.* Oxford, 1925.

Twenty good brief biographies of important figures in British imperial history from Cabot to Cecil Rhodes. Sound in scholarship, but commendable to younger readers.

**BRITISH COLONIZATION: ADMINISTRATION**

**K321a Jenks, Edward.** *Government of the British Empire, as at the end of the year 1917.* London and Boston, 1918.


Convenient recent manuals which include surveys of colonial administration. For an excellent older account, cf. (L548c) Lowell, *Government of England*, ch. 54–58.

**K322 Todd, Alpheus.** *Parliamentary government in the British colonies.* 1880. 2nd ed. by A. H. Todd, N. Y., 1894.


**K324 Bruce, Sir Charles.** *Broad stone of empire, problems of crown colony administration, with records of personal experience.* 2 v. London and N. Y., 1910.

Exhaustive study of the health, laws, administrative systems, education, and religion of the British crown colonies. Overburdened with lengthy despatches and memoranda. The self-governing dominions are considered scarcely at all; but as a treatise on the government of tropical dependencies by one who was experienced as a colonial administrator it is of the highest value. Review, E. D. Adams, *Annals of the American Academy*, 38:649, Sept. 1911; *Athenaeum*, 2:664, Nov. 26, 1910.


Mainly the account of Canada's acquisition of sovereignty over her financial affairs and certain foreign relations. While the book shows wide research, the


d Ashley, William J., ed. *British dominions, their present commercial and industrial condition, a series of general reviews for business men and students.* London and N. Y., 1911. (Bibliography.)

e Drage, Geoffrey. *Imperial organisation of trade.* London, 1911.

Discussions of the problems of British colonial trade and of the commercial aspects of British imperialism between 1890 and 1914. a. and c. Marked by characteristic German thoroughness in the amassing of facts. b. Clever French journalistic observations. These three are important for the study of Chamberlain’s policy of imperial preference, since a. and b. appeared in English translation and c. was published at the moment of culmination of that issue in British politics. a. Has suitable introduction to make it a political tract; statistics are not revised to date. Review, *Athenaeum* 1:748, June 17, 1905. b. Facts not always accurate. Review, *Athenaeum* 1:228, Feb. 24, 1906. d. and e. By British authorities. d. Collection of lectures on trade conditions and problems in the principal colonies, by eminent colonial officials. e. Published in anticipation of the imperial conference of 1911 and of the approaching revision of British commercial treaties. Valuable, impartial compilation of data. A survey of the history of British commercial policy is accompanied by discussions of both free trade and protection. Review, *Spectator*, 106:484, Apr. 1, 1911.


COLONIAL EXPANSION

empire; 9, Sir G. Lagden, Native races; 10, A. P. Newton, Universities and educational systems; 11, E. Salmon and A. A. Longden, Literature and art; 12, E. A. Belcher and J. A. Williamson, Migration within the empire.


Like (K328) prepared in connection with the opening of the Wembley Exhibition. 'A compendious buyer's guide to our imperial resources.' Each volume complete in itself; data usually arranged by political divisions or units for each class of products. V. 8, pt. 1. Contains historical sketch of the iron and steel industry. The volumes on food supplies, chemicals, and communications are perhaps the more important.

BRITISH COLONIZATION: HISTORY AND DISCUSSIONS OF POLICY

K341 Currey, Charles H. British colonial policy, 1783–1915. 1916. Reprint, Oxford and N. Y., 1924. (Bibliography.)


K342a Egerton, Hugh E. Short history of British colonial policy. 1897. 5th ed., London, 1918. (Bibliography.)
b Dickerson, Oliver M. American colonial government, 1696–1765, a study of the British board of trade in its relation to the American colonies, political, industrial, administrative. Cleveland, 1912. (Bibliography.)
c Basye, Arthur H. Lords commissioners of trade and plantations, commonly known as the board of trade, 1748–1782. New Haven, 1925. [Yale historical publications.] (Bibliography.)

b. and c. Excellent monographs on the home government side of colonial administration; based on extensive researches in the archival materials in London. Review of b., C. M. Andrews, A.H.R. 17:841, July 1912. For extended studies of the development of British colonial policy both in the home country
and in the colonies, prior to 1765, cf. the admirable works of (X202) Beer and (X201) Osgood.


The work of a man of vision, one of the first to point out the greatness and significance of the British empire. He protested against confining the study of English history to the British Isles and urged the consideration of imperial history. The first course surveys English expansion in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries with special reference to the struggle with France; the second exhibits the growth of British power in India. Cf. the author’s (L501a) *Growth of British policy.*


e Bodelsen, C. A. *Studies in mid Victorian imperialism.* København and London, 1924; N. Y., 1925. (Bibliography.)


f. Contrary to the view that Gladstone was indifferent to imperialism, this study, based on the Hawarden mss., sustains the view that Gladstone had a vital concern in the growth of an empire united by voluntary bonds. *Review, H. C. Bell, A.H.R.* 33:874, July, 1928.


b. Analysis of the British Empire as it was in 1905, having as its ultimate object the furtherance of closer union. The fifty contributors were all publicists of distinction, all 'believers in constructive imperialism' though differing as to specific proposals. Pt. 1. Discusses the various forces, constitutional, economic, military, etc., which act as bonds of union within the empire. Pt. 2. Considers the constituent parts of the empire as factors in the problems of imperial politics. *Review, Athenaeum,* 2:715, Nov. 25, 1905. HET

K346 Holland, Bernard H. *Imperium et libertas, a study in history and politics.* London, 1901.

Divided into four parts, dealing respectively with the constitutional problems involved in the American Revolution, presented from the British point of view; with the history of Canada from 1763 to 1867; with the United Kingdom, advocating home rule as part of a general federalization of the United Kingdom and the British Empire; and with questions of imperial relations advocating the formation of an imperial council with certain executive powers. Appendixes give the Canadian Federation Act of 1867 and the Australian Federation Act of 1901. While frankly imperialist and, to a certain extent, propagandist, the book is written with learning and good temper, and in a sound literary style. *Review, Athenaeum,* 2:557, Oct. 26, 1901. WLG


Traces the evolution of the conception of a federal empire in the English-speaking world, and shows how 'in both theory and practice, the men of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries were half-consciously seeking an arrangement under which the sovereignty of the parent state could be brought into perfect harmony with the rights of self-government which had come to exist in the colonies.' *Review, H. L. Osgood, Pol. Sci. Quar.* 18:141, March 1903. FWP


Violent attack upon imperialism, under the guise of an economic treatise. Traces the economic origins of imperialism; investigates its theory and practice, regarded as 'a mission of civilization,' in its effect upon 'lower' or alien peoples; considers its political and moral reactions upon the Western nations engaging in it. Declares that 'the overflow of nationalism into imperial channels' has quenched the hope of a true internationalism. An appendix contains some valuable texts. *Review, F. J. Goodnow, Pol. Sci. Quar.* 17:523, Sept. 1902. FWP


b **Newton, Arthur P. Old empire and the new.** London and Toronto, 1917. [Imperial studies series.]


d **Egerton, Hugh E. British colonial policy in the XXth century.** London, 1922.


**K351 Bryce, James, Viscount. Modern democracies.** 2 v. London and N. Y., 1921.


**BRITISH COLONIZATION: IMPERIAL FEDERATION**

**K361 Burt, Alfred L. Imperial architects, being an account of proposals in the direction of a closer imperial union, made previous to the opening of the first colonial conference of 1887.** Oxford, 1913. (Bibliography.) Convenient outline of the origins of the idea of imperial federation.

b Parkin, George R. Imperial federation, the problem of national unity. London and N. Y., 1892.

c Labillièrè, Francis P. de. Federal Britain, or, unity and federation of the empire, with chapter on imperial defence by . . . Sir G. S. Clarke. London, 1894.

a. Written shortly after his retirement from the governor-generalship of Canada; an early discussion of the subject. b. The author, a Canadian, travelled widely in the interest of imperial federation; presents abundant material on the nature of the problem in its relation to England and the various colonies; criticizes the views of opponents; formulates the problem; offers no definite solution; suggests an extension of the privy council to include colonial representatives to advise and recommend measures toward imperial unity. Review, W. P. Trent, Pol. Sci. Quar. 8:174, March 1893. c. Discussion of the problem by an Australian.


b ——— Imperial conference, a history and a study. 2 v. London and N. Y., 1911.

c ——— Brittanic question, a survey of alternatives. London and N. Y., 1913.


a. Presents the views held in the dominions on questions of trade and defense; published at the time of Mr. Chamberlain’s proposals on these subjects. Review, Athenaeum, 1:494, Apr. 22, 1905. b. Comprehensive and authoritative. Full accounts of the conferences of 1887, 1894, 1897, 1902, and 1907, laying special emphasis on the last, at which a constitution for the Imperial Conference was adopted. An appendix contains the resolutions adopted at the various sessions, arranged according to subject. Review, Spectator, 107:18, July 1, 1911. Minutes of proceedings of the imperial conference, and, Papers laid before the conference for each of the conferences mentioned above and for the later conferences of 1911, 1917, and 1921 will be found in Parliamentary papers by command for the year concerned. c. Discusses, historically, philosophically, and practically, the two principal proposals made during the preceding fifty years for the reorganization of the British Empire. Strongly opposed to imperial federation. Mr. Jebb belongs to the school of imperialism which originated in the dominions and which looks forward to the transformation of the empire into a voluntary but permanent alliance of equal states, united by sentiment and common economic interests. Review, C. D. Allin, Amer. Pol. Sci. Rev. 8:120, Feb. 1914. d. Eloquent plea for further cooperation within the empire in matters of foreign policy, defense, and trade. e. Cooperative work, containing some good articles on the dominions.


b ———, ed. Commonwealth of nations, an inquiry into the nature of citizenship in the British empire, and into the mutual relations of the several communities thereof. 1916. Reprint, London, 1918.


b MacInnes, Charles M. *British commonwealth and its unsolved problems.* London and N. Y., 1925. (Bibliography.)


K368a Hall, Walter P. *Empire to commonwealth: thirty years of British imperial history.*


c Hurst, Sir Cecil; Smiddy, Timothy; and others. *Great Britain and the dominions.* Chicago, 1928. [Harris Foundation lectures.]


THE WEST INDIES AND OTHER INSULAR COLONIES


Edwards resided in the West Indies for about twenty-five years and was familiar with both the French and English colonies. While the historical narra-
tive of Edwards is being superseded by monographs based on official sources, the work remains of permanent value as an authoritative picture of economic and social life in the West Indies during the author's lifetime. His treatment of the slave trade, negroes, the cultivation and manufacture of West India staples, and of all the details of plantation economy is interesting and reliable. Excellent maps of each important island show the distribution of the great estates. The statistical tables of England's trade with the West Indies are authentic and do much to perpetuate the value of the work for reference.

**Watts, P. Arthur.** _Une histoire des colonies anglaises aux Antilles de 1649 à 1660._ Paris, 1925.

a. Detailed study of British activities in the West Indies in the Cromwellian period which was a time of critical importance in the development of British policy and the extension of British power in the Caribbean region. 


**Mims, Stewart L.** _Colbert's West India policy._ New Haven, 1912. [Yale historical publications: studies.] (Good bibliography.)

The prosperity of the French West Indies was so great in the eighteenth century that the English trade policy turned largely on the rivalry between the French and English islands in the Caribbean. The author set himself the task of tracing the sources of this prosperity and found them in the very definite policy of Colbert, which, 'established after a long and determined fight' was 'his most permanent contribution to the commerce of France.' Source material in the French archives has been used extensively. Review, C. H. Hull, _A.H.R._ 18:612, Apr. 1913.

**Higham, Charles S. S.** _Development of the Leeward Islands under the Restoration, 1660–1688, a study of the foundations of the old colonial system._ Cambridge, Eng., 1921. [Prince Consort prize essay.] (Select bibliography.)

Marks an important step in laying foundations for a really scientific history of the West Indies; based upon systematic investigation of manuscripts in the Public Record Office and private collections. About half the book relates the fortunes of the islanders resulting from European wars and alliances. The remainder is devoted to the topography and problems of navigation in the West Indies and to such topics as Caribs, slaves, sugar, colonial administration, attempts to enforce the navigation acts, colonial protests against them, and illicit trade. Particular attention is paid to Sir William Stapleton who governed the islands for fourteen years with eminent success. Review, V. Barbour, _A.H.R._ 27:162, Oct. 1921.
K385a Pitman, Frank W. *Development of the British West Indies, 1700–1763.* New Haven, 1917. [Yale historical publications: studies.] (Bibliographical note.)

b ——— *Slavery on British West India plantations in the eighteenth century.* Washington, 1926.

c Ragatz, Lowell J. *Fall of the planter class in the British Caribbean.* N. Y., 1928. [Justin Winsor Prize Essay.]

a. Primarily a story of the economic development of the British islands, but the social and political sides of the story are also fully treated. The conflict between the British and foreign islands and that between various British interests have 'nowhere been treated in such fullness, with such continuity, and with so firm a grasp upon essentials' (Hull). The effect of these conflicts upon imperial policy, especially in its bearing upon the continental colonies, is clearly shown, and several interesting suggestions are advanced. Essential to a rounded knowledge of British policy. Review, C. H. Hull, *A.H.R.* 23:902, July 1918. The author is continuing his studies and plans to issue a second volume soon.


K386 Penson, Lillian M. *Colonial agents of the British West Indies, a study in colonial administration, mainly in the eighteenth century.* London, 1924.


b Walker, Henry de R. *West Indies and the empire, study and travel in the winter of 1900–1901.* London, 1901.

c Aspinall, Algernon·E. *British West Indies, their history, resources, and progress.* London, 1912. [(K309) All red series.]


K388 Gardner, William J. *History of Jamaica from its discovery by Christopher Columbus to the year 1872, including an account of its trade and agriculture; sketches of the manners, habits, and customs of all classes of its inhabitants; and a narrative of the progress of religion and education in the island. 1673.* New ed., by A. W. Gardner, London, 1909.

Good narrative history of the island with special attention to the period of English occupation, particularly the nineteenth century to 1872. Unlike the
earlier historians of the West Indies, such as (K381) Edwards, who were supporters of slavery, the author, who was a Congregational clergyman in the island, writes in favor of emancipation and in sympathy with the negro. The governmental problem, culminating in the rebellion of 1865 and the abrogation of representative institutions, is recounted fully and fairly.


Mr. Cundall, who has been secretary and librarian of the Institute of Jamaica since 1891, writes, in a cultured style and with scrupulous accuracy, accounts of hundreds of historic sites and landmarks in each of the parishes of the island. The narrative abounds in attractive personalities from pirates to preachers. The material is drawn mainly from local archives and monuments.

K390 Lefroy, Sir John H. *Memorials of the discovery and early settlement of the Bermudas or Somers Islands, 1515-1685, compiled from the colonial records and other original sources*. 2 v. London, 1877-79. (Bibliography.)

By a former Governor of the colony. Extended account of the early history of the islands, fully illustrated by the documents in full or in extracts. Unfortunately no adequate account of the later history of the colony exists. Review, *Athenaeum* 2:295, Sept. 8, 1877; 2:8, July 5, 1879.

K391 Westergaard, Waldemar. *Danish West Indies under company rule, 1671-1754; with a supplementary chapter, 1755-1917*. N. Y., 1917. (Bibliography.)


K396 Boyson, V. F. *Falkland Islands: with notes on the natural history by Rupert Vallentin*. Oxford, 1924. (Bibliography.)

The chronicle of the slight annals, chiefly international, of these islands is based on thorough research in the sources and supplemented by a wealth of descriptive material. Includes important data on whaling and sealing in the South Atlantic. Review, R. L. Schuyler, *A.H.R.* 30:658, Apr. 1925.


Mainly a compilation of documents relating to the most critical period of the island's history. Valuable for international as well as local concerns.


Interesting because of the unusual conditions under which Great Britain administers the island and because of the peculiar problems presented.

**FRENCH COLONIZATION**


a. Interesting study of French opinion on colonization from the great discoveries to the end of the Napoleonic era. Based on the official programs; on
memoirs in the colonial archives, one of which is reproduced in the appendix; on
general works from Rabelais to Rousseau; and on hundreds of special works by
explorers, Jesuits, and others. Shows that over-centralization deadened the
French colonial spirit. Elaborate subdivision of chapters detracts from clearness.
1893. b. Elementary survey of French colonization for use in commercial
schools; convenient, concise summary of events, with statistics, ten maps, and
several tables. Half the volume is devoted to the old colonial empire before
1815.

K402 Lanesson, Jean L. de. L’expansion coloniale de la France, étude
economique, politique, et géographique sur les établissements français

Detailed survey of French colonies and trading-posts; followed by general
chapters on immigration, penal colonization, and administrative organization.
Criticises excessive uniformity in the government of widely varied dependencies.

[Bibliothèque d’histoire contemporaine.]

b Levasseur, Émile. La France et ses colonies, géographie et statistique.

a. Historical, physical, economic, and political survey of each of the French
colonies. b. Similar collection of data by an eminent scholar.

K404 Rambaud, Alfred, ed. La France coloniale: histoire, géographie, com-

Historical and geographical survey by collaborators. Special chapters deal
with problems peculiar to different colonies; maps.

K405 Les colonies françaises. Publication de la commission chargée de préparer
la participation du ministère des colonies à l’exposition universelle de 1900.
and A. Terrier, Un siècle d’expansion coloniale; 2, A. Arnaud and H.
Méray, Organisation administrative, judiciaire, politique, et financière; 3, C.
Guy, La mise en valeur de notre domaine colonial; 4, H. Froidevaux,
L’oeuvre scolaire de la France dans nos colonies; V. Tantet, Survivance de
l’esprit français aux colonies perdues; 5, J. Imbart de la Tour, Régime de
la propriété; Dorvault, Régime de la main-d’oeuvre; A. Lecomte, L’agricul-
ture aux colonies.]

The introduction summarizes several topics connected with French colonial
administration, such as protectorates, concessions, army colonization, railways,
cables, and education. V. 1. Treats in detail colonial development from 1789
to 1900. Each chapter of history is accompanied by selected documents. Strongly
nationalistic and anti-English. The other volumes are good topical treatments
of the subjects indicated by their several titles.

K406 Fallet, Eugène, and Mairey, Alphonse. La France et ses colonies au

This excellent and widely used text-book was revised and corrected every two
years up to the outbreak of the World War. Hence, in the portion (p. 307–420),
devoted to the French colonies, it contains a compact and up-to-date survey of
overseas France in 1914.

M Petit wrote from extended experience, both in the home service and in the colonies. In spite of the many changes that have taken place since its publication, this work remains of great value as a detailed analysis of the French system of colonial administration in its historical setting. Clear exposition of the circumstances under which the principles underlying the French system came to be adopted and how they have been constantly modified to suit local conditions. The development of every division of the legislative, administrative, and judicial machinery is traced for each colony. There are admirable chapters on the penal system, commerce, public utilities, religion, and education.


Valuable treatise by a French colonial administrator in Algeria; deals with the question of governing native peoples, with various administrative problems, and with the principles by which colonial officials should be guided.


Professor Girault was charged, in 1891, by the French government, with the task of inaugurating the first course on colonial legislation in France. His book is largely the result of his first four years’ experience in teaching it. This is, therefore, a pioneer book in elucidating principles from the unorganized mass of French colonial legislation. Review, L. Theureau, *Journal des Économistes*, 5th series, 23:452, Sept. 1895.


Elaborate study of conditions, chiefly with regard to races such as negroes, Arabs, and Annamites. The author, professor at the École Coloniale, criticizes French lack of skill in dealing with native civilizations and efforts at governmental assimilation of races refractory to French methods.


GERMAN COLONIZATION

K421a Townsend, Mary E. *Origins of modern German colonialism, 1871-1885*. N. Y., 1921. [Columbia University studies in history, economics, and public law.] (Bibliography.)


a. Valuable monograph; most recent study in English of the beginnings of German colonization. b. Exhaustive study based on all the published material

Stresses the colonial movement in its relations with internal politics of the Empire, as well as the acquisition of the several colonies and the resulting international complications. Primarily a detailed study of the colonial policy of the German Empire from 1871 to 1885, although one-half of v. I describes the early antecedents of colonial activity, such as the Hansa, and discusses emigration, missions, and trade as motives for colonization. Contains extracts from important documents, treaties, correspondence, and debates. Suffers from lack of documentation, of logical arrangement, and of index. MET


Virtually v. 6 of (K122) Zimmermann, Die europäischen Kolonien. Written by an official prominent in the colonial service since 1893. Probably the best account of German colonial history, since it reflects the unusual opportunities of the author for observation of colonial affairs and for access to colonial records. Covers only the period from 1871 and presents primarily the external history of German colonialism. Presents the facts without bias or partisanship; discusses with authoritative detail the acquisition, administration, and economic significance of each of the colonies, with a thorough documentation, an index, appendixes, chronological tables, and valuable trade statistics. MET


Sent to Germany in 1898 by the French Minister of Colonies to study German colonization, M. Chéradame produced this authoritative monograph. Based upon material drawn from the library of the Kolonial Gesellschaft; influenced very slightly, if at all, by French bias. Pt. I. History of German colonial acquisition. Pt. 2. Description of the colonies and their economic importance, and a valuable discussion of the nature of colonial protectorates and of colonial administration in general. Well documented; contains valuable tables of statistics, eight large maps, but no index. MET


Not so much a history as a geographic and economic study of the German colonies. Frankly attempts to advertise the German colonies to the German people; gives fifty pages of historical survey and a detailed, scientific description of the colonial lands and peoples. Excellent and thorough work illustrated with maps, diagrams, and pictures. For later data cf. (J4410) Peace handbooks, no. 42, which is the best compendium on the subject in English. MET

K426 Köbner, Otto. Einführung in die Kolonialpolitik. Jena, 1908. (Excellent bibliographies.)

A treatise rather than a history. Written by a professor of colonial law at the University of Berlin. Contains a discussion of the nature of colonialism, a survey of the colonial activity of other nations, a brief account of the external and internal history of the German colonial movement, and a detailed
description of the administrative system of the German possessions overseas. Of
great assistance to students; chiefly valuable in its suggestive rather than in its
informative character.

K427a Zastrow, R. von, and Dannert, Eduard, eds. Deutschland braucht
Kolonien! Berlin, 1925.

b Schnee, Heinrich. German colonization, past and future. With an intro.

a. Coöperative appeal for colonies by such men as Schnee, Seitz, and Solf.
Valuable for German opinion relative to a revival of colonialism.

b. Popular and interesting sketch of the lost German colonies in Africa, with
numerous illustrations, and with comparisons of conditions under former German
rule and under present mandate rule; by the former governor of German East
Africa.

ITALIAN COLONIZATION

K441 Wallace, William K. Greater Italy. N. Y., 1917.

Excellent synthetic account of Italian achievement during the period of the
Triple Alliance and the first years of the World War. While the volume is not
free from error, the writer has succeeded in penetrating beneath the surface of
events and in faithfully presenting the spirit and the ideals of the Italian people.
An interpretation of Italy's colonial policy, useful for the general student, but
unsatisfactory as a study of internal policy. In the treatment of home politics
the statements of party writers have often been accepted with insufficient study
of the sources.

K442a Brunialti, Attilio. Le colonie degli italiani, con appendice: I primi
tentativi e le prime ricerche di una colonia in Italia, 1861–1882, di Giacomo
Gorrini. Torino, 1897.


c Italy, Ministero degli Affari Esteri, Direzione Centrale degli Affari
Coloniali. L'Africa italiana al parlamento nazionale, 1882–1905. Roma,
1907.

d Chiala, Luigi. La spedizione di Massua, narrazione documentata, 1869–
1887. Torino, 1888.

a. Still a valuable source for the student of Italy's colonial policy, being a clear,
judicious view of the causes and vicissitudes of Italian expansion in Africa during
the last quarter of the nineteenth century. Brunialti, in parliament, was one of
the most earnest and consistent advocates of Italian colonial expansion, and in
the present volume advocated colonization as a substitute for permanent emigra-
tion. Includes chapters on colonies under the Romans and in the Middle Ages,
whose glories also influenced Italy to its recent colonial effort. The result of
broad research, and enriched with copious bibliographical notes. Gorrini's
appendix, reprinted from the Biblioteca di scienze politiche e amministrative,
series 2, v. 9, is an excellent summary. b. Later manual; includes the acquisi-
tion of Libya. For other works on Libya cf. (W256). c. Full record of the
development of Italian public opinion with regard to colonization, as reflected in
parliament. Contains valuable maps and an index of parliamentary documents.
d. Standard account of early Italian colonial effort in Africa and of the acquisition
of Eritrea.

Official report by Colosimo who was minister of the colonies. Best publication upon Italian colonial affairs during the earlier years of the World War. For colonial effort in Somalia, cf. (W386) G. Piazza, *Il Benadir.*


b Anon., *Il governo fascista nelle colonie.* Milano, 1925.


a. Systematic and scholarly history of the Italian colonies written by an outstanding authority and devoting particular attention to the last decade. b. Severe criticism of the Fascist government in Somaliland, Eritrea, and Libya. c. Good survey of the history and status of Italian colonization.

**ARCTIC EXPLORATION**


Very valuable digest and criticism, by the foremost authority on polar explorations, of all the important narratives of Arctic and Antarctic explorations by all nationalities since Elizabethan times. Particularly valuable for its succinct and precise indication of the contributions, geographic and scientific, made by each great explorer. Review, *Nation* (N. Y.), 83:493, Dec. 6, 1906; C. C. Adams, *N. Y. Times, Saturday Book Rev.* 11:845, Dec. 8, 1906.

K452 Scoresby, William, Jr. *Account of the Arctic regions, with a history and description of the northern whale-fishery.* 2 v. Edinburgh, 1820.

These volumes, the first in English on this subject, were the outcome of seventeen whaling voyages, in which Scoresby unceasingly made systematic scientific observations and explored eight hundred miles of East Greenland. His description of the known lands, Spitzbergen, Jan Mayen, and Greenland, remain practically unsurpassed in any single work, even today, while his comprehensive history of the northern whale-fishery is standard. Especially valuable were his hydrographical survey of the Greenland sea, description of polar ice, submarine temperature and meteorological observations. His terse but clear style has rarely been equalled by Arctic authors.

K453 Kotzebue, Otto von. *Voyage of discovery into the South Sea and Bering's Straits, for the purpose of exploring a north-east passage, undertaken in the years 1815-1818, at the expense of His Highness.* Count Romanzoff, in the ship Rurick. 3 v. London, 1821. Tr. by H. E. Lloyd from Entdeckungsreise in die Südsee und nach der Beringsstrasse zur Erforschung einer nordöstlichen Durchfahrt; unternommen in den Jahren 1815-1818 auf Kosten seiner Erlaubt des ... Grafen Rumansoff auf dem Schiffe Rurick, 3 v., Weimar, 1821.

Cook's voyage, 1778, (cf. V104f) through Bering strait furnished no knowledge of the Alaskan coast. Kotzebue, whose explorations were chiefly directed to the coasts and islands of Bering sea, only reached Cape Krusenstern on the north shore of Kotzebue sound.
Parry, Sir William E. *Journal of a voyage for the discovery of a north-west passage from the Atlantic to the Pacific, performed in the years 1819-20 in His Majesty's ships Hecla and Griper, with an appendix containing the scientific and other observations.* London, 1821.

This narrative has an important bearing on the evolution of knowledge of Arctic America. Parry's ships, which gained the bounty for sailing beyond 110° west, passed from Baffin bay to Melville sound and discovered many islands along the 75th parallel. Sabine's observations disclosed the notable fact that the ships passed north of the magnetic pole, which was approximately located for the first time. Parry's narrative is clearly written, but naturally suffers in style from its journalistic form. His second and third northwest voyages had unimportant results.


b *Narrative of a second expedition to the shores of the polar sea, in the years 1825, 1826, and 1827, including an account of the progress of a detachment to the eastward by John Richardson.* London, 1828.

Franklin's journeys involved the outlining of the Arctic coast of North America, previously known only at the mouths of the Mackenzie and Coppermine rivers. a. The first expedition only traced Coronation Gulf through six degrees of longitude. b. The second expedition, however, charted the continent from 109° to 140° west longitude. The narratives of both officers are notable and excellently written.


b Armstrong, Sir Alexander. *Personal narrative of the discovery of the northwest passage, with numerous incidents of travel and adventure during nearly five years' continuous service in the arctic regions while in search of the expedition under Sir John Franklin.* London, 1857.


Franklin, 1846 and 1847, attaining Simpson's farthest, discovered the shortest route which skirts the continental coast. McClure was first to traverse the northerly passage, which involved loss of his ship. The crew escaped death through the timely visit of Pim, of Belcher's squadron engaged in the Franklin search. Disobedience of orders enabled McClure to make the passage, and extended controversy followed. a. McClure's own narrative. b. Account by the surgeon of his expedition. c. Most complete account.


Important as the only north-polar expedition sent forth by the United States government. The commander, Hall, followed Smith Sound, previously explored by Kane and Hayes, and charted the West Greenland waterways from Smith sound to the Arctic ocean. Later this route was selected by Nares, Peary, Cook,
Sverdrup, and MacMillan, and also for the northernmost international polar station, Lady Franklin bay, occupied by Greely for two years. Hall died after attaining a record north in the western hemisphere. Davis has well handled the material from various sources.


This new (Franz Josef) land was proved, by later explorations, to be the most extensive eastern Arctic region discovered in three centuries, covering 20° of longitude and 2° of latitude. Its discovery was unique, being made without intent or effort, by a northeast passage expedition. Beset, never to be freed, the Tegetthoff drifted north a year, when Franz Josef Land was sighted. Audaciously Payer left the ship for five weeks and explored the central regions from Barents sea north to the Arctic ocean. The later expeditions of Leigh Smith, F. Jackson, Wellman, Baldwin, Duke of Abruzzi, Fiala, and Nansen have thoroughly explored the archipelago.

K459a Nares, Sir George S. *Narrative of a voyage to the polar sea during 1875–6 in H.M. ships Alert and Discovery*. 2 v., London, 1878.

b Markham, Sir Albert H. *Great frozen sea, a personal narrative of the voyage of the Alert during the arctic expedition of 1875–6*. London, 1878.

a. Story of the final Arctic expedition of England. Among its extensive discoveries were Markham’s record northing, described in b., and surveys of Grinnell Land to the west and of Greenland to the east of Robeson channel.


Account of the Swedish expedition which discovered and effected the north-east passage around Europe and Asia in 1878 and 1879.


This expedition was very successful; hydrographically it extended the Spitzbergen deep eastward to the Siberian islands.

K462 Sverdrup, Otto. *New land; four years in the arctic regions*. 2 v. London and N. Y., 1904. Tr. by E. H. Hearn from Nyt land; fire aar i arktiske egne, 2 v., Kristiania, 1903.

Failing to circumnavigate Greenland, Sverdrup turned to Jones sound, whence he explored the unknown west coast of Grinnell Land and islands to the west.
Filling in the blank between Greely fiord and Finlay island, he outlined the littoral western boundary of the main Northpolar basin.


Popular account, by the artist, of the Mylius-Erichsen expedition in the Danmark, which closed the last gap in the coastline of Greenland. For official report, cf. (K923) *Meddelelser om Grønland*, v. 41-46, 52.

K464a Peary, Robert E. *North pole, its discovery in 1909 under the auspices of the Peary Arctic Club*. N. Y., 1910.

b Cook, Frederick A. *My attainment of the pole, being the record of the expedition that first reached the boreal center, 1907-1909, with the final summary of the polar controversy*. N. Y., 1911.

c Helgesen, Henry T. *'North pole aftermath,' reply to some criticisms in the north pole controversy, Congressional record, 63rd cong., 3rd sess., v. 52, pt. 6, appendix, 834-839. Analyses of 'evidence' presented by Robert E. Peary to committee on naval affairs, 1910-11, ibid., 64th cong., 1st sess., v. 53, pt. 14, appendix, 268-327. Peary and the north pole, ibid., 64th cong., 1st sess., v. 53, pt. 15, appendix, 1626-1646. Dr. Cook and the north pole, ibid., 64th cong., 2nd sess., v. 54, pt. 6, appendix, 42-70.*

d Hall, Thomas F. *Has the north pole been discovered? An analytical and synthetical review of the published narratives of the two Arctic explorers, Dr. Frederick A. Cook and Civil Engineer Robert E. Peary, U.S.N.; also a review of the action of the U. S. government*. Boston, 1917.

e MacMillan, Donald B. *Four years in the white north*. N. Y. and London, 1918.

a. and b. Gave rise to heated controversies. Thorough analyses of both accounts are contained in c. and d. While b. has been thoroughly discredited, doubts have also been thrown on a. because Peary’s earlier reported discoveries of Crocker Land and Peary channel have both been eliminated by later explorers, the former land by MacMillan, whose account is in e., and the waterway by Mylius-Erichsen (cf. K463) and also by Rasmussen.


**ANTARCTIC EXPLORATION**


History of Antarctic exploration up to 1901; although new data have been unearthed since its publication, it remains the most accurate compendium of early Antarctic explorations. The bibliographical notes may be relied on as accurate. To designate clearly the two big land masses of Antarctica, the writer christened them, in this book, respectively West Antarctica and East Antarctica.

Includes an account of the discovery in 1840 of the north coast of East Antarctica, whose dimensions were recognized by Wilkes to be continental and which he therefore christened 'Wilkes Land.' His cruise was one of the most remarkable on record and every statement he made about it has been recently corroborated. For the earlier voyage of Captain Cook who first crossed the Antarctic circle, cf. (V104d).

Ross, Sir James Clark. *Voyage of discovery and research in the southern and antarctic regions during the years 1839–43.* 2 v. London, 1847.

Account of the discovery in 1841 of South Victoria Land, the Ross sea, and the Great Ice barrier. Important, but contains an unwarranted attack on Wilkes.


Nordenskjöld, Otto G., and Anderson, Johann Gunnar. *Antarctica or two years amongst the ice of the south pole.* London and N. Y., 1905. Tr. from *Antarktik, zwei Jahre in Schnee und Eis am Sudpol,* 2 v., Berlin, 1904.


Account of the Belgian expedition to West Antarctica in 1898–1899 and of the exploration of the Gerlache strait. b. Describes the Swedish explorations in 1901–1903 along the east coast of West Antarctica. While in the ice, Nordenskjöld invented independently the names West Antarctica and East Antarctica for the two land masses of the south polar continent. c. Describes the German expedition of 1901–1903 which discovered Kaiser Wilhelm Land in East Antarctica. d. Tells the story of the Scotch expedition of 1902–1904 under William S. Bruce and the discovery of Coats Land on the eastern shore of Weddell sea. This part of the narrative sounds exactly like that of (K482) Wilkes. e. and f. Narrate the two French voyages, in 1903–1905 and 1908–1910 respectively, to the west coast of West Antarctica, which was surveyed and charted most thoroughly.


Describe respectively Shackleton's voyage of 1907-1909, on which he reached latitude 88° 23' south, and his voyage of 1914-1917 in the Weddell sea, where his ship was crushed and whence he made a most marvelous retreat to boats. Review, Gen. A. W. Greely, Science, n.s., 31:828, May 27, 1910.


Narrates the author's voyage in 1910-1912 on which he discovered the South Pole. Reveals the admirable strategy and tactics of the discoverer.


**b** ——— Scott's last expedition. 2 v. London and N. Y., 1913. [1, Journals of Captain Scott: 2, Reports of the journeys and scientific work; both arranged by L. Huxley.]


**d** Davis, John King. *With the Aurora in the Antarctic, 1911-1914.* London, 1919.


CONSTITUTIONAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE HISTORY AND METHODS


Works written shortly after the publication, in 1839, of (Z532) Lord Durham's Report. The authors of *a.* and *d.* were associated with Lord Durham in Canada.  

* a. Pamphlet discussing the governmental aspects of the colonial problem.  b. Comparative study of colonization to ascertain the constitutional relations neces-
sarily existing between a sovereign government and its dependencies and the advantages and disadvantages resulting to both parties from such relations. Discusses the character of a dependency, modes of acquiring dependencies, forms of their government, and reasons for governing territories in this manner. Full of suggestive thought; has scarcely been superseded by any later work. In this scholarly introduction Sir Charles Lucas has brought the treatment of the subject down to date. Review, Pol. Sci. Quar. 7:191, March 1892. c. By a professor at Oxford who later became under-secretary of state for the colonies. Valuable as an early discussion of the problems, in their broader aspects, by a competent authority. d. Combines, in matured form, views set forth in the preceding twenty years in scattered publications. Particularly valuable for suggestions on the treatment of land, labor, and social problems, especially with reference to the settlement of Australia. e. Views on the question of colonial administration by an independent member of Parliament and active publicist familiar with Canadian affairs. Review of d. and e., Edinburgh Rev. 91:1, Jan. 1850.


Roscher, a prominent political economist, combined an abstract treatment of the nature of colonization with an excellent historical survey of colonial systems. Jannasch, an influential promoter of the modern German colonial movement, added an account of the German colonies as they existed in 1885, thus rendering the book more concrete and of more practical value. Although somewhat out of date, Roscher's work is still recognized as one of the best general treatments of colonization in general.


Voluminous and learned work by an economist whose chief interest was finance. Best thing of its kind; exhaustive so far as the aspects of colonization which it covers are concerned. The author has neither the breadth of outlook of (K532) Roscher nor his historic sense, and fails to afford as interesting or suggestive reading. General social aspects of colonization are ignored. Excellent trustworthy manual rather than a philosophic treatise.

K534 Keller, Albert G. Colonization, a study of the founding of new societies. Boston, 1908. (Bibliography.)

Omitting the more familiar story of British and French colonial activity, Professor Keller has treated the motives and results of colonization from Phoenician to modern times. Stress is laid upon the economic and social effect of colonization upon the mother countries, and upon the reciprocal effects of German, Portuguese, Spanish, Italian, and Russian colonization. Review, H. P. Judson, A.H.R. 14:861, July 1909.

K535 Reinsch, Paul S. Colonial government, an introduction to the study of colonial institutions. N. Y. and London, 1902. [Citizen's library of economics, politics, and sociology.] (Bibliographies.)

Pt. 1. Discusses motives and methods of colonization. Pt. 2. Classifies, defines, and analyzes the forms of colonial government. Pt. 3. Describes the
institutions of colonial government both as to organs of colonial administration in the mother country and as to governmental machinery within the colonies themselves, from the legislatures through municipal and local governments to colonial law and the organization of colonial courts. Each topic is reduced to its simplest terms and expressed in clearest style as befits an introductory manual. Review, F. J. Goodnow, Pol. Sci. Quar. 17:523, Sept. 1902; A.H.R. 8:375, Jan. 1903.

K536 Reinsch, Paul S. Colonial administration. N. Y. and London, 1905. [Citizen's library of economics, politics, and sociology.]. (Bibliographies.)

This valuable comparative study of colonial systems aimed to give the American citizen a proper perspective in approaching colonial problems which were new to him in 1905. Gives briefly a broad survey of the most important activities of modern colonial governments such as finance, commerce, currency, banking and credit, agriculture, land policy, and labor. Concerned with the facts of administration rather than with principles. Review, Athenaeum, 2:684, Nov. 18, 1905.

K537a Ireland, Alleyne. Tropical colonization, an introduction to the study of the subject. N. Y. and London, 1899. (Full bibliography.)

b ——— Far Eastern tropics: studies in the administration of tropical dependencies: Hong Kong, British North Borneo, Sarawak, Burma, the Federated Malay States, the Straits Settlements, French Indo-China, Java, the Philippine Islands. Boston, 1905. (Bibliography.)

a. The author, an Englishman by birth, resided about twelve years in British tropical possessions, seven of them in the West Indies and South America. The sketch of English, French, and Dutch colonial methods is superficial. The secret of British success is shown to lie in the purity and efficiency of the civil service and in its independence from partisan politics. The culture system in Java and the coolie system in British Guiana are described; the necessity of some system of compulsory labor for exploiting the tropics is indicated. The popular notion that trade follows the flag is disproved from British trade statistics. While not profound or particularly useful in concrete suggestions, the book had a valuable influence in molding American opinion in the initial years of colonial administration. Review, Nation (N. Y.), 69:298, Oct. 19, 1899; E. R. A. Seligman, Pol. Sci. Quar. 15:141, March 1900. b. Collection of journalistic contributions. Contains early criticisms of American administration in the Philippines based on a very brief and inadequate sojourn in the islands. Review, J. A. Leroy, Pol. Sci. Quar. 21:288, June, 1906.

GOVERNMENT PUBLICATIONS

American.—(K901a) United States Bureau of foreign commerce, Consular reports, commerce, manufactures, etc., v. 1–72, no. 1–275, Oct. 1880–Aug. 1903, Washington, 1880–1903. Continued, Sept. 1903–June 1905, by the Bureau of statistics, Department of commerce and labor; and July 1905–June 1910 by the Bureau of manufactures, Department of commerce and labor, with title (K901b) Monthly consular and trade reports. Continued in turn, from July 5, 1910, to Sept. 5, 1921, by (K901c) Daily consular and trade reports; and since then by (K901d) Commerce reports, weekly. (K902) United States Department of commerce, Bureau of foreign and domestic commerce, Special consular reports,
Washington, 1890 ff. was issued under different bureaus and titles until August, 1912, since which date the above title has been used. These include monographs compiled from the reports of consular officers, on selected commercial or industrial topics.


**French.**—The following annuals are useful for current information on the French colonies: (K909a) *France, Ministère de la marine et des colonies, Annuaire*, Paris, 1853–89, continued, in part, as (K909b) *France, Ministère des colonies, Annuaire*, Paris, 1889 ff.; (K910) *Annuaire colonial, annuaire agricole, commercial, et industriel des colonies françaises*, Paris, 1888 ff.; (K911) *Année coloniale*, ed. by C. Mourey and L. Brunel, v. 1–4 (all published), Paris, 1893–1905. There are also separate *Annuaire* for each of the more important colonies or groups of colonies.

**Dutch.**—Official annual reports on the Dutch colonies are published as (K914) *Jaarcijfers voor het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden: Kolonien*, 's Gravenhage, 1882 ff. (K915) *Regeerings-almanak voor Nederlandsche-Indië*, Batavia, 1834 ff. is an annual series of government almanacs for the Dutch East Indies. (K916) *Koloniaal verslag*, 1847 ff., 's Gravenhage, 1850 ff. are annual reports, covering all the Dutch colonies, made by the colonial minister to the second chamber of the states-general, published in various forms and under various titles, the present title having been used since 1866. This same title has also formed part of the caption for numerous special reports on colonial questions, which, however, do not form part of this series. A good summary of recent data is (K917) *Handboek voor de kennis van Nederland en kolonien*, 's Gravenhage, 1922.

**German.**—(K918a) *Koloniales Jahrbuch, Beiträge und Mitteilungen aus dem Gebiete der Kolonialwissenschaft und Kolonialpraxis*, 11 v., Berlin, 1888–98, annual, continued as (K918b) Beiträge zur Kolonialpolitik und Kolonialwirtschaft, 5 v., Berlin, 1899–1903, then as (K918c) Zeitschrift für Kolonialpolitik, 9 v., Berlin, 1904–12, and finally as (K918d) *Koloniale Monatsblätter*, 2 v., Berlin, 1913–14; and (K919) *Deutscher Kolonial-Kalender und statistisches Handbuch*, 26 v., Berlin, 1889–1914, annual, furnished current information on the German colonies.

**Polar exploration.**—Considerable material on polar exploration is to be found in the British blue books and Parliamentary papers. The earlier of these are listed in (K456c) *Brown, Northwest passage*, 2nd ed., 1860. Each of the countries which participated in the maintenance of international circumpolar stations at dates between 1880 and 1895 has published careful reports of its own expedi-
tions at dates between 1885 and 1895. References to these will be found in (K451) Greely, Handbook of polar discoveries.

SOCIETY PUBLICATIONS

The Hakluyt Society, formed in 1846 to print ‘rare and unpublished voyages and travels,’ has published (K921) Works issued by the Hakluyt Society, 1st series, 100 v., London, 1847-98; 2nd series, v. 1-56, London, 1898 ff.; extra series, 33 v., London, 1903-07. For list of issues to 1923 cf. extra pages at end of v. 53, 2nd series. The works are not confined to Englishmen and frequently descriptions of some region by several travellers are included in one volume. Among the voyagers represented are Columbus, da Gama, Hawkins, Drake, Raleigh, Hudson. The extra series included (K71e) Hakluyt, Voyages and (K72) Purchas, Pilgrimes. The works are well printed and well edited and the texts are reliable.

The Linschoten-vereeniging, founded at the Hague to publish the works of Dutch voyagers and travellers, has issued (K922) Werken uitgegeven door de Linschoten-vereeniging, v. 1-23, ’s Gravenhage, 1909 ff. Its restriction to Dutch travellers makes it differ from the Hakluyt Society, but it provides otherwise unavailable material. The set includes voyages of Linschoten, 3 v., Cornelis May, Tasman, Henry Hudson, a volume on Cambodia and Laos, and Reizen in Zuid-Afrika, 3 v. The work follows modern canons of editing.

The Kommissionen for Ledelsen af de Geologiske og Geografiske Undersøgelser i Grønland has published (K923) Meddelelser om Grønland, v. 1-67, København, 1879 ff. It includes not only accounts of explorations in Greenland since the foundation of the society, but also a wealth of other materials on the Arctic regions. The collection is customarily published in Danish with a summary in French, but occasional volumes are in English.

PERIODICALS

British.—(K941) Board of trade journal, London, 1877 ff., monthly 1877-99, weekly, 1900 ff., ed. by commercial department of the board of trade; (K941a) Bulletin of the Imperial Institute, London, 1903 ff., issued as a quarterly supplement to the preceding; both are sources for current information upon the trade, resources, and administration of the British colonies. (942a) Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute 40 v., London, 1869-1909, is a repository of many valuable papers on British colonial interests; continued as (K942b) United empire, the Royal Colonial Institute journal, London, 1910 ff., monthly. (K943) Journal of the parliaments of the empire, London, 1920 ff., quarterly, issued under the authority of Empire Parliamentary Association, United Kingdom Branch, reviews current legislation of the United Kingdom and of the self-governing dominions, and also includes parliamentary discussions of problems and policies, and reports of the conference of the prime ministers of the empire in 1921. (K944) Round table, a quarterly review of the politics of the British commonwealth, London, 1910 ff. is an admirable journal devoted to colonial interests.

French.—(K960) Questions diplomatiques et coloniales, revue de politique extérieure, Paris, 1897 ff., quarterly, is valuable for questions of colonial concern. (K961) La revue maritime, études historiques et scientifiques maritimes et militaires, questions économiques et sociales, until 1896, Revue maritime et coloniale, Paris, 1861 ff., is now published by the Service Historique de l’État-Major de la

German.—(K981) Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Amtsblatt für die Schutzgebiete in Afrika und in der Süßsee, 30 v. in 28, Berlin, 1890–1919, semi-monthly, and (K982) Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, Organ des Deutschen Kolonialvereins, 31 v., Berlin, 1884–1914, weekly, were devoted to colonial questions.
SECTION L

GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

Editor

ARTHUR LYON CROSS

Hudson Professor of English History, University of Michigan

CONTENTS

Introduction

L1–17 Bibliography and library collections
21–23 Encyclopedias and works of reference
41–44 Geography and atlases
61–98 Source books, collections of sources, archive publications
101–103 Shorter general histories
121–125 Longer general histories
201–493 Histories of special periods, regions, or topics
201–202 Prehistoric and Roman times
221–224 Saxon period
241–242 Norman period
251–255 Earlier Plantagenet period
271–273 Later Plantagenet period
291–304 Lancastrian and Yorkist period
301–309 Tudor period
321–335 Stuart period
351–357 Eighteenth century
381–406 Nineteenth century
421–431 Twentieth century
441 English local history
451–453 Wales
461–472 Scotland
481–493 Ireland

501–527 Diplomatic, military, and naval history
531–565 Constitutional and legal history, political theory
571–596 Economic and social history
601–604 Cultural history general
621–631 Cultural history religion
641–651 Cultural history education, thought, philosophy
661–668 Cultural history literature
681–691 Cultural history art and music
701–896 Biography
841–926 Government publications
921–936 Society publications
941–948 Periodicals

INTRODUCTION

Not only have the sources for British history been more completely preserved than those for other European countries, but almost ever since the introduction of printing, there has been corresponding activity in their publication. Both from
an earlier date and on a larger scale than other nations the government has
taken an intelligent interest in the conservation and publication of official records.
Societies, families, and individuals have liberally supplemented the work. British
historical scholarship, in the last fifty years, has not only carried forward this
work, but it has also been able to profit to a high degree from the accessibility of
the original records, both in print and in the great manuscript collections.

Another peculiarity of British historiography, increasingly evident ever since
the sixteenth century, is the wealth and high value of biographical works. Many
of these are not works of entertainment or edification but scrupulous compilations
of important primary materials, often presented in excellent literary form.

The great wealth of important works produced in the last half century has
rendered most earlier publications in British history obsolete. Consequently the
selection of titles in this section is almost entirely confined to works which have
appeared within the last fifty years. For British relations with the nations of
the European continent, reference should be made to the sections of this Guide
devoted to the several countries and to § H, Medieval history, § I, Modern his-
tory, § J, Contemporary history. Works on British expansion overseas will be
found in § K, Colonial expansion, § X, Central, Southern, and Eastern Asia,
§ V, Oceanica, § W, Africa, § X, United States, and § Z, Canada. For earlier
publications of special interest, the reader should consult (B12) Adams, Manual
of historical literature. More detailed reference to the literature of special
topics will be found in the special bibliographies and in the bibliographies
appended to the leading works in the several fields listed in this section.

BIBLIOGRAPHY AND LIBRARY COLLECTIONS

Fairly complete annotated bibliographies may be found at the end of each
volume of (L121) Hunt and Poole, Political history of England; and of (L122)
Oman, History of England. Fuller but less discriminating lists, unannotated,
dealing with the period since 1485, will be found in (L121) Cambridge modern
history. For general catalogues of all British publications, cf. (B3).

L1a Gross, Charles. Sources and literature of English history, from the earliest

b Bibliography of British History: Stuart Period, 1603–1714. Ed. Godfrey

Indispensable guides both to the sources and to later works on the earlier periods
of English history. a. Over three thousand titles, carefully classified, with brief
annotations and full index. A continuation is being prepared by a joint committee
of the Royal Historical Society and of the American Historical Association.

b. Contains more than five thousand carefully selected titles, and, when sup-
plemented by a similar volume on the Tudor Period, will form the continuation

L2a Gardiner, Samuel R., and Mullinger, James Bass, ed. English history
for students, being the introduction to the study of English history, with a
critical and biographical account of authorities. 1881. 4th ed., London,
1903.

b Cannon, Henry L. Reading references for English history. Boston, 1910.

a. The bibliographical section of 200 pp., contributed by Mullinger, excellent
in its day, is still useful though antiquated. b. Convenient list of over two
thousand works, including some important articles on English history, without critical comments, but with lists of topics and references for reading; includes poems and novels illustrative of English history, and also a good section on the empire. Review, R. C. H. Catterall, A.H.R. 16:399, Jan. 1911.

L3 Hall, Hubert, ed. Select bibliography for the study, sources, and literature of English medieval economic history. London, 1914. [Studies in economics and political science.]

As the phrase 'economic history' is liberally interpreted, the titles listed number more than three thousand. Accurate and skilful compilation including both sources and later works. While the bibliographical data are complete, critical information is, unfortunately, lacking. Review, E. P. Cheyney, A.H.R. 20:134, Oct. 1914.


This repertory, published under the auspices of the Royal Historical Society, will aim 'to assist historical students in locating such documents as may be useful for their studies,' including 'official documents not transferred to the Public Record Office' and local records as well. Review, C. M. Andrews, A.H.R. 27:813, July 1922.


b Hone, Nathaniel J. Manor and manorial records. London, 1906. [Antiquary's books.] (Bibliography.)


a. Designed primarily for teachers in elementary and secondary schools, but aims to be useful to 'students of history generally.' The list is 'representative and not exhaustive.' Covers the period from earliest times to 1900; each work is described in a brief note. The first section of (B10c) E. A. Baker, Guide to historical fiction, deals with the British Isles to the end of Victoria's reign. For a controversy as to the indebtedness of Buckley and Williams to an earlier
b. Study of political novels with special reference to Disraeli.

**L8a** His Majesty’s Stationery Office. *Brief guide to government publications.* London, 1925.

b Lees-Smith, Hastings B. *Guide to parliamentary and official papers.* Oxford and N. Y., 1924. [London School of Economics and Political Science Studies.] (Bibliographical footnotes.)

a. Brief description of the function, history, and publications of the Stationery Office, the printer, publisher, and bookseller for the British government departments. Its publications, which began in 1786, consist of two classes, parliamentary papers and non-parliamentary papers. The latter include, in addition to certain general works, such as (*J441a*) Peace handbooks, numerous scientific and economic publications. 
b. Short account of the several series of official documents issued by the British government, especially the various parliamentary papers.

**L9a** *Catalogue of parliamentary papers, 1801–1900, with a few of earlier date.* Ed. by Hilda V. Jones, London, 1904, supplement, 1901–20, 2 v., 1912–22.

c *Alphabetical index to sessional papers, 1852–1899.* London, 1900.
d *Numerical list and alphabetical index to sessional printed papers.* London, annual.
e *Consolidated list of parliamentary and Stationery Office publications.* London, annual.

a, b, and c. Useful guides for the student who has to seek information in (*L85*) Sessional papers. For the period since 1899, he is either partially or entirely dependent on the annual publications, d and e.

**L10** Ponsonby, Arthur A. W. H. *English diaries, a review of English diaries from the sixteenth to the twentieth centuries, with an introduction on diary writings.* London and N. Y., 1923. (Bibliography.)

Accounts of diarists and diaries, with illustrative extracts. Some of those noticed have never been printed.


c Terry, Charles S. *Index to the papers relating to Scotland, described or calendared in the Historical Mss. Commission’s Reports.* Glasgow, 1908.
d ——— *Catalogue of the publications of Scottish historical and kindred clubs and societies, and of the volumes relative to Scottish history issued by His Majesty’s Stationery Office, 1780–1908, with a subject-index.* Aberdeen, 1909. [Aberdeen University studies.]
a. Very useful classified list.  b. Brief history and classified description.  c. Takes up the Reports, volume by volume, and notes the materials relating to Scotland.  d. Useful list, largely of documentary publications.  e. Old introduction to British historiography, still useful, especially for Scotland.  f. Lists the works in the New York Public Library relating to Scotland; classified by topic.

L17 Reports from the committee appointed by His Majesty to execute the measures recommended in an address to the house of commons respecting the public records of Ireland. 3 v. Dublin, 1813–25.

These fifteen reports, prepared between 1810 and 1825, are of basic importance to the student pursuing research in the public records of Ireland.

Library collections.—The best rounded and largest collection in the United States for British history is in the Harvard University Library. Next in importance are probably the collections in the Library of Congress, New York Public Library, and the Library of the University of Michigan. There are good collections in the other larger university libraries, but they have not been built up so consistently. Boston Public Library and libraries of the Universities of Chicago, Cornell, and Minnesota have special collections for the seventeenth century. The Congregational Library of Boston possesses the library of Bishop Stubbs; Union Theological Seminary, the McAlpin collection on English church history; and Yale University, the Wagner collection which is valuable for English economic history.

ENCYCLOPEDIAS AND WORKS OF REFERENCE


Extremely convenient dictionary of brief articles on individuals, battles, treaties, institutions, and various other topics. While most of the items were evidently prepared by the editors, many bear the initials of the foremost English historians of the generation.


Invaluable work of the highest scholarship. As originally planned by the publisher, Mr. George Smith, the undertaking was to include biographies of all men and women who have made notable contributions to the life and the history of the British peoples. The term British was interpreted to comprise not only the United Kingdom but also the colonial field; it therefore became possible to include sketches of the more important leaders in American life before the revolt of the Thirteen Colonies. A further condition was that no person still living at the time of publication should have a place in the work. These conditions have been rigidly adhered to. The original plan was to close the work with the nineteenth century. In its present form it contains sketches of more than thirty thousand men and women. The task of preparation has been shared by about one thousand contributors. Indispensable as a book of reference, especially when information
is sought concerning the less known characters, in which case it is frequently the only accessible source. Both the epitome and the reissue comprise the material in the first supplement as well as in the original. The epitome, an abridgement on the scale of one-fourteenth, is an extremely useful single volume manual for those who can not command access to the reissue, which is preferable to the original. Review, *E.H.R.* 5:783, Oct. 1890; of Suppl. 1912–1921, (London) *Times Lit. Suppl.* 26:827, Nov. 17, 1927.


- *b* *Who was who: a companion to 'Who's who' containing the biographies of those who died during the period 1897–1916.* London, 1920.

  a. Standard work of its kind. Contains brief outlines of careers of eminent living Britons, especially titled persons, officials, and authors, usually compiled from data furnished by the individual concerned. Also includes some colonials and a few foreigners. With annual obituary list.  
  b. Convenient supplement to *a* and to (L22).

**GEOGRAPHY AND ATLASES**


Account of the geologic growth and change of the British Isles. Still authoritative in its large outlines of British geologic history, but antedates entirely the scientific studies in physical and human geography for Great Britain.

**L42** Mackinder, Halford J. *Britain and the British seas.* N. Y., 1902. 2nd ed., Oxford, 1907. [Regions of the world.] (Bibliographies.)

After twenty years still the standard geography of Britain. Readable; symmetrical; abundantly supplied with significant sketch maps, many of historical bearing; well organized for reference use. The chapters on 'Position of Britain,' on 'Historical Geography,' and on 'Metropolitan England' are especially significant. Review, *Spectator*, 88:593, April 19, 1902.

**L43** Gardiner, Samuel R., ed. *School atlas of English history.* London and N. Y., 1892.

Prepared as a companion to (L101a) his *Student's history of England*. In addition to maps of England, Scotland, and Ireland at various epochs, it contains maps of portions of Europe, and of other parts of the world illustrative of British interests and activities abroad. Plans of the more important battles are included. A very convenient manual.


Prolegomena to a survey of place-names in all the English counties, which the society has been formed to undertake. Pt. 1. Sets forth the principles, methods, and present status of the study. Pt. 2. Catalogues some 650 elements, mostly

**SOURCE BOOKS, COLLECTIONS OF SOURCES, ARCHIVE PUBLICATIONS**


These five volumes, taken together, cover the constitutional development of England from Saxon times to the twentieth century, with the exception of the reigns from Edward II to Edward IV inclusive, for which period the only available collections are those enumerated under (L61). The original texts of the documents are given (without translation of the Latin ones in a.) usually with a brief historical and bibliographical introduction in each case. Each volume also contains an excellent general introduction. Indispensable aids for the advanced student. Review of b, F. C. Dietz, A.H.R. 28:102, Oct. 1922; of e, A. L. Cross, A.H.R. 10:877, July 1905.


Useful collection of documents, in translation where necessary, illustrating the history of the English church prior to 1700, especially in its constitutional aspects.

L64 Bland, Alfred E.; Brown, Philip A.; and Tawney, Richard H. *English economic history, select documents.* London, 1914. (Bibliographies.)

Arranged in three chronological groups: 1000–1485, 1485–1660, 1660–1846, in each of which the documents are classified under topics. The selection is not
limited to statutes or other official documents, but includes illuminating extracts from contemporary writings.


Excellent selection from a wide range of sources on a well varied list of topics; well edited.


a. Excellent selection, in translation where necessary, of over 450 brief extracts from contemporary sources illustrating the various phases of the national life.

b. Groups of extracts from the sources, with translation when necessary, adequate for the study of eight typical questions ranging from the time of Alfred to the parliament act of 1911.

c. Handy volumes, each devoted to a separate epoch, covering the period from 449 to 1887; similar to a. but more comprehensive, especially for the later periods.

d. Useful collection covering the period from the beginning to 1837.

L68 Beard, Charles A. Introduction to the English historians. N.Y., 1906. (Bibliographies.)

In addition to collections of sources there have appeared several collections of extracts from later historians illustrating English history. Of these one of the most recent and best is this selection edited by Professor Beard. The extracts extend from the Saxon conquest to the nineteenth century and are chosen from the foremost works in English history. Review, C. T. Wyckoff, A.H.R. 12:416, Jan. 1907.

Collections of sources and archive publications.—The sources for the history of England are more varied and more continuously complete than those of any other European country. In (L1) Gross, Sources and literature of English history may be found a full list of printed sources, prior to 1485, with ample information as to their character, value, and location. As a matter of fact, in consequence of the public record act of 1837, most of the government records were, in 1856 to 1859, brought together in a building specially constructed for the purpose, the
Public Record Office, Fetter Lane, London. Until the publication of the proposed continuation, from 1485 to the present time, of Gross’s monumental work, the student will have to seek elsewhere in various places for information concerning the sources of modern English history. There are extensive but rather undiscriminating lists, without comment, in the works mentioned in this section under the heading Bibliography.

The most complete collection of medieval chronicles is officially designated as (L71) Rerum Britannicarum medii aevi scriptores, or chronicles and memorials of Great Britain and Ireland during the middle ages, London, 1858-1911, but popularly known as the Rolls series, because published under the nominal direction of the master of the rolls. For an index of this series which extends from the earliest times to the reign of Henry VII, and which now includes 99 separate works in 243 v., cf. (L1) Gross, Sources and literature, appendix C. Besides chronicles, the Rolls series, has in more recent years included various other records; for example, calendars or chronological catalogues of divers sorts of state papers, in which cases the contents of the documents are sometimes presented in a very abbreviated form, sometimes at greater length, or even in extenso. The work now entrusted to the master of the rolls and his staff, of which the deputy keeper of the public records is the working head, was begun by the Record Commission appointed by parliament in 1800, which continued to operate till 1837. For list of its (L72) Publications, 92 v., London, 1802-69, cf. (L1) Gross, no. 538.

Among the documents in (L73) Calendar of state papers, &c, London, 1856 ff., which now includes all or parts of 30 separate works in 317 v., have been charter, patent, and close rolls and various state papers relating to domestic, foreign, and colonial affairs. The reign for which the materials have been most fully reproduced is that of Henry VIII for which there are (L73a) Calendar of letters and papers, foreign and domestic, of the reign of Henry VIII, 21 v., London, 1862-1910, ed. by J. S. Brewer, J. Gairdner, and R. H. Brodie, with many of the documents in a slightly abridged form; and also (L74) State papers during the reign of Henry VIII, 11 v., London, 1830-52, printed in full. For complete list of volumes in the five preceding items and of other documentary publications, cf. H. M. Stationery Office, List Q, List of record publications, of which the current issue may be obtained from British Library of Information, 44 Whitehall Street, New York.

The calendars of papers in the government archives are supplemented by more than 170 v. of Royal Commission on Historical Manuscripts, (L75) Reports, London, 1870 ff. [list in (L1) Gross, appendix B], dealing with materials to be found in private houses, cathedrals, colleges, municipalities, and other depositories. The commission has presented no Report since the seventeenth, but since 1899 has issued its publications under individual titles. One publication originally undertaken by the commission [14th Report, appendix, pt. 6] has been continued by the house of lords, namely, (L75a) Manuscripts of the house of lords [1693 ff.], v. 1-7, London, 1900-21. Many documents of a public character are still in private hands, owing to the fact that many officials were accustomed, in former times, to retain their papers at the end of their terms of service. Unfortunately, the reports in some of the early volumes are so brief as to be of little use; however, new and fuller calendars of these are promised for the future.
While legislation in the modern sense practically starts with Edward I, the official collections of statutes include a few earlier documents. Since it contains all the old laws, repealed and unrepealed, the student should use (L76) Statutes of the realm [1235–1713], 11 v., London, 1810–28 [Record Commission]. Statutes enacted since the accession of George I are printed in (L77a) Statutes at large, from Magna Carta to . . . 1761, carefully collated and revised . . . by D. Pickering [v. 1–24] continued to . . . 1806 [v. 25–46], 46 v., Cambridge, Eng., 1762–1807; which is continued as (L77b) Statutes of the United Kingdom . . ., v. 47 ff., London, 1807 ff. Current legislation has also been printed under the title (L77c) Public general statutes, London, 1832–87, and (L77d) Public general acts, London, 1887 ff. Not to be confused with the above (L77a) are numerous other more or less complete collections entitled Statutes at large, printed at various dates since 1587. There are two recent editions of statutes in force: (L78a) The statutes, revised edition, v. 1–18, London, 1870–85, by A. J. Wood, G. K. Rickards, and others; and (L78b) The statutes, second revised edition [1235–1900], v. 1–20, London, 1888–1909.

Parliamentary records begin with (L79) Rotuli parliamentorum, 6 v., [London, 1777], and Index, 1832, or rolls of parliament, 1278–1503, which was issued by the house of lords. Although the text is faulty, 'having been printed from transcripts not collated with the originals,' it is an invaluable source, but can only be used by those familiar with old French. Beginning with 1509 and 1547 respectively, [cf. (L121, v. 6) Pollard, Political history of England, 1547–1603, p. 490] there are (L80) Journals of the House of Lords, London, 1767 ff., and (L81) Journals of the House of Commons, London, 1742 ff., (reprint, v. 1–34, 1803–20) containing, at the end of 1924, in 156 v. and 179 v. respectively, records of business transacted, petitions, etc., but no reports of debates after 1628. For debates it is necessary to turn to (L82) Parliamentary or constitutional history of England [1666–1660], 24 v., London, 1751–61, and the work which superseded it, (L83) Parliamentary history of England [1666–1803], 36 v., London, 1806–20, ed. by William Cobbett and J. Wright. This is based, at least in medieval and early modern times, on faulty and inadequate texts; the need for a new edition has been effectually demonstrated by Professor Notestein [cf. preface and introduction to (L83a) W. Notestein and F. H. Reî, Commons debates for 1629, Minneapolis, 1921; and also (L83b) W. Notestein, Journal of Sir Simonds D'Ewes . . . of the Long Parliament, v. i, New Haven, 1923] and other students of the period. Under the title (L84) Parliamentary debates, London, 1812 ff., sometimes called Hansard's Debates from the government printer, it is continued in over 840 v. from 1803 to the present day. British government publications are divided into two classes, Parliamentary papers and Non-parliamentary papers. The former class, known as blue books, submitted at each session of parliament, are printed and published separately, but at approximately annual intervals the Stationery Office publishes (L9d) Numerical list and alphabetical index to sessional printed papers. The serially numbered and bound edition of (L85) Sessional printed papers is issued for official use only and is not placed on sale. Also cf. (L8).

The records of the privy council, so far as they have been printed, may be found in (L86) Proceedings and ordinances of the privy council, 1386–1542, 7 v., London, 1834–37 [Record Commission], ed. by Sir N. Harris Nicolas; and in (L87) Acts of the privy council of England, new series, v. 1–35, London, 1890
1927, ed. by Sir John R. Dasset and Sir H. C. Maxwell Lyte, which now covers
the proceedings from 1542 to 1617.

Sources for the study of the legal side of English history are many and
valuable. (L88a) *Complete collection of state trials* [1163–1820], 33 v. and
index, London, 1809–28, ed. by W. Cobbett, T. B. Howell, and T. J. Howell, is
extremely useful so far as it goes; however, the old custom of submitting the
manuscript to the judge for revision often resulted in making him appear in a
better light in the printed report than was the case in the actual conduct of the
trial. A judicial commission, called the State Trials Committee, with the edi-
torial assistance of J. Macdonell and J. E. P. Wallis, has undertaken the publica-
tion of (L88b) *State trials, new series*, London, 1888 ff., which continues the
preceding work from 1820. Also to be recommended is (L88c) J. W. Willis-
Bund, *Selection of cases from the state trials*, 2 v. in 3, Cambridge, Eng., 1879–82;
of which v. 1 contains trials for treason, 1327–1660.

The 'official minutes,' or chief steps in trials in the common law courts, are to
be found in the plea rolls, *e.g.*, *coram rege, de banco*, and exchequer rolls, some
of which have been printed by (L72) Record Commission, (L924) Pipe Rolls
Society, and (L925) Selden Society. These have to be supplemented by the
surviving accounts of the arguments of counsel and the discussion by judges of
points of law, which must be sought in (L89) *Year books* [1292–1535], [for list
which are anonymous and written in old French. The most nearly complete
edition is (L89a) *Les reports des cases*, ii v., London, 1678–80, but the text is
far from satisfactory. Various year books, previously unprinted, have of late,
been published in (L71) *Rolls series* [with translations], by the (L925) Selden
Society, and elsewhere; for a list see (L1) Gross, no. 2053. Also cf. William C.
Bolland, (L89b) *Year books*, Cambridge, Eng., 1921, and (L89c) *Manual of
year book studies*, Cambridge, Eng., 1925, for discussions of their origin, nature,
and importance; and (L89d) H. G. Richardson, 'Year books and plea rolls as
sources of historical information,' in (L922) *Transactions of the Royal Historical
Society*, 4th series, 5:28–70, 1922, for an opposing point of view emphasizing the
significance of the plea rolls. The year books were replaced, in the reign of
Henry VIII, by (L90) *Reports* [described in (L553) *Select Essays in Anglo-
American legal history*, v. 2, ch. 25], edited by various judges. Much information
concerning existing law at successive periods may be obtained from the works
of the leading law writers: (L91a) Glanvill, (L91b) Bracton, (L91c) Fortescue,
(L91d) Littleton, (L91e) Coke, and (L91f) Blackstone [listed in A. L. Cross,
'A recent history of English law,' Mich. Law Rev. 9:6–12, Nov. 1910; and in (L1)
Gross, cf. index under the several names].

For British international relations in the medieval and early modern period
there was prepared at government expense (L92a) *Foedera, conventiones, litterae,
et cujuscumque generis acta publica inter reges Angliae et alios quosvis impre-
tores, reges, pontifices, vel communitates* [1101–1654], v. 1–15, ed. by Thomas
Rymer, v. 16–20, ed. by Robert Sanderson, Londini, 1704–35; 2nd ed. of v. 1–17 by
1383] by Adam Clark, Frederic Holbrooke, and John Caley, 4 v. in 7, Londini,
1816–69 [Record Commission]. For the several editions of this invaluable work,
which vary considerably in content, the student will find (L92b) Sir T. D. Hardy,
*Syllabus of documents in Rymer’s Foedera*, 3 v., London, 1869–85 [Calendar of
state papers], an indispensable guide. Unfortunately no suitable continuation of Rymer's work exists, but for the period since the early nineteenth century, there are available two excellent collections: (L90a) British and foreign state papers, including documents since 1812; and (L908a) Hertslet, Complete collection of the treaties... between Great Britain and foreign powers, useful for the period since 1820. Also, cf. (B28a) Annual register, which contains numerous documents on not only foreign but also internal and imperial affairs since 1758.

In addition to (L93a) Collection of state tracts, published... in 1688 and during the reign of William III..., 3 v., London, 1705-07, there are two important printed collections of tracts primarily for the end of the seventeenth century: (L93b) Harleian miscellany, ed. by W. Oldys, 8 v., 1744; new ed. by T. Park, 10 v., London, 1808-13; and (L93c) Somers tracts, 16 v., 1748-52; rev. ed. by Sir Walter Scott, 13 v., London, 1809-15, which contain useful reprints of manuscripts and pamphlets from the libraries of two famous collectors, Edward Harley, earl of Oxford, and John, Baron Somers.

For church history, (L94a) A. W. Haddan and William Stubbs, Councils and ecclesiastical documents relating to Great Britain and Ireland, 3 v. in 4, Oxford, 1869-78, is very valuable so far as it goes, namely, to 870; for the later period one has to resort to the less satisfactory (L94b) David Wilkins, Concilia Magnae Britanniae et Hiberniae, 446-1717, 4 v., Londini, 1737.

For Scotland there are (L96a) Acts of the parliaments of Scotland, 1124-1707, ed. by Thomas Thomson and Cosmo Innes, 11 v., Edinburgh, 1814-44, General index, 1875; for v. 2-11 of which there is (L96b) a one-volume abridgement, Edinburgh, 1908; (L96c) Register of the privy council of Scotland, ed. by J. H. Burton, D. Masson, and P. H. Brown, v. 1-30, Edinburgh, 1877-1916, which now covers the period, 1545-1684; (L96d) Register of the great seal of Scotland, registrum magni sigilli regnum Scotorum, ed. by J. M. Thomson and others, v. 1-11, Edinburgh, 1882-1914, which now covers the period, 1306-1668; (L96e) Register of the privy seal of Scotland, registrum secreti sigilli regnum Scotorum, ed. by M. Livingstone and D. H. Fleming, v. 1-2, Edinburgh, 1908-1923, covering the years, 1488-1542; (L96f) Exchequer rolls of Scotland, rotuli seacarri regnum Scotorum, ed. by J. Stuart, G. Burnett, and others, v. 1-23, Edinburgh, 1878-1908, covering the years, 1264-1600; (L96g) Accounts of the lord high treasurer of Scotland, ed. by T. Dickson and Sir J. B. Paul, v. 1-11, Edinburgh, 1877-1916, covering the years, 1473-1566; (L96h) Calendar of documents relating to Scotland preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, ed. by J. Bain, v. 1-4, Edinburgh, 1881-1888, covering the years, 1108-1509; (L96i) Calendar of state papers relating to Scotland and Mary, queen of Scots, preserved in the Public Record Office, the British Museum, and elsewhere in England, ed. by J. Bain and W. K. Boyd, v. 1-9, Edinburgh, 1898-1916, covering the years, 1547-1588; and some other volumes in (L71) Rolls series, and (L73) Calendar of state papers.

For Ireland there exist (L97a) Statutes at large, passed in the parliaments held in Ireland, 8 v., Dublin, 1765; rev. ed. by J. G. Butler, 20 v., Dublin, 1786-1801, covering the years, 1310-1800; (L97b) Irish statutes, revised edition, London, 1885, which is an abridgement in a single volume; (L97c) Calendar of state papers, Ireland, ed. by H. C. Hamilton, R. P. Mahaffy, and others, 24 v., London, 1860-1912, covering the years, 1509-1670; and various other volumes in (L71) Rolls series, and (L73) Calendar of state papers.
For Wales extensive materials may be found in (L71) Rolls series. (L98) Statutes of Wales, ed. by Ivor Bowen, London, 1908, is a small volume containing all the statutes relating to Wales with a useful historical and legal introduction.

ALC, GMD

SHORTER GENERAL HISTORIES


b Tout, Thomas F. Advanced history of Great Britain from the earliest times. 1906. Rev. ed., London and N. Y., 1923. (Brief bibliographies.)


d Cross, Arthur L. History of England and Greater Britain. N. Y., 1914. Later reprints. (Bibliographies.)


i Larson, Laurence M. History of England and the British commonwealth. N. Y., 1924. [American historical series.] (Bibliographies.)


k Hulme, Edward M. History of the British people. N. Y. and London, 1924. (Bibliographies.)

l Trevelyan, George M. History of England. London and N. Y., 1926. (Bibliographies.)


n Lunt, William E. History of England. N. Y., 1928. (Bibliographies.)

With the exception of Green, and possibly Bright, the authors' purpose was to write textbooks. a. For many years the most substantial text-book for college use, and in spite of a multiplicity of details, it held the field until interest in more recent history made its slight treatment of the period since 1832 inadequate. Professor Gardiner remains, however, one of the great masters of English history, and his work must ever find a place in any reference collection. The illustrations, now published separately, are invaluable. b. Has few, if any, advantages over Gardiner, except its more equal proportions in the treatment of the several periods. The absence of illustrations is partly compensated by good sketch maps and plans. Review, R. C. H. Catterall, A.H.R. 13:193, Oct. 1907. Both these books, moreover, were written for students in the advanced forms of English schools, who were consequently already familiar with the main facts of English history. c. For the American who is beginning his study, this has proved to be the most successful of the many English histories for school use. Gives the broad sweep of events; emphasizes the effect of social and economic
conditions on politics. So many details have been omitted, however, that the book lacks certain necessary vertebrae. Review, N. M. Trenholme, A.H.R. 10:851, July 1905. d. Replete with details, which make it particularly valuable as a book of reference, but which tend also to make it confusing to the student. The great contribution of Professor Cross is found in the admirable chapters on social, economic, and literary progress. Review, A.H.R. 20:620, Apr. 1915. e. Retains these chapters; adds a comprehensive survey of the empire and also an excellent chapter on the events leading to and including the World War. The political details have been brought down to an almost irreducible minimum for a college text. It therefore makes an excellent text, even though it lacks vividness and bears the mark of the pruning hook. Review, R. L. Schuyler, Hist. Outlook, 13:28, Jan. 1922. f. Attempts to treat the British Isles and the empire as a unit, but is not wholly successful; these volumes vary in merit, but all are heavy, and, in part, obscure. Review, B. S. Terry, A.H.R. 19:859, July 1914; 21:587, Apr. 1916. g. More readable and appeals to the general reader; with an acknowledged liberal bias, Bright has not been wholly detached in his treatment, particularly of the later period. Review, v. 1-4, Lord Acton, E.H.R. 3:798, Oct. 1888; v. 5, W. C. Abbott, A.H.R. 10:433, Jan. 1905. h. Stands in a class by itself; uneven in its merits as history, it is a great work of literature. As such it has no rival, and remains the envy and despair of all who wish to tell the story of England in graceful and dignified English. i. Well written and well arranged text of the conventional type, somewhat less detailed than a, b, and e, particularly in its treatment of the medieval and early modern period. Review, W. E. Lunt, A.H.R. 30:126, Oct. 1924. j. and k. Distinct departures from the conventional text-book, but differ radically from one another. j. Well written and excellently illustrated; gives special attention to economic and social affairs; makes liberal use of source materials. k. Conscious imitation of h.; excels in the chapters devoted to social and economic conditions and especially in the many pages devoted to literary progress. The reduction of the political framework to such a degree as the plan and scope of the work demanded and the rather ornate style make it a difficult text for students who have not already acquired some knowledge of the political history. Review, C. E. Fryer, A.H.R. 30:339, Jan. 1925. l. Well proportioned except for the unusual space given to the pre-conquest period and the brevity of treatment of the period since 1815; ably written; each of the short, lucid paragraphs depicts vividly some significant event, condition, or movement; economic, social, and cultural affairs are unusually well correlated with the political; a distinctive work. Review, E. P. Cheney, A.H.R. 33:570, Apr. 1927.

AHB

m. Emphasizes social and economic history. n. Lucid, interesting, instructive, and scholarly. Review of l, m, n and other recent English history text-books, G. Davies, Jour. of Modern Hist. 1:103, March 1929.

SBF

L102 Smith, Goldwin. United Kingdom, a political history. 2 v. N. Y. and London, 1899.

Based on the best secondary authorities; written near the close of his long life by an eminent scholar who was a keen observer and an active controversialist in political affairs. The narrative is vivid, vigorous, and illuminating, though the point of view is often unduly individualistic; closes with the reign of William IV.

GMD
GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND


ALC

LONGER GENERAL HISTORIES


ALC


This series also covers the period from the earliest times to the death of Queen Victoria. The majority of these volumes will probably prove more attractive to the mass of general readers than all but one or two of the works in (L121) Hunt and Poole, since they contain less detailed political narrative. This is also due to the obvious reason that the whole work is comprised in seven instead of twelve volumes; and to the fact that a far greater portion of the space is devoted to the non-political aspects of the subject, with condensation and generalization more in evidence. Trevelyan's England under the Stuarts is recognized as the


Although the author during his lifetime sought to keep his work abreast of modern learning by frequent revisions, the period relating to the middle ages is now largely superseded. He confined himself mainly to a sober political narrative, writing from the standpoint of a moderate Roman Catholic. His religious faith and his use of hitherto unpublished materials from the Vatican archives lend particular interest to his account of the Reformation. For a good estimate with references to attacks on him by ultramontane extremists, cf. (L22) *Dict. Nat. Biog.* 33:320.


b —— *Angevin Empire or the three reigns of Henry II, Richard I, and John, A. D. 1154–1216*. London and N. Y., 1903. (Bibliography.)


Valuable series of laboratory handbooks; 'an English counterpart to the German (P215) Jahrbücher.' In a style which is simple, clear, and direct, the author presents a critical digest of the chronicles, adjusted, compared, and arranged in chronological order for a period of over fifteen hundred years. Unfortunately, however, he has made little use of the work of German scholars; he has also failed to check up the chronicles from other contemporary sources. Like (L241) Freeman, he is intolerant of the papacy but, unlike Freeman, he has no sympathy with the medieval church, and so fails to appreciate its influence for good. He attempts to reverse some popular notions and, in many respects, is refreshingly radical, delightfully modern, and for the most part convincing. Ramsay gives much attention to the fixing of battle sites; to medieval campaigning; and to medieval finance; but fails to treat commercial or economic development, intellectual or educational progress. The series is a worthy monument to forty years of unremitting labor. Review of a. and b., W. H. Stevenson, *E.H.R.* 19:137.


The historical portions of Stubb's introductions to the chronicles which he edited for the (L71) Rolls Series are here available for the general reader. Vigor of style and unmatched grasp of the period bring the lives and times of Henry II and his sons as close as recent history. The accounts of the beginning of Angevin foreign policy, of Henry II's death, and of John's quarrel with the pope are classic. The editing is inadequate. Review, *E.H.R.* 18:191, Jan. 1903; G. B. Adams, *A.H.R.* 8:527, Apr. 1903. b. The first five of these selections from the lectures deal with (cf. A201) historiography and method; the remainder include studies of the court of Henry II, of canon law in England, and of the reigns of Henry VII and Henry VIII—a notable excursus of the great medievalist into the later period. Review, M. Creighton, *E.H.R.* 2:369, Apr. 1887.

PREHISTORIC AND ROMAN TIMES

LA0a Windle, Sir Bertram C. A. *Life in early Britain.* London, 1897. (Brief bibliography.)


c Mackenzie, Donald A. *Ancient man in Britain.* London, 1922.

A chiefy a description of material remains from prehistoric and early historic times, on the basis of which certain broad conclusions are drawn as to racial conditions in early Britain. Though the studies of later investigators have tended to discredit this account in some respects, the volume remains a convenient and fairly reliable manual of British archeology. In the absence of a recent scientific treatment of the subject, reference may be made to b. and c., two popular works which must be used with caution. The best statements of current scientific conclusions will be found in the works on prehistory listed in § B.


c —— *Roman occupation of Britain.* Ed. by G. Macdonald. Oxford, 1924. [Ford lectures.] (Full bibliography.)

in b., does not entirely supersede it. After a survey of the history of the study of Roman Britain, the outstanding features of the conquest, the military occupation, the diffusion of culture, and the transition to Saxon England are set forth with accuracy and clarity. Review, M. Rostovtzeff, A.H.R. 30:337, Jan. 1925; S. N. Miller, E.H.R. 40:262, Apr. 1925.

The most complete information on Roman Britain is contained in the chapters contributed by Haverfield to the various volumes of (L441) Victoria history of the counties of England.

SAXON PERIOD

L221a Beda, Venerabilis. Historiam ecclesiasticam gentis Anglorum, Historiam abbatum, Epistolam ad Ecberctum, una cum Historia abbatum suuctore anonymo ... instruxit Charles Plummer. 2 v. Oxonii, 1896.


d Anglo-Saxon chronicle. Tr. by James Ingram. London and N. Y., 1913. [Everyman's library.] (Bibliography.)

Numerous editions of the original texts of these two most important sources for the history of the Saxon period have appeared, but a and c respectively are the best. Of the numerous translations of each, b and d respectively may be mentioned as handy and inexpensive.

L222a Thorpe, Benjamin. Ancient laws and institutes of England, comprising laws enacted under the Anglo-Saxon kings from Æthelberht to Cnut, with an English translation of the Saxon; the laws called Edward the Confessor's; the laws of William the Conqueror; and those ascribed to Henry the First; also Monumenta ecclesiastica Anglicana, from the seventh to the tenth century; and the ancient Latin version of the Anglo-Saxon laws, with a compendious glossary. 2 v. London, 1840. [Commissioners of the Public Records.]


GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

L244 Plummer, Charles. Life and times of Alfred the Great. Oxford, 1902. [Ford lectures.] (Bibliography.)

Not a conventional biography but a series of lectures, constructed with great skill, dealing primarily with the sources for the history of English affairs in the ninth century. Includes the more prominent facts of Alfred’s career, but makes no attempt to discuss his achievements in detail. Review, O. H. Richardson, A.H.R. 8:380, Jan. 1903.


Presents with elaborate detail Anglo-Norman history up to the Conquest, the Conquest itself, and its results to the accession of Henry I. Few historians have been subjected to such searching criticism, such pitiless analysis as Freeman. For much of this Freeman’s imperious cock-sureness was quite as much to blame as his faulty methods and hasty judgments. Much of his work, however, is of real value and may not be dismissed with a sneer. His account of the succession of events and his background of antiquarian information abound with suggestion and can generally be relied on. What is also important, Freeman’s text is good reading. Too often, however, he permits his dramatic imagination to make havoc of his data, as in his account of the battle of Hastings, or the death of Harold. More serious is Freeman’s positive treatment of institutional history. He saw primitive institutions in the rigid outlines of the modern state, often distorted in the light of his own personal current sympathies or antipathies; and to him, the successive stages of development of free government in England seemed the result of a constant reversion to an original German type. The most searching as well as the most merciless critic of Freeman is J. Horace Round. Cf. his (L540a) Feudal England.


EARLIER PLANTAGENET PERIOD

L251a Norgate, Kate. England under the Angevin kings. 2 v. London and N. Y., 1887.

b ——— Richard the Lion Heart. London and N. Y., 1924.


The narrative is detailed and inaccurate; rarely gives a broad view of the significance of the material; neglects matters of religious or intellectual progress. a. Should have been called a History of the House of Anjou. As such it still has much value. Review, E. A. Freeman, E.H.R. 2:774, Oct. 1887. b. Favorable biographical picture of Richard, done from the chronicles. Lacks many of


Admirable monograph; combines picturesqueness with rare scholarship; reveals a thorough knowledge and evident use of the more important sources. In presenting the reign from the biographical point of view, the author has ably demonstrated her main thesis, the statesmanship of Henry—a statesmanship clearly meeting the unparalleled exigencies of the time and yet skilfully designed with a view to the future. Noteworthy are the stimulating and brilliantly conceived chapters devoted to the controversy with Becket and the revolt of the baronage. Review, Athenaeum, 12:149, Aug. 4, 1888.

L253 Salzmann, Louis F. Henry II. London and Boston, 1914. [Kings and queens of England.] (Bibliography.)

Clear, direct account of the reign. Contains nothing new; lacks vividness and color; but is more than a mere catalogue of events. Every important phase of the reign is given attention, though with too little consideration for proportion and perspective, as in the treatment of the struggle with Becket. The use of the sources makes the book more interesting, and the many well-chosen illustrations add to its attractiveness. Review, C. H. Haskins, A.H.R. 20:190, Oct. 1914.


Best of the many printed editions of this famous description of the exchequer in the time of Henry II. The text may also be found in (L62a) Stubbs, Select charters, and a translation in (H61c) Henderson, Select historical documents.

L255 Essays in medieval history presented to Thomas Frederick Tout. Ed. by Andrew G. Little and Frederick M. Powicke. Manchester, 1925.

Twenty-eight special studies relating chiefly to English history from Henry II to Henry V.

LATER PLANTAGENET PERIOD

L271a Jenks, Edward. Edward Plantagenet (Edward I) the English Justinian, or the making of the common law. London and N. Y., 1902. [Heroes of the nations.] (Bibliography.)

b Tout, Thomas F. Edward the First. London and N. Y., 1893. Several reprints. [Twelve English statesmen.]

a. First six chapters have practically nothing to do with Edward I, but, beginning with ch. 7, the events of the reign are discussed in some detail. Special

Laënnec, James. History of Edward the Third, 1327–1377. London and N. Y., 1900. Useful, because there are so few histories of the reign; readable; mainly political and military. Inadequate, because, though the author industriously read the sources, he lacked critical ability and sympathetic insight, and he failed to utilize modern studies on the reign. Review, O. H. Richardson, A.H.R. 6:125, Oct. 1900.


LANCASTRIAN AND YORKIST PERIOD


a. Most complete and authoritative history of this period, based on exhaustive study of practically all the available manuscript and printed material. On foreign affairs, the most recent continental studies were utilized so that the work was fully abreast of the results of modern scholarship. Written in annalistic fashion, with no effort at emphasis or proportion, in a style cumbred with archaic words and expressions, with innumerable digressions on persons and medieval customs, all fortified with elaborate footnotes. A mine of information and a great monument of scholarship. V. 4. Contains an appendix of extracts from documents in the Public Record Office and a complete index. Review, v. 1, C. Plummer, E.H.R. 1:786, Oct. 1886; v. 2, J. Tait, E.H.R. 9:761, Oct. 1894; v. 3, 12:351, Apr. 1897; v. 4, 14:551, July 1899. b. Incomplete work of the same general character as that on Henry IV. There are fewer odd words and fewer digressions, a change which makes the narrative easier to follow. Review, C. L.
A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE


L29a Scofield, Cora L. Life and reign of Edward the Fourth, King of England and of France and Lord of Ireland. 2 v. London and N. Y., 1923. (Bibliography.)


b. Excellent history of the times and a fair analysis of the character of Richard III, by the greatest authority on the period. The author admits Richard's abilities as a ruler, discounts many tales of his baseness, but in the main confirms the traditional, unfavorable verdict. Review, M. Bateson, E.H.R. 14:355, Apr. 1899.


c Archer-Hind, Mrs. ed. Paston letters, 1424-1505-6, written by various persons of rank or consequence during the reigns of Henry VI, Edward IV, Richard III, and Henry VII, with précis of less important letters. 2 v. London and N. Y., 1924. [Everyman's library.]

These editions of letters by or to members of the Paston family in Norfolk furnish no little information on public affairs, but are especially illuminating on domestic life and manners during the Wars of the Roses. b. Best edition. The editor's introduction admirably summarizes the information gleaned from the letters. c. Most recent edition; abridged; in cheap and convenient form.


Presents and illustrates two theses: first, that the truth about the period has been distorted through the prejudice of the Tudor historical writers; second, that the truth can only be discovered from a study of the sources made with a view that this century was a 'seed-time of the future.' With these premises, the intellectual ferment, the social growth, the spirit of adventure, and the commercial enterprise of the time are well depicted.

TUDOR PERIOD


The 'fellow-work' of the three friends in promoting the actual practice of Christianity among nations; their intimate conversation, correspondence, and daily life; and the analysis of the thought-currents, influences, and tendencies of this fascinating age, clearly and simply stated, make this book one of lasting value.

Scholarly, well-written work, by one of the foremost students of English history. Professor Pollard has carefully worked in the vast stores of source material opened up since (L304) Froude's masterly writing, but he has been seriously criticized by competent students for his too favorable portraiture of the king. Review, *J. Gairdner, E.H.R. 21:155*, Jan. 1906; R. B. Merriman, *A.H.R. 11:650*, Apr. 1906.


Not designed as a complete history of the period, but a reprinting of the remarkable introductions to the (L73a) *Letters and papers of the reign of Henry VIII* which were written by their first editor, J. S. Brewer. Brilliant study, mainly of diplomatic history; the foundation of all later accounts. V. 2. Contains an elaborate discussion of Henry's divorce and of the fall of Wolsey for whom the author exhibits marked partiality. Review, *Spectator, 57:949*, 981, July 19, 26, 1884.


One of the really great historical works of the last century. Froude ransacked the collections at the British Museum, the Rolls House, and Simancas, thereby attaining unrivalled knowledge of the sources. He possessed rare political insight, a fascinating style, and a genius for vivid portrayal. Unfortunately his work is marred by numerous inaccuracies. He never comprehended the sanctity of inverted commas, and was curiously incapable of summarizing with precision. These defects—the word 'froudacity' was coined to describe them—make it extremely easy to criticize his work in detail; nevertheless, for a general picture of the period, the work remains unrivalled. His conception of Henry VIII, 'the majestic lord who broke the bonds of Rome,' was too flattering to win the approval of Froude's contemporaries; and even today, when the common verdict on his work is far more favorable, it is generally acknowledged that his judgments are saner on the period after the accession of Edward VI. The volume on Mary contains some of the finest passages in the whole work. Cf. Frederic Harrison, *Tennyson, Ruskin, Mill, and other literary estimates*, ch. 12, London, 1899.


Presents Cromwell as, in no sense, a hero of the Reformation, but as a patriotic statesman whose actions were invariably inspired by political motives. The letters, 'twenty-one of which have neither been printed nor calendared before,' constitute the second volume and more than one-fourth of the first. Review, *A.H.R. 8:383*, Jan. 1903.


First important work to emanate from the pen of the foremost living authority on the Tudor period. Based on a thorough knowledge of the sources and
secondary works; characterized by vigor, clarity, and great positiveness of expression. Highly favorable to Somerset; attributes to his successor, the Duke of Northumberland, a number of the mistakes previously credited to the Protector. The picture of Somerset as a defender of popular liberties is somewhat overdrawn and has been considerably toned down in his later volume in \(L121\) Hunt and Poole, *Political history of England*. Review, J. Gairdner, *E.H.R.* 16:151, Jan. 1901; E. P. Cheyney, *A.H.R.* 6:553, Apr. 1901.


Forceful, lifelike character study of Elizabeth and her contemporaries, dealing with motives, policies, and accomplishments. Intended to portray, in a brilliantly interpretive essay, a character which the author believes shaped the course of events rather than to present a carefully annotated history of her time. The first edition was richly illustrated. Review, W. F. Tilton, *A.H.R.* 2:346, Jan. 1897.


Standard authority on the last fifteen years of Queen Elizabeth. There is nothing startlingly new in the material collected or the point of view from which it is treated, but the sanity of the author's judgments, the soundness and thoroughness of his scholarship are evident on every page. Review, R. B. Merriman, *A.H.R.* 19:883, July 1914; 31:769, July 1926.

L309a Tudor studies presented by the Board of Studies in History in the University of London to Albert Frederick Pollard. Ed. by Robert W. Seton-Watson. London and N. Y., 1924.

L Liljegren, S. B. *Fall of the monasteries and the social changes in England leading up to the great revolution*. Lund, 1924. [Reprint from Universitets Arsskrift.]


**STUART PERIOD**


Gardiner spent forty years in writing his eighteen volumes and he left few lines that need to be erased. No historian has ever written with more minute accuracy, none has been at greater pains to search out all the evidence. He
dealt with the most controversial period in English history, and though himself a descendant of Cromwell and historical heir to the Liberal traditions of Godwin, Carlyle, Forster, and Sanford, he contrived with effort to be just. He was not a constitutional historian, though when he turned aside to comment upon the constitution, he could be both searching and wise; he was not an historian of society, though occasional paragraphs make us wish that he had chosen to be; he was in no way a philosophic historian; he told the plain unvarnished tale of what came next. That history is a narrative of people and political events was to him not only a tradition but a creed; he believed that from a close sequence truth as to situations and persons would emerge. Nowhere was he more at home than in following through the turns of European diplomacy; he ransacked the archives of Europe that no clue to Jacobean policy might escape him. Chronological pursuit served his curiosity as to motives and conduct. Generations had vexed themselves as to whether Cromwell was honest and Gardiner settled that question. Into the motives and vacillations of Charles I he probed deeply, yet with all possible sympathy. Gardiner's work shows so much growth in insight that he is not always consistent. He had little knack of telling a story; he never stooped to be dramatic; he dealt with the most picturesque period in English history but his restrained pages give few portraits and those in quiet tones; hence he has been called dull. Yet his chapters seldom lack distinction and there are passages that come near to being a part of English literature. Cf. C. H. Firth, article in Dict. Nat. Biog.: 'Gardiner'; (L22) J. F. Rhodes, Historical essays, p. 143-150, N. Y., 1909; R. G. Usher, Critical study of the historical method of S. R. Gardiner, St. Louis, 1915; Wallace Notestein, 'Stuart period, unsolved problems,' Am. Hist. Assn., Annual report, 1916, p. 391-399.

L322 Firth, Charles H. Last years of the Protectorate, 1656–1658. 2 v. London and N. Y., 1909.

Firth's continuation of (L321$c) Gardiner is marked by the same elaborate research and painstaking accuracy. Firth has settled the question of Cromwell and the crown, has gathered together Cromwell's legislation, and has elucidated his Scottish policy. He edited numerous volumes of contemporary sources whose introductions constitute a considerable part of the best monographic literature on the Interregnum. Hence he was perhaps better qualified than Gardiner himself to deal with Cromwell's last years. He is more naturally impartial and writes with more lightness and ease. It is to be wished that he had not set himself to be so absolutely objective and had ventured to give more of his opinions. Review, Athenæum, 1:18, Jan. 29, 1910; W. C. Abbott, A.H.R. 15:851, July 1910.


This work, although it contains a brief introductory survey from the earliest times to the death of Elizabeth and a supplementary outline of the reigns of Anne and the first two Georges, is devoted mainly to the seventeenth century, 1603–1702. Since the publication of (L321) Gardiner's monumental work it is less valuable than formerly for the period previous to the Restoration. Begun by a veteran worker in European history when he was over sixty years old, it is
particularly notable for its ripe grasp of diplomatic history and foreign relations. From the standpoint of a general history its chief defect is its almost total neglect of the non-political aspects of the subject. Cf. (M252) Ranke, Civil wars and monarchy in France.


Though Clarendon wrote of the time in which he himself lived, he should not be rated as a contemporary chronicler but rather as an historian. This work is based upon his History, written between 1646 and 1648, drawn from contemporary narratives as well as his own knowledge, and upon his Life, written between 1668 and 1670, based largely on memory. It was put together in less than a year, 'by the simple process of dovetailing the History into the Life and adding a certain amount of new material to supplement and complete the two' (Firth). As might be expected, it contains many inaccuracies and contradictions. It has become a classic because of the author's general knowledge of his time, because of his judgment on events and men and because of his style, which makes Clarendon's name great in literature as well as in history. Cf. C. H. Firth, 'Clarendon's History of the Rebellion,' E. H. R. 19:26, 246, 464, Jan., Apr., July 1904.


Masson worked before (L321) Gardiner and (L322) Firth, and without the sources since made available. He used some materials in the Public Record Office, but mainly relied on the sources then in print. He touched only the surface of the pamphlet material of the Great Civil War. Consequently, much of his work now appears inaccurate and superficial. As a popularly written supplement to more recent works, Masson is still interesting and somewhat informing, especially on political and ecclesiastical theory. His sympathies usually correspond to those of Milton; he is insufficiently critical of the fallacies and contradictions in Milton's political works, and has a strong anti-royalist bias. Review, Spectator, 53:916, July 17, 1880.


Mrs. Hutchinson, a woman of exceptional intellectual attainments, interestingly describes the landed gentry in Nottingham during the Puritan revolution and civil wars. Her bias against cavalier and Presbyterian in favor of her husband is largely corrected by Professor Firth's notes. Review, S. R. Gardiner, E.H.R. 1:173, Jan. 1886.


b Firth, Charles H. Oliver Cromwell and the rule of the Puritans in England. London and N. Y., 1900. [Heroes of the nations.]

d ——— Cromwell's place in history. London and N. Y., 1897.

e Morley, John, Viscount. Oliver Cromwell. N. Y., 1900.

f Roosevelt, Theodore. Oliver Cromwell. N. Y., 1900.

a. Epoch-making book, which practically revolutionized the prevailing conception of Cromwell and helped to destroy the Hume tradition. Carlyle utilized two-fifths of the space in explanations and interpretation, but for the most part permitted Cromwell to tell his own story. Especially valuable for Cromwell's Irish and foreign policies. The editor added many items to those printed by Carlyle, and re-edited others, as Carlyle was too favorable to Cromwell and exceedingly careless in copying manuscripts. The introduction is invaluable on this point. Review, R. C. H. Catterall, A.H.R. 10:646, Apr. 1905. b. Based upon a study of the sources; contains a satisfactory sketch of Puritanism; excellent for the military side and for Cromwell's domestic policy; Cromwell does not appear in so bold relief as in c. Review, S. R. Gardiner, E.H.R. 15:803, Oct. 1900. c. Clear, straightforward, scholarly biography written from source materials. Indicates that Cromwell was no hypocrite, although his opportunism frequently caused him to change his plans. Suggests that Puritan opposition to Anglicanism was probably directed more against its organization than its ceremonies. Review, C. H. Firth, E.H.R. 16:582, July 1901.


L39a Burnet, Gilbert. Bishop Burnet's History of his own time. 1724-25. Ed. by M. J. Routh, with the suppressed passages of the first volume, and notes by the ears of Dartmouth and Hardwicke, and Speaker Onslow, hitherto unpublished, to which are added the cursory remarks of Swift, and other observations, 6 v., Oxford, 1823. V. 1-2, ed. by O. Airy, Oxford, 1897-1900. Many other ed.

b Foxcroft, Helen C., ed. Supplement to Burnet's History of my own time, derived from his original memoirs, his autobiography, his letters to Admiral Herbert, and his private meditations, all hitherto unpublished. Oxford, 1902.

a. For the period, 1660 to 1714, Bishop Burnet's account remains the 'cardinal authority,' despite (L323) Ranke's caustic criticisms. It is not a history, but the memoirs of a bustling churchman, usually more engrossed in politics than in
forces outside parliament and gives convincing evidence that a sympathetic relationship with the people was one of the main channels, so to speak, of Chatham's dramatic career. Incomparably the best work on Chatham; brings out more clearly than any previous work the statesman's ever-increasing influence upon public events during the period of his rise to power; relates the epic of his triumphant ministry with precision and force. While not unaware of Chatham's blemishes, the author steadily refuses to allow the grandeur of his hero to be obscured by faults of character. The scholarship of the book is assured by the use of an exceptionally wide range of historical material. Yet the success of this biography is in large measure due to its charm of style. Chatham may be truly said to live within its pages. Review, W. L. Grant, *E.H.R.* 29:379, Apr. 1914.

**L355a** Fortescue, Sir John, ed. *Correspondence of King George the Third from 1760 to December, 1783.* 6 v. London, 1927–28.


b. Neither an entertaining picture nor a scholarly study; yet of considerable value, not only because of the large amount of manuscript material consulted, but also by reason of the letters and other contemporary evidence interspersed throughout the narrative. Review, *Athenaeum*, 1:317, March 6, 1875; 1:257, Feb. 19, 1876.


a. and b. These little books supplement each other admirably, as a is a critical study and b. biographical. Each is well written, although the author occasionally seems somewhat too sympathetic with Burke and his philosophy. The chapters in a. on the constitution and on the French Revolution are excellent. Review of a., *Athenaeum*, 2:723, Nov. 30, 1867; of b., *ibid.* 2:335, Sept. 13, 1879. c. Not easily readable, but presents valuable new materials.


a. Brilliant little study, though not based on as extensive a range of sources as b. and c. Pitt's greatness is not unduly magnified; nor are his weaknesses
concealed. The author's style is smooth and animated, his insight penetrating, and his portraiture, notably of Fox, are remarkable in their clearness and their deft and human touch. Review, S. Walpole, *E.H.R.* 7:177, Jan. 1892. b. and c. Constitute an exhaustive piece of work and contain a great deal of new information on his foreign policy, a feature of his life which Rosebery perhaps unduly slighted. Rose's authorship is a guarantee of diligence in searching out and examining materials. The diplomatic history of Europe from 1783 to Pitt's death in 1806 is consequently written with unparalleled fullness on the British side. The author's judgments are generally keen and convincing, but his chief defect is his strong partisanship, which makes these volumes something of an apology. Undoubtedly he substantiates Pitt's greatness; yet it is quite impossible to forget that his hero was assisted to power by an unscrupulous abuse of the royal influence, and that his early idealism was all but stifled by his unnatural alliance with the narrowest of monarchs. Review of b., E. D. Adams, *A.H.R.* 17:134, Oct. 1911; H. E. Egerton, *E.H.R.* 26:589, July 1911; of c., E. D. Adams, *A.H.R.* 18:137, Oct. 1912; C. T. Atkinson, *E.H.R.* 27:581, July 1912. d. Combines b. and c. in full in single volume reprint.

Still an indispensable authority; chiefly valuable for extracts from unpublished correspondence and other manuscript material; by an admirer, but an admirer not without discrimination. Review, *Athenaeum* 1:457, Apr. 6, 1861; 1:358, March 15, 1862.

**Nineteenth Century**

L381 Trevelyan, George M. *British history in the nineteenth century, 1782–1901.* London and N. Y., 1922. (Bibliography.)

Undoubtedly the best one-volume work available for the history of Great Britain during the last century. Excellently written. Although there are two fine chapters on conditions at the eve of the Industrial Revolution and although British lands overseas are not wholly neglected, the work is mainly a political history of England. Review, G. Hedger, *A.H.R.* 28:114, Oct. 1922.


b. Thoughtful, suggestive interpretation of social, religious, political, commercial, colonial, class, and diplomatic questions of the last century and a half in the light of a particular political philosophy. Liberalism is a term employed not to indicate a party or a policy, but an attitude of mind. The writer in his devotion to liberal ideas and their triumph perhaps does less than justice to other views.


Narrative of the political history of the British empire from the Conservative and Unionist points of view, done in the style of the books of a generation ago.
Based on (B28a) Annual register and the familiar published correspondence, diaries, and similar papers. The author makes no attempt to discover the forces that shaped the direction of events; he is satisfied merely to tell the story of the events themselves. He is not a violent partisan and is able at times to see merits in men for whose political views he has little sympathy. Review, G. B. Hertz, E.H.R. 25:590, July 1910; 26:636, July 1911; E. D. Adams, A.H.R. 15:607, Apr. 1910; 16:388, Jan. 1911; 17:185, Oct. 1911.


Seven vigorous papers by the historian of the (L511) British army. An opinionated book written by a man gifted as much with prejudice as with insight, but useful for its criticism of the military policies of British statesmen in the period of the Revolutionary and Napoleonic Wars. Review, E. D. Adams, A.H.R. 17:401, Jan. 1912; E.H.R. 27:608, July 1912.

L385a Maxwell, Sir Herbert. Life of Wellington, the restoration of the martial power of Great Britain. 2 v. Boston, 1899.


a. Best biography of Wellington for the general reader. While the author is a civilian, he has made good use of the chief military authorities for the campaigns and, for the political and personal side of the subject, has made a considerable study of private papers. A readable and trustworthy work in spite of the fact that the treatment is colored by Tory sympathies. Review, Spectator, 83:957, Dec. 23, 1899. b. Best brief biographical sketch.


b Alison, Sir Archibald. Lives of Lord Castlereagh and Sir Charles Stewart, the second and third marquesses of Londonderry, with annals of contemporary events in which they bore a part, from the original papers of the family. 3 v. Edinburgh, 1861.


d. Valuable contribution to diplomatic history; based on thorough research in all the principal European archives; judicial in tone; regards Castlereagh as founder of the system of congresses; good chapter on American relations. Review, R. B. Mowat, E.H.R. 40:445, July 1925; D. Perkins, A.H.R. 30:812, July 1925.

George Canning and his times. London, 1859.


f Marriott, Sir John A. R. *George Canning and his times, a political study*. London, 1903.


This work, begun in 1846 by Charles Knight and later carried forward by George Lillie Craik, covered no more than the period 1815-1820, when in 1848 Harriet Martineau undertook the task and completed it before the end of the following year. In the later edition the whole book was revised by the last author and enlarged to cover the period 1790-1854. She attempts to write for a popular audience; emphasizes social and economic factors more than is done in most histories written in her time; and is plainly a Whig in sympathy. A source rather than a serious critical history.


a. Detailed and complete narrative history of England from the close of the Napoleonic wars to the end of the Indian mutiny. Mainly a political history, but deals incidentally with economic changes and even religious controversies. The clear and vigorous treatment of such incidents as the Reform Bill controversy of 1832 have made it a standard work. Review, C. A. Fyffe, *E.H.R.* 2:809, Oct. 1887. b. Continuation of a., carrying the narrative from the Indian mutiny to 1880. The change of title was made to emphasize the fact that in the former work the attention of the reader was directed mainly to the internal affairs of Great Britain, whereas in the later work at least equal attention is devoted to foreign affairs which affected British interests. V. 3-4. Cover the period since 1870; revised for the press by Sir Alfred Lyall after the author's death. Review, W. Hunt, *E.H.R.* 24:179, Jan. 1909. PWS


These books must be read in full appreciation of the author's strong Liberal-Radical bias. a. Gives the only account of Grey's whole political career. Not so much a biography as a lively sketch of politics, policies, and personalities, with Grey as the central figure, and with the movement for parliamentary reform, from the time of the French Revolution to 1832, as the central theme. Review, W. Hunt, *E.H.R.* 35:457, July 1920. b. A political biography of distinction, as well from a literary as from an historical point of view. Surveys his attitude and activities in connection with the repeal of the corn laws, the Crimean War, the American Civil War, and the struggle for parliamentary reform. Illustrated by copious extracts from his speeches and letters. Review, A. G. Porritt, *A.H.R.* 19:351, Jan. 1914. HCB


a. Of recognized importance, both as a biography and as a work of reference, for the political history of England and Ireland; but seriously defective in several respects. Constructed from insufficient materials; marred by digressiveness, unwarranted conclusions, and carelessness with regard to precise fact and dates; must be used with caution. The later period of Melbourne's life is discussed on the basis of fuller evidence than is the earlier; the author has turned his personal knowledge of Irish affairs to account. Review, *Westminster Rev.,* July 1878.

b. Penetrating study of the party activities of Brougham; very searching as to his motives. Review, W. P. Hall, *A.H.R.* 33:646, Apr. 1928. ALC

L393a Smith, George Barnett. *Sir Robert Peel.* London, 1881. [English political leaders.]

b McCarthy, Justin. *Sir Robert Peel.* N. Y., 1891. [Prime ministers of Queen Victoria.]
c Thurlow, John R. Peel. London and N. Y., 1891. Later reprints. [Twelve English statesmen.]

e Parker, Charles Stuart, ed. Sir Robert Peel, from his private papers. 3 v. London, 1891–99.

a., b., c., and d. Good brief popular accounts, of which d. is probably the best.

e. Collection of extracts from the correspondence of Peel and his private and political associates so selected and arranged as to cover Peel's political career. Interspersed are brief notes offering sufficient narrative and comment to explain the incidents and political situations. An excellent piece of work; of the first importance both for domestic and foreign affairs. Review, S. Walpole, E.H.R. 6:793, Oct. 1891; E. Porritt, A.H.R. 4:721, July 1899.

L394a Dalling, (Sir) Henry Lytton Bulwer, Baron, and Ashley, Evelyn. Life of Henry John Temple, viscount Palmerston, with selections from his duties and correspondence. 5 v. London, 1870–76; abridged ed. by E. Ashley, 2 v., London, 1879.

b Martin, Basil Kingsley. Triumph of Lord Palmerston, a study of public opinion in England before the Crimean war. London and N. Y., 1924. (Bibliography.)

a. Most important single work on Palmerston; cumbersome and ill-proportioned as a biography; extremely valuable for reference. V. 1 and 2. By Dalling. V. 3. By Ashley, from notes and materials by Dalling. V. 4 and 5. By Ashley. Dalling was not only a personal friend of Palmerston, but held diplomatic posts at several capitals at times when those capitals were focal points in his foreign policy. Ashley was Palmerston's private secretary from 1858 to 1865. The work, to a very large degree, possesses the peculiar value and exhibits the peculiar defects which might be anticipated from these circumstances, taken in conjunction with the dates of publication. Review, Blackwood's Magazine, 116:622, Nov. 1874; 119:482, Apr. 1876; Quar. Rev. 143:361, Apr. 1877. b. Deals mainly with England's entry into the Crimean war. Review, E.H.R. 39:639, Oct. 1924.


b Walpole, Sir Spencer. Life of Lord John Russell. 2 v. London and N. Y., 1891.


e Gooch, George P. Later Correspondence of Lord John Russell, 1840–1878. 2 v. London, 1925.


b. Based upon Russell's political correspondence, speeches, and writings, from which lengthy quotations are printed. Avoids discursive history of the times;

d and e. On the death of Lord John Russell's son, Rollo, the editorship was taken over by Mr. Gooch. The letters contribute to the understanding of one of the leading English statesmen of the century, but reveal little new historical information. Mr. Gooch's historical introductions are excellent. Reviews, *A.H.R.* 20:632, Apr. 1915; E. D. Adams, *A.H.R.* 31:780, July, 1926.


b Buckle, George E., ed. *Letters of Queen Victoria, second series, a selection from Her Majesty's correspondence and journals, 1862-1885.* 3 v. London and N. Y., 1927.


b Strachey, Lytton. *Queen Victoria.* N. Y., 1921. (Bibliography.)

a. Somewhat perfunctory, condensed sketch enlarged from an article in (L22) *Dictionary of national biography.* Stresses the formation and the personnel of cabinets, the queen's official relations with her several prime ministers, her special interest in the foreign office and in the late-Victorian idea of empire. Chronicles, at the same time, the queen's family history, and that of her children and grandchildren, describing all the visits made by the queen and her family to the continent and her changing relations with other European rulers. Sir Sidney is frankness itself in his delineation of the queen's character, though he writes with a sober restraint appropriate to the subject. Review, C. W. Colby, *A.H.R.* 8:792, July 1903. b. Much more vivid portrait. Without overcrowding his sketch with inconsequential detail, the author achieves life-like pictures of the queen through a skilful setting of the trivial and familiar episodes of her family and public life. While not altogether kindly, his readable style makes this book, though of little use to the student, the best popular account of the queen. Only one third of the space is allotted to the forty years following the death of the Prince Consort. Review, C. E. Fryer, *A.H.R.* 27:351, Jan. 1922.


Narrative of the political history of England from 1846 to 1895. Although it follows rather strictly the conventional chronicle of events, it is lifted far above
mediocrity by the liveliness of the style and the very characteristic comments of the author. His judgments are shrewd and his wit is always keen, sometimes cruel. The accusation of undue cynicism and uncharitable verdicts is offset by generous enthusiasm for liberal and humane principles of government, as in his treatment of the case of Governor Eyre of Jamaica. While chief attention is devoted to the political events of later Victorian times, there are chapters on the literary and scientific life of the period. Review, G. T. Warner, *E.H.R.* 21:604, July 1906.

L399a McCarthy, Justin. *History of our own times from the accession of Queen Victoria to the general election of 1880. 1879–80.* Jubilee ed. with appendix to end of 1886, 2 v., London, 1887. Later reprints.

b —— *History of our own times from 1880 to the diamond jubilee.* N. Y. and London, 1897.

c —— *History of our own times from the diamond jubilee, 1897, to the accession of Edward VII.* 2 v. London and N. Y., 1905.

These successive volumes tell the story of the Victorian age, and form the chief literary monument of a gifted student of current events whose personal intimacy with leading politicians of the Liberal and Irish Nationalist parties afforded exceptional advantages for dealing with the political controversies of that period. It is a variegated chronicle rather than a history of the nation, still less of the empire. Though by no means free of minor inaccuracies, the volumes are eminently readable; the author's bias towards Liberalism has not led to any deliberate unfairness or distortion of fact. Review of c., A. G. Porritt, *A.H.R.* 11:676, Apr. 1906.


a. Praiseworthy attempt to group into a single picture all aspects of English life at the turn of the century. Much attention is devoted to subtle changes in the general social atmosphere, such as the decreased influence of the ideal of respectability in the days of Edward VII as compared with the Victorian age. Events in literature and sport are set in close juxtaposition to political events. More emphasis is placed on the 'mafficking' in the streets of London than on the battle of Mafeking which caused it. The lack of arrangement and order has given some readers the impression that it is 'erratic and bizarre in its estimation of the relative importance of events' though others are impressed by its liveliness and originality. Review, G. B. Hertz, *E.H.R.* 28:618, July 1913; *Athenaeum,* 1:486, May 3, 1913.


L402 Russell, George W. E. *Collections and recollections by one who has kept a diary.* N. Y. and London, 1898. Various reprints.

First appeared in 1897 in the form of articles in the *Manchester Guardian*. A golden treasury of rare and amusing anecdotes of prominent Englishmen, with many of whom Russell was intimately acquainted. Review, *Nation* (N. Y.), 67:36, July 1898.
Two phases of Gladstone's life are brought together. One, dealing with his scholarly interests, depicts, almost day by day, his intellectual pursuits and studious recreation tinged deeply with the emotional and ecclesiastical spirit of his historical and speculative inquiries. The portrait as outlined sympathetically is of a lofty, subtle, yet quite baffling mind, struggling in the moral tempests of the Victorian era. The style bespeaks the elevated strain of the presentation. By contrast, Morley descends with Gladstone into the arena of statesmanship. Here his method is that of one practical politician writing as the disciple and adherent of another, explaining in matter-of-fact way election returns, party management and campaigning, the problems of cohesion within the Liberal ranks, and other outstanding features of the Liberal party's parliamentary and national history. Review, G. M. Wrong, *A.H.R.* 9:591, Apr. 1904.

Longest and, in many respects, the ablest of Victorian political biographies. Based upon the Disraeli-Beaconsfield papers, consisting of correspondence of Disraeli with his personal friends, his political colleagues, and Queen Victoria. Each chapter contains extracts from the papers, from public and parliamentary speeches, newspaper editorials, and Disraeli's own novels, the whole pieced together by editorial paragraphs in themselves admirably lucid and fair. Authoritative for Disraeli's career in English society as an author and statesman; invaluable for a knowledge of Conservative politics and for the inner management and direction of the Conservative party. Of particular interest is the opposition of Disraeli to Peel over the corn laws and the opposition to Gladstone over the Eastern Question and foreign and imperial policy. The absence of all reticence in the disclosure of motives, of dissensions, and disagreements within Conservative cabinets, and of the personal views and influence of Victoria, make the later volumes especially useful contributions to the study of recent cabinet government. Review, *A.H.R.* 16:627, Apr. 1911; A. G. Porritt, *A.H.R.* 18:585, Apr 1913; E. Porritt, *A.H.R.* 20:635, Apr. 1915; Lord Bryce, *A.H.R.* 26:672, July 1921.
GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND


ALC


The official life, based on papers many of which have never hitherto been accessible. While it contains much that is indispensable to the student of the period, this is interspersed with arid stretches rather lacking in interest. Review of v. 1, A. L. P. Dennis, A.H.R. 30:818, July 1925; of v. 2, (London) Times Lit. Suppl. 26:711, Oct. 13, 1927.

ALC

TWENTIETH CENTURY

L421 Hayes, Carlton J. H. British social politics, materials illustrating contemporary state action for the solution of social problems. Boston, 1913.

Convenient handbook of extracts from the parliamentary debates covering the whole field of social legislation in Great Britain from the workmen’s compensation act of 1906 to national insurance in 1911. Brief sketch of the passage of the more important acts is given as well as quotations from their more salient clauses.

WPH

L422 Metcalfe, Agnes E. Woman’s effort, a chronicle of British women’s fifty years’ struggle for citizenship, 1865-1914. Oxford, 1917.

Confined to the history of the ‘votes for women’ campaign in Great Britain and practically to the years from 1906 to 1914. The author is an ardent supporter of the cause. Review, Spectator, 119:64, July 21, 1917.

WPH


ALC

ENGLISH LOCAL HISTORY


This vast undertaking was projected a quarter of a century ago, and its progress was for some years brought to a standstill by the World War. Although publication has since been resumed, the volumes issued—about 100—
e Lawrie, Sir Archibald C., ed. Early Scottish charters prior to A. D. 1153. Glasgow, 1905.


Brief survey of earlier Scottish history is prefixed to this competent and readable account of the most heroic figure in early Scottish history.

L466 Mackinnon, James, and Mackinnon, James A. R. Constitutional history of Scotland from early times to the reformation. London and N. Y., 1924. (Bibliographies.)

The treatment is divided into three periods: the early Celtic period to the eleventh century, the early feudal period to the war of independence, and the final period to the Reformation. The principal contribution will be found in the final section which includes accounts of the kingship, the administrative system, parliament, the burghs, and the church. Review, C. H. McIlwain, A.H.R. 30:128, Oct. 1924.

L467a Mackinnon, James. Social and industrial history of Scotland from the earliest times to the union. Edinburgh, 1920. (Bibliographies.)

b ——— Social and industrial history of Scotland from the union to the present time. London and N. Y., 1921. (Bibliographies.)


a. and b. Two informing surveys by one of the best-versed students of Scottish history; not definitive works. Review of a. and b., C. Bémont, Rev. Hist. 147:63, Sept. 1924; of b., E.H.R. 37:301, Apr. 1922. c. Older work of somewhat larger scope which may still be read with some advantage. V. i. Carries the narrative through the fifteenth century. V. 2-3. Deal respectively with the six-


**b Rogers, Charles.** *Social life in Scotland from early to recent times.* 3 v. Edinburgh, 1884–86.

a. Written by a well-equipped and judicious scholar in a pleasing style. Review, *Athenaeum*, 2:612, Nov. 4, 1899. Much superior to b, which is a rather journalistic performance though useful as covering the whole period from early to modern times.

**L469a Mathieson, William L.** *Politics and religion, a study in Scottish history from the reformation to the revolution, [1550–1695].* 2 v. Glasgow and N. Y., 1902.

**b ——— Scotland and the union, a history of Scotland from 1695 to 1747.** Glasgow, 1905.

**c ——— Awakening of Scotland, a history from 1747 to 1797.** Glasgow, 1910.

**d ——— Church and reform in Scotland, a history from 1797 to 1843.** Glasgow, 1916.


**L470 Rait, Robert S.** *Parliaments of Scotland.* Glasgow, 1924. (Bibliography.)

This valuable study by the historiographer royal for Scotland is the only work of importance on the subject. The historical narrative is supplemented by topical accounts of composition, powers, and procedure. Review, J. D. Mackie, *E.H.R.* 40:427, July 1925.

**L471 Mackinnon, James.** *Union of England and Scotland, a study of international history.* London and N. Y., 1896.

Survey of the relations of England and Scotland in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries with detailed study of the period from 1695 to 1708. Best treatment of the parliamentary union, which was neglected not only by the older English historians but even by (L463) Burton. More recent works have, however, thrown additional light upon the subject. Review, *A.H.R.* 2:143, Oct. 1896.

**L472a Innes, Cosmo.** *Lectures on Scotch legal antiquities.* Edinburgh, 1872.

**b Robertson, Alexander.** *Course of lectures on the government, constitution, and laws of Scotland, from the earliest to the present time.* London, 1878.


a. Deals in somewhat brief and popular form with charters, parliament, the church, the old forms of law, rural occupations, and books. b. Addressed to a popular audience; by a barrister of Lincoln’s Inn; chiefly on the period prior to 1688. c and d. Not so much works of collected biography as collections of biographical, antiquarian, and legal data. ALC

IRELAND

L481a Lawless, Emily. *Story of Ireland*. 1887. 3rd rev. ed., London and N. Y., 1924. [Story of the nations.] (Brief bibliography.)

b Dunlop, Robert. *Ireland, from the earliest times to the present day*. Oxford, 1922.

c Hayden, Mary, and Moonan, George A. *Short history of the Irish people from the earliest times to 1920*. London and N. Y., 1921.


f D’Alton, Edward A. *History of Ireland from the earliest times to the present day*. 3 v. in 6. Dublin and London, 1903–12.


h Kenney, James F. *Sources for the early history of Ireland* [to 1172]. N. Y., 1929.


Most histories of England give some attention to Irish history. Special reference should be made to the works of (L304) Froude, (L321) Gardiner, (L333) Macaulay, (L334) Lecky, (L399) McCarthy. ALC

L48a Joyce, Patrick W. *Social history of ancient Ireland, treating of the government, military system, and law; religion, learning, and art; trades, industries, and commerce; manners, customs, and domestic life, of the ancient Irish people*. 2 v. London and N. Y., 1903. (Bibliography.)


e Gilbert, Sir John T. *History of the viceroy of Ireland, with notices of the castle of Dublin and its chief occupants in former times.* Dublin, 1865.


L485a Bagwell, Richard. *Ireland under the Tudors, with a succinct account of the earlier history.* 3 v. London, 1885–90.

b ——— *Ireland under the Stuarts and during the interregnum.* 2 v. London and N. Y., 1909.


This volume covering the years 1500–1557 is intended as the first instalment of an important study of Irish history in its international bearings. Review, H. Sée, *Rev. Hist.* 137:248, July 1921. GMD


Only convenient outline of the subject; starts with a long extract from the speech of Isaac Butt at the Home Rule Conference of 1873; makes considerable use of (L352) Lecky. ALC
A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE


b Hackett, Francis. *Ireland, a study in nationalism.* N. Y., 1918.

c Turner, Edward R. *England and Ireland in the past and at present.* N. Y., 1919. (Bibliography.)


a. Very concrete statistical account of such problems as the Irish church, Irish education, Irish agrarian and industrial development. Includes a brief chapter on the government of Ireland and also an inadequate chapter on Sinn Fein. 
b. Brilliant analysis of Anglo-Irish relationship. Presents in all frankness a keen, cynical indictment of English policy; deals with economic grievances and their political consequences in Ireland to-day; suggests as the only remedy the Sinn Fein program. Review, *Dublin Rev.* 164:129, Jan. 1919. 
c. Treats Anglo-Irish relationship with an air of studious and scholarly impartiality. Portrays English maladministration in all its various phases. England, however, in the twentieth century has made complete atonement. The treatment of Sinn Fein is quite inadequate and no longer up to date. Review, *Nation* (N. Y.), 109:661, Nov. 22, 1919. 
d. Study of the evolution during the early twentieth century of political thinking with which the Sinn Fein movement is very clearly and convincingly identified. Sinn Fein after 1916 is portrayed as the resultant of forces which expressed themselves earlier in such movements as the Gaelic League, the Labor League, and the Irish Volunteers. Review, E. R. Turner, *A.H.R.* 26:523, Apr. 1921.


a. Aims to be impartial; may be read as a counterbalance to works of republican sympathizers such as b., which is a glowing panegyric of the republican movement. Review of a., *Spectator*, 131:800, No. 24, 1923. 
c. Written with strong feeling, by an Irish nationalist who favors a combination of Irishmen of all classes and creeds, and who broke with the majority of his party for consenting to a separate arrangement for Ulster. Throws much light on Anglo-Irish politics. Review, *Spectator*, 130:1009, June 16, 1923.


Forceful presentation of the Ulster case by a prominent member of the British conservative party.

DIPLOMATIC, MILITARY, AND NAVAL HISTORY


a. Seeley was not a scientific historian addicted to research, but a thoughtful student who preferred to trace historical processes. Hence this posthumous
work is an interpretation, not a narrative, of British diplomacy. Since it deals
with facts generally known, there are few references; while the style is ad-
mirable, it suffers sometimes from repetition. No other book traces so clearly
the evolution of national, as opposed to dynastic, foreign policy, the beginnings
of which are ascribed to Elizabeth, the full realization to William III. Its tone
is strongly imperialistic, in keeping with the author’s (K343) *Expansion of
period before the eighteenth century, this book complements a., which it resembles
in both the manner of treatment and the patriotic attitude of its author. The
relation of naval policy to foreign affairs is well discussed. Review, H. M.

L502 Ward, Sir Adolphus W., and Gooch, George P., ed. *Cambridge history
(Bibliographies.)

Very useful presentation of British foreign policy. While devoted largely to
European diplomacy, Anglo-American and other extra-European relations are
treated with reasonable fullness. The cooperative nature of the undertaking
insures competent contributions by specialists at some sacrifice of unity of treat-
ment. The consideration of questions is frequently so rigidly from the point of
view of British foreign policy as to leave an entirely inadequate or distorted
conception of the case. A helpful feature is an introduction containing a sketch
of England’s foreign policy from 1066 to 1783. Review, H. W. C. Davis, *E.H.R.*
Quar.* 39:308, June 1924.

L503a Gooch, George P., and Masterman, John H. B. *Century of British
foreign policy.* London, 1917. [Council for the Study of International
Relations.] (Bibliography.)

b Egerton, Hugh E. *British foreign policy in Europe to the end of the

a. Canon Masterman, in forty-one pages, has written a straightforward nar-
native of British relations with Europe from 1815 to 1901, with little mention
of colonial controversies and almost no discussion of policy or its results.
Gooch’s sixty-six pages are a dispassionate survey of the period from 1902 to
the outbreak of the World War. Though defending British policy, he under-
stands the German case thoroughly, and if, in the end, he rejects it, he is
sharply critical of the Triple Entente. A brilliant piece of condensation. Re-
view, *Spectator*, 119:270, Sept. 15, 1917. b. To refute the German charge that
British policy has been conspicuous for ‘perfidy and unscrupulousness,’ the
motives of British statesmen, chiefly in the nineteenth century, are exhibited in
lengthy quotations from their speeches and correspondence. There is a connecting
thread of narrative, but the volume will be most useful to those who have some
knowledge of British diplomacy. Holds no brief for any political party;
is often distinctly critical; argues that Great Britain has pursued a policy of
peace, fulfilled her engagements, and sympathized with national aspirations. Re-
also (J108) Schmitt, *England and Germany, 1740–1914*; (1280b) Lodge, *Great
Britain and Prussia; and (L01) Gooch, History of modern Europe, which furnishes much new information; and Catalogue of printed books in the library of the foreign office (London, 1926), a valuable special collection of about 30,000 printed volumes "on diplomacy, diplomatic history and relations, international law, and cognate subjects", chiefly since 1815.


This is, in the true sense, a history of the British army, beginning with the earliest times and reaching, in v. 13, the year 1870. While it gives in outline the history of the campaigns, this narrative is only for the purpose of furnishing the necessary background for a study of the development of the army. The writer, a civilian, apologizes for lack of military knowledge, but what he lacks in personal experience he has made up by sympathetic study. Well and interestingly written; on the whole, adequately documented for its purpose. The strong prejudices of the author lay his judgment, especially on persons, open to question. Valuable maps and plans. Review, v. 3, C. H. Van Tyne, A.H.R. 9:163, Oct. 1903; v. 5-6, E. A. Cruikshank, A.H.R. 16:816, July 1911; v. 8, 24:89, Oct. 1918; v. 9, 26:781, July 1921; v. 11, C. Bémont, Rev. Hist. 147:54 Sept. 1924; J. E. Morris, E.H.R. 39:299, Apr. 1924; v. 12, consisting of a book of maps, (London) Times Lit. Suppl. 26:705, Oct. 13, 1927.


Valuable study of the organization, equipment, tactics, and strategy of the army of Henry V, and how it was financed; based on thorough use of sources. Review, C. L. Kingsford, E.H.R. 40:275, Apr. 1925; O. L. Spaulding, Jr., A.H.R. 30:804, July 1925.

L513 Firth, Charles H. Cromwell's army, a history of the English soldier during the civil wars, the commonwealth, and the protectorate. London, 1902. [Ford lectures.]

The writer is not a military man, but a civilian historian, who himself felt the need of information concerning the army in order to understand the general history of the period. Not a history, therefore, but a technical work prepared for the use of the student of history. Review, A.H.R. 8:167, Oct. 1902.


Masterly work by the foremost historian of the (I536b) Peninsular War. Describes the organization of the British army in the Peninsula and of its German and Portuguese auxiliaries; some discussion of tactics; excellent characterizations of Wellington and his chief lieutenants. Ch. 1-2. Constitute a valuable critical essay on the literature of the Peninsular War. Review, F. L. Huidekoper, A.H.R. 18:804, July 1913.


L522 Clowes, Sir William L., ed. *Royal navy, a history from the earliest times to the present.* 7 v. London and Boston, 1897–1903.

Best general history of the Royal navy. Most of the chapters were contributed by Clowes, although not a few were the work of his able assistants. Among the contributors on the naval wars with America were Admiral A. T. Mahan and Colonel Theodore Roosevelt. Treating naval history as a science, the writers have based their work on a wide reading of both printed and manuscript sources. They have emphasized three aspects of naval history: civil history, military history, and history of naval voyages and discoveries. For a less favorable view, cf. review, *Athenaeum,* 1:569, May 1, 1897; 2:180, Aug. 8, 1903. Review, F. Y. Powell, E.H.R. 13:342, Apr. 1898.


L524a Corbett, Sir Julian S. *Drake and the Tudor navy, with a history of the rise of England as a maritime power.* 2 v. London and N. Y., 1898.

b ——— *Successors of Drake.* London and N. Y., 1900.

c ——— *England in the Mediterranean, a study of the rise and influence of British power within the Straits, 1603–1713.* 2 v. London and N. Y., 1904.

d ——— *England in the Seven Years' War, a study in combined strategy.* 2 v. London and N. Y., 1907.

The author's reputation will rest less upon his strictly historical work than on his mastery of naval strategy in a broad sense, the notable discussions of which in these volumes will influence the historical interpretation of the periods treated. 'The real importance of maritime power is its influence on military operations.' Wars are 'conducted by the ordered combination of naval, military, and diplomatic force' (Pitt's 'system'). Together the four works cover from the rise of England's naval power to the establishment of its full control of the sea. The two most illustrious seamen portrayed by the author are Drake, 'who has no rival . . . but Nelson,' and Blake, the great admiral of the Commonwealth. Review of a, W. F. Tilton, A.H.R. 4:516, Apr. 1899; of b, W. F. Tilton, 6:554, Apr. 1901; of c, R. C. H. Catterall, 10:164, Oct. 1904; and of d, T. W. Riker, 14:345, Jan. 1909.
A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE


One of the most scholarly of modern biographies; supersedes all the earlier books about Nelson. Of the writer's works, it best illustrates his unusual critical ability, literary power, and historical acumen. Review, A.H.R. 4:719, July 1899.


Institutional study of the court, by its registrar, with special attention to its functioning during the World War. Review, C. M. Hough, A.H.R. 30:587, Apr. 1925.


CONSTITUTIONAL AND LEGAL HISTORY, POLITICAL THEORY


b ——— Outline sketch of English constitutional history. New Haven, 1918.


a. This expansion of b., intended for 'the general reader and college student,' will be of special value to the latter in advanced work. Knowledge of political history is assumed. A development of the author's feudal theory of constitutional origins, a brilliant account of seventeenth-century political theory and practice, and penetrating comparisons of things English and American are outstanding features. Half the book is on the twelfth, thirteenth, and seventeenth centuries, an appointment strikingly appropriate to the subject. Review, E. R. Turner, A.H.R. 27:106, Oct. 1921. c. Not a description of institutions, but a chronological study of the forces which founded and developed the English constitution. The author approached English history after prolonged study of continental feudalism; his thesis is the significance of the feudal contract in the genesis of English limited monarchy. Review, B. Terry, A.H.R. 18:567, Apr. 1913. d. Posthumous volume; deals with the Curia Regis, lesser courts, origin of the common law and of common law courts; for some topics the treatment is carried into the thirteenth century.


Posthumous publication of lectures delivered in 1887–88 before Cambridge undergraduates 'reading for the law tripos.' The original investigation is largely in the history of law, and here was an 'advance program of Maitland's later work.' Public law is sketched at five periods, 1307, 1509, 1625, 1702, 1887, with connections established backwards and forwards precluding mere cross-sectioning, but
hardly making a narrative of development. The foundation was laid for a newer
synthesis than (L.535) Stubbs's, one in which the English constitution will be
brought into its true relation to the governmental evolution in continental states.

**L.533a** Taswell-Langmead, Thomas P. *English constitutional history from the
Teutonic conquest to the present time.* 1875. 8th rev. ed., by Coleman

**b** Medley, Dudley J. *Student's manual of English constitutional history.*

a. As a text-book this work has probably been more useful than any other on
the subject because of its style and its successful arrangement—chronological,
but with occasional and skilfully handled deviations where some particular topic
seemed to require a continuous treatment. Its editors have added useful notes,
but the text is substantially as the author left it in the second edition, 1879. The
medieval portion has been superseded, but the chapters covering 1485 to 1689 are
still of great value. The constitutional struggle is unfolded with striking power,
and throughout illustrative material from contemporary sources is used with
great skill. b. Aiming to present the results of recent investigation, this text
has done much, since (L.535) Stubbs's work and in view of the inadequate editing
of a., to keep students abreast of recent scholarship. However, its topical
arrangement, dealing with the several phases of government from earliest times
to the present, does not give the reader a grasp of the developing constitution
as a whole. The author is sometimes swamped with detail, and his presentation
of divergent views, often with little discussion or conclusion, is confusing to the

2nd rev. ed., N. Y., 1925. (Bibliography.)

Brief text-book intended for college classes. Deals with the evolution of in-
stitutions, in three general periods, with special emphasis upon the judiciary.
Scholarly work, but open to criticism in point of balance and apportionment of

**L.535** Stubbs, William. *Constitutional history of England in its origin and
development.* 3 v. Oxford, 1874–78. 6th ed. of v. 1, 1903; 4th ed. of v. 2,
1906; 5th ed. of v. 3, 1903.

With but slight work upon which to build, Stubbs produced 'one of the half-
dozens most important historical works in the language.' From discovering
sources to final synthesis, 'no other Englishman so completely displayed to the
world the whole business of the historian.' His strong opinions, political and
ecclesiastical, did not bias his scholarship, and his 'acute but wary reasoning' and
genius for non-committal phrase, when needed, have kept his statements surpris-
ingly impeccable. Yet he felt prevailing historical theories and German scholar-
ship influenced him. For him England was a pure Teutonic state and its institu-
tions developed with no important outside influence—thus Magna Carta was an
Anglo-Saxon liberal movement and the House of Commons, a nationalized shire-
court. Bishop Stubbs never adequately revised his history, and since his day a body of important work, bringing England more into its true relations with continental development, makes another great synthesis overdue. While Stubbs was strongest in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, here the important recent work has been done; consequently he can today be read with least question in the section on the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries. Review, F. W. Maitland, *E.H.R.* 16:417, July 1901; (A2499) Gooch, *History and historians in the nineteenth century*, 340–346.


Extensively revised by the author. Various single volume editions, generally abridgments of the early editions, should be avoided. Long considered a standard authority, and even now not entirely superseded. Treating political controversies according to whig standards, it was praised by Macaulay for judicial impartiality, but was repudiated by tories and high churchmen. Review, *Quarterly Rev.* 37:194, Jan. 1828; *Edinburgh Rev.* 48:96, Sept. 1828.


Intended as a sequel to Hallam, the work has merits of its own in point of trustworthiness, clearness of exposition, and excellence of style. The treatment deviates from chronology in favor of a topical arrangement of subjects, such as the crown, the houses of parliament, parties, the press, the church, political and civil liberty, and progress of legislation. There is a noticeable weakness in economic data, also a lack of interest in the colonies, and a failure to realize the drift of Ireland under the Union. The continuator is acknowledged to have made a valuable contribution to recent history. Review, C. E. Fryer, *A.H.R.* 17:832, July 1912; A. F. Pollard, *E.H.R.* 27:576, July 1912.


Comprehensive work of high authority; follows a strictly analytical method. V. 1. On parliament: treats of constitutional law, the two houses of parliament, and the process of legislation. V. 2. On the Crown: deals with prerogative, councils, departments of government, armed forces, and the courts. Special attention has been given to the evolution of the cabinet. While the main object is to state the law regarding each institution as it now exists, this is done with a large amount of historical background. It must be admitted, however, that the author is not well versed in earlier history. Less literary than (L539) Dicey or (L548c) Lowell, the text is marked by abundant citations of statutes and law cases. Various documents appear in appendixes. Review, E. Porritt, *Am. Pol. Sci. Rev.* 4:196, May 1910.


This brilliant work inquires into the nature of constitutional law, how far it is really law and capable of being enforced, and refutes the saying of Tocqueville,
'the English constitution has no real existence.' Even conventions, which are not law, are shown to be not without binding force. There is further discussion, in their legal aspect, of such subjects as parliamentary sovereignty, martial law, and responsibility of ministers, with comment on recent changes. The author is an eminent advocate of the method of comparing the institutions of one country with those of another. His treatment of the droit administratif of France, as contrasted with the so-called 'rule of law' in England, betrays misunderstanding of French law; furthermore recent reforms in France have made the chapter out of date. Review, C. Elton, Academy, 29:229, Apr. 3, 1886; R. L. Schuyler, Pol. Sci. Quar. 30:325, June 1915.


b Poole, Reginald Lane. Exchequer in the twelfth century. Oxford, 1912. [Foord lectures.]  

c Hall, Hubert. Antiquities and curiosities of the exchequer. 1891. Reprint, London, 1898. [Camden library.]  


a. Reprint of papers; eight are 'territorial studies' on Domesday Book and subsequent surveys, by probably the greatest recent Domesday scholar; twenty-four are 'historical studies,' including a sharp attack on (L241a) Freemam's account of the battle of Hastings,—all noteworthy for acuteness, incisiveness, and accurate knowledge. Review, F. Pollock, E.H.R. 10:783, Oct. 1895.  
b. Best account of the early medieval English exchequer. Contains accurate descriptions of the early exchequer records, officials, and methods, with judicious discussions of disputed points such as the origin of the offices of treasurer, chancellor, and chamberlain. Review, F. Liebermann, E.H.R. 28:151, Jan. 1913.  

L541 McKechnie, William S. Magna Carta, a commentary on the Great Charter of King John, with an historical introduction. 1905. 2nd rev. ed., Glasgow, 1914. (Select bibliography.)

Only comprehensive commentary on the Great Charter in the light of modern research. Following a survey of events and conditions pertaining to the crisis, the main body of the work consists of an exposition of the text, chapter by chapter. The tendency of interpretation is away from the nationalist view toward an understanding of the document as a product of the feudal age. Criticisms made upon the first edition have been mainly overcome in the revision. Review, H. W. C. Davis, E.H.R. 21:150, Jan. 1906; H. L. Cannon, A.H.R. 11:137, Oct. 1905; 19:923, July, 1914.

L542a Baldwin, James F. King's council in England during the middle ages. Oxford, 1913. (Bibliography.)

b Dicey, Albert V. Privy council. 1860. Reprint, London and N. Y., 1887. [Arnold prize essay.]  

c Palgrave, Sir Francis. Essay upon the original authority of the king's council. London, 1834. [Record commission.]
d Reid, Rachel R. *King's council in the North*. London and N. Y., 1921. (Bibliography.)


a. Standard work. Contains the fullest and most trustworthy account of the council in the Middle Ages, its various forms, its organization and jurisdiction, the relation it bore to other organs of government, and the nature of its records; based on a fresh examination of the materials, printed and manuscript, from Henry III to Henry VIII; more exhaustive for the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries than for the periods before and after. Supersedes b. and c., though these are both still valuable for certain points. Review of a., T. F. Tout, *E.H.R.* 30:117, Jan. 1915; A. B. White, *A.H.R.* 19:867, July 1914.


c. After devoting three chapters to the development previous to 1603, the first volume deals with the years 1603–1679 and is preliminary to an extended study of the council and cabinet in the eighteenth century, to which the second volume is to some extent devoted. Reviews, A. L. Cross, *A.H.R.* 33:385, Jan. 1928; 34:117, Oct. 1928.


E543 Evans, Florence M. G. (Mrs. C. S. S. Higham). *Principal Secretary of state, a survey of the office from 1558 to 1880*. Manchester, Eng., and N. Y., 1923. [Manchester historical series, v. 43.] (Bibliography.)

Excellent study so far as it goes, though much more research remains to be done on this large and important subject. Review, Conyers Read, *A.H.R.* 29:543, Apr. 1924; F. C. Montague, *E.H.R.* 39:280, Apr. 1924.


Illuminating essay and an important contribution both to political science and to constitutional history. Traces juristic ideas respecting the judicial and the legislative position of parliament, beginning with the medieval conceptions of a fundamental law and of the application of law by parliament as a court. The discussion of the transition of parliament from a body primarily judicial in character to a body primarily legislative, and the development of the seventeenth-century doctrine of parliamentary sovereignty constitute the kernel of the work. It also deals with the effects of these changes, incidentally presenting highly useful material from the political and judicial literature of the Tudor and Stuart periods. Review, G. B. Hertz, *E.H.R.* 26:408, Apr. 1911; J. F. Baldwin, *A.H.R.* 16:597, Apr. 1911.


a. This work shows no trace of the persistent tradition of parliament's unbroken descent from some primitive democratic assembly of the Germanic peoples. It
is a general history of parliament which follows evidence not theory; future additions or modifications will be mostly in detail. Parliament is shown as a post-conquest, king-made institution, most slowly attaining self-consciousness or democratic action of any sort. Other myths, some derivations from the parent tradition, are successfully attacked. The modern part—notably the sixteenth century, the author’s special field—is more valuable than the medieval. There is much of interest to the student of American government. Review, J. Tait, E.H.R. 26:252, Apr. 1921; J. F. Baldwin, A.H.R. 27:108, Oct. 1921.

b. A translation of a significant study, which is out of print in the original French edition. There are important additions by the author and a valuable introduction by G. Lapsley. Pasquet and Ludwig Riess, a German scholar, have contributed not a little to modify the traditional views as to the origin of the House of Commons, though their findings have not met with complete acceptance. Review, A. B. White, A.H.R. 32:353, Jan. 1927.


b Firth, Charles H. The House of Lords during the civil war. London and N. Y., 1910.


a. Valuable contribution on the development, composition, and functions of the Lords as a legislative house and court of law, from the modern point of view and based on extensive research. The chapters on the changes in the basis of the peerage from tenure to letters patent are particularly important. Review, T. F. Tout, E.H.R. 11:129, Jan. 1896.


L547a Porritt, Edward, and Porritt, Annie G. Unreformed house of commons: parliamentary representation before 1832. 1903. 2nd ed., 2 v., Cambridge, Eng., 1909. [1, England and Wales; 2, Scotland and Ireland.] (Bibliography.)


a. Probably the most convenient comprehensive modern account of the representative system of the United Kingdom in and before 1832. For origins and development before the fourteenth century it is of little value; from the fifteenth to the nineteenth, excellent. V. 2. Particularly useful; contains much valuable information obtainable elsewhere only in widely scattered places. Review, C. G. Robertson, E.H.R. 19:167, Jan. 1904.

b. Deals not only with franchise and redistribution acts, but also with the history and the political effects of all the other major factors of electoral reform.
in England from 1832 to 1885. Scholarly, discerning, and complete; recognized as the leading authority on the subject. Review, E. Porritt, A.H.R. 21:593, Apr. 1916.


a. Classic exposition of the English parliamentary system just before the second reform act as it appeared to one of the acutest observers of the economic and political development of the nineteenth century. An essay rather than a detailed description; marked by some distrust of democratic institutions, but full of the keenest observations; in excellent literary form. Bagehot marks an epoch in the study of the English constitution in first emphasizing what since has become a commonplace—that the ‘conventions of the constitution’ are fully as important as the law for an understanding of the whole. b. This brilliant essay may be considered for the working constitution of twentieth-century England the nearest equivalent to that of the mid-Victorian period in a. It, too, deals more with actual government than with the paper constitution; chiefly important on the effects of the extensions of the franchise upon parliamentary government. Bagehot’s England was still politically aristocratic; Low’s had become democratic; this is probably the best account of the consequent political change, a shifting of power from the commons to the electorate resulting in a decline of the former in comparison with the cabinet. Review, E.H.R. 20:408, Apr. 1905. c. President Lowell’s volumes have been received on both sides of the Atlantic as the standard work of the kind on the modern government of England. As in (X531) Lord Bryce’s American commonwealth, ‘government’ is here taken in a broad sense to cover not merely the machinery of the state but the political and social conditions that lie behind. The book is really a political study of the present English people and their institutions, thus differing from narrower treatments like (L538) Sir William Anson’s and also from unsystematic essays such as a. or b. Contains useful descriptions, more or less detailed, of the whole machinery of the state, constitutional and political; local, central, and imperial; judicial, educational, and ecclesiastical. Its unique value lies in the political and social chapters, which are filled with acute observations and comparisons with American conditions suggested by an intimate acquaintance with both English and American public life. Review, A.H.R. 14:140, Oct. 1908.

d. An illuminating brief sketch.

L549a Webb, Sidney, and Webb, Beatrice. English local government from the revolution to the municipal corporations act. 4 v. London and N. Y., 1906-22. [1, Parish and the county; 2-3, Manor and the borough; 4, Statutory authorities for special purposes.]

b ——— History of liquor licensing in England principally from 1700 to 1830. London and N. Y., 1903.
c English local government: the story of the King's highway. London and N. Y., 1913. [English local government, v. 5.] (Bibliographical foot-notes.)

d English prisons under local government. London and N. Y., 1922. [English local government, v. 6.] (Bibliographical foot-notes.)


c Jenks, Edward. Short history of English law from the earliest times to the end of the year 1911. Boston, 1912.

d Walsh, William F. Outlines of the history of English and American law. N. Y., 1923. (Bibliographies.)


a. Covers period from Norman Conquest through the eighteenth century; intended as an introductory survey for students; emphasizes importance of legislation and of textbook writers. b. Valuable manual. Discusses training needed for studying the subject, bibliographical guides, sources of Anglo-Saxon law, influence of Roman law, statutes, public records, case law, text-books, etc. Review, B. H. Putnam, A.H.R. 31:763, July 1926. c. Good brief sketch of the


Most comprehensive history of English law. In addition to the history of procedure and of substantive rules of law, it treats very fully the courts, the literature of the law, and the education and careers of lawyers and judges. Devotes much space to both public law and political theory. V. 1. History of the courts and of their jurisdiction to the close of the nineteenth century. Best single work on the subject. Contains also a short, but satisfactory, summary of the development of the jury system. V. 2–3. Beginning with a long section on the Anglo-Saxon period, the development of English law is traced to 1485. Down to 1272 liberal use has been made of the works of (L532, 555) Maitland, although, even in this period, the author has made a considerable addition as the result of personal research. The chief contribution is in the period after 1272, for which it is unquestionably the best guide. V. 4–5. Deal mainly with the sources and development of law in the sixteenth century and the early seventeenth. V. 6. Devoted chiefly to the law of the seventeenth century. V. 7. Gives the history of the law of property. V. 8. Treats the law of obligations, mercantile law, and criminal law. V. 9. Deals with the law of status and with evidence, procedure, and pleading. While the work was announced to close with the seventeenth century, the history of several branches of the law is brought, more or less completely, down to the present. The combination of chronological and topical arrangement in the several volumes has rendered a considerable repetition inevitable; the student must, therefore, make frequent use of the cross references and the index. Copious citations of authorities in the foot-notes. The style is clear. Review, v. 1–3, H. D. Hazeltine, *E.H.R.* 27:341, Apr. 1912; A. L. Cross, *Mich. Law Rev.* 9:1, Nov. 1910, 24:1, Nov. 1925 (gives a list of errors in the work); v. 4–8, H. D. Hazeltine, *E.H.R.* 40:277, Apr. 1925, 41:449, July 1926.


Consists of 76 essays, which have practically all been reprinted or translated from legal periodicals or treatises. In several instances the authors have revised their articles for this series. V. 1. 'General surveys' of the development of law in England and in the United States from the Anglo-Saxon period to the present. V. 2–3. 'A history of particular topics' under the divisions of sources, the courts, their organization and jurisdiction, procedure, equity, commercial law, contracts, torts, property (in general) and wills, descents, marriages. Thus the
field covered is wide, but the method of treatment necessarily results in numerous gaps and in variations in style and points of view. Very convenient collection of trustworthy articles on the history of English law and procedure.


1. Systematic exposition of the whole of English law, public and private, and a brief history of its development. As a presentation of the law of Blackstone's time, the work is in the main reliable. The portion dealing with origins, especially when an attempt was made to go back to the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, contains many errors and should be corrected by later works such as (L555a) Pollock and Maitland, and (L552) Holdsworth. Written for the general reader rather than the lawyer; the style is usually clear and forceful, unhampered by the endless technicalities which render so much of the earlier works unintelligible to the lay reader. The *Commentaries* were long regarded in the United States as a repository of English law and consequently served as a medium by which much of that law was transferred to America. The shallowness of much of his legal philosophy and his unbounded admiration for the spirit of English law called forth the bitter attacks of Bentham, Austin, and others. In recent years there has been a tendency to emphasize Blackstone's faults and overlook his merits. Heinrich Brunner, the eminent German student of English law, after mentioning this tendency, says 'Yet it can be boldly asserted that not one of the modern systems of law can boast of an exposition equal to that which the English law possesses in Blackstone.'


1. Scientific and philosophical exposition of English law in all its bearings upon the economic, political, social, and religious life of the people from the earliest times to 1272. Regarded as the highest attainment in English scholarship in this field from 1066 to 1272. The style is clear and vigorous, often highly dramatic, although an acquaintance with the language of jurisprudence is frequently essential to a full understanding of the theories. There are numerous comparisons with contemporary continental law and legal practices. Review, E. Fry, *E.H.R.* 10:760, Oct. 1895; H. Brunner, *Pol. Sci. Quar.* 11:534, Sept. 1896. **b**. Should be used to supplement the brief account of Anglo-Saxon law in a. Tends to exaggerate the prevalence of feudalism previous to the Conquest. Cf. G. B. Adams, 'Anglo-Saxon feudalism,' *A.H.R.* 7:11–35, Oct. 1901.

Written for the general student of law. Pt. 1. 'The common and early statute law relating to land' gives a brief account of Anglo-Saxon land law, the transition to feudal tenure, and the incidents of feudalism in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. Special attention is given to the legislation of Edward I. Pt. 2. 'Modern law of real property' is devoted primarily to a history of uses, the will, and modern conveyances. Contains copious extracts from Glanville, Bracton, the Year books, and the statutes in the original and in translations. Review, H. C. Lodge, *North Amer. Rev.* 121:429, Oct. 1875.


a. Covers not only the history of each crime, but also the evolution of the courts which had criminal jurisdiction, and the origin and development of each important stage in criminal procedure. There are extended comparisons of English, Roman, French, and German law and practices. Stephen was an advocate of a strong central government, impatient with popular agitation, and freely expressed his opinions regarding modern legal practices in the light of his experience as a judge. In spite of numerous inaccuracies of statement and citation, due no doubt to haste imposed by other duties, his work remains the best general history of English criminal law. Review, *Blackwood's Magazine,* 133:731, June 1883.  
b. Earlier work of which a was an outgrowth and expansion.

Yale historical publications.


c English and empire digest, with complete and exhaustive annotations, being a complete digest of every English case reported from early times to the present day, with additional cases from the courts of Scotland, Ireland, the empire of India, and the dominions beyond the seas, and including complete and exhaustive annotations giving all the subsequent cases in which judicial opinions have been given concerning the English cases digested. Ed. by Earl of Halsbury, Sir Thomas W. Chitty, and others. V. 1–19, London, 1919–24.

a. States the law on each particular subject; arranged alphabetically; gives citations from the statutes.  
b. Useful short articles on various phases of the law, with helpful bibliographies.  
c. Alphabetically arranged; extends to rubric, "education."


b ——— *Political thought in England from Bacon to Halifax*. London and N. Y., 1914. [Home university library.]

a. On the whole, a very satisfactory study of a most significant phase of English history. The author uses considerable original material, and brings together much information hitherto scattered or presented in connection with other subjects. He has been criticized mainly for minimizing or neglecting certain democratic tendencies at work previous to the Reformation, for not taking sufficiently into account economic factors and for over-emphasizing Pilgrim at the expense of other Puritan influences in New England. Review, F. Strong, *A.H.R.* 4:114, Oct. 1898; M. Lerner, *Pol. Sci. Quar.* 43:159, March 1928. b. Presents the subject in a broader, more compendious, and popular form.


b Davidson, William L. *Political thought in England, the utilitarians, from Bentham to J. S. Mill*. London and N. Y., 1915. [Home university library.] (Bibliography.)

c Barker, Ernest. *Political thought in England from Herbert Spencer to the present day*. London and N. Y., 1915. [Home university library.] (Bibliography.)

a. In parts, brilliant; as a whole, carefully written. This survey is admittedly indebted to (L531) L. Stephen, *History of English thought in the eighteenth century*. Laski's examination of Locke, limited to the two treatises on government, involves that of the principles of the revolution of 1688. More original is the chapter upon the early eighteenth century theories of church and state, written from the point of view of the author's own theory of sovereignty. The chapter upon Burke is dispassionate yet sympathetic and excellent. Review, T. C. Pease, *A.H.R.* 26:572, Apr. 1921. b. Sympathetic treatment throughout. Practically limited to a consideration of Bentham and the two Mills, to whom all but the last chapter are devoted. The topics most adequately treated are those on Bentham as a social reformer, James Mill as a politician, and J. S. Mill on Liberty and Representative government. J. S. Mill's *Political economy* and the works of Austin are inadequately treated. c. Extremely valuable survey of a field wherein such a work was greatly needed. The idealist school, represented by Green, Bradley, and Bosanquet, is shown to carry forward the conception that
reason is the real dominating force in political development, an idea later re-examined in the brief consideration of the social psychologists, represented by (B587) Wallas, and MacDougall, *Social psychology*. The examination of Spencer is cogent, that of Maine less satisfactory, while Bryce, in many respects the greatest of all, is relegated to a footnote. Norman Angell, however, bulks large,—it would seem disproportionately so. The political philosophy of the author and his own original ideas stand out frequently as more illuminating than those of the writers discussed by him. JSR


ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL HISTORY

L571a Usher, Abbott P. *Introduction to the industrial history of England*. Boston, 1920. (Bibliography.)


a. In many respects a valuable survey of the subject; scholarly in treatment; marked by individual but sane and suggestive points of view; contains incisive criticisms of the socialistic interpretation of history. While extremely helpful for collateral reading, its appportionment of topics and its subtle discussions of disputed questions tend to make it over-difficult for the beginner. Review, A. L. Cross, *Hist. Outlook*, 11:244, June 1920. ALC

b. Best brief handbook of English economic history, although, unfortunately, the new edition has not incorporated all that has been added to knowledge since 1901. The author’s treatment is always judicious, his presentation lucid, his narrative entertaining. To many of the chapters is prefixed a brief indication of attendant political conditions. The last chapter in the new edition is an admirable account of developments from 1906 to 1920. Review, H. L. Gray, *A.H.R.* 26:568, Apr. 1921. c. Elementary and superficial sketch of social, artistic, literary, religious, and economic England, of little use save to the cursory reader. d. Well-illustrated text-book. HLG


Cunningham was the first of modern scholars to formulate the history of English economic life, doing for it what (L535) Stubbs did for the early con-
situtional history of England. Always approaching his subject with a view to the larger aspects of social and national development, he imparted to his work something of a philosophic and monumental quality. Though not always lucid in arrangement or exhaustive in the statement of evidence, the volumes are indispensable to any student, incorporating in new editions, as they have, expanding research. In his description of the mercantile system of the Tudors and Stuarts, he has fewer rivals than in preceding or succeeding periods, and in temper of mind he was sympathetic with a strong central government. Review, *Athenaeum*, 2:111, July 22, 1882.


a. Like (L572) Cunningham’s work, a pioneer English economic history; highly valued for its clarity and for thorough treatment of certain subjects. The chapters on the canonist doctrine of usury and on the craft gilds are still valuable; but other parts of the book, such as the discussion of agricultural changes and the origin of the woolen industry, have been superseded. b. Series of lectures treating in a general way the successive stages of English economic organization and the social changes which have accompanied them. Newer points of view and mature judgments appear; weighty in content; should be read along with (L571b) Cheyney’s brief history. Review, *E.H.R.* 20:188, Jan. 1915.


Inasmuch as it embodies most of the information to be derived from recently printed sources, this is today the best manual of medieval English economic history to the reign of Elizabeth. Treats agriculture in a commonplace manner, finance and foreign trade inadequately. One-half of the book is devoted to industry; excellent on the early woolen industry. The new suggestions about the gild merchant and the origin of the crafts should be read in connection with (L575a) Gross and (L573a) Ashley respectively. Review, H. L. Gray, *A.H.R.* 21:571, Apr. 1916.


b. Admirable little book on the beginnings and the early technique of various industries. Apart from utilizing the author’s illuminating discoveries in manuscript sources, it summarizes the information contained in the economic chapters of (L441) *Victoria history of the counties of England* and in the con-

\(\text{c. Scholarly supplement to previous investigations, particularly for the later period of gild history. Review, W. E. Lunt, *A.H.R.* 33:434, Jan. 1928.} \)

\(\text{L576a Sebohm, Frederic. *English village community examined in its relations to the manorial and tribal systems and to the common or open field system of husbandry.* 1883. 4th ed., London and N. Y., 1890. Reprint, 1913.} \)


\(\text{a. Viewing English history as a continuity from Roman Britain, Sebohm finds the origin of the English village in the Roman manorial system. Instead of being free the community was in serfdom under the lord of the manor. More recent investigations have shown this interpretation questionable, at least, in some respects. It has been, however, a valuable influence in modifying the older views which ascribed excessive importance to Germanic influences. Review, *Athenaeum*, 2:133, Aug. 4, 1883. b. More recent, exhaustive study, based upon fuller data; carefully analyzes the relative importance of Celtic and Germanic influences in the land systems in the different parts of England. Review, W. A. Morris, *A.H.R.* 21:783, July 1916.} \)

\(\text{L577a Vinogradoff, Sir Paul G. *Villainage in England, essays in English mediaeval history.* Oxford, 1892.} \)

\(\text{b ——— *Growth of the manor.* 1905. 2nd rev. ed., London and N. Y., 1911.} \)

\(\text{c ——— *English society in the eleventh century, essays in English mediaeval history.* Oxford, 1908.} \)

\(\text{The author of these three studies of first-rate importance, who had been professor of history in the University of Moscow, was professor of jurisprudence at Oxford from 1903 to 1925. a. Despite the Norman conquest and the attempts of lawyers to simplify the villain's status, the village community retained traces of its original freedom and these later expanded and developed. Review, *Athenaeum* 1:367, March 19, 1892. b. The division of the open field into strips was not manorial but essentially a communal institution. On the original township organization the manor was gradually superimposed, and society, at first democratic, became gradually divided into strata. The Domesday Book classification of persons is due to economic distinction. Review, F. G. Davenport, *A.H.R.* 11:361, Jan. 1906. c. Study of society in its political, economic, and juridical aspects; town life is omitted. Review, J. Tait, *E.H.R.* 24:333, Apr. 1909.} \)

\(\text{L578a Bateson, Mary. *Mediaeval England, English feudal society from the Norman conquest to the middle of the fourteenth century.* London and N. Y., 1904. [Story of the nations.]} \)

\(\text{b Abram, Annie. *English life and manners in the later middle ages.* London and N. Y., 1913. (Bibliography.)} \)

\(\text{c ——— *Social England in the fifteenth century, a study of the effects of economic conditions.* London and N. Y., 1909. [Research library.] (Bibliography.)} \)
a. Though small and devoted in the main to a description of social life, this excellent work includes enough narrative to furnish a distinct thread for the period. Review, E. Porritt, A.H.R. 9:782, July 1904.  
d. Interesting and valuable but not well described by its title. Divided almost equally between an introductory essay on certain unfamiliar phases of earlier history and a sketch, from original sources, of rural conditions in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries. Nothing on other sides of English history during the fifteenth century. Review, Athenæum, 2:279, Sept. 1, 1888.  
e. Collection of spirited statements and interesting quotations from contemporary records, so arranged as to bring out various aspects of town life. Organization not very successful; statements frequently refer to centuries earlier or later than fifteenth; mainly useful as a book of reference and a series of detached descriptions. Review, J. Tait, E.H.R. 10:157, Jan. 1895.  
f. A learned and readable work, aiming to show that the lot of the people of past times, in the humbler walks of life, was an unhappy one. Review, (London) Times Lit. Suppl. 24:37, Jan. 21, 1926.  


Vast assemblage of materials. Critics have taken exception to many of the author's interpretations, for example, his belief in the prosperity of the medieval laborer, the over-emphasis of the depressing effect of seventeenth and eighteenth century legislation on the worker, and the antedating of the commutation of villein services. Review of v. 7, E. F. Gay, A.H.R. 8:769, July 1903.


b Pioneers and progress of English farming. London and N. Y., 1888. (Bibliography.)

a. By far the most complete historical study of English farming; treated from the political, social, and legal points of view as well as from the economic.
The author skilfully demonstrates that the advent of scientific farming, labor
saving machines, and the like exerted a powerful force in hastening the break-up
of the medieval and the development of the modern agricultural life. His treat-
ment of the enclosure movement, tithes, and the corn laws is suggestive, although
the latter is weakened by a few inaccuracies. Valuable appendix of documents.
Review, A.H.R. 19:860, July 1914. b. Earlier work on which a is based.

WFG

L582a Botsford, Jay B. English society in the eighteenth century as influenced
from overseas. N. Y., 1924. (Bibliography.)

b Bowden, Witt. Industrial society in England towards the end of the
eighteenth century. N. Y., 1925. (Bibliography.)

c Jackson, Frederick J. Foakes. Social life in England, 1750–1850. N. Y.,
1916. [Lowell lectures.]

d Turberville, Arthur S. English men and manners in the eighteenth cen-

e Williams, Judith Blow. Guide to the printed materials for English social
and economic history, 1750–1850. 2 v. N. Y., 1926.

Recent studies of aspects of English social life in the eighteenth century. a. Studies the reactions of trade upon domestic conditions. Review, A. L. Cross,
from handwork to the factory system. Review, W. T. Laprade, A.H.R. 31:808,
July 1925. c. Not a history, but a lively portraiture of different phases of
social life based upon contemporary writings. Review, W. P. Hall, A.H.R.

d. Suggestive survey, with excellent illustrations. Apologetic, but makes no
25:711, Oct. 21, 1926. e. Critical bibliography of, first, works written in England
during the period 1750–1850, and, secondly, later works (to 1923) written in any
language and dealing with the period in question. Very useful. Review, N. S. B.

GMD

L583a Toynbee, Arnold. Lectures on the industrial revolution of the 18th

b Mantoux, Paul. La révolution industrielle au XVIIIe siècle: essai sur
les commencements de la grande industrie moderne en Angleterre. Paris,
1906. [Bibliothèque de la Fondation Thiers, v. 9.] (Bibliography.)

a. The work of a unique personality whose early death destroyed a career
of great promise. Fragmentary, but marked by research and keen observation.
Moderately socialistic in tone. Review, Sir Alfred (later Lord) Milner, (L22)
Dict. Nat. Biog. 57:136. b. Brilliant contribution, based on wide study and

ALC

(Bibliography.)

Best book on its subject for the period since 1760. Drawn from original
sources to an unusual degree for an outline work. Emphasizes, perhaps over-
emphasizes, the misery of the mass of the people in this particular period and

L585 Porter, George R. *Progress of the nation in its various social and economical relations from the beginning of the nineteenth century to the present time*. 1836. Rev. ed. brought up to date, by F. W. Hirst, London, 1912.


b ——— *Town labourer, 1760–1832, the new civilisation*. London and N. Y., 1917. (Bibliography.)


These volumes describe in dark colors the condition of the English working classes during the Industrial Revolution. The authors have explored the hitherto unused records of the Home Office to such good effect that their vivid pages contain much that is new and important. They tell their story in terms of class struggle and they attribute the low wages and miseries of the period chiefly to the wickedness of the employers. Unsparing indictment of the English governing classes. Review, J. H. Clapham, *Econ. Jour.* 22:248, June 1912; 28:202, June 1918; 30:365, Sept. 1920.


Standard work. Sir George Nicholls was the central figure in the reforms of 1834, and ‘the father of the new system of poor law.’ His knowledge of the practical workings of poor relief was unrivaled. His work covers the years 924 to 1853. Mackay’s supplementary volume for the years 1834 to 1898 covers in part the same period, but follows a different method. Review, W. A. Spooner, *Econ. Rev.* 9:258 Apr. 1899; L. R. Phelps, *Econ. Jour.* 10:80, March 1900.


Standard authority on this subject. The first edition contains extensive appendixes and bibliographies of factory legislation and other allied subjects, which have been greatly cut down in the second edition; this has a few added pages devoted to such minor advancements as were made between the dates in question. Review, A. P. Winston, *Jour. of Pol. Econ.* 11:650, Sept. 1903.


a. Detailed account of the coöperative movement from the early nineteenth century to 1906. Emphasis is laid on the earlier history of coöperation. Full description of American, as well as of British, endeavor in this direction is given, and the literature of coöperation is fully analyzed. Review, Nation (N. Y.), 21:315, Nov. 11, 1875. b. Social, moral, and educational influences of the friendly societies, or workingmen’s benefit associations, are analyzed and their history traced from the middle of the eighteenth century to 1886. Emphasis is laid on the endeavor of these secret societies to gain legal recognition from the government. The relation of the American Odd Fellows to their British brethren is described. Review, Athenæum, 2:8, July 3, 1886. c. Classic book in English economic history and the only one of importance on this subject. The first edition, widely advertised through the instrumentality of the Fabian Society, did much to popularize the trade union movement both in America and England. The second edition continued the story of British unionism to date, adding several hundred pages to the narrative. The well-known inclination of the authors toward a somewhat restricted view of the labor movement should render the reader cautious, not in respect to the reliability of the facts given, but against the non-inclusion of other facts germane to the subject but unfavorable to the trade union cause. Review, Amer. Econ. Rev. 10:834, Dec. 1920.

WPH


Based upon his earlier work on the same subject in German. Most complete treatment of the subject; but the views of the author, an Austrian, are rather colored by his continental outlook. Perhaps inclined to over-stress the importance of British socialism in the period previous to the present century, and to include in his survey a movement so primarily political as Chartism. Review, Nation (London) 25:272, May 31, 1919; 27:562, July 31, 1920.

ALC

L591a Blanshard, Paul. Outline of the British labor movement. London and N. Y., 1923. (Brief bibliography.)


ALC

L592 Johnson, Stanley C. History of emigration from the United Kingdom to North America. London, 1913. [Studies in economics and political science.] (Bibliography.)

Deals with the period from 1763 to 1912; much more space is devoted to immigration to Canada than to the United States. An excellent resumé is given of both Canadian and American immigration laws and likewise of the public land


Recounts the history of road, water, and railway transportation in England. The account of roads should be supplemented by the superior treatment in (L549c) Webb, King's highway; it fails to include the latter part of the nineteenth century. The development of canal and river navigation and the competition between canals and railways is well handled. The section devoted to railways is unfortunately less than one third of the book and is inadequate. Appendixes contain important statistical data. Review, J. H. Clapham, E.H.R. 32:611, Oct. 1917.


The first of three volumes on British economic history since the Napoleonic Wars. Covers many topics and gives a complete picture of the period, social as well as economic in a narrow sense. Readable and corrective of many hitherto accepted views. Review, F. C. Dietz, A.H.R. 32:863, July 1927; also (London) Times Lit. Suppl. 26:169, March 17, 1927.


CULTURAL HISTORY: GENERAL

L601 Traill, Henry D., ed. Social England, a record of the progress of the people in religion, laws, learning, arts, industry, commerce, science, literature, and manners from the earliest times to the present day. 1894–98. New illustrated ed., by H. D. Traill and J. S. Mann, 1901–04; also with title Building of Britain and the empire, a record, 6 v. in 12, London, 1909. (Bibliographies.)

Storehouse of information on the various subjects enumerated in its title. Extends to the year 1885. Its contents are treated mainly under four heads: political life, intellectual and religious interests, economic life, and social customs, with short sketches concerning Scotland and Ireland appended to each chapter. Much attention is paid to the art of war, naval history, agriculture, trade, and the fine arts. The writers who have co-operated in its production include, generally speaking, the ablest English scholars in their respective fields at the time of publication. The work is on the whole very good, though there is naturally much unevenness. Study and writing in these fields since its appearance have been largely critical rather than constructive and have, therefore, served rather to throw doubts on some of the statements than to supersede them by new knowledge. Valuable only as a wide collection of facts, critically examined and systematically arranged, not as a philosophy of history. Review, T. A. Archer, E.H.R. 9:721, Oct. 1894; J. Tait, E.H.R. 10:359, Apr. 1895; W. B. Weeden, A.H.R. 1:124, Oct. 1895.
A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE

L602a Barnard, Francis Pierrepont, ed. Companion to English history, middle ages. Oxford, 1902. (Bibliographies.)


Admirably illustrated coöperative works by eminent scholars. The various phases of court, town, and country life; of costume, architecture, and art; and of military, religious, and intellectual activities are concisely and clearly depicted. There are special chapters on handwriting, the book trade, heraldry, coinage, shipping, and commerce. c. Contains, in addition, excellent chapters on sports and pastimes and on the development of the theater. b. Partly rewritten revision of a., published as a companion to c. Review of b., N. Neilson, A.H.R. 29:756, July 1924; of c., E. P. Cheyne, A.H.R. 22:372, Jan. 1917.


Describes vividly and learnedly roads and bridges, lay and ecclesiastical wayfarers in the fourteenth century. Very valuable as a companion to Chaucerian studies. The author has added much material in the English translation. Review, Athenaeum, 1:277, March 2, 1889.


CULTURAL HISTORY: RELIGION


Cf. § F for various works on general church history which contain materials pertinent to the religious history of the British islands.


This extensive coöperative history is distinguished by painstaking research, fullness of detail as to successions in Prelacies and abbacies, diocesan statistics,
and personalities; but is defective chiefly as to the development of institutions and religious thought and as to international relations. V. 1–2. Though lacking perspective and critical rigor, give the most complete existing account of the medieval period. V. 3. Skillfully and interestingly written; eminently judicial in the matter of Wyclif and the Lollards; admirably instructive as to diocesan and parochial administration, the organization of cathedral chapters, monastic and university life, and the social influence of the church. V. 4–5. The treatment of the sixteenth century is less satisfactory. Gairdner's minute knowledge of state papers and his acute interest make his narrative vital and valuable, but his presentation of affairs is as partisan as (L304) Froude's contrasted version. Frere, also, assuming modern Anglicanism as the norm, views the Puritans as interlopers and fails to understand their religious motives. V. 6. Less bias and more generosity belongs to Hutton's rather restricted account of the seventeenth century turmoil. V. 7. Rich in biographical matter and social history; valuable for the Methodist movement, the plans for an American episcopate, and the influence of the American and French Revolutions on the English Church. V. 8–9. Encyclopedic; enrich the chronicle of events by summaries of parliamemtary debates and laws and by quotation of popular and journalistic comment; indispensable for the period subsequent to the Oxford movement. Review, v. 1–3, F. A. Christie, A.H.R. 7:342, Jan. 1902; v. 4, 8:348, Jan. 1903; v. 5, 10:636, Apr. 1905; v. 6, S. M. Jackson, 9:811, July 1904; v. 7, G. M. Rushforth, E.H.R. 22:177, Jan. 1907; v. 8–9, 26:605, July 1911.


Almost indispensable volume for English ecclesiastical and constitutional history and institutions; valuable for reference rather than reading, because of its elaborate descriptive ‘conspectus of literature,’ its numerous references, and its inclusion in foot-notes and appendixes of most of the important documents in whole or in part. Review, Athenaeum, 1:82, Jan. 19, 1905.


e Snape, R. H. *English monastic finances.* Cambridge (Eng.), 1926.

a. While the conclusions regarding the Wyclifte version do not meet with general acceptance, the point of view is interesting; other essays throw brilliant new lights on various aspects of medieval church life. Review, *Athenaeum,* 1:833, June 26, 1897. *d* and *e* have made necessary some modification of Gasquet’s conclusions.


c. This judicious sifting, by an able historian, of the circumstances leading to the suppression of the monasteries has established a view with which other competent scholars largely agree. The discussion of the monasteries and their suppression in relation to social, economic, and political conditions is also of interest and value.


At the time of its original publication a distinct contribution of high value. Still useful for information on many topics not reproduced in later works. The final volume is inferior to the other two.


GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND


Religion in England from 1800 to 1850, a history with postscript on subsequent events. 2 v. London, 1884.

Taken together, these volumes furnish the most complete survey of English religious history from 1640 to 1850. Specially useful for the treatment of non-conformists and dissenters, institutional questions, and the careers of important ecclesiastics.


a. Complete, authoritative edition with much supplementary manuscript materials. Numerous other more or less complete editions exist. Wesley himself compiled the Journal from his diaries. Important not merely for the rise of Methodism but also for many phases of English life and history in the eighteenth century. b. Long the standard biography; a storehouse of facts, derived from published and unpublished materials. ‘Nothing, likely to be of general interest, has been withheld. Nothing, derogatory to the subject of these memoirs, has been kept back.’ c. Excellent, brief work; based on original authorities; particularly admirable concerning the domestic society into which Wesley was born and the national society to which he preached.


b ——— Eve of Catholic emancipation, being the history of the English Catholics during the first thirty years of the nineteenth century. 3 v. London and N. Y., 1911-12.


a. Classic account, by a contemporary; aims not to criticize but to explain the movement by the religious and philosophical conditions of the time and to

**CULTURAL HISTORY: EDUCATION, THOUGHT, PHILOSOPHY**

**L641a Leach, Arthur F.** *Schools of medieval England.* London, 1915. [The antiquary's books.] (Bibliography.)

b ——— *English schools at the reformation, 1546–8.* Westminster, 1896.

c **Graham, Hugh.** *Early Irish monastic schools: a study of Ireland's contribution to early medieval culture.* Dublin, 1923.

a. Very learned work; full of new information, particularly as to the number of schools in medieval England; marred by an unfortunate effort to score points against previous writers. Review, A. G. Little, *E.H.R.* 30:525, July 1915. ALC


Third volume, dealing with the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, completes the work. Most comprehensive account of the subject; based chiefly on the printed materials. Review, H. H. E. Craster, *E.H.R.* 40:458, July 1925. GMD

**L651a Stephen, Sir Leslie.** *History of English thought in the eighteenth century.* 1876. 3rd ed., 2 v., N. Y., 1902. (Bibliographies.)

b ——— *English literature and society in the eighteenth century.* London and N. Y., 1904. [Ford lectures.]

a. Detailed, systematic, closely reasoned account of the chief currents and schools of English thought. It embraces a general consideration of the tendencies of the times, an analysis and critique of the ideas which shaped these tendencies, and some indication of the application of ideas to the questions of the day. V. 1. Deals with the arguments of the English deists and the scepticism of Hume. V. 2. Analyzes the moral, political, economic, and literary currents of thought. The philosophies of Locke, Burke, Adam Smith, Priestley, and a host of other thinkers are scrutinized. The work shows sincerity, insight, and evenness of judgment. b. Slender, thoughtful book which treats literature as a mirror held up to reflect the movements of thought as affected by religious, social, political, and economic changes. Individual genius is not ignored. Pope, Addison, Swift, Chesterfield, Bolingbroke, Smollett, Defoe, Richardson, Goldsmith, and others are reviewed.
CULTURAL HISTORY: LITERATURE


a. Shorter and less comprehensive than b., but perhaps the best one-volume study for the general reader.  b. Most inclusive of recent manuals of the history of English literature.

HEW

L662a Cambridge history of English literature. Ed. by Sir A. W. Ward and A. R. Waller. 14 v. Cambridge, Eng., 1907–16; N. Y., 1907–17. [1, From the beginnings to the cycles of romance; 2, End of the middle ages; 3, Renascence and reformation; 4, Prose and poetry: Sir Thomas North to Michael Drayton; 5–6, Drama to 1642; 7, Cavalier and Puritan; 8, Age of Dryden; 9, From Steele and Addison to Pope and Swift; 10, Age of Johnson; 11, Period of the French revolution; 12–14, Nineteenth century.] (Bibliographies.)


a. Uneven and not always well coördinated, but much the most complete and authoritative work on the subject.  b. Valuable chiefly for its extraordinary wealth of illustrations.

HEW


This series is uneven in merit. V. 1–3. Probably the least valuable studies. V. 4–5, 9, 10. Perhaps the best.

HEW

L664a Brooke, Stopford A. English literature from the beginning to the Norman conquest. London and N. Y., 1898. (Bibliography.)

b Schofield, William H. English literature from the Norman conquest to Chaucer. N. Y. and London, 1906. (Bibliography.)

c Saintsbury, George E. B. History of Elizabethan literature. London and N. Y., 1887. (Bibliography.)


HEW
L665 Jusserand, Jean J. Literary history of the English people. 2 v. in 3. N. Y. and London, 1895–1909; 2nd ed. of v. 1, 1907. [1. From the origins to the renaissance; 2–3. From the renaissance to the civil war.]

More than a history of English literature; a history of the cultural development of England in its literary aspects; includes, for the Middle Ages, writings in Latin and French as well as in English. Readable and illuminating though not always critical.  


c ——— Great Englishmen of the sixteenth century. London and N. Y., 1904. [Lowell Institute lectures.] (Bibliographies.)

These three volumes combine high scholarship with readability; b. is the most scholarly work, and a. and c. are the more readable. a. Covers the various non-political phases of Italian influence in England in the sixteenth century with some emphasis on the literary tendencies. Review, S. B. Harding, A.H.R. 8:124, Oct. 1902. b. More strictly a literary study, though the broader aspects of the problem are not neglected. c. An illuminating lecture on the spirit of sixteenth century England is followed by able popular interpretations of More, Sydney, Raleigh, Spenser, Bacon, and Shakespeare.  


c Cunliffe, John W. English literature during the last half century. N. Y., 1919. (Bibliography.)

a. and b. Most important recent contribution to English literary history. c. Most convenient survey of recent literary developments in England.  

CULTURAL HISTORY: ART AND MUSIC


b ——— Account of medieval figure-sculpture in England. Cambridge, Eng., 1912. (Bibliography.)
c Bond, Francis. *Gothic architecture in England, an analysis of the origin and development of English church architecture from the Norman conquest to the dissolution of the monasteries.* London, 1905. (Bibliography.)

d Thompson, Alexander H. *Military architecture in England during the middle ages.* London and N. Y., 1912. (Bibliography.)

e Gotch, John Alfred. *Early renaissance architecture in England, a historical and descriptive account of the Tudor, Elizabethan, and Jacobean periods, 1500-1625, for the use of students and others.* 1901. 2nd rev. ed., London and N. Y., 1914. (Bibliography.)

These works will serve as an introduction to an extensive literature on English architecture to the beginning of the seventeenth century. The volumes are all amply illustrated with plans and photographic views. b. Included in this list, since sculpture was employed in the Middle Ages primarily for architectural ornamentation.


Satisfactory recent surveys of the history of painting in England are lacking, but the works mentioned will still be found of some service. For other than the most superficial treatment, the student should go directly to the biographical works relating to the leading artists, which are usually well illustrated and frequently ably written. References to these will be found in the proper articles in (L22) *Dict. Nat. Biog.*


This brief survey will afford an introduction to the subject which must, however, be pursued in biographies and other special studies, to the more important of which reference may be found in (B691d) *Grove, Dictionary of music and musicians.*

**BIOGRAPHY**

In addition to the biographies which have already been listed and reviewed in this chapter, the following are among those of greater value and interest for the general reader.


Early Hanoverians.—(L821) Andrew Lang, Prince Charles Edward Stuart, the Young Chevalier, 1900, new ed., London and N. Y., 1903; (L822) Alice Shield, Henry Stuart, cardinal of York, and his times, London and N. Y., 1908; (L823) Evan E. Charteris, William Augustus, duke of Cumberland, London, 1913; (L824) Philip C. Yorke, Life and correspondence of Philip Yorke, earl of Hardwicke, 3 v., Cambridge, Eng., 1913; (L825a) Giles S. H. Fox-Strangways, earl of Ilchester, Henry Fox, first Lord Holland, his family and relations, 2 v., London, 1920; (L825b) Thad W. Riker, Henry Fox, first Lord Holland, a study of the career of an eighteenth century politician, 2 v., Oxford, 1911.


GOVERNMENT PUBLICATIONS

In Great Britain more than in any other country, the publication of the documentary sources for history has been carried on directly by the government. Furthermore, in Great Britain the existing institutions of government trace their development in unbroken continuity to dates far anterior to those in any other countries. In consequence of these two reasons, most publications which would normally appear under this rubric will be found in the subsection devoted to collections of sources. For the statutes, cf. (L76–78); for the various records of parliament cf. (L79–85); for court records cf. (L88–91); for diplomatic documents, cf. (L73, 74, 92), (I475b, 508a, 509a).

SOCIETY PUBLICATIONS

Various societies have been organized from time to time to print materials relating to British history. One of the earliest to be founded was the Camden Society (L921) Publications, London, 1838 ff., named in honor of the antiquary and historian, William Camden, 1551–1623. Beginning its activities in 1838, the society continued as an independent organization until 1897, when it was taken over by the Royal Historical Society (L922) Transactions, London, 1871 ff., which has continued the Camden series of publications, now over 200 v., of chronicles, letters, and other documents. The Early English Text Society (L923) Publications, London, 1864 ff., has made accessible many sources of importance. The Pipe Roll Society (L924) Publications, London, 1884 ff., was founded 'for the publication of the great rolls of the exchequer, commonly called the pipe
GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

rolls, and other documents prior to A. D. 1200.' The first pipe roll, or record of royal receipts, dates from 1130; then there is none extant until 2 Henry II, after which they continue in an annual series, unbroken with two exceptions, until 1832. The Selden Society (L925) Publications, London, 1888ff., named after the famous legal scholar, John Selden, 1584–1654, was founded 'to encourage the study and advance the knowledge of the history of English law.' It has published many valuable legal records, with excellent introductions. The Manorial Society (L926) Publications, London, 1907 ff., has printed manor rolls and similar documents. The Navy Records Society (L927) Publications, London, 1894ff., has already issued about 60 v. of important documents and studies relating to the history of the royal navy.

In addition there are numerous local societies such as the Surtees Society (L931) Publications, London, 1835 ff., named after a Durham antiquary, Robert Surtees, 1779–1834, which confines its activities to the northern counties of England; the Chetham Society (L932) Remains, historical and literary, connected with the palatine counties of Lancaster and Chester, Manchester, 1844ff., named after Humphrey Chetham, 1580–1653, a merchant and benefactor of Manchester; the William Salt Archaeological Society (L933) Collections for a history of Staffordshire, Birmingham, 1881ff., which takes its name from William Salt, 1805–1863, a Staffordshire antiquary; the Oxford Historical Society (L934) Publications, Oxford, 1885 ff.; and the Somerset Record Society (L935) Publications, London, 1887 ff., which have been the most important for their publishing activities.

For Scottish history over 80 v. of documentary and other source materials have been issued by the Scottish History Society (L936) Publications, Edinburgh, 1887 ff.

PERIODICALS

In addition to (B941f2) English historical review, and other general historical reviews listed in § B, and to the British archeological journals enumerated as (D981–983), there are the following periodicals which contain valuable material, documentary and monographic, relating to British history: (L941) Gentleman's magazine, 303 v., London, 1731–1907, with General index, 4 v., London, 1789–1821; (L942) Notes and queries, London, 1849 ff., with General index to each series of 12 v.; (L943) History, a quarterly magazine and review for the teacher, the student, and the expert, London, 1912 ff., (L944) Archaeologia cambrensis, the journal of the Cambrian Archaeological Association, London, 1846 ff.; (L945) Scottish historical review, Glasgow, 1903 ff.; (L946) Journal of the Royal Society of Antiquaries of Ireland, Dublin, 1890 ff., founded as (L946a) Journal of the Kilkenny Archaeological Society, Dublin, 1858–68, and continued as (L946b) Journal of the Royal Historical and Archaeological Association of Ireland, Dublin, 1869–1889; (L947) Cambridge historical journal, Cambridge, Eng., 1924 ff.; (L948) Bulletin of the Institute of Historical Research, London, 1923 ff.

ALC
SECTION M

FRANCE

Editor
HENRY ELDREDGE BOURNE
Managing Editor, American Historical Review

CONTENTS

Introduction
M1–11 Bibliography and library collections
21–25 Encyclopedias and works of reference
41–47 Geography
51 Ethnography
61–85 Source books, collections of sources, archive publications
101 Shorter general histories
121–125 Longer general histories
221–492 Histories of special periods or regions
221–237 Early and medieval times to 1483
251–260 Sixteenth century, 1483–1610
271–278 Seventeenth century, 1610–1715
291–303 Eighteenth century, 1715–1789
321–366 The Revolution, 1789–1799
381–402 Napoleonic period, 1799–1815
411–436 1815–1870
441–445 The Third Republic
481–492 Local history
501–521 Diplomatic, military, and naval history
531–551 Constitutional and legal history
571–598 Economic and social history
601–615 Cultural history: general
631–634 Cultural history: religion
641–651 Cultural history: education, thought, philosophy
661–666 Cultural history: literature
681–682 Cultural history: art
701–898 Biographies
901–907 Government publications
921–939 Academy, university, and society publications
941–966 Periodicals

INTRODUCTION

France surpasses every other country on the continent of Europe in the unity and continuity of its history. Consequently, it is not surprising that the study of its history is second to none in thoroughness of organization and in the number and character of the works produced. No period of French national existence has been without its writers of history who have either equalled or surpassed their contemporaries in other lands. From Gregory of Tours through
Joinville, Froissart, Comines, Saint-Simon, Thiers, Michelet, and Lavisse to Hanotaux, the succession exhibits variety of genius and eminence of achievement. The versatility of interests and the standards of critical and literary attainment displayed by French historical scholars in the decade since the World War continue to exemplify the nation's best traditions.

So much, indeed, has been written in France upon almost every phase of French history that the task of keeping the list of titles within moderate proportions is peculiarly difficult. In some cases it is necessary to include books by English or American authors only, though an equally good or better book in French exists, in order that the list may be available for general library use. It is also necessary to omit many titles which would deserve a place in a fuller bibliography. Other books which might be looked for in this section will be found in those sections which treat periods of European history in which France played a leading part. For example, in § I, Modern Times, will be found works whose chief interest is their account of Napoleon and the policies of the First Empire. Works dealing with French colonization and colonial possessions will be found in §§ K, U, V, W, and Z.

**BIBLIOGRAPHY**

For general catalogues of publications in French cf. § B.

**M1a Monod, Gabriel.** *Bibliographie de l'histoire de France: catalogue méthodique et chronologique des sources et des ouvrages relatifs à l'histoire de France depuis les origines jusqu'en 1789.* Paris, 1888.

**b Franklin, Alfred.** *Les sources de l'histoire de France, notices bibliographiques et analytiques des inventaires et des recueils de documents relatifs à l'histoire de France.* Paris, 1877.

**c Catalogue de l'histoire de France.** 12 v. Paris, 1855-95. [Bibliothèque nationale.]


Planned as a critical catalogue of narrative sources, with accounts of authors and editions, and with brief critical discussions, to which were added references to noteworthy articles upon authors or editions. b and c. Scope enlarged to

**M3a Saulnier, Eugène, and Martin, A.** Bibliographie des travaux publiés de 1866 à 1897 sur l'histoire de la France de 1500 à 1789. Pt. 1, Paris, 1927. [Confédération des Sociétés Scientifiques Françaises.]

b **Caron, Pierre.** Bibliographie des travaux publiés de 1866 à 1897 sur l'histoire de la France depuis 1789. 1 v. in 6 pt. Paris, 1907–12. [Société d'Histoire Moderne.]

c **Brière, Gaston; Caron, Pierre; and others.** Répertoire méthodique de l'histoire moderne et contemporaine de la France, pour les années 1898–1906, 1910–1912. 9 v. Paris, 1899–1924. [Société d'Histoire Moderne.]


a and b. Classified lists of books and articles, both in French and other languages, with references to reviews. c. Continuation of a and b; covers the period since 1500; planned to be completed through 1919. d. Continuation of c; to appear biennially; includes entire period of French history.


a. V. 1–4. List publications previous to 1886. V. 5–6. List those from 1886 to 1900. b. Continuation of a; covers the years 1901–02 to 1909–10 inclusive.


b **Haskell, Daniel C.** Provençal literature and language, including the local history of southern France: a list of references in the New York Public Library. N. Y., 1925. [Reprint, with additions, from *Bulletin of New York Public Library*, June 1921–Dec. 1922.]

a. Lists classified by periods, types of literature, and writers. b. An extensive booklist rather than a bibliography.


b **Caron, Pierre.** Manuel pratique pour l'étude de la révolution française. Paris, 1912. [Manuels de bibliographie historique.]


b. More complete guide to the most important single collection of manuscripts for the period.

*Library collections.*—In the United States, libraries especially rich in material on the history of France are those of Harvard University (good for all periods; extensive collections of revolutionary newspapers and of publications of local French historical societies), Cornell University (good for the period from the seventeenth century onward; President White collection on French Revolution, especially rich in pamphlets and newspapers), Princeton University (numerous revolutionary newspapers), University of California (Ledru Rollin collection of pamphlets on the Revolution, and library of the eminent Napoleonic scholar Fournier), Library of Congress, New York Public Library, Yale University, Columbia University (good for revolutionary and Napoleonic periods), University of Pennsylvania, Pennsylvania Historical Society (Maclure collection on French Revolution), University of Nebraska (good for the revolutionary period), and Leland Stanford Jr. University (Jarboe collection on French Revolution). The libraries of Union Theological Seminary, New York University (Baird collection on the Huguenots), and Bowdoin College, and the Newberry Library of Chicago each possess good collections on the Huguenots and the Wars of Religion.

*Encyclopedias and works of reference*

For leading French encyclopedias cf. (B23).


Standard descriptive and statistical work; well-illustrated. Introduction by Élisée Reclus gives noteworthy survey of the structure of France, its population, and its products.

Complete to close of 1876; contains brief articles on places, persons, and institutions connected with historical geography and civil, political, military, religious, and literary history. There are numerous lists of holders of offices and titles; the article ‘France’ includes a chronology of events by years. Extremely convenient handbook of ready reference; unfortunately antiquated; in view of its extended scope, it is not strange that omissions and errors occur.


b Marion, Marcel. *Dictionnaire des institutions de la France aux XVIIe et XVIIIe siècles.* Paris, 1923. (Bibliographies to more important articles.)

The scope of these dictionaries differs markedly as their titles imply. a. Covers all the centuries of French development, although references to conditions in the nineteenth are relatively few; repeatedly reprinted, but with little change, so that the work embodies on many subjects a state of knowledge long superseded; still useful if employed with discretion. b. More inclusive than its title suggests, since the term, institutions, is interpreted broadly; for example, articles on agriculture and disette are given on the ground that their phenomena often prompted governmental action; deals with the facts of periods prior to the seventeenth century only in so far as they are vital in explaining the institutions of the Bourbon monarchy; invaluable to students of the old régime. Review, F. M. Fling, *A.H.R.* 29:371, Jan. 1924; G. Pagès, *Rev. Hist.* 146:231, July 1924.


b Richardson, Hubert N. B. *Dictionary of Napoleon and his times.* London and N. Y., 1920.


M25 *Qui êtes-vous?* 3 v. Paris, 1908, 1909, 1924. (B702e)


GEOGRAPHY


a. Planned originally for use by American soldiers in France, but serviceable to the general reader as a compact statement. b. Pocket handbook prepared for use by American officers during the World War; description of geographical features of the western front with maps and diagrams.


c Chantriot, Émile. *La Champagne: étude de géographie régionale.* Paris, 1906. (Bibliography.)


f Vacher, Antoine. *Le Berry: contribution à l'étude géographique d'une région française.* Paris, 1908. (Bibliography.)

Examples, of which b, e, and f are the best, of the work of the modern school of French geography, in which the historical element is strongly emphasized. This latter feature is largely due to the fact that the preparatory studies and qualifying examination for professors of geography and of history are the same.


b Blanchard, Marcel. *Les routes des Alpes occidentales à l'époque napo-

a. These lectures, published posthumously, open with a discussion of the elements of Capetian geography and deal with the two main processes by which modern France was built up: the triumph of the monarchy over the feudatories and the extension of the frontiers towards what have been called the 'natural limits'. Valuable analytical index. Review, C. W. David, *A.H.R.* 28:533, Apr. 1923. 
A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE


b Dauzat, Albert. Les noms de lieux, origine et évolution: villes et villages, pays, cours d'eau, montagnes, lieux-dits. Paris, 1926. (Bibliography.)


c. Each volume deals with a single department. d. Description of canals and other waterways.


b. One hundred and sixty maps of regional subdivisions with descriptive text; much statistical information.


a. Numerous excellent half tones of landscapes and architecture, with descriptive text. b. Excellent smaller collection of pictures.

ETHNOGRAPHY


Excellent historical study of the racial elements intermingled in the present population of France. The author has also published numerous periodical articles dealing with special phases of the same general subject. Review, T. Collier, A.H.R. 26:82, Oct. 1920. Also cf. (M58a) Levasseur, La population française.
SOURCE BOOKS, COLLECTIONS OF SOURCES, 
ARCHIVE PUBLICATIONS


a. These diminutive volumes form a useful collection of illustrative material excerpted from the writings of every age from the period of Roman Gaul to the death of Henry IV. The earlier selections are translated and the French of the later ones modernized. Review, G. Monod, *Rev. Hist.* 45:379, March 1891. b and c. Include chronicles, histories, treaties, and other documents in inexpensive format. c. Limited to Middle Ages; provides translations into modern French where necessary; over fifty other volumes announced.

HEB


d Mautouchet, Paul. *Le gouvernement révolutionnaire, 10 août 1792–4 brumaire an IV.* Paris, 1912. [Collection de textes sur l’histoire des institutions et des services publics de la France moderne et contemporaine.]

(Bibliography.)


HEB
M63a Hélie, Faustin A. Les constitutions de la France: ouvrage contenant, outre les constitutions, les principales lois relatives au culte, à la magistrature, aux élections, à la liberté de la presse, de réunion, et d'association, à l'organisation des départements et des communes, avec un commentaire. 4 pt. in 1 v., Paris, 1875-79.

b Anderson, Frank M. Constitutions and other select documents illustrative of the history of France, 1789-1907. 1904. 2nd rev. ed., Minneapolis, 1908. (Bibliography.)


a. Standard collection of the French texts of the French constitutions and constitutional laws; partly superseded by the works listed under (M62), and by the official publication (M903).

b. Begins with the decree creating the national assembly on June 17, 1789, and ends with the papal encyclical of January 6, 1907; contains nearly 300 documents; translations are from the best French texts and are well done. Review, H. E. Bourne, A.H.R. 10:407, Jan. 1905. c. Made up of extracts, in French, from the procès-verbaux and newspapers of the period from 1789 to 1791, with the texts of the constitutional laws. Review, F. M. Anderson, A.H.R. 11:196, Oct. 1905.


Presents four problems: the oath of the tennis court, the royal session of June 23, the insurrection of October 5 and 6, and the flight to Varennes. Offers enough source material upon each problem to enable the student to assemble a sufficient body of sifted evidence upon which to base sound critical conclusions. Review, W. E. Lingelbach, A.H.R. 19:619, Apr. 1914.


c Jourdan, Athanase J. L.; Crusy, ——— de; and Isambert, François A., eds. Recueil général des anciennes lois françaises, depuis l'an 420 jusqu'à la révolution de 1789. 28 v. and index. Paris, 1822-33.

d Duverger, Jean B. and others, ed. Collection complète des lois, décrets, ordonnances, règlements et avis du conseil d'État, publiée sur les éditions officielles du Louvre; de l'Imprimerie nationale, par Baudoin; et du Bulletin des lois; (de 1788 à 1824 inclusivement, par ordre chronologique) continuée depuis 1824, avec un choix d'actes inédites, d'instructions ministérielles, et des notes sur chaque loi. 24 v. and annual v. Paris, 1824 ff. 2nd ed., with the following alterations of title: 'De 1788 à 1830 . . . continuée depuis 1830', 30 v. and annual v., Paris, 1834 ff.; Table 1788-1830, 2 v., 1834; 1831-1889, 4 v., 1890; 1890-1899, 1 v., 1900.

a. Covers the reigns of Hugh Capet to Louis XII inclusive. The work of Laurière's successors was stopped by the Revolution after the publication of v. 14; it was resumed and completed under the auspices of the Academy of Inscriptions.
FRANCE

For the early reigns, the collection was at first meagre, but was made more complete by supplements in subsequent volumes. b. Continuation of a under auspices of Academy of Moral and Political Sciences. c. Contains a wider variety of documents and extends over the whole period prior to the Revolution; besides laws, there are decisions of parliament, protests, and diplomatic acts. d. Not as complete as its title implies, but the most convenient single collection for the period since the outbreak of the Revolution.


a. One of the historical collections begun by Dom Bouquet of the Benedictine abbey of Saint-Germain-des-Prés. The work was interrupted by the Revolution and resumed under the auspices of the Academy of Inscriptions. More comprehensive than the title implies; even the earlier volumes, besides annals, chronicles, and histories, contained letters, diplomata, and ecclesiastical documents; with v. 21 its inclusiveness became more striking; the series was definitely concluded with v. 24 in 2 pt. b. New series, under the same auspices; divided into four sections: 1, diplomes, 2, pouilléls, 3, obituaires, 4, documents financiers. In the second series, 8 v. of ecclesiastical tax records, etc., have been published, the earlier edited by Auguste Longnon; the other volumes belong to the third and fourth series. Review of b, section 2, v. 8, B. A. Pocquet du Haut-Jussé, Rev. des Quest. Hist. 101:465, Apr. 1, 1924.


Projected by Guizot when minister of public instruction in 1834; since 1881 carried forward by the Comité des Travaux Historiques et Scientifiques. Six series of publications have been undertaken: 1, chronicles, memoirs, journals, etc.; 2, charters; 3, correspondence, political and administrative documents; 4, documents of the revolutionary period; 5, documents relating to philology, philosophy, etc.; 6, archeological publications. Series 2, 3, and 4 have proved to be the most important. In series 3 notable publications are: Lettres, instructions, et mémoires de Colbert, ed. by Pierre Clément, 8 v. in 10, Paris, 1861–82, and Correspondance des controleurs généraux des finances avec les intendants des provinces, 1682–1715, ed. by Arthur M. de Boislisle and P. de Brotonne, 3 v., Paris, 1874–97. To series 4 belong Recueil des actes du comité de salut public, avec la correspondance officielle des représentants en mission et le registre du conseil exécutif provisoire, ed. by François Alphonse Aulard, v. 1–26, Paris, 1889–1925, indispensable for the study of the government of the mid-period of the Revolution; Recueil des actes du directoire exécutif, ed. by Antonin Debidour, v. 1–4, Paris, 1910–17, equally valuable for the period of the Directory but unfortunately broken off by the death of the editor, the last document bearing date of February 3, 1797; and Procès-verbaux du comité d'instruction publique de la convention nationale, ed. by James Guillaume, 6 v., Paris, 1801–1907, important for the study of the efforts at educational reconstruction which preceded the organization of the new system of public schools and the Napoleonic university. For descriptive list of the contents of v. 1–177 of the Collection, cf. (M1b) Franklin, Les sources de l'histoire de France.


a. Includes treaties from 1713 to the close of 1906. b. Arranged by states; now includes the principal states of Europe except Turkey and Great Britain. c. These documents are of special interest because, for this period, the archives of the ministry are not yet fully open; v. 1. Begins with December 25, 1863. V. 19. Ends with December 9, 1867. d. Carefully edited under the direction of the ministry of foreign affairs.


As in November, 1860, Emperor Napoleon III authorized the publication of a stenographic report of current debates in the legislative chambers in the official journal, then (M901) Moniteur universel, it was appropriate that an effort should be made to publish the debates from the beginning of parliamentary institutions at the time of the Revolution. Series 2, undertaken first, now extends to July 17, 1839. The method followed in v. 1–71 of series 1 was severely criticized by historical scholars (cf. Rev. Hist. 81:433–436, March 1903), because the editors in endeavoring to reproduce a speech, not printed by the author at the time, constructed a species of mosaic on the basis of a comparison of reports in various newspapers without indicating the sources. The annexes, containing the reproductions of speeches that were printed, were useful. Beginning with v. 72, sources have been carefully indicated. Series 1 has now reached January 4, 1794; series 2, July 17, 1839.


This collection is also (cf. M73) under the auspices of the Comité des Travaux Historiques et Scientifiques, but is directly administered by the Commission de Recherche et Publication des Documents Relatifs à la Vie Économique de la Révolution, appointed in 1903, when the French parliament, upon the recommendation of Jean Jaurès, voted the creation of such a collection. The field was divided into general topics, for each of which a series of documentary publications was projected: for example, 1, economic situation according to the cahiers; 2, feudal rights; 3, national property, including records of the sales of ecclesiastical and emigrants' estates; 4, industry; 5, money and paper money; 6, problems of subsistence, including supply of grain and flour and other necessaries; 7, public assistance; 8, com-
merce; 9, taxation. Thus far the collection is richest in volumes in series 1, 3, and 6.

To facilitate the work of editing, the Commission has prepared collections of laws and administrative acts relating to each of several series with the subtitle: Instruction, recueil de textes, et notes, Paris, 1907 ff., which are valuable instruments of work irrespective of the documents to which they serve as an introduction. The Commission also published a periodical Bulletin d'histoire économique de la révolution, Paris, 1906 ff., which contains many documents in the general field. Review, Pierre Caron, A.H.R. 13:501, Apr. 1908; H. E. Bourne, ibid. 32:315, Jan. 1928; of particular vs. C. Day, ibid. 15:377, Jan. 1910.


Most notable publications in the Collection de documents relatifs à l'histoire de Paris pendant la révolution française, publiée sous le patronage du conseil municipal. a. Planned to include the records as far as August 10, 1792, but the death of the editor stopped the work at November 10, 1791. V. 8. Includes some material, collected by Lacroix and edited by R. Farge, to February 24, 1792. c, d, and e. Contain excerpts from the journals of the day, selections from reports of police agents, and similar material for the study of public opinion; now completed as far as June 12, 1805.


a. Covers the whole period of the Revolution; even includes documents for the Consulate and the Empire; not a complete collection, however, for it contains only 201 documents out of 1463 belonging to the period covered by c. b. Abridged revision of a. Review, A. Stern, Rev. Hist. 3:196, Jan. 1877. c. Plans to bring together only the reports of the secret agents or observers of the ministry of the interior from September 2, 1793, to the end of Germinal, year II; provided with a comprehensive introduction and helpful notes. V. 2. Extends to January 16, 1794. Cf. (1331).
M85a Correspondance de Napoléon 1er, publiée par ordre de l'empereur Napoléon III. 32 v. Paris, 1858-70.

b Lecestre, Léon, ed. Lettres inédites de Napoléon 1er, an VIII-1815. 1897. 2nd ed., 2 v., Paris, 1897.


a. Official collection selected by two commissions appointed by Napoleon III. The second commission, over which Prince Napoleon presided, was appointed on February 3, 1864, because the emperor held that the first commission had not been sufficiently rigorous in excluding letters which might tarnish his uncle's fame. b. Intended to include as many as possible of the suppressed letters, but the editor was not permitted to make full use of the letters preserved in the archives of the ministry of war and had to rely upon the minutes preserved in the Archives Nationales. c and d. Add many more letters. e. Includes the letters in the archives of the ministry of war, previously withheld. V. 4. Closes with 1811.

SHORTER GENERAL HISTORIES


c Davis, William S. History of France from the earliest times to the treaty of Versailles. Boston, 1919. (Bibliography.)

d Duclaux, Mary. (Agnes Mary F. Robinson, formerly Mrs. James Darmesteter.) Short history of France from César’s invasion to the battle of Waterloo. N. Y. and London, 1918. (Bibliographies.)


g Headlam, Cecil. France. London, 1913. [Making of the nations.]


i Reinach, Joseph. Francia, histoire illustrée de la France. Paris, 1921. (Brief bibliography.)

a. Best brief history of France in English; well-balanced, presenting social as well as political elements in the growth of the nation. Review, C. H. Haskins, A.H.R. 2:335, Jan. 1897. b. Great popular success in France; written from the nationalist point of view, the first half an apologia of the old monarchy; as a whole characterized by passages of brilliant interpretation; interest centers in the higher politics of government and foreign affairs; slight attention to the economic and social development. Review, F. M. Anderson, A.H.R. 31:819, July
1926. c. Originally planned for instruction of American soldiers in the World War; devotes about half the space to period since 1789. Review, C. H. C. Wright, *A.H.R.* 26:313, Jan. 1921. d. Sparkling with brilliant comment and interpretation; not so crowded with details as to obscure the main currents of national development; reveals long and intimate knowledge of French life and literature. Review, C. D. Hazen, *A.H.R.* 24:660, July 1919. e. Has long served as a text; still useful as a compendium of moderate dimensions. f. Brief chronicle; recounts chiefly political and military events. Review, K. Francke, *A.H.R.* 24:721, July 1919. g. Similar to f; well-illustrated; treatment of modern period superficial and disproportionately brief, giving only fifteen pages to the years from 1815 to 1871. h. Well-balanced narrative by competent scholar; numerous wisely chosen illustrations. i. Written to explain the development of the French people to the soldiers of the French, British, and American armies in the World War; able and suggestive, although not wholly free from discarded views upon points of detail.

**LONGER GENERAL HISTORIES**


**b** MacDonald, John R. Moreton. *History of France.* 3 v. London and N. Y., 1915. (Bibliographies.)

a. Sober, uninspired narrative of the details of French political history from B.C. 58 to the Revolution; convenient and reliable compendium; displays a rather narrowly English point of view. Economic, social, and intellectual developments are unduly neglected. b. Comprehensive and fairly well-proportioned survey of the growth of the French people and their civilizations from the origins to 1871. Seriously defective in accuracy and some of its generalizations are loose and careless, but it conveys the sense of life, movement, and human interest. Review, C. D. Hazen, *A.H.R.* 21:573, Apr. 1916.


Cooperative work by competent scholars; written in lively and interesting style; provides an appreciation of the national life in the successive periods rather than a mere narrative of political history. Consideration is given to literature, art, and social and economic affairs. Frequently use is made of illustrative extracts from the sources, especially in the earlier volumes. V. 1. Explains the racial elements blended to form the French people; the narrative extends from prehistoric times to the advent of the Capetians. Review, M. Besnier, *Rev. des Quest. Hist.* 105:474, Oct. 1926; C. W. David, *A.H.R.* 32:910, July 1927. V. 2. Distinctly superior to v. 1, as the author is a master of this field; vivid and intensely interesting appreciation of the civilization of feudal France from the tenth century to the end of the fifteenth; resembles (M224d) Luchaire, *Social*

*Indicates volumes already published.*

JWT, FMF, HEB


Instead of the chronological treatment customary in coöperative histories, an encyclopedic or topical arrangement and distribution of assignments is adopted. Since the volumes present syntheses and conclusions rather than learned discussions, notes and references are omitted and the scholarly standing of the authors is relied upon as adequate assurance that the conclusions have been reached by scientific processes. Handsomely printed and abundantly illustrated with portraits, scenes, and reproductions of great works of art. V. 1. Hanotaux’s exposition of the historical rôle of France reveals somewhat too strongly the effects of the World War upon thought. The anthropogeography of France is admirably set forth (cf. M42c). V. 2. Cf. (M42d). V. 3. Much more than a political history; includes the social, economic, and intellectual development of medieval France. Review, C. Petit-Dutaillis, Rev. Hist. 139:260, March 1922. V. 4. Review, T. Collier, A.H.R. 30:133, Oct. 1924. V. 6. Restricted space prevents

* This series is now completed.


b ——— Histoire de France contemporaine depuis la révolution jusqu'à la paix de 1919. 10 v. Paris, 1920-22. [V. 1, P. Sagnac, 1789-1792; v. 2, G. Pariset, 1792-1799; v. 3, G. Pariset, 1799-1815; v. 4, S. Charléty, 1815-1830; v. 5, S. Charléty, 1830-1848; v. 6, C. Seignobos, 1848-1859; v. 7, C. Seignobos, 1859-1875; v. 8, C. Seignobos, 1875-1914; v. 9, H. Bidou and others, La grande guerre; v. 10, Index.]

a. Most successful example of co-operative historical writing yet attempted. The plan departs from that of either (B152) Histoire générale or (I121) Cambridge modern history. With the exception of v. 2, pt. 1, and v. 8, pt. 1, each volume (technically enumerated as a half-volume) is entrusted to a single author. This assures greater harmony of treatment. The plan also exhibits the extended scope of recent historical studies, including, as it does, besides narrative history of politics and war, the growth of institutions, manners, economic condition; religion, literature, and the arts. These are not treated incidentally, but receive distinct sections of volumes. For example, v. 8, pt. 1, on the later years of Louis XIV, has seven parts or books. Of its 480 pages only 147 are given to politics and war. The authors offer positive contributions to historical knowledge rather than a rewriting for the general public of the work of other scholars. Critical apparatus has, however, not obtruded. In one or two instances the distribution of space has been questioned, notably the excessive condensation in v. 2, pt. 1. It was not to be expected that equality of attainment should have been reached throughout the series, but the level is remarkably high. The contributions of Vidal de la Blache, Luchoire, Langlois, Petit-Dutaillis. Lemonnier, Sagnac, and, of course, Lavisse himself are noteworthy. Review, v. 1, pt. 2, v. 2, pt. 2, v. 3, pt. 1, 2, A.H.R. 7:177, Oct. 1901; v. 4, pt. 2, F. M. Fling, A.H.R. 8:747, July 1903; v. 1, pt. 1; v. 2, pt. 1; v. 4, pt. 1; v. 5, pt. 1; v. 5,

b. Worthy continuation of a, on the same plan, but by a smaller number of historians. Its publication, with the exception of the index volume, was fortunately completed before the death of its distinguished editor. The final chapter appended to v. 9 by M. Lavisse furnishes not only a fitting conclusion to the combined series, but also to the writer's career as an historian. His skilful synthesis of the basic factors in French history leads, in spite of the devastation of the World War, to optimistic predictions for his nation's future. V. i. Model of balanced and scholarly treatment. The other volumes deserve similar praise. V. 9. M. Gauvain recounts the diplomacy of the World War; M. Bidou, military operations. V. io. Index for both a and b. Review, v. 1–2, H. E. Bourne, A.H.R. 27:301, Jan. 1922; v. 3, W. E. Lingelbach, 27:304, Jan. 1922; v. 4–7, F. M. Fling, 27:306, Jan. 1922; v. 8–9, F. M. Anderson, 27:560, Apr. 1922; 28:315, Jan. 1923.


a. Although belonging to the mid-nineteenth century, Michelet's work is still regarded as the greatest masterpiece of French historical literature. He was at his best in v. 1–6, which bring the narrative to the close of the reign of Louis XI. From 1846 for a decade, he turned to b, a work second only to a. When he resumed the original task, his mind had become embittered by the triumph of reaction under the Second Empire and his volumes progressively lost in value. The place which a holds is due not alone to his genius as a writer, but to the fact that he was the first to work in the national archives in the modern sense of the phrase. He gave more attention to local and provincial history than any of his predecessors. He was also the first to show in his famous 'Tableau de France' the relation between the physical make-up of France and its history.

EARLY AND MEDIEVAL TIMES TO 1483

For prehistoric, Celtic, and Roman times cf. (B308) Déchelette, Manuel d'archéologie préhistorique, celtique, et gallo-romaine; (E461) Desjardins, Géographie historique et administrative de la Gaule romaine; and (E462) Jullian, Histoire de la Gaule.


Remarkable for comprehensiveness of research, suggestiveness of interpretation, and quality of style. The reputation of Fustel de Coulanges had been made by his (D531c) Ancient city when the loss of his professorship at Strasbourg, owing
to the Franco-Prussian War, diverted him to the field of medieval history. His thesis was that the real foundations of European society were Roman and that German influence in history has been much exaggerated. This conviction was sometimes pushed to such lengths that even French scholars disagreed with him. The sections of special value deal with land tenure and social texture. Review, (A249a) Gooch, *History and historians in the nineteenth century*, pp. 209–213; (A247) Fueter, *Geschichte der neueren Historiographie*, pp. 560–565; E. Jenks, *E.H.R.* 12:209, Apr. 1897.


Brilliant exposition of many of the institutional, economic, and social conditions prevailing at the height of the middle ages. Finds the origin of the feudal nobility in chivalry; combats its derivation either from the Roman aristocrats or German conquerors. Review, *Rev. Hist.* 78:338, March 1902.


With the possible exception of (M222) Guilhiermoz, the most original contribution to knowledge of the sources and development of the feudal régime made within the last generation. Although his emphasis upon the influence of the Celtic clan has been opposed with success by other historians, his volumes form an immense storehouse of information, so thorough were his researches in every species of material printed and unprinted. He was a professor of law and his treatment is often legalistic, but his work is eminently historical. Review, G. B. Adams, *A.H.R.* 9:777, July 1904; 23:841, July 1918; F. M. Powicke, *History* 3:129, 193, Oct. 1918, Jan. 1919.


b —— *Manuel des institutions françaises: période des Capétiens directs.* Paris, 1892. (Bibliographies.)


b Perry, Frederick. *Saint Louis (Louis IX of France) the most Christian king*. London and N. Y., 1901. [Heroes of the nations.]

c Langlois, Charles V. *Le règne de Philippe III le Hardi*. Paris, 1887.


The disastrous reign of Philip VI of Valois still awaits an historian, but that of his brilliant grandson, Charles V, has been to M. Delachenal an object of study for many years. V. 3. Closes with 1368. V. 5. Announced as completed at his death in 1923; has unfortunately not yet been published. The work is a model both in matter and in manner. Review, T. F. Tout, *E.H.R.* 25:156, Jan. 1910; J. F. Baldwin, *A.H.R.* 15:588, Apr. 1910.

b Monstrelet, Enguerrand de. Chronicles... containing an account of... memorable events that happened in the kingdom of France, as well as in other countries... beginning at the year MCCC... and continued by others to the year MDXVI. 5 v. Hafod, 1809; 13 v., London, 1810; several later ed. in 2 v., including London and N. Y., 1867. Tr. by T. Johnes from Chroniques, Paris, 1500 (?); best ed. by L. Douet-d'Arcq, 6 v., Paris, 1857-62 [Société de l'Histoire de France].

a. Froissart, whose narrative covers the years 1327-1400, remains the most widely read of medieval chroniclers. He portrays with incomparable art the manners, incidents, and personages of his time. His were the impressions of an observer of genius, who travelled extensively and who questioned the principal actors in the drama of the Hundred Years' War. His outlook, however, was limited. He had slight knowledge of the condition of the peasants, and felt little sympathy with their sufferings. Nor does he treat political events with much greater understanding. Book I of his Chronicle exists in three redactions: the first written from the English, the others from the French, point of view. The edition by Luce and Raynaud is the most authoritative, but is complete only to 1385. The Berners translation is from the first printed edition by A. Vérand, 1495 (?). Review, (M2a) Molinier, Sources de l'histoire de France, 1:4-18.

b. Monstrelet owes his fame primarily to the fact that he was a continuator of Froissart. His own narrative covers the years from 1400 to 1444. He wrote from the Burgundian point of view, although he affects an attitude of impartiality. He has nothing of the magic of his predecessor's style and overloads his account with wearisome details, but he had knowledge at first hand of the great crisis in French affairs, and so his pages cannot be neglected.


a. The arrangement of the volumes is awkward and the narrative diffuse. The treatment is strongly tinged by monarchist and confessional prejudice: the first leads to palliation of the weaknesses and follies of Charles VII; the second, to distortion of the career of Joan and to misrepresentation of contemporaneous ecclesiastical conditions, especially the relations of the crown to the reforming councils. Review, A. Molinier, Rev. Hist. 45:358, Jan. 1891. A better, though much briefer, treatment of the reign is found in (M124a) Lavisse, Histoire de France, v. 4, pt. 2. b. An honor to American scholarship and probably the best biography in English of the Maid. Review, B. S. Terry, A.H.R. 2:131, Oct. 1896. For other biographies, cf. (M718); for the sources, cf. (M926a).

M236a Willert, Paul F. Reign of Lewis XI. London and N. Y., 1876. (Historical handbooks.)


a. Characterized by a certain sketchiness, but redeemed by evidence of solid scholarship. In the light of work recently done by French historians, and of literature cited in (M124a) Lavisse, Histoire de France, v. 4, pt. 2, the treatment is antiquated. b. Written at a time when romanticism dominated historical writing. Readable, but now superseded by (H821) Putnam, Charles the Bold..
c. By a scholar well known for his studies of fifteenth century France; emphasis laid upon the rôle of Louis XI in promoting territorial unity and upon his interest in efficient administration. Not an apology, and yet it presents as mere idiosyncrasies those qualities commonly pointed out by hostile writers as the king’s characteristics. Does not describe Louis as a political genius, but, rather, as an able royalist lawyer, with ideas of order, combined with a land-greedy, hard-bargaining peasant. Contains an illuminating discussion of printed and manuscript sources. Review, Petit-Dutaillis, Rev. Hist. 157:89, Jan. 1928; R. A. Newhall, A.H.R. 33:635, Apr. 1928.


Comines was a Belgian by birth and long in the service of both Charles the Bold and Louis XI. He wrote these reminiscences of the year 1464 to 1498 late in life. His work is primary for the history of the times. He is the first French writer who manifests a marked influence of the Italian Renaissance. He is sometimes called the French Machiavelli, and in many ways he is a counterpart of the Florentine. The raciness of style, the intimacy of his revelations, the candor not unmixed with cynicism,—all these qualities make Comines highly interesting. Review, (M2a) Molinier, Sources de l’histoire de France, 5:5. Review of Calmette and Durville ed., v. 1, B. A. Poquet du Haut-Jussé, Rev. des Quest. Hist. 102:488, Apr. 1925.

SIXTEENTH CENTURY, 1483-1610


a. Satisfactory manual of political, diplomatic, and military history; very little is said of social or economic conditions. Review, A.H.R. 6:836, July 1901.

M252 Ranke, Leopold von. Civil wars and monarchy in France in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, a history of France principally during that period. 2 v. London, 1852. Partial tr. by M. A. Garvey from Französische Geschichte vornehmlich im sechszehnten und siebzehnten Jahrhundert, 1852-59, 5 v., Leipzig, 1868-74 [v. 8-12 of Ranke, Sämmtliche Werke].

This monumental work covers the history of France from the accession of Francis I to the end of the reign of Louis XV in 1774, but its substance is com-
prehended between the inception of the French civil wars in 1562 and the termination of the reign of Louis XIV in 1715. Unfortunately the English version stops at 1593. Though an immense amount of new research has been done since its appearance, this work is still far from obsolete. Ranke was so profound a master of the sources of his subject, and his reasoning faculties were so potent and acute, that his historical judgments still stand. Characterized, like all his works, by brilliant analysis, unusual interpretative faculty, and cogent synthesis. The style is sinewy and vigorous. Cf. (L323) Ranke, *History of England principally in the seventeenth century.*

**M253a Viénot, Jean. Histoire de la réforme française des origines à l'édit de Nantes.** Paris, 1926.


a. Popular history of the French Reformation from the Protestant standpoint; particularly valuable for the period after 1538, which Imbart de la Tour did not live to study. Thoroughly reliable; emphasizes the purely religious and political sides of the movement; much less on social and intellectual history than in *b* or in (M124a, v. 6), Mariéjol. b. Largely social and cultural; breadth of treatment, depth of insight, richness of knowledge, and charm of presentation give it high authority. V. 1. Economic and statistical survey of France about 1500. V. 2. Deals with the crisis in the church caused by the Renaissance. V. 3. Begins the history of the Reformation, carrying it up to 1538, when the influence of Calvin became decisive. Review, H. Hauser, *Rev. Hist.* 90:354, March 1906; 103:317, March 1910.


b ——— *Huguenots and Henry of Navarre.* 2 v. N. Y., 1886.

Huguenots and the revocation of the edict of Nantes. 2 v. N. Y., 1895.


These volumes, based on an extended exploration of a score of Italian, Swiss, Belgian, as well as French archival collections, supply an entirely new foundation for the history of France under Henry II, 1547–1559. They describe the transition from the pacific expansion of the Reformed party to the militant Protestantism of the 'sixties. A minute and careful analysis of the Guise and Montmorency factions reveals the rivalries, purely political in character, which aggravated the religious revolt, after it had been provoked by the decision of the monarch to commit himself to one of the two confessions. Review, P. Bondois, *Rev. Hist.* 114:159, Sept. 1913; 116:364, July 1914.


d Palm, Franklin C. *Politics and religion in sixteenth-century France, a study of the career of Henry of Montmorency-Damville, uncrowned king of the south.* Boston, 1927. (Bibliography.)

a. Brief, philosophical discussion of the political aspect of these wars.  

d. First adequate study of one of the most influential of the Politiques, who did so much to save the French monarchy from the consequences of the Religious Wars. Montmorency's career has a double interest, for his personal ambitions illustrate the desire, so late to disappear, of the greater feudal nobles to recover a relative independence of the crown. Review, T. Collier, *A.H.R.* 33:638, Apr. 1928.


Catherine de’ Medici and the French reformation. 1905. 2nd ed., London and N. Y., 1911. (Brief bibliography.)

c _____ *Later years of Catherine d’ Medici.* 1908. 2nd ed., London and N. Y., 1911. (Brief bibliography.)


M258a Van Dyke, Paul. *Catherine de Médicis.* 2 v. N. Y., 1922. (Bibliography.)  

b Mariéjol, Jean H. *Catherine de Médicis, 1519–1589.* Paris, 1920. (Brief bibliography.)

a. Studiously impartial biography; written with literary skill; based upon a considerable amount of new materials. Decidedly the author belongs to the older, objective, external school of biographers, rather than to those whose intensely penetrating methods have earned them, from Dr. Crothers, the name of ‘the Satanic school’. Review, T. Collier, *A.H.R.* 28:536, Apr. 1923; H. Hauser, *Rev. Hist.* 142:239, March 1923.  
b. One of the foremost students of the period presents the queen as a weak character, guided and forced into a policy of violence by those about her. A new view ably argued, but contested by reviewers. Review, H. Hauser, *Rev. Hist.* 137:85, May 1921.
FRANCE

M259a Willert, Paul F. *Henry of Navarre and the Huguenots in France.* London and N. Y., 1893. Later reprints. [Heroes of the nations.]


b. Still the only comprehensive work in French.


Sully had already prepared two versions of his memoirs before 1638, when he caused v. 1–2 to be printed in his own château. The version of 1638 contains large elements of invention designed to enhance his reputation and to reply to works which had appeared since the first version was written, sometime before 1617. The most colossal is the 'grand dessein' which still imposes upon unwary writers on international affairs and leagues of nations. The English translation of 1856 is considerably revised from the one of 1756, which was based upon the version in narrative form by the Abbé de l'Écule, who completely rearranged the materials in order to secure chronological sequence. The Memoirs have been reprinted several times in French collections; they are considered of high historical value if used with caution. Review, (M2b) Hauser, *Sources de l'histoire de France,* 4:24–30.

SEVENTEENTH CENTURY, 1610–1715


These two volumes, representing the completed portion of a projected four volume work, follow the Cardinal's career to the fall of Marie de Médicis, May 6, 1617. His dominant traits, ambition and force, are stressed in the picture of the youthful Richelieu, sketched by a hand trained in the schools of politics and research. A masterly summary of the development of French institutions and of conditions prevailing in 1614 occupies half of v. 1. Review, G. Monod, *Rev. Hist.* 53:98, Sept. 1893; 63:131, Jan. 1897.


The work of one who regards Richelieu as the 'creator of a pure despotism', a statesman who destroyed provincial and other liberties of great value and long standing in order to create the absolute monarchy. The Cardinal's religious, naval, military, and foreign policies are viewed with high favor. A scholarly work in every respect; its thesis is summarized in 4:419 ff. Review, C. Bémont, *Rev. Hist.* 24:375, March 1884; C. Bémont and G. Monod, *ibid.* 34:98, May 1887; L. Farges and G. Monod, *ibid.* 43:109, May 1890.

HEB

RHG

RHG

b ——— *France under the regency, with a review of the administration of Louis XIV*. Boston, 1892.

c ——— *France under Louis XV*. 2 v. Boston, 1897.

d ——— *France in the American Revolution*. Boston, 1911.


RHG


Careful and convenient narrative of the career of Louis XIV; not an adequate picture of the France of 1660 to 1715; too closely confined to military and political affairs; unduly neglects the social, economic, and intellectual developments. Review, J. B. Perkins, *A.H.R.* 1:335, Jan. 1896.

LBP


Represents the profound and accurate investigations of a scholar who, as editor of Colbert's *Lettres, instructions, et mémoires* (8 v. in 10, Paris, 1861-82, in (M73) *Collection de documents inédits*), was a master of the documents of the period from 1660 to 1683. Specialized studies have replaced or elaborated portions of this book, but as a whole it is still unsurpassed.

LBP


At once a classic among literary memoirs and perhaps the most important single work on the latter part of the reign of Louis XIV and the Regency, 1662-1723. In the remarkable new edition the material from St. Simon's pen is supplemented by a vast and erudite commentary consisting of a series of special investigations into important topics of court life and governmental institutions which incorporate the best results of recent scholarship.

LBP


Entertaining, instructively written, and generally reliable picture of the activities and surroundings of 'le grande monarque'. Based upon a considerable acquaintance with the source material which is so selected and presented as to restore faithfully the life, color, and even more serious aspects of the grandiose scenes of this period. Review, J. W. Thompson, *A.H.R.* 11:658, Apr. 1906.

LBP


In a the emphasis is upon the part played by Huguenot refugees, especially in England and Holland, during the long struggle against Louis XIV. Through the fortunate discovery of papers in the British Record Office the author is able to describe with precision the rôle of leaders like Pierre Jurieu, who organized an elaborate system of espionage in France. He attributes to refugee promptings the worst phase of the Camisard outbreaks. b is not so much a history of what the Protestants did as it is of the official policy towards them, whether of the ministry or of provincial governors or of intendants. It is based upon documents in the archives at Paris, and upon the abundant printed material in the *Bulletin de l'histoire du protestantisme français*. Review of b by Henri Hauser, *Revue Critique*, 92:188, May 15, 1925.

**EIGHTEENTH CENTURY: OLD REGIME, 1715-1789**


If it were only in view of Montesquieu's influence on Alexander Hamilton, this sober analysis by one of the foremost historians of France, who never loses the point of view of the historian, could not be too highly recommended.


These three 'studies in the literary preparation of the French Revolution' are justly considered classics in English-speaking countries. Morley's wise emphasis on the constructive elements, especially in a, is likely to be misinterpreted by Anglo-Saxon readers. b. His judgment of Rousseau's personality, based upon the *Mémoires* of Madame d'Épinay, then considered authentic, has been profoundly modified by the study of facts brought to light within recent years. Cf. *Philosophical Rev.* 26:214-227, Jan. 1917.

M293a Higgs, Henry. *Physiocrats, six lectures on the French économistes of the 18th century*. London and N. Y., 1897. (Brief bibliography.)


Of these works on the Physiocrats, c is the most important. a. Affords the most convenient account from the English point of view. Review, W. J. Ashley, *A.H.R.* 2:725, July 1897. b. Contains, of course, much history of general admin-


Clear, readable account of some of the complex factors which produced the Revolution. Especially valuable for its comprehensive point of view, its moderation, and its simple and lucid exposition of the intellectual influence exerted by Montesquieu, Voltaire, Rousseau, and the encyclopedists. Perhaps weak on the economic side in view of the emphasis which recent scholarship has given to this part of the background of the Revolution. Review, Nation (N. Y.), 57:311, Oct. 26, 1893.


Still one of the most valuable works on the eighteenth century; deals almost exclusively with the old régime; based upon a wide study of documents, though unfortunately few references are given. Tocqueville was one of the first to see that the Revolution was a logical development of the centralization of the eighteenth century. He also affirmed, what recent scholarship has proved (cf. M301), that peasant landed properties were widespread in France before the Revolution.


One of several important contributions that German scholarship has made to the history of the Revolution within a generation; suffers from the author's hostility to that movement. V. 1. Deals with the history of France under Louis XV and Louis XVI; emphasizes the conditions which characterized the old régime. V. 2. Begins with the assembly of the notables and ends with the elections to the states general. Review, v. 1, T. Ludwig, Hist. Zeit. 96:82, 1906.

M297a MacLehose, Sophia H. Last days of the French monarchy. Glasgow, 1901. (Bibliography.)

b —— From the monarchy to the republic in France, 1788-1792. Glasgow, 1904. (Bibliography.)


Most detailed treatment that has yet been written of the period between the calling of the notables and the July revolution of 1789. Does not, however, rest upon sufficient research; the sources used are not always the best, and they are not treated critically; nevertheless, an important and suggestive work. Review, G. Monod, *Rev. Hist.* 27:121, Jan. 1885; 31:129, May 1886.


c —— La province sous l'ancien régime. 2 v. Paris, 1894.

d —— Les voyageurs en France depuis la renaissance jusqu'à la révolution. Paris, 1885.


b —— *La noblesse de France et l'opinion publique au XVIIIe siècle.* Paris, 1920. (Bibliography.)

a. After an introductory chapter describing the parlements on the eve of the Revolution, this work of ripe scholarship deals with the period between September, 1788, and October, 1790, when the parlements were finally abolished. A concluding chapter describes the fortunes of the individual members during the later Revolution. Review, *A.H.R.* 28:165, Oct. 1912. b. Most complete account available of the nobility, both court and provincial, and especially of the tide of public opinion which set in against them and overwhelmed them during the Revolution. Successfully controverts the numerical estimates of the nobility popularized by (M324a) Taine. Review, H. E. Bourne, *A.H.R.* 26:573, Apr. 1921; G. Pagès, *Rev. Hist.* 142:77, Jan. 1923.


The author here presents briefly the results of long researches in French local archives and gives for the first time a basis sufficiently broad and scientific to (M295) Tocqueville's much discussed statement that peasant properties were a characteristic feature of prerevolutionary France. Indispensable for the study of the peasant question and, incidentally, of the distribution of the lands of the clergy and the nobles. Review, M. Marion, *Rev. d'Hist. Moderne,* 17:481, Nov. 1912.
The increase in the number of published cahiers through the efforts of the (cf. M82) Commission on the Economic History of the Revolution is making possible such studies as these in the state of public opinion upon important questions at the outbreak of the Revolution. a. Includes every phase of the industrial question and also commerce both domestic and foreign. b. Deals with such aspects of the religious problem as property, taxation, debts of the clergy, relations of church and state.


THE REVOLUTION, 1789–1799


Short, popular works; the best are b, d, e, and f; none is adequate; each author fails either in breadth of view or in knowledge of the subject. A satisfactory single-volume history of the French Revolution, composed in a critical, scholarly spirit, is yet to be written. Review of e, W. E. Lingelbach, A.H.R. 15:411, Jan. 1910; of e, C. D. Hazen, ibid. 7:141, Oct. 1901; History, 10:186, July 1925; of f, A.H.R. 32:650, Apr. 1927.

Also cf. (M122, v. 6) Madelin, French revolution.


a. Long the most popular history of the French Revolution. Those pages which treat questions of finance and commerce may even now be read to advantage. As originally published, it played a part in the political history of France, for it revived the revolutionary tradition and united the liberals for the overthrow of Charles X. b. As these volumes were completed in 1837, the question of their value for the present generation of readers is pertinent. No one would consult them for information upon matters in which Carlyle was not interested, such as the financial collapse which occasioned the Revolution or the social and civil institutions which grew out of it. Nevertheless, so eminent an authority as Professor Aulard regards Carlyle’s work as good history. He believes that Carlyle was a true interpreter who discerned in the common people the real hero of the epic struggle. He adds that he was as well documented as the best informed of French writers in that time when the archives were still closed. The opinion of the two most recent English editors is substantially the same. Rose remarks that Carlyle ‘shows us the workings of the human heart as no other historian of institutions and no microscopic analyst, like Taine, has ever done or ever will do’. Such annotated editions as those of Rose and Fletcher are useful because Carlyle’s individual statements often require the correction of later knowledge.

Although many years have passed since this work was written, it is still the most satisfactory detailed history of the whole Revolution. Its narrative is continued to the end of the Convention; based on the sources, which the author cites throughout. Rendered antiquated, in parts, by monographic studies of recent years, but even when these studies give a fuller and more satisfactory account the general outline of the author’s work as a rule remains sound.

Also cf. (M124b) Lavoisier, *Histoire de la France contemporaine,* v. 1-2; and (M125b) Michelet, *Historical view of the French revolution.*


a. Work of immense influence upon opinions held in the English-speaking world concerning the destruction of the old régime and the beginnings of the new. Its influence in France has been scarcely less marked, although from the first competent scholars protested at the defects of Taine’s method. The work had its origin in 1870 and 1871, years of disaster and humiliation, when the author was moved by a sense of duty to point out to his fellow citizens the faults of attitude and organization that led to the catastrophe. He was engaged twenty years on the task and died leaving it incomplete. He believed that his methods of investigation were rigidly scientific, but Professor Aulard has shown in b that his researches were controlled by fixed ideas and that the bases of his conclusions were inadequate. As his work proceeded it was more and more affected by violent prejudices against the revolutionaries and their types of thought. It nevertheless remains of suggestive value for its acute observations and striking analyses. c. Attempt to refute b. Review of a, v. 1, A. Sorel, *Rev. Hist.* 2:281, July 1876; v. 2, A. Gazier, *ibid.* 8:453, Nov. 1878; v. 3, G. Monod, *ibid.* 16:414, July 1881; (B244) Morley, *Critical miscellanies,* 3:261; of b, *Rev. Hist.* 97:141, Jan. 1908; A. Mathiez, *Rev. d’Hist. Moderne,* 8:257, Jan. 1907.


b ———. *Principal speeches of the statesmen and orators of the French revolution, 1787-1795,* edited with introduction, notes, and indices. 2 v. Oxford, 1892.

a. Incomplete; carries the narrative only to the opening phases of the reign of terror; fullest treatment in English for internal affairs in the period covered; sympathetic and fair toward the revolutionary movement; based on wide reading, but shows evidences of hasty and uncritical conclusions. Review, A. H. Johnson, *E.H.R.* 2:387, Apr. 1887; Lord Acton, *ibid.* 7:382, Apr. 1892. b. Contains important speeches of Mirabeau, Vergniaud, Barère, Danton, Robespierre, and others dealing with many important events and ideas of the Revolution.


d La révolution française et le régime féodal. Paris, 1919.

These are but a few of the contributions made to the study of the Revolution by the most distinguished investigator and writer in that field. From 1886 to 1922 Professor Aulard occupied the chair of the history of the Revolution established at the Sorbonne by the city of Paris. He has edited many important collections of documents (cf. M73, 83) and the magazine, (M931a) La Révolution Française. a After he leaves the period of the Constituent the scope of his work broadens, and it becomes especially valuable for its analyses of the currents of public opinion, its description of party organization, and its explanation of the mechanism of government. Does not deal with other phases of the movement. Review, H. E. Bourne, A.H.R. 7:567, Apr. 1902. b Sketches the life of each orator; explains his methods, politics, and policies; quotes choice extracts from famous speeches. c Compilation from b with revisions of detail. d This little book on the abolition of feudalism is suggestive for its indication of the present position of studies upon the situation immediately before the Revolution and upon the consequences of the legislation of March and May, 1790. Review, H. E. Bourne, A.H.R. 25:545, Apr. 1920.


Attempts to explain the origins of contemporary France from the socialist standpoint; addressed to the working class. The necessity of cheap publication is reflected unfavorably in flimsy paper, poor cuts (the work is profusely illustrated), and typographical errors. There is an almost entire absence of critical apparatus. Nevertheless, it is a serious historical undertaking and has real importance, though the volumes are of very unequal value. Of the original edition, the five volumes by Jaurès, of which four are on the Revolution, and v. 9 are the best; v. 8 and v. 10 have suggestive features; the rest are of little consequence, descending in some cases to mere partisan polemic. Among the more striking contributions by Jaurès are his studies on subsistence and wages, his discussion of intellectual and social conditions in Germany and England as well as in France, and his analysis of Marat. V. 9. Perhaps the best in the series; accompanied by a supplementary volume of Notes et références, Paris, 1906. The author is the leading authority on 1848, and nothing better has been written on


Brief but comprehensive treatment; composed in a fresh and vigorous style; especially valuable because it embodies conclusions reached in many research studies of the author, one of the ablest and most productive scholars now devoted to the subject; an ardent admirer of Robespierre, his essays have thrown new light upon the career of that statesman, as well as damaged the reputation of his rival Danton. This history, originally projected for three small volumes, the last to close with the founding of the Empire, will extend to four. V. 1. Admirable example of lucid brevity of statement; ends at August 10, 1792. V. 2-3.


The theme is the class struggle between the urban proletariat and the bourgeoisie, from the overthrow of the monarchy to the death of Robespierre and the 'fall of the sansculotte régime'. Since the author regards the economic factor as primary, it is surprising that he treats with such brevity the history of the supply of the necessaries of life, the application of the maximum, and the administration of the system of requisitions. He regards as inevitable, if not always justified, the sanguinary repressions carried out by the revolutionary tribunal and by the 'proconsuls of the Terror'. Among the leaders of the period the author's admiration is reserved for Marat, by whose death 'revolutionary France lost her ablest intelligence'. Review, (London) Times Literary Supplement, 27:52, Jan. 26, 1928.


Reproduces numerous contemporary caricatures and prints; elucidates them, not with individual explanations, but by a continuous narrative. Review, A.H.R. 18:802, July 1913.


A study of French emigration during the Revolution from a new point of view, the intellectual and moral reaction of the émigrés to the calamity which had overwhelmed them, and, at the same time, to their new environment, whether this was
London, or Scotland, or far away America. It is a literary history of the emigration, based upon records in almost as many libraries and local archives as there were cities where émigrés resided. The author believes that the evolution of ideas which he describes was one of the forces, if not the chief force, in the development of the Romantic movement. Review, by E. Estève, *Revue Critique*, 94:223, June 15, 1927.

**Sagnac, Philippe.** *La législation civile de la révolution française, 1789–1804, essai d'histoire sociale.* Paris, 1898. (Bibliography.)

b  *La révolution du 10 août 1792; la chute de la royauté.* Paris, 1909.

c  **Seligman, Edmond.** *La justice en France pendant la révolution.* 2 v. Paris, 1901–13. 2nd ed. of v. 1, 1913. (Bibliography.)

a. Important contribution to the study of the constructive work of the Revolution, never before adequately treated. It established the position of the author, who later succeeded Professor Aulard (cf. M326) at the Sorbonne, as one of the most productive students of the period. Review, H. Sée, *Rev. Hist.* 74:393, Nov. 1900. b. Of smaller compass; most complete and satisfactory study of August 10, 1792; traces the growth of opposition to the king from the time of the invasion of the Tuileries on June 20; includes critical discussion of the sources of information for the subject. c. Excellent work; based on a careful study of the best monographs and sources. V. 1. Describes the courts in 1789; explains the rôle of the parlements and their abolition, the organization of the new judicial system, and its methods of administration. V. 2. Deals with the creation of the new extraordinary courts for political offenders; describes the trial and execution of Louis XVI; closes with the organization of the revolutionary tribunal in March 1793. Review, R. Reuss, *Rev. Hist.* 79:121, May 1902; 114:311, Nov. 1913.


These volumes deal with the earliest of four periods which the author proposes to study. They furnish the first coherent picture of what the enemies of the Revolution actually attempted and of their successes and failures. These conspiracies are commonly treated only as incidents in the general development of the struggle. The principal subject of these two volumes is the work of the Count of Artois and his partisans with Turin as a base of operations. Review, G. Pariset, *Rev. Hist.* 152:213, March 1926.


a. Based largely on contemporary correspondence and presented in popular form. The writer is anti-revolutionary in sympathy. His attitude is thus stated in the preface: 'Marie Antoinette was not a sinner, neither was she a saint. She was a pure and charming woman, somewhat heedless and frivolous, but always
chaste...a true queen by reason of the dignity of her bearing and the splendor of her majesty, a true woman in virtue of the seductiveness of her manners and the tenderness of her heart, till she became a martyr, through the extremity of her trials and her triumphant death'. Review, G. Monod, Rev. Hist. 43:374, July 1890. b. Important collection, carefully edited. Also cf. (M366c, 785).


The author, utilizing with dramatic skill the results of genuine research, deals with that which is personal and incidental in the Revolution. The tales are fascinating, and add to the reader's appreciation of the human elements which entered into the great struggle, even if they may not always be dignified as history. Review of a, Saturday Rev. 103:241, Feb. 23, 1907; of b, ibid. 107:404, March 27, 1909; J. Guirand, Rev. des Quest. Hist. 106:481, Apr. 1927. c. Interesting for the petits faits which bear upon the careers of the minor characters in the Robespierre drama, but embodying a partisan view of the principal figure. Review, (London) Times Literary Supp. 26:826, Nov. 17, 1927.

M345a Young, Arthur. Travels during the years 1787, 1788, and 1789, undertaken more particularly with a view of ascertaining the cultivation, wealth, resources, and national prosperity of the kingdom of France. 2 v. Bury St. Edmund's, 1792. 2nd ed. 2 v. London, 1794. Abridged ed. by M. Betham-Edwards, 1889; 4th ed., London, 1892 [Bohn's standard library].


d Moore, John. Journal during a residence in France from...August to...December 1792, to which is added an account of the most remarkable events that happened at Paris from that time to the death of the late King of France. 1793. New ed., 2 v., London, 1793; 2 v., Boston, 1794; 2 v., Philadelphia, 1794.

a. Young was a famous English agriculturalist whose Travels consist of a journal kept during three journeys through France in 1787, 1788, and 1789. The original edition contains also a second part giving in successive chapters a mass of information upon soil, climate, courses of crops, size of farms, rents, and prices. For the student of economic history this is even more valuable than the journal republished in the Betham-Edwards edition. The journal for 1789 gives many curious pictures of the revolutionary movement in the provinces. b. Rigby, another English traveller, reached Paris on July 7, 1789, on the eve of the uprising which led to the fall of the Bastille and the collapse of royal authority. He left the city on July 19 and as soon as he reached Geneva he wrote a letter to his family giving an account of the critical days in Paris. He gives in other letters glimpses of the regions through which he passed, leaving the impression
that the country was highly cultivated and prosperous. c. Morris was minister to France after the retirement of Jefferson. His official position, as well as influential friends, offered him opportunities of obtaining valuable information, which he recorded in his diary and letters. d. By an eminent Scotch physician and author; possesses unusual interest for the period of the second revolution in the summer and fall of 1792.


b Tuckerman, Bayard. Life of General Lafayette, with a critical estimate of his character and public acts. 2 v. N. Y., 1889.


e Sedgwick, Henry Dwight. La Fayette. Indianapolis, 1928. (Bibliography.)

a. Scholarly work based on a study of the sources, with elaborate footnotes, and appendix containing letters of La Fayette. The author does not claim to have exhausted the material or to have said the last word on every disputed point. His work is favorable to La Fayette, but by no means a eulogy. Review, A. Lichtenberger, Rev. Hist. 67:339, July 1898. b. Gives a popular presentation of La Fayette's career. The author recognizes that La Fayette has suffered 'as much from the exaggerated praises of his admirers as from the bitter attacks of his enemies,' and tries to be impartial. His estimate of La Fayette's character is high. c and d. Emphasize La Fayette's personal character, for which the author's admiration is without bounds. He regards him as a 'sort of paladin of the Round Table.' Review, L. Farges, Rev. Hist 50:363, Nov. 1892; 52:351, July 1893.

e. A sketch rather than a full length portrait, done in a pleasing style. Deals chiefly with La Fayette's rôle in the two revolutions, American and French. The story is often told in the words of his letters. In such a biography, with its requirements of brevity, the most difficult task is the setting, which for an important part of La Fayette's career is the history of the first three years of the French Revolution. Here the author occasionally fails to give sharpness of outline to his picture.

Also cf. (X734) Tower, Marquis de La Fayette in the American revolution, and (M807).


a. Fascinating study of French society in the eighteenth century as reflected in the life of one of the most extraordinary families of the period. V. 1–2. Devoted
to the Marquis de Mirabeau and his brothers. V. 3–5. Relate to the Mirabeau of Revolutionary fame; based on a mass of manuscript material; most complete life of the great Frenchman that has yet been written. b. Professor Stern's work supplements a, because of his researches in the archives of Berlin, Vienna, and Neuchâtel, as well as of Paris, although he did not have at his disposal the great mass of manuscript material which Charles de Loménie used. His work is more scientific and a better guide for the investigator. The French translation is really a second edition, for the author took advantage of its publication to revise his work. Review of a and b, H. M. Stephens, E.H.R. 7:587, July 1892. c. Best single-volume biography of Mirabeau in English; contains several hitherto unpublished letters of Mirabeau. Review, E.H.R. 29:407, Apr. 1914. Also, cf. (M811).

M363 Fling, Fred M. Mirabeau and the French revolution. V. 1, Youth of Mirabeau. N. Y. and London, 1908. (Bibliography.)

This unusually instructive piece of biographical study covers Mirabeau's life up to his imprisonment at the Chateau d'If on September 20, 1774. By a complete and careful discussion of the evidence contained in family letters and papers it seeks to explain the development of Mirabeau's character and qualities. Review, R. C. H. Catterall, A.H.R. 15:371, Jan. 1910.


Excellent biography of one of the most interesting and important characters of the early Revolution; based upon a thorough study of all the material, both printed and manuscript. Because of Miss Bradby's full treatment of Barnave's activities in the national assembly, it becomes one of the best accounts of that period in English. Review, E. Ellery, A.H.R. 21:348, Jan. 1916; J. H. Clapham, E.H.R. 30:733, Oct. 1915.


The author has brought together all the data on Brissot to be found in printed and manuscript sources and has produced a definitive life. The work throws light upon several phases of the Revolution, because before Brissot, as a member of the legislative assembly and of the convention, became a national figure, he had played a notable part in the early municipal assembly of Paris, had edited an influential newspaper, Le patriote français, and had founded La Société des Amis des Noirs, the French anti-slavery society. Review, A.H.R. 22:848, July 1917. Also cf. (M796).


Works of interpretation rather than of original research. The author's purpose is to paint as vivid a picture as may be on the basis of facts already gathered by others, in the case of Danton, by Bougeart, Robinet, and Aulard; in the case of Robespierre by Hamel. a. Danton is pictured as a reformer, a man of practical sense, and above all a tribune. Review, Nation (N. Y.), 69:281, Oct.
FRANCE

12, 1899. Also cf. (M800). b. Robespierre is presented as a man of insufficient capacity bent into the narrowest gauge whose success was due to the possession 'to an inhuman degree of the potentiality of intense conviction'. Review, F. M. Fling, A.H.R. 7:780, July 1902. Also cf. (M814). c. Marie Antoinette stands out as an object of pity, a victim of an inexorable fate, of accidents which 'drove her with a precision that was more than human, right to her predestined end'. Review, P. F. Willert, E.H.R. 25:620, July 1910. Also cf. (M343, 785).

For additional biographical works and memoirs for the revolutionary period, cf. (M791-817).

NAPOLEONIC PERIOD, 1799-1815

For the biographies of Napoleon and for the diplomatic and military history of the period, cf. § I, Modern times.


b ——— Fall of Napoleon. London and N. Y., 1907. (Brief bibliography.)


By one of the ablest, as well as the most devoted, of Napoleonic scholars; most important of his many works, which also include four on Josephine, one on Marie Louise, and one on the king of Rome, dealing with the personal aspects of the emperor's career. a. Napoleon's relatives escape with little credit from the full statement of facts and the searching analysis of situations. Review, B. Monod, Rev. Hist. 74:339, Nov. 1900; G. Monod, ibid., 94:106, May 1907. c. These manuscripts of the youthful Corsican offer an opportunity to discover any possible indications of budding genius before his achievements at Toulon.


a. Series of compact, critical analyses of Napoleon the man, Jacobin, warrior, emperor, lawgiver, thinker, world-ruler, and exile, by a highly competent English scholar. Based on an extensive acquaintance with the literature of the Napoleonic period; presents in attractive form and in sympathetic spirit the most important aspects of this subject. Review, R. L. Poole, *E.H.R.* 18:404, Apr. 1903. 
b. Brilliant discussion of Napoleon's sojourn at St. Helena, his character, and his place in history. Important as a penetrating and valuable analysis of the literature of the much-discussed treatment of Napoleon by his captors, and also of Napoleon's own efforts in this 'last phase' to justify his course and create a legend for the influencing of historical judgment. Unlike many English opinions of Napoleon this estimate is eminently balanced and fair. Review, T. A. Dodge, *A.H.R.* 6:565, Apr. 1901.


a. Not a complete account of Napoleon's public career or of the Napoleonic period, but a psychological study, an interpretation of character. Brilliant, almost glittering in style; a vivid portrayal, often keenly analytical. Though the exact historian may object to the use of the methods of fiction, as, for example, a number of imaginary soliloquies, still the work must be regarded as one of the noteworthy books about Bonaparte. Review, E. Achorn, *A.H.R.* 32:860, July 1927; (London) *Times Literary Supplement*, 26:325, May 12, 1927.


c. By the leading Napoleonic scholar in France today, the author of the well-known volumes on *Napoleon et l'Europe*. His aim is to present a rounded picture of Napoleon, following his tempestuous career step by step. At times the rush of events, described in a swift style, leaves the reader breathless, but the final impression is true to the life of the period.

M385a Broadley, Alexander M. *Napoleon in caricature, 1795-1821; ... with an introductory essay on pictorial satire as a factor in Napoleonic history by J. Holland Rose*. 2 v. London, 1910; N. Y., 1911.

b Wheeler, Harold F. B., and Broadley, Alexander M. *Napoleon and the invasion of England, the story of the great terror, with numerous illustrations from contemporary prints, caricatures, etc.* 2 v. London, 1907; N. Y., 1908.

a. Richest in the caricatures published in England, the works notably of Rowlandson, Gillray, and the two Cruikshanks; include also chapters on the work.
FRANCE


a. As a history, superior to the author's (M322a) *History of the French revolution*. Like that work it exercised an important political influence, for its cult of 'glory' enhanced the Napoleonic legend, much to the advantage of the Third Napoleon. Thiers's experience as minister under Louis Philippe gave him a firmer grasp of administrative questions, so that his comments on finance and commerce are valuable. He is also noted for his skill in describing battles and campaigns. b. Still important because the author was one of Napoleon's ablest officials and had ample opportunities to know the inner history of the period. While he was in exile he began a work entitled *Histoire générale de Napoléon* (v. 1-6, Paris, 1827-28), and its sixth volume is the first volume of this later and completed work. Also cf. his (M854) *Bonaparte and the consulate*.


**M392 Anchel, Robert.** *Napoléon et les juifs*. Paris, 1928. (Bibliography.)

This volume possesses the double interest of showing how a community so unique as that of the Jews was affected by the grant of liberty in 1790 after centuries of restriction, and how Napoleon sought to remedy the anarchy in the Jewish religious organization which had been the consequence. The author believes that in this effort Napoleon was moved by his genius for order and that Jewish worship suffered no more from his will to control than did the Catholic church from the Organic Articles. Part of his legislation, however, was prompted by the apparent necessity of checking usury and of protecting the peasants, especially of Alsace, against Jewish money-lenders. The laws of 1808 introduced a "régime of oppression."
a. The authenticity of these memoirs was at first the subject of animated controversy: cf. J. Flammermont, *Rev. Hist.* 48:72–80, Jan. 1892; P. Bertrand, *ibid.* 48:301–316, March 1892; J. Flammermont, *La Révolution Française*, 23:385–409, Nov. 1892. The possibility of controversy was increased by the fact that only copies of the original manuscript, authenticated by Talleyrand’s literary executors, remained. No one was supposed to know more of what passed behind the scenes during the Napoleonic régime than Talleyrand, yet his memoirs added practically nothing to existing information. The memoirs are detailed for only two phases of Talleyrand’s activity, his work at the Congress of Vienna and his embassy in London after the establishment of the July Monarchy. Here they are made up largely of his correspondence.

b. By the author of a well-known life of Napoleon. A critical examination of Talleyrand’s ‘Memoirs’ as well as a biography of their writer, disposing of many of the legends skilfully embodied in this *apologia*. Its conclusions are based upon much new material drawn partly from private collections. A work of deep interest, but the most abiding impression is not so much of Talleyrand’s intellectual power as of his almost uncanny wickedness.

These memoirs are regarded as an historical work of the first order. Pasquier’s career was of extraordinary length, beginning in the parlement of Paris before the Revolution and closing in 1862 under the Second Empire. His narrative becomes detailed only after the time when he rallied to the new régime in 1806. The volumes which have been translated end with the second Restoration. The others carry the story through the Revolution of 1830, and it is understood that further volumes are in manuscript. Review, J. H. Robinson, *A.H.R.* 1:140, Oct. 1895.

For other memoirs of the Napoleonic period, cf. (M831–855).

**1815–1870**

Careful study, by one of the most prominent authorities on modern France; centers about the growth of French democracy during the nineteenth century; indicates in detail the various obstacles that this development encountered; remarkably fair in judgments and conclusions. The chapters on the Second Republic and the Second Empire are especially valuable. Review, *E.H.R.* 34:618, Oct. 1919.

b ——— *Histoire du parti républicain en France de 1814 à 1870*. Paris, 1900. (Bibliography.)


The author was active in the public life of France from 1825 to about 1870. His work is a very detailed, although not a scholarly, account of French political history from 1814 to August 1830; particularly valuable for the period of the Martignac ministry; based partly on the author’s experiences and partly on newspapers, pamphlets, and private papers of the period.


M421 Hillebrand, Karl. *Geschichte Frankreichs von der Thronbesteigung Louis Philippis bis zum Falle Napoleon’s III*. V. 1–2, Gotha, 1877–79; index, 1898. [ *(B161)* Geschichte der europäischen Staaten.]


Complete narrative of the reign of Louis Philippe; strongly monarchical; covers in considerable detail the external and internal policy; particularly valuable are the chapters on the foreign policy and on the years 1847 and 1848. The author had access to private papers belonging to prominent men of the time, and makes numerous references to contemporary pamphlets and newspapers. Review, v. 6–7, G. Monod, *Rev. Hist.* 49:371, July 1892.


The author was one of the famous radicals and socialists of the mid-nineteenth century. The introduction contains a clear and correct estimate of the political
importance of the Charter of 1814. The ensuing chapters embody a wealth of information concerning the radical movements of the time, but statements in regard to the author’s political opponents and the more moderate republicans are biased.


This volume, to be followed by another for the period of the empire, closes with the Revolution of 1848. By the use of the collections of Thiers’s papers, at Aix-en-Provence as well as at Paris, the author has been able to throw new light upon the earlier career of Thiers, especially of his life before residence at Paris began. The extraordinary mental energy and intense individuality of the man engage the interest of the reader. Enough is told of the constitutional monarchy to furnish the setting for the experiences of one of its foremost political leaders. Review, (London) Times Literary Supplement, 25:707, Oct. 21, 1926.


These memoirs, which cover only from February 1848 to October 1849, are literally recollections jotted down from time to time during the years 1850 and 1851 after the author’s retirement from public life. Their chief value lies in the pen pictures, drawn with Thucydidean sharpness of outline, which they give of the men of 1848 with whom Tocqueville had been intimately associated. About one-quarter of the book deals with the author’s ministry of foreign affairs, June-October, 1849. Review, T. de Puymaigre, Rev. des Quest. Hist. 54:232, July, 1893.


b ——— Louis Napoleon and the recovery of France, 1848–1856. London and N. Y., 1923. (Excellent critical bibliography.)

c Guedalla, Philip. Second empire: Bonapartism, the prince, the president, the emperor. London and N. Y., 1922. (Bibliography.)

a. Perhaps the most convenient account of Louis Napoleon as a pretender; the author holds that this period affords the clue to his success in 1848 and to his
subsequent career. Review, W. Miller, E.H.R. 26:404, Apr. 1911. b. Carries the story to 1856; additional volumes are promised. Both are scholarly, well-written works; based in part on diplomatic correspondence and other unpublished material; there is nothing better in English; the standpoint is, in general, sympathetic. Review, W. Miller, E.H.R. 38:290, Apr. 1923. c. Less satisfactory; brilliantly written but unanalytical résumé grounded chiefly on memoirs and secondary sources. As a picture of externals, it is full of color, even to excess; the story has no hero. Review, R. Guyot, Rev. Hist. 143:74, May 1923. ENC


JMSA


Based upon the papers of the author’s father, for forty years in the Belgian legation at Paris, and for thirty-one years its head. Interesting chiefly for the light that it throws upon the schemes of Napoleon III to recover the “Natural Limits” and to annex Belgium. Review, Rev. des Quest. Hist. 103:502, Oct. 1, 1925; 106:242, Jan. 1927; Raymond Guyot, Rev. Hist. 151:241, March 1926.

HEB


A work of deep interest, which, as the sub-title indicates, deals chiefly with the administration of justice during the period of the Commune. Other chapters describe the opening and closing scenes of the insurrection and portray the character of the government. The author has had access to archival collections closed to his predecessors. He has also utilized many private papers and has obtained important evidence from living witnesses. Review, (London) Times Literary Supplement, 27:543, July 26, 1928.

HEB

THE THIRD REPUBLIC

M441a Wright, Charles H. C. History of the third French republic. Boston, 1916. (Bibliography.)


d. Contains ‘impressions’ in the form of popular lectures, but their author was a keen observer; demolishes the legend of French ‘irrivility’. Although not systematic or exhaustive, the eight chapters cover all the main aspects of French life. Combined with a, it provides an excellent introduction to the subject. Review, J. Sullivan, *Amer. Pol. Sci. Rev.* 2:659, Nov. 1908.

ALG


CHCW


* a. Notable book on the establishment and early years of the Third Republic to 1882; written by a man who lived through this period, knew its principal figures, and later held distinguished positions in the French government. Some of the book is, consequently, based on personal observation, some of it on unusual
FRANCE

607

access to private papers; portions represent a considerable amount of scholarly research, but there is, perhaps, too much dependence placed upon memoirs and reminiscences. Rich in descriptions of personalities, particularly of Thiers and Gambetta. Its style reveals the French characteristics of flexibility, subtlety, and accuracy of touch, with flashes of philosophic insight and brilliant generalization. In general its qualities of judgment are sound and shrewd, although sometimes, especially with reference to foreign affairs, there is a tendency to over-refinement. Unfortunately the English translation is not only somewhat abridged but is also very faulty in rendering. Review, v. 1, C. F. A. Currier, *A.H.R.* 9:206, Oct. 1903; v. 3–4, F. M. Anderson, *A.H.R.* 13:589, Apr. 1908; 15:864, July 1910.


Contains interesting and important anecdotes and descriptions of Paris and the leading citizens of France. Written by the minister of the United States to France who remained in Paris during the siege of 1870–1871.

**LOCAL HISTORY**


These little volumes afford a convenient introduction to regional history upon which reliance must be placed to such a considerable extent for either a comprehensive or a detailed picture of pre-revolutionary France. The volumes are of uneven excellence, those on Normandy and Alsace, especially the latter, being by far the best. Each province, by its very nature, presents special difficulties and each has received a distinctive treatment. Considerable emphasis has been placed upon social and economic history, geographic factors, and the perplexing problems of origins. In most instances the period before the Revolution, in some cases even the period prior to Louis XIV, occupies the major portion of the volume. Review, v. 1, G. de Beaulerepare, *Rev. des Quest. Hist.* 91:195, Jan. 1912; v. 2, *ibid.* 95:667, Apr. 1914; v. 4, L. Alloing, *ibid.* 96:669, Oct. 1914; v. 7, L. Halphen, *Rev. Hist.* 140:264, July 1922; v. 9, L. André, *Rev. Critique,* 94:129, Apr. 1, 1927.

Since these volumes (except Corsica) are devoid of bibliographical information, one must turn elsewhere for the sources and literature of French provincial
history, notably to the bibliographical essays upon the French provinces printed from time to time in (B94f12) Revue de synthèse historique, of which that for Normandy by H. Prentout is perhaps the most valuable (19:52, 203, Aug., Oct. 1909; 20:37, 188, 306, Feb., Apr., June 1910).


It is impossible to construct any brief list from the numerous monographs and special studies in French provincial history which will fairly represent the erudition lavished thereon by both French and foreign writers. These four titles are samples of French scholarship. a. Monumental work; one of the best of the Benedictine historical enterprises; greatly amplified in the new edition; leaves little to be desired in either scope or accuracy. Review, G. Monod, Rev. Hist. 32:114, Sept. 1886. b, c, and d. Not such examples of exhaustive scholarship as a, although all three are successful compilations and helpful guides. Review of b, L. Duchesne, Rev. Hist. 66:182, Jan. 1898; of c, J. Guiraud, Rev. des Ques. Hist. 87:358, Jan. 1910; of d, E. W. Dow, A.H.R. 25:259, Jan. 1920; 28:352, Jan. 1923; E. Welvert, Rev. Critique, 92:163, May 1, 1925.

M485a Lodge, Eleanor C. Gascony under English rule, 1154-1453. London, 1926. (Bibliography.)


a. Sample contribution of foreign scholarship to French local history; popular account based upon researches into the political, social, and economic conditions; particularly valuable on town life in the fourteenth century. Review, H. Johnstone, E.H.R. 42:606, Oct. 1927. b. Another treatment of the same problem, emphasizing the dependence of English rule upon the wine trade.

Corresponding contributions on English relations with Normandy may be found in (H241a and b) Haskins, Normans in European history, and Norman institutions.

M491a Poëte, Marcel. Une vie de cité: Paris de sa naissance à nos jours. V. 1-2 and Album, Paris, 1924-27. [1, La jeunesse, des origines aux temps modernes; 2, La cité de la Renaissance, du milieu du XVe à la fin du XVIe siècle.]


c Hoffbauer, Fedor, and others. Paris à travers les âges; aspects successifs des principales vues et perspectives des monuments et quartiers de Paris le XIIIe siècle jusqu'à nos jours fidèlement restituées d'après les documents authentiques. 2 v. Paris, 1875-82.

a. Noteworthy addition to the literature on Paris. V. 1. Of special value to students of medieval history, whether political, social, or economic, covering as it
does in authoritative detail the annals and life of the most important city in continental Europe from its first settlements down to the middle of the fifteenth century. The chapters on 'Roman Paris in the early Christian centuries', on the 'Hansa of the Water Merchants' in the twelfth century, and on the expansion of commerce and industry in the thirteenth, and the excellent account of the career of Étienne Marcel are of great interest. The author, in his introduction, gives a critical account of the sources utilized, but adds no footnotes or references in the text itself. Review, L. Halphen, Rev. Hist. 147:229, Nov. 1924. V. 2. Similar, but more detailed, in treatment. Review, W. S. Davis, A.H.R. 33:178, Oct. 1927. The Album, which is a companion to v. 1 and 2, contains six hundred illustrations, based on the documents, and an historical account of the city. b. Hitherto the most convenient account of the city and its history. Review, G. Monod and C. Bémont, Rev. Hist. 36:162, Jan. 1888. c. More comprehensive; very valuable for its authoritative reconstruction of the city in plans and illustrations.


Admirable example of a history of a city; shows at how many points the experience of Strasbourg touched and illustrated the history of Europe, especially in the struggles of the Reformation and of the Counter-Reformation, in the advance of the French toward the Rhine, and in the French Revolution; stops at the treaty of Frankfort. Review, C. Pfister, Rev. Hist. 140:247, July 1922.

DIPLOMATIC, MILITARY, AND NAVAL HISTORY

Since the principal contributions to the history of French foreign relations have been written from the point of view of Europe in general rather than of France they are listed in §§ I and J. Especially cf. (1302b) Sorel, L'Europe et la révolution; (1323b) Guyot, Le directoire et la paix; (1321a) Driault, Napoléon et l'Europe; (1501a) Bourgeois, Manuel historique de politique étrangère; (1208a) Stuart, French foreign policy from Fashoda to Serbia.


Valuable for its description of the organization of the department and of the changes brought about by the vicissitudes of the Revolution, and for biographical details of the personnel, ministers, chiefs of division, and other employees. No account is given of the agents of the department abroad. Criticized for an unsympathetic attitude toward the Revolution.


The purpose of these seven lectures is to show that General Bonaparte, upon taking command in Italy in 1796, found a fully developed instrument and a new art of using it, both being the product of the study and discussion of generals of the old régime after the conclusion of the Seven Years' War. The author gives a full analysis of Guibert's Essai général de tactique (2 v., Londres, 1772), and explains its formative influence, especially upon the drill-book of 1791, which remained the standard text until 1830. He also describes the modifications of the


In a sense v. 3 of the author's (M381c) La jeunesse de Napoléon, on the siege of Toulon, may be grouped with this series. Most authoritative treatment of the wars of the earlier Revolution. As soon as v. 1 appeared it was recognized that a contribution of high order was being made to historical literature, for the author displayed a mastery of his materials and ability to weave into a lucid and interesting narrative their thousand scattered details. V. 1. Contains a careful survey of the condition of the French and Prussian armies in the summer of 1792. V. 2, 9, 10. Regarded as of special interest for their accounts of critical military operations. Review, v. 1, G. Monod and C. Bémont, Rev. Hist. 31:128, May 1886; v. 2, 34:104, May 1887; v. 3, 34:289, July 1887; v. 4, 45:99, Jan. 1891; v. 5, 46:92, May 1891; v. 6, 49:113, May 1892; v. 7, 50:357, Nov. 1892; v. 8, 53:103, Sept. 1893; v. 9, 54:116, Jan. 1894; v. 10, 56:351, Nov. 1894; v. 11, 60:381, March 1896.


Noteworthy example of the publications of the Historical Section of the French General Staff, which has undertaken to publish the documents which bear upon all the campaigns of France since the eighteenth century. This collection is essential to the study of the development of Napoleon's plans for the invasion of England, and the documents which it embodies, as well as Captain Desbrière's interpretations, enable the historian to appraise the legends which have grown up about Napoleon's famous gesture. Review, R. Reuss, Rev. Hist. 76:123, May 1901; 79:132, May 1902; 81:115, Jan. 1903.


a. Of broader interest than the title suggests; general history of the French navy and merchant marine; written by a teacher in the naval school at Brest;

b. Work not only of genuine erudition but of great human interest; richly illustrated from contemporary material of all kinds. Does not begin with the thirteenth century, when France first had a war fleet, but goes back to the Gallo-Roman period and even beyond; emphasizes the exploits of the navy rather than its organization. V. 5. Includes the period of the Thirty Years' War and of Colbert. Review, J. S. Corbett, A.H.R. 5:744, July 1900; 6:546, Apr. 1901; 16:115, Oct. 1910; 28:110, Oct. 1922.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND LEGAL HISTORY


Also cf. (M441b) Bodley, France, and (M441c) Buell, Contemporary French politics.


Excellent handbook; divided into three parts: 'The age of the feudal system', 843-1180; 'The age of the growing royal power', 1180-1437; and 'The age of the absolute monarchy', 1437-1789. The origin and nature of the various social groups and political institutions are described. Dr. Holtzmann was a professor at the University of Strassburg before the World War. Review, F. M. Powicke, E.H.R. 25:761, Oct. 1910.

M533a Chénon, Émile. Histoire générale du droit français public et privé des origines à 1815. V. I, Période gallo-romaine, période franque, période féodale et coutumière. Paris, 1926. [Sources du droit, Droit public.] (Bibliographies.)

b Viollet, Paul. Droit public: histoire des institutions politiques et administratives de la France. 3 v. Paris, 1889-1903. (Bibliographies.)

c ——— Droit public: histoire des institutions politiques et administratives de la France: le roi et ses ministres pendant les trois derniers siècles de la monarchie. Paris, 1912. (Bibliographies.)


b. Manual for the serious student; treats of the public law of France down to the Revolution; by a man both of great learning and of originality and largeness of view. The author succeeded to a remarkable degree in seeing institutions as they were in actual life, and produced a work that is very human, as well as highly competent. Review, A. Molinier, Rev. Hist. 83:89, Sept. 1903. c. Displays the same qualities in dealing with the functions of the king and his ministers down to the Revolution. Review, H. Hauser, Rev. Hist. 111:83, Sept. 1912. d. General survey by an able student of the seventeenth century; deals chiefly with period since 1500.


The history of the parlement of Paris, long very obscure, has at last become clearer; and Aubert's share in the clarification is considerable, especially as to procedure. In most respects, however, his work needs control and supplement from other studies, notably b on the origins, c on the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, d on the later political rôle of the parlement, and (M300a) Carré, La fin des parlements. a. In part a republication of the author's previous work, Le parlement de Paris de Philippe le Bel à Charles VII, 1314–1422, 2 v., Paris, 1887–89. Review of a, R. Delachenal, Rev. des Quest. Hist. 59:324, Jan. 1896; of b, A. Molinier, Rev. Hist. 80:106, Sept. 1902; of c, C. Pfister, ibid. 115:153, Jan. 1914; 119:385, July 1915; 123:141, Sept. 1916; of d, G. Monod, ibid. 78:131, Jan. 1902.


Convenient introduction to the history of French local administration; needs careful correction by the results of researches both in the broader field of administration and in local history. Review, C. Bémont, Rev. Hist. 27:375, March 1885.


a. Handbook, addressed primarily to first-year law students in France, by a scholar who could give not only much systematized information but also a constructive general view. Useful for many besides those to whom it was addressed. Review, R. Saleilles, Rev. Hist. 56:389, Nov. 1894. b. Exhaustive general account, packed with information and discussion about both the law and institutions of France and about the documents and works thereon. Even more encyclopedic and detailed than would appear from the title and accompanying data, since the author only reached in v. 7 the end of feudalism and had but begun on the monarchical period in v. 8, when death interrupted the task. The learning and
ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL HISTORY

M571 Vuitry, Adolphe. Études sur le régime financier de la France avant la révolution de 1789. 3 v. Paris, 1877–83. [1, Les impôts romains dans la Gaule du Ve siècle, le régime financier de la monarchie féodale au XIe, XIIe, et XIIIe siècles; 2, Philippe le Bel et ses trois fils, 1285–1328; 3, Les trois premiers Valois, 1328–1380.]

The term 'régime financier' is, of course, interpreted in its feudal meaning so that much space is accorded coinage problems of the fourteenth century. One of the most careful detailed studies of feudal fiscal institutions. The feudal revenues and administrative machinery are traced in more detail than is possible in the general histories of institutions like (M533b) Viollet, but the development of the parlement of Paris and of the local officials is treated at greater length in various special works of recent date. Review, Rev. Hist. 8:181, Sept. 1878; C. Bémont, ibid. 22:386, July 1883.


e ——— Histoire financière de la législative et la convention. 2 v. Paris, 1902–05.

a and b. Constitute a continuous analysis and narrative of the history of government finance during the critical period. The main purpose is to give in full the historical setting for the origins of the existing system. The period of the Revolution is marked by the determination of principles: the consulate established the institutions that are the basis of the present system. Review of a, Rev. Hist. 27:374, March 1885; of b, ibid. 81:112, Jan. 1903.

c. Opens with the ministry of Turgot. c, d, and e. All three works of value because of the author's experience as an administrator. At times wander too far into the political field; attitude often hostile to the Revolution; the problems are studied chiefly from printed sources. Review of c, L. Farges, Rev. Hist. 50:361, Nov. 1892; 53:339, Nov. 1893; of e, R. Reuss, Rev. Hist. 83:106, Jan. 1903; 89:103, Sept. 1905.


b ——— La vente des biens nationaux pendant la révolution, avec étude spéciale des ventes dans les départements de la Gironde et du Cher. Paris, 1908.

c ——— Les impôts directs sous l'ancien régime, principalement au XVIIIe siècle. Paris, 1910. [Collection de textes sur l'histoire des institutions et des services publics de la France moderne et contemporaine.] (Bibliography.)

a. Designed originally as a comprehensive study of the financial history of modern France; brought to a conclusion with the reestablishment of the national credit in 1818 and the payment of the war indemnity. In v. 1–3, which reach the collapse of the revolutionary paper money, the treatment is more detailed than that in (M572) Stourn's volumes, but v. 4, covering twenty years, is more summary. Does not turn aside from the theme to describe the general history of the Revolution. The author's attitude towards the financial policies of the Revolution is that of a severe critic. He shows once more, as earlier in b, that the over-issue of assignats dissipated the immense resources which the state sought to find in the lands of the church and of the emigrant nobles. His exposition of the financial history of the old régime is equally illuminating, especially his re-examination of the case against Calonne. Review of a, R. Reuss, *Rev. Hist.* 135–81, Sept. 1920; 140:76, May 1922; of b, *ibid.* 100:337, March 1909.

c. Includes brief account of each of the direct taxes and a collection of texts which bring into relief their defects and the evils incident to their administration, together with the efforts of the government to remedy the situation. A most convenient instrument for the study of the system. Review, F. M. Fling, *A.H.R.* 16:614, Apr. 1911. d. Especially valuable for sales in the department of the Côte d'Or and in the municipality of Paris. The statistics in regard to the comparative value of real estate before, during, and after the Revolution are illuminating. The author is convinced that the larger part of the rural properties of the second, or emigrant, origin was sold in small parcels and passed into the hands of the peasants. Review, G. Monod, *Rev. Hist.* 99:98, Sept. 1908.


a. Attempt to describe the changes in cost of living throughout the period 1200 to 1800; painstaking and, in many features, scholarly. The data are insufficient and too widely dispersed over the total area to afford a basis for significant general averages. The materials offer many interesting illustrations of particular prices and wages, and these are of genuine utility if one is cautious in respect to generalization. Although the work is imposing, there are many price materials in manuscript that are not utilized. Review, v. 1–2, E. Castelot, *Rev. Hist.* 61:128, May 1896; v. 3–4, R. Reuss, *Rev. Hist.* 70:348, July 1899. Much of the general descriptive matter in v. 3 and 4 of a is embodied in the convenient small volume b. Review, *A.H.R.* 5:387, Jan. 1900.


c ——— *Histoire du commerce de la France.* 2 v. Paris, 1911–12. (Bibliography.)
FRANCE

La population française: histoire de la population avant 1780 et démographie de la France comparée à celle des autres nations au XIXe siècle, précédée d'une introduction sur la statistique. 3 v. Paris, 1889-92.

a and b. Constitute the most substantial achievement in the presentation of the economic history of France. The more important manuscript sources have been effectively utilized and the new edition is greatly enlarged. Levasseur possessed critical capacity of the highest order and notable power of concise description. Review of a, G. Fagniez, Rev. Hist. 80:387, Dec. 1902. c. Combined with a and b, forms a substantially comprehensive survey of the economic history of France. V. 2. Deals with the period since 1789. d. Contains, in addition to a full analysis of nineteenth century vital statistics, chapters on the history of population in France and many chapters dealing with conditions in other countries, so that it is a work of great value both to the historian and to the statistician. Review, C. Juglas, Journal des Économistes, 12:292, Nov. 1892.


a and b. Two of the most instructive books provoked by the financial crisis of 1924 and 1925. The theme of both is the financial policy pursued after the World War closed, which led the country to the verge of bankruptcy. b. Devotes three preliminary chapters to the system of taxation which prevailed in France from 1789 to the World War; also discusses the budget of expenditure for the same period. c. Describes the process by which the government, after the close of the World War, succeeded in restoring the means of transportation, the industrial equipment, and the housing, in the regions devastated by the struggle; includes an explanation of the methods of financing the whole undertaking. Review, (London) Times Literary Supplement, 21:606, Sept. 28, 1922.


These volumes, which form a continuing series, include essays and monographs, by the editor and the scholars he has associated with him, upon many phases of French economic life, chiefly of the eighteenth century. They deal with particular industries and centers of trade, utilizing local records and archives, and offer pertinent illustrations of phases of the general economic development of the country. More detailed indication of the topics will be found in the following notices: Rev. Hist. 113:84, May 1913; 116:122, 170, May 1914; 126:370, Nov. 1917; 133:283, March 1920; 149:115, May 1925; 151:122, Jan. 1926. Review, v. 9, F. W. Pitman, A.H.R. 31:764, July 1926; v. 8-9, J. Letaconnoix, Rev. d'Hist. Moderne, 1:232, June 1926.


Written before the importance and complexity of economic factors were as generally emphasized as at present, this book nevertheless retains its usefulness. Closely confined to maritime trade; clear account of the origin and development

Cf. (M582c) Levasseur and (K291) Bonnassieux, *Les grandes compagnies de commerce.*


a. The Revolution often did not content itself with destroying its victims, it sought to rob them of the respect of posterity. So it was with the old nobility which, since that time, has been represented as essentially parasitic, if not lazy and disorderly. In this book the author presents, in pages full of life and color, the results of his studies upon the manners, the social status, and the economic condition of the provincial nobility from the sixteenth century to the Revolution. It is not surprising that his conclusions are favorable to the French country gentleman, for it was chiefly the court nobility whose conduct gave point to the strictures of the Revolutionary orators. Review, H. Hauser, *Rev. Hist.* 84:88, Jan. 1904. Cf. (M300b) Carré, *La noblesse de France.*

b. Divided into three parts, the first dealing with society at Versailles, the second with life in Paris, and the third with the provinces, including the country gentlemen described in a. Chapters on the provinces are of particular interest. Its material is drawn from a wide variety of material by a scholar known from his familiarity with the eighteenth century. Review, A. J. Grant, *History,* 11:256, Oct. 1926.


Brilliant and scholarly work on a difficult subject; presents a vivid picture of the chaos and misery of France at the end of the Wars of Religion; recounts, in orderly detail, the efforts of Henry IV and his associates to better conditions. Careful appraisal reveals the first Bourbon, in spite of his many failures, as an active participant in a general economic, and more especially commercial, renaissance. Review, G. Monod, *Rev. Hist.* 65:345, Nov. 1897.

**M593a** Sargent, Arthur J. *Economic policy of Colbert.* London and N. Y., 1899. [Studies in economics and political science.] (Bibliography.)

b Usher, Abbott P. *History of the grain trade in France, 1400-1710.* Cambridge, Mass., 1913. [Harvard economic studies.] (Bibliography.)

a. Brief but brilliant essay; pioneer work, in English; analyzes closely and lucidly the real significance of Colbert's position in French economic development; emphasizes his influence as more than that of a pettifogging bureaucrat dominated by mercantilist doctrine; considers him a great financier working to lay a broad foundation for French economic growth. Review, W. G. P. Smith, *E.H.R.* 15:197, Jan. 1900. b. Very detailed and thorough investigation into the complex internal economy of early modern France; important as a contribution to the study of the economic background of the Revolution; closely documented, but
somewhat involved in style. The first part is devoted to a topical study of various phases of the subject; the second traces, by periods, the national and local regulations of the movement of grain. Review, A.H.R. 19:874, July 1914.


*La grande industrie en France sous le règne de Louis XV.* Paris, 1900. [Bibliothèque de la Société des Études Historiques.]

a. Useful manual, comprehensive in scope, conveniently arranged in topical form; important because it is almost the only available treatise covering this subject as a whole. Yet it is in many respects inaccurate and careless, as the use of documents and the citations from other books are not always reliable. Review, Rouxel, Journal des Économistes, 5th series, 38:295, Apr. 1899; R. Reuss, Rev. Hist. 70:365, July 1899.


M595a Sée, Henri. *L'évolution commerciale et industrielle de la France sous l'ancien régime.* Paris, 1925. (Bibliographies.)

b ——— *Economic and social conditions in France during the eighteenth century.* N. Y., 1927. Tr. by E. H. Zeydel from *La France économique et sociale au XVIIIe siècle,* Paris, 1925. (Bibliographies.)


a. Scholarly history of commerce and industry in France in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. The large monographic literature of recent years has been fully utilized, and there is, thus, a notable wealth of carefully selected material and a substantial revision of many judgments. The history of commerce is more carefully handled than in many earlier French works, and as industry and commerce are here drawn together within the compass of a single volume the narrative achieves a balance and comprehensiveness that is quite fresh. Review, E. Laurain, Rev. des Quest. Hist. 106:218, Jan. 1927.

b. Primarily designed as a guide to younger scholars, or a convenient summary for the general reader; also valuable to more advanced students for its presentation of the progress of investigation upon many controversial questions touching eighteenth-century France; best brief treatment of the economic and social condition of the century at that time. Review of a and b, H. Hauser, Rev. Hist. 150:242, Nov. 1925; of b, H. E. Bourne, A.H.R. 31:351, Jan. 1926.

c. By tracing exactly the beginnings of the more important machines, especially in the silk industry, the author shows that the general introduction of machinery was well advanced at the outbreak of the Revolution. He also makes clear that the French movement was more than a reflection of English tendencies. His technical competence adds to the clearness of his presentation, and his work must be regarded as a notable contribution to the history of the industrial revolution. A victim of the World War, his manuscript was completed by a fellow student, Claude Gével. Review, E. Welvert, Rev. Critique 91:372, Sept. 15, 1924.


a. Illustrates, by means of an examination of the career of Ducher, the constructive work along economic lines accomplished during the Revolution; also brings out a difference, hitherto little noticed, between the economic policy of the Gironde and the Mountain, the former being anti-mercantilist and the latter mercantilist. Incidentally it exhibits a phase of American influence, for Ducher had made a special study of the American customs system. Review, E. Ellery, *A.H.R.* 29:765, July 1924.


c. Most complete monograph that has yet appeared upon the history of the peasants of a particular department during the Revolution; opens with a detailed description of conditions under the old régime. The problem of land ownership, both before the Revolution and as affected by the sales of ecclesiastical and emigrant property, is dealt with descriptively and by statistical tables which fill v. 2; also includes the experience of the department with the legislation fixing maximum prices. Review, H. Sée, *Rev. Hist.* 147:90, Sept. 1924.


c ——— *Le syndicalisme français d'Amiens à Saint-Étienne, 1906-1922*. Paris, 1924. [Bibliothèque d'histoire contemporaine.]

a. Excellent sketch of the vicissitudes of the socialist groups up to the time when the 'unified' party was constituted. Review, *Rev. Hist.* 141:112, Sept. 1922.


M598a Sée, Henri. *La vie économique de la France sous la monarchie censitaire, 1815-1848*. Paris, 1927. (Bibliography.)


FRANCE

CULTURAL HISTORY: GENERAL


The author's original plan was never carried out, because he was drawn into public administration by the Revolution of 1830. The treatment stops with the fourteenth century. The insight and grasp which Guizot displayed in organizing and interpreting masses of social facts opened a new era in historical investigation and writing. May still be read with advantage.

Cf. (B602) Guizot, History of civilization in Europe.


a and b. Packed with information upon every phase of the subject; originally intended as a manual for the use of students in the French lycées, but more likely to be useful to teachers. Review, C. Bémont and G. Monod, Rev. Hist. 29:386, Nov. 1885; 33:364, March 1887; 37:151, May 1888.

M603a Tilley, Arthur, ed. Medieval France, a companion to French studies. Cambridge, Eng., and N. Y., 1922. (Bibliographies.)

b ——— Modern France, a companion to French studies. Cambridge, Eng., and N. Y., 1922. (Bibliographies.)

These volumes represent the cooperative method applied within brief compass. They include accounts of the general history of France during the medieval and the modern periods, the first written by C. V. Langlois, and the second divided between MM. Hauser, Bourgeois, Aulard, and Weill. There are also chapters upon the church, the army, architecture, literature, and economic life. In a there is a sketch of the geography of France by Professor Gallois. The majority of the writers are French, representing some of the best known names in French scholarship. Their work, as well as that of their English collaborators, offers a ready means of learning authoritative conclusions upon many phases of French historical development. Review of a, A. C. Howland, A.H.R. 28:532, Apr. 1923; of b, E.H.R. 39:639, Oct. 1924.

M604a Evans, Joan. Life in mediaeval France. London and N. Y., 1925. (Bibliography.)

b Langlois, Charles V. La vie en France au moyen âge de la fin du XIIe siècle au milieu du XIVe siècle. V. 1–3, Paris, 1924–27. [1, D'après des romans mondiaux du temps (1st ed., 1903); 2, D'après des moralistes du temps (1st ed., 1908); 3, La connaissance de la nature et du monde d'après des écrits en français à l'usage des laïcs. 1928.] (Excellent bibliographies.)

a. Selections from contemporary chansons and the more lively chronicles illustrate the more picturesque aspects and incidents of medieval life in France; grouped under such headings as: feudal society, monasticism, and the crusades;
useful notwithstanding many questionable generalizations; excellent illustrations.
Oct. 1926.

b. Life in medieval France is illustrated by admirably edited selections from
contemporary texts; useful to students who can read the French of the period.
Review, C. W. David, A.H.R. 30:633, Apr. 1925; 31:560, Apr. 1926; E. Faral,

M612 Guérard, Albert L. French civilization from its origins to the close of
middle ages. London and Boston, 1920. (Bibliography.)

Well-arranged and useful work of popularization; convenient, comprehensive
survey of the background of early French history; reviews, in about three hun-
dred pages, the various forces which have molded France and its inhabitants,
even from prehistoric times; touches upon ethnology, literature, art, philosophy,
the church, feudalism, the communes, etc. Review, C. H. C. Wright, A.H.R.
26:755, July 1921.

M613 Dill, Sir Samuel. Roman society in Gaul in the Merovingian age. Lon-
don, 1926. Ed. by C. B. Armstrong and others.

Posthumous publication; like his earlier works (E614) on Roman society
under the empire, readable, informing, and suggestive; fills a gap in the treat-
ment of French history in English; unfortunately does not give consideration to
the results of various recent critical studies on the period; more favorable to
the church than many histories of Merovingian times. Review, N. H. Baynes,

Also cf. (H203b) Gregory of Tours, History of the Franks.

M614 Guérard, Albert L. French civilization in the nineteenth century, a his-
torical introduction. London and N. Y., 1914. (Bibliographies.)

Interesting, but not entirely adequate, study of the development of French civiliz-
dation during the past century and its relation to the political developments of
the time; useful for the student both of French literature and of French history.

M615a Bracq, Jean C. France under the republic. 1910. 2nd rev. ed., N. Y.,
1916.

b Baillauld, Benjamin, and others. Un demi-siècle de civilisation française,

[(B137b) Modern world.]

a. Readable survey of the general progress of French civilization since 1870;
written in vindication of the Third Republic; useful and well-referenced syn-
thesis of varied material, especially that dealing with intellectual, social, and
religious developments. A fair sense of proportion is maintained, but the writer,
a Protestant, although moderate in the treatment of religious questions, is inclined to glorify the achievements and policies of the Republic without discrimination. Review, J. T. Shotwell, A.H.R. 16:624, Apr. 1911.


CULTURAL HISTORY: RELIGION


b Sloane, William M. French revolution and religious reform: an account of ecclesiastical legislation and its influence on affairs in France from 1789 to 1804. N. Y., 1901. [Morse lectures.]


M632a Debidour, Antonin. Histoire des rapports de l'église et de l'état en France de 1789 à 1870. Paris, 1898. [Bibliothèque d'histoire contemporaine.] (Bibliographies.)


Although frequently marred by a polemical tone (the author is an outspoken anti-clerical), these volumes are scholarly as well as exhaustive. The conservative Académie des Sciences Morales et Politiques gave a prize to a, which is sufficient guarantee of impartiality. Contain all that is essential to the understanding of the problems involved in the relation between church and state in France. Review of a, A. Lichtenberger, Rev. Hist. 67:350, July 1898; C. Pfister, ibid. 74:178, Sept. 1900; C. L. Wells, A.H.R. 6:362, Jan. 1901; of b, A. Lichtenberger, Rev. Hist. 94:336, July 1907; E. Driault, ibid. 103:119, Jan. 1910.


c ——— La théophanthropie et le culte décadaire, 1796–1801; essai sur l'histoire religieuse de la révolution. Paris, 1903. [Bibliothèque de la Fondation Thiers.]
a. In research, criticism, and synthesis, the most scholarly volume that has yet been written on the religious history of the Revolution. Seeks to show that the majority of the French clergy were ready to put the civil constitution of the clergy into effect if it could be done canonically, that is, under papal authority. The difficulty was to persuade the pope to consent to the termination of his own jurisdiction in France. Review, P. Pisani, Rev. des Quest. Hist. 90:521, July 1911; H. E. Bourne, A.H.R. 16:852, July 1911. b and c. Illuminating accounts of the revolutionary cults. Review, G. M. Dutcher, A.H.R. 10:409, Jan. 1905; 10:189, Oct. 1904.


By the preparation of c (Review, L. Farges and G. Monod, Rev. Hist. 48:102, Jan. 1892; 50:95, Sept. 1892; 52:352, July 1893; 65:341, Nov. 1897), the author was eminently qualified to deal authoritatively in a with the intricate manoeuvres out of which came the settlement of the schism in the French church. The narrative closes with the signature of the agreement on September 8 and the exchange of ratifications two days later. Review, R. Reuss, Rev. Hist. 140:97, May 1922. b. Deals with the difficulties which deferred the full application of the concordat for several months, the problem of dissident and emigrant bishops, and the negotiations which brought Pope Pius VII to Paris for the coronation of Napoleon. Review, R. Guyot, Rev. Hist. 151:228, March 1926.

d. Illustrates the difference between a law and its application, for Champion de Cicé, a liberal ecclesiastic under the old régime, displayed in the re-established church great skill and patience in reconstituting in practice much of the position lost through the Revolution and not legally restored by the concordat. Review, C. Guigneber, Rev. Hist. 140:236, July 1922.

CULTURAL HISTORY: EDUCATION, THOUGHT, PHILOSOPHY


a. Has long been the standard history of the development in France of educational theory and of educational institutions as well; prefaced by a substantial sketch of education prior to the sixteenth century. Rabelais is the first writer whose doctrines are described in detail. The treatment does not cover the latter part of the nineteenth century. b. Equally authoritative description of higher education; opens with a detailed statement of the condition of the universities before the changes incident to the Revolution began. Its value is enhanced by the large number of illustrative documents in the appendixes. Review, G. Monod, Rev. Hist. 38:380, Nov. 1888; 55:382, July 1894.
M646 Lévy-Bruhl, Lucien. *History of modern philosophy in France.* Tr. from French manuscript by G. Coblence. Chicago, 1899. (Bibliography.)


CULTURAL HISTORY: LITERATURE


e ——— Background of modern French literature. Boston, 1926. (Bibliography.)


g ——— From Montaigne to Molière, or, the preparation for the classical age of French literature. 1908. 2nd rev. ed., Cambridge, Eng. and N. Y., 1923.

h Wright, Charles H. C. *French classicism.* Cambridge, Mass., 1920. [Harvard studies in Romance languages.]


a. Scholarly and very readable coöperative work; topics were allotted to specialists by chapters, not by volumes. As a rule, the chapters are excellent, though some—for instance, the one on Victor Hugo—are less good. b. Coöperative work similar to *a;* Bédier was especially in charge of medieval, and Hazard of modern, French literature. After the period of romanticism, the chapters are less satisfactory, owing chiefly to the formidable amount of material. For the most recent period and for recent bibliography, it supplements *a*, which stops in 1900. Both *a* and *b* are very intelligently illustrated. Review of *b*, *Rev. Hist.* 144:262, Nov. 1923.

For a much briefer and less complete treatment, cf. v. 12–13 of (M123) Hontaux, *Histoire de la nation française,* in which Picavet's contribution on the Latin writings of French authors is very important as it supplements and corrects the older accounts in (M664) *Histoire littéraire de la France,* and Strowski's treatment of the recent period should also be noted.
M664 Rivet de la Grange, Antoine, and others. Histoire littéraire de la France: ouvrage commencé par des religieux Bénédictins de la Congrégation de Saint Maur, et continué par des membres de l'Institut (Académie des Inscriptions et Belles Lettres). V. 1-36. Paris, 1733-1927. [1, Ier au IVe siècles; 2, V e siècle; 3, VI e et VII e siècles; 4-5, VIII e et IX e siècles; 6, X e siècle; 7-8, XI e siècle; 9-15, XII e siècle; 16-23, XIII e siècle; 24-36, XIV e siècle.] (Indexes in v. 15, 23, 32.)


M665 Smith, Justin H. Troubadours at home, their lives and personalities, their songs and their world. 2 v. N. Y. and London, 1899. (Bibliography.)

Mentions about one hundred and ten troubadours; treats fifty in some detail; offers abundant information on the period, on the historical circumstances, and especially on the present appearance of the land of the troubadours. Not the least valuable are the specimens of the early poetry of France. Review, F. M. Warren, A.H.R. 5:559, Apr. 1900.


CULTURAL HISTORY: ART


f ——— La sculpture française depuis le XIVe siècle. Paris, 1895.

g Hourticq, Louis. Art in France. N. Y., 1911. [Ars una, species mille: general history of art.] Tr. from Histoire générale de l'art, France, Paris, 1911 [Ars una, species mille]. (Bibliographies.)

h Ward, William H. Architecture of the renaissance in France: a history of the evolution of the arts of building, decoration, and garden design under classical influence from 1495 to 1830. 2 v. London and N. Y., 1911.

a. Excellent book, in which the methods of French builders in the Middle Ages are described and the historical development of medieval art in France is por-

Also cf. (H686) Adams, Mont-Saint-Michel and Chartres.


Fully illustrated; covers from 1300 to 1790; by well-known French authorities.

**BIOGRAPHIES**

The French have, doubtless, excelled all other peoples in the art and practice of writing memoirs. Works of this type are not infrequent in the medieval period and abound for the modern period. They differ considerably in interest for the general reader but still more widely in their value to the critical historian who must, in each instance, determine carefully the questions of authenticity and credibility. A large proportion of the more important memoirs for the period prior to 1815 will be found in one or more of the following collections: (M701) François P. G. Guizot, ed., Collection des mémoires relatifs à l’histoire de France depuis la fondation de la monarchie française jusqu’au XIIIe siècle, avec une introduction, des suppléments, des notices, et des notes, 31 v., Paris, 1823-35, in which the earlier works are presented in translations into modern French; (M702) Claude B. Petitot, Alexandre Petitot, Bernard L. J. Monmerqué, and others, ed., Collection complète des mémoires relatifs à l’histoire de France depuis le règne de Philippe-Auguste jusqu’à la Paix de Paris, 1763, avec des notices sur chaque auteur et des observations sur chaque ouvrage, 131 v. (series 1, 52 v.; series 2, 79 v.), Paris, 1819-29; (M703) Joseph F. Michaud and Jean J. F. Poujoulat, ed., Nouvelle collection des mémoires pour servir à l’Histoire de France depuis le XIIIe siècle jusqu’à la fin de XVIIIe, précédés des notices ..., suivis de l’analyse de documents qui s’y rapportent, 32 v. (series 1, 12 v.; series 2, 10 v.; series 3, 10 v.), Paris, 1836-39 (the publisher’s remainder of the series was sold with new title pages dated 1850); (M704) Jean F. Barrière and Mathurin F. Adolphe de Lescure, ed., Bibliothèque des mémoires relatifs à l’histoire de France pendant le XVIIIe siècle, avec avant-propos et notices, 37 v. (series 1, 28 v.; series 2, 9 v.), Paris, 1846-81 (Table alphabétique des noms propres, by Alfred Marquiset, Paris, 1913 [Revue des bibliothèques supplément 9]); (M705) Saint-Albin Berville and Jean F. Barrière, ed., Collection des mémoires relatifs à la révolution française, avec des notices et des éclaircissements historiques, 60 v., Paris, 1820-27. Both (M702) Petitot and Monmerqué, and (M703) Michaud and Poujoulat, are marred by defects in editing, although in this respect the latter is an improvement upon
the former of which it is in part a reproduction. (M704) Barrière and Lescure, embodies, in addition to others, a number of the memoirs printed in (M705) Berville and Barrière.

Later and better critical editions of many memoirs in the preceding series (M701-705), together with standard editions of other memoirs are included in (M926) *Publications* of the Société de l'Histoire de France. Numerous other memoirs and materials of a biographical nature have been issued by (M929b) Société d'Histoire Contemporaine, by other historical societies, national, provincial, and local, and by societies devoted to the study of special periods or subjects.

The best critical editions of a few of the most important memoirs are to be found in (M706) *Les grands écrivains de la France*, Paris, 1862 ff., which also includes excellent editions of works important to the student of history as well as to the student of literature. These editions are usually supplemented with valuable introductions, notes, and commentaries. Excellent brief lives of the leading French authors, written by eminent scholars and littérateurs, appear in a supplementary series (M707a) *Les grands écrivains français*, Paris, 1887 ff., of which some volumes have been translated in the series (M707b) *Great French writers*, Chicago, 1887 ff. More recently there has been launched (M708) *Figures du passé*, Paris, 1913 ff., a series of biographies, also by distinguished writers and scholars, of the principal personages in French political history, most of which have appeared in English translation though not as a series. A few outstanding works from the eight series mentioned above are listed elsewhere in this section.

The following list is an attempt to select from the wealth of resources some of the works of biographical and autobiographical character, in addition to those already listed in this section, which are of special importance either because of their interest for the general reader or because of their value to the student of history.


FRANCE


1 Also cf. (M343, 366c).
2 Also cf. (M365).
3 Also cf. (M366a).


1 Also cf. (M361).
2 Also cf. (M362, 363).
3 Also cf. (M366b).


GOVERNMENT PUBLICATIONS

(M901) Moniteur universel, Paris, 1789–1868, daily, throughout its existence published a record of debates in the French legislative chambers, and during most of its career was the national official journal. It was superseded by (M902) Journal officiel de la république française, Paris, 1869 ff., daily, which includes, in addition to records of legislative debates, texts of laws and decrees, occasional bills or reports upon bills, and administrative documents.


(M904) Les livres jaunes, v. 1–213, Paris, 1856–1928, contain diplomatic documents selected from official correspondence, reports, and instructions bearing upon international problems, published from time to time by the ministry of foreign affairs. (M905) Exposé de la situation de l'empire présenté au sénat et au corps législatif, 10 v., Paris, 1861–69, which dealt, among other things, with the international situation during the later years of the Second Empire, is sometimes classified with the Yellow Books.

(M906) Bulletin des lois, Paris, 1793 ff., biweekly, now published under the auspices of the ministry of justice, prints the complete text of all laws, whether of general or local interest; indexes have been published from time to time.

Among publications of the ministry of finance is (M907) Bulletin de statistique et de législation comparée, Paris, 1877, monthly, which contains decrees and laws bearing upon finances, with tables of imports and exports for France and for the countries which have been its principal customers.

ACADEMY, UNIVERSITY, AND SOCIETY PUBLICATIONS

The publications of two of the academies belonging to the Institut de France contain materials useful to the historian. In addition to miscellaneous publications, the Académie des Sciences Morales et Politiques maintains two serials; (M921a) Mémoires, Paris, 1796 ff., and (M921b) Comptes rendus des séances et travaux, Paris, 1840 ff. In like manner, the Académie des Inscriptions et Belles Lettres issues two serials: (M922a) Mémoires, Paris, 1803 ff., and (M922b) Comptes rendus des séances, Paris, 1857 ff.

Many valuable historical monographs, including some relating to France, have been issued in (M923) Bibliothèque de l’Ecole Pratique des Hautes Études: sciences philologiques et historiques, Paris, 1869 ff. Not a few historical works have also appeared among the various publications issued by the several French universities.

France possesses about three hundred historical societies, general and local, over two hundred of which undertake publications of some sort; several issue periodicals and other important works. Of preeminent importance is the Société
de l'Histoire de France, founded in 1833, whose constitution requires the publication each year of three volumes of chronicles, memoirs, correspondence, and other materials relating to the history of France prior to 1789. These (M926) Publications, Paris, 1834 ff., have included excellent editions of many notable works such as (H359b) Joinville, (M234a) Froissart, (M234b) Monstrelet, and (M268a) Procès de condamnation et de réhabilitation de Jeanne d'Arc, 5 v., Paris, 1841–49, ed. by Jules Quicherat; and several other works listed in this section in the subsection 'Biographies'. Some works included in the Publications are now out of print; some have been superseded by later critical editions, especially in the series (M61b) Collection de textes pour servir à l'étude et à l'enseignement de l'histoire. The society has also published (M927a) Bulletin, 18 v., Paris, 1834–62, and (M927b) Annaire historique, 27 v., Paris, 1836–63, which were merged in (M927c) Annaire-bulletin, Paris, 1863 ff.


PERIODICALS

In addition to the general historical periodicals published in France, listed in § B and § I, and to those more specially devoted to French history listed as
publications of academies and societies (cf. M921–939), there are the following which relate primarily to modern French history: (M941) Revue de la révolution: revue mensuelle historique, philosophique, économique, littéraire, et artistique, 16 v., Paris, 1883–89; (M942) Revue d'histoire moderne et contemporaine, 19 v., Paris, 1899–1914; and (M943) Revue historique de la révolution française, 15 v., Paris, 1910–18, 1922–23, which was merged in (M932b) Annales historiques de la révolution française.

The following are important for special fields: (M951) Nouvelle revue historique de droit français et étranger, Paris, 1855 ff.; (M952) Revue d'histoire littéraire de la France, Paris, 1894 ff., published by the Société d'Histoire Littéraire de la France; and (M953) Revue des cours et conférences, Paris, 1892 ff., which is especially important for linguistics and literature.

In addition to the reviews published by local historical societies, the following are among the more important journals devoted to local history: (M961) Revue de Bretagne, de Vendée, et d'Anjou, Nantes, 1857 ff., published by the Société des Bibliophiles Bretons et de l'Histoire de Bretagne; (M962) Annales de Bretagne, Rennes, 1885 ff., published by the Faculté des Lettres de l'Université de Rennes; (M963) Anjou historique, Angers, 1900 ff.; (M964) Annales de l'Est, Nancy, 1887 ff., published by the Faculté des Lettres de l'Université de Nancy; (M965) Annales du midi, revue archéologique, historique, et philologique, Toulouse, 1889 ff.; and (M966) Revue historique de Bordeaux, Bordeaux, 1908 ff., bimonthly.
SECTION N

SPAIN AND PORTUGAL

Editor

ROGER BIGELOW MERRIMAN

Professor of History, Harvard University

CONTENTS

Introduction (Spain and Portugal)  
N1-6  Spain: Bibliography and library collections  
21 " Encyclopedias  
41 " Geography  
61-63 " Collections of sources  
101-102 " Shorter general histories  
121-124 " Longer general histories  
201-402 " Histories of special periods, regions, or topics  
201-206 Ancient and medieval  
251-265 Greatness and decay, 1469-1700  
301-305 Eighteenth century  
351-358 Nineteenth century  
401-402 Twentieth century

521 " Naval history
531-536 " Constitutional and legal history
571 " Economic and social history
601-603 " Cultural history: general
621 " Cultural history: religion
661 " Cultural history: literature
681 " Cultural history: art
901 " Government publications
941-946 " Periodicals
1001-1002 Portugal: Bibliography and library collections
1021 " Encyclopedias
1061-1063 " Collections of sources
1101-1104 " Shorter general histories
1121-1123 " Longer general histories
1201-1203 " Histories of special periods, regions, or topics
1531-1533 " Constitutional history
1661 " Cultural history: literature
1941 " Periodicals

SPAIN AND PORTUGAL: INTRODUCTION

The chief interest in Spanish and Portuguese history centers in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, when Spain attained to the foremost rank among European nations, controlled important European territories outside the peninsula, and when both Spain and Portugal built up vast colonial empires. Consequently, in the present section, that period receives special attention, but effort has been
made to indicate also some of the more important works for the other parts of the history of these two countries, with some emphasis upon institutional development and recent conditions.

For the general history of Spain and Portugal and their relations to other nations in the successive periods, cf. § E, Rome; § H, Medieval history; § I, Modern history; and § J, Contemporary history. For matters associated with the religious history of the peninsula, cf. § F, Church history and § G, Moslem history. For Spanish rule over other parts of Europe, cf. § O, Italy; § P, Germany; and § Q, Netherlands and Belgium. Spanish and Portuguese activities in the age of discovery are dealt with in § K, Colonial expansion; the history of their colonizing activities in § U, Central and Southern Asia; § V, Oceanica; § W, Africa; and § Y, Hispanic America.

**SPAIN: BIBLIOGRAPHY**

**Nia Antonio, Nicolás.** Bibliotheca Hispana vetus, sive, Hispani scriptores qui ab Octaviani Augusti aevi ad annum Christi M.D. florerunt. 2 v. Roma, 1696. 2nd ed. by F. P. Bayer, 2 v., Matriti, 1788.

b Bibliotheca Hispana nova, sive, Hispanorum scriptorum qui ab anno M. D. ad MDCLXXXIV. floreret notitia. 2 v. Roma, 1672. 2nd ed. by T. A. Sánchez, J. A. Pellicer, and R. Casalbón, 2 v., Matriti, 1788. (V. 1, 1783, by misprint.)

Two and a half centuries ago, Spain led the world in the field of historical bibliography. Antonio's works have rightly been described as 'incomparably superior to any previous bibliography,' 'still unsurpassed and indispensable.' (Cf. M. Menendez y Pelayo, *La ciencia española*, Madrid, 1887–88, 1:50 ff.). But in the succeeding period this early promise was not fulfilled; and while the other western European nations made rapid strides in the science of historical bibliography, Spain lagged painfully behind. Consequently, down to 1919, there was nothing for Spain comparable to (M1) Monod for France or (P1a) Dahlmann-Waetz for Germany. a. Includes both Spanish and Portuguese writings to 1500. b. Includes publications from 1500 to 1672 (2nd ed., to 1684).

**Naa Almirante, José.** Bibliografía militar de España. Madrid, 1876.


c Ballester y Castell, Rafael. Las fuentes narrativas de la historia de España durante la edad media, 417–1474. Palma de Mallorca, 1908.


Bibliographies of special topics have been constantly produced, of which these six are of special value. b. Covers down to 1453. c. and d. Contain brief critical accounts of the medieval chroniclers. e. Very notable critical work, on a much larger scale, for the materials on the first half of the sixteenth century.
N3a Sánchez Alonso, B. *Fuentes de la historia española, ensayo de bibliografía sistemática de las monografías impresas que ilustran la historia política nacional de España, excluidas sus relaciones con América.* Madrid, 1919. [Junta para ampliación de estudios e investigaciones científicas. Centro de estudios históricos.]

b Ballester y Castell, Rafael. *Bibliografía de la historia de España, catálogo metódico y cronológico de las fuentes y obras principales relativas a la historia de España desde los orígenes hasta nuestros días.* Gerona, 1921.

a. Makes good most of the previous deficiencies in Spanish historical bibliography. Comprises 6,783 titles, arranged in sections and subsections corresponding to the great chronological subdivisions of Spanish history; includes articles in historical journals and reviews as well as independent volumes; this latter feature of the work will prove a priceless boon to all students of Spanish history. Though no critical estimate of the works cited is given in the text, reference is often made to reviews by specialists in the periodicals; there are two useful indexes of authors and of subjects. By far the most valuable general bibliography that Spain has produced since the days of (N1) Nicolás Antonio, and it should inaugurate a new era in the study of Spanish history. b. Students who are not familiar with the principal standard Spanish histories and collections of sources will find this convenient to use in conjunction with a. Its arrangement of titles is different from that of a, to which it constantly refers. It pays little attention to foreign books, and is pitiable weak on recent Spanish history; but its summaries and critical estimates of important authorities are often very valuable.

Mention should also be made of the bibliography and notes in (N123b) Ballesteros, *Historia de España.* It lists many titles, particularly monographs of a highly special nature, which are not found in a, and the references to the text give valuable indications of their contents. Professor Ballesteros's heroic determination to keep abreast of the times obliges him to be constantly putting forth additional lists of titles, as the successive volumes of his work appear, with the consequence that it is not always perfectly easy to find what one wants; there are, moreover, occasional misprints. These defects, however, can be easily remedied when his work is complete, and in the meantime he has earned the lasting gratitude of every serious student of Spanish history.


First two volumes of a more special work which scholars have long needed. V. 1 gives ‘repertoires,’ general and special—that is, bibliographies, biographical collections, catalogues, indexes, and descriptions of public or private archives, etc.; v. 2, the ‘collections’ of various kinds. Includes Portugal as well as Spain; in fact, much of the material is grouped according to the three chief linguistic divisions of the peninsula—Castilian, Catalan, and Portuguese. A model of thoroughness and precision, which will prove indispensable to the specialist; it will probably be useful to the general reader as a bibliography of bibliographies, and still more as a table of contents of the more important collections.


Annual list of titles of all books, pamphlets, and articles on Spanish, Portuguese, and Latin American history and literature that have appeared during the
year under review. Lists of current publications relating to Spanish history appear in (N942) Revista de archivos, bibliotecas, y museos and (N943) Revista de filología española.

**RBM**


b *Boletín de la librería.* Madrid, 1873 ff., monthly.

c *Bibliografía española, revista general de la imprenta, de la librería, y de las industrias que concurren á la fabricación del libro.* Madrid, 1901–22 ff., semi-monthly. [Asociación de la librería.]

d *Bibliografía general española e hispano-americana.* Madrid, 1923 ff.

a. Attempt at a general list of all works published in Spain. b. and c. Supplementary periodical lists of all current publications issued in Spain. d. Continuation of c.

**GMD**

*Library collections.*—The most important collections in the United States on Spanish and Portuguese history are to be found in the library of the Hispanic Society of America, New York City. The library of W. H. Prescott forms the nucleus of the collection in the Harvard College Library; of George Ticknor, of that in the Boston Public Library; and of H. C. Lea, of that in the University of Pennsylvania Library. There are also good collections in the libraries of the University of California, Stanford University, and the University of Texas.

**AHS**

**SPAIN: ENCYCLOPEDIAS**


Leading recent Spanish encyclopedias. b. In most respects distinctly the better. Contains in v. 21 a good series of maps illustrating Spanish history.

**RBM**

**SPAIN: GEOGRAPHY**


Best and most recent general account of the geography and physiography of the Iberian peninsula; thorough and scientific; contains 181 admirable illustrations.

**RBM**

**SPAIN: COLLECTIONS OF SOURCES**

The most important manuscript collections in the Iberian peninsula are those in the castle of Simancas (mostly on the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries); at Madrid, in the Biblioteca Nacional, the Archivo Histórico Nacional, and the Real Academia de la Historia; at the Escorial; at Seville, in the Archivo de Indias (chiefly valuable for the American colonies); at Barcelona, in the Archivo de la Corona de Aragón (largely unexplored and especially rich on the medieval period). The names of the different published guides and catalogues of these archives will be found in (N4) Foulché-Delbosc and Barrau-Dihigo, *Manuel de l’hispanisant.* There are also numerous private collections.
A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE


Catalogues of the two most important collections of manuscripts for Spanish history located outside of Spain. The collection in the Bibliothèque Nationale is very valuable, and that in the British Museum even more so. The latter contains duplicates of many of the manuscripts in Simancas and Madrid. RBM

N62 Colección de documentos inéditos para la historia de España. Ed. by M. F. Navarrete and others. 112 v. Madrid, 1842–95. [Real Academia de la Historia.]

By far the most important collection of miscellaneous historical material for Spanish history; carefully and accurately transcribed. The bulk of it concerns the reigns of Charles V and Philip II; there is practically nothing on the ancient or medieval periods and but little on Bourbon Spain; the realms of the crown of Aragon, moreover, receive but scant attention. For students of the sixteenth century, however, the collection is invaluable; it contains the full text of many important letters of the period of Philip II, which are sometimes rather inaccurately summarized in translation, in the English (L73) Calendar of State Papers, Spanish. A rather meager index of v. 1–102 was published in 1891; an excellent table of contents appears on pp. 113–179 of v. 2 of (N4) Foulché-Delbosc and Barrau-Dihigo. RBM


Contains an account of the Aragonese archives, in addition to being one of the most important publications of manuscript materials extracted from them. The documents and accompanying editorial materials contribute much information on the ecclesiastical history of Aragon and on the nation’s diplomatic relations in the important period when it was extending its power and enterprises in the islands of the Mediterranean and in Italy. Review, T. F. Tout, E.H.R. 24:141, Jan. 1909; 39:598, Oct. 1924. GMD

SPAIN: SHORTER GENERAL HISTORIES


a. Probably the best-proportioned and most accurate history of Spain in Spanish suitable for advanced high school or freshman college work. It carries the narrative to the reign of Alfonso XII. b. Outline by one of the most eminent living Spanish historians, author of (N123b). CEMCG

N102a Hume, Martin A. S. Spanish people, their origin, growth, and influence. N. Y., 1901. [Great peoples series.] (Brief bibliography.)

b Chapman, Charles E. History of Spain, founded on the Historia de España... of Rafael Altamira. N. Y., 1918. (Brief bibliography.)
c Sedgwick, Henry D. *Spain: a short history of its politics, literature, and art from earliest times to the present.* Boston, 1925.

a. 'An analysis of the Spanish people, built up about a condensed outline of the history of Spain from the earliest times to the present day.' The best portions are the chapters devoted to the times between the end of the Moorish régime and the accession of the Bourbons, 1250–1700. The treatment of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries is hasty and unsatisfactory. Cf. (N260a) Hume, *Spain, 1479–1788.* Review, B. P. Bourland, *A.H.R.* 7:337, Jan. 1902.  
b. Serviceable condensation of (N123a) in English. Two brief concluding chapters, thirty-seven pages, based upon other secondary works and upon personal observation, are devoted to the period since 1808. Review, *A.H.R.* 24:720, July 1919.  
c. Popular account, interestingly written.  

**Spain: Longer General Histories**


Both these works are good typical products of the period in which they were written. They make reasonably good use of chronicles and memoirs (Lafuente also cites an occasional document); they give a mass of interesting detail, and are in general fairly accurate as far as they go; the constitutional, social, and economic sides of the story, however, are largely neglected, and the subsequent discovery of manuscript material has necessarily modified a number of their verdicts. Lafuente ('Fray Gerundio') was apparently incited to undertake his task by the appearance of the first volume of Rosseeuw Saint-Hilaire; indeed, he sometimes followed the latter's work more closely than the canons of modern historical scholarship would approve. Both authors carry the story from the earliest times to 1833.

RBM


It does not seem likely that this ambitious work will ever be completed. Of the eighteen volumes which compose it one is devoted to geological and pre-historic times, two to the period from the barbarian invasions to the coming of the Moors, three to the periods from 1065 to 1312 and from 1350 to 1390, two to the Catholic Kings, nine to the reigns of Charles III and Charles IV, and one to the early development of the Castilian navy; all the rest of the story is as yet untouched. Like all collaborated enterprises, the work is very uneven; constitutional, social, and economic developments are inadequately described; and a disproportional amount of space is devoted to the history of Castile.

RBM

b. Ballesteros y Beretta, Antonio. Historia de España y de su influencia en la historia universal. V. 1-5, Barcelona, 1918-29. (Valuable bibliographies.)
c. Sevilla en el siglo XIII. Madrid, 1913.

a. Marks an epoch in Spanish historiography. The narrative portions, on which the older historians concentrated their efforts, are reduced to the narrowest limits; the author devotes the bulk of his space to social, institutional, and cultural developments, and shows that he has kept in close touch with the recent tendencies of historical scholarship beyond the Pyrenees. Begins with prehistoric origins and carries the story to the Napoleonic invasion. Review, Rev. Hist. 87:156, Jan. 1905; 109:158, Jan. 1912. b. Altamira’s work is being largely superseded by that of Professor Ballesteros, whose fourth volume extends to 1700; the two which are still to be published will carry the story to the present day. This very able and comprehensive work is a remarkably successful attempt to include every phase of Spanish history; profusely illustrated; references for every important fact. Review, Rev. Hist. 142:89, Jan. 1923. The author, who is professor at Madrid, and a recognized leader of the younger school of Spanish historians, has also written c., a delightful volume. He is also preparing a monumental work in four volumes on the reign of Alfonso X. RBM


Compact account, in some 1100 pages, of the historical evolution of Spain from the settlements by the Phoenicians to the birth of Alfonso XIII. Much space is devoted to the internal development of the country; each of the five books into which the volumes are divided ends with a chapter on the institutions and civilization of the period in question. V. 1. Better than v. 2. There is no bibliography or other indication of the sources used; the work is marred by occasional errors of detail. Review, K. Haebler, Hist. Zeit. 76:524, 1896; 79:509 1897. CHHG

SPAIN: ANCIENT AND MEDIEVAL


Probably the principal large scale and scientific history of Spain in a language other than Spanish, but it carries the story only to 1516. The volumes of Lembke and Schäfer merit consultation on nearly every serious point which arises in the study of ancient and medieval Spain. They knew the classical, Arabic, Byzantine, and medieval sources; and although Lembke’s portion of the work was composed nearly a century ago, its judgments are sound and are frequently corroborated by epigraphic and manuscript material since discovered and analyzed. CEMCG

Hardly comparable with other general histories, even of the period covered. The style is brilliant in places but strikingly uneven. The author’s prejudices are defiantly displayed, his statements are often inaccurate, and his moralizing is frequently neither tranquil nor substantial. Review, C. H. Haskins, *A.H.R.* 6:167, Oct. 1900.


b Makkari. *History of the Mohammedan dynasties in Spain, extracted from the Naftu-t-tib min ghomsi-l-Andalusi-r-rattib ... translated ... and illustrated with critical notes ...* by Pascual de Gayangos. 2 v. London, 1840–43. [Oriental translation fund.]


d Coppée, Henry. *History of the conquest of Spain by the Arab-Moors, with a sketch of the civilization which they achieved and imparted to Europe*. 1881. 2nd ed., 2 v., Boston, 1892.


f Whishaw, Bernard and Whishaw, Ellen M. *Arabic Spain, sidelights on her history and art*. London, 1912. (Bibliography.)

These six titles have been selected as the most notable, in various ways, of the numerous books on Moorish Spain. The first four are all large works. c. Unquestionably the greatest; it corrects many of the errors of a and b. (the introduction to Stokes’s translation contains a temperate estimate of both these books), and marks an epoch in the study of Spanish Islam. Much material, however, may still be derived from a. and b., but it should be used with the utmost caution. b. The author, a Moroccan, died A. D. 1632. He had much interest in literature; but this rendering is, unfortunately, abridged in that respect. Cf. (G663a) R. A. Nicholson, *Literary history of the Arabs*, p. 413. d. Frankly based on b.; a readable work on a lower intellectual plane. e. and f. The best of the shorter histories of Spanish Islam. The appropriate chapters of (G122c) C. Huart, *Histoire des Arabes*, and of (G101b) Ameer Ali, *Short history of the Saracens*, are also useful; the latter is written from the standpoint of an enlightened Moslem of today.

The name of Francisco Codera stands first among the list of Spanish-Arabic scholars of recent years; most of his works, however, are of too special a nature to be mentioned here.

The reader should be warned against the three pretentious volumes of (N203g) S. P. Scott, *History of the Moorish empire in Europe*, 3 v., Philadelphia, 1904; to all intents and purposes they are valueless.

RBM
Swift, Francis Darwin. *Life and times of James the First, the Conqueror, king of Aragon, Valencia, and Majorca, count of Barcelona and Urgel, lord of Montpellier.* Oxford, 1894. (Bibliography.)


a. One of the few thoroughly reliable and scholarly monographs in English on a medieval Spanish subject. Every important statement is backed up by a wealth of references to manuscript and printed sources; there are five valuable appendices, and fourteen printed documents. For the purposes of the serious student, it superseded b., which is longer and more brilliant. Review of a., M. A. S. Hume, *E.H.R.* 10:147, Jan. 1895.


Opens with a review of the reign of Alfonso XI of Castile, 1312–1350, and a brief survey of the state of Spain at its close. The tragic story of King Peter is wonderfully well told. The hand of the skilled novelist is recognized in the record of a series of dramatic episodes. The translation is poor. The second French edition should be used.


Masterly diplomatic study, by the foremost living authority, on the relations of France and Spain on the eve of the Italian wars. The scholarship and thoroughness of the author leave nothing to be desired: his political judgments are of the shrewdest: and his story is brilliantly told. Contains three appendices and thirty-five well selected pièces justificatives. Review, G. Monod, *Rev. Hist.* 81:325, Mar. 1903.

**SPAIN: GREATNESS AND DECAY, 1469–1700**

Merriman, Roger B. *Rise of the Spanish empire in the old world and in the new.* V. 1–3. N. Y., 1918–26. [1, Middle Ages; 2, Catholic Kings; 3, Emperor.] (Bibliographies.)

A history of Spain ‘from the standpoint of the great empire which sprang from her,’ which seeks to demonstrate the continuity of the development of Spanish territorial expansion from the early Middle Ages to its climax in the sixteenth century. V. 1. Provides the necessary background for the great drama of the sixteenth century. It falls naturally into three nearly equal divisions: the rise of the medieval kingdoms of Castile and Aragon; the development of the Mediterranean empire of the Catalans and Valencians; and an analysis and description of the social, religious, and constitutional life of the peninsula in the Middle Ages. V. 2. Here the writer arrives at the main part of his story. He recounts the peninsular aspects of the astonishing reign of the Catholic Kings, and the movement of expansion to the Canaries and the New World, to North Africa and Italy. V. 3. The climax of the story; describes the reign of Charles V; reveals Spain as the foremost power in Europe and the conqueror of the New World. V. 4. Will carry the account to the death of Philip II. Reviews, B. Moses, *A.H.R.* 24:83, Oct. 1918; P. Smith, *A.H.R.* 31:508, Apr. 1926.

Unquestionably the masterpiece of one of America's greatest historians; published before the author had completed his forty-second year, and while his eyesight, though seriously impaired, still enabled him to read and write during a portion of the day. Characterized by profound learning, deep insight, and the finest kind of historical honesty; the style is dignified and sonorous—it might perhaps be regarded today as somewhat pompous—but the book makes delightful reading. Though produced more than eighty years ago, it is still of high value to scholars. Much new material has been uncovered, but Prescott made such good use of everything—both in print and in manuscript—that was accessible in his day, that his work will long remain the indispensable foundation for all special research on the reign of the Catholic Kings.


This charming and very famous work is rather of literary than of historical value; the Fray Antonio Agapida, on whose manuscript the author states that it is based, is a totally fictitious personage. Together with The Alhambra (1832) it was the product of a three years' stay in Spain, during which the author absorbed the atmosphere and romantic traditions of the region he describes. Though the facts, as he gives them, should be controlled by the use of more recent and scientific works, one can still catch the spirit of the last great struggle of Cross and Crescent in the peninsula better, perhaps, in Irving's pages than anywhere else.

Plunket, Irene L. Isabel of Castile and the making of the Spanish nation, 1451-1504. 1915. Reissue, N. Y., 1919. [Heroes of the nations.]

(Publication.


A scholar's book, written for the use of scholars. The author has spared no pains in exploring all the available sources of information; his paragraphs are both long and extraordinarily compact; the average reader soon becomes bewildered by the wealth of detail. Review, A. Molinier, Rev. Hist. 53:96, Sept. 1893.


The outstanding merit of this volume, which continues (N201) Lemcke, Schäfer, and Schirrmacher, Geschichte von Spanien, is that the emphasis is thrown on the internal development of Spain under the emperor—a much neglected subject; the treatment of foreign affairs is cut down to the smallest possible proportions.
The author has also written half a dozen other monographs on Spanish economic history and bibliography, and knows his field well. There is much solid stuff in the book, but the verdicts on Charles and his policy are too favorable. Haebler entirely ignores the strictures of the critics of his earlier works, who have pointed out his tendencies in this direction and given adequate reasons for disagreeing with him. Review, R. B. Merriman, A.H.R. 13:342, Jan. 1908. Also cf. the lives of Charles V by (L235a) Robertson and (L235b) Armstrong. RBM


This history, which, save for a few details about Philip's private life and family, only carries the story to the year 1573, was the last important work which Prescott undertook. His eyesight troubled him far more when he was engaged on it than in the period when he wrote his (N252) Ferdinand and Isabella, and the material was so vast that he was unable to go through it with the same thoroughness. The fact that the book was unfinished has mitigated somewhat against its success; and it has been superseded by later works to a degree that does not hold true of Prescott's first work. The estimate of Philip is, on the whole, sane and just, and the work abounds in splendid passages, but it can never attain the same rank with Ferdinand and Isabella. RBM


By all odds the best general account of the reign of Philip II. The author corrects the excessive severity of the judgments of the ultra-protestant historians of the period; on the other hand he makes no attempt to whitewash the king, and pitilessly exposes his many mistakes. M. Forneron is not a plodder; he aims at brilliant characterization; if his work is a little weak on the administrative and constitutional sides, it is only because he obviously preferred to leave these parts of the story to be treated by someone else. Review, L. Pingaud, Rev. Hist. 17:423, Nov. 1881; 24:409, Mar. 1884. RBM


Not a biography, but a series of essays on the historical literature concerning Philip and on some of the more disputed phases of his life and reign. Marred by numerous minor slips and errors of detail; the point of view is frankly apologetic. Review, R. B. Merriman, A.H.R. 18:128, Oct. 1912. RBM

N260a Hume, Martin A. S. Spain, its greatness and decay, 1479–1788. 1898. 2nd ed., Cambridge, Eng., 1899. [Cambridge historical series.] (Bibliography.)


c ——— Court of Philip IV: Spain in decadence. N. Y., 1907.


Major Hume, editor of the Spanish series of the (L73) Calendars of state papers, utilized his knowledge of things Spanish, acquired in the Record Office
and by long residence in Spain, to publish various volumes on the history of the Iberian peninsula. All are very readable; addressed to the general public rather than to specialists and scholars. Superficiality, frequent inaccuracies of statement, and lack of method and of thoroughness in the study of the sources are found, more or less, in all his works. a. Sketch of Spanish history from the beginning of the reign of Philip II to the end of that of Charles III, preceded by an introduction of 98 p. by Edward Armstrong which traces briefly the antecedent work of the Catholic Kings and Charles V. A useful supplement on special topics, especially of literary or social interest, may be found in d. b. Unquestionably Hume's chef d'oeuvre and one of the best of the series to which it belongs. He wrote, on this occasion at least, with clearness and impartiality, and the limitations of space to which he was subjected saved him from making the numerous errors of detail which disfigure some of his more special works. c. One of the last, most loosely written, and most readable of Hume's works. The reader is given a succession of 'close-up' views of seventeenth-century Spain, its foreign and domestic policy, its economic and social crises, its court intrigues, public scandals, and private amusements, over a period of some forty-five years.


These two sumptuous volumes, brought out after the author's death, by Sir George William Cox, read more like a novel than like serious history. Sir William's aim was to depict vividly the most notable personalities and dramatic scenes of the second half of the sixteenth century, and he succeeded admirably. He spared neither pains nor expense to make his work accurate and complete; he went through large masses of manuscript material with the utmost care, and resided for long periods in Spain. Save for narrative history and the study of personalities, the book is of little value; within those limits, however, it is all that could be desired. Review, J. G. Black, Rev. Hist. 25:146, May 1884.


a. The scholarship is sound, the judgments sane, and there is an admirable appendix of documents at the end of each volume. Completely supersedes b., which is a brilliant book.

N263 Lea, Henry C. Moriscos of Spain, their conversion and expulsion. Philadelphia, 1901.

By-product of the author's (N621a) History of the inquisition of Spain; characterized by the same profound research. Lea traces, in some 340 pages, the fortunes of the converted Moors from the conquest of Granada to their expulsion in 1609, and closes with a chapter on the heavy economic penalties to which this episode condemned the Spanish state. Review, C. H. Toy, A.H.R. 7:346, Jan. 1902.
A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE


b ———. *Bosquejo histórico de la casa de Austria en España*. 1868. 2nd ed., with preface by J. Pérez de Guzmán, Madrid, 1911.

a. Notable book, written in 1854, when he was twenty-six years of age, by one of the greatest scholars and statesmen that Spain produced in the nineteenth century. Cánovas was the first Spaniard to undertake any serious work on the period of his country's decline, which he characterizes as 'no less worthy of study than that of Rome'; and it was but natural that his book should be disfigured by numerous errors and inaccuracies, which he acknowledged, with characteristic frankness, in b. The *Decadencia*, however, reveals profound political insight and touches of real genius.


Based on archival and other unpublished material.

**SPANISH EIGHTEENTH CENTURY**


Work of profound research and abundant citation; most complete history of the question of the Spanish succession. Written from a French point of view; displays the deepest admiration and sympathy for Louis XIV; and presents a correspondingly unfavorable view of William III and the coalition. In the introduction to v. 1 is a comprehensive review of previous works, old and modern, on the subject. Review, A. Morel-Fatio, *Rev. Hist.* 41:421, Nov. 1889; L. Farges, *ibid.* 48:88, Jan. 1892; 50:90, Sept. 1892; 51:335, Mar. 1893.


Thorough study, based on a careful exploration of manuscript sources, but generally ignoring the background of contemporary European politics. Its special contribution is the elucidation of events in the years of 1705-1707 centering about the pretended exploits of the Earl of Peterborough.


Making use of extensive correspondence in Spanish archives, the existence of which was for the most part previously unknown, Baudrillard presents a picture of the relations between France and Spain in the first half of the eighteenth century truer in all essential details than that of any of his predecessors. He is perhaps inclined, at times, to judge the activities of the French government in too favorable a light, and to exaggerate the immediate advantages which French influence brought to Spain and the Spaniards. The volumes offer a series of incisive portraits of the leading personalities of the time. Review, A. Pribram, *Hist. Zeit.* 70:304, 1893.
Study of European diplomacy in the first half of the eighteenth century. Based largely on the letters of Alberoni and the despatches of English ambassadors at Madrid; covers a period of complicated diplomatic cross-currents and intrigues, when the personal influence and dynastic ambitions of the Spanish queen were dominant factors in international politics. Interesting and well-written; important for the Bourbon family compacts, the relations between England and Spain before 1739, and the beginnings of the Austrian hegemony in Italy. Review, A. W. Ward, E.H.R. 8:162, Jan. 1893.

N305a Rousseau, François. Règne de Charles III d'Espagne, 1759–1788. 2 v. Paris, 1907. (Bibliography.)


a. Latest and best history of the reign, more impartial in spirit and critical in method than the more extensive lives, b. and c. Although in many ways a commentary and criticism of these earlier works, Rousseau's volumes represent much independent study and research. The author regards Spain as dominated throughout by the political and intellectual influence of France. Review, W. H. Hutton, E.H.R. 22:809, Oct. 1907.

SPAIN: NINETEENTH CENTURY


One of the most entertaining, but likewise superficial, volumes that Hume produced (cf. N260). Based rather on hearsay than research; places far too much emphasis on palace intrigues; serves, however, to give the 'atmosphere' of one phase of the period under review. Review, E. G. Bourne, A.H.R. 7:151, Oct. 1901.


Readable, though not particularly accurate, narrative. The author, who is a military man, obviously delights in battles and revolutions and tends to group his story around them.

This careful, painstaking, and, on the whole, accurate work carries the story from the accession of Charles IV to the end of the first Carlist war, 1839. Primarily a narrative history, written in a manner at present out of date; no other works covers the same field with equal thoroughness. For the period of the Peninsular War it should be supplemented by the works of (1536a) Napier and (1536b) Oman.

Duncan, Francis. *English in Spain, or the story of the war of succession between 1834 and 1840. Compiled from the letters, journals, and reports of Generals W. Wylde, Sir Collingwood Dickson, W. H. Askwith; Colonels Lacy, Colquhoun, Michell, and Major Turner, R. A.; and Colonels Alderson, Du Plat, and Lynn, R. E., commissioners with Queen Isabella’s armies.* London, 1877.

Bollaert, William. *Wars of succession of Portugal and Spain from 1826 to 1840 with résumé of the political history of Portugal and Spain to the present time*. 2 v. London, 1870.

a. Readable, though occasionally prolix collection of papers relating to the Carlist war of 1834-40. Major Duncan seems skilfully to have welded the disparate material he had available into an accurate and impartial record of an interesting episode in modern Spanish history. Useful as a commentary on all the military activities of the war; it contains illustrations and a military map. V. 2 of b. Another work of similar character.


Terse and direct in style; precise in statement. Reviews in simple fashion the developments from September 19, 1868, the outbreak of the revolution, down to the restoration of the Bourbons in January, 1875. Attributes to Castelar a larger part than the famous orator really played in shaping the course of the constitutional debates and republican fortunes.


Primarily diplomatic and military affairs; emphasizes personal rather than economic factors.

**SPAIN: TWENTIETH CENTURY**


Accurate and well-informed summary of the political history of Spain, 1904-1914. There is not much head or tail to it; it is thrown together rather than composed, but it contains much valuable material. The portrait of the young king is highly favorable.
N402a Lavondès, Raymond. *La question Catalane*. Montpellier, 1908. [University of Montpellier dissertation.] (Bibliography.)


a. Clear, sane, and scholarly treatment of the Catalan question, in which the historical background is particularly well done. The sole defect of the book, from the point of view of the student of modern conditions, is that it came out before the Ferrer case reached its conclusion, and consequently furnishes no information in regard to that dramatic episode. There is, however, already a considerable literature concerning the Ferrer case, of which b. gives a good account, highly favorable to Ferrer, and c. presents the opposite point of view.

SPAIN: NAVAL HISTORY


Captain Fernández Duro, retired, had already achieved distinction as an historian of the Spanish navy (his *Marina de Castilla* in (N12a) *Historia general de España* summarizes the naval history of Castile down to 1476), when he entered upon this monumental record of Spanish naval activities from the last quarter of the fifteenth century to the end of the first third of the nineteenth. The work is an accurate and scholarly compendium of political history, biography, geography, colonial history, and many other aspects of national life which were affected by the growth and decline of the Spanish navy, and of the many wars, on both shores of the Atlantic and in the Mediterranean, in which Spain from time to time was engaged. Much fresh documentary material; excellent illustrations; numerous maps.

SPAIN: CONSTITUTIONAL AND LEGAL HISTORY


Minute chronological study of all the legislation recorded in Spanish history, with copious citation of texts, down to the nineteenth century. A detailed chapter of narrative history precedes each of the social and legal surveys of the successive chronological periods. Not a profound piece of juristic analysis, but rather a generally dependable compilation. Analytical tables of contents serve in lieu of indexes.


The fruit of thirty years of laborious research; intended to serve as the first portion of an intensive survey of the history of legal and political institutions; published after the author's death. Written in a fine, attractive style; embraces the political, social, and institutional history of Roman and Gothic Spain; superseded, in large measure, the Visigothic portions of (H201) Felix Dahn, *Könige der Germanen*. Review, R. Altamira, *Rev. Hist.* 66:383, March 1898.
Manuel Colmeiro, 1818–1894, was professor of constitutional history at the University of Madrid, a prominent figure in the Spanish literary world, and also a participant in public life. a. First serious effort of a Spanish scholar to bring together and classify the vast amount of material available on this subject. Still well worth consulting at the outset of an investigation. b. Methodical résumé of the medieval institutional history of Castile and Leon; an admirable foundation for more special work in this field. c. Indispensable guide to d., which contains the records of proceedings of the Castilian cortes from the beginning to 1559. Far fuller and more reliable than the corresponding portion of f., which may still be profitably consulted for the proceedings of the cortes of the eastern kingdoms (which with the exception of Catalonia to 1479 have not yet been published) and for the development of the other institutions of Castile; it should be used, however, with the utmost caution. e. Continuation of d., now covering to 1620.

Hinojosa, Eduardo de. El régimen señoríal y la cuestión agraria en Cataluña durante la edad media... Madrid, 1905.

a. ‘One of the most remarkable books produced by the Spanish historical school in many years,’ and unquestionably Hinojosa’s masterpiece. It gives the most profound and penetrating analysis of the position of the Catalanian serf, supported by illuminating comparisons with conditions in other lands. The sources, in manuscript and in print, and the works of other authorities, both Spanish and foreign, are carefully scrutinized and compared. Hinojosa’s other works, especially b., are all indispensable for the student of Spanish jurisprudence. Review of a., Rev. Hist. 85:447, July 1904; of b., R. Altamira, ibid. 97:385, March 1908.


Though written over sixty years ago, the best general sketch of the social, constitutional, and economic condition of Spain under Charles V and Philip II. Based almost entirely on contemporary writers and printed sources; a model of accurate, painstaking scholarship. Some of its conclusions, especially on the economic side, have been modified as a result of the subsequent discovery of new material; but the book as a whole remains indispensable.
Mayer, Ernst. *Historia de las instituciones sociales y políticas de España y Portugal durante los siglos V á XIV*. V. I. Madrid, 1925.

To be completed by a second volume. This is the first of a series of volumes intended by the jurists of the Centro de Estudios Históricos to supplement the (N946) *Anuario de historia del derecho español*.

**SPAIN: ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL HISTORY**


Scholarly analysis of the significance of the great sheep-owning organization which, from the later Middle Ages through the Napoleonic invasions, served as the backbone of the foremost industry of the country. Has a technical glossary, illustrations, and a map of the migration routes and pasturage areas. Review, A. Morel-Fatio, *Rev. Hist.* 137:98, May 1921.

**SPAIN: CULTURAL HISTORY: GENERAL**

Mariéjol, Jean H. *L’Espagne sous Ferdinand et Isabelle: le gouvernement, les institutions, et les moeurs*. Paris, 1892. [Bibliothèque d’histoire illustrée.] (Bibliographies.)

By all odds the best general picture of the political, social, and administrative system of the Spanish kingdoms in the period of the Catholic Kings. The book is so entertainingly written that the casual reader might be deceived into thinking it superficial; careful perusal, however, will speedily reveal the sound and thorough scholarship which forms the basis for the entire work. Characterized by an admirable objectivity; helpful and precise footnotes; well selected illustrations. Review, *Rev. Hist.* 51:436, March 1893.


Calvert, Albert F. *Spanish series*. 22 v. London and N. Y., 1907–21. [1, Granada and the Alhambra; 2, Seville; 3, Toledo; 4, Murillo; 5, Spanish arms and armour; 6, Escorial; 7, (with W. M. Gallichan) Cordova; 8, (with C. G. Hartley) Prado; 9, Goya; 10, (with C. G. Hartley) Velasquez; 11, Leon, Burgos, and Salamanca; 12, Valladolid, Oviedo, Segovia, Zamora, Avila, and Zaragoza; 13, (with C. G. Hartley) El Greco; 14, Madrid; 15, Royal palaces of Spain; 16, Valencia and Murcia; 17, Galicia; 18, Royal tapestries at Madrid; 19, Vizcaya and Santander; 20, Catalonia and the Balearic Islands; 21, Sculpture in Spain; 22, Spanish royal tapestries.]

This series on the different cities and regions of Spain and on the fine arts in Spain, is chiefly valuable for its admirable illustrations, which occupy over five times as much space as the text. The printed pages are pleasantly written descriptions, with occasional mention of significant historical facts, and serve
as an adequate introduction to the pictorial portion which follows. The reader can get an excellent idea of the characteristic Spanish landscape, and of Spain's principal architectural monuments by glancing through the different volumes which compose this series. That on Granada and the Alhambra is a particularly satisfactory one.

**SPAIN: CULTURAL HISTORY: RELIGION**


b ——— *Chapters from the religious history of Spain connected with the inquisition.* Philadelphia, 1890.

c **Schäfer, Ernst.** *Beiträge zur Geschichte des spanischen Protestantismus und der Inquisition im sechzehnten Jahrhundert, nach den Originalakten in Madrid und Simancas bearbeitet.* 3 v. Gütersloh, 1902. (Bibliography.)


a. These massive volumes are unquestionably one of the greatest monuments of American historical scholarship. Their outstanding characteristics are direct dependence on the sources, great wealth of illustrative detail, and complete freedom from polemic or bias; Lea sought merely to describe the actual workings of the inquisition; he seldom stopped to moralize. The partisan attitude of previous writers rendered this task exceedingly difficult to perform; Lea achieved it in such fashion that it will never have to be done again. The book will never, in all probability, be thoroughly studied except by scholars; certain chapters, however, will prove permanently interesting and important for the intelligent general reader. Perusal of the one on 'Protestantism' in v. 3 will dispense everyone but the specialist from the necessity of using c.  b. Earlier studies by Lea in the same field. Review of a., G. L. Burr, *A.H.R.* 11:887, July 1906; 12:359, Jan. 1907; 12:625, Apr. 1907; 13:337, Jan. 1908; of c., H. C. Lea, *A.H.R.* 8:529, Apr. 1903. For other works by Lea and for criticisms of his methods and views, cf. (F561, 562). d. Opens an important field of investigation. Review, *Rev. Hist.* 148:117, Jan. 1925.

**SPAIN: CULTURAL HISTORY: LITERATURE**


b ——— *Bibliographie de l'histoire de la littérature espagnole.* Paris, 1913. [Histoires des littératures.]


d **Mérimée, Ernest.** *Précis d'histoire de la littérature espagnole.* Paris, 1908.


**SPAIN: CULTURAL HISTORY: ART**


b Mayer, August L. *Geschichte der spanischen Malerei.* 1913. 2nd ed., 2 v., Leipzig, 1923. (Bibliography.)

c Gade, John A. *Cathedrals of Spain.* Boston, 1911.


a. Useful introductory handbook with a great variety of small but well-chosen illustrations. b. Solid history of Spanish painting from the earliest times to the present day; half-tone illustrations. c. An artist’s account, with numerous illustrations of typical Romanesque, Gothic, and Renaissance ecclesiastical architecture. d. Admirable description of the plateresque and Herrera styles. Also cf. (N603) Calvert, *Spanish series,* of which various volumes contain abundant illustrations of Spanish architecture, and others are devoted to the leading Spanish artists and art collections.

**SPAIN: GOVERNMENT PUBLICATIONS**

The Spanish government has published verbatim records of the proceedings of the Cortes since 1810. The original title, (N901) *Diario de las discusiones y actas de las Cortes,* Cadiz and Madrid, 1811 ff. has been slightly modified several times.

**SPAIN: PERIODICALS**

Of periodical publications, (N941) *Boletín de la Real Academia de la Historia,* Madrid, 1877 ff., deserves first mention; it is a vast mine of historical information, and contains articles, documents, and bibliographical notes. The most valuable of the Spanish reviews for historical students is (N942) *Revista de archivos, bibliotecas, y museos,* Madrid, 1871 ff., index, 1871–1910, Madrid, 1911–13, edited by a committee of the most eminent scholars in Spain. Its recent numbers
are far more valuable than the earlier ones. Each number contains lists of
current publications relating to Spanish history, as does also (N943) Revista
de filologia española, Madrid, 1914 ff. Two notable periodicals, devoted exclu-
sively to Spanish topics, but published in France, are (N944) Revue hispanique,
Paris, 1894 ff., edited by R. Foulché-Delbosc, which since 1905 has been the
official organ of the Hispanic Society of America; and (N945) Bulletin
hispanique, Paris, 1899 ff., which is published by a group of well known French
scholars, mostly from the South. The history of law is treated in (N946)
Anuario de historia del derecho español, Madrid, 1924 ff., issued by the Centro
de Estudios Históricos.

PORTUGAL: BIBLIOGRAPHY

N1001a Figanière, Jorge Cesar de. Bibliographia historicã Portuguesa. Lisboa,
1850.

b Bernardes Branco, Manoel. Portugal e os estrangeiros. 4 pts. in 2 v.

c Brito Aranha, Pedro W. de. Bibliographie des ouvrages Portugais
pour servir à l'étude des villes . . . des institutions . . . du Portugal . .
Lisbonne, 1900.

d Faria, Antonio de Portugal de. Portugal e Italia. 2 v., Leorne, 1898.

e Albrecht, Johannes. Beiträge zur Geschichte der portugiesischen Hist-

The historical bibliography of Portugal is still in a most unsatisfactory condi-
tion. There are a number of old-fashioned works on the subject, such as a.,
but they are naturally quite out of date, both as regards matter and arrangement.
b. and c. Most valuable for general bibliographical information. d. and e.
Useful to the specialist; d. being a catalogue of Italian books and of manus-
cripts in Italian libraries which deal with Portuguese affairs. The reader is
reminded that (N4) Foulché-Delbosc and Barrau-Dihigo, Manuel de l'hispanisant,
treats of Portugal as well as Spain.

aplicaveis a Portugal e ao Brasil. V. 1–22, Lisboa, 1858–1922.

Lists Portuguese publications in general. The original work occupies v. 1–7,
while the supplement forms v. 8–22.

PORTUGAL: Library Collections.—Fair collections of material on Portuguese his-
tory will be found in the libraries listed earlier in this section as containing good
collections on Spanish history.

PORTUGAL: ENCYCLOPEDIAS

N1021 Pinheiro Chagas, Manuel. Diccionario popular, historico, geographic, mythologico, biographico, artistico, bibliographico, e litterario. 16 v.
Lisboa, 1876–90.

Most important encyclopedic work for Portugal.

PORTUGAL: COLLECTIONS OF SOURCES

The chief collection of Portuguese archives is at Lisbon in the Torre do
Tombo. For further information, cf. (N4) Foulché-Delbosc and Barrau-
Dihigo, Manuel de l'hispanisant.
Among the more important printed collections of documentary sources are (N1061) M. F. de Barros, Visconde de Santarem, *Quadro elementar das relações políticas e diplomáticas de Portugal com as diversas potencias do mundo, desde o princípio da monarquia portugueza até aos nossos dias*, 18 v., Paris and Lisboa, 1842-76, of which the later volumes were edited by L. A. Rebello da Silva and J. da Silva Mendes Leal; (N1062) L. A. Rebello da Silva and others, *Corpo diplomático portuguez, contendo os actos e relações políticas e diplomáticas de Portugal com as diversas potencias do mundo desde o seculo XVI. até os nossos dias*, 14 v., Lisboa, 1862-1910; (N1063a) J. Ferreira, Visconde de Borges de Castro, *Collecção dos tratados, convenções, contratos, e actos publicos celebrados entre a coroa de Portugal e as mais potencias desde 1640 até ao presente*, 8 v., Lisboa, 1856-58, continued by a (N1063b) *Suplemento*, 22 v. in 24, Lisboa, 1872-80, edited by Borges de Castro and J. F. J. Biker, and (N1063c) *Nova collecção de tratados . . .*, Lisboa, 1890 ff.

**PORTUGAL: SHORTER GENERAL HISTORIES**


By all odds the best short account in English of the history of Portugal; one of the best volumes of the series to which it belongs; written entirely from printed material. The importance of Portugal’s relations to England is somewhat over-emphasized. The author had real love and enthusiasm for his subject and tells his story simply and effectively. RBM

N1102 Young, George. *Portugal old and young, an historical study*. Oxford, 1917. [History of belligerents.]

Essay on the racial antecedents and political development of the Portuguese people; epigrammatic, antithetical, not always trustworthy, and often contradictory. Most of the brilliant generalizations of the writer are stimulating but untrue. The tone throughout is anti-clerical, anti-Spanish, and strongly British. The best part of the book is the account, at the end, of recent Portuguese history, including the revolution and the World War. CHHG


Descriptive rather than historical work; mentioned here because its author is well versed in Iberian affairs, because of the admirable chapter on ‘Geschichtliche Erinnerungen,’ and because it is one of the sanest books that has been written about Portugal since the installation of the republican regime. CEMCG


Complete narrative history of Portugal down to 1816. While there are no references through the work, there is at the end a long bibliographical note, in which the author reveals his bitter prejudices against the colonial policies of his country. CEMCG
PORTUGAL: LONGER GENERAL HISTORIES


a. Embraces the history of Portugal in all its phases from the earliest times until 1279; worthy to be ranked among the great national histories produced in the nineteenth century. Exceptionally good for its treatment of feudal institutions and the social conditions of Portugal and western Spain. b. V. 1. Covers the same field as a.; owes far more to a. than the introduction would give reason to think. V. 2 and 3. Carry the story to 1740; considerably less satisfactory. There is, however, no other history of Portugal in English which covers the ground with the same detail.


Without doubt the best general history of Portugal in a language other than Portuguese; still of great value; carries the story from 1095 to 1820.


Published volumes come down to 1816.

PORTUGAL: HISTORY OF SPECIAL PERIODS


a. Standard, indeed the only important, authority on the subject with which it deals. Practically the entire book is devoted to the years 1578–82; the military events of 1580–81 are related with great fulness. The author utilized a number of documents previously unknown, and published the most important of them in an appendix; they are chiefly concerned with naval and military details. b. Valuable monograph on the international aspects of the restoration of Portuguese independence. Review, G. Jones, *A.H.R.* 31:824, July 1926.


b Gomes, Francisco Luiz. *Le marquis de Pombal, esquisse de sa vie publique.* Lisbonne, 1869.

c Duhr, Bernhard, S. J. *Pombal, sein Charakter und seine Politik.* Freiburg, 1891.

d Menezes, Carlos J. de. *Os Jesuítas e o Marques de Pombal.* 2 v Porto, 1893.

a. and b. On the whole the most satisfactory general accounts of the great eighteenth-century minister. b. The more impartial; justly appraises Pombal's virtues and his immense services to the state; but is by no means blind to his faults. Among the numerous monographs on the period, c., d., e. are specially valuable.


Interesting biography of one of the foremost figures in the stormy history of nineteenth-century Portugal, with a number of the most important of his letters. May be profitably read in conjunction with v. 1 of (N355b) Bollaert, *Wars of succession*.

**PORTUGAL: CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY**


Standard constitutional and social analysis of medieval Portugal. Unfortunately there is no parallel work for medieval Castile or the eastern Spanish kingdoms. Book 1. Analyzes the written and customary law. Book 2. Contains a study of the administrative system and a methodical review of the royal powers and those of the royal assistants. The succession problem is acutely surveyed. Book 3. Admirable summary of the economic history of medieval Portugal.

N1532 Nerêa, M. P. *O poder real e as cortes*. Coimbra, 1923.

Careful discussion of an important and complicated subject.


Brief but penetrating analysis.

**PORTUGAL: CULTURAL HISTORY: LITERATURE**


d Mendes dos Remedios, Joaquim. *História da literatura portuguesa desde as origens até á actualidade*. 1898. 5th ed., Lisba, 1921. (Bibliography.)


f Bell, Aubrey, F. G. *Portuguese literature*. Oxford, 1922.

a. and b. Brief summaries by one of the foremost masters of the subject. b. Contains interesting selections from the texts. c. Monumental work; planned
to extend to thirty-two volumes; really several separate but complementary works under a common title.  

d. Convenient and popular manual.  
e. Typical product of the best German literary scholarship.  


**PORTUGAL: PERIODICALS**

The most valuable of the Portuguese historical periodical publications similar in scope to (N941) is (N1941) *Archivo (Arquivo) historico portuguez*, v. 1–9, Lisboa, 1903–14, ed. by J. da Silva Pessanha and A. Braamcamp Freire.
SECTION O

ITALY

Editor

THEODORE FRANCIS JONES

Professor of European History, New York University

CONTENTS

Introduction
01–6 Bibliography and library collections
21–22 Encyclopedias and works of reference
41–42 Geography
51 Ethnography
71–95 Collections of sources and archive publications
101 Shorter general histories
121 Longer general histories
201–493 Histories of special periods, regions, or topics
  201–207 Medieval period
  251–257 Renaissance period
  301–303 From the Renaissance to the Risorgimento
  351–363 Risorgimento
  401–422 United Italy since 1870
  431 Savoy
  441–443 North Italian city states
  451 Genoa
  461–462 Venice
  471–474 Florence
  481 Rome and the Papal States
  491–493 Naples and Sicily

521 Naval history
531–551 Constitutional and legal history
571 Economic and social history
  Cultural history: religion
  Cultural history: thought and philosophy
661 Cultural history: literature
681–687 Cultural history: art
721–870 Biographies
901–907 Government publications
  Academy and society publications
941–991 Periodicals

INTRODUCTION

The selection of books presented in this section has been subjected to certain important restrictions. Works for the ancient period to the fall of the Roman Empire in the West have been assigned to § E, and those dealing with the history of the Catholic church in general and with the papacy to § F. Furthermore, books which present Italy in its relations to the general History of Europe in
the medieval, modern, and contemporary periods have been assigned to §§ H, I, and J respectively.

The field covered by this section is, therefore, that of the internal affairs of Italy since the close of the fifth century, excluding the history of the papacy. Through this period down until as late as 1860 Italy was 'a geographical expression' rather than a unit in historical development. Consequently, there are extraordinarily few works dealing with the history of Italy as a whole, in comparison with the wealth of materials for countries like England and France.

Throughout a large part of the period concerned, Italy was more or less under the domination of other countries, or its affairs were closely bound up with the activities of other nations such as Germany, Austria, Spain, and France. Accordingly, the histories of those countries (cf. §§ M, N, P) contain much material important for the history of Italy.

The division of Italy into petty states, until after the middle of the nineteenth century, has had an important effect upon the production of historical works concerning Italy. There is a vast wealth of sectional and local histories and of biographies of individuals of provincial or minor importance. Nearly all the best work in the field of Italian history has, consequently, been of a local rather than of a national character.

Although one of the most important movements of general character in the history of Europe, the Renaissance, with its revival of learning and its development of art, was primarily Italian in origin and development, its historical treatment has been provincial rather than national. Even in the case of the Risorgimento, the movement which produced the unification of Italy, while the output of literature of local or biographical character has been extraordinary, there have appeared remarkably few competent studies of the movement as a whole or in its national aspects.

**BIBLIOGRAPHY**


**b Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale di Firenze.** *Bolletino delle pubblicazioni italiane ricevute per diritto di stampa.* Firenze, 1886 ff.

There exists no single work nor any combination of works furnishing a complete record of the books issued from the Italian press. Several older works furnish some contribution to the bibliography of the earlier period. *a.* General catalogue of books published in Italy or in Italian from 1847 to 1920. *b.* Though practically a library accession list, the most satisfactory monthly record of newly published books in Italian.

**GMD**

**Osa Croce, Benedetto.** *Storia della storiografia italiana nel secolo decimo nono.* 2 v. Bari, 1921.


**c Balzani, Ugo, Conte.** *Early chroniclers of Europe: Italy.* London and N. Y., 1883. Tr. by author's wife from MS of *Le cronache italiane nel medio evo,* 1884; 3rd ed., Milano, 1909.
The lack of a complete bibliography for Italian history, like (P1a) Dahlmann-Waitz for Germany, is painfully obvious. For purposes of general reference, the sales catalogues of works on Italian history issued by Ulrico Hoepli of Milan are sometimes helpful. a. Very suggestive history and criticism of Italian historical writing in the past hundred years by a distinguished philosopher. b. Valuable for the medieval period. Cf. also (H1a) Paetow, Guide to the study of medieval history. c. Useful introduction to medieval Italian chroniclers. d., e., and f. Comprehensive bibliographies for two of the former Italian states.

For the modern period, there are available the bibliographies in the various volumes of (1121) Cambridge modern history. For the Risorgimento, the short bibliography in (O351c) Rinaudo, Il risorgimento italiano is serviceable.


b Annuario bibliografico della storia d'Italia dal sec. IV dell' e. v. ai giorni nostri, 8 v. Pisa and Pavia, 1903–10. [Supplement to Studi storici, v. 11–18.]


a. The three sections in which this bibliography is arranged deal respectively with printed works, manuscripts and documents, and statutes. b. Abortive attempt at an annual bibliography of publications on Italian history since the fourth century. c. More successful work of similar sort but limited to the Middle Ages.


a. Of this incomplete bibliography for Roman history since the fall of the Empire, two parts relate to the Middle Ages, one to the sixteenth century, and one to the Risorgimento. b. Semi-annual index of articles on Roman history in periodicals.
cation of the state to 1923. b. Subject index to periodicals and collective works issued by the state in the twentieth century.

O6a Tonelli, Luigi. La critica. Roma, 1920. [Fondazione Leonardo per la Cultura Italiana: Guide bibliographiche, v. 4.]

b Egidii, Pietro. La storia medioevale. Roma, 1922. [Id., v. 8-9.]

c Solmi, Arrigo. La storia del diritto italiano. Roma, 1922. [Id., v. 10.]

d Fumagalli, Giuseppe. La bibliografia. Roma, 1923. [Id., v. 11-12.]

Most important volumes for the historian in this series of guides which furnish critical and bibliographical surveys of the work of Italian scholars since 1861.

a. Relates to the history of literature. b. Deals with the history of Italy from the invasions to 1500; especially good for its account of the activities of historical societies. c. Much of the material included relates to constitutional and economic history. d. Surveys bibliographical publications. Review, H. Baron, Hist. Zeit. 133:325, 1925.

Library collections.—Several American libraries are fairly rich in material for the study of Italian history. Among these are the following: Cornell University Library, which has the largest collection in the United States of literature upon the age of Dante and of Petrarch; University of Illinois Library, which has the Cavagna-Sanguiliani library of about 40,000 volumes in Italian history, literature, and art, providing a notable opportunity for research; and Harvard College Library, which also has a large Dante collection and is well provided with published source material. It is strong in the history of Venice and of Florence, and its collection of municipal Statuti numbers over 350 volumes. Perhaps next in importance are Brown University Library, which has the Chambers Dante collection, New York Public Library, Princeton University Library, and the Library of Congress.

ENCYCLOPEDIAS AND WORKS OF REFERENCE


Leading general encyclopedia in Italian; not as comprehensive and not always as critical as the best of the type in English, German or French; often gives the historical student information not found elsewhere.

In 1925 a wealthy Italian senator established the Istituto Giovanni Treccani to undertake the publication in the course of the ensuing ten years of a new Italian encyclopedia in thirty-two volumes under the editorship of Giovanni Gentile and others. Two volumes have appeared to date: Enciclopedia italiana di scienze, lettere ed arti, Milano e Roma, 1929 ff.

O22a Garollo, Gottardo. Dizionario biografico universale. 2 v. Milano, 1907.


A good national biography for Italy is wholly lacking, and information must be sought in the general biographical dictionaries. a. Very superficial; valuable only because it contains a larger relative proportion of Italian names than other general biographical dictionaries. b. Useful as the only source of its kind for contemporary biography.
GEOGRAPHY

O41a Deecke, Wilhelm. Italy, a popular account of the country, its people, and its institutions. London and N. Y., 1904. Tr. by H. A. Nesbitt from Italien, Berlin, 1899. [Kirchhoff and Fitzner, Bibliothek der Länderkunde.]

b Strafforello, Gustavo. La patria: geografia dell'Italia. 5 v. in 31. Torino, 1890-1905.


a. Comprehensive and trustworthy account of Italy as a geographical unit and as a nation; less popular than the title might indicate. As a general introduction to the study of Italy, it is of real value. The illustrations are excellent and well-chosen. b. Similar, but, although much larger, of somewhat more popular, gazetteer-like character. c. Provided with maps; combines a description of the physical characteristics of each section of Italy with a general historical survey. Review, H. Philipp, Philologische Wochenschrift, 42:441, May 1922.


This exposition of the economic resources and weaknesses of Italy, made by a distinguished economist after long study, contains much of interest to the historical student. The second edition merely summarizes the results of the much longer first edition.

ETHNOGRAPHY


a. Critical survey of the Italian people in the twentieth century; often severe, but sympathetic. The chapters on economic conditions are of particular value. As a study by foreigners, it deserves comparison with b., an attempt by an Italian to perform a similar task. Villari's account of Italian education is authoritative, for the author is the son of Pasquale Villari (cf. O121), one of the makers of modern Italian education.

COLLECTIONS OF SOURCES AND ARCHIVE PUBLICATIONS


A large amount of valuable historical material has been published in Italy by various organizations under direct governmental control. The Istituto Storico Italiano, founded in 1883, has published 58 v. of (O76) Fonti per la storia d'
Italia, Roma, 1887 ff., a collection largely of unedited material for the history of medieval Italy as a whole. A collection of (O77) Corpus statutorum italicorum, v. i–9, Roma, 1912–16, has been begun under the editorship of Pietro Sella.

In 1833 Charles Albert, King of Sardinia, following the example of the German and French commissions for the publication of materials for the national history, created the Regia Deputazione sopra gli Studi di Storia Patria (changed in 1861 to Regia Deputazione sopra gli Studi di Storia Patria per le Antiche Province e la Lombardia), which has issued (O81) Monumenta historiae patriae, 22 v., Augustae Taurinorum and Cremonae, 1836–1901. In 1862, older organizations were amalgamated by royal decree as the Reale Deputazione sugli Studi di Storia Patria per le Province di Toscana, dell’Umbria, e delle Marche, which has published 12 v. of (O82) Documenti di storia italiana, Firenze, 1867 ff., and (O967) Archivio storico italiano. The Reale Deputazione Veneta di Storia Patria, formed in 1873, has published 39 v. of (O83) Monumenti storici, Venezia, 1876 ff.; (O84) I diarii di Marino Sanuto, 58 v. in 59, Venezia, 1879–1903, edited by R. Fulin, F. Stefani, and others, which cover, with extraordinary fulness, the years 1496 to 1533; and (O85) Miscellanea di storia veneta, v. i–31, Venezia, 1881 ff. Organizations of less official standing have issued collections of documents for the history of Genoa, Parma, Romagna, Rome, Naples, and Sicily; and local historical societies, which are numerous in Italy, have occasionally published volumes of documents. Some further details concerning these collections will be found in (A3a) Langlois, Manuel de bibliographie historique, § 452.

The works of Italian chroniclers from 500 to 1500 were collected by Lodovico A. Muratori in (O91) Rerum italicarum scriptores, 25 v. in 28, Mediolani, 1723–51. A much needed revision of this invaluable collection has been undertaken under the editorial supervision of G. Carducci, 1835–1907, and V. Fiorini, and more than 228 parts have thus far appeared (Città di Castello and Bologna, 1900 ff.); in 1923 its publication was taken over by the Istituto Storico Italiano. The precious (O92) Relazioni degli ambasciatori veneti al senato, 15 v. Firenze, 1839–63, were issued under the editorship of Eugenio Albéri, by a private society.

Several foreign governments have long maintained schools in Rome, some of which have done good work in publishing historical material, but largely for the history of the popes. The Preussisches Historisches Institut, founded in 1888, is largely devoted to the publication of material in Italian archives for German and papal history, cf. (O93); and in co-operation with the Istituto Storico Italiano, has published (O93) Regesta charitarum Italiae, 18 v., Roma, 1907–23, a series of analyses of early diplomatic material in various archives. Notice also (O94) Calendar of state papers and manuscripts relating to English affairs, existing in the archives and collections of Venice and in other libraries of North Italy, London, 1864 ff., of which 28 v. have appeared, under the editorship of Rawdon L. Brown, Horatio R. F. Brown, and Allen B. Hinds, covering the years 1202 to 1643 and (O95) Calendar of state papers and manuscripts relating to English affairs, existing in the archives and collections of Milan, v. i, London, 1912, edited by Allen B. Hinds, which are both published by the British government. (cf. L73).
SHORTER GENERAL HISTORIES

O101a Jamison, Evelyn M., and others. *Italy, mediaeval and modern, a history.* Oxford, 1917. (Selected bibliography.)

b Sedgwick, Henry D. *Short history of Italy, 476–1900.* Boston, 1905.

c Trevelyan, Janet P. *Short history of the Italian people from the barbarian invasions to the attainment of unity.* N. Y. and London, 1920. (Selected bibliography.)

Best summaries in English of the history of the Italian peninsula; popular in tone and easily read. None of them pretends to be based on original research, to present new facts, or to give new interpretation. a. Coöperative work by various English scholars; very brief on recent history, but good for the period 1528 to 1789. b. Written with an amusing touch, occasionally too light for accuracy; brief but more satisfactory on the intellectual and artistic developments at the close of the Middle Ages than c. c. Handles the nineteenth century with greater assurance and with a greater regard for comprehensiveness; narrative extends to 1915; some excellent illustrations and several good maps.

LONGER GENERAL HISTORIES


Still probably the best popular history of Italy in Italian.

MEDIEVAL PERIOD

O201a Cotterill, Henry B. *Medieval Italy during a thousand years, 305–1313,* a brief historical narrative with chapters on great episodes and personalities and on subjects connected with religion, art, and literature. London, 1915. [Great nations.]

b ——— *Italy from Dante to Tasso, 1300–1600,* its political history as viewed from the standpoints of the chief cities, with descriptions of important episodes and personalities and of the art and literature of the three centuries. London and N. Y., 1919.


Good histories of medieval Italy for the general reader. a. and b. Well illustrated; quote few authorities, but are, on the whole, of a high grade. The treatment of the Italian communes is unsatisfactory. c. and d. Though these summaries of the results of modern research make no pretense to great erudition, the general reader will find them of high excellence. For Villari's other works, cf. (O121) and (O472). For the period of the invasions the reader is especially referred to (H202) Hodgkin, *Italy and her invaders.*


a. Admirably written work; very significant in its day; still one of the most suggestive accounts of the retrogression and reconstruction of municipal institutions in Italy from the Roman Empire to the thirteenth century under the influence of Goth, Lombard, Frank, the Church, and the German Roman Empire.
b. Skilful, scholarly survey of Italian history from 475 to 1002, left incomplete by the recent death of its distinguished author. V. 1. Notable chiefly for the study of the administrative and legal phases of the period ending with the death of Justinian, especially of Theodoric's reign. V. 2. Discusses critically the process by which Italy was freed from Byzantine control only to be enslaved by the Frank. V. 3. Extended treatment of the Frankish period. V. 4. Incomplete; pt. 1, devoted to the Ottos, with emphasis on the social and economic life. The author discusses interestingly the question of the profit to Germany of domination in Italy; unlike Sybel, Below, and others, he thinks the Italian connection was of great value. Review, C. Cipolla, *Rivista Storica Italiana*, 15:269, 1898; 17:426, 1900; 21:163, 1904.


Covers in detail the history of the communes to the middle of the fourteenth century. Interestingly written; well illustrated; founded almost entirely on earlier works, some of which have long since been superseded. Contains a full and good account of relations of the different towns with the Empire and the Papacy. Fails to give a clear picture of the origin and growth of communal governments, and deals only in a cursory fashion with economic developments which were of such great importance in the history of the Lombard towns.


For many years the standard work on the subject. This abridged English edition is useful for securing a general view of the medieval Italian republics from the invasions to the sixteenth century. It must always be used with caution and, if possible, in connection with good histories of the individual states; no mere revision of the work could embody nearly all the results of the century of research that has altered the historical point of view since Sismondi wrote. Boulting has succeeded in giving new life to a memorable work.


a. For the career in Italy of the Emperor Frederick II, King of the Two Sicilies, the series of essays that form the preface and introduction to this great collection of source material is still the best authority. b. Based on a.; still the most complete work in English, but now somewhat antiquated, although not replaced by d., which largely follows it. c. Contains much of Italian interest; careful and detailed, but goes only to 1233.


For the dramatic period in Italian history between 1250 and 1285 there is no better authority than this admirable book, which is in theory a history of Charles of Anjou's career in Italy, but is also a history of all Italy for the period. Review, R. Poupardin, Rev. Hist. 109:360, March 1912.

O207a Grandgent, Charles H. Dante. N. Y., 1916. [Master spirits of literature.] (Bibliography.)


c Zingarelli, Nicola. Dante. Milano, 1899-1904. [Storia letteraria d'Italia scritta da una società di professori.]


a. Illuminating study of Dante and his times by one who excels in his understanding of what is essential and of permanent importance. b. Gives in a sympathetic manner the information useful for the student. c. Most comprehensive account of Dante viewed in relation to his times. d. Hauvette's attempt to fix the setting of the Divine comedy and to explain clearly and simply its significance is the best work in French. These works are, perhaps, the best for the general reader; students seeking fuller information should consult e. for further guidance.

RENAISSANCE PERIOD


These three classic works in German on the Italian Renaissance are still of fundamental importance, although not entirely in agreement with more recent
historical research. Burckhardt and Voigt were the two German scholars who, in the middle of the nineteenth century, practically formulated the conception of the Renaissance as a period in European history. a. Probably still the best single work of its scope. A philosophic history; presupposes, on the art of the reader, a considerable knowledge of facts and events; frankly omits treatment of the artistic development of Italy; largely indifferent to economic changes. b. Emphasizes the importance of the revival of the classic tradition. c. Continues the Burckhardt tradition; contains an excellent account of Italian humanism, largely from the viewpoint of literary influence.

O25aa Symonds, John A. Renaissance in Italy. 4 pt. in 5 v. 1875–81. 2nd rev. ed., 5 pt. in 7 v., N. Y., 1887–88. [1, Age of the despots; 2, Revival of learning; 3, Fine arts; 4–5, Italian literature; 6–7, Catholic reaction.]

b ——— Short history of the renaissance in Italy, adapted by Lieut. Col. A. Pearson. N. Y., 1894.


a. These volumes are the most ambitious undertaking of a talented literary historian, not greatly given to original investigation. All are admirably written. Many parts, however, are antiquated, notably the volume on the fine arts. Better is the account of Italian literature, with its happy appreciations and translations, and best is the treatment of the revival of learning, borrowing largely, as it does, from (O251b) Voigt. The part on the Catholic reaction, first issued in 1887, deals with the middle of the sixteenth century. b. A dull condensation; lacks the vivifying qualities of the larger work. c. Attractive presentation of the intellectual and spiritual sides of the Renaissance, suggestive of Symonds in both merits and defects. Review, F. Schevill, A.H.R. 29:122, Oct. 1923. d. Presents well-chosen examples of political thought and practice in fourteenth-century Italy. Review, G. C. Sellery, A.H.R. 32:92, Oct. 1926.

O253a Robinson, James H., and Rolfe, Henry W. Petrarch, the first modern scholar and man of letters; a selection from his correspondence with Boccaccio and other friends, designed to illustrate the beginnings of the renaissance. 1898. 2nd rev. ed., N. Y. and London, 1914.


d Hollway-Calthrop, Henry C. Petrarch, his life and times. N. Y., 1907.

e Tatham, Edward H. R. Francesco Petrarcha, the first modern man of letters, his life and correspondence. 2 v. London and N. Y., 1925–1928.

a. Charming volume; limited in scope principally to a study of Petrarch's letters. Extracts, in good translation, portray him in relation to his age. The authors discuss his attitude toward the Italian language, his devotion to the classics, his interest in travel, and the influence of medieval ideals on his political and religious beliefs. There is an excellent introductory chapter on the Renais-
sance.  b. Valuable though inferior to c., which is still the best detailed account of the life and influence of the first great humanist.  d. Good, popular biography.  e. Attempt, by an English clergyman, to present a biography of Petrarch that will appeal to both scholars and the public.  V. 2. Closes at 1346.

JHP

O254a Hutton, Edward.  *Giovanni Boccaccio, a biographical study.* London and N. Y., 1910.  (Bibliography.)

b Hauvette, Henri.  *Boccace, étude biographique et littéraire.* Paris, 1914.  (Bibliography.)

a. Only general English work on Boccaccio since (O252a, v. 4) Symonds's sketch.  Not first-rate in scholarship or literary criticism, it is yet sympathetic and useful.  An appendix contains descriptive notes on each of the stories of the *Decameron.*

b. Excellent, scholarly literary biography.  Ample attention to the sources and contents of the *Decameron* and to his other literary works does not prevent adequate consideration of the strictly biographical elements.

HLG

GMD


c ———  *Memoirs of Benvenuto Cellini, a Florentine artist, written by himself.*  Tr. by Anne Macdonell. London and N. Y., 1906.  [Everyman's library.]


As a contemporary record of the Italian Renaissance, Cellini's autobiography is invaluable.  It is not in the accuracy with which he records the events of his life—far from it—but in the unconscious exposition of the development of a genius unhampered by social conventions, that the great interest of his book lies.  a. Symonds's translation is a classic, but expurgated.  b. Cust's two volumes are translated from the best text in print and are supplied with excellent notes and illustrations.  c and d.  Convenient, cheap editions.

TFJ


b Cartwright, Julia (Mrs. Henry Ady).  *Baldassare Castiglione, the perfect courtier, his life and times, 1478-1529.* 2 v. London and N. Y., 1908.  (Bibliography.)

a. Castiglione was a leading figure in the brilliant court of Guidobaldo da Montefeltro at Urbino, in the first decade of the sixteenth century.  In the *Cortegiano* he outlined the requirements of culture, courtesy, and ideals for the true gentleman of the age.  It thus gives a remarkably attractive picture of the finest sides of that Italian civilization of the Renaissance, which was soon to become the model for Europe.  b. Best biography in English of Castiglione.

TFJ
A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE


For the Italian side of Charles the Fifth’s reign this is the authoritative book; the result of thorough research; contains a large amount of unedited source material; unfortunately left incomplete by the author’s death. For a modern work in English on the same period, cf. (I235b) Armstrong, *Emperor Charles the Fifth*.

FROM THE RENAISSANCE TO THE RISORGIMENTO

O301 Vernon, Katherine Dorothea. *Italy from 1494 to 1790*. Cambridge, Eng., 1909. [Cambridge historical series.]

Mrs. Vernon, joint author with E. M. Jamison in (O101a) *Italy, medieval and modern*, in this volume fills a distinct need for English readers. Passes briefly over the period of wars from 1494 to 1559; devotes over 400 pages to the period 1559 to 1790, for which in English there is little else available. Handles well a difficult and unattractive period; usually good in perspective and in detail. Review, W. R. Thayer, *A.H.R.* 15:125, Oct. 1909.


For the study of Italy in the eighteenth century, there are few books of general scope and outstanding value. A popular account is given in the earlier portion of this manual by Orsi. (O301) Vernon, *Italy from 1494 to 1790* devotes the third part to this period. Cosci, ‘Preponderanze straniere’ in (O121) Villari, *Storia politica d’Italia* covers the century in some detail, but is already out of date. Probably the best recent treatment is (O351d) Tivaroni, *Storia critica del risorgimento italiano*, v. 1, entitled ‘L’Italia prima della rivoluzione francese.’


There is a scarcity of good works of general character on the history of Italy during the revolutionary and Napoleonic age. The best recent works on the period are by French scholars; the volumes noted above, although limited in scope, are of great value. It will be useful for a general view to consult the
separate volumes of (O121) Villari’s coöperative history and of (O351d) Tivaroni, *Storia critica*, and the appropriate chapters in (1121) *Cambridge modern history*.

**RISORGIMENTO**

**O351a King, Bolton.** *History of Italian unity, being a political history of Italy from 1814 to 1871*. 2 v. London, 1892. (Bibliography.) Italian tr. by A. Comandini, *Storia dell’ unità italiana*, 2 v., Milano, 1909-10.

**b Thayer, William R.** *Dawn of Italian independence: Italy from the Congress of Vienna, 1814, to the fall of Venice, 1849*. 2 v. Boston, 1892.

**c Rinaudo, Costanzo.** *Il risorgimento italiano, conferenze con appendice bibliografica*. 1910. 2nd ed., 2 v., Città de Castello, 1911. (Excellent bibliography in 2nd ed.)


* a. Best work in English covering the entire Risorgimento period, although dull and somewhat inaccurate as a chronicle of events; shows a strong Mazzinian bias.

* b. Faithful interpretation of the awakening of the national spirit, but as a narrative it is already out of date.

* c. Much more trustworthy and readable.

* d. Still the fullest and best general history; comparatively impartial; quotes from contemporary documents freely. The author himself participated as a Garibaldian in the revolutionary movements of 1860 and 1867. Cf. also v. 7 and 8 of (O121) *Storia politica d’Italia*.


One of the most important and useful works published on the Risorgimento; an accurate chronicle of the principal events in all parts of Italy from 1801 to 1900; a work of vast erudition. Profusely illustrated with instructive facsimiles of documents and medals, and with views and portraits principally from Comandini’s own collection of prints, the richest in existence for the period; indexes of the illustrations are given at the end of each volume. V. 4. 1861 to 1900, issued in parts, has not yet been completed.


Contains a vast number of important unpublished official documents, and has long constituted one of the principal sources for historians of the Risorgimento. The documents are from state archives; unfortunately some have been proved to contain serious errors of transcription. A work to be consulted rather than read.


* b —— *La politique du Comte Camille de Cavour de 1852 à 1861, lettres inédites avec notes par Nicomède Bianchi*. Turin, 1885.

A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE


e —— Nuove lettere inedite del Conte Camillo di Cavour, con prefazione e note di E. Mayor. Torino, 1895.


g —— Gli scritti del conte di Cavour, nuovamente raccolti e pubblicati da Domenico Zanichelli. 2 v. Bologna, 1892. [Biblioteca di scrittori politici italiani.]

h —— Il carteggio Cavour-Nigra dal 1858 al 1861. 2 v. Bologna, 1927.

Cavour's letters, speeches, and writings form a primary source of the first importance for the history of the Risorgimento, especially during the years 1860 and 1861. a. Chiala's long prefaces are of the highest order of scholarship and are still among the best writings upon the Risorgimento. The other collections of letters are interesting. A great number of Cavour's most important letters are still unpublished. g. The collected parliamentary speeches and writings are indispensable. h. First two volumes of Cavour's correspondence, with Count Nigra, his most intimate political associate.


b Ruffini, Francesco. La giovenezza del conte di Cavour. 2 v. Torino, 1912.


b —— Epistolario, con documenti e lettere inedite, 1836-1882, raccolto ed annotato da E. E. Ximenes. 2 v. Milano, 1885.
ITALY


Indispensable primary sources for the history of the Risorgimento are Garibaldi's letters and autobiographical writings. a. The best of his letters, although full of errors in transcription and printing, and very far from complete. The appended 'ricordi e pensieri' are of considerable value. b. Contains several important letters not published in a. Both should be used in connection with c. Garibaldi's judgments of men and events written in his later years, though always sincere, must be accepted with caution. d. Guerzoni's biography is one of the best. e. Was carefully corrected by Carducci.


c —— *Garibaldi and the making of Italy*. London and N. Y., 1911. (Bibliography.) Italian tr. by N. Zanichelli, Bologna, 1911.


a. Monumental work, edited by a royal commission and published at the expense of the Italian government. Ranks with (O354) Cavour's letters and speeches before all other primary sources for the making of modern Italy. Presents a continuous record of over forty years of lofty, national propaganda and untiring political agitation. When completed it will comprise one hundred volumes, of which these forty come down to 1848. The editing represents vast...
research and the highest critical scholarship; the notes, particularly those to the letters, are abundant. The only indexes are those of names of persons in the volumes of letters; nevertheless, for the period covered, it supersedes the Italian edition of b. which contains a fair subject index in each volume. c. Valuable collection of material for the period 1840 to 1848 published under the same auspices as a.


c Luzio, Alessandro. La madre di Giuseppe Mazzini. Torino, 1919.


f ——— Garibaldi, Cavour, Verdi: nuova serie di studi e ricerche sulla storia del risorgimento. Torino, 1924. (Bibliography.)

a. and b. Best biographies of Mazzini. c. and d. Of a distinctly higher grade of scholarship and rich in unpublished documents and letters; both, however, relate only to Mazzini's earliest years of political agitation. e. and f. Valuable essays on various topics in Risorgimento history, largely concerned with Mazzini; based on original investigation and of high scholarship. Review of f., H. N. Gay, A.H.R. 29:331, Jan. 1924.


c Hancock, E. K. Bettino Ricasoli and the risorgimento in Italy. London, 1926.

a. As a primary source for the Risorgimento, Ricasoli's letters come next in importance after (O354) Cavour's letters and (O358) Mazzini's writings; they cover chiefly his correspondence between 1829 and 1880. Indispensable for the history of Tuscany and for the first years of the Kingdom of Italy. V. II. Contains a good index and an anthology of Ricasoli's views on many topics. Review, Zanichelli, Archivio Storico Italiano, series 5, 19:1, 1897. b. Best biography. c. Valuable biography in English. Review, H. N. Gay, 32:870, July 1927.


b ——— Antonio Salviotti e i processi del ventuno. Roma, 1901.

c ——— Il processo Pellico-Maroncelli secondo gli atti ufficiali segreti. Milano, 1903.

d ——— Nuovi documenti sul processo Confalonieri. Roma, 1908.

e ——— Le cinque giornate di Milano nelle narrazioni di fonte austriaca. Roma, 1899.

f ——— Felice Orsini, saggio biografico. Milano, 1914.

The author has spent many years in a study of Austrian rule in Italy, and has published these important works on the subject. The most valuable is a.
which is based upon wide research in Austrian and Italian archives. Although relating solely to anti-Austrian conspiracies centering in Mantua, and to the imprisonment, torture, and execution of the conspirators, it throws a flood of light upon the whole Austrian system of oppression in Italy. Written with a severe historical method, it is nevertheless one of the most moving works upon the Risorgimento. The two editions differ considerably both in the text and in the documentation. Review, H. N. Gay, *A.H.R.* 12:644, Apr. 1907.


c Johnston, Robert M. *Roman theocracy and the republic, 1846–1849.* London and N. Y., 1901. (Bibliography.)


a. Best work on the last years of the Two Sicilies; based upon many unpublished documents in private archives, but also upon gossip; a series of detached studies rather than a complete history; favorable to the revolution, but moderate in tone. The scientific method which generally characterizes recent Italian work upon the Risorgimento is lacking and the volumes are not free from personal prejudice. Many errors have been corrected and much new material added in the later editions. In the first edition the author used the pen-name of Memor. b. Of similar character; best upon this period for the Papal States. Review, W. R. Thayer, *A.H.R.* 15:388, Jan. 1910.


b ——— *Liberation of Italy, 1815–1870.* London, 1895.

c ——— *Cavour.* London and N. Y., 1898. [Foreign statesmen.]


The author of these highly interesting books is an Englishwoman, married to a Lombard noble of ancient lineage. She has a remarkable talent for combining distinction of style with general accuracy of fact. a. Especially in its latest edition, probably her most lasting work, and, as a secondary source on the Risorgimento, of great value to the English reader. In writing short biographies of heroes of the period, such as Sigismondo Castromediano, the Poerios, and Nino Bixio, she has re-created the heroic spirit of the age with surprising success. Review, W. R. Thayer, *A.H.R.* 7:605, Apr. 1902. b. An enthusiastic story, well-told, but now out-of-date. c. Her biography of Cavour was the first written in English. Although wholly outclassed in thoroughness of re-
search and completeness by (O355a) Thayer, *Life and times of Cavour*, is still, in its brief way, an excellent book. d. Interesting but rather desultory sketches of the history and civilization of her adopted province.

**UNITED ITALY SINCE 1870**

**O401a** Underwood, F. M. *United Italy*. London, 1912. (Brief bibliography.)


a. Perhaps the best popular book in English on the history of Italy between 1870 and the World War; it makes no pretense to erudition. Particularly useful to English readers are the biographical sketches of many distinguished Italians of the period. Review, *Nation* (N. Y.), 96:367, Apr. 10, 1913. Cf. (K441) Wallace, *Greater Italy*, a work of similar character, with particular reference to recent Italian colonization. b. Latest work of Italy's best-known living scholar; of exceptional value and interest.

**O402** Cinquanta anni di storia italiana: pubblicazione fatta sotto gli auspicii del governo per cura dallo R. Accademia dei Lincei. 3 v. Milano, 1911. (Bibliographies.)

Mine of scholarly information upon the progress of Italy from 1861 to 1911; a collection of monographs, each by a specialist, upon population, railway, army, navy, education, industry, commerce, finance, emigration, etc.


a. Study of the relations between Italy and France during a period of strained friendship, by the French ambassador at Rome at the time; prudent in character, and in the nature of memoirs. b. Survey of Italian history and diplomacy from 1870 to the World War, written for the French public at the moment when Italy entered the war on the side of the Entente allies. Review, *A. Chuquet, Revue Critique*, n.s., 81:114, Feb. 19, 1916. c. Later survey of the same period.


Recounting the career of Italy's most prominent political figure from Cavour's death to 1896, these memoirs are of great interest to the student of modern Italian history. They must be used with the greatest care; they were perhaps prepared for publication by Crispi himself, in order to present his own career in the most favorable light, and his nephew, the editor, has clearly the tendency to exalt his uncle's memory by suppressing his weaker points and vilifying his contemporaries. Unfavorable review, *Nation* (N. Y.), 96:55, Jan. 16, 1913.

Exposes, in a way designed to please all sides, his management of the relations of Italy with its partners in the Triple Alliance and with the Entente. Important, not for the facts, but for the way in which those facts were presented to the Italian public.

---


Autobiography of an Italian statesman who was five times prime minister between 1892 and 1913, and for twenty years the chief political power in the peninsula. Especially interesting for his account of Italy's entrance into the World War, which he opposed.

---


b Trevelyan, George M. *Scenes from Italy's war*. London and Boston, 1919.


b. Striking account of Italy's part in the World War, written from the personal experiences of its distinguished author (cf. O357) who served as chief of the British Red Cross in Italy.

---

O412a Cadorna, Luigi, Conte. *La guerra alla fronte italiana fino al ... 9 novembre 1917*. 2 v. Milano, 1921.


Histories of the Italian part in the World War are as yet incomplete and colored by personalities. a. Account of the Italian campaign until his retirement, by the foremost Italian military commander. Since he lost the chief command after the disaster of Caporetto, the author has naturally made of his volumes something of a personal apology. b. Capello was in command during the greater part of the war on the eastern front, and in that capacity captured Gorizia; after the collapse of his front at Caporetto, he was also retired; his memoirs are valuable, but even more of a personal defense than a. c. Official history of the battle of the Piave, with good maps. d. Interesting history of the Italian campaign by the American ambassador to Italy; well-written, but panegyrical and uncritical.

For other aspects of Italy's diplomacy and part in the World War, see § J.

Well-informed account, from the French point of view, of Italian history from the beginning of the World War to the days preceding the fascist movement. Valuable on the economic side; the author's thesis is that Italy's future lies in agricultural, rather than industrial, development. TFJ

Tittoni, Tommaso. *Modern Italy, its intellectual, cultural, and financial aspects.* N. Y., 1922. [Institute of Politics publications.]

Noteworthy description of Italy at the conclusion of the World War by one of the foremost Italian statesmen, at the time president of the senate, given as a series of lectures before the Institute of Politics at Williamstown. The views represent not merely the interest of an Italian but an Italian of a particular party. TFJ

Villari, Luigi. *Awakening of Italy, the fascista regeneration.* London and N. Y., 1924.


e. Sturzo, Luigi. *Italy and Fascismo.* Tr. by B. B. Carter.


In the inevitable absence of objective treatments of the period of Italian history since the World War, it is only possible to cite a few of the leading books describing for English readers the Fascist régime in generally sympathetic tone, namely, a, b, c, and d; and the leading criticisms of the régime, namely, e, f, and g.

SAVOY


Two most complete histories of the House of Savoy; both are almost wholly political, and rather old-fashioned; both are based on research among primary sources. a. Written immediately after the unification, by a professor of history at the University of Turin; sound in scholarship, although distinctly patriotic in tone. b. History of Piedmontese diplomacy from 1494 to 1773 by a distinguished member of the Piedmontese diplomatic service who had free entry to the archives of the foreign office at Turin. TFJ

NORTH ITALIAN CITY STATES

Allen, A. M. *History of Verona.* London, 1910. [States of Italy.]


(Bibliography.)
ITALY

c Ady, Cecilia M. History of Milan under the Sforza. London, 1907. [States of Italy.] (Bibliography.)


a., c., and d. Scholarly and attractive accounts, in the same series under the able editorship of Edward Armstrong, of the history of three Italian cities, all of great interest. c. Of special value. b. Somewhat similar work covering a period of the history of Milan antecedent to that narrated in c. TFJ

O442 Gardner, Edmund G. Dukes and poets in Ferrara, a study in the poetry, religion, and politics of the fifteenth and early sixteenth centuries. London and N. Y., 1904. (Bibliography.)

Perhaps the best volume in English on the development of a small Italian Renaissance state, one of the half-dozen which contributed most to the progress of the arts. HLG

O443a Gardner, Edmund G. Story of Siena and San Gimignano. London and N. Y., 1904. [(H577) Mediaeval towns.] (Bibliography.)


c Schevill, Ferdinand. Siena, the history of a mediaeval commune. N. Y., 1909. (Bibliography.)

Three histories of Siena well worth attention. a. Careful and useful, with little or no consideration of the economic side. c. Generally very excellent, especially with regard to economic development. TFJ

GENOA

O451a Canale, Michele G. Nuova istoria della repubblica di Genova, del suo commercio e della sua letteratura dalle origini all' anno 1797. 4 v. Firenze, 1858–64.

b ——— Storia del commercio, dei viaggi, delle scoperte e carte nautiche degli Italiani. Genova, 1866.

c Caro, Georg. Genoa und die Mächte am Mittelmeer, 1257–1311. 2 v. Halle, 1895–99. (Bibliography.)

a. Standard history of Genoa; incomplete, closes at 1528; old-fashioned, uncritical, and free from all references to authorities; well written, often dramatic; compiled partly from unpublished records in the Genoese archives. b. Old, standard book on Italian commerce, both just before and after the Commercial Revolution. c. Praiseworthy and successful attempt to depict the rôle of Genoa in the Middle Ages in its broadest aspects, without narrow specialization. Best critical study of Genoa as a Mediterranean power. EHB

VENICE


a. Best extended history in English of Venice. The first edition was very modest in its worth, but through successive revisions it has, in its latest form, assumed great value.  
b. Long the authoritative history in Italian; based largely on research in Venetian archives.  
c. More recent work; exhaustive study, based on the sources which are fully described in an appendix to v. 1, and which are submitted to careful critical analysis. V. 1. Treats the origins and closes with the capture of Constantinople in 1204. V. 2. Deals with the period of Venetian greatness. V. 3. Announced to complete the narrative. Constitutional and economic developments receive full consideration and are frequently presented in a new light, as is also the case with the fine arts. Written with feeling for the dramatic interest of the subject. Review, v. 1, F. Schevill, *A.H.R.* 12:864, July 1907.  


c ——— *Venice, an historical sketch of the republic*. 1893. 2nd rev. ed., London, 1895. (Bibliography.)


No modern writer in English had a deeper knowledge of Venetian history than Horatio Brown, who combined attractiveness of style with sound learning. For five years, 1900 to 1905, he edited v. 8–12 of (O94) Calendar of state papers, Venetian, for the British government, and gained an unrivalled knowledge of the Venetian archives.  
b. Twenty essays on various topics in Venetian history, all of interest, although possibly those which deal with Venetian policy in the Levant are most suggestive.  
d. Best brief handbook on the subject.  

TFJ

FLORENCE

O471a Hyett, Francis A. *Florence, her history and art to the fall of the republic*. London and N. Y., 1903. (Bibliography.)


Forschungen zur Geschichte von Florenz. V. 1-4, Berlin, 1896-

e Young, George F. The Medici. 2 v. London, 1909. (Bibliography.)

f Roth, Cecil. The last Florentine republic. London, 1925.

a. Sympathetic account of the history of Florence to the siege of 1529-1530. The chapters on Florentine art and literature are especially full, and the one on trade gilds is also useful. b. Most recent complete history of Florence prior to 1531; already antiquated; the reader would better turn at once to more modern specialized works, such as c. and d. and that of (O472) Villari. c. Splendid and perhaps definitive history, which has reached the middle of the fourteenth century; the latest parts issued are devoted to a critical discussion of Florentine industry, commerce, banking, and social life, about 1350. Reviews, G. Salvemini, Rev. Hist. 68:354, Dec. 1898; G. Baskerville, E.H.R. 26:371, Apr. 1911; (London) Times Literary Supplement, 23:796, Nov. 27, 1924. d. Invaluable, especially on the economic side. e. Fair, recent account of the Medici period. f. Scholarly history of Florence as the center of Italian politics from 1527-1530.

0472a Villari, Pasquale. Two first centuries of Florentine history, the republic and parties at the time of Dante. London, 1894-95. Tr. by L. Villari from I primi due secoli della storia di Firenze, 2 v., Firenze, 1894.


Pasquale Villari, 1827-1917, is undoubtedly the most widely known of recent historians of Italian nationality. A fugitive from Naples after the 1848 revolution, he settled in Florence as professor of history at the Istituto di Studii Superiori. His long life was divided between service to the Italian state and scientific investigation of its history. a. His last important production; its value, though great, is today lessened by the deeper research of (O471c and d) Davidsohn. b. Youthful work; while of great merit and full of vivid description, is perhaps too enthusiastic in tone. c. His best work; perhaps the best book on that period of Italian history available in English. Cf. (O121) and (O201c and d) for Villari’s other works. d. Most authoritative of the recent biographies of Savonarola; the result of many years of careful study.
A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE


The principal writings of Machiavelli are: Il principe di Niccolò Machiavello al Magnifico Lorenzo de’ Medici, 1532; Discorsi sopra la prima deca di Tito Livio, 1531; Historie fiorentine, 1532; Libro della arte della guerra, 1521. There have been various editions of each of these, as well as of the author’s collected works, both in Italian and in translations in many languages. An acquaintance with the writings of this famous statesman and political philosopher is indispensable to an understanding of the spirit of Florence—or, indeed, of Italy—in the early sixteenth century. In spite of his bad reputation, Machiavelli was a zealous Italian patriot, trying to find the surest way to ex-erel the foreigner and unify Italy. b. Best annotated edition of the ‘Prince’ which deserves special attention. Cf. (O472c) Villari, Life and times of Niccoló Machiavelli.

TFJ


To understand the spirit of Florence in the sixteenth century one should also read Guicciardini as well as (O473) Machiavelli, the two men being Florence’s most famous political philosophers. Guicciardini was a cynical searcher of human motives, telling an interminable story with keen and analytic power, but strikingly destitute of national and ethical ideals. b. Deserves special comparison with Machiavelli’s ‘Prince’. d. Furnishes a severe criticism of Guicciardini as historian; written in Ranke’s youth. For a more recent appraisal of Guicciardini as historian, cf. E. Fueter, ‘Guicciardini als Historiker,’ Hist. Zeit. 100:486–540, 1908.

TFJ

ROME AND PAPAL STATES


For books that deal primarily with the history of the papacy, the reader is referred to § F. For the Roman republic of 1848-49, cf. (O357a) Trevelyan, Garibaldi's defense of the Roman republic.

\[TFJ\]

**NAPLES AND SICILY**

O491a Gay, Jules. L'Italie méridionale et l'empire byzantin depuis l'avènement de Basile Ier jusqu'à la prise de Bari par les Normands, 867-1071. Paris, 1904. [Bibliothèque des Écoles Françaises d'Athènes et de Rome.] (Bibliography.)

b Amari, Michele. Storia dei Musulmani di Sicilia. 3 v. in 4. Firenze, 1854-72.

Standard authorities for the earlier medieval history of Naples and Sicily. a. Authoritative work on two centuries of the general history of southern Italy, with special reference to the decline of Byzantine power. Clear, scholarly account, based upon a sound knowledge of printed sources and of modern researches. b. Still the most important contribution to the subject; scholarly and critical; based on the Arabic sources, of which Amari was a recognized master. Where, however, Latin sources were used, its value has been somewhat superseded by more recent investigations.

\[JCH\]


c Curtis, Edmund. Roger of Sicily and the Normans in lower Italy, 1016-1154. London and N. Y., 1912. [Heroes of the nations.] (Bibliography.)

For the Norman period in the history of southern Italy much good work has been done in recent years; cf. § H and the bibliography in (H241a) Haskins, Normans in European history, p. 247. a. This elaborate and scholarly work covers from the arrival of the Normans to the close of the period in 1197. The author shows ample evidence of his mastery of the printed, and investigation of the unprinted, sources. The first part of the book, devoted to political history, remains the best complete work on the period; the second part, on institutions and civilization, is less satisfactory. b. Standard work on the reign. c. Useful, popular account.

\[JCH\]

O493a Johnston, Robert M. Napoleonic empire in southern Italy and the rise of the secret societies. 2 v. London and N. Y., 1904. (Bibliography.)

A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE

C. Croce, Benedetto. *Storia del regno di Napoli*. Bari, 1925. [Scritti di storia letteraria e politica.] (Bibliography.)

a. Interesting and suggestive treatment, although marred by haste, of the reconstruction of the Two Sicilies under the rule of Joseph Bonaparte and Joachim Murat, and of the early years of the Bourbon restoration. It largely supersedes b. which was long a notable work, but is now to be avoided as extremely prejudiced. Review of a., H. N. Gay, *A.H.R.* 10:661, Apr. 1905. c. Latest exposition of Neapolitan history; by one of the most distinguished of living Italian historians. For the last years of the Kingdom of the Two Sicilies, cf. (O362a) R. de Cesare, *La fine di un regno.*

NAVAL HISTORY


Four excellent volumes upon the history of Italian sea-power from the invasions to 1571; written largely from primary sources, although not always with the best critical judgment; from the nature of the subject, the history is chiefly that of separate cities.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND LEGAL HISTORY

O53a Mayer, Ernst. *Italienische Verfassungsgeschichte von der Gotenzeit bis zur Zunft Herrschaft*. 2 v. Leipzig, 1909. (Bibliography.)

Admirable account, by a jurist, of constitutional development in Italy from the latest imperial period to about 1500; written wholly from the sources, with little reference to secondary authorities. V. 1. Treats of land tenure and persons. V. 2. Deals with administration and justice. The chapter devoted to the early history of municipalities should be supplemented by (O202) Hegel, *Geschichte der Städteverfassung von Italien.*

O55a Pertile, Antonio. *Storia del diritto italiano dalla caduta dell' impero romano alla codificazione*. 1873-87. 2nd rev. ed., 6 v. in 8 and index, Torino, 1892-1903. (Bibliography.)

Standard history of legal development in Italy. Cf. (O6c) Solmi, *La storia del diritto italiano.*

ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL HISTORY


a. and c. Two outstanding books on Italian commerce before the Commercial Revolution. a. With one volume of text and one of published source material,
covers the history of medieval commerce over the northwestern Alpine passes. c. Classic account of the trade relations between Venice and the southern German towns. b. Detailed, critical account of the Italian side of the Fugger Bank at its moment of greatest activity and influence; perhaps the best monograph on Italian banking in the late Renaissance.

Also cf. (H571a) Heyd, *Histoire du commerce du Levant au moyenâge*; (H572) Schabe, *Handelsgeschichte der romanischen Völker des Mittelmeergebiets bis zum Ende der Kreuzzüge*; and the histories of (O451) Genoa, (O461–462) Venice, (O471) Florence. Works listed under the following numbers: (O402, 413, 421, 521, 531) contain more or less material on economic and social history.

**CULTURAL HISTORY: RELIGION**

For works on the history of the papacy and on the religious history of Italy, cf. § F. For lives of Savonarola, cf. (O472).

**CULTURAL HISTORY: THOUGHT AND PHILOSOPHY**

In the absence of good general works surveying these topics, reference may be made to the lives and works of the following persons listed under the numbers affixed: (O255) Cellini, (O256) Castiglione, (O472–473) Machiavelli, (O474) Guicciardini, (O822) Galileo, (O823) Giordano Bruno. For the intellectual history of the Renaissance period in Italy, much valuable material is embodied in the works listed under (O251–252). Also cf. (A243) Croce, *History, its theory and practice*.

**CULTURAL HISTORY: LITERATURE**


a. For the history of Italian literature, this is still unequalled for original material, and for clearness and taste of presentation, but extends only to the
end of the sixteenth century. The Italian translation is better than the German original. 
b. Also useful, especially for the earlier period, although of uneven merit. 
c. This co-operative history has great fulness of detail; each volume was prepared by a specialist; the work as a whole lacks symmetry. 
d. Best study in French; makes no pretense to completeness; interest is centered in the greatest writers, especially in the Renaissance. 
e. Excellent manual; presents the results of the most recent investigation. 
f. Also excellent; contains many extracts.

g. By many critics, including Croce, considered the best general study. 

English readers will find a good survey of Italian literature of the Renaissance in (O252a) Symonds, Renaissance in Italy, v. 4–5. For works on Dante, cf. (O207), on Petrarch, cf. (O253), on Boccaccio, cf. (O254).

CULTURAL HISTORY: ART

O681a Cummings, Charles A. History of architecture in Italy from the time of Constantine to the dawn of the renaissance. 2 v. Boston, 1901. (Bibliography.)


c Ricci, Corrado. Baroque architecture and sculpture in Italy. London and N. Y., 1912.

d ——— Architecture and decorative sculpture of the high and late renaissance in Italy. N. Y., 1923.


For the history of Italian architecture as a whole, cf. general histories of architecture in § B. a. Facile summary of Italian architecture in the Middle Ages; written prior to the valuable researches of Porter and others; richly illustrated. 
b. Popular study; written from the point of view of the practising architect; the estimates, especially for the later period, need revision in the light of more recent studies; the datings have been revised by later researches, partly embodied in c. and d. 
c. and d. Primarily volumes of illustrations, with informative legends and a brief introductory text; measurably abreast of current research. 
e. Monumental work which incorporates the author’s extensive studies in the documents and monuments of the Lombard style and in the iconographic materials. A volume of general summary is followed by two large volumes of detailed studies of each individual building and by a large atlas of illustrations. Porter’s more general works (cf. H683) are also useful for the architecture of Italy.


In his day, 1511–1574, Vasari was considered an excellent artist himself; but today his great reputation depends wholly upon his work as biographer of the famous artists of Italy from Cimabue to Sansovino. Although often based on gossip and full of plagiarisms, this work still remains a mine of information and interest. As, in a sense, the father of the history of art, Vasari well deserves attention.

b ______ *History of painting in north Italy, Venice, Padua, Vicenza, Verona, Ferrara, Milan, Friuli, Brescia, from the fourteenth to the sixteenth century.* 2 v., 1871. New ed. by Tancred Borenius, 3 v., London and N. Y., 1912. (Bibliography.)


g ______ *North Italian painters of the renaissance.* N. Y., 1907.


a. In its first edition, the earliest complete survey of Italian painting; written in the midst of hardship, by an English enthusiast, advised by an Italian friend. It showed sound judgment and became the accepted English history of Italian painting. The vast amount of investigation in the ensuing forty years was embodied in the notes of the new edition. The four volumes which Douglas revised embody the results of his scholarship and research, but the other two volumes are less well done. Hutton's edition is less expensive. b. Supplementary work of similar character. c. Morelli, whose work was originally published in German under the pseudonym of Ivan Lermoliev, was the founder of the modern scientific method of attribution of paintings based on internal evidence. The English translation covers only his studies on the Borghese and Doria galleries in Rome and the Munich and Dresden galleries. d, e, f, and g. Berenson's volumes represent the continuation of the Morellian method. Each of these small books, without illustrations, contains, first, general characterizations of the work of the school and of the individual masters, which afford the most penetrating and suggestive brief analyses of their style, and, secondly, lists of the works of each master which are accepted as authentic by Berenson, in the exercise of his critical method of attribution by internal evidence. As a whole, they remain the most discriminating and reliable body of judgments. h. Monumental work; lavishly illustrated; an encyclopedic storehouse of material. For each master there is a brief summary of all the documentary knowledge, and then an attempt to reconstruct the work of the master by the aid of internal evidence. While full of suggestion, the attributions are generally regarded as less reliable than Berenson's. Venturi is, however, especially valuable on the art of Ferrara, Modena, and the Marches.

i. Outstanding volume covering the history of Italian art from its beginnings to the thirteenth century, by the professor of medieval art at the University of Rome; complete and philosophical.
BIOGRAPHIES

Among many excellent biographies of personages of note in Italian history, beyond those already listed, may be mentioned the following of special interest:


ITALY


GOVERNMENT PUBLICATIONS

Among the official publications of the Italian government the following are of interest to the historian: (O901) Gazzetta ufficiale del regno d'Italia, Torino, Firenze, Roma, 1860 ff., which gives the text of royal decrees, and a statement of various administrative acts; (O902) Atti parlamentari, in two divisions, for the senate and chamber of deputies, and, under each division, in various series, of which the following are noteworthy: (O902a) Discussioni (debates), (O902b) Disegni di legge (legislation), and (O902c) Documenti (material from various ministries submitted to parliament). Among the Documenti are to be found the (O902d) Documenti diplomatici, presented by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, and commonly called 'green books.' (O903) Annuario statistico italiano, Roma, 1878 ff., published about once in two years by the Ufficio centrale di statistica, gives convenient information on the statistics of population, government, bureaus, finance, industry, commerce, etc.

The historical section of the general staff, Corpo di Stato Maggiore, Ufficio Storico, has published (O904) Relazione e rapporti finali sulla campagna di 1848, 3 v., Roma, 1910; (O905) Sulla campagna di 1849, Roma, 1911; (O906) Sulla campagna di 1859, 6 v., Roma, 1910–12; and (O907) Sulla campagna di 1866, 2 v., Roma, 1875–95.

ACADEMY AND SOCIETY PUBLICATIONS

For academy and society publications relating to Italian history, cf. (O76–93).

PERIODICALS

Among the periodicals of general character in Italian, several frequently contain articles of an historical nature. Among these the most important are (O941) Nuova antologia di lettere, scienze, ed arti, semi-monthly, Firenze and Roma, 1866 ff. (Indici, 1866–1895, Roma, 1901); and (O942) Rivista d'Italia, monthly, Roma and Milano, 1898 ff.

(O951) Rivista storica italiana, quarterly, Torino, 1884 ff. (Indice, 1884–1901, 2 v., Torino, 1904), which formerly limited its scope to book reviews and bibliographical data on Italian history and has consequently been the indispensable means of keeping abreast with the subject, began in 1923 a new series as a general historical review. (O952) Bollettino dell' Istituto Storico Italiano, Roma, 1886 ff., is the organ of the Institute auxiliary to its publication of (O76) Fonti per la storia d'Italia, and, since 1923, of the new edition of (O91) Muratori. A similar journal devoted primarily to materials concerning the relations of the Teutonic nations with Italy, especially in the Middle Ages, is (O953) Quellen und Forschungen aus italienischen Archiven und Bibliotheken herausgegeben vom Königlichen Preussischen Historischen Institut in Rom, 20 v., Rom, 1898 ff. (index of v. 1–17 in v. 17). Another general historical review was (O954)
Studi storici, Pisa, Torino, and Pavia, 22 v., 1891-1914; and a new one is (O955) *Nuova rivista storica*, quarterly, Milano, 1917 ff.

There are also a large number of periodicals of provincial, local, and specialized character, of which the more important are: (O961) *Miscellanea di storia italiana*, Torino, 1862 ff. (indexes in v. 15 and 31), originally published by the Regia Deputazione di Storia Patria, but since 1895 by the Regia Deputazione sopra gli Studi di Storia Patria per le Antiche Provincie e la Lombardia, which has also issued (O961a) *Biblioteca di storia italiana recente*, Torino, 1907 ff.; (O962) *Biblioteca della Società Storica Subalpina*, Pinerolo, 1899 ff., for the history of Piedmont; (O963) *Archivio storico lombardo*, quarterly, Milano, 1874 ff. (Indici, 1874-1903, 2 v., Milano, 1894-1905); (O964) *Archivio veneto*, quarterly, 40 v., Venezia, 1871-90 (Indice generale forms v. 39-40), continued as (O965) *Nuovo archivio veneto*, quarterly, Venezia, 42 v., 1891-1921 (Indice, 1891-1910, 2 v., Venezia, 1901-1911); then as (O966a) *Archivio veneto-tridentino*, quarterly, Venezia, 1922-26; and again as (O966b) *Archivio veneto*, 1927 ff.; (O967) *Archivio storico italiano*, Firenze, 1842 ff. (Indice, 1842-1907, 6 v., Firenze, 1857-1909), now published by Regia Deputazione Toscana di Storia Patria; (O968) *Archivio della Reale Società Romana di Storia Patria*, Roma, 1877 ff. (Indice, 1877-1902, 2 v., Roma, 1888-1903); (O969) *Archivio storico per le province napoletane pubblicato a cura della Società di Storia Patria*, quarterly, Napoli, 1876 ff. (Indice generale, 1876-1900, 2 v., Napoli, 1897-1902); (O970) *Archivio storico siciliano*, quarterly, Palermo, 1873 ff.

For the Risorgimento, several specialized periodicals have published an enormous quantity of important documents and inaugurated the critical study of that epoch. Among the more important are: (O981) *Rivista storica del risorgimento italiano*, ed. by B. Manzone, 3 v., Torino, 1895-1900, continued, by the same editor, as (O982) *Il risorgimento italiano, rivista storica*, Torino, 1908 ff., until 1914 the organ of the Società Nazionale per la Storia del Risorgimento Italiano, since which date its organ has been (O983) *Rassegna storica del risorgimento*, Roma and Aquila degli Abruzzi, 1914 ff.

(O991) *Memorie storiche militari, comando del Corpo di Stato Maggiore, Ufficio Storico*, 10 v. in 11, Roma and Città di Castello, 1909-14, contains a series of military studies of the first importance.
SECTION P

GERMANY, AUSTRIA, AND SWITZERLAND

Editor

SIDNEY BRADSHAW FAY

Professor of History, Harvard University

CONTENTS

Introduction

1. Bibliography and library collections
21–36 Encyclopedias and works of reference
41–42 Geography
66–96 Source books, collections of sources, archive publications
101–104 Shorter general histories
121–122 Longer general histories
201–482 Histories of special periods, regions, and topics
201–202 Germanic origins
211–231 Middle Ages to 1493
241–271 Renaissance, Reformation, and Counter-Reformation, 1493–1648
281–315 Prussia and Austria, 1648–1815
321–348 Bismarck and German unity, 1815–1890
351–383 Germany since 1890
401–413 Local history
421–442 Austria
451–482 Switzerland

Diplomatic, military, and naval history

531–561 Constitutional and legal history, political theory
571–591 Economic and social history
601–616 Cultural history: general
621 " " religion
641 " " education
661 " " literature
681 " " art

701–888 Biography
901–912 Government publications
921–936 Academy and society publications
941–992 Periodicals

INTRODUCTION

The history of Germany has been subjected to a great amount of detailed scrutiny, owing partly to the fact that the modern school of historical writing largely developed from Ranke and the students whom he trained, and partly to the local patriotism which has led investigators to deal at length with the history of the hundreds of little states comprised within the old Holy Roman Empire, as well as with the history of the nation as a whole. A large part of this
A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE

vast historical literature is noted in (P1a) Dahlmann-Waitz, Quellenkunde, an invaluable bibliographical guide to which all students of German history should have recourse. There are also helpful but uncritical lists of books in the chapters dealing with Germany in (H121) Cambridge medieval history and (I121) Cambridge modern history.

As the history of the Holy Roman Empire in the Middle Ages is, to a large extent, the history of Europe and of the relations of church and state, for many of the works which one might expect to find mentioned in this section, the reader should consult §§ F, H, I, J, M, and O. Similarly for the German colonies, reference should be made to §§ K and V. The more important works on the history of Austria before 1918 are given below, but for the bibliography of the parts of the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy which became independent as the result of the World War, cf. §§ S and T.

BIBLIOGRAPHY


a. The slender guide to German historical literature which Dahlmann prepared for the convenience of his students in 1830, and which was given by Waitz in 1869 an improved arrangement and enlarged size, has swelled in its eighth edition in 1912, through the coöperation of forty-two historical experts, into a gigantic but invaluable compendium. Classifies virtually all works of any importance on German history in the German language which appeared prior to 1912; less complete in listing non-German works. Less important titles are printed in smaller type, but otherwise there is no indication as to relative importance and value of the works cited. Indispensable for the bibliography of any phase of German history. b. Small, critical guide, complementary to a. Instead of aiming at comprehensiveness, it selects a few of the most important works on German history and indicates very satisfactorily their character and value by brief descriptive notes; it will, therefore, be often more convenient for the beginner and is more up to date. c. Contains a good introductory sketch of German historiography, and useful critical or descriptive notes on each work. In size and comprehensiveness stands midway between a. and b., but includes some mention of other countries besides Germany. Designed to guide the general student rather than the specialist. d. Continues (B15b) Jahresberichte der Geschichtswissenschaft, but for Germany only. Annual volume with full record of the books and periodical articles published in the year. For critical reviews and for more recent publications, the student should consult the current periodicals noted at the close of this section. For general catalogues of all German publications, cf. (B5).
GERMANY, AUSTRIA, AND SWITZERLAND


This and the previous section form a comprehensive, critical survey of medieval German historiography, including literary and cultural history. The sources for each period are systematically coordinated and critically appraised; the best modern editions are indicated. Indispensable to every great library and invaluable as guides to the thorough student. c. More recent, briefer survey of the same literature.

P3a Wegele, Franz X. von. *Geschichte der deutschen Historiographie seit dem Auftreten des Humanismus.* München, 1885. [Geschichte der Wissenschaften in Deutschland.]


g Westphal, M. *Die besten deutschen Memoiren: Lebenserinnerungen und Selbstbiographien aus sieben Jahrhunderten.* Leipzig, 1923. [Kleine Literaturführer.]

a. Attempt to give a bibliographical and yet philosophical account of the development of historical writing in Germany since the Middle Ages. Still useful, though somewhat out of date. b. By a Swiss professor; gives an admirable and severely critical, though not unsympathetic, account of the writings and influence of Niebuhr, Ranke, Mommsen, Sybel, and Treitschke; supplemented by c. d. and e. Contain penetrating studies of the growth of historical writing in Germany and the influence upon it of nationalistic conceptions since the French Revolution. Review of greatly enlarged 2nd ed. of d., G. P. Gooch, E.H.R. 40:159, Jan. 1925. f. Scholarly critique of the character and value of German historical work. g. Useful annotated bibliography of the best memoirs, reminiscences, and autobiographies written by Germans or translated from foreign languages into German.

Also cf. the biographies of German historians in (P21) *Allgemeine deutsche Biographie,* (A249a) Gooch, *History and historians in the nineteenth century,* and the brilliant work of (A247) Fueter, *Geschichte der neueren Historiographie.* Excellent bibliographical material will also be found in the volumes of (A294) Meister, *Grundriss der Geschichtswissenschaft.*


SBF


Useful, critical bibliography by an American legal expert; gives an account of the more important works on German legal history and philosophy, the civil codes, commercial law, social insurance and labor legislation, and civil and criminal procedure.

SBF


SBF


Best guide to German government publications.

HRS


a. Best recent general bibliography of Austrian history. b. Though somewhat out of date, still useful for its bibliographical references and critical account of the older sources.

Cf. (St) Kerner, *Slavic Europe*, for works on Slavic nationalities which at any time have been under Hapsburg rule; recent; comprehensive; especially convenient for those who do not read Slavic languages.

Complete to end of 1910; best guide to Austrian government publications.

**P16a** Barth, Hans. Bibliographie der schweizer Geschichte enthaltend die selb-
ständig erschienen Druckwerke zur Geschichte der Schweiz. 3 v. Basel,
1914-15. [Allgemeine Geschichtsforschende Gesellschaft der Schweiz.]

**b** Brandstetter, Josef L. Repertorium über die in Zeit- und Sammelschriften
der Jahre 1812-1890 enthaltenen Aufsätze und Mitteilungen schweizer-
geschichtlichen Inhaltes. Basel, 1892. Continuation, 1891-1900, by H.
Barth, Basel, 1906. [Allgemeine Geschichtsforschende Gesellschaft der
Schweiz.]

**c** Wyss, Georg von. Geschichte der Historiographie in der Schweiz.
Zürich, 1895.

1. Comprehensive and altogether admirable bibliography of Swiss history;
  mentions some 30,000 works published to the close of 1913. Review, G. Meyer
2. Classifies historical articles published in Swiss periodicals from 1812 to 1900.  
3. Gives reliable characterizations of Swiss chroniclers; an excellent guide to the works and lives of Swiss
   historians up to about 1850.

**Library collections.**—For German history the collection in the Library of
Harvard University is the best in New England, or in fact in the United States.
It contains works selected from the libraries of many German scholars and is
especially rich in complete sets of documentary sources, of local historical society
magazines, and of the more general academy and learned society publications of
Germany as well as of other countries. It has been even said to be a better
collection than any in Europe with the exception of the Royal Library in Berlin
and of the City Library in Frankfort-on-the-Main. Of interest to the literary
historian is the Carlyle collection of books annotated by Carlyle and used by him
in writing his (P303) Frederick the Great. The Library of the Harvard Law
School is rich in German legal literature of all sorts. The Boston Public Library
may sometimes be used to supplement the Harvard collections. The Boston
Athenaeum contains some (incomplete) sets of recent German newspapers.

In New York, Columbia University Library has fairly complete sets of German
government documents, such as the stenographic reports of the debates in the
Reichstag and in the state legislatures of Prussia, Saxony, and Bavaria. It is
rich in books and pamphlets on recent German political parties and politics and
on the Pan-German movement. For literary history it contains the Calvin
Thomas collection—which is very extensive on Goethe—and an unusually valuable
collection on modern German literature. The New York Public Library, aside
from its excellent general collection, is distinguished by the large number of
foreign language works on German history, especially works in the Slavic lan-
guages to be found nowhere else in the United States. The library of Princeton
University is rich in sets of historical periodicals and publications of learned
societies; that of the University of Pennsylvania is especially useful on German
commerce; and that of Cornell University on medieval German culture and on
the German Reformation.

The Library of Congress, very weak in German history a quarter of a century
ago, has been rapidly making up for its former deficiency by purchasing very
extensively both individual books and valuable sets, especially those relating to legal and political history.

The library of the University of Chicago, supplemented by the valuable collections in the Newberry Library, is especially rich in German medieval history. Other libraries which have good general collections on German history, including many of the most important periodicals, are those of the Universities of Illinois, Michigan, Wisconsin, and Minnesota.

Good collections for the history of Switzerland will be found in the libraries of Harvard and Johns Hopkins Universities.

ENCYCLOPEDIAS AND WORKS OF REFERENCE

For the leading general encyclopedias published in German, cf. (B24).


Invaluable dictionary of national German biography. Articles often written by scholars of first rank. Includes prominent Germans from earliest times to end of nineteenth century.


Volumes of current biographical information. a. Annual necrology, with convenient biographical sketches. b. Continuation of a. Two other transition volumes will give biographies of Germans who died between 1916 and 1920; the regular series of this necrology will then begin with the record of notable Germans who died after 1920. c. The German Who's Who; its annual appearance has been interrupted, so that only eight volumes have appeared.


Best, though inadequate, dictionaries of biography for Austria, that is, for the German lands formerly under Hapsburg rule. Review of b, G. G. Picavet, Rev. Hist. 151:112, Jan. 1926.


b Dictionnaire historique et biographique de la Suisse... publié sous la direction de Marcel Godet, Henri Türler, Victor Attinger. V. 1–5, Neuchâtel, 1921–30.
a. Somewhat antiquated biographical dictionary for Switzerland. b. More comprehensive, with excellent illustrations and brief bibliographies; v. 5 extends through "Scheveney."  

GEOGRAPHY  

P41a Partsch, Josef F. M. Central Europe. N. Y., 1903. Tr. by C. Black, abridged by E. A. Reeves, from ms. of Mitteleuropa, Gotha, 1904.  


a. Thoroughly satisfactory brief outline of the main features of the economic geography of central Europe; includes the Netherlands, Belgium, Switzerland, Serbia, Rumania, and Bulgaria, as well as the central empires; written from the point of view of a geologist; contains sketches, maps, and diagrams. b. Most valuable book on German historical geography; covers the physical, political, and cultural geography of Germany from the period of the migrations to the middle of the eighteenth century, with clarity, fulness, and precision. c. Detailed study of the influence of geographical factors in the history of central Germany.  

P42a Penck, Albrecht. Das Deutsche Reich. Wien, 1887. [V. 1, pt. 1 of Länderkunde des Erdteils Europa, ed. by A. Kirchhoff.]  


c Egli, Johann J., and others. Die Schweiz. Wien, 1887. [V. 1, pt. 2 of Länderkunde des Erdteils Europa, ed. by A. Kirchhoff.]  

Three excellent selections, relating to German lands, from a standard work on the geography of Europe. For other works on the Austrian lands, cf. § T.  

SOURCE BOOKS, COLLECTIONS OF SOURCES, ARCHIVE PUBLICATIONS  


Compendious and important source book for documents illustrating Swiss political and constitutional history from the origins to recent times.  


a. Embodies all the principal sources for the history of medieval Germany from the time of the Germanic invasions until the fourteenth century when the vernacular language began to supplant Latin. In a very essential way the Monumenta is an expression of the spirit of that new Germany which was born of the Napoleonic wars, and its conception was coeval with the founding of the University of Berlin. The original projector was Freiherr vom Stein. When peace came in 1815 the idea materialized in the establishment of a commission of the ablest historians of Germany to edit all the known sources and to discover unknown ones. At first a private enterprise, the design was soon subsidized by the German governments. For many years the chief direction of the Monumenta was under Georg Heinrich Pertz, who edited the earlier volumes and established the lines of editorial policy. He was succeeded by Georg Waitz, after whose death in 1886 the direction was vested in a commission, which has undertaken a smaller quarto reprint of the original volumes and has re-edited many of the sources in the light of more recent research. Almost every notable medievalist of Germany is represented among the editors of the Monumenta. For literature bearing on the origin of the work, cf. (P313a) Seeley, Life and times of Stein, pt. 9, ch. 3; (A249a) Gooch, History and historians in the nineteenth century, ch. 5, with bibliography there cited; (P313d) Ford, Stein and the era of reform in Prussia, 322-326. b. Series of over ninety volumes of German translations of the most important medieval chronicles and histories. Begun in 1849, the project languished until Wattenbach undertook the direction of the series in 1873, when German national sentiment was at high pitch owing to the Franco-German War. While a translation is deficient when compared with an original source, nevertheless these volumes are valuable for use by those who have difficulty in reading medieval Latin and convenient for rapid survey. Each volume has been done by an accomplished scholar so that the version may be relied upon.


More than twenty volumes issued. When complete the four series will include the reports of the papal nuncios in Germany during the Reformation and Counter-Reformation, from 1533 to 1648.

Publicationen aus den Königlichen Preussischen Staatsarchiven, veranlasst und unterstützt durch die königliche Archivverwaltung. Leipzig, 1878 ff.

About ninety volumes of valuable archival materials from territories which have come under Prussian rule.
Austrian equivalent of (P710), though the materials relate more largely to the modern than to the medieval period. Over seventy volumes have been issued.

**SHORTER GENERAL HISTORIES**


History of the imperial idea from the founding to the fall of the Holy Roman Empire and a description of the Empire as an institution, woven into an outline of the political history of Germany; thoughtful, sane, and stimulating. Though written when he was still a very young man, the author never surpassed the art of clear, succinct presentation of political theory and history manifested in this masterpiece. Review, J. W. Thompson, *Historical Outlook*, 13:125, Apr. 1922.

**P102a Henderson, Ernest F.** *Short history of Germany.* 1902. Rev. ed. 2 v. in 1, N. Y., 1916. (Bibliographies.)

- History of Germany in the middle ages. London and N. Y., 1894. (Bibliography.)

  - Best history of Germany in English; by a capable writer who knows the Germans sympathetically and writes with life and spirit. Deals mostly with events, and only very inadequately with thought and institutions; not based on original investigation, but on the best secondary German works. Review, F. Schevill, *A.H.R.* 8:110, Oct. 1902.  
  - More detailed political narrative to A. D. 1272.


This very useful storehouse of systematized information, which goes under the name of Gebhardt, is really the work of a number of capable German scholars. Most compact, accurate, well-balanced, and useful compendium of facts concerning German history.


d Heyck, Eduard. **Deutsche Geschichte.** 3 v. Bielefeld, 1905–06.

Semi-popular, but written by scholars of sound ability. *a.* Perhaps the most successful and readable of the group; treats military events but briefly; economic matters are subordinated; ‘History is no struggle for a feeding place’ said Schäfer. Review, E. F. Henderson, *A.H.R.* 16:594, Apr. 1911. *b.* and *c.* Have many illustrations and are more educational and patriotic in purpose. *d.* Readable; illustrated with more than a thousand pictures well selected to depict the life and culture of the German people in all its aspects.

**LONGER GENERAL HISTORIES**

**P121a** Lamprecht, Karl G. **Deutsche Geschichte.** 12 v. in 16 pt. Berlin, 1891–1901. Later ed. of various volumes. (Bibliography.)


**d** —— *Deutsches Wirtschaftsleben im Mittelalter: Untersuchungen über die Entwicklung der materiellen Kultur des platten Landes auf Grund der Quellen zunächst des Mosellandes.* 3 v. in 4. Leipzig, 1885–86.

Lamprecht, after cultivating history for some years, developed a conviction that the workers in that field were on the wrong track and ought to be turned from the old way, alte Richtung, into a new way, neue Richtung. What the new way should be he tried to show chiefly by *a*, and by various articles and pamphlets written in reply to critics, or in explanation or justification of his views. Failing to gain acceptance for his views—indeed finding them, by the end of the century, all but universally rejected—he devoted the remainder of his life mostly to training at Leipzig a body of students for the exemplification and furtherance of the new sort of history. The Lamprecht way involves, among other things, less concern with the individual human, and more emphasis upon humans in the mass; the use of psychology not exactly as a ‘helping science,’ but for a science of history; and, on this foundation, a search for the typical, for the general, and for law in history. For an estimate of Lamprecht’s work at the height of the controversy, cf. E. W. Dow, ‘Features of the new history,’ *A.H.R.* 3:433–448, Apr. 1898; for a helpful appraisal, written a dozen years later, cf. A. B. Show, *History Teacher’s Magazine*, 4:215, Oct. 1913. *b* and *c*. Continuations of *a*. *d*. Earlier special study.

Series of large volumes. Each of the component parts is devoted to a separate period in the history of Germany and written by an acknowledged master of the field, but addressed to the general reader rather than to the scholar. Neither sources nor authorities are cited, although it is evident that each author was conversant with both; consequently the volumes will prove unsatisfactory to the scholar who wishes to ascertain and to verify sources and authorities.

**GERMANIC ORIGINS**


*a.* Tacitus was the first historian who attempted to give a large and sustained account of the institutions of the primitive Germans, as Caesar, a century and a half earlier, in his (E225a) *Gallic wars*, endeavored briefly to describe them. Herein lies his great value. But an understanding of Tacitus’s account is fraught with grave difficulties, partly owing to the natural inability of a cultured Roman wholly to understand the manners and institutions of barbarians who were yet far from being an object of fear to Rome; partly owing to Tacitus’s terse and sometimes almost cryptic style, and his difficulty in using the Latin tongue to describe things so totally foreign to Roman experience. A signal example of this is the chapter which attempts to describe ancient German agriculture and the primitive German village community. To this day historians do not agree in their understanding of what Tacitus meant. Besides this commentary of Furneaux, which is the best for English students, there are other excellent commentaries in German by Müllenhoff, Schweizer-Sidler, and Holtzmann. Good English translations of *a.* may be found in *b.*, and in University of Pennsylvania, *Translations and reprints*, v. 6, no. 3.

**P202 Gummeire, Francis B.** *Germanic origins, a study in primitive culture*. N. Y., 1892.

Clear and interesting study of the nature of primitive Germanic institutions; now somewhat out of date, but still valuable for its description of the more important characteristics of early German life. The author was primarily a student of English literature and leans much upon Anglo-Saxon literary sources and the sagas for his exposition. His use of the historical sources is sometimes deficient.

**MIDDLE AGES TO 1493**

For works on the Germanic invasions, Charlemagne, the Crusades, and the Holy Roman Empire in its wider aspects, cf. §§ F, H. O.

**P211a Stubbs, William.** *Germany in the early middle ages, 476–1250*. Ed. by A. Hassall, London and N. Y., 1908.

**b Germany in the later middle ages, 1200–1500.** Ed. by A. Hassall, London and N. Y., 1908.

These two volumes are a double series of lectures on the history of medieval Germany by the late William Stubbs, Regius professor of history in Oxford and
bishop of Oxford, published after his death. The lectures were originally delivered at Oxford forty years before the author's death, and long before he had reached the high point of his powers as a scholar. Except in a few paragraphs, as for instance those upon feudalism, the treatment is in narrative form and jejune factual. Stubbs was not, at this writing, the consummate master of sources that he later became, nor was he yet acquainted with works of German scholarship. He wisely suppressed the publication of these amateurish lectures during his lifetime. Cf. adverse review, O. J. Thatcher, *A.H.R.* 14:167, Oct. 1908; 14:847, July 1909.


a. V. 1. Devoted to the history of Germany under the Saxon dynasty; v. 2, to the Salian epoch; v. 3, to that of the Hohenstaufen. Each volume is divided into two parts: pt. 1, dealing with the political history of the period; pt. 2, with the social, economic, and cultural history. Every chapter is supplemented by full citations from the sources. All in all, probably the best general survey of the history of Germany in the feudal age. b. Admirable book, with almost French sense of proportion and clarity of expression; predominantly a political history. The characterization of individuals is noteworthy.


a. Product of the romantic school in the early part of the nineteenth century, written with enthusiasm, even passionate admiration, for the epoch; but even after discounting this *leit-motiv* of romanticism, the work remains one of the most valuable surveys of German history in the highest feudal age. b. At once a monument of erudition and a work of art. Lord Acton has described it as 'the only critical history of the Middle Ages which is a popular classic.' The author was one of Ranke's first and most brilliant pupils, the second member of that trinity of scholars with Waiz and Sybel. He looked back to the Saxon, Salian, and Hohenstaufen times as Germany's golden age. His prose epic attained enormous popularity among thousands of readers, owing to its exalted tone and glowing style, while its solid scholarship has always commanded respect. Giesebrecht labored for thirty-four years upon this *magnum opus* and left it unfinished. It terminates with the reign of Frederick Barbarossa. Unfortunately Giesebrecht omitted to cite his sources—in footnotes, but partial compensation is made for this omission by penetratingly critical appendixes. On the author's personality, cf. (P3f) Lord Acton, *German schools of history*, and obituary article, *E.H.R.* 5:306–310, Apr. 1890; (A249a) Gooch, *History and historians in the nineteenth century*, 122–127; (A247) Fueter, *Geschichte der Historiographie*, 489–490 (German ed.), 610–612 (French ed.).
Nitzsch possessed a gift of interpretation which at times amounted almost to divination. His capacity for making the dry bones of historical institutions live, his insight into the real significance of movements, his analysis of motives and perception of the drift of currents in history is very remarkable. A pioneer work in the economic, social, and even psycho-social interpretation of medieval German history. (P121) Lamprecht owed much to Nitzsch's suggestions, which he did not always acknowledge.

These volumes depict the history of medieval Germany by the reigns of the sovereigns. The arrangement of matter is by years. Each volume was intended to be and is a well-nigh exhaustive summary of each and all of the events of importance, critically examined and tersely narrated. The treatment is almost wholly factual. Footnotes abound and there are often valuable appendixes. The volumes are not so much designed to be read as to be studied; they constitute an immense and indispensable repository of information. This great series, whose plan is now being imitation for the kings of medieval France, was originally projected by Ranke and later revised under the patronage of the Bavarian Academy. Waitz's Jahrbücher des deutschen Reiches unter König Heinrich I. was the first volume to appear. The series begins with the Carolingian mayors in 687 and extends through the reign of Frederick II in 1250, though there are gaps in the reigns of Frederick Barbarossa and Frederick II. Though the task was begun in Ranke's seminar, the method has been pursued by his pupils in their own seminars, and many a prominent German historical scholar won his spurs by this kind of solid and substantial research.

Less a study of the empire as a set of ideas and institutions than a series of studies on political development and practice, to 1250, in the regions where the emperors were ascendant. The best portions concern Germany—imperial legislation and finance, partibility of fiefs, expansion eastward, and the church. The rôle ascribed to the empire is principally that of generator of ills, deep and abiding ills. For some corrective of the arraignment, cf. review, G. Blondel, Rev. hist., 86:142, Sept. 1904; and A.H.R. 47:704, July 1899. For a valuable study contrasting the feudalism of Germany with that of France, cf. J. W. Thompson, 'German feudalism,' A.H.R. 28:440-474, Apr. 1923.

A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE


a., b., and c. Regional monographs giving the best account in German of East German colonization—the conquest and settlement of the territory east of the Saale and Elbe rivers, once peopled by Slavonic tribes. They may be supplemented by d. and also by the following detailed studies by the same author: 'The German church and the conversion of the Baltic Slavs,' *Amer. Jour. of Theology*, 20:205-230, Apr. 1916; 20:372-389, July 1916; 'The Cistercian order and colonization in mediaeval Germany,' *ibid.*, 24:67-93, Jan. 1920; 'Dutch and Flemish colonization in mediaeval Germany,' *Amer. Jour. of Sociology*, 24:159-186, Sept. 1918; 'Early trade relations between the Germans and the Slavs,' *Jour. of Pol. Econ.* 30:543-558, Aug. 1922.

RENAISSANCE, REFORMATION, AND COUNTER-REFORMATION, 1493-1648


Best summary of political events in Germany during the Reformation and Counter-Reformation; fully abreast with the results of the latest research. Review, W. Mechler, *Zeitschrift für Kirchengeschichte*, 35:590, 1914.


a. The later editions revised by Pastor improve markedly on the older edition from which the English version was made. Janssen combined a wonderful fullness of material and apparent objectivity with a strong Catholic bias. He let the sources speak, but only those sources he had carefully selected. But, withal, the work is an indispensable aid to the student, especially for the sixteenth century and the first half of the seventeenth century. It made a great sensation when first published, and gave Nietzsche the idea, since widely adopted, that the Reformation was a blight on culture and prosperity. Reviews by Protestant critics, M. Lenz, *Hist. Zeit.*, 50:231, 1883; A. Kluckhohn, *ibid.* 63:11, 1889; H. Delbrück, *Preussische Jahrbücher*, 53:529-550, 1884. Also cf. (A247) Fueter, *Historiographie*, 571-575, (German ed.), 715-719 (French ed.). Janssen replied

**P243a** Seton-Watson, Robert W. *Maximilian I, Holy Roman emperor*. Westminster, 1902. [Stanhope historical essay.]


a. Popular, yet reasonably reliable biography; well illustrated; relies largely on b., but shows knowledge of subsequent research. b. Well-written work of great research; marred only by one fault, its excessively romantic idealization of the emperor and of his contemporaries, Sickingen and Hutten.


These five sources each give an excellent picture of a different side of German social life at the opening of the sixteenth century. a. Written by a native of Strasbourg; one of the most popular satires of the day. b. Stokes’s edition of the famous *Letters of obscure men* contains an excellent introduction and translation. c. Satirical dialogues and other writings which obtained a very wide reading because of their cleverness and because the author wrote in German as well as Latin. Cf. (P44a) Wolf, *Quellenkunde*, 376–388, and (P741a and b) for lives of Hutten. d. Reveals the life of a Mecklenburg bourgeois. e. The Zimmern chronicle is not merely a family history; it contains a great variety of information about other South German families and events, and many interesting anecdotes and observations; an excellent index facilitates its use. 

**P251** Lindsay, Thomas M. *History of the reformation*. 2 v. N. Y., 1906–07. [V. i. *Reformation in Germany.*] [International theological library.] (Bibliographical foot-notes.)

Excellent compendium of the ecclesiastical history of the period; well written, genial, attractive. The author’s warmly Protestant sympathies do not make him unfair, and he is particularly notable as giving one of the first generous and trustworthy accounts of the sects, Anabaptists and Unitarians. Save for an excellent introduction on the political and cultural conditions of the time, his interests are closely confined to religion. Though he has read widely, he has not always mastered the whole literature of the subject and he is capable of


In some respects the best work of the greatest of historians. The completely objective method, the exhaustive use of sources, the philosophical (Hegelian) treatment of man's past as an intelligible whole, the keen criticism of documents, the fine psychological discrimination, make Ranke's work stand long after all its contemporaries have fallen. Save where he has been corrected by later discoveries and in part superseded by the more social, economic interests of this generation, his work still stands supreme. Review, (P3f) Lord Acton, *German schools of history*; (A247) Fueter, *Geschichte der Historiographie*, 472-485 (German ed.), 589-605 (French ed.); Hans F. Helmolt, *Leopold von Ränkes Leben und Wirken*, Leipzig, 1921.

**P525 Bezold, Friedrich von. Geschichte der deutschen Reformation.** Berlin, 1890. [(B162) Oncken, Allgemeine Geschichte in Einzeldarstellungen.]


**P525a Bax, Ernest Belfort. German society at the close of the middle ages.** London and N. Y., 1894. [Social side of the reformation in Germany.]

b Peasants war in Germany, 1525-1526. London and N. Y., 1899. [Social side of the reformation in Germany.]

c Rise and fall of the Anabaptists. London and N. Y., 1903. [Social side of the reformation in Germany.]


e Schapiro, Jacob Salwyn. *Social reform and the reformation*. N. Y., 1909. [Columbia University, Studies in history, economics, and public law.] (Bibliography.)


a, b, c, and d. Bax and Kautsky write from the socialist standpoint; the works of both are popular, warped by bias, and lacking in scholarship; Kautsky is more reliable but less readable than Bax. e. Discusses the causes of the Peasants' Revolt and gives in translation the Utopian programs current in Luther's day. Review, S. B. Fay, *A.H.R.* 15:127, Oct. 1909. f. Excellent
presentation of the superstitions so characteristic of the sixteenth century. Review, W. Köhler, Zeitschrift für Kirchengeschichte, 33:39, 1917. g. Corrects exaggerated notion of the evil effects of the Roman law on the German peasant. h. and i. Penetrating studies by one of Germany's most distinguished economic historians.


P262a McGiffert, Arthur C. Martin Luther, the man and his work. N. Y., 1911.

b Köstlin, Julius. Martin Luther, sein Leben und seine Schriften. 1875. 5th rev. ed. by G. Kawerau, 2 v., Berlin, 1903.


d Smith, Preserved. Life and letters of Martin Luther. 1911. 2nd ed., Boston, 1914. (Bibliography.)


a. Popular, charmingly written biography, based on the more obvious sources, particularly e., from which several errors are copied. Many inaccuracies in the work as it appeared in the Century Magazine were corrected in the book, and some rash judgments have been rectified by the author himself in later writings. Review, P. van Dyke, A.H.R. 17:598, Apr. 1912. b. Standard work in point of research and minute detail. It owes its excellence in part to numerous revisions, for it was harshly criticised at first by Knaake and Seidemann. c. Translated from earlier edition of the German original and in no wise represents the scholarship of Köstlin's later work. d. Reviewed by A. C. McGiffert, A.H.R. 17:396, Jan. 1912, as 'an admirable biography to be commended for both its fairness and its accuracy.' e. Most beautiful of all the lives of Luther, and, except that it is marred by too much love for him to be fair to his enemies and by some inaccuracies (mostly corrected by Schubert), the best. Review, W. Köhler, Hist. Zeit. 96:469, 1906. f. Gives a Catholic view of Luther; moderate and scholarly. g. Notable chiefly for the wealth of illustrations; 384 pictures, all authentic and many rare. Review, Archiv für Reformationsgeschichte, 14:16, 1917.


b Denifle, Heinrich S. Luther and Lutherrdom, from original sources. Somerset, Ohio, 1917. Tr. by R. Volz from 2nd rev. ed. of Luther und Luthertum in der ersten Entwicklung, quellenmässig dargestellt, 2 v. and 2 supplementary v. Mainz, 1904–09.

c Lutherstudien zur vierten Jahrhundertfeier der Reformation; veröffentlicht von den Mitarbeitern der Weimarer Lutherausgabe. Weimar, 1917.

---

Luther's correspondence and other contemporary letters. Tr. and ed. by Preserved Smith and C. M. Jacobs. v. 1–2, Philadelphia, 1913–18.

---


---


This biography is, in some respects, the most philosophic of all works on Luther. It essays to put him into the frame of the civilization of his time and to trace his influence on the subsequent history of thought. Review, F. Gess, *Hist. Zeit.* 80:306, 1898; G. von Below, *ibid.* 126:483, 1922. PS

---


---


---


---

a. Good, brief sketch by a great English historian, based on a knowledge of English as well as German sources. b. Somewhat antiquated; best on the earlier, Bohemian, period of the war; the English translation is unsatisfactory. c. Scholarly and fair-minded work; based on an enormous collection of sources made by the author and only partly accessible to Gindely; the standard history of Germany from 1555 to 1648; supersedes the more popular illustrated volume by G. Winter in (B162) Oncken series. Review, F. Rachfalh, *Hist. Zeit.* 103:349, 1909. For the Thirty Years' War, also cf. §§ I, M, Q, R. SBF

---

**PRUSSIA AND AUSTRIA, 1648–1815**

For Germany's part in the general European wars and international relations of this period, cf. § I.

---


Clear and accurate outline of the political and military history of Germany from the Peace of Utrecht to the fall of Napoleon, by a military historian; makes some use of English sources, but does not pretend to be a work of original research nor to give any account of institutional and social development. Review, A. W. Ward, *E.H.R.* 24:809, Oct. 1909. SBF

V. 1. By far the best general history of Germany in the second half of the seventeenth century, a field which the author mastered by his publication of the documents on the Great Elector. V. 2. The period from 1688 to 1740 is sketched more rapidly and less satisfactorily. Erdmannsdörffer gives an excellent, clear, impartial account not only of the Holy Roman Empire as a whole, but of the principal states within it. In the chapters on Prussia, which hold a prominent place, he corrects the excessively patriotic tendency of his teacher Droysen. He refrains from trying to make past history serve a present political purpose as Droysen, Sybel, and Treitschke had done. Review, A. Pribram, Hist. Zeit. 73:329, 1894; and valuable obituary notice, ibid. 87:56, 1901.


a. Best book in English covering the whole period of the rise and development of Brandenburg-Prussia and the Prussianization of Germany under the Hohenzollern dynasty; objective, but slight in the treatment of institutions. Review, M. Smith, A.H.R. 24:677, July 1919. b. V. 1, which is the best, although somewhat out of date, gives much attention to the development of Prussian institutions. In the later volumes the author expanded so fully the diplomatic history that he had only reached the second year of the Seven Years’ War at the time of his death. Two supplementary chapters on the Prussian campaign of 1758 were published posthumously in A.H.R. 3:1, Oct. 1897; 3:230, Jan. 1898. As a newspaper correspondent in Berlin, Tuttle had excellent opportunities for collecting material for his history and for observing Prussian politics and institutions at close range. He draws some comparisons between English and Prussian development, and shows a healthy reaction against the excessively patriotic propagandist work of Droysen, which covers precisely the same period, but with much more detail and with far greater research. V. 4. Contains a biographical sketch and appreciation of Tuttle by Herbert B. Adams. Review, U. G. Weatherly, A.H.R. 2:145, Oct. 1896.


c ——— Zwölf Bücher preussischer Geschichte. 5 v. Berlin, 1874.

a. Written in masterly fashion. Ranke’s attitude is that of a conservative, divine-right monarchist, with a just admiration for the work of the Hohenzollern rulers. b. Ranke, much later in life, after the establishment of the German Empire, expanded the first book of a. into four books dealing with the earlier history of Brandenburg-Prussia. c. Consists of b. together with the other eight books of the original Prussian history, i.e., a.

Both a magnum opus of prodigious research and a propagandist pamphlet of gigantic dimensions. In the course of his political life and as a result of his historical studies Droegen had become convinced that the German people could only achieve liberty and unity through accepting Prussian leadership. 'Prussia's mission' was to replace Austria as the controlling state in Germany; 'Hohenzollern or Hapsburg' is the significant title of the last chapter of his first volume. Throughout the work, especially in the earlier volumes, he contrasts Prussia, working for reforms, progress, interior efficiency, and patriotism, on the one hand, with Austria on the other, unprogressive, empty, and impotent. Convinced of Prussia's mission to regenerate and unite Germany, he wished by his history to convince his countrymen likewise. He therefore imputes patriotic national German motives to Hohenzollern rulers who in reality were actuated only by narrow Prussian self-interest. Even admitting the bias of his subjective and idealized conception of Prussia's conscious effort to accomplish her 'manifest destiny,' it nevertheless remains true that Droegen was the first, on the basis of solid historical documents, clearly and sharply to show the fundamental facts of Prussia's growth and greatness. At the author's death in 1884, his history was broken off with the year 1757. For estimates of Droegen and his work, cf. (A247) Fueter, Geschichte der neueren Historiographie, 492-496 (German ed.), 615-619* (French ed.); (A249a) Gooch, History and historians in the nineteenth century, 134-140.


Pruzt shows a healthy reaction against the Droysean method and school of history. His opening pages are devoted to a severely critical and illuminating criticism of his predecessors and to an annihilation of current patriotic legends. He gives relatively more attention to the East Prussian lands and less than the other historians to the central and western Hohenzollern territories. His history, which extends from the origin of Brandenburg-Prussia to the death of William I in 1888, is the best general account. Well-balanced, scholarly, readable, stimulating, scientifically impartial, and severely critical.


b. Koser, like Prutz, corrects Droysean's tendency. His outline of Prussian policy moves clearly and rapidly forward and embodies brilliantly the results of the latest scholarship. Unfortunately it was cut short by the author's death in 1914 and reaches only to 1648. b. This centenary volume is no mere panegyric. Emphasizes the monarchy and the military system as the bases on which the Hohenzollern power has rested. Compact with reliable information, especially in regard to the economic and institutional development of Prussia.

GERMANY, AUSTRIA, AND SWITZERLAND


- Le Grand Électeur, Frédéric Guillaume de Brandenbourg, 1640-88. 2 v. Paris, 1905-08.


  b. Both a biography of the man and a history of the measures by which he contributed so much to the formation of an organic Brandenburg-Prussian state. Distinguished by the same thorough scholarship, judicious impartiality, and charm of style as a, for which it formed the preliminary study.

**P297a Phillipson, Martin.** *Der Grosse Kurfürst Friedrich Wilhelm von Brandenburg.* 3 v. Berlin, 1897-1903.

  a. Though the best biography in German of the Great Elector, it does not make the real man stand forth; pedestrian and uncritical; but gives a good account of the Great Elector's remarkable administration and the measures by which he built up the army, the finances, the prosperity, and the administrative machinery which raised his country from weakness to strength. 

  b. Contains, in more than twenty volumes, the text of the Great Elector's diplomatic negotiations with foreign powers and also the documents for the history of the struggle with the estates through the defeat of which absolutism was established in Prussia; provided with admirable introductions and indexes by the editors. 

  c. Contains an abstract of the privy council records; the seven volumes already published cover the years 1640 to 1665. They deal with all possible questions of foreign and domestic policy, are provided with excellent introductions and indexes, and form an exceedingly interesting and valuable source for the study of the period.


  a. Deals with the early history of Brandenburg, but may be regarded as superseded by the more recent work of (P296a) Waddington. 


  c. *Le grand Frédéric avant l'avènement.* Paris, 1893. (Bibliography.)

  Lavige was one of the first French historians to deal in a scientific, scholarly fashion with Prussian history; he presents his results with characteristic charm of style. a. Deals with the early history of Brandenburg, but may be regarded as superseded by the more recent work of (P296a) Waddington. b. and c. Analyze with skill and sympathy the Crown Prince's psychological development at the harsh court of his father.
a. Good, sympathetic, traditional view of Frederick, with the merit of using and quoting the recently published volumes of Frederick's correspondence. Review, E. F. Henderson, A.H.R. 10:652, Apr. 1905. b. Written during the World War when the fruits of Prussianism appeared all too patent; portrays Frederick as a physical coward, an incompetent commander, an inveterate hypocrite, a treacherous friend, and an oppressive despot. In spite of the belittling spirit in which Frederick is treated, the work rests on a careful reading of the sources; and in spite of minor inaccuracies and many exaggerations, has a certain historical value in correcting the hero worship of Carlyle and Prussian hagiographers.

Carlyle's biography, written in his characteristic jerky style, will always stand as an interesting monument of English literature and a fascinating example of the author's theory of heroes in history. Since Carlyle worked in Chelsea with such books as he could collect in his own study, and made no effort to examine any archives, his account of diplomatic negotiations is well-nigh worthless. Since, on the other hand, he had tramped over many of Frederick's battlefields and made a careful analysis of the military narratives left by Frederick himself and by other military leaders, his accounts of the battles are still valuable and show satisfactorily the elements of Frederick's genius in war. V. 1. Contains a sketch of Frederick's ancestors who helped to build up the Prussian state of 1740.

Koser, for many years director of the Prussian archives, combined an aptitude for detailed scholarly research and interesting popular presentation. Of his numerous contributions to Prussian history from the eleventh to the nineteenth century, most notable is this work, which is both a biography of the king and a history of his times. Warmly sympathetic with the subject, yet not unduly inclined to magnify Frederick at the expense of the others; corrects Droysen; embodies the best scholarship. Likely long to stand as the definitive biography of Prussia's most remarkable ruler.

The three most important collections of sources for Prussian history in the eighteenth century. a. Written wholly in French; contains chiefly Frederick's
literary correspondence with Voltaire, d'Argens, and others, as well as with his own relatives; his poetic and philosophic works; his essay on the art of war illustrated by his own drawings; and his history of Brandenburg and of his own times. b. Written partly in French and partly in German; valuable for diplomatic and military history as well as for the king's own personality. About forty volumes have appeared, covering the years 1740-1777. c. Consists of about twenty-five volumes. Owns its inspiration to the well known German economic historian, Gustav Schmoller, and consists of a series of monographs each in several volumes, by different authors. Each series contains a selection of the more important documents, accompanied by invaluable introductions. The more important series so far published deal with the organization of Prussia's administrative boards, now complete to 1758, by Schmoller and Hintze; glass trade, by Naudé; trade, tariff, and excise policy, by Rachel; the silk industry, by Schmoller and Hintze; and coinage, by Schrötter.


b Bright, James Franck. Maria Theresia. London and N. Y., 1897. [Foreign statesmen.]

c ——— Joseph II. London and N. Y., 1897. [Foreign statesmen.]


a. Formless collection of original material for the history of Austria, very valuable for the student; not a biography, strictly speaking, of the Empress. b. and c. Based mainly on a.; taken together, give a thoroughly readable and satisfactory brief account of Austria from 1740 to the French Revolution. d. Recent and successful attempt to picture, for the two-hundredth anniversary of Maria Theresa's birth, her personality and place in history, and the social and intellectual conditions of her time; scholarly but popular. e. Good portrayal of the personality and complex problems of Joseph II. Review, H. von Voltelini, Hist. Zeit. 106:375, 1911.


a. Excellent sketch of the diplomatic rivalry between Prussia and Austria, from 1763 to 1779. b. One of Ranke's most masterly studies in diplomatic history; covers the second half of the eighteenth century. Contrary to the Prussian school of historians who regard Frederick the Great's league of princes, Fürstenbund, as a patriotic national German effort to unite Germany, Ranke shows it was merely a narrowly selfish Prussian effort on Frederick's part to strengthen his own kingdom.
A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE


d Ford, Guy S. *Hanover and Prussia, 1795-1803: a study in neutrality.* N. Y., 1903. [Columbia University, Studies in history, economics, and public law.]

a. By a German liberal of 1848; well written and, though not up to the demands of modern scholarship, still valuable.  b. Cool, dispassionate, and fully abreast of modern scholarship.  c. Brief sketch; brilliant and suggestive.  d. Detailed study of the years when Prussia was under weak leaders and drifting toward the maelstrom of 1805-1806.


b Fisher, Herbert A. L. *Studies in Napoleonic statesmanship: Germany.* Oxford, 1903. (Bibliographies.)

a. Study of the impact of the French Revolution on the German thinkers and writers, great and small, revealing much that is valuable and suggestive to those who have not the author's wide range of reading.  b. Series of excellent essays on the political effects of the revolutionary and Napoleonic period on Germany, and of the rise and fall of the states created in Germany by Napoleon. Review, J. H. Coney, *A.H.R.* 9:582, Apr. 1904.

P313a Seeley, Sir John R. *Life and times of Stein, or Germany and Prussia in the Napoleonic age.* 2 v. London and Boston, 1879.


a. Clear, judicious, readable synthesis of the best German works then available. The biographic element and final results are somewhat lost when the narrative expands into a history of the times.  b. More a documentary compilation than a biography; still valuable for source material.  c. A great biography. The controversy it has aroused by its criticism of the military nobles and by its emphasis on French influence on Stein's reforms prevent its being called definitive. Scholars can form a judgment by weighting the criticisms of Ernst von Meier, which are discussed by Hintze, *Forschungen zur brandenburgischen Geschichte,* 21:313-326, 1908.  d. Brief, popular treatment in English; utilizes the latest scholarship on the man and his period. Review, S. B. Fay, *A.H.R.* 27:794, July 1922.
GERMANY, AUSTRIA, AND SWITZERLAND


a. Digests a great mass of literature; trustworthy and informing but strongly French in its interpretation of the period. Stein makes no appeal to the author because he did not have a logical program, but Hardenberg is much more sympathetically treated. Review, v. 2, U. G. Weatherly, *A.H.R.* 4:149, Oct. 1898. b. Of Hardenberg there is unfortunately no adequate biography. Ranke's volumes remain a great source, and in the biographical comment are distinguished by Ranke's grasp of international politics and his preëminent ability in illuminating them. c. Second edition of the biographical and political history included in b. GSF

P315a Henderson, Ernest F. *Blücher and the uprising of Prussia against Napoleon, 1806-1815.* N. Y. and London, 1911. [Heroes of the nations.]


a. Popular account; useful because it is available in English; does not rise to any high standard as a military or historical study. b. Model biography; will stand as the definitive life of the greatest Prussian military thinker. c. Outstanding for its keen analysis of character and fine synthesis of contemporary thought. Boyen's name is attached to the decree of September 3, 1814, instituting universal military service, for an account of which cf. G. S. Ford, 'Boyen's military law,' *A.H.R.* 20:528-538, Apr. 1915. d. Gneisenau was Blücher's brains. Delbrück's biography is good, but is touched with the author's tendency to over-refined argumentation and his attempts to force and justify brilliant generalizations. Both Delbrück and Lehmann are especially competent in presenting military problems. e. Centennial publication, strongly nationalistic, and though an outstanding work, supplementés the older work of Wilhelm Oncken, *Das Zeitalter der Revolution, des Kaiserreiches, und der Befreiungskriege,* 2 v., 1884-86, in (B162) Oncken, *Allgemeine Geschichte in Einseldarstellungen.* GSF

BISMARCK AND GERMAN UNITY, 1815-1890

P321a Priest, George M. *Germany since 1740.* Boston, 1915. (Brief bibliography.)


By common consent Treitschke's work is still the best general account of Germany from 1815 to 1848 and one of the most brilliant pieces of historical writing in the German language. Its intense Prussian nationalistic tone and the author's scholarship and eloquence gave the work wide reading and great influence. Cultural factors are given due weight, and such an organization as the Zollverein is nowhere better treated. The reader must keep a critical attitude, but may lay aside prejudices aroused by the association of Treitschke's name with Bernhardi during the World War. It was in his treatises on politics and his dithyrambic lectures at Berlin that Treitschke played the rôle of high priest of Prussian militarism. The chapter on Treitschke in (P3b) Guillard, *Modern Germany and her historians* tempers any enthusiasm aroused by his historical writing. Review, M. Smith, *A.H.R.* 29:127, Oct. 1923.


a. Quasi-official Prussian account; covers from 1848 to July 1870. Sybel used archival material not available to others but by no means everything, for Bismarck made reservations and nothing in the archives between 1868 and 1870 was open to Sybel. Still fundamental, but no longer the last word in content and interpretation. Certain limitations are revealed by such parallel works as b., c., d., and e., and above all by the brilliant work of an Austrian in f. Popular accounts of the same period are given by a North German in g. and from the Austrian point of view in h. i. Brief, clear account by a French scholar. For estimates of Sybel's work, cf. (P3b) Guillard, Modern Germany and her historians, ch. 3; (A247) Fueter, Historiographie, 535 (German ed.), 668 (French ed.); F. Meinecke, Hist. Zeit. 75:390, 1895.

j. To be in three volumes; first volume covers the founding of the German empire, 1859 to 1870; the second, the Bismarck period to 1890; and the third, the age of William II, 1890 to 1918; one of the best recent histories of the period.

---


**b Friedrich, J.** Ignaz von Döllinger. 3 v. München, 1899–1901.

a. Most thorough and complete study of the highly controversial subject of Bismarck's struggle with the Catholic church. b. Exhaustive biography of the leader of the old Catholic movement in Germany; valuable for the attitude of the German Catholics during the Kulturkampf.

---

**P341a Bismarck, Otto, Fürst von.** Bismarck the man and the statesman, being the reflections and reminiscences of Otto, Prince von Bismarck written and dictated by himself after his retirement from office. 2 v. N. Y. and London, 1899. Tr. by A. J. Butler from Gedanken und Erinnerungen, ed. by Horst Kohl, 2 v., Stuttgart, 1898.


d Busch, Moritz. Bismarck, some secret pages of his history, being a diary kept during twenty-five years' official and private intercourse with the great chancellor. 2 v. N. Y., 1898. German ed., Tagebuchblätter, 3 v. Leipzig, 1899.


a. Not a consecutive narrative nor a real autobiography but an exposition of a series of topics in the terms which Bismarck wished to impress on posterity, 'Bismarck on parade.' Review, Munroe Smith, A.H.R. 4:536, Apr. 1899; G. S.
Ford, 'Bismarck as historiographer,' American Historical Association, Annual report, 1909, 127–139. b. Contains selections from Bismarck's correspondence with Emperor William I and others. c. Continuation of a, but withheld from publication until 1921 on account of its severe strictures upon William II; deals largely with Bismarck's dismissal in 1890; gives his side of the quarrel. d. Undress view of Bismarck by his Boswell, based on Busch's earlier works published in 1878 and 1884, which were chiefly valuable as the first important effort in Bismarck's behalf to take the public into confidence. Review, C. H. Levermore, A.H.R. 4:531, Apr. 1899. e., f., g., and h. The more important collections of source material on Bismarck. i. Collection of articles written or inspired by Bismarck and printed in the Hamburger Nachrichten after his dismissal, defending his policies and criticising his successors. For other Bismarck literature, cf. (P1a) Dahllman-Waitz, no. 11970–11985, and 12131–12137, especially 11980 for criticisms of a.

GMD, SBF

P342a Robertson, Charles Grant. Bismarck. London, 1918. [Makers of the nineteenth century.] (Bibliography.)


a., b., and c. Respectively the best biographies of Bismarck in English, German, and French. a. Takes high rank for objectivity, scholarship, and clarity. b. Marcks, favorably known for his biography of Kaiser Wilhelm I., Leipzig, 1905, was a happy choice to write the official biography, and his work when completed promises to be standard. c. Sound, inclusive, and well documented; lacks something of the crispness expected of the best French historical writing. d. Reprint from (P21) Allgemeine deutsche Biographie; very stimulating because it sees and solves problems in Bismarck's career from the broad standpoint of European history. e. Better for the period after 1871. f. Clear and generally acceptable, except as modified by fuller information since its publication. g. Excellent Bismarck bibliography.

GSF


c Bigge, Wilhelm. Feldmarschall Graf Moltke ein militärisches Lebensbild. 2 v. München, 1900.


e —— Militärische Korrespondenz. 4 v. Berlin, 1892–1902. [Moltkes militärische Werke, herausgegeben vom Grossen Generalstabe.]
GERMANY, AUSTRIA, AND SWITZERLAND


These volumes afford insight into Prussian military policy during the period of unification and into the conduct of the campaigns from 1864 to 1871, as well as giving personal accounts of Bismarck's two principal co-workers.  

GMD


Prepared from the diaries and papers of the chancellor, with copious extracts.  Chiefly valuable for his Bavarian premiership, 1866–1870; his membership in the Reichstag, 1870–1874; his ambassadorship at Paris, 1874–1885; and his governorship of Alsace-Lorraine, 1885–1894; less informing on his chancellorship, 1894–1900. Accurate in facts; broad in its range of acquaintance and information; calm and sincere in tone; one of the most enlightening contributions to the history of the German Empire. The English translation is wretched; students must consult the original. Review, Munroe Smith, A.H.R. 13:356, Jan. 1908.  

GMD

P348a  Ponsonby, Sir Frederick, ed. Letters of the Empress Frederick. N. Y., 1928.


a. Interesting record of the life of Queen Victoria’s daughter at the Prussian court, giving a pathetic account of the sickness and death of her husband, Emperor Frederick III, of her “persecution” by Bismarck, and of her distress at the unfilial conduct of her son, later Emperor William II.  
b. Complete edition, replacing the extracts published by Geffcken in 1888, of the Emperor Frederick’s War Diary, which caused a bitter conflict with Bismarck.  

SBF

GERMANY SINCE 1890

For this period also cf. § J.

P351a  Hammer, Simon C. William the Second as seen in contemporary documents and judged on evidence of his own speeches. London and Boston, 1917. Tr. from Wilhelm II et blad av Tysklands nyeste historie, Kristiania, 1915.


c  Bernstein, Herman, ed. Willy-Nicky correspondence, being the secret and intimate telegrams exchanged between the Kaiser and the Tsar. N. Y., 1918.


e  Gauss, Christian, ed. The German emperor as shown in his public utterances. N. Y., 1915.


Of the innumerable biographies of Emperor William II most of those written before 1914, especially in Germany, are excessively laudatory. Those written since that date are excessively condemnatory. a. Perhaps the best brief sketch in English is that translated from the Norwegian of Hammer. It is lively in style, quotes largely from the Kaiser’s own speeches, and shows considerable insight into his character and personality. The bias against him is much less than in most books written since 1914. An artistic portrait by a publicist rather than an historian. Review, C. J. H. Hayes, _A.H.R._ 23:892, July 1918. b. Shows a more pronounced bias due to the World War; but has considerable value. The conclusions of a lawyer and historian who, as American ambassador to Germany, had excellent opportunities for coming into close contact with the Kaiser and observing him at close range. The second half of the book dealing with the Kaiser’s responsibility for the war is of less value than the earlier chapters. Review, R. H. Fife, _A.H.R._ 25:274, Jan. 1920. c. Remarkable collection of letters in the original English in which they were written by William II and Nicholas II, who signed themselves respectively ‘Willy’ and ‘Nicky.’ They were found in Russia after the Bolshevik revolution and throw a flood of light on the German emperor’s character and efforts at personal secret diplomacy. Review, S. B. Fay, ‘The Kaiser’s secret negotiations with the Tsar, 1904–05,’ _A.H.R._ 24:48–72, Oct. 1918. d. Further instalment of the Willy-Nicky correspondence, covering the years 1894 to 1914, but unfortunately lacking the Tsar’s replies. For an understanding of the significance of the Kaiser’s letters and of the political circumstances under which each was written, cf. (J72a) _Die Grosse Politik_. e. One of the best keys to the Kaiser’s character is to be found in his numerous speeches; of these Gauss has made an excellent and judicious representative selection. f. Of little value except for the light which it sheds on the writer’s personality. g. Written with literary skill; somewhat hostile.


These two memoirs, by men who were chiefs of the German general staff, throw much new valuable light on William II and his interference in military matters. a. Waldsee, at first one of William’s intimate friends and influential advisers, contributed to the overthrow of Bismarck in 1890; but, failing to be appointed Chancellor in his place, he reveals in later pages much bitter criticism of the Kaiser. b. Moltke, of a more noble and generous character, betrays in these letters to his wife and other papers his incapacity for the task of chief of staff and the difficulty and thanklessness of serving such a ruler as William II. Review of a., _Living Age_, 317:204, Apr. 28, 1923; of b., _ibid_, 317:38, Apr. 7, 1923.


b Haller, Johannes. _Die Aera Bülow, eine historisch-politische Studie._ Stuttgart, 1922.

a. Foreign and domestic policies under William II are reviewed by a practised diplomatist and a vigorous champion of Germany’s international position. The

P362a Fife, Robert H. German empire between two wars, a study of the political and social development of the nation between 1871 and 1914. N. Y., 1916.

b Collier, Price. Germany and the Germans from an American point of view. N. Y., 1913.


c ——— German socialism and Ferdinand Lassalle: a biographical history of German socialist movements during this century. 1888. 3rd rev. ed., London and N. Y., 1899. [Social science series.]

d ——— Bismarck and state socialism, an exposition of the social and economic legislation of Germany since 1870. 1890. 2nd ed., London, 1891. [Social science series.]

e ——— Social insurance in Germany, 1883–1911, its history, operation, results, and a comparison with the national insurance act, 1911. London and N. Y., 1912.


g ——— Industrial Germany. London, 1912. [Nation's library.]


All Dawson's works present the balanced views of a British economist, with first-hand knowledge of German sources and conditions. They are matter-of-fact in tone, but rich in material and accurate in detail. a. Painstaking résumé of his earlier studies, with the addition of more political narrative. Review, B. E. Schmitt, A.H.R. 24:268, Jan. 1920. b. Very valuable analysis of German industrial and commercial growth to 1905; later edition needed little alteration except in statistics. d. Sequel to c.
a. Veblen investigates the industrial differences between England and Germany from a standpoint hostile to capitalism. He develops historically novel and interesting views on the influence of Germany's borrowing industrial technique from English experience. His work is somewhat impaired by an obscure style, digressions, and an inability to appreciate German idealism; but it is a valuable contribution to the explanation of Germany's industrial development. Review, S. B. Fay, *Amer. Econ. Rev.* 6:353, June 1916; G. S. Ford, *A.H.R.* 21:801, July 1916. b. Presents a full account of Germany's growth viewed as a danger to Great Britain. c. Topical outline of German policies with extensive quotations from German rulers and statesmen. RHF


b Usher, Roland G. *Pan-Germanism.* Boston, 1913. (Bibliography.)


e Wertheimer, Mildred S. *Pan-German League, 1890-1914.* N. Y., 1924. [Columbia University, Studies in history, economics, and public law.] (Bibliography.)

a. Defends war as a biological and historical necessity; an urgent, though reasoned, plea by an ardent militarist, for strengthening national forces. b. Interprets views and intentions of Pan-German nationalism, with many undocumented statements and hypotheses. c. Republishes from *Figaro*, 1913, with candid but conciliatory discussion, interviews containing the ideas of many leaders in all branches of German life. d. Collection of texts; includes many insignificant authorities; a strong, cumulative documentation of the aggressive and progressive spirit of Pan-Germanism. Review, R. G. Usher, *A.H.R.* 23:165, Oct. 1917. e. Shows that the Pan-German League had fewer members and less influence in Germany than has usually been supposed. Review, B. E. Schmitt, *A.H.R.* 30:394, Jan. 1925. RHF, SBF

P373a Rohrbach, Paul. *German world policies.* N. Y., 1915. Tr. by E. von Mach from *Der deutsche Gedanke in der Welt*, Berlin, 1912.

b ———. *Germany's isolation, an exposition of the economic causes of the war.* Chicago, 1915. Tr. by P. H. Phillipson from *Der Krieg und die deutsche Politik*, Berlin, 1914.

a. Reviews Germany's errors, triumphs, and ambitions from the standpoint of a professedly peaceful Pan-German.  

b. Written in part during the World War; is increasingly militant.  

c. Plea for closer political and economic union of Teutonic allies; presents interesting historical and economic material; based on the military situation of the first years of the war.  Review, G. Pollak, Nation (N. Y.), 103:557, Dec. 14, 1916.  


**b Scheidemann, Philip. Memoirs: the making of new Germany. 2 v. N. Y., 1929. Tr. from the German.**

a. Personal reminiscences of one of Germany's most liberal pre-war rulers, who, as Chancellor in 1918, tried to preserve his country from collapse but failed to prevent the downfall of the Kaiser.  Review, (London) Times Lit. Suppl. 27:693, Oct. 4, 1928.  

b. Lively account of the rise of one of the most influential leaders of the Social Democratic Party; gives a detailed account of various German peace-moves during the war, and of the overthrow of the monarchy and the establishment of the republic, in which the author took a prominent part.  Criticises severely a, and is complementary to it.

**P381a Noske, Gustav. Von Kiel bis Kapp: zur Geschichte der deutschen Revolution. Berlin, 1920.**

**b Bouton, Stephen Miles. And the Kaiser abdicates, the German revolution, November, 1918-August, 1919. 1920. Rev. ed. New Haven, 1921.**

**c Lutz, Ralph H. German Revolution, 1918-1919. Stanford University, California, 1922. [Stanford University Publications.] (Bibliography.)**

a. Noske recites his part in the revolution, interweaving a strong apologia for his acts as minister of defense; events are told in great detail, in a strongly personal style.  Review, R. H. Lutz, A.H.R. 26:794, July 1921.  

b. By an American newspaper correspondent who witnessed many of the events of the German revolution; the narrative is serious, well documented, and sympathetic with efforts for democratic rule.  Review, C. Becker, Nation (N. Y.), 115:632, Dec. 6, 1922.  


**P382a Coar, John F. The old and the new Germany. N. Y., 1924.**

**b Kraus, Herbert. Germany in transition. Chicago, 1924. [Harris lectures.]**

**c Gooch, George P. Germany. London and N. Y., 1925. [Modern world.]**

a. and b. Careful, thoughtful, and sympathetic studies respectively by an American professor and an East Prussian jurist of the working of the new German constitution, and of the political and social problems which have beset Germany since its adoption.  

c. Concise and very informing account of German political and intellectual development from the founding of the German Empire to the beginning of 1925 by a sympathetic student of German affairs.  Gives special attention to the shifting preoccupations of the German mind before, during and after the World War, and an excellent analysis of present-day conditions in Germany.
LOCAL HISTORY


AUSTRIA

For bibliography of Austria cf. (P1a) Dahlmann-Waitz and (P11a) Charmatz, and for geography cf. (P41a) Partsch. Much of the history of Austria, as the leading state in the Holy Roman Empire, is to be found in most of the works on German history noted in this section. Materials relating to territories which were portions of the former Austro-Hungarian Empire will be found in §§ S and T. Also cf. §§ F, H, I, J, and O.

Account, by a veteran in eastern European matters and a strong sympathizer with the Slavs, less of Austria as a unity than of Austria as a diversity. What the author more or less looked forward to in the earlier editions—the ruin of Austria by Germans and Magyars and the rise from the ruin of the component peoples—he has been able in the latest edition to portray as a reality.


c Huber, Alfons. *Geschichte Österreichs*. V. 1-5, to 1648, Gotha, 1885-96; v. 6, to 1705, by O. Redlich, Gotha, 1921. [(B 161) Heeren and Uckert series.]

a. Readable, popular survey on the monarchy from a clerical, conservative point of view, by an Austrian for fellow Austrians, with many quotations from the original sources.  
b. Comprehensive examination of Austrian political development in the light of ethnic and geographic factors. The curious conclusion is reached that these factors are such as to render unity of government necessary for the peoples concerned.  
c. Competent, sober account, with reference rather to events than to institutions.


Until the translation of the work by (P421) Léger, this was the only general history of Austria-Hungary accessible in English. Now mostly out of date, but still useful at least for Hartig's account of the revolution of 1848.


Monumental and erudite work on the dominant figure in the Hapsburg monarchy in the first half of the nineteenth century, but too encyclopedic to be readable as a biography.


A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE


These five works give an account of the internal conflicts between the nationalists under Hapsburg rule, especially during three of the most violent crises, the revolutions of 1848, the compromise of 1867 which established the Dual Monarchy, and its final collapse in the World War. a. Gives the point of view of a patriotic but scholarly German Austrian; b., that of a Magyar statesman and leading minister; c., that of a scientific historian; and d., that of the Austro-Hungarian minister of foreign affairs in the time of the World War who furnishes a vivid account of his experiences, of the abortive peace proposals, and of the conflict of nationalities. e. Careful study of the government of Austria during the World War, with an introduction on the constitution and administration of Austria-Hungary from 1867 to 1914. Review, (London) Times Lit. Suppl. 26:722, Oct. 20, 1927.

SBF

P437a Redlich, Joseph. Emperor Francis Joseph of Austria. N. Y., 1929.


c Ernest, Otto. Franz Joseph as revealed by his letters. London, 1927. Tr. from the German by Agnes Blake.


SBF


b Schierbrand, Wolf von. Austria-Hungary, the polyglot empire. N. Y., 1917.


a. Steed wrote his book in 1912-1913, after ten years of observation and study on the ground as correspondent of the London Times. His treatment is highly interpretative, living, and suggestive. b. Aims at both description and interpretation; most useful possibly on the Jewish question. c. Primarily descriptive, with useful tables and maps.

EWD


c Goričar, Josef, and Stowe, Lyman B. Inside story of the Austro-German intrigue, or, How the world war was brought about. Garden City, N. Y., 1920.

a. Auerbach, long professor of geography in the University of Nancy, and competent also in history, treated the racial and national elements of Austria-Hungary in ways that leave little to be desired; comprehensively, with abundant
and precise detail, without bias, and very clearly. Review, G. Pollak, A.H.R. 23:639, Apr. 1918. b. Very readable analysis by an Italian of good education and considerable experience in political life. c. Gorcar was fourteen years in the Austro-Hungarian diplomatic service. With the advantage derived from that position, and with the sympathies natural to a high-spirited Slav, he weaves a living story.

SWITZERLAND

For other works containing material on Swiss history, cf. §§ H, I, and J; for Zwingli and Calvin, cf. § F; for bibliography, cf. (P16) Barth and others; and for geography, cf. (P42c) Egli.

P461a McCrackan, William D. Rise of the Swiss republic. 1892. 2nd ed., N. Y., 1901. (Bibliography.)


a. and b. Best brief general narratives in English for the use of students. c. More popular in style and contains many well-chosen illustrations. d. Embodies the ripe scholarship of one of the greatest Swiss historians; by far the best concise account of Switzerland since the time the cantons became virtually independent of the Holy Roman Empire. Review, J. M. Vincent, A.H.R. 28:534, Apr. 1923.

e. Short well-written volume on the growth of Swiss national independence and internal unity, emphasizing economic causes of this growth.


Takes very high rank among more recent authorities as the best detailed history of Switzerland; covers the whole range of Swiss history from Roman times to 1848. Well written, judicious, objective, painstakingly accurate, and thorough in research. Movements and events, more than individuals, fascinate the author. Both the German and French editions contain exhaustive critical notes upon the sources. Review, A. B. Faust, A.H.R. 18:362, Jan. 1913; 24:683, July 1919.

P467a Dändlikar, Karl. Geschichte der Schweiz, mit besonderer Rücksicht auf die Entwicklung des Verfassungs- und Kulturlebens. 3 v. 1884–87. 4th rev. ed. of v. 1, Zürich, 1901; 3rd rev. ed. of v. 2 and 3, Zürich, 1902–03. (Bibliographies.)


a. Conceived on the same large scale as (P466) Dierauer; ably executed; covers Swiss history from the time of the lake dwellers to 1885. b. Widely read, popular history of Switzerland from the earliest times; originally published in serial form. c. New general history which embodies scholarly researches in readable form; emphasizes the firm foundation of freedom and the community of aspect of peasant and town life in Switzerland in contrast to the territorial and imperial development in Germany. Review, R. Reuss, Rev. Hist. 139:100, Jan. 1922.


Both are valuable for the nineteenth century as a whole, and may be used for this later period to supplement (P466) Dierauer, (P467a) Dändliker and (P467b) Muyden. Review of a, C. Borgeaud, A.H.R. 10:419, Jan. 1905.

P481a Vincent, John M. Government in Switzerland. N. Y. and London, 1900. [Citizen's library of economics, politics, and sociology.] (Critical bibliography.)

b Brooks, Robert C. Government and politics of Switzerland. Yonkers, 1918. [Government handbooks.] (Critical bibliography.)

c Bonjour, Félix. Real democracy in operation, the example of Switzerland. N. Y., 1920.

a. Description of the cantonal and federal governments. Appendixes include the federal constitution of 1874 in English. b. Designed as text-book; convenient for the general reader. Contains initiative and referendum tables from 1874 to 1918; frequent comparisons with government and politics of the United States; and discussions of Swiss army system, social legislation, nationalization of railroads, international relations, political parties, and Landesgemeinden. c. Describes the mechanism of democratic institutions peculiar to Switzerland and explains their effects. Also cf. (K351) Bryce, Modern democracies, especially v. i, ch. 27–32.


Of the highest rank; gives systematic and connected account of the history of Swiss public law during the period of the Helvetic Republic and the Act of Mediation.

DIPLOMATIC, MILITARY, AND NAVAL HISTORY

Most works dealing with these phases of German history will be found in §§ H, I, J, and K. For diplomatic history reference should also be made to the following items in the present section: (P307) for the relations between Frederick the Great and Joseph II; (P314b) for the Napoleonic period; (P341, 342, 347) for the establishment of the German empire; (P373, 436d, 442e) for the World War and its antecedents. For military history: (P341) the medieval struggle with the Slavs; (P271) Thirty Years' War; (P315) War of Liberation; (P346)
Seven Weeks’ War and Franco-German War; (P352, 372a) the army under William II. For naval history, primarily under William II: (P371).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND LEGAL HISTORY, POLITICAL THEORY


Invaluable encyclopedia of legal, economic, and historical information and reliable statistics. The articles, which relate chiefly to Germany, are contributed by some of Germany’s foremost scholars and experts. The 3rd ed. is still very useful and contains some good articles not reproduced in the 4th ed.


Marks an epoch in modern German historiography. Waitz was one of Ranke’s earliest and ablest pupils. His preliminary studies as a medievalist were made upon Henry I, the (P215a) Jahrbücher of whose reign he published in 1837. He succeeded Pertz in 1876 in the direction of (P71a) Monumanta, and died in 1886. His seminar both at Kiel and Göttingen was year after year devoted to the study of medieval German institutions, and his ‘D V G,’ as it is often cited, was thirty-four years in preparation. Waitz sifted and weighed every source for his subject. Almost nothing, however small, has escaped his scrutiny. As a history of German institutions from the earliest times to the middle of the twelfth century, his work is without a peer. Many pages contain only a few lines of text, the residue of the page being covered with notes. Waitz’s chief defect was a lack of historical imagination, so that not without justice Mr. Herbert Fisher has characterized the work as a ‘vast and orderly museum of desiccated antiquities.’ He possessed immense industry, vast erudition, great capacity for coördination of his data, but it was (P214) Nitzsch who first clearly interpreted these materials and showed the genetic development of medieval German history which Waitz had failed to perceive. For literature upon Waitz, cf. (A249a) Gooch, History and historians in the nineteenth century, 117-122; (A247) Fueter, Historiographie, 487 (German ed.), 608 (French ed.); Sybel, Hist. Zeit. 56:482, 1886; G. Monod, Rev. Hist. 31:382, July 1886; his life by his son Eberhard Waitz, Ein Lebens- und Charakterbild, Berlin, 1913.


Excellent outlines of German constitutional history and useful introduction to the materials and the study of the subject.

P541a Howard, Burt E. German empire. N. Y., 1906.


a. Admirable analysis, well documented from German constitutional authorities, of the German imperial constitution of 1871; strictly juridical, without historical setting or theoretical development.  
b. Brief and objective presentation of the organization of the empire.  
c. and d. Authoritative German works on the constitutional law and administration of the German empire.  
c. Convenient manual.  
d. Extended treatise.  
e. Presents well selected documentary material for party history from 1845 to 1920. Also cf. the works of (P3620a) Fife, (P363) Dawson, (P364a) Veblen, and (P364b and c) Barker. The most readable brief account in English of the German government is in (I551c) Lowell, *Governments and parties in continental Europe.*

f. Careful analysis of the philosophic conceptions and constitutional theories which have been at work during the past century and a half in shaping the development of constitutional forms in Germany. *Review,* (London) *Times Lit. Suppl.* 28:267, Apr. 4, 1929.


Excellent scholarly text-books published in response to a law of 1893 which placed Austrian constitutional history and public law among the required studies for prospective jurists in Austria.


Learned, methodical, accurate; embodies the latest researches; presents the whole of German legal history in compact form; most useful of the many German text-books on the subject.

2nd ed. of v. 1, Leipzig, 1906.


a. Magisterial work of great erudition and acumen, but of highly technical treatment and difficult style. Must often be read with caution, partly owing to
a predilection for minimizing the influence of Roman institutions and partly because of a disposition to advance theories which have little basis in reality. b. Outline of German legal history. Much smaller and more readable text-book than that of (P551) Schröder.

c ______ *Weisthümer*. Ed. by R. Schröder and others. 7 v. Göttingen. 1840–78.

a. Traces the development of the several parts of German private law from their origin to the present time as part of the actual law of Germany. The author belongs to the moderate section of the so-called Germanistic school, and follows (P561) Gierke in a general way, though he pays careful heed to opposing views and attempts to state his conclusions with impartiality. b. Grimm, one of the editors of the great German dictionary, has collected in this volume of legal antiquities a wealth of interesting law and folk-lore drawn largely from his philological researches and his c., an invaluable edition of the German peasant legal maxims, customs, and 'dooms,' the first three volumes of which were published during his lifetime.

b ______ *Political theories of the middle ages*. Cambridge, Eng., 1900. Tr. by F. W. Maitland from part of v. 3 of a., entitled *Die publicistischen Lehren des Mittelalters*.  
a. and b. These masterpieces of industry, erudition, and acute analysis trace, in marvelous fashion, the difficult course of the evolution of the legal capacity of the community through German history. Remarkable examples of a combination of astounding capacity for minute research in the history of political ideas with the faculty of broad generalization in the field of systematic theory. Broadly speaking, the significance of Gierke's theory is his development of the doctrine that the state and the group are real and actual personalities, as distinguished from the *persona ficta*. c. Discusses the political ideas of this remarkable but forgotten writer, and then traces in minute detail the development of these ideas down to the time of Rousseau.

ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL HISTORY


In his own time Roscher was reckoned as an economist. Were he living to-day he would be called an economic historian, for he was one of the pioneers in this form of historical interpretation. He was profoundly influenced by Ritter,
the geographer, and by the new currents of economic and social interpretation in the middle of the nineteenth century. The volumes are interesting and suggestive reading, but sometimes difficult because of the wide geographical and chronological areas over which he ranges in a single paragraph. Written before the theory of evolution had penetrated into the representation of history, and before the biological or organic nature of human society was appreciated, the early editions are antiquated to-day. The revised edition, however, incorporates the large results of modern historical research. The notes are mines of classified information. Review, *Hist. Zeit.* 33:417, 1895.


b *Die Ausbildung der grossen Grundherrschaften in Deutschland während der Karolingerzeit.* Leipzig, 1878.

a. First sustained history of any European country expressive of the new historical interpretation which arose in the later decades of the nineteenth century. Its freshness and suggestiveness have not been staled by lapse of time nor by the appearance of many similar works. Indispensable for an understanding of the economic foundations of the feudal régime. b. Smaller monograph, a by-product of his *magnum opus*; deals with the origins of the landed feudal aristocracy during the Carolingian epoch.


a. Guide to the study of medieval German economic history rather than an actual history itself. Important movements or conditions are characterized in broad generalizations. Whether for rapid survey or for intense special research, the work is of great value to the student. Perhaps no other single book is more satisfactory for the subject. b. Of similar character and value for the modern period. c. Dopsch belongs to the younger school of Austrian economic historians. He almost possesses the faculty of divination in his perception of economic and social values in history, and has reread much of the history of the Carolingian period in new terms. While extremely suggestive, the work abounds in radical ideas, as for instance the remarkable interpretation of Charlemagne's caputlary *De Villis*. The sensation made by the appearance of this work has not yet subsided. The cautious student will do well to read attentively the reviews of this work by C. Brinkmann, *Vierteljahrschrift für Sozial- und Wirtschaftsgeschichte*, 10:546, 1912; S. Hertzberg-Frankel, *Hist. Zeit.* 112:159, 1914; A. Hofmeister, *ibid.*, 120:109, 1919.
GERMANY, AUSTRIA, AND SWITZERLAND


c ——— *Die Entstehung des deutschen Städtewesens.* Leipzig, 1898.


a. This illustrated little volume gives in interesting popular form the ripe scholarship of one of Germany's ablest students of medieval institutions. For Below's numerous more specialized monographs and his critiques of the views of others on medieval towns, cf. his works listed in (P1a) Dahlmann-Waitz. b. Represents the conclusions of a scholar who has written on the cities of Italy and on the constitutional history of Frankfort and Cologne and has edited the series of German town chronicles; it includes chapters on the English towns and seeks to prove that municipal constitutions were not derived from the gilds. c. and d. Excellent general accounts of the development of town organization and life.


a., b., and c. Scholarly but very readable general accounts of the Hanseatic League. a. Illustrated; by a man who has inspired and edited many monographs by others on German commercial and maritime history. c. The author was American consul at Bremen. d. More detailed account of the most flourishing period of the Hanseatic League; based on the rich source material which has been published by the Verein für Hansische Geschichte, cf. (P926a and b, 972).


c ——— *Der deutsche Staat des Mittelalters, ein Grundriss der deutschen Verfassungsgeschichte.* V. 1. 1914. 2nd ed., Leipzig, 1925.


a. In this small monograph Professor Schmoller shows the connection and interdependence between economic and political arrangements which go hand in hand, supporting one another, through various stages in Prussia: village, town, territory, and national state. Mercantilism is not merely an economic policy; it is also essentially political, and, as such, a powerful factor in state-building.
This essay is merely a chip from Schmoller's workshop; for his numerous works on economic theory and history cf. (P1a) Dahlmann-Waitz. Schmoller belonged to the younger historical school of German economists and his writings illustrate how powerful a factor the state may be in the field of economics. As professor, as editor of Prussian archival material, and as editor and frequent contributor to (P956) Jahrbuch für Gesetzgebung, Verwaltung, und Volkswirtschaft im deutschen Reich, he has exercised a great influence over the minds of economists, politicians, officials, and the educated public in Germany. b. Below, many of whose views differ sharply from those of Schmoller, explains clearly the rise of the large patrimonial estates in eastern Germany, their great contrasts to those west of the Elbe, and the formation of the new territorial states with their new organs of government at the close of the Middle Ages. He illustrates in detail one of those states in coincident economic and political development—from town to territory—of which Schmoller speaks. It is rich in its contribution to German agrarian history of the later Middle Ages. Both editions are useful, as the second omits two chapters of the first and adds three new ones. c. and d. Discuss the question of the 'dualism' between town and territorial state and the rise of the latter upon the ruins of the former; both reviewed by E. Rosenthal, Hist. Zeit. 119:372, 1918; 121:296, 1920.

P579a Strieder, Jacob. Studien zur Geschichte kapitalistischer Organisationsformen: Monopole, Kartelle, und Aktiengesellschaften im Mittelalter und zu Beginn der Neuzeit. München, 1914. (Bibliography.)


e Fugger News-Letters, being a selection of unpublished letters from the correspondents of the house of Fugger during the years 1568–1605. 2 series; N. Y., 1924–26. Tr. by P. de Chary from Fugger-Zeitungen, ed. by Victor Klarwill, Wien, 1923. (Bibliography.)

a. Brilliant and important; discusses a hitherto neglected field, the beginnings of German capitalism in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries. Review, F. Rörg, Hist. Vierteljahrsschrift, 19:110, 1919. b. Very valuable history of banking, mining, and commercial enterprise of the first great family of German capitalists in Luther's day. Review, K. Rathgen, Hist. Zeit. 82:120, 1898. c. Traces, in interesting and popular fashion, the fascinating story of the rise and power of such great fortunes as those of the Fugger, Rothschild, Krupp, Siemens, and Parish families. Also cf. (I575b) Sombart, Der moderne Kapitalismus. d. Based on wide statistical studies; best account of the perplexing rise of prices in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. e. Contains interesting reports on all sorts of subjects sent to Augsburg by agents of the Fugger banking house from the various parts of the world where their trading was done, and also copies of news sheets circulated by a sixteenth century news-collecting agency.
GERMANY, AUSTRIA, AND SWITZERLAND

P581a Knapp, Théodor. Gesammelte Beiträge zur Rechts-und Wirtschaftsgeschichte vornehmlich des deutschen Bauernstandes. Tübingen, 1902. (Bibliography.)

b ——— Neue Beiträge zur Rechts-und Wirtschaftsgeschichte des Württembergischen Bauernstandes. 2 v. Tübingen, 1919.

In these volumes a modest schoolmaster has made a remarkable contribution to the understanding of the complex economic, legal, and political condition of the peasantry in southwestern Germany at the close of the Middle Ages. By taking a few villages as concrete examples, he analyzes with a wealth of material the tangle of burdens to which the peasant was subject, and performs for this part of Germany somewhat the same service as Seebohm performed for England in (L576a) English village community. Review of b., V. Ernst, Hist. Zeit. 126:303, 1922.


b ——— Die Landarbeiter in Knechtschaft und Freiheit. Leipzig, 1891.

These two volumes, though somewhat out of date and too optimistic in their conclusions, still give the best general account of the emancipation of the Prussian peasantry during the great reform period of the Napoleonic era. For an excellent review of the subject in English and the more recent literature, cf. (P313d) Ford, Stein and the era of reform in Prussia, ch. 6-7.


b Milhaud, Edgard. La démocratie socialiste allemande. Paris, 1903. [Bibliothèque d'histoire contemporaine.]


f Bevan, Edwyn R. German social democracy during the war. London, 1918.


a. Standard authority on the German social democratic party by one of its more moderate members.  b. Gives the point of view of a keen Swiss observer.  c. One of the best of the older accounts of Lassalle and his influence, by a newspaper correspondent for many years a resident in London. Also cf. the author's (1582k) Evolutionary socialism.  d. Not only an excellent portrait of Lassalle, based to some extent on new material, but also an illuminating account of his political significance.  e. Autobiography of the veteran leader of the party from its early days to the eve of the World War; full of personal interest and valuable political information.  f. Good account of the vicissitudes and internal conflicts
of the German social democratic party during the war to the final split of the party. g. Thoughtful revaluation of the German socialist movement. Also cf. (P363c, d, and e) Dawson's works on Lassalle and on state socialism.

CULTURAL HISTORY: GENERAL

P601a Richard, Ernst. History of German civilization. N. Y., 1911.
c ———. German ideals of today and other essays on German culture. Boston, 1907.

a. Best treatment of its subject now available in English; uneven in style and treatment; well condensed; throws many interesting sidelights on German life and history. Review, C. von Klenze, A.H.R. 17:649, Apr. 1912. b. and c. Somewhat antiquated, as they consist chiefly of impressionistic sketches of books, plays, and men talked of between 1894 and 1907, but they contain flashes of keen insight into German character.


a. Purely descriptive, without any guiding thought or ultimate philosophizing; extremely comprehensive in the presentation of many phases of German culture and civilization; profusely illustrated. b. Comprehensive, more animated account; lays emphasis on individual figures; attempts for the first time to portray the development of the national elements in German culture.


All these works contain reproductions of many interesting woodcuts and copper-plates. a. The author utilizes the monographs of b. and adds much new material. His work as a whole is heavy reading, but is admirably balanced in the relative weight given to the social, economic, literary, and other factors in German civilization. Review, A. Rapp, Hist. Zeit. 115:365, 1916. b. Vary greatly in merit; the best are v. 2, by Steinhansen himself on the merchant; and v. 6, by Bartels on the peasant. c. Supplements to b.


Few errors of fact have ever been discovered in Freytag's pictures, which retain all their original color and vividness. Very valuable and unique presentation of a long series of historical events and figures by a man of great literary skill.

a. Biedermann’s greatest work on German thought and culture.  
b. Has a far greater range, as it covers the whole field, but it sacrifices the cultural for the political. Presents, especially, the rise of constitutional government and the unification of modern Germany with clarity and with the authority of a man who took an active part in the political affairs of his time.

GMP


Appreciative interpretation, based on Lamprecht and other German sources. Valuable especially for discussion of religion, philosophy, and art, by a French scholar with esthetic discrimination.

RHF


Attempts to give, in the narrowest possible compass, a comprehensive view of Austrian civilization in all aspects; deals mostly, however, with the German factors therein; very useful, though far from faultless.

EWD

CULTURAL HISTORY: RELIGION


This monumental church history views the church from all angles and as the greatest organism of human society in the Middle Ages. It is at once a history of religious theory or dogma, of ecclesiastical organization, of intellectual development, and of medieval Germany’s economic and social condition in the light of the church’s activity and influence; fully documented; a mine of information and an admirable guide to further study. The second part of v. 5, which deals with the Council of Constance was edited by H. Boehmer who will continue the work. Review, E. Vogt, *Hist. Zeit.*, 118:104, 1917.

For the Reformation and Counter-Reformation in Germany, cf. (P241–263); for the *Kulturkampf,* cf. (P336).

JWT

CULTURAL HISTORY: EDUCATION

P641a Paulsen, Friedrich. *German universities and university study.* N. Y., 1906. Tr. by Frank Thilly and William W. Elwang from *Die deutschen Universitäten und das Universitätsstudium,* Berlin, 1902. (Bibliography.)

b Kaufmann, Georg H. *Die Geschichte der deutschen Universitäten.* 2 v. in 1. Stuttgart, 1888–96. (Bibliography.)


a. Contains a brief sketch of the development of German universities, followed by a full account of their organization and methods at the beginning of the twentieth century.  
b. Authoritative and well-documented history of the
origins of the German universities and their development to the close of the
Middle Ages. c. Describes the development of German universities since the
Middle Ages, and thus serves as a continuation of b.; at the same time it gives
a philosophic outline of the growth of ideas and intellectual life in Germany in
modern times. For a bibliography of the individual universities, c.f. (P1a)
Dahlmann-Waitz, no. 2998-3103.

CULTURAL HISTORY: LITERATURE

Tr. by Mrs. F. C. Conybeare from 3rd ed. of Geschichte der deutschen
Literatur, 1883, 15th ed. by E. Schroeder, Berlin, 1922. (Bibliography.)

b Francke, Kuno. History of German literature as determined by social
forces. 1896. (Original title, Social forces in German literature, . . .)

c Robertson, John G. History of German literature. N. Y., 1902.

a. Ends with the death of Goethe; has never been excelled in brilliance and
suggestiveness; but Scherer treats theories of his own as if they were facts. b.
Offers an excellent bridge from the study of German history to that of German
literature; broad in outline and in execution; based on sound knowledge and
comprehension. Review, R. M. Meyer, Euphorion, 4:560, 1897; Nation (N. Y.),
63:331, Oct. 29, 1896. c. More conventional in its array of a host of authors
and their works, but gives a very useful and reliable account of German
literature from the earliest times down to 1900. Review, J. S. Nollen, Modern
Language Notes, 19:17, Jan. 1904.

CULTURAL HISTORY: ART


b Lübbe, Wilhelm. Geschichte der deutschen Kunst von den frühesten
Zeiten bis zur Gegenwart. Stuttgart, 1890.

c Dehio, Georg G. Geschichte der deutschen Kunst. 1919-21. 2nd ed.,

d ——— Handbuch der deutschen Kunstdenkmäler. 5 v. Berlin, 1905-12;
2nd ed., v. 1, Mitteldeutschland, 1914; v. 2, Nordostdeutschland, 1922; 3rd
ed., v. 3, Süddeutschland, 1925.

a. and b. Though somewhat out of date, still useful as works covering the
whole history of German art. More modern accounts, including some in English
or English translation, are indicated among the general histories of art in § B.
Volumes on all the leading German artists will be found in (B686a) Knackfuss,
Künstler-Monographien. c. Ripe work of a former Strasbourg professor,
sound in scholarship, masterly in presentation, and accompanied by excellent illus-
Each volume deals with one of the five regions into which the author divides
Germany; within each are noted, alphabetically according to places, all the
existing artistic monuments with brief notes on each; a kind of topographical
dictionary of German art.

BIOGRAPHY

The best biographies of the most important medieval emperors are: (P701)
Hans Prutz, Kaiser Friedrich I, 3 v., Danzig, 1871-74; (P702) Friedrich W.
Schirrmacher, Kaiser Friedrich der Zweite, 4 v., Göttingen, 1859-65; for Frederick II also cf. (O205); (P703) Oswald Redlich, Rudolf von Hapsburg, Innsbruck, 1903; (P704) Emil Werunsky, Geschichte Kaiser Karls IV und seiner Zeit, 3 v., Innsbruck, 1880-92; (P705) Christopher Hare [pseudonym of Mrs. Marian Andrews], A great emperor, Charles V, 1519-1558, London and N. Y., 1917.

Other important biographies for the medieval period are: (P721) Otto von Heinemann, Albrecht der Bär, Darmstadt, 1864, an account of the beginnings of Brandenburg as an important territory; (P722) Karl Hampe, Geschichte Konradins von Hohenstaufen, Innsbruck, 1894, dealing with the end of Hohenstaufen rule in Italy.


Three very different treatments of the Wallenstein problem may be found in: (P761a) Leopold von Ranke, Geschichte Wallensteins, 1869, 6th ed., Leipzig, 1910, an old but still valuable general account; (P761b) Heinrich, Ritter von Srbik, Wallensteins Ende, Wien, 1920, a recent critical study; (P761c) Johann C. F. von Schiller, Wallensteins Lager, Die Piccolomini, Wallensteins Tod, Tübingen, 1799-1800, a great trilogy, of which, and of the translation into English by S. T. Coleridge (London, 1800), there are numerous later editions.

Good biographies of two men who helped the Great Elector create the Brandenburg-Prussian state are: (P781) Karl Spanngel, Konrad von Burgsdorf, Berlin, 1903; (P782) Bernhard Erdmannsdörffer, Graf Georg Friedrich von Waldeck, Berlin, 1859.


In addition to the biographies mentioned above (P313-315) there are also for the regeneration period: (P821) Eugen Guglia, Friedrich von Gents, Wien, 1901; (P822) Paul Baillieu, Königin Luise, 1908, new ed., Berlin, 1922; (P823) Bruno Gebhardt, Wilhelm von Humboldt als Staatsmann, 2 v., Stuttgart, 1896-99; (P824) Johann G. Droysen, Das Leben des Feldmarschalls Grafen Yorck von Wartenburg, 3 v., 1851-52, 11th ed., 2 v., Leipzig, 1913; (P825) W. von Unger, Blücher, 2 v., Berlin, 1907-08; (P826) Ernst Müsebeck, Ernst Moritz Arndt,


GOVERNMENT PUBLICATIONS

The laws of the North German Confederation were published in (P901) Bundes-gesetzesblatt des norddeutschen Bundes, Berlin, 1867–71; and of the German empire in (P902) Reichs-gesetzesblatt, Berlin, 1871 ff. The proceedings of the Reichstag appear in (P903) Stenographische Berichte des deutschen Reichstages, Berlin, 1871 ff.

Official statistics on a great variety of subjects are published in the voluminous (P911) Statistik des deutschen Reiches, herausgegeben vom kaiserlichen statistischen Amt (vom statistischen Reichsamte), Berlin, 1873 ff., of which there is a convenient annual summary, (P912) Statistisches Jahrbuch für das deutsche Reich, herausgegeben vom kaiserlichen statistischen Amt (vom statistischen Reichsamte), Berlin, 1880 ff. which includes comparative statistics of other countries. Cf. also (J7) Sass, Deutsche Weissbücher.

ACADEMY AND SOCIETY PUBLICATIONS


Der Verein für Hansische Geschichte has published (P926a) Hansische Geschichtsquellen. Halle, 1875 ff., and (P926b) Hansisches Urkundenbuch, Halle, 1876 ff.

La Société d’Histoire et d’Archéologie de Genève has issued (P936) Mémoires et Documents, Genève, 1841 ff.

PERIODICALS

The most important periodicals published in Germany which contain materials of historical value, because of their general scope, are listed in § B. To them may be added (P941a) Archiv der Gesellschaft für Altere Deutsche Geschichtskunde, 12 v. Frankfurt and Hannover, 1824–74, continued as (P941b) Neues Archiv der Gesellschaft für Altere Deutsche Geschichtskunde, 1876 ff., issued by the editors of (P71a) Monumenta for the publication of studies collateral to their editorial work. (P942) Mitteilungen aus der historischen Literatur, herausgegeben von der Historischen Gesellschaft in Berlin, Berlin, 1873 ff., quarterly, ed. by F. Hirsch and others, which contains critical reviews; (P943) Historisch-politische Blätter für das katholische Deutschland, München, 1838 ff., semi-monthly, ed. by Guido Görres and others; (P946) Deutsche Rundschau, Berlin, 1874 ff., monthly, ed. by Julius Rodenberg and others, though dealing with literary and other subjects, contains many popular but valuable historical articles;
Periodicals devoted to legal and economic history include: (P956) Jahrbuch für Gesetzgebung, Verwaltung, und Volkswirtschaft im deutschen Reich, Leipzig, 1871 ff., ed. by G. Schmoller and others, which is indispensable for economic history and for its critical reviews; (P957) Zeitschrift für die gesamte Staatswissenschaft, Tübingen, 1844 ff. Also cf. (H956) Zeitschrift der Savigny-Stiftung für Rechtsgeschichte.


Among the more important Austrian historical periodicals are (P981) Archiv für österreichische Geschichte, herausgegeben von der Historischen Kommission der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften, Wien, 1848 ff.; (P982) Mitteilungen des Instituts für österreichische Geschichtsforschung, Innsbruck, 1880 ff., ed. by E. Mühlbacher.

For Swiss history there are the following: (P991a) Anzeiger für schweizerische Geschichte, herausgegeben von der Allgemeinen Geschichtsforschenden Gesellschaft der Schweiz, Bern, 1870 ff., bi-monthly, ed. by Gustaf Tobler; (P991b) Jahrbuch für schweizerische Geschichte, herausgegeben auf Veranstaltung der Allgemeinen Geschichtsforschenden Gesellschaft der Schweiz, Zürich, 1876 ff., annual, ed. by Gerold Meyer von Knonau; (P991c) Zeitschrift für schweizerische Geschichte, herausgegeben von der Allgemeinen Geschichtsforschenden Gesellschaft der Schweiz, Zürich, 1921 ff.; (P992) Basler Zeitschrift für Geschichte und Altertumskunde, Basel, 1902 ff.
SECTION Q

THE NETHERLANDS AND BELGIUM

Editor

JOHN FRANKLIN JAMESON

CONTENTS

Introduction
Q1-3 Bibliography, library collections
21-22 Encyclopedias and works of reference
41-43 Geography and atlases
71-81 Collections of sources and archive publications
101-120 Shorter general histories
121-161 Longer general histories
251-354 Histories of special periods
251-253 Middle Ages
301-311 Sixteenth and seventeenth centuries
351-355 Eighteenth century and after
501-521 Diplomatic and naval history
531-532 Constitutional history
571 Economic history
621-622 Cultural history: religion
661 Cultural history: literature
681 Cultural history: art
921-924 Society publications
941-972 Periodicals

INTRODUCTION

Little attention has been paid by Americans and Englishmen to Dutch and Belgian history except to the period illuminated by the genius of Motley, and there is a distinct lack of good books in English on the subject. Most good books on Dutch history have been written in Dutch and have not been translated into English, yet, since few Americans read Dutch, this section contains but a small representation of these volumes. It also contains mention of fewer books on the history of the Netherlands, Holland and Belgium, in the Middle Ages than might be expected, because in that period their history merges with that of Germany, of France, and of all western Europe in general. In this, as in so many other parts of medieval history, the reader must be on his guard against reading into the past the geography of the present day. Modern 'Holland' and Belgium are, in their present form and bounds, the creation of modern times in which their history is closely interwoven with that of other nations of western Europe. Consequently materials relating to the history of the Low Countries will also be found in §§ H, I, J, L, M, N, P.

The reader may be reminded that a narrative midway in length between the

747
short manuals for Belgian history and the longer series by (Q121) Blok and (Q161) Pirenne may be obtained from the following chapters of (1121) Cambridge Modern History, 1:13; 3:67,19; 4:24,25; 5:7,8; 6:18; 10:16; 11:23; 12:9, chapters mostly by the Reverend George Edmundson; but these give little account of the important period, 1795-1815, when Dutch and Belgian history were merged in that of the French Republic and of the Napoleonic Empire. For Dutch and Belgian colonial expansion, cf. §§ K, V, W.

**BIBLIOGRAPHY**

**Q1 Pirenne, Henri.** Bibliographie de l’histoire de Belgique, catalogue méthodique et chronologique des sources et des ouvrages principaux relatifs à l’histoire de tous les Pays-Bas jusqu’en 1598 et à l’histoire de Belgique jusqu’en 1830. 1895. 2nd ed., Bruxelles, 1902.

A model volume; lists both sources and later authorities; indicates the books of most importance by asterisks, though without further comment. There is no similar manual for Dutch history. For the modern period of both Dutch and Belgian history, there are good bibliographies, lists without comment in, (1121) Cambridge modern history, 1:761-769; 3:798-809; 4:931-947; 5:809-818, 9:804, 850; 10:848-851; 11:956-958; 12: 888-890.

**Q2a Bibliographie nationale, dictionnaire des écrivains belges et catalogue de leurs publications, 1830-1880.** Ed. by A. de Koninck and others. 4 v. Bruxelles, 1886-1910.


c Bibliographie de Belgique, bulletin mensuel des publications belges ou relatives à la Belgique, 1875 ff. Bruxelles, 1875 ff.

In the absence of any comprehensive work or series of works listing all publications issued within the present Belgium, mention may be made of a. as a convenient reference work for publications during the first half century of the Belgian kingdom. b. and c. Current lists of all publications issued in Belgium.

**Q3a Abkoude, Johannes van.** Naamregister van de bekendste en meest in gebruik zynde Nederduitsche boeken, welke sedert het jaar 1600 tot het jaar 1761 zyn uitgekomen. 1762. Rev. ed. by R. Arrenberg, with continuation to 1787, 2 v., Rotterdam, 1788.


c Brinkman, Carel L. Alphabetische naamlijst van boeken, plaat- en kaartwerken die gedurende de jaren 1823 tot en met 1849 in Nederland uitgegeven of herdrukt zijn. Amsterdam, 1858.


f Nederlandsche bibliographie, lijst van nieuw verschenen boeken, 1856 ff.

Utrecht, 1856 ff.
a., b., c., and d. Taken together, these four works furnish a substantially complete list of all publications in the Dutch language issued since 1600. e. and f. Respectively, annual and monthly current lists of all publications issued in the Netherlands.

Library collections.—A large special collection of books in the Dutch language is in the Tank library, in the possession of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin at Madison. It contains some five thousand volumes, comprising many volumes of history of the Netherlands and European countries, together with the greater part of the legislative and executive enactments of the Republic and of the provinces of Holland, Zeeland, and Utrecht up to the year 1800. The collection has many eighteenth-century periodicals, and much material for the history of Dutch Protestantism. The Boston Athenaeum has a special collection of about fifteen hundred volumes on Dutch history; the Library of Congress, for Belgium and the Netherlands, about the same number. Princeton has five thousand manuscripts of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries; the University of Michigan, much source material; the New York Public Library, eighteenth and nineteenth-century pamphlets; the New York State Library about a thousand volumes. Harvard University has good collections on both Dutch and Belgian history.

ENCYCLOPEDIAS AND WORKS OF REFERENCE


Standard Dutch encyclopedia.


b Biographie nationale. V. 1-24, Bruxelles, 1866-1928.

Excellent national biographical dictionaries compiled by competent scholars. a. Supersedes older works for the northern Netherlands; each volume alphabetized separately; about half completed. b. Prepared and published by (cf. Q81) Académie Royale des Sciences, des Lettres, et des Beaux-Arts de Belgique. Now complete to end of S.

GEOGRAPHY AND ATLASES


Of all atlases of the historical geography of a single nation, this is the most elaborate and one of the most scholarly. Prepared under official auspices. Nearly eighty sheets thus far issued, making about half the atlas. Each section, when completed, is accompanied by a volume of learned letter-press.


Mainly a gazetteer, yet containing a good deal of historical geography.
A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE


An atlas of high quality, with full historical letter press. In progress, but the fascicles are not proceeding in regular numerical order.

**COLLECTIONS OF SOURCES: ARCHIVE PUBLICATIONS**

Documentary historical publications of the Dutch government are prepared under the auspices of the Advisory Commission on National Historical Publications (Commissie van Advies voor ’s Rijks Geschiedkundige Publicatiën), which was established in 1902 and proceeds upon an excellent systematic plan. It has published collections of sources for various periods and aspects of Dutch history, but the most important series is (Q71) *Gedenkstukken der algemeene geschiedenis van Nederland van 1795 tot 1840*, 22 v., ’s Gravenhage, 1905-22, ed. by H. T. Colenbrander, drawn from various foreign as well as Dutch archives. The royal family has published a very important series, (Q76) *Archives ou correspondance inédite de la maison d’Orange-Nassau*, ed. by G. Groen van Prinsterer and others 27 v., Utrecht and Leiden, 1835-1919.

Documentary historical publications for Belgium are issued by the Commission Royale d’Histoire, established in 1834, and connected with the Académie Royale des Sciences, des Lettres et des Beaux-Arts de Belgique. It has issued, in quarto and octavo series, (Q81) *Publications*, 179 v., Bruxelles, 1836 ff., containing materials for the various portions of Belgian history.

**SHORTER GENERAL HISTORIES**


By the Englishman best versed in modern Dutch history; covers from 1361 to 1913; fills in excellent fashion, though somewhat drily, the need for a narrative in English of all Dutch history since the Middle Ages. Review, *A.H.R.* 27:815, July 1922; A. Waddington, *Rev. Hist.* 143:259, July 1923.


These very competent scholars have divided their task—Gosses, professor at Groningen, covering the earlier period; Japikse, secretary of the Historical Commission, that from 1568 onward. They give a condensed political history of the northern Netherlands, the present kingdom, from Roman times to 1914, with quite full data on sources. Review, R. Putnam, *A.H.R.* 24:663, July 1919.


Good account for the reader who simply desires to place modern Belgium in the history of Europe, and has not time for (Q161) Pirene. Beginning with the Belgae as seen by the Romans, the author traces the foundation of the principalities, the growth of the cities with the type of democracy developed, the consolidation with Burgundy, the effort to force the stoutly individual provinces into one form, the revolt against Spain, its reaction, the revolution, the unfortunate connection with Holland, and finally the establishment of the modern kingdom. Review, *A.H.R.* 26:355, Jan. 1921.
THE NETHERLANDS AND BELGIUM

Q112 Essen, Léon van der. Short history of Belgium. 1916. 2nd rev. ed., with chapter ‘Belgium during the great war,’ Chicago, 1920. (Bibliography.)

Useful in essential opinions. The author follows (Q161) Pirenne, but the outline is convenient for an English reader who wishes much in brief compass. It differs from (Q111) Vander Linden, in being half as long and in containing, in this second edition, eleven pages written after the armistice, thus bringing the narrative down to the evacuation of Belgium by the Germans. The writer, a refugee from a Belgian university, was made a lecturer in the University of Chicago during the war and thus knows the Americans to whose use the volume is dedicated. Review, A.H.R. 21:847, July 1916.

Q113 Cammaerts, Émile. Belgium from the Roman invasion to the present day. N. Y. and London, 1921. [Story of the nations.]

Popular account of the history of Belgian civilization and of national development.

Q120 Putnam, Ruth. Luxemburg and her neighbors, a record of the political fortunes of the present grand duchy from the eve of the French revolution to the great war, with a preliminary sketch of events from 963 to 1780. 1918. 2nd ed., N. Y. and London, 1919. (Bibliography.)

After a competent survey of the earlier history, the events of the revolutionary and Napoleonic period, the effects of the Congress of Vienna and of the later liberation of Belgium are well described. The latest edition has additions on the developments since 1914. Review, A.H.R. 24:665, July 1919.

LONGER GENERAL HISTORIES


The author long held the chair of Dutch history at Leiden. Among books covering the whole of Dutch history, it ranks as the standard account. The long story is told correctly, but somewhat drily and without illumination. In the English version the original eight volumes are reduced to five, in consultation with the author, by omission of local matter, while preserving general, and especially social and literary history.


Absolutely indispensable to the student of Belgian history. The writer, the leading professor of history in Belgium (Ghent), traces with affectionate appreciation, but discriminatingly, the development of the region and nation now called Belgium and makes manifest the elements of unity it has possessed through the ages. The work is an adequately documented, reliable, eminently agreeable narrative, written with great skill and sound historical judgment. V. 1-4. Extend to 1648; appeared in French, 1900-11, and also in German, before the World War. V. 5. Covers period, 1648-1790; completed in November, 1915, but owing to the
A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE


MIDDLE AGES


The translation makes a pleasant and valuable little volume which can be used advantageously in connection with (Q111) Vander Linden's political narrative. Belgian democracy was, from the inception of the towns and the acquisition of precious chartered privileges, very jealous of its own rights and nowise inclined to universal brotherhood. Review, A.H.R. 21: 345, Jan. 1916.

Q252 Ashley, Sir William J. James and Philip van Artevelde. London, 1883. [Lothian prize essay.]

Written in youth by one afterwards prominent as an economic historian. Sketches the history of Flanders before Jacques van Artevelde; describes his work from 1337 to 1345 in liberating the workmen of Ghent from the domination of capitalistic oligarchy, and the ensuing constitutional changes; shows how his son, Philip, made his victory permanent. Written with great economic insight and placed in proper setting of contemporary European history.

Q253 Putnam, Ruth. A mediaeval princess, being a true record of the changing fortunes which brought divers titles to Jacqueline, countess of Holland. N. Y., 1904. (Bibliography.)

Jacoba of Bavaria, 1401-1436, countess of Holland, Zeeland, and Hainaut, whose four husbands were a French prince, a duke of Brabant, an English prince, and a Dutch lord, was an international figure and an interesting person. Her unsuccessful struggle with Philip V., duke of Burgundy, brought about the fateful entrance of the Burgundian house into Dutch-Belgian history. The author weaves around her a picturesque and entertaining narrative of the complications of the time. Review, B. Terry, A.H.R. 10: 917, July 1905.

SIXTEENTH AND SEVENTEENTH CENTURIES


The author, a brilliant literary Bostonian, spent several years of study in Dutch and other European archives before publishing. His enthusiasm and warmth of feeling and his admirable style combine with the intrinsic charm of the subject to make one of the most interesting books of history. The author's ardor for the Dutch and for his hero, William the Silent, often caused him to be less than just to Spain and to Philip II. The present-day reader would like a fuller treatment of constitutional and economic development. The work opens with the abdication of Charles V in 1555 and ends with the assassination of William in 1584.

Published while the author was American minister in Vienna; covers that portion of the Eighty Years' War with Spain during which the Dutch Republic was winning actual independence and an assured position in Europe. The scope is wider than that of (Q301); contains much diplomatic as well as military and naval history. The narrative is not less epic, for the hero is now the Dutch nation.

JFF


Regarded as a masterpiece of one who was the foremost Dutch historian of his time. ‘Ten years out of the Eighty Years' War' for Dutch independence.

JFF


Motley intended to broaden his field still more and write a history of the Thirty Years' War. He achieved only this connecting link toward that work. It recounts the history of the Netherlands republic during the Twelve Years' Truce with Spain and is mainly occupied with the struggle between two political and religious parties, the Orange party, headed by Count Maurice of Nassau, and the party of the burgher aristocracy, headed by Johan van Oldenbarnevelt. The narrative is brilliant, but Motley is plainly a partisan of the latter. For a criticism of the work, cf. Groen van Prinsterer, *Maurice et Barneveld, étude historique,* Utrecht, 1875.

JFF

Q305a Putnam, Ruth. *William the Silent, prince of Orange, the moderate man of the sixteenth century: the story of his life as told from his own letters, from those of his friends and enemies, and from official documents.* 2 v. N. Y., 1895. (Bibliography.)

b—- *William the Silent, prince of Orange, 1529-1584, and the revolt of the Netherlands.* N. Y. and London, 1911. [Heroes of the nations.] (Bibliography.)


JFF


Compact biography of William the First; Blok discards the adjective 'Silent.' One of a series of finely illustrated monographs covering most periods of the modern history of the Netherlands. Corrects many errors, is very readable as well as authoritative, and should appear in English. Contains a careful, critical, yet sympathetic, commentary on all earlier biographies.

RP

By a noted German scholar, professor successively in Königsberg and in Freiburg (d. 1925). By reason of his death the work, which had reached the year 1568, will not be carried further. It is very elaborate, especially on the side of William's relations with Germany. It blends history and biography successfully, and is highly authoritative. Review, H. Brugmans, *Hist. Zeit.* 100:153, 1908; R. Häpke, 136:149, 1927.

Q308 Edmundson, George. *Anglo-Dutch rivalry during the first half of the seventeenth century.* Oxford, 1911. [Ford lectures.] (Bibliography.)

Careful and interesting study of the conflicting economic interest of the English and Dutch in the period indicated; makes clear that the Anglo-Dutch wars of the latter half of the century were inevitable. The appendix contains a number of short, useful monographs, e.g., 'The merchant adventurers,' 'The British troops in Dutch service.' Review, R. C. H. Catterall, *A.H.R.* 17:398, Jan. 1912.


'Our golden age'; excellent account, finely illustrated, of the political and cultural history of the Dutch republic in the seventeenth century.


Not a biography so much as a history of the foreign and domestic affairs of the United Provinces during de Witt's administration. The result of long, profound, and conscientious study on the part of an able scholar, who has approached his subject sympathetically; holds high position among studies dealing with the seventeenth century. Review, J. A. Wijnne, *Rev. Hist.* 28:417, June 1885.


Covers de Witt's life to 1654. Dutch historians regard it as unworthy of the subject. Geddes's search through the manuscript and printed sources in the Hague, London, and Paris was far from exhaustive; his appraisal of the material utilized was not always critical. Though he shed new light on the nature of the early Dutch republic, he did not approach the problems confronting the Dutch leaders with the sympathetic understanding they deserve. Review, P. Bondois, *Rev. Hist.* 17:418, Oct. 1881.

EIGHTEENTH CENTURY AND AFTER

Q351a Van Loon, Hendrik W. *Fall of the Dutch republic.* 1913. 2nd ed., Boston, 1924. (Bibliography.)

b ——— *Rise of the Dutch kingdom, 1795-1813.* Garden City, N. Y., 1915. (Bibliography.)

c. The author, a scholar of Dutch birth, long resident in America, invests with much interest a period commonly thought dull. The first quarter gives an
excellent sketch, much needed by English readers, of the political, economic, and social development of the Netherlands from the times celebrated by Motley down into the eighteenth century. Then follows the political history of the later period to the extinction of the old Dutch Republic by the revolutionary French in 1795. Written with much insight; bright and unconventional style. Review, H. T. Colenbrander, *A.H.R.* 19:616, Apr. 1914. b. With heightened faults of style, gives a brisk sketch of the events from 1795 to 1815—Batavian Republic, King Louis, incorporation in Napoleon's empire, liberation, and the founding of the modern constitutional kingdom.

**Q352a Colenbrander, Herman T.** *De patriottentijd, hoofdzakelijk naar buitenlandsche bescheiden.* 3 v. 's Gravenhage, 1897-99.

b —— *De Bataafsche republiek.* Amsterdam, 1908. [Brugmans, Nederlandsche historische bibliotheek.]

c —— *Schimmelpenninck en Koning Lodewijk.* Amsterdam, 1911. [Brugmans, Nederlandsche historische bibliotheek.]

d. —— *Inlijving en opstand.* Amsterdam, 1913. [Brugmans, Nederlandsche historische bibliotheek.]

e Edler, Friedrich W. *Dutch republic and the American revolution.* Baltimore, 1911. [Johns Hopkins University studies in historical and political science, v. 39, pt. 2.]


g Renaut, Francis P. *Les Provinces-Unies et la guerre d'Amérique, 1775-1787.* V. 1, 2, 3, and 5; to be 6 v. Paris, 1924-25.

a. The time of the patriots' is the period in Dutch history, 1776 to 1787, marked chiefly by the struggle between the partisans of the stadholder, favorable to England, and the patriot party, favorable to France. The author, now professor at Leiden, gives an excellent account, characterized by learning, intelligence, and insight. Appendixes contain nearly 300 documents from various European archives. b, c, and d. Give excellent treatment of the ensuing periods, 1787 to 1815; handsomely illustrated. e. Contains some account of the earlier years covered in a; for readers who have no knowledge of Dutch. f. Supplements e. g. More exhaustive than e and f but does not entirely replace them; important for extensive use of archive materials. Review, A. Hyma, *A.H.R.* 32:135, Oct. 1926.


The authors, a London barrister and a fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, intended this little book 'to give all the information which will enable the reader to form an opinion as to the treaty obligations of England toward Belgium and Luxemburg.' It examines not only the words of the treaties but the historical circumstances under which they were made, and thus surveys the international position of Belgium and Luxemburg from 1815 to 1887. The texts of the five treaties of 1837, 1867, and 1870 are given.


Leopold's wide family connections (e.g., uncle of Queen Victoria), his sagacity, and his experience, gave him great influence in Europe, and his biography is of
value to European history in general as well as to Belgian history. Much use made of his correspondence with Archduke John and other Austrian public men. JFJ


Two moving volumes by a consummate literary artist, who was American minister to Belgium when the World War broke out, and who, in that position, performed invaluable services. Occupying this favorable post of observation until the United States also entered the war, he gives with great skill an authentic and unforgettable picture of the events and conditions. The detailed narrative of an acute and sympathetic eyewitness, fortified by numerous contemporary documents, it can never lose its value. Review, D. C. Munro, *A.H.R.* 25:107, Oct. 1919. For other works relating especially to Belgium during the World War, cf. (J277, 293, 346, 347a, 705). JFJ

DIPLOMATIC AND NAVAL HISTORY


Covers only parts of the field, but very carefully. V. 1-3. Relate to the period 1572-1650. V. 4-6. Deal with the diplomacy of the Batavian Republic and of the reign of Louis Bonaparte, 1795-1810. JFJ


Standard work on Dutch naval history, to 1810. JFJ

CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY


Of great value for political institutions of the Netherlands to 1795. Much of (Q102) Gosses and Japikse also is constitutional history. JFJ


Constitutional history of the whole area, with special interest in the portion now Belgium. Still highly regarded. JFJ

ECONOMIC HISTORY

Q571 Diferee, Hendrik C. *De geschiedenis van den nederlandschen handel tot den val der republiek.* 3 pt. Amsterdam, 1905-08.

On Dutch commerce and commercial policy to 1795. JFJ

CULTURAL HISTORY: RELIGION


b Hyma, Albert. *Christian renaissance: a history of the 'Devotio moderna.'* Grand Rapids, Mich., 1924. (Bibliography.) (L201g)

THE NETHERLANDS AND BELGIUM


Standard work for the period since the Reformation.

*CULTURAL HISTORY: LITERATURE*


Latest of several excellent treatises in Dutch on the history of Dutch literature; a good work in moderate compass.

*CULTURAL HISTORY: ART*


Useful work which may be mentioned in the absence of a complete history of Dutch and Belgian art. The English edition contains some additional matter.

*SOCIETY PUBLICATIONS*

The chief Dutch historical society is the Historisch Genootschap te Utrecht, founded in 1845. Its earlier publications comprised three series: (Q921) *Berigten* (proceedings), 7 v., Utrecht, 1846-62; (Q922) *Codex diplomaticus neerlandicus*, 6 v. in 9, Utrecht, 1852-62; (Q923) *Kronijk* (documents mostly), 30 v., Utrecht, 1846-76. A general (Q923a) *Register* to all these was published in 1877. The Society's later series (Q924) *Werken* (documents), v. 1-109, Utrecht, 1863 ff., contains a wealth of materials from public and private sources. The publications of this society take high rank in respect to scholarship.

*PERIODICALS*

The leading Dutch historical journal is (Q941) *Bijdragen en mededeelingen voor vaderlandsche geschiedenis en oudheidkunde*, v. 1-48, Utrecht, 1877 ff., the organ of (cf. Q921) Historisch Genootschap te Utrecht.

The record of proceedings of (cf. Q81) Commission Royale d'Histoire was styled (Q971) *Compte rendu*, v. 1-70, Bruxelles, 1837-1901, and subsequently has been called (Q971a) *Bulletin*, v. 71-91, Bruxelles, 1902-27, for which 4 v. of general indexes, (Q971b) *Table générale*, covering v. 1-59 have been published. A general historical periodical for Belgium has recently been started, (Q972) *Revue belge de philologie et d'histoire*, Bruxelles, 1922 ff.
SECTION R

SCANDINAVIAN COUNTRIES

Editor

LAURENCE MARCELLUS LARSON

Professor of History, University of Illinois

CONTENTS

Introduction
R1–3 Bibliography and library resources
21–25 Encyclopedias and works of reference
41–45 Geography and atlases
61–63 Collections of sources
101–103 Shorter general histories
201–402 Histories of separate countries, special periods, or topics
201–203 Denmark
251–252 Iceland
301–303 Norway
351–354 Sweden
401–402 Finland
531–534 Constitutional and legal history
571–572 Economic and social history
601–608 Cultural history: general
621 Cultural history: religion
661 Cultural history: literature
701–709 Biographies
921–938 Academy and society publications
941–949 Periodicals

INTRODUCTION

The historical literature of the northern countries is relatively large and includes a number of individual works that embody the highest traditions of scientific scholarship. Nearly all these, however, have been written by native Scandinavian scholars and only a few are accessible in translated form. Among non-Scandinavian writers the Germans have shown the greatest interest in northern fields; such translations of Scandinavian historical writings as have been made are therefore likely to be found in the German language.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

No general work listing all Scandinavian publications and no bibliography of all Scandinavian writings on history or of all writings on Scandinavian history exist. The more important books dealing with the modern history of the northern countries are listed in the bibliographies appended to the various volumes of (1121) Cambridge modern history. Lists of current publications dealing
with Scandinavian affairs and subjects are published annually in (R946) Arkiv för nordisk filologi.


b Bay, Jens Christian, ed. Denmark in English and American literature, a bibliography. Chicago, 1915. [Danish American Association.]


e Dansk bogfortegnelse, 1861 ff. København, 1861 ff.

a. The trustees of the Carlsberg Fund have undertaken to publish this bibliography of Danish historical literature to be issued in three volumes. b. Valuable list of some fourteen hundred titles of books and articles in the English language dealing with Danish literature, history, and public affairs. c. and d. Lists of all Danish publications. e. Periodical publication, cumulated annually, of all current Danish publications, with a supplement for Icelandic publications.

The Danish Historical Society publishes annually a list of historical publications in (R941) Historisk Tidsskrift. The literature of Iceland is dealt with extensively by Halldór Hermannsson in (R949) Islandica.


b Norsk bogfortegnelse. Ed. by M. Nissen and others. V. 1–9, with indexes. Christiania, 1848–1923.

c Aarskatalog over norsk litteratur, 1902 ff. Christiania, 1903 ff.

d Norsk bogfortegnelse, 1883 ff. Christiania, 1884 ff.

a. Descriptive catalogue of all books printed in Norway from 1643 to 1813 and of books in other languages relating to Norway. b. Norwegian literature, historical and otherwise, published since 1814, has been listed in this series of volumes prepared by various editors under this common title. V. 9. Continues the work to 1920. c. and d. Annual catalogues of works printed in Norway, published by the Norske Boghandlerforening (Associated Book Dealers of Norway) and the library of the University of Christiania respectively.

There seems to be no bibliography covering the entire field of Norwegian history, but an annual historical bibliography is now published in the Norwegian (R942) Historisk Tidsskrift. For the literature of the Middle Ages, Hermannsson's bibliographies in (R949) Islandica will be found of great value. For the modern period prior to 1814 bibliographical materials for Norway will be found most conveniently in Danish sources.


c Arskatalog för svenska bokhandeln, 1861 ff. Stockholm, 1862 ff.


Library collections.—The most noteworthy collection of Scandinavian historical materials in the United States is the Icelandic collection [(R11) *Catalogue, Cornell University Library, 1914*] bequeathed by Willard Fiske to the Cornell University Library. Important collections are also to be found in the libraries of Harvard University (Maurer collection), Yale University (Count Riant collection), of the Universities of Wisconsin, Illinois, Chicago (Stensland collection), Minnesota (Bang collection), Texas (Palm collection), and of Augsburg Seminary, Minneapolis, (Heggtevit collection).

ENCYCLOPEDIAS AND WORKS OF REFERENCE


c *Illustreret norsk konversationsleksikon.* Ed. by H. Nyhus and others. 6 v. 1907-13. 2nd rev. ed. by A. Krogvig, with title changed to *Aschehougs konversationsleksikon, Kristiania,* 1920 ff. (V. 9 issued 1925.)

Respectively the leading Swedish, Danish, and Norwegian encyclopedias; thoroughly revised editions of all are in course of publication.
tails, of all Danish, Norwegian, and Icelandic authors, without regard to their literary importance, who lived before 1814 and whose writings have to any extent appeared in print. Vol. V (1927) carries the subject matter to Muusmann.


a. Begun under the direction of V. F. Palmblad, but the principal contributor was Peter Wieselgren, who wrote nearly half the biographies and contributed largely to b., of which he was one of the editors. b. Supplement to a.

a. Planned on a large scale. V. 9. (1930) Carries the subject matter down only to Cronstedt.


a. Deals with Norwegian persons from the earliest times down to the present day; treats of prominent men at considerable length. b. Norwegian ‘Who’s Who.’

R25 Carpelan, Tor, ed. Finsk biografsk handbok. 2-v. Helsingfors, 1903.

Biographical dictionary for Finland; in the Swedish language.

GEOGRAPHY AND ATLASES

R41a Økonomisk-geografisk atlas over Norge med en oversigt over de kulturelle og økonomiske forhold særlig næringsveiene. Ed. by P. Nissen. Kristiania, 1921.


a. Contains sectional maps of Norway with abundant detail and considerable supplementary data. b. Government publication describing in detail the various Norwegian counties; of particular value for its excellent series of maps.


c Zetterstrand, S. and Lagrelius, A., ed. Sverige i 32 kartblad, skala 1:500,000, med fullständigt namnregister utarbetat vid Generalstabens Lito-


d Generalstabens kartor över Sverige.

e Hildebrand, E. and Selander, N. Atlas till allmänna och svenska historien. 4 pts. in 1 v. Stockholm, 1883.


a. Contains twelve excellent maps of sections of Sweden which include detail for adjacent regions in Denmark, Norway, and Finland; index. b. Shows
physical features; includes considerable general information. c. Admirable atlas of Sweden in sections based on d., which includes about 300 separate sheets embodying the most detailed information. e. Atlas of general and of Swedish history. f. Most complete and up-to-date descriptive account of Sweden and its resources.

Excellent brief survey of the geographical factors characteristic of these countries. A companion volume dealing with the economic factors is announced. Review, M. Jefferson, Geographical Rev. 15:333, Apr. 1925.

R44 Atlas de Finlande. 3 v. Helsinki, 1911.
Comprehensive atlas for Finland.

R45 Nansen, Fridtjof. In northern mists: Arctic exploration in early times. 2 v. N. Y. and London, 1911. Tr. by A. G. Chater from Nord i iaakeheimen, Kristiania, 1911. (Bibliography.)
This work, by an eminent Norwegian explorer and scientist, is a history of the age-long effort to penetrate the mysteries of the Arctic world. Begins with the journey of Pytheas into the northern waters in the fourth century B.C. and closes with the voyages of Cabot and Cortereal. Discusses a number of important problems in early Scandinavian history.

COLLECTIONS OF SOURCES


b Langebek, Jacob and others, ed. Scriptores rerum danicarum medii aevi. 9 v. Hafniae, 1772-1878.


a. Collection containing miscellaneous source materials, mostly from the modern period. b. Three volumes of the Scriptores were published before Langebek's death; but the later editors made extensive use of the materials that Langebek had collected and had in large part prepared for publication. c. New critical edition of the Danish annals; well indexed. Review, E.H.R. 39:145, Jan. 1924. d. Includes the Latin historical literature of medieval Denmark, except Saxo and the Annals.

Collection of charters and related documents from the Middle Ages and the sixteenth century.


SCANDINAVIAN COUNTRIES


a. Includes chiefly diplomatic reports and letters from the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. b. Carries the publication of Swedish charters from 817 down to 1350. c. Published by the national archives; supplements b.; at present covers from 1401 to 1420.

SHORTER GENERAL HISTORIES

R101 Stefánsson, Jón. Denmark and Sweden, with Iceland and Finland. N. Y. and London, 1917. [Story of the nations.]

This attempt to gather the salient facts of Scandinavian history into a single volume has not been wholly successful; the treatment is very brief and is limited almost entirely to political events. The most satisfactory chapter is that devoted to Iceland, in which the author has brought together much important information on the early history of the Icelandic people.

R102 Ottosen, Johan. Vor historie, den nordiske folkestamme gennem tiderne. 3 v. København, 1901–04.

Though mainly a history of Denmark, takes extensive account of the entire Scandinavian field; also gives due attention to the proper relation of the northern countries to the larger events and movements of European history. Beginning with an introductory section tracing the ethnic and linguistic background of the Scandinavian peoples, the narrative is continued to the close of the war of 1864. In the matter of scholarship it takes high rank.

R103 Bain, Robert Nisbet. Scandinavia, a political history of Denmark, Norway, and Sweden from 1513 to 1900. Cambridge, Eng., 1905. [Cambridge historical series.]

The author’s chief interest lies in the struggle of the Swedes, first with the Danes and later with the Russians, for the control of the Baltic Sea. Beginning with the accession of Christian II, he traces the decline of Danish power, the swift rise of Sweden under the leadership of the Vasas, and the collapse of the Swedish empire in the reign of Charles XII. The greater part of the work is consequently devoted to the larger political events of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries; for this period Bain’s history is perhaps the best account in the English language. Though the author presents the subject from a Swedish point of view, he is usually fair in his conclusions and is never guilty of offensive partisanship. Review, L. M. Larson, A.H.R. 11:190, Oct. 1905; Nation (N. Y., 81:150, Aug. 17, 1905.

DENMARK


Written by two eminent German scholars; presents the German point of view on Dano-German relations. V. 1–3. Written by Dahlmann; cover the period from the legendary age to the partial dissolution of the Kalmar union in 1523. V. 4–5. By Professor Schäfer; carry the narrative down to the close of the Reformation period, 1648. Though less attractive in style than the earlier three, Schäfer’s volumes show a more careful use of materials made available by Danish scholars and are of greater historical value. Review, G. von der Ropp, Hist. Zeit. 76:142, 1896.

Most important general history of Denmark that has ever been written. Eight scholars, each the leading specialist in his particular period, have coöperated in producing it. It would be hard to find anywhere a work of equal volume covering more than a thousand years in which historical authority and literary presentation have been more successfully combined. The authors of the closing volume, A. D. Jørgensen and N. Neergaard, both Slesvigers, have won unstinted praise from German scholars for the manner in which they have handled the details of the Slesvig-Holstein question. Altogether, this history of the Danish realm is a worthy monument to Danish historiography. Review, D. Schäfer, *Hist. Zeit.* 83:329, 1899; 86:517, 1901; 95:519, 1905.


A notable coöperative undertaking having as its purpose to write the history of the Danish people in the terms of our own time and in the light of the most recent historical research. The emphasis is placed on social rather than on political development. Eighteen scholars are engaged in the enterprise. Review of vol. 7, W. Westergaard, *A.H.R.* 33:294–96, Jan. 1928; of vols. 4, 5, 6, 8, W. Westergaard, *A.H.R.* 36:104, Jan. 1930.

**ICELAND**


Only adequate history of Iceland in the English language; traces the social, economic, and political development of Iceland from the years of settlement in the ninth century to the present day. The story of the recent struggle for political independence is told in some detail and the institutions of the new state are clearly and adequately described. Review, M. W. Williams, *A.H.R.* 29:753. July 1924.

R252a Maurer, Konrad. *Island von seiner ersten Entdeckung bis zum Untergang des Freistaats.* München, 1874.

b Poeston, Joseph C. *Island, das Land und seine Bewohner nach den neuesten Quellen.* Wien, 1885.


There is no important work in French or German covering the entire history of the Icelandic people. a. Classic among its kind, but deals with only the first four centuries of Icelandic history (to 1262). b. Largely descriptive; in its day a very creditable publication. c. Covers the same ground as b., though somewhat more briefly; brings the discussion more nearly down to date and is a thoroughly reliable and useful summary. d. Gives more historical information than the title indicates; it is, in a certain sense, a history of Icelandic civilization down to the middle of the eighteenth century. The last two volumes of this work have not been translated.
SCANDINAVIAN COUNTRIES

NORWAY

R301 Gjerset, Knut. History of the Norwegian people. 2 v. N. Y., 1915. (Bibliographical foot-notes.)
Without question the most satisfactory account of Norwegian history that has thus far appeared in the English language. Believing that the proper theme of an historian is the life and collective activities of a people, the author has written with commendable fulness on such topics as political institutions, colonizing activities, intellectual culture, and religious movements. Includes an account of the Norwegian emigration to the American Northwest in the second half of the nineteenth century. The conflict with Sweden, which culminated in the revolution of 1905, is frankly presented from the Norwegian viewpoint, though without any trace of hostility to the Swedish people. Review, L. M. Larson, A.H.R. 21:578, Apr. 1916.

R302a Sars, Johan E. W. Udsigt over den norske historie. 4 v. in 2. Christiania, 1873-91.


a. Marked an epoch in the study of Norwegian history. In opposition to the prevailing views of a common Scandinavian cultural life, Sars made a vigorous and scholarly presentation of nationalism. b. In a sense a continuation of a. The most important fact of this period was the dispute between Norway and Sweden as to their rights as partners in the Union, a contest in which Sars himself took an active part. The Norwegian side of the dispute is stated with a clarity and a precision that is not to be found in any other historical work of the time.


Compendious work; written by some of Norway's ablest historians; covers the whole field of Norwegian history from 800 to 1905. Based on the latest research, it gives a trustworthy account of the people's political history and cultural development. The first part, covering the period 800 to 1030, is the work of Dr. Alexander Bugge, who devotes particular attention to the activities of the Norsemen in the British Isles, a field in which he brings to light much that is new and valuable also to students of English history. The volume by J. E. Sars on the new development of Norway, and the struggle for national independence, 1814 to 1905, ranks with the best works of this eminent historian. The various phases of the union with Denmark are treated with the same scholarly ability.

SWEDEN


a. One of the more recent standard surveys of the entire field of Swedish history. It is for Sweden approximately what (L121) Hunt and Poole, Political history of England is for that country. While its scientific and literary value is, like that of every co-operative publication, somewhat uneven, none the less, this
work represents much of the best in Swedish synthetic historiography. The
authoritative and incisive account of the prehistoric civilization of Sweden, the new
and unified treatment of the personality and the work of Gustavus Vasa, the
excellent survey of the reign of Charles XII, the suggestive interpretation of
eighteenth-century Swedish Parliamentarism, and the very thorough study of nine-
teenth-century Swedish history are perhaps the most valuable portions of the
work. The series is copiously illustrated and has numerous maps and reproductions
of original documents. b. Revised edition of a. with chapters covering
the period since 1900. To be completed in 15 volumes. Review, v. 2, D. J. Bjork,

R352 Watson, Paul B. Swedish revolution under Gustavus Vasa. Boston,
1889. (Bibliography.)

Most detailed treatment in English of this important movement. Though the
author adheres to the traditional Swedish view of Christian II and the larger
policies of that Danish king, he has, nevertheless, succeeded in bringing out the
real (political and economic) motives that impelled Gustavus to break with
Rome. The narrative is written in a somewhat rhetorical style and reveals dis-
1891.

R353 Fletcher, Charles R. L. Gustavus Adolphus and the struggle of Protes-
tantism for existence. N. Y. and London, 1890. [Heroes of the nations.]

'A political monograph rather than a genuine biography,' this work is devoted
almost entirely to the participation of Sweden in the Thirty Years' War. Though
based chiefly on non-Swedish authorities, it was, at the time of its publication, a
useful addition to the rather scant literature in English on this subject. The
viewpoint is that of a somewhat militant Protestant.

R354a Bain, Robert Nisbet. Charles XII and the collapse of the Swedish
empire, 1682–1719. N. Y., 1895. [Heroes of the nations.]

b ——— Gustavus III and his contemporaries, 1746–1792. 2 v. London,
1894.

In both works the statecraft of the eighteenth century with its endless intrigues
is well depicted and the conditions in Sweden during the periods covered are
adequately set forth. a. Only satisfactory monograph thus far written in
English on the career of Charles XII. While emphasizing the heroic element
in the great Charles, the author does not overlook the king's intellectual and
lacking somewhat in color, a comprehensive treatment covering not only the
internal political conflicts of the age but also the very involved foreign relations
of the Swedish monarchy. As a rule the author has been able to find plausible
reasons for justifying the revolutionary measures of the king. Review,
Athenaeum, 1: 43, Jan. 12, 1895.

FINLAND

R401 Schybergson, Magnus G. Geschichte Finlands. Gotha, 1896. [(B161)
Allgemeine Staatengeschichte.] Tr. by F. Arnheim, in somewhat con-
densed form, from Finland's historia, 1887–89, 2nd rev. ed., 2 v., Helsingfors,
1903.

The main theme is the material and intellectual development of Finland during
the long conflict between Sweden and Russia. The political history of the nine-
teenth century, with its many problems due to continued pressure from the imperial government at Leningrad, is treated with evident caution, though from a distinctly nationalist point of view. Review of Swedish original, F. Arnheim, Hist. Zeit. 64:565, 1890. In its revised form Schybergson's history deals chiefly with the modern period and is less concerned with the general history of the Swedish monarchy. A supplementary chapter continues the narrative through the reign of Alexander III, 1881–1894. The author’s recent volume in the same series, Politische Geschichte Finlands, 1809–1919, (Gotha-Stuttgart, 1925), emphasizes the recent period of liberation and national independence.


Devoted to the antecedents of the constitutional conflict between the tsar and the Finnish people which began in 1899. Though the problem is presented from a Finnish point of view, the author’s discussion is objective and shows no undue hostility toward the Russian government.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND LEGAL HISTORY


Norwegian didactic treatise dating from the thirteenth century; of general value for the light that it sheds on intellectual conditions in the North in the later Middle Ages. Of particular value is the discussion of kingship and the relation of church to state. Review, C. Peterson, A.H.R. 23:886, July 1918.

R532a Aall, Anathon and Gjelsvik, Nikolaus. Die norwegisch-schwedische Union: ihr Bestehen und ihre Lösung. Breslau, 1912. (Bibliography.)

b Jordan, Louis. La séparation de la Suède et de la Norvège. Paris, 1906. (Bibliography.)


a. Elaborate study by two Norwegian scholars of the Scandinavian union, its essential character, and the problems to which it gave birth; the viewpoint is Norwegian. b. Objective and fairly definite statement of the same subject by a French student of Scandinavian affairs. c. Composed almost entirely of letters, somewhat revised, written from Stockholm to the Journal de Genève during the years 1903–1905. The viewpoint is Swedish.


Translation of the Norwegian constitution, with brief historical introduction.

R534 Fahlbeck, Pontus. La constitution suédoise et le parlementarisme moderne. Paris, 1905.

Study of the Swedish system of government in its historical development with particular attention to the growth of popular control since the adoption of the constitution of 1809.
ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL HISTORY


LML

R572 Hill, C. E. *The Danish Sound dues and the command of the Baltic.* Durham, N. C., 1926.

The author states his purpose to be "to show the origin, the growth, the fixation, and misfit, and the abolition of the Sound dues." His volume is a very satisfactory presentation of an important subject, one that interested the capitals of Europe for four hundred years and even figured in the diplomacy of our own country. Review, W. Westergaard, *A. H. R.*, 32:585–86, Apr., 1927; J. H. Wuorinen, *Hist. Outl.*, 19:80, Apr. 1928.

LML

CULTURAL HISTORY: GENERAL

R601 Leach, Henry G. *Scandinavia of the Scandinavians.* N. Y., 1915.

This handbook describes modern conditions and recent progress in the northern countries. Though not a large volume, it contains a mass of pertinent information and takes high rank as a work of reference. Review, *Nation* (N. Y.), 101:603, Nov. 18, 1915.

LML


a. By an eminent Swedish archeologist; covers the period from earliest appearance of man in Sweden to the close of the viking age. Though the author's conclusions have been modified on many important points by later research, his book remains the most recent scientific work in English on this subject. Revised and enlarged edition of a. Review, *Hist. Zeit.* 99:176, 1907. c. Twenty large plates with commentary.

EJ


b Williams, Mary W. *Social Scandinavia in the viking age.* N. Y., 1920. (Bibliography.)

The common theme of these two works is the state of civilization in the North at the close of the heathen age. They differ in this, however, that while b. describes the social relations in the northern homelands, a. is chiefly concerned with the newer civilization in the Scandinavian colonies. In its own field and subject, b. has no important rival in English historical literature. Review of b., L. M. Larson, *A.H.R.* 26:496, Apr. 1921.

LML
**SCANDINAVIAN COUNTRIES**

**R604a Weitemeyer, Harold S. L.,** ed. *Denmark; its history and topography, language, literature, fine arts, social life, and finance.* London, 1891. (Bibliographies.)

**b Carlsen, Johan; Olrik, Hans; and Starcke, Carl N.,** ed. *Le Danemark, état actuelle de sa civilisation et de son organisation sociale.* Copenhagen, 1900. Tr. from *Danmark's Kultur ved Aar 1900,* København, 1900.

These volumes are each a series of essays prepared by Danish authors, scientists, and artists describing in popular fashion the main currents and events in the national, cultural, and economic life of the Danish people during the nineteenth century. b. The more valuable; to it nearly a hundred specialists contributed; gives reliable information on every important phase of Danish life and progress in recent years. Review of b., A. Friis, *Hist. Zeit.* 93:324, 1904.


Description of the antiquarian treasures of Norway dating from the stone age to the viking period. Profusely illustrated; French and Norwegian text.

**R606 Konow, Sten and Fischer, Karl,** ed. *Norway: official publication for the Paris exhibition, 1900.* Kristiania, 1900. (Bibliographies.)

Survey of the political, economic, and intellectual conditions in Norway at the end of the nineteenth century together with a brief review of Norwegian history. As an authoritative résumé of important data the work will commend itself to all readers who desire concise but reliable information.

**R607 Sweden, historical and statistical handbook.** Ed. by G. Sundbärg in Swedish, 1898, in French, 1900, in English, 1904. 2nd ed. by A. J. J. Guinchard, in English, Swedish, and German, 2 v., Stockholm, 1914. (Bibliographies.)

This work is described in the preface as 'a handbook giving a cross-sectional view of the economic and cultural life of Sweden.' A brief outline reflecting the important achievements of recent Swedish historical scholarship is contributed by a popular writer, while the larger specialized fields of history, such as the constitution, law, literature, and industry, have been treated by recognized authorities in those fields.


**b Reade, Arthur. Finland and the Finns. N. Y., 1917.**

These volumes deal with the larger features of social life in Finland, giving information on such subjects as agriculture, transportation, industries, finance, administration, and intellectual culture. The authors have drawn freely from historical sources, but the chapters devoted specifically to historical narrative are brief and of only slight value. b. Has a further value as a discussion of certain great movements which have reshaped Finnish society during the past century. Review, *Nation* (N. Y.), 106:351, March 28, 1918.

**CULTURAL HISTORY: RELIGION**

**R621a Mortensen, Karl A. Handbook of Norse mythology. N. Y., 1913.** Tr. by A. C. Crowell from *Nordisk mythologie.*

**b Craigie, William A. Religion of ancient Scandinavia. London, 1914. [Religions ancient and modern.]**
c ——— Icelandic sagas. Cambridge, Eng., and N. Y., 1913. [Cambridge manuals of science and literature.]

Brief but exceedingly useful manuals of a popular character, prepared by prominent students of Scandinavian culture in the Middle Ages.

CULTURAL HISTORY: LITERATURE


One of the most satisfactory studies of early northern literature and literary history.

BIOGRAPHIES

The number of important biographies in the English language dealing with Scandinavian subjects is not great. In addition to those listed above the following may be noted: (R701) Laurence M. Larson, Canute the Great, N. Y. and London, 1912 [Heroes of the nations]; (R702) Mary Hill, Margaret of Denmark, London, 1898; (R703) John L. Stevens, History of Gustavus Adolphus, N. Y. and London, 1884; (R704) Francis W. Bain, Christina, Queen of Sweden, London, 1890; (R705) John A. Gade, Charles the Twelfth, Boston, 1916; (R706) Sofie Elkan, An exiled king, Gustaf Adolf [IV] of Sweden, 2 v., London, 1913, tr. by M. E. Koch from the Swedish. For Charles XIV, Bernadotte, there are (R707) Christian Schefer, Bernadotte roi, 1810–1818–1844, Paris, 1899; and (R708) Hans Klaeger, Marschall Bernadotte, Kronprins von Schweden, Gotha, 1910. A notable work of Norwegian biography is (R709) Gerhard Gran, Nordmaend i det nittende aarhundrede, 3 v., Kristiania, 1914; biographical sketches of the great leaders in Norwegian progress during the nineteenth century.

ACADEMY AND SOCIETY PUBLICATIONS

For the study of prehistoric times, especially in Scandinavia, the Kungliga Vitterhets Historie och Antikvitets Akademien, besides occasional publications, has issued (R921a) Månadsblad, 10 v., Stockholm, 1872–1905, continued by the annual (R921b) Fornvänner, Stockholm, 1906 ff.

For nearly a century the Kongelige Nordiske Oldskrift-selskab (Royal Society of Northern Antiquarians) has published a valuable yearbook, devoted to early Scandinavian history (R926a) Annaler for nordisk oldkyndighed og historie, 23 v., Kjøbenhavn, 1836–63, and a continuation of it (R926b) Aarbøger for nordisk oldkyndighed og historie, Kjøbenhavn, 1866 ff. Extensive collections of materials for the history of the Northern countries have been published by (R927) Selskabet for Udgivelse af Kilder til Dansk Historie, [Publications], Kjøbenhavn, 1884 ff.; (R928) Samfund til Udgivelse af Gambal Nordisk Litteratur, Aarsberetning, København, 1879 ff.; (R931) Norske Historiske Kildeskriftfond, Skrifter, Kristiania, 1852 ff.; (R936) Svenska Fornskriftsällskapet, Samlingar, Stockholm, 1844 ff.; Kongl. Samfundet för Utgivande av Handskrifter rörande Skandinaviens Historia; (R937a) Samling af instructioner rörande den civila förvaltningen i Sverige och Finnland, Stockholm, 1856 ff.; (R937b) Handlingar rörande Skandinaviens historia, 40 v., Stockholm, 1816–60, Register, 1865; continued as (R937c) Historiska Handlingar, Stockholm, 1861 ff.; (R938) Svenska Litteratursällskapet i Finland, Skrifter, Helsingfors, 1886 ff.
PERIODICALS

The Scandinavian kingdoms have their respective historical societies, each of which publishes an historical review: (R941) Historisk Tidsskrift, published by Dansk Historisk Forening, Kjøbenhavn, 1840 ff.; (R942) Historisk Tidsskrift, published by Norsk Historisk Forening, Kristiania, 1871 ff.; (R943) Historisk Tidsskrift, published by Svenska Historiska Föreningen, Stockholm, 1881 ff. Among the local historical societies which publish reviews or yearbooks the most important are Bergens Historiske Forening, (R944) Skrifter, Bergen, 1895 ff.; and Upplands Forminnesförening, (R945) Tidsskrift, Stockholm, and Upsala, 1871 ff. Useful materials especially bibliographical, appear in (R946) Arkiv för nordisk filologi, Christiania and Lund, 1883 ff. Important historical materials are also published in (R947) Nordisk Tidsskrift, Stockholm, 1881 ff. The American-Scandinavian Foundation in its review, (R948a) American-Scandinavian review, N. Y., 1913 ff., and in its series of (R948b) Monographs, N. Y., 1914 ff., publishes historical materials in English. Cf. also the bibliographies by Halldór Hermannsson in the annual publication (R949) Islandica, Cornell University Library, Ithaca, N. Y., 1908 ff.
SECTION S

RUSSIA, POLAND, CZECHOSLOVAKIA, AND THE BORDERLANDS

Editors

ROBERT HOWARD LORD
Formerly Professor of History, Harvard University
and

ROBERT JOSEPH KERNER
Professor of History, University of California

CONTENTS

Introduction (Russia and Poland)
S1-3  Russia : Bibliography and library collections
21-22  Encyclopedias
41  Geography
51  Ethnography
71-96  Collections of sources
101-103  Shorter general histories
121-124  Longer general histories
201-483  Histories of special periods, regions, or topics
201-204  History through the sixteenth century
251-254  History of seventeenth and eighteenth centuries
301-302  History of nineteenth century
351-359  History in the twentieth century
401  The Jews
421  Russian Borderlands : Ukraine
441  Russian Borderlands : Baltic States
461-463  Russian Borderlands : Transcaucasia
481-483  Russian Borderlands : Asiatic Russia

501-502  Russia : Diplomatic history
531  Constitutional history
571-574  Economic and social history
601-602  Cultural history ; general
621  Cultural history ; religion
641  Cultural history ; thought and philosophy
661  Cultural history ; literature
681-691  Cultural history ; art
701-784  Biographies
921-922  Society publications
941-949  Periodicals

772
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1001–1002</td>
<td><strong>Poland</strong>: Bibliography and library collections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1021</td>
<td>&quot; Encyclopedias</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1041</td>
<td>&quot; Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1101–1103</td>
<td>&quot; Shorter general histories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1121</td>
<td>&quot; Longer general histories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201–1302</td>
<td>&quot; Histories of special periods, regions, or topics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201</td>
<td>History to sixteenth century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1251</td>
<td>History in seventeenth and eighteenth centuries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1301–1302</td>
<td>History in nineteenth and twentieth centuries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1531</td>
<td><strong>Poland</strong>: Constitutional history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1601–1603</td>
<td>&quot; Cultural history: general</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1621</td>
<td>&quot; Cultural history: religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1661</td>
<td>&quot; Cultural history: literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1701–1752</td>
<td>&quot; Biographies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1921–1923</td>
<td>&quot; Academy and society publications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1941–1942</td>
<td>&quot; Periodicals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001–2021</td>
<td><strong>Czechoslovakia</strong>: Bibliography and encyclopedias</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2071–2091</td>
<td>&quot; Collections of sources and archive publications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2101–2122</td>
<td>&quot; General histories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2201–2241</td>
<td>&quot; Period of the national kings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2261–2321</td>
<td>&quot; Period of Hapsburg rule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2361–2371</td>
<td>&quot; The Republic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2381–2382</td>
<td>&quot; The Slovaks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2501</td>
<td>&quot; Diplomatic history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2571</td>
<td>&quot; Economic and social history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2601–2661</td>
<td>&quot; Cultural history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2701–2801</td>
<td>&quot; Biographies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2921–2927</td>
<td>&quot; Academy and society publications</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RUSSIA AND POLAND: INTRODUCTION**

In the selection of titles of works to be listed in this section, emphasis has been placed upon the period since the beginning of the eighteenth century when the affairs of Russia and Poland began to be a matter of lively concern to the nations of western Europe. The extraordinary developments in both Polish and Russian affairs since the opening of the twentieth century explain, if they do not justify, the disproportionate number of titles on the most recent period in the history of the two peoples.

Though the great mass of works dealing with the history of Russia and of Poland are in languages unfortunately little known to western readers, it has seemed desirable to mention a few of them which are of outstanding importance. Most of the works listed, however, are those written in English, French, or German, or which have been translated into one of these languages. The unusually small number of titles in English appearing in this section is due to the scarcity of works of first-rate importance or of reasonable soundness of scholarship. Both French and German scholars have quite surpassed English and American writers in their contributions to the history of these two countries.

For the international relations of Russia and Poland, the reader should also consult §I, Modern history and §J, Contemporary history. Various works mentioned in §P, Germany; §R, Scandinavia; and §T, Southeastern Europe and Ottoman empire, are essential for an understanding of certain phases of Russian and Polish history. Works on Russian expansion and relations in Asia are also listed in §U, Asia.
RUSSIA: BIBLIOGRAPHY

S1 Kerner, Robert J. Slavic Europe, a selected bibliography in the western European languages, comprising history, languages, and literatures. Cambridge, Mass., 1918. [Harvard bibliographies.]

Excellent guide to the works in western languages not only on Russia but also on Poland and the other Slavic countries. RHL

S2a Mezhov, Vladimir Izmailovich. Rosskaia istoricheskaia bibliografija, 1800-1854. [Russian historical bibliography, 1800-1854.] 3 v. S. Peterburg, 1892-93.

b Lambin, Petr Petrovich, and Lambin, Boris Petrovich. Rosskaia istoricheskaia bibliografija, 1855-1864. 10 v. in 6. S. Peterburg, 1861-84.


The instruments of Russian bibliography are cumbersome, heterogeneous, and seldom of highest quality; but with the combined aid of the above, which are historical bibliographies and of the general bibliographies listed in (S3), one can make a nearly exhaustive survey of the historical literature published in Russia in books and periodicals down to 1887. While not faultlessly exact, these works are well-indexed and comparatively easy to use. a. and c. Equipped with copious and precious references to critical reviews of the works listed. d. Old but still very useful; describes the various kinds and collections of sources and the chief secondary works. For publications since 1887, one must fall back on brief, select bibliographies like e., a usable volume compiled by a group of Russian scholars; on the historical journals (S941-947); and on the current general bibliographies (S9d and f).

f. This handbook of 296 pages owes its special usefulness to the fact that it includes references to many books issued since the publication of the bibliographies listed above. RHL


GTR
RUSSIA, POLAND, CZECHOSLOVAKIA, AND THE BORDERLANDS


**e** Knizhaia lietois’. [Book chronicles.] S. Peterburg and Moskva, 1907 ff.

**f** Ostrovpische Bibliographie, Breslau, 1928 ff.

Bibliographies of Russian publications in general. Unfortunately they do not combine to form a complete series. Of special value to the historian are Supplements 2–5 of c. which were edited by V. I. Mezhov and which also serve to supplement his historical bibliography (Sec.). d and e. Weekly lists of all current publications. d. Incomplete, hard to use, with annual index sometimes, but not always. e. Since 1926 weekly; attempts to chronicle all new books and periodicals as registered at the state bureaus of the press. f. Valuable bibliographical annual; volume for 1923, covering years 1920–1923, appeared in 1928. RHL

Library collections.—Among American libraries Harvard has the most complete collection on Russian history; but there are also extensive and valuable collections in the Library of Congress (Yudin collection, especially for Asiatic Russia), the New York Public Library, and the libraries of Cornell (Schuyler collection), Yale (Sumner Smith collection), and the University of Pennsylvania (Charlemagne Tower collection). Columbia and Stanford University libraries have specialized in the collection of materials on the Russian Revolution. AHS

**RUSSIA: ENCYCLOPEDIAS**


Published jointly by the firms of F. A. Brockhaus (Leipzig) and I. A. Efron (St. Petersburg), and usually cited as Brockhaus-Efron. The standard work. The new edition had reached v. 29 (to Otto) in 1917, but has not, apparently, been completed. RHL


A general encyclopedia, embodying a re-valuation of knowledge on the grand scale from the Soviet-Russian point of view. GTR

**RUSSIA: GEOGRAPHY**

S41a Semenov, Petr Petrovich, ed. Geografichesko-statisticheskii slovar rossiiskoi imperii. [Geographical and statistical lexicon of the Russian empire.] 5 v. S. Peterburg, 1863–85. (Bibliographies.)

b Semenov-Tian-Shanski, V.P., ed. Rossia, polnoe geograficheskoe opisanie. [Russia, a complete geographical description.] v. 1–3, 5–7, 9, 14, 16, 18, 19, S. Peterburgh, 1899–1914. (Bibliographies.)

Large collaborative works. a. Contains articles, partly of an historical nature, on every province, district, city, and larger village of the empire. b. Planned to extend to 20 v., but has never been completed; consists of a series of excellent monographs on the great regions into which Russia may be divided, dealing with their geography, history, demography, economic development, etc. Copious maps; illustrations. RHL
RUSSIA: ETHNOGRAPHY


Slovanské starožitnosti. [Slavonic antiquities.] V. 1-6, V. Praze, 1902 ff. (Bibliography.)


These works deal with the whole group of Slavic peoples. a. Offers an excellent brief survey of each of these nations from the standpoint of anthropology, language, and general demography. b. Pioneer and epoch-making work; remains even today of capital importance for the study of Slavic origins and antiquities; though for the present state of the innumerable controversies besetting those fields, one will do well to consult c., a good recent manual, or d., a monumental work which is still incomplete. e. Very notable work; reviews the literary and cultural history of all the Slavs except the Great Russians.

RUSSIA: COLLECTIONS OF SOURCES

Of the multifarious and voluminous publications carried on by official bodies (especially the Archeographical Commission, created in 1835, and the local archeographical commissions), the numerous historical societies, and private persons, a few outstanding examples follow. The Archeographical Commission has published (S71) *Polnoe sobranie russkikh lietopisei*, 23 v. Moskva, 1841-1918, containing the old Russian chronicles; (S72) *Russkaia istoricheskaia biblioteka*, 37 v., S. Peterburg, 1872-1924, comprising many narratives and documents of the Muscovite period; and a dozen other collections relating to legal and economic history, and to the history of western and southern Russia. Under the auspices of the ministry of foreign affairs, F. Martens published his (S81) *Recueil des traités et conventions conclus par la Russie avec les puissances étrangères*, 15 v., St. Pétersbourg, 1874-1909 (in French, or German, and Russian in parallel columns), which is copiously supplemented by valuable documents published in (S921) *Sbornik*.

Several of the great noble families have published important collections of papers, such as (S91) *Arkhiv Kniazja Vorontsova* [Archives of Prince Vorontsov], 40 v., Moskva, 1870-95.

Since the Revolution of 1917, there has been published a considerable amount of source-material dealing with two subjects: revolutionary movements in Russia, and the foreign relations of the Imperial Government. Some account of the materials last named will be found in § J, Contemporary History. Of the materials dealing with the history of revolutionary activities, the most important are: (S92)
**RUSSIA, POLAND, CZECHOSLOVAKIA, AND THE BORDERLANDS**


**RUSSIA: SHORTER GENERAL HISTORIES**

*St101* Morfill, William R. *Russia.* 1890. 6th rev. ed., N. Y., 1904. [Story of the nations.] (Bibliography.)

b Beazley, Charles Raymond; Forbes, Nevill; and Birkett, George A. *Russia from the Varangians to the bolsheviks.* Oxford, 1918. (Brief bibliography.)

Both works cover the same field, giving a sketch of the whole history of the country. a. Full of material, sometimes irrelevant; incoherent and unsystematic. b. Has the faults of all composite works. The first section is thin and does not emphasize the points vital for the later development. The latter portions are more satisfactory, especially the treatment of modern times, but lack coherence.


Model text-book; clear, concise, well-proportioned, scholarly; admirably adapted to a first study of the subject. Written before 1917, however, it had to be reticent on certain subjects; the last forty years are treated very briefly; English edition closes with 1923. Excellent maps; genealogical tables.

*St103* Pares, Sir Bernard. *History of Russia.* New York, 1926.

This is a fuller account than the English translation of (St102) Platonov, but in its later chapters runs rather too heavily to political matters, and gives too little consideration to such basic subjects as the land problem and the growth of machine industry. Review, A. S. Kaun, *New Republic,* 48:198, 6 Oct. 1926; and B.H.S., in *E.H.R.*, 42:654, Oct. 1927. Cf. also (B137b3) Makeev and O'Hara.

**RUSSIA: LONGER GENERAL HISTORIES**


a. Has long passed for the best general sketch of the subject extant in any western language; by a great historian; brilliantly written; well-organized. Deals primarily with political and diplomatic affairs, though other topics are touched upon. Anti-German bias evident, also distinct propaganda in favor of French alliance. Treatment of the nineteenth century sketchy and unsatisfactory.

b. Based on a thorough and critical utilization of the results of Russian scholarship; more up-to-date than a. and, through the larger attention paid to internal development and social conditions, more in line with present historical tendencies. V. i. Extends to Peter the Great. Review, F. Andreae, Hist. Zeit. 131:147, 1925.


Solid and readable book, based everywhere on original sources. Emphasizes particularly the international and diplomatic relations of the three countries. Livonia gets rather too much space. Fairly dispassionate, but author's Germanic sympathies crop out here and there. Well illustrated.


Fundamental work by a great specialist. Deals with internal dynastic, institutional, and social history of Russia, touching on the cultural side to some extent as well. Especially valuable for the growth of the appanage system, the rise of Muscovite autocracy, and the development of serfdom. Political and peripheral history neglected. The author is inclined to minimize the historical importance of the individual. The translation is most unsatisfactory. Review, G. R. Noyes, Nation (N. Y.), 97:310, Oct. 2, 1913.


These are, perhaps, the three most important general histories in Russian that have never been translated into western languages. a. Solov'ev's monumental work, which stops at 1780, is probably the greatest achievement of Russian historiography. Although based on certain theories no longer accepted by Russian scholars (e.g. the clan system as the key to the interpretation of medieval Russian history) it still retains eminent value as the most exhaustive and scholarly history of the country and a vast mine of source material, largely reproduced verbatim. b. In the form of detached monographs, Kostomarov's voluminous studies also cover nearly the whole of Russian history down to the nineteenth century. His cardinal theory—the federal nature of the early Russian state—has proved untenable; but his essay upon the origins of the autocracy,
his emphasis upon the democratic factor in early Russian history and upon the distinction between Great and Little Russians, and his pioneer work in Little Russian history, were contributions of lasting value. c. Standard textbook of Russian history, especially full and authoritative upon the sixteenth century and the revolutionary period, 1604-13.

d. Closes with the beginning of the twentieth century; frankly materialistic in its point of view, and very highly regarded by Russians of this school of thought.

**RUSSIA: HISTORY THROUGH THE SIXTEENTH CENTURY**

**Saora Minns, Ellis H.** Scythians and Greeks, a survey of ancient history and archaeology on the north coast of the Euxine. Cambridge, Eng., 1913. (Bibliographies.)

**b Rostovtsev, Mikhail Ivanovich.** Iranians and the Greeks in south Russia. Oxford and N. Y., 1922. (Bibliography.)

a. Work of monumental industry and erudition; aims to give a complete survey of all the material illustrating the history and civilization of southern Russia in ancient times. Review, J. L. Myres, A.H.R. 19:843, July 1914. b. Advances very interesting views as to the importance of the ancient Greco-Iranian civilization of the south, both from the standpoint of general European history and as helping to explain the precocious development of the early Russian (Kievan) state. Review, D. M. Robinson, A.H.R. 29:114, Oct. 1923.

**Saø2 Thomsen, Vilhelm.** Relations between ancient Russia and Scandinavia and the origin of the Russian state. Oxford, 1877.

In the famous historical controversy between Normannists and Anti-Normannists, that is, between those who affirmed and those who denied that the original Russians, the Russian state, and the first Russian dynasty were of Scandinavian origin, these lectures have remained the classic statement on the Normannist side. For Anti-Normannist arguments, see especially (S421a) Hrushevškyï.


These are the only Russian chronicles that have been translated into western languages, and two of the best. a. The so-called Nestor, really a highly composite work, which forms the chief source for Russian history down to 1113, is one of the finest monuments of medieval historiography. b. The Novgorodian chronicle gives a vivid picture of the great trading republic of the north. Review, R. H. Lord, A.H.R. 21:140, Oct. 1915.

**Saø4a Curtin, Jeremiah.** Mongols in Russia. Boston, 1908.

b Hammer-Purgstall, Joseph, Freiherr von. Geschichte der Goldenen Horde in Kipischak. Pesth, 1840. (Bibliography.)
a. Really a narrative history of Russia throughout the Middle Ages, containing full details about princes, politics, and wars—and nothing else. b. Should be consulted by those interested in the organization and internal history of the Mongol state in Russia.

**RUSSIA: HISTORY OF SEVENTEENTH AND EIGHTEENTH CENTURIES**

Sapia Bain, Robert Nisbet. *Slavonic Europe, a political history of Poland and Russia from 1447 to 1796.* Cambridge, Eng., 1908. [Cambridge historical series.] (Bibliography.)


c ——— *Pupils of Peter the Great, a history of the Russian court and empire from 1697 to 1740.* Westminster, 1897. (Bibliography.)

d ——— *Daughter of Peter the Great, a history of Russian diplomacy and of the Russian court under the empress Elisabeth Petrovna, 1741–1762.* Westminster, 1899. (Bibliography.)

e ——— *Peter III, emperor of Russia, the story of a crisis and a crime.* Westminster, 1902. (Bibliography.)

The author, for many years assistant librarian of the British Museum, was a learned man and an accomplished linguist, but a mediocre historian. His books, written in haste, carelessly, and without plan or system, are crowded with useless details and devote too much space to military and diplomatic history, court affairs, and biographical trivialities. They contain a great deal of information not readily accessible in English, and many well-drawn portraits. Bain was generally inclined to take a very favorable view of his leading characters. a. Most important of his works; useful text-book, relating very fully the age-long and momentous struggle between Russia and Poland. Review, R. C. H. Catterall, *A.H.R.* 14:110, Oct. 1908. d. Review, A. W. Ward, *E.H.R.*, 15:383, Apr. 1900.

Sapia Waliszewski, Kazimierz. *Ivan the Terrible.* Philadelphia, 1904. Tr. by Lady Mary Loyd from *Ivan le Terrible*, Paris, 1904. (Bibliography.)

b ——— *Les origines de la Russie moderne; la crise révolutionnaire, 1584–1614.* Paris, 1906. (Bibliography.)

Le berceau d'une dynastie; les premiers Romanov, 1613–1682. Paris, 1909. (Bibliography.)

d ——— *Peter the Great.* 2 v. London, 1 v. N. Y., 1897. Tr. by Lady Mary Loyd from *Pierre le Grand*, Paris, 1897.


g ——— *Romance of an empress, Catherine II of Russia.* N. Y., 1894. Tr. from *Le roman d'une impératrice, Catherine II de Russie*, Paris, 1893. (Bibliography in French ed.)

h ——— *Story of a throne, Catherine II of Russia.* 2 v. London, 1895. Tr. from *Autour d'un trône, Catherine II de Russie*, Paris, 1894.

i ——— *Paul the First of Russia.* London, 1913. Tr. from *Le fils de la grande Catherine, Paul 1er empereur de Russie*, Paris, 1912. (Bibliography in French ed.)

j ——— *Le règne d'Alexandre 1er.* 3 v., Paris, 1923–25. (Bibliography.)
Waliszewski, a Pole long resident in France, has produced a series of monographs covering nearly three centuries of Russian history. Based on extensive researches, admirably fair, and full of originality and insight, his books are also written in brilliant style and make excellent reading. Avoiding the usual tedious details of wars and diplomacy, he excels in portraying such characters as Catherine II or Peter and in analyzing political and social conditions. Unfortunately, however, he sometimes seems to sacrifice truth to romanticism, sober fact to epigram. Reviews, of c, O. Wardrop, E.H.R. 25:173, Jan. 1910; of f, H. Hauser, Rev. Hist. 80:345, Nov. 1902; of g, L. Farges, ibid. 51:338, Mar. 1893.

S253 Schuyler, Eugene. Peter the Great. 2 v. N. Y., 1884.

Perhaps the best work on Russian history yet produced by an American. Schuyler was not a Motley or a Prescott; but he thoroughly mastered the vast literature of his subject, he did some archival research, and his biography of Peter, though rather overloaded with anecdotes, is accurate, judicious, substantial, and entertaining.


c ——— Katharina II, Kaiserin von Russland, im Urtheile der Weltliteratur. 2 v. Berlin, 1897. Tr. from v. 12 of Istoriiia Ekateriny Vtoroi, Berlin, 1900, which was the first publication of the original Russian text.

a. Learned, dry, and ill-proportioned; useful chiefly in respect to Catherine's personal history, character, and foreign policy. b. Planned on a grand scale; promised to be the standard life of the empress; has remained a torso, owing to difficulties with the censorship; carries the narrative only to 1764. c. Immense critical bibliography of the literature on Catherine II.

RUSSIA: HISTORY OF NINETEENTH CENTURY


b Kornilov, Aleksandr Aleksandrovič. Modern Russian history... from the age of Catherine the Great to the present. 1917. Rev. ed., 2 v. in 1, N. Y., 1924. Tr. by A. S. Kaun, with continuation to 1917, from Kurs russkoï istorii XIX vieka, Moskva, 1912. (Bibliography.)

Both these histories of Russia in the nineteenth century are clear, objective, and scholarly. Both deal mainly with politics. a. Much the better on foreign policy, wars, and territorial expansion, which Kornilov treats only in the most perfunctory fashion. Review, A. C. Coolidge, A.H.R. 9:617, Apr. 1904. b. Though wretchedly translated, an excellent basis for a detailed intensive study of the internal development during this period, on which subject Skrine is inadequate. Review, A. C. Coolidge, A.H.R. 23:148, Oct. 1917.

Professor Schiemann’s magnum opus—based largely on archive materials, soberly and judiciously written, and scrupulously fair—is likely to remain the classic work on the age of Nicholas. V. i. Devoted to Alexander I. Review, J. B. Bury, E.H.R. 24:385, Apr. 1909; 28:792, Oct. 1913.

RUSSIA: HISTORY IN THE TWENTIETH CENTURY

S351a Milukov, Pavel Nikolaevich. Russia and its crisis. Chicago, 1905. [Crane lectures.]

b ——— Essais sur l’histoire de la civilisation russe. Paris, 1901. Tr. by P. Dramas and D. Soskice of 1st pt. of Ocherki po istorii russkoj kul’tury, 3 pts. in 4 v., S. Peterburg, 1896–1903. (Bibliographies.)

c ——— Russia to-day and to-morrow. N. Y., 1922.


Both these works review the history of the revolutionary movement in Russia from a standpoint decidedly sympathetic to the revolutionaries. a. Kulczycki, an erudite and dispassionate scholar, marshals the long array of revolutionary thinkers, schools, and parties of the nineteenth century, with elaborate analyses of their theories, tactics, and mutual relations. Review, A. C. Coolidge, A.H.R. 16:819, July 1911; 17:378, Jan. 1912. b. More popular; devoted mainly to a vivid narrative of the first revolution, 1905, and the period down to the outbreak of the second, 1917.


a. Vivid psychological picture of the sentiments of a capable foreign observer in Russia in 1905. b. and c. Attempts to interpret to English readers the causes of the first Russian revolution and the reasons for its failure. For both observers they are social (lack of cohesion) and psychological (extreme individualism combined with lack of the pressure of public opinion). The discussion is preceded in each case by an historical sketch, but Baring discusses the subject throughout in its historical continuity, while Pares deals primarily with the reactions of the various classes of society. b. The more readable. c. The more solid.

This collaborative socialist work forms the most comprehensive and detailed history yet published of the revolution of 1905. Though strongly colored by partisanship, it offers an unrivalled mine of information, especially on conditions and movements among the workingmen, the peasants, the radical intelligentsia and the non-Russian nationalities.

S355a Dillon, Emile J. Eclipse of Russia. N. Y., 1918.


Both books review the reign of Nicholas II: a, in a rambling, journalistic way; b, in systematic and scholarly fashion. a. Dillon, long the dean of foreign correspondents in Russia and the close friend of Count Witte, has very interesting information on international politics, particularly on the tsar's relations with the kaiser. Review, S. B. Fay, A.H.R. 24:475, Apr. 1919. b. Hötzsch passes as the leading German expert on Russia. Review, K. Stählin, Hist. Zeit. 119:283, 1919.


c Williams, Mrs. Ariadna (Tyrköva). From liberty to Brest-Litovsk, the first year of the Russian revolution. London, 1919.

a. Day-to-day observations of the French ambassador from July 20, 1914 to May 17, 1917. Extremely interesting, but neither unbiased nor altogether candid. Review, S. B. Fay, A.H.R. 28:319, Jan. 1923. b. Wilcox, an Englishman long resident in Russia, gives his personal reaction upon events during the war and the revolution down to the beginning of 1918. Makes extensive use of Russian newspapers and published documents. c. Mrs. Williams, a prominent Russian social worker and an active member of the liberal Cadet party, writes from a standpoint inevitably influenced by the bitter conflict between liberals and socialists. Nevertheless, this detailed, well-documented narrative is of much interest, especially for the early period of the revolution of 1917.


c ——— Crisis in Russia. London, 1921.


g International Labour Office. Labour conditions in soviet Russia, systematic questionnaire and bibliography prepared for the mission of enquiry in Russia. London, 1920. (Bibliography.)

a. Exceptionally impartial and well-balanced analysis of the principles and methods of the bolsheviks, based chiefly on their own statements. Covers only the first year of the communist régime. b. and c. Ransome, a British journal-
ist favorably disposed to the bolsheviks from the outset, spent a long time in
soviet Russia and enjoyed unusually close contact with its leaders. Hence his
surveys of the situation during two successive years have a peculiar interest
and value. c. The more objective in statement. d. Bertrand Russell went to
Russia frankly in sympathy with the bolshevik experiment. He found much to
oppose in the dictatorship of the proletariat, as it had developed by 1920.
Among the many visitors to soviet Russia, this writer was especially well-
equipped to interpret the political philosophy of bolshevism to western readers.
Most complete and well-documented study that has yet appeared of the economic
aspects of the communist régime; with unfavorable conclusions. f. Probably
the best picture of conditions since the adoption of the ‘new economic policy,’
1921–23. g. The great merit of this volume is that it contains a nearly ex-
haustive bibliography of soviet Russia through 1919.


b Trotzkii, Lev D. [Pseud. of Bronstein, Lev D.] History of the russian

c Denikin, A. I. Russian turmoil: memoirs, military, social and political.
London, 1922.

For the Revolution of 1917, no general work of sound scholarship is yet avail-
able; reference is here made to certain writings of three conspicuous partisans
whose testimony will have some permanent value as source material.

N. Y., 1927.

A useful collection of materials, drawn in considerable part from Russian news-
papers, for the period from the outbreak of the war to the accession of the
Bolshevik. See also: “Russian: Collections of Sources,” above. Review, S. N.

RUSSIA: THE JEWS

S401 Dubnov, Semen Markovich. History of the Jews in Russia and Poland
from the earliest times until the present day. 3 v. Philadelphia, 1916–20.
Tr. by I. Friedlaender from original MS. (Bibliography.)

While attempting to trace the intellectual and religious life of his people, the
author devotes himself mainly to the story of their persecutions and sufferings,
which have seldom been set forth more powerfully. Review, A.H.R. 22:626,

RUSSIAN BORDERLANDS: UKRAINE

S421a Hrushevskyi (Hruševskyj or Grushevskii), Mikhail. Geschichte des
ukrainischen Volkes. V. 1, Leipzig, 1906. Tr. by F. Nossig and I. Franko
from v. 1 of Istoriia Ukrainy-Rusy, 8 v., Lviv, 1898–1917. (Critical bibilographies.)


c Rudnytskyi (Rudnyčkyj or Rudnitskii), Stefan. Ukraine, the land and
(Bibliography.)
a. The history of the little known people called Ukrainians or Ruthenians or Little Russians received its first detailed treatment in Professor Hrushevskyi's eight volumes, which go down to 1650. His German volume, which deals with the Kievan empire, should be familiar to students of early Russian history because of its critical discussion of many controverted questions. Hrushevskyi combines great erudition with an ardent and sometimes too audacious Ukrainian nationalism. b. Almost the only general survey of the subject in a western language. c. The elementary facts in the Ukrainian problem today are well set forth.

RUSSIAN BORDERLANDS: BALTIC STATES


b Seraphim, Ernst. Baltische Geschichte im Grundriss. Reval, 1908. (Bibliography.)


e Harrison, E. J. Lithuania, past and present. London, 1922.


RUSSIAN BORDERLANDS: TRANSCAUCASIA


Only connected account of the history of the country in any language except Georgian. Comprises an edition and translation of the Georgian chronicle, with notes and appendices which contain abundant citations from other sources. Conscientiously done; the translation is fairly reliable; but the basic and only manuscript used is of inferior quality, and much documentary material has since been published which Brosset did not have at his disposal. No criticism of the chronicle, from the point of view of either its genesis or its tendency. Much supplementary material of historical importance is to be found in Brosset's other works, of which an excellent analysis is contained in L. Brosset, Bibliographie analytique des ouvrages . . . de M. F. Brosset. S. Pétersbourg, 1887.


Sole critical history of Georgia to be found in any language. V. 1–2. Carry the account down to the death of Queen Tamara, 1212. V. 4. Deals with the
fifteenth and part of the sixteenth century. It is the author's intention to carry the account up to the year 1801. Based upon a critical examination of all available sources, native, occidental, and oriental, since the author holds to a sharply nationalistic viewpoint, the connections and position of Georgia with the surrounding countries are not very well brought out. Additional materials on the economic development of the realm and on the criticism of local sources are to be found in the author's other works, which are all in Georgian.


c ——— Travels to the Central Caucasus and Bashan including visits to Ararat and Tabrees and ascents of Kazbek and Elbrus. London, 1869.


a. Very excellent book, much the best in any language on the subject. Contains a good sketch of the annexation of Georgia by Russia and of the subsequent developments, though most of the narrative is devoted to the mountain folk. The account runs to 1871. b, c, d, and e. Contain observations on recent conditions and much about topography and ethnography. b. Magnificent illustrations.

RUSSIAN BORDERLANDS: ASIATIC RUSSIA

S481a Rambaud, Alfred. Expansion of Russia, problems of the East and problems of the Far East. 1900. 2nd rev. ed., N. Y., 1904. [Contemporary thought series.]

b Krausse, Alexis. Russia in Asia, 1558-1899. 1899. 2nd rev. ed., London and N. Y., 1901. (Bibliography.)

a. Concise and fair outline sketch of Russia's empire-building in Asia before the great setback of 1904-1905. b. Far more detailed account; written in rather slipshod style and marred by virulent Russophobia. Review, A. C. Coolidge, A.H.R. 5:345, Jan. 1900. Cf. § U for works on the Middle Eastern question, on Far Eastern relations, and on the war with Japan. RHL

S482a Azjatskaia Rossiiia, izdanie pereselenchuskago upravleniia glavnago upravleniia zemleustoistva i zemledeliia. [Asiatic Russia, published by the colonization department of the department of agriculture.] 3 v. and atlas, S. Peterburg, 1914. (Bibliography.)

b Wright, George F. Asiatic Russia. 2 v. N. Y., 1902. (Bibliography.)


a. For a thorough study of Siberian questions no other source of information equals this sumptuous work, with its chapters written by experts. b. Good account of Siberian geography, ethnography, and history. c. Price describes, with the authority of a widely-travelled and keen observer, the social and economic conditions and vast potentialities of the country. RHL

S483 Kennan, George. Siberia and the exile system. 2 v. N. Y., 1891.
This famous work of an American traveller and journalist supplies the most vivid picture and the most crushing indictment of a system whose rigors it did much to mitigate. Though somewhat overcolored in parts, it may in the main be taken as a true description.

RUSSIA: DIPLOMATIC HISTORY

S501a Aleksinskii, Grigorii. Russia and the great war. London and N. Y., 1915. Tr. by M. Miall from original MS.

b Russia and Europe. N. Y., 1917. Tr. by B. Miall from original MS.

More or less repeat each other; seem largely colored by political aims. a. Discusses and justifies Russia's participation in the World War. Review, F. A. Golder, A.H.R. 21:356, Jan. 1916. b. Surveys Russia's position among the nations and the attitude of the Russian people towards western civilization.

S502a Korff, Sergiei Aleksandrovich, Baron. Russia's foreign relations during the last half century. N. Y., 1922. [Institute of Politics, Williams College.]

b Dennis, Alfred L. P. Foreign policies of Soviet Russia. N. Y., 1924.


RUSSIA: CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY

S531a Kovalevskii, Maksim Maksimovich. Modern customs and ancient laws of Russia. London, 1891. [Ilchester lectures.]

b Russian political institutions, the growth and development of these institutions from the beginnings of Russian history to the present time. Chicago, 1902...

c Sergieevich, Vasili Ivanovich. Lektsii i izsledovaniia po istorii russkago prava. [Lectures and researches on the history of Russian law.] S. Peterburg, 1883.

d Russkiiia iuridicheskiia drevnosti. [Russian legal antiquities.] 2 v. S. Peterburg, 1890-93.


The three authors here grouped together represent respectively the standpoint of the sociologist, the historical jurist, and the constitutional lawyer. a. Devoted mainly to the history of the family, the peasant commune, and the folk-moots of early Russia. b. General sketch of the constitutional evolution of Russia, which, defective as it is, is probably the best thing of the sort in English. Review, A. C. Coolidge, A.H.R. 8:131, Oct. 1902. c. and d. Best survey in Russian is furnished by the two works of Sergieevich, who was much influenced by the German historical school and who largely employed the comparative
method. His researches, notable particularly as first bringing out fully the importance of the early popular assemblies, were epoch-making in Russian constitutional history. e. Describes and analyzes, in masterly fashion, the institutions of the empire in the second half of the nineteenth century. Long the classic text-book of Russian public law; through its objectivity, it helped powerfully to further the struggle for constitutional freedom.

RUSSIA: ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL HISTORY


Best general survey of the economic history of Russia; valuable particularly on the questions of serfdom, the emancipation, and modern industrialism. V. 2. Contains an excellent and detailed account of the revolutionary movements of the last century; new edition covers the earlier movements in the present century. Review, R. J. Kerner, A.H.R. 21:575, Apr. 1916.


Excellent and authoritative monographs. a. Supplies the only coherent account of the commercial and industrial policy of the Russian government in the past two centuries. If the eighteenth century is treated too briefly, the work of Cancrin, Bunge, Vyshnegradskii, and Witte is dealt with fully and admirably. b. Written from the social rather than the strictly economic standpoint; describes the penetration of the western factory system into Russia, its struggle with the native forms of industry, its effects upon social life, and the changing attitude of Russian society towards industrial problems.


b Simkhovitch, Vladimir G. Die Feldgemeinschaft in Russland. Jena, 1898.


d Hindus, Maurice G. Russian peasant and the revolution. N. Y., 1920. (Bibliography.)

a. One of the first results of scientific historical research on the subject of the Russian peasantry; has remained an outstanding authority, particularly on the earlier periods and the development of serfdom. b. Traces the history of Russian village communism; makes accessible to western students the fruits of Russian investigations on that complicated question; attacks the system as an evidence of backwardness and a source of material distress. c. Analyzes the land question from the socialist standpoint; describes the peasant movements down to and through the revolution of 1905. This book enjoyed great popularity in Russia, and sent its author to prison. d. Up-to-date and popular presentation for western readers of the 'sphinx' of Russia, the peasantry in

S574a Kovalevskii, Vladimir Ivanovich, ed. *La Russie à la fin du 19e siècle.* Paris, 1900. Tr. by S. Rocher from *Rossiia v kontse XIX vieka,* S. Peterburg, 1900. [Commission impériale de Russie à l’Exposition universelle de Paris.]


a. One of the most useful books of reference on Russia’s recent economic development and resources is this extensive, semi-official work prepared for the Paris exposition by a large group of specialists headed by Kovalevskii, Witte’s assistant in the ministry of finance. A comprehensive survey of every branch of economic life, with copious statistics, maps, and diagrams. b. Also a collaborative work; covers the same ground much more briefly, but with statistics coming down to 1914.

**RUSSIA : CULTURAL HISTORY: GENERAL**


These two works long passed as the classic descriptions of Russian life by foreign observers. Valuable especially for their analyses of peasant conditions and the famous mir system. [Cf. review of Wallace in *B12a* Adams, *Manual of historical literature,* 1882, p. 397; 1888, p. 427.] Today both works are somewhat out of date, although Wallace has appended to his later editions chapters on contemporary events.


b Williams, Harold W. *Russia of the Russians.* London and N. Y., 1914. [Countries and peoples series.]

c Wiener, Leo. *Interpretation of the Russian people.* N. Y., 1915. (Bibliography.)


a. Good on economic side, gives a detailed account, with copious statistics, of the development of agriculture, commerce, industry, and finance down to 1904. Much of this has, however, lost its value with the lapse of time. The chapters on political conditions are marred by numerous mistakes, misstatements, and misprints, and there are grave errors even in the documentary appendix. b. Most satisfactory of these general descriptions of Russia early in the twentieth century. Its value lies particularly in its account of political conditions just before the World War, and in its illuminating survey of contemporary Russian art, music, literature, press, and theater. c. Vivid interpretation of the character, ideals, and spirit of the Russian people. d. Describes pre-war internal conditions from the socialist standpoint. Review, R. H. Lord, *A.H.R.* 19:632, Apr. 1914.
RUSSIA: CULTURAL HISTORY: RELIGION


b Palmieri, Aurelio. *La chiesa russa: le sue odierne condizioni e il suo riformismo dottrinale.* Firenze, 1908. (Bibliographical foot-notes.)


a. The Metropolitan Makariĭ’s monumental work has much the same importance for Russian church history as (S1440) Solov’ev’s for political history. The longest and fullest account though stopping with 1667; based on careful investigation; a vast storehouse of source materials. b. Most searching analysis of modern conditions in the state church; marked by great learning, complete objectivity, and rather pessimistic conclusions. c. The dissenting, rationalist, and mystic sects, which have swarmed in Russia since the seventeenth century, are very competently treated.

RUSSIA: CULTURAL HISTORY: THOUGHT AND PHILOSOPHY


Best history of Russian thought published in English. Traces with equal interest and skill the currents of religious, philosophical, social, and political thought, and the interplay of foreign influences. The author is at his best in dealing with the revolutionary movement and the various socialistic schools, but he also succeeds in being fair to the ideology of autocracy and reaction.

RUSSIA: CULTURAL HISTORY: LITERATURE

S661a Kropotkin, Petr Aleksieevich. *Russian literature.* 1905. Reprinted as *Ideals and realities in Russian literature,* N. Y., 1915. (Bibliographies.)


c Wiener, Leo. *Anthology of Russian literature from the earliest period to the present time.* 2 v. N. Y. and London, 1902–03.

a. Reviews, in picturesque and illuminating fashion, and with thorough command of the subject, the whole history of Russian literature, with attention concentrated upon the great masters. b. Not so much a history as a guidebook, introducing one to a large gallery of writers, describing their chief works, emphasizing their social tendencies and influence, and giving comments of authoritative Russian critics on each. The great merit of the book is its full treatment of contemporary literature. c. Extremely happy selection and translation of characteristic passages from the leading Russian writers.

RUSSIA: CULTURAL HISTORY: ART

S681a Réau, Louis. *L’art russe des origines à Pierre le Grand.* Paris, 1921. (Bibliography.)

b —— *L’art russe de Pierre le Grand à nos jours.* Paris, 1922. (Bibliography.)
**RUSSIA, POLAND, CZECHOSLOVAKIA, AND THE BORDERLANDS** 791


a. The more systematic of the two works, and better on the latest period.
b. Better written and more illuminating.

**RUSSIA: BIOGRAPHIES**

In addition to the titles listed above, mention should be made of the following biographical works: (S701) N. I. Kostomarov, *Russische Geschichte in Biographien,* Leipzig, 1886, deals with the chief personages in Russian history down to 1613. A famous enigma is treated by (S741) E. Shchepkin, 'Wer war Pseudodemetrius I?,' *Archiv für slavische Philologie,* 20:224–325, 21:99–169, 558–606; 22:321–432; Berlin, 1898–1900; and (S742) T. H. Pantenius, *Der falsche Demetrius,* Leipzig, 1904. (S743) William Palmer, *The patriarch and the tsar,* 3 v., London, 1871–73, traces the stormy career of Nikon. The *Memoirs of Catherine II* have at last been authoritatively published by the Academy of Sciences, in v. 12 of her complete works (S744), *Sochinenia imperatritsiy Ekateriny II,* 12 v., S. Peterburg, 1901–07.


**RUSSIA: SOCIETY PUBLICATIONS**

(S921) *Sbornik* [Magazine] of the Imperial Russian Historical Society, 148 v., S. Peterburg, 1867–1916, is devoted exclusively to the publication of documentary materials and is extraordinarily valuable for the history of Russia's foreign
relations. Much of the material in it is in French or other western languages. (S922) Chteniia [Readings] 264 v., Moskva, 1846–1918, of the Moscow Historical Society are a rich mine of material.

RUSSIA: PERIODICALS

The more important periodicals of general interest for Russian history are: (S941) Russkii arkhiv [Russian archives], Moskva, 1863–1917; (S942) Russkaia starina [Russian antiquities], S. Peterburg, 1870–1917; (S943) Istoricheski viestnik [Historical messenger], S. Peterburg, 1880–1917; (S944) Zhurnal ministerstva narodnago prosveshchenia [Journal of the ministry of public instruction], S. Peterburg, 1834–1917; (S945) Russkii istoricheski shurnal [Russian historical journal], Petrograd, 1917 ff.; (S946) Krasnyi Arkhiv [Red archives], Moskva, 1922 ff.; (S947) Slavonic review, London, 1922 ff.; (S948) Revue des études slaves, Paris, 1921 ff.; (S949) Ost-Europa, Berlin, 1925 ff.

POLAND: BIBLIOGRAPHY


b Recke, Walter, and Wagner, Albert M. Bücherkunde zur Geschichte und Literatur des Königreichs Polen. Warschau and Leipzig, 1918.

a. Covers Polish history to 1815; a model of its kind. The original work and the first supplement exhaustively cover the literature published down to 1900; the second supplement, the publications (original sources only) of 1901–1910. For later works consult the current bibliographies of Polish history printed semi-annually in (S1941) Kwartalnik historyczny. b. Useful for those unable to read Polish. Also cf. (S1) Kerner, Slavie Europe.

S1002a Estreicher, Karol J. T. Bibliografia polska. 27 v. Kraków, 1870–1929.

b Bibliografia polska, 19 stulecia, lata 1881–1900. V. 1–4, Kraków, 1906–16.


Library Collections.—The best collections on Polish history in the United States are at Harvard University and in the New York Public Library.

POLAND: ENCYCLOPEDIAS


POLAND: GEOGRAPHY

**Sto41a Romer, Eugeniusz.** *Geograficzno-statystyczny atlas Polski.* 1916. [Geographical and statistical atlas of Poland.] 2d ed., Lwow and Warszawa, 1921. (Bibliographies.)


Both works deal with the whole area of historic Poland. *a.* Best introduction to Polish problems today. Contains about seventy well-constructed maps, with explanatory texts (in Polish, French, and English in the 2nd ed.), illustrating every side of Polish life: physiography, history, administration, religious and linguistic distribution, economic development, education, etc. *b.* Contains an (often very extended) historical account of every province, district, city, and village of old Poland.  

RHL

POLAND: SHORTER GENERAL HISTORIES

**Sto10a Morfill, William R.** *Poland.* 1893. Reprint, N. Y., 1924. [Story of the nations.]

**b Slocombe, G. E.** *Poland.* London, 1916. [Nations’ histories.] (Bibliography.)

**c Orvis, Julia S.** *Brief history of Poland.* Boston, 1916. (Bibliography.)

**d Lewinski-Corwin, Edward H.** *Political history of Poland.* N. Y., 1917.


RHL

**Sto102a Mickiewicz, Adam, Count.** *Histoire populaire de Pologne publiée avec préface, notes, et chapitre complémentaire,* by Ladislas Mickiewicz, Paris, 1867.

**b Brandenburger, Clemens.** *Polnische Geschichte.* Leipzig, 1907. [Sammlung Göschen.]

**c Missalek, Erich.** *Geschichte Polens.* Breslau, 1911.

Three general histories of Poland in western languages other than English. *a.* Presents an early nineteenth century Polish point of view regarding the old Polish state. An interpretation of Poland’s history by a patriot steeped in its past, who was also its greatest poet. Interesting and valuable. *b.* and *c.* Good brief outlines, well-informed, well-proportioned, German in viewpoint but fair. *b.* Slightly longer, more interesting, more biased.  

JSO

**Sto103a Waliszewski, Kazimierz.** *Poland the unknown.* London, 1919. Tr. from *La Pologne inconnue,* Paris, 1919.
A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE

b Winter, Nevin O. Poland of today and yesterday: a review of its history, past and present, and of the causes which resulted in its partition, together with a survey of its social, political, and economic conditions to-day. Boston, 1913. (Bibliography.)

Two recent informal reviews of Polish history. a. Aims to expose the falsity of Russian and German interpretations of that history, especially of Poland’s fall. As one of the few works in any western language presenting the Polish viewpoint, this book is important—but brilliant and provocative rather than convincing. Review, R. H. Lord, A.H.R. 26:316, Jan. 1921. b. Agreeable combination of history and travel, without great value.

POLAND: LONGER GENERAL HISTORIES


b Bobrzyński, Michał. Dzieje Polski w zarysie. [History of Poland in outline.] 1879. 3rd rev. ed., 2 v., Warszawa, 1887-90. (Bibliography.)


a. Among the standard histories of Poland in Polish, Szyszka’s ranks as both an historical and a literary masterpiece. In the main it represents the views of the democratic school, which idealized the old Polish republic, emphasized the (at that time) unparalleled liberties it accorded, and traced Poland’s downfall not so much to internal as to external causes (the wickedness of her neighbors). b. Bobrzyński, on the other hand, a leader of the ‘Cracow school,’ preached the bitterest ‘truths’ to his compatriots, assuring them that their history was mainly a tissue of mistakes, negligences, and failures, and that they had only themselves to blame for their misfortunes. Among more recent and less philosophic works, c. offers perhaps the most satisfactory longer history of the country in Polish, while d., an ever popular handbook, furnishes the best short account. e. Very valuable collaborative work, presenting the latest fruits of Polish scholarship. Not yet completed.

POLAND: HISTORY TO SIXTEENTH CENTURY

Roepell, Richard, and Caro, Jacob. Geschichte Polens. V. 1 (Roepell), Hamburg, 1840; V. 2-5 (Caro), Gotha, 1863-88. [Geschichte der europäischen Staaten.]


a. Roepell and Caro were pioneers in applying modern critical methods to Polish medieval sources. Their work, which is a model of scholarly investigation and synthesis, of clearness, fairness, and objectivity, still passes as the most
complete history of Poland in the Middle Ages (down to 1506).  

b. Continuation of a., though scarcely equal to it. Very detailed study of the age of the last two Jagellonian kings, based largely on new materials from foreign archives.

RHL

POLAND: HISTORY IN SEVENTEENTH AND EIGHTEENTH CENTURIES

S1251: Bain, Robert Nisbet. *The last king of Poland and his contemporaries.*  
N. Y., 1909.


c Lord, Robert H. *Second partition of Poland.* Cambridge, Mass. 1915  
[Harvard historical studies.] (Bibliography.)

d Gardner, Monica M. *Kościusko, a biography.* London and N. Y., 1920.

Four books on the last period of the old republic.  
a. Scholarly, independent, and discriminating study of King Stanislas and his period. Rather indulgent to the king.  
b. Careful, detailed account, from the sources, of the last independent diet of old Poland; severely critical towards the leaders of that time, but highly important for an understanding of that crucial period.  
d. Only biography in English of Poland's greatest hero. Not profound, but careful and pleasing.

JSO

POLAND: HISTORY IN NINETEENTH AND TWENTIETH CENTURIES

Lausanne, 1918.


Both books review the history of the Polish question during the past century, but from rather different angles.  
a. Privat, a Swiss scholar and an ardent friend of Poland, dwells chiefly upon the shifting policies of the great powers.  
b. Well-documented; traces the evolution of ideas and movements among the Poles themselves, and the rise of the present political parties. An excellent introduction to current Polish politics.

RHL


a. Although marred by anti-Polish bias, furnishes a detailed and useful account of the economic and political development of Russian Poland from 1863
to 1914. b. Analyzes the Polish problem as it appeared to one of the foremost of Polish politicians—the leader of the national democrats—on the eve of the World War. He advocated a rapprochement with Russia and a united front against Germany. c. Professor Bernhard—a German, but relatively fair—describes the course and results of the protracted struggle between the Poznanian Poles and the Prussian government.

POLAND: CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY


c Konopczyński, Władysław. Liberum veto. Kraków, 1918. [In Polish.]

a. An outline rather than a detailed account. Fills a great gap in historical literature. It led to prolonged polemics and has undergone considerable revision, but it ranks as one of the most important achievements of recent Polish historiography. V. 2-4. Not translated; deal with the institutions of Lithuania, and of Poland since 1795. b. Although old and marred by Prussian prejudice, retains a certain value as the fullest description of the constitution of the republic just before the partitions. c. Brilliant monograph on that most discussed and most interesting institution of old Poland, the liberum veto.

POLAND: CULTURAL HISTORY: GENERAL

S1601 Brandes, George. Poland, a study of the land, people, and literature. London and N. Y., 1903.

One of the best pictures of Polish nationalism struggling against Russian oppression. Views Poland as ‘the symbol of human freedom.’

S1602a Piltz, Erasmus, ed. Poland; her people, history, industries, finance, science, literature, art, and social development. London, 1919. Tr. from Petite encyclopédie polonaise, Lausanne, 1916. (Bibliography.)


c Comité des Publications Encyclopédiques sur la Pologne. Encyclopédie polonaise. Lausanne, 1916-20. [1, Géographie et ethnographie; 2, Territoire et population; 3, Vie économique; 4, pt. 1, Régime politique et administratif dans la Pologne prussienne.] V. 1, and 2 pt. of v. 3 have been reprinted in English by the Polish National Committee of America, Geneva, 1921.

All these works are collaborative enterprises undertaken by groups of Polish scholars during the World War; intended to supply the outside world with the fullest information about ‘unknown Poland.’ a. Brief, compendious manual. Nowhere else can one find so much information about Poland packed into one volume in English. b. At greater length (1036 p.) covers the same ground, with particularly valuable chapters on social and cultural conditions. c. Unfinished; as far as it goes, the most exhaustive and authoritative publication; includes an interesting atlas.

d Winter, Nevin O. *New Poland*. Boston, 1923. (Bibliography.)

In very similar manner describe the new Polish republic: its political, economic, boundary, and nationality problems, and its social, intellectual, and artistic life—all from a decidedly sympathetic standpoint.

**POLAND: CULTURAL HISTORY: RELIGION**

---


d Fox, Paul. *Reformation in Poland, some social and economic aspects*. Baltimore, 1924. [Johns Hopkins University studies in history and political science, series.] (Bibliography.)

---

a. By a Catholic scholar; a great work, which is planned to extend to 9 v., but now reaches only to 1400. b. Most complete account of the Protestant movement in Poland; written from a Protestant standpoint. c. Throws light on many questions, but is sadly prejudiced in favor of the Protestant cause and weak on the political and social issues involved. d. Excellent study of the political, social, and economic causes of the growth of Protestantism down to 1573. Review, R. H. Lord, *Slavonic Rev.* 4:238, June 1925.

**POLAND: CULTURAL HISTORY: LITERATURE**

---


b Gardner, Monica M. *Adam Mickiewicz, the national poet of Poland*. London and N. Y., 1911.

c —— *Poland, a study in national idealism*. London, 1915.


e —— *Modern Polish literature*. London and N. Y., 1924. [Lectures delivered at King’s College, University of London.]

---

a. Delightful book, full of knowledge, ideas, and geniality; reviews the history of Polish literature with thorough consideration of the political, social, and intellectual influences at work. b. and c. Excellent introductions to that brilliant galaxy of nineteenth century poets, so little known to the outside world, whose genius and patriotism kept the national spirit of Poland alive even in the darkest period of its captivity. d. and e. Clear and concise surveys of literary history; d., going to the latter half of the nineteenth century, and e. dealing with the last fifty years.

**POLAND: BIOGRAPHIES**

Polish history is poorly supplied with good biographies. Among the best in Polish are: (S1701) A. Prochaska, *Król Władysław Jagiełło*, 2 v. Kraków, 1908, and (S1702) *Dzieje Witolda W. Księcia Litwy* [History of Vitovt, Grand
POLAND: ACADEMY AND SOCIETY PUBLICATIONS

While Poland until recently has had no government to organize and assist such enterprises, the Academy of Sciences at Cracow, with its numerous commissions, has carried on an immense and invaluable work in publishing materials for Polish history. Among its most notable enterprises are: (S1921) Scriptores rerum polonicarum, 22 v., Cracoviae, 1872–1917; (S1922) Monumenta mediæ aevi historica res gestas Poloniae illustrantia, 18 v., ibid., 1874–1908; and (S1923) Acta historica res gestas Poloniae illustrantia ab anno 1507 usque ad annum 1795, 12 v., ibid., 1878–1910. Much has also been done by historical and scientific societies at Lemberg, Posen, Warsaw, and elsewhere.

POLAND: PERIODICALS

The leading ones are (S1941) Kwartalnik historyczny [Historical quarterly], Lwów, 1887 ff., and (S1942) Przegląd historyczny [Historical survey], Warszawa, 1905 ff.

CZECHOSLOVAKIA: BIBLIOGRAPHY AND ENCYCLOPEDIAS


b Tobolka, Zdeněk V., ed. Česká bibliografie. [Czech bibliography.] 1902 ff. v Praze, 1903 ff. [Česká Akademla.]


d Čapek, Thomas, and Čapek, Anna V. Bohemian (Čech) bibliography, a finding list of writings in English relating to Bohemia and the Czechs, N. Y., 1918.


a. Monumental and authoritative for the period prior to 1679. b. Current bibliography. c. Select lists, in a limited field, of current publications. d. Convenient for those who use only English. e. Useful for titles in western European languages.

Also cf. (S1) Kerner, Slavic Europe; J. Šusta, ‘Bulletin historique: histoire de Tchécoslovaquie,’ Rev. Hist., 149: 212–238, July 1925; 150: 67–89, Sept. 1925, which covers publications from 1904 to 1925; and (S2923) Český časopis historický, which not only publishes reviews of all important current works for Czech history but also contains an annual bibliography of historical publications relating to Czechoslovakia (interrupted from 1916 to 1922, but the gap is covered by a summary in 1922).
CZECHOSLOVAKIA: COLLECTIONS OF SOURCES AND ARCHIVE PUBLICATIONS

Fortunately a large proportion of the documents printed in the several collections of materials for Czech history is in Latin, German, or other western European language. Among the more important collections are (S2071) Archiv český, čili staré pisemné památky české i moravské [Czech archives, or old Czech and Moravian written records], v. 1–32, in Praze, 1840–1918, ed. by František Palacký, J. Kalousek, and others, a somewhat miscellaneous collection of documents chiefly from the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries; (S2072) Prameny dějin českých: Fontes rerum bohemiarum, v. 1–6, Pragae, 1873–1907, ed. by František Palacký and J. Emler; (S2073) Staré paměti dějin českých: Monumenta historiae bohemiae, 5 v. in 11, Praha, 1864–69, ed. by Anton Gindely; (S2074) Codex diplomaticus et epistolaris regni Bohemiae, v. 1–2, Pragae, 1904–12, ed. by Gustav Friedrich, which contains documents down to 1230; (S2075) Codex diplomaticus et epistolaris Moraviae, v. 1–13, Olomucii and Brunae, 1836–97, ed. by A. Boczek and others, which includes materials to 1407; (S2076) Regesta diplomatica necnon epistolaria Bohemiae et Moraviae, 4 pt. in 6 v., Pragae, 1855–92, ed. by J. C. Erben and J. Emler, with documents down to 1346; (S2077) Monumenta vaticana res gestas bohemicas illustrantia, v. 1, 2, and 5, Pragae, 1903–07, ed. by Ladislaus Klicman, Jan B. Novák, and Kamill Krofta, of which the volumes published relate to the fourteenth century; (S2078) Sněmy české od léta 1526 až po naši dobu: Die böhmischen Landtagsverhandlungen und Landtagsbeschlüsse vom Jahre 1526 an bis die Neuzeit, v. 1–11, in Praze, 1877–1910, ed. by Anton Gindely and others, covering proceedings to 1611; (S2079) Zemské sněmy a sjezdy moravské, . . . 1526–1628 [Records of Moravian diets and provincial congresses], v. 1–3, in Brne, 1900–05, ed. by F. Kameniček; (S2080) Deutsche Chroniken aus Böhmen, 3 v., Prag, 1879–84, ed. by L. Schlesinger and H. Gradl; (S2081) Kronika československá [Czechoslovak chronicles], v. 1 in 2 pt., in Praze, 1921–23, ed. by J. V. Šimák; (S2082) Sbírka pramenu českého hnutí náboženského ve XIV. a XV. století [Collection of sources for the Czech religious movement in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries], v. 1–9, in Praze, 1900–20 [Česká Akademie], of which v. 9 contains Huss's correspondence, ed. by V. Novotný; (S2091) Diplomatiché dokumenty o československém státu [Diplomatic documents of the Czechoslovak state], Paris, 1918, ed. by W. Tobolka.

CZECHOSLOVAKIA: GENERAL HISTORIES

S2101a Maurice, Charles Edmund. Bohemia from the earliest times to the foundation of the Czechoslovak republic in 1918. 1896. 2nd rev. ed., London and N. Y., 1922. [Story of the nations.]

a. Best general popular account in English; dwells particularly on the period down to 1620 but includes, in the revised edition, a short outline to 1918. b. Secondary school text-book, by the leading Czech national historian, who brings the story down to date. The only connected general account of the history of the Czechoslovaks thus far written. Review, J. Susta, Rev. Hist., 149: 216, July 1925.


b Monroe, Will S. Bohemia and the Čechs: the history, people, institutions, and the geography of the kingdom, together with accounts of Moravia and Silesia. Boston, 1910. (Bibliography.)

a. Brief general history based chiefly on the more detailed works of Czech and German historians; its main portion concludes with the battle of White Mountain in 1620. b. A fervid admirer of the Czechs devotes a third of his book to a summary sketch of Czech history, and the remainder to description, based largely on his impressions as a traveler. Popular, useful, generally authoritative; scanty material on the political situation.


Best general longer histories of Bohemia in Czech and German respectively.


b ——— Fin de l’indépendance bohème. 2 v. Paris, 1890. [1, Georges de Podiebrad; 2, Les premiers Habsbourgs.] Tr. into Czech, with author’s added notes and corrections, by J. Vančura, as Konec samostatnosti české, v Praze, 1892.

c ——— La Bohème depuis la Montagne-Blanche. 2 v. Paris, 1903.


CS, GMD
RUSSIA, POLAND, CZECHOSLOVAKIA, AND THE BORDERLANDS

CZECHOSLOVAKIA: PERIOD OF THE NATIONAL KINGS


b —— Hussite wars. London and N. Y., 1914.

Give in connected sequence and with a wealth of detail, the story of the great Czech national and religious movement. Carefully documented by this learned patriot, they present, without political prejudice, Hus as the champion of Czech nationalism. Review of b, R. J. Kerner, A.H.R., 20: 842, July 1915.

CZECHOSLOVAKIA: PERIOD OF HAPSBURG RULE

S2261a Bretholz, Bertold. Neure Geschichte Böhmens. V. 1, Gotha, 1920. [(B161) Geschichte der europäischen Staaten.]


S2321a Beneš, Edvard. Le problème autrichien et la question tchèque: étude sur les luttes politiques des nationalités slaves en Autriche. Paris, 1908. (Bibliography.)

a. Keen presentation of the Czech question in the setting of Austrian history from 1848 to 1907; ablest work of its sort.  
b. Best detailed account of Czech and Austrian politics from 1848 to 1906.  
V. 3. Mainly from the pen of Karel Kramář, a leading Czech statesman.  

CZECHOSLOVAKIA: THE REPUBLIC

S236a Nosek, Vladimír.  *Independent Bohemia, an account of the Czech-Slovak struggle for liberty.* London and N. Y., 1918. (Bibliography.)


Deal with the antecedents and beginnings of the republic.  
a. Serviceable because of extensive quotations from published documents.  
b. Most recent convenient summary of the subject.


b Čísař, Jaroslav, and Pokorný, František, ed.  *Czechoslovak republic, a survey of its history and geography, its political and cultural organization, and its economic resources.* London, 1922.

a. Abdest general survey of the Czechoslovak Republic; written in a non-Slavic language by a distinguished French historian who is a specialist on the recent history of Central Europe.  

b. Handy general survey of the republic by Czechs who had access to official documents.

CZECHOSLOVAKIA: THE SLOVAKS

S238i Botto, Julius.  *Slováci, vývin ich národného povedomia.* [Slovaks, the evolution of their national consciousness.] 2 v.  

Despite its journalistic character, the best general account of Slovak politics in the nineteenth century.

S238a Seton-Watson, Robert W.  *New Slovakia.* Prague, 1924.

Best statement of the situation and problems of the Slovaks in the present republic.  

CZECHOSLOVAKIA: DIPLOMATIC HISTORY

S250a Masaryk, Tomáš G.  *New Europe: the Slav standpoint.* London, 1918.  
Published simultaneously in Czech and French, and later in German.

Tr. by H. W. Steed from the Czech.  

c Beneš, Edvard.  *Five years of Czechoslovak foreign policy.* Prague, 1924.  
Tr. from Problémy nové Evropy a zahraniční politika československá, v Praze, 1924.

a. Survey of the European situation at the close of the World War with special reference to the position and interests of the Czechoslovaks, by the president of their republic.  
b. Recollections and political observations on the World War, with special reference to Czech affairs.  
1928. c. Outline and discussion of the international relations of the Czechoslovak republic in its earliest years by its minister of foreign affairs. GMD

**CZECHOSLOVAKIA: ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL HISTORY**

*S257*† Gruber, Josef, ed. *Czechoslovakia, a survey of economic and social conditions, translated from Czech manuscripts by A. Brož, S. V. Klima, and J. J. Král.* N. Y., 1924.

b *Textor, Lucy E.* *Land reform in Czechoslovakia.* London, 1923.

a. Collection of articles by national scholars edited by a professor in the University of Prague; rich in statistical data. b. Incorporates the results of personal investigations in the country by an American scholar. GMD

**CZECHOSLOVAKIA: CULTURAL HISTORY**


Useful and informing synopses of topics indicated in the title, especially of music; includes notable account of Czechoslovak effort during the World War. Review, (London) *Times Lit. Suppl.*, 25: 904, Dec. 9, 1926. HRS


b *Flajíhans, Václav.* *Písemnictví české slovem i obrazem.* [Czech literature in word and picture.] v Praze, 1901.

c *Vlček, Jaroslav.* *Literatura na Slovensku.* [Literature in Slovakia.] v Praze, 1881. [Knihovna československá.]

d *Frýdecký, František.* *Slovensko literárni od doby Bernolákovy.* [Literary history of Slovakia since the time of Bernolák.] Moravská Ostrava, 1920.

a. First attempt in English at a history of Czech literature. Though somewhat out of date and now out of print, parts (ch. 3, 5, 7) are still valuable. b. Standard literary history in Czech; accurate, original, scientific; recognized as the authority in the field. c. Brief; excellent account of the beginnings of Slovak literature prior to 1880. d. Sheds much light on modern Slovak literature and culture in general. LZZ

**CZECHOSLOVAKIA: BIOGRAPHIES**

Česká Akademie Cisařka Josefa pro Vědy, Slovesnost, a Umění v Praze, now Česká Akademie Věd a Umění [Czech Academy of Sciences and Arts], issues (S2921) Historický archiv, v Praze, 1893 ff., and numerous other publications. Among the many societies which publish works relating to history and allied subjects are: Královska česká Společnost Nauk [Die Königliche Böhmische Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften], which issues (S2922a) Abhandlungen [Rozpravy], 50 v., Prag, 1775–1884; (S2922b) Abhandlungen [Rozpravy]: Klasse für Philosophie, Geschichte, und Philologie, 4 v., Prag, 1885–91; (S2922c) Sitzungsberichte [Věstník], 26 v., Prag, 1859–84; (S2922d) Sitzungsberichte [Věstník]: Klasse für Philosophie, Geschichte, und Philologie, Prag [v Praze], 1885 ff.; (S2922e) Jahresberichte [Výroční zprávy], Prag [v Praze], 1875 ff.; Klub Historický [Historical Club, originally History Seminar of Karlova Universita], which issues (S2923) Český časopis historický [Czech historical magazine], v Praze, 1894 ff.; Museum Království Českého, which publishes (S2924) Časopis [Magazine], v Praze, 1827 ff.; Gesellschaft zur Förderung Deutscher Wissenschaft, Kunst, und Literatur in Böhmen, since 1924 Deutsche Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften und Künste für die Tschechoslowakische Republik, which issues (S2925) Deutsche Arbeit, Zeitschrift für das geistige Leben der Deutschen in Böhmen, Prag, 1901 ff., and other publications; Verein für Geschichte der Deutschen in Böhmen, which publishes (S2926) Mitteilungen, Prag, 1862 ff., and has issued other works from time to time; and Deutscher Verein für die Geschichte Mährens und Schlesiens, whose organ was (S2927a) Notizenblatt, Brünn, 1855–96, continued by (S2927b) Zeitschrift, Brünn, 1897 ff.

RJK, GMD
SECTION T

SOUTHEASTERN EUROPE AND SOUTHWESTERN ASIA:
The Balkans and the Near East since the Rise of the Ottoman Turks

*Editors*

**Albert Howe Lybyer**
Professor of History, University of Illinois

**and**

**Robert Joseph Kerner**
Professor of Modern History, University of California

**CONTENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Introduction</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Near East: Bibliography and library collections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 &quot; &quot; : Encyclopedias and works of reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41-42 &quot; &quot; : Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51-52 &quot; &quot; : Ethnography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101-102 &quot; &quot; : Collections of sources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201-301 &quot; &quot; : Shorter general histories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>331-396 &quot; &quot; : General histories of the Eastern Question</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>571 &quot; &quot; : Eastern Question at the beginning of the twentieth century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>621 &quot; &quot; : Economic history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>941-983 &quot; &quot; : Cultural history: religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1001 &quot; &quot; : Periodicals</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Turkey</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1041-1044 &quot; : Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1051 &quot; : Ethnography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1071-1081 &quot; : Collections of sources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1101-1124 &quot; : General histories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201-1211 &quot; : History prior to 1900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1371 &quot; : History since 1900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1501-1502 &quot; : Diplomatic history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1531-1551 &quot; : Constitutional and legal history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1721-1793 &quot; : Biographies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1941- &quot; : Periodicals</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Hungary</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2001-2022 &quot; : Bibliography and Encyclopedias</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2041-2051 &quot; : Geography, Ethnography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2061-2075 &quot; : Collections of sources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2101-2123 &quot; : General histories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2261-2321 &quot; : History under Hapsburg rule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2371-2381 &quot; : History in the twentieth century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2531 &quot; : Constitutional history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2661-2662 &quot; : Cultural history: literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2701-2804 &quot; : Biographies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2921-2971 &quot; : Academy publications and Periodicals</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

805
A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE

3001–3021 Rumania Bibliography and Encyclopedias
3041–3049 Geography and atlases
3071–3092 Collections of sources
3101–3122 General histories
3201 History before 1822
3301–3351 History since 1822
3571–3572 Economic and social history
3661 Cultural history: literature
3711–3808 Biographies
3921 Academy publications
3941–3961 Periodicals

4001 Jugoslaivia Bibliography
4041 Geography
4101–4112 General histories
4201–4211 History of Serbia
4261 History of the Croats
4281 History of the Slovenes
4291 History of Montenegro
4301–4381 History in nineteenth and twentieth centuries
4501 Diplomatic and military history
4661–4662 Cultural history: literature
4701–4861 Biography
4921–4923 Academy publications

5001–5021 Bulgaria Bibliography and Encyclopedias
5041–5049 Geography and atlases
5101–5102 Shorter general histories
5331–5381 History since 1870
5501 Diplomatic history
5571 Economic history
5751–5772 Biographies
5921–5922 Academy publications
5941–5943 Periodicals

6001 Albania Bibliography
6071 Collections of sources
6351–6352 History in the twentieth century
6721 Biographies

7001–7002 Modern Greece Bibliography
7071–7081 Collections of sources
7101–7123 General histories
7301–7321 History since 1821
7501 Diplomatic history
7571 Economic history
7661 Cultural history: literature
7701–7792 Biographies
7941–7951 Periodicals

8001 Southwestern Asia: Bibliography
8041–8045 " " : Geography
8041–8045 " " : Collections of sources, archive publications
8101 " " : General works
8251–8431 " " : Histories of special periods, regions, or topics:
8251–8252 Armenia
8301–8302 Mesopotamia: Iraq
8341–8342 Syria and Lebanon
8381–8401 Palestine: Zionism
8421–8431 Arabia
8941 " " : Government Publications
8941 " " : Periodicals
INTRODUCTION

The earliest history of Southwestern Asia is dealt with in § C, and that of Southeastern Europe and the establishment of its sway over Southwestern Asia in the Hellenistic period in § D. In the next age both Southeastern Europe and Southwestern Asia passed under the rule of the Roman empire, so that the books relating to them in this period are listed in § E. Works on the continuation of the Roman empire in the East, that is, on Byzantine history, and on the great western enterprises in the East known as the Crusades, are noted in § H. With the rise of Mohammedanism a steadily increasing portion of Southwestern Asia passed from Byzantine to Moslem rule, and consequently the treatment of its history passes to § G.

The transition from the conditions prevailing in Southeastern Europe and Southwestern Asia in the Middle Ages to those in modern times is marked by the rise of the Ottoman Turks at the close of the thirteenth century just after the great era of crusading enterprise had ended. The history of the Near East, that is, of Southeastern Europe and of Southwestern Asia, in modern times has been characterized by the steady spread of Ottoman sway over these regions through nearly four centuries, followed by its decline and the emergence of the local populations into independent nationalities in the last two centuries and a half. These two movements furnish the subject matter for this section. The central theme is Ottoman history: the dominant issues are the Eastern Question and the revival of the submerged nationalities.

The Eastern Question, or more recently the Near Eastern Question, is, in its broadest sense, the continuous complex of problems arising from the decline of Ottoman power. In a narrower and equally familiar usage it signifies the whole group of diplomatic and military relations of the leading European nations with the Ottoman empire and its successors. In either case the phrase is most commonly applied to the kaleidoscopic changes in the period since the outbreak of the Serbian revolt in 1804. Since the major part of these problems have concerned the peoples of Southeastern Europe, the narrower phrase, Balkan Question, is also frequently employed. The successive acute phases of the Eastern Question have led to the production of many hasty historical sketches, usually of propaganda nature; of valuable analyses of current situations by competent observers; of an enormous mass of historical materials, still widely scattered and often difficult of access; and of a few seasoned works by sound and impartial scholars. In addition to the typical books selected for mention in this section, the student should consult various works listed in §§ I and J and in the sections devoted to the several nations whose international policies have involved them in the Eastern Question.

The scientific study of Ottoman Turkish history is in a very imperfect state. The main streams of European historiography have long flowed elsewhere. The Turks are Mohammedans and their tongue is a mixture of three Asiatic vernaculars. The materials for their story lie scattered through a score of literatures. Their own histories have been translated inadequately into European languages and are only beginning to be submitted to severe scrutiny, chiefly by German and Austrian scholars. It is true, furthermore, that all parts of the vast areas at any time dominated by Turkey have been of perennial interest, and have steadily attracted travelers of every description, hundreds of whom have been moved to write intelligently and a few with critical scholarship concerning the lands, the peoples, their cultures, and their histories. Many compilers and narrators have
labored long at fuller and sounder accounts, and a few great scholars have produced extended histories.

A scholar's bibliography for the study of the nations of the Near East would contain very few works in English. A bibliography comprised of English works alone, in spite of some excellent contributions, would give the student an inadequate introduction to the very complicated history of this corner of the world. In view of the objects of this volume, it has seemed wise to compromise by taking the middle course. The controversial character of many of the subjects involved, the limitations in space, and the quality of the material have made it advisable to give preference to general accounts rather than to special studies, to present selections of typical works rather than exhaustive lists, and to cite mainly works in English and the more familiar languages rather than in the vernaculars of the several nationalities, though a few characteristic works in the native languages, written from the national points of view, have been included. As the reawakening of these nationalities has taken place largely within the past hundred years, the major portion of the books included deals with comparatively recent events. Citations have been included of the more important collections of sources because a large proportion of the materials included is of international rather than national import and because many of the documents printed are in western European languages.

It should be borne in mind throughout this section that some knowledge of antecedent conditions and events is particularly necessary to an accurate understanding of recent changes and current problems in the Near East.

AHL, RJK

NEAR EAST: BIBLIOGRAPHY


b New York Public Library. List of works in the New York Public Library relating to the Near Eastern question and the Balkan states, including European Turkey and modern Greece. N. Y., 1910. [Reprint from Bulletin, Jan.-May, 1910.]

c Yovanovitch (Jovanović), Vojislav M. Engleska bibliografija o istočnom pitanju u Evropi. [English bibliography of the Eastern question in Europe, 1481-1906.] Beograd, 1908. [Srbska Kraljevska Akademija, Spomenik, v. 48.]


AHL, RJK

Library Collections.—The collections of materials to be found in American libraries on the history of the Near East and of its several nationalities probably rank in the following order of importance: Harvard University, Library of Con-
NEAR EAST: ENCYCLOPEDIAS AND WORKS OF REFERENCE

Among the general encyclopedias special attention should be directed to (B22b) *Encyclopaedia Britannica*; the supplementary volumes forming the twelfth edition record fully the eastern campaigns during the World War. The most recent internal history of the several countries is, however, not always as adequately treated either in these volumes or in the fourteenth edition. (G22a) *Encyclopedia of Islam* is providing, in an unprecedentedly thorough and scholarly way, articles on cities which have been under Moslem sway, on important Mussulman individuals, and on the institutions of Mohammedan religion and rule.


‘A survey of the affairs, political, economic, and social of Yugoslavia, Roumania, Bulgaria, Greece, and Turkey.’ Valuable for reference; annexes include recent Near Eastern treaties and agreements; who’s who section lacks Turkish names.

AHL

NEAR EAST: GEOGRAPHY


Useful descriptions of those portions of the former Austro-Hungarian monarchy which have been especially involved in the Balkan and Near Eastern questions. a. Monumental co-operative publication in German and Magyar; contains, in addition to geographical material, much political, economic, and cultural history for all parts of the former Austro-Hungarian monarchy. Though the various sections differ in quality and impartiality, all are convenient summaries and some are important contributions. b. Useful for statistical data.

For a concise geographical treatise by an able scholar, cf. (P42b) Supan, *Österreich-Ungarn*.

EJK


Indispensable for the advanced student. The author, a famous Serb geographer, studies the peninsula as the connecting link between Europe and Asia; determines the lines of approach and areas of isolation; and examines with meticulous detail the climate, vegetation, and ethnography, as well as the prevailing social and mental types. Review, F. Schevill, *A.H.R.*, 24:690, July 1919. Also cf. (J41a) *Peace handbooks*, and (A47b) Newbigin, *Geographical aspects of Balkan problems*.

FS

NEAR EAST: ETHNOGRAPHY


A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE


Also cf. works listed under (T1051) and (T2051).


NEAR EAST: COLLECTIONS OF SOURCES

Many of the collections of sources for diplomatic history listed in §§ I and J contain extensive materials relating to the Eastern Question, notably (J72a) Die grosse Politik der europäischen Kabinette, 1871–1914, v. 2, for the Near Eastern crisis, 1876–1878, and the Congress of Berlin; v. 5–6, for Bulgarian complications, 1885–1888; v. 12, for Crete and the Turkish question, 1895–1899; v. 22, for the Macedonian reforms, 1904–1907; v. 25–27, for the Turkish revolution, the Bosnian crisis, and the Austro-Russian rivalry in the Balkans, 1907–1911; v. 33–36, for the Balkan Wars, 1912–1914; and also (J75) British Documents, v. 4, 5, for the Near East, 1903–1909, and for the Anglo-Russian negotiations, 1903–1907, relating to Persia, Afghanistan, and Tibet.

NEAR EAST: SHORTER GENERAL HISTORIES

T101 Schevill, Ferdinand. History of the Balkan peninsula from the earliest times to the present day. N. Y., 1922. (Bibliography.)

General history of the Balkan peninsula; founded on an extensive literature in the Western European languages; written in excellent style. Review, A. H. Lybyer, A.H.R., 28: 528, Apr. 1923.
SOUTHEASTERN EUROPE AND SOUTHWESTERN ASIA


b Forbes, Nevill; Toynbee, Arnold J.; Mitray, David; and Hogarth, David G. *The Balkans: a history of Bulgaria, Serbia, Greece, Rumania, Turkey.* Oxford, 1915.


NEAR EAST: GENERAL HISTORIES OF THE EASTERN QUESTION

T201a Driault, Édouard. *La question d'orient depuis ses origines jusqu'à nos jours.* 1898. 8th rev. ed., Paris, 1921. [Bibliothèque d'histoire contemporaine.] (Bibliographies.)


a. Concise history of the relations of Turkey with the nations of western Europe; noteworthy for its comprehensiveness and breadth of vision; two thirds of the book deal with events since 1800. Review, A. H. Lybyer, *A.H.R.*, 23: 388, Jan. 1918. b. Mainly a collection of important nineteenth-century documents relating to Turkey, including the principal treaties between 1826 and 1885. AHL

T221a Gorainov, Sergii M. *Le Bosphore et les Dardanelles: étude historique sur la question des détroits, d'après la correspondance diplomatique déposée aux archives centrales de Saint-Pétersbourg et à celles de l'empire.* Paris 1910. Tr. from Russian original of 1908.

b. Discussion of more recent aspects of the same question by a French journalist who has published several works on the Greek phases of the Eastern Question.


NEAR EAST: EASTERN QUESTION AT THE BEGINNING OF THE TWENTIETH CENTURY

T331 Tyler, Mason W. European powers and the Near East, 1875–1908. Minneapolis, 1925. [University of Minnesota, Studies in the social sciences.]

Posthumous monograph, with supplementary chapter on the Baghdad Railway, edited by G. S. Ford from the author's draft and submitted to reading by E. M. Earle (cf. T381); and a chapter on the Balkans, 1904–1908, by W. S. Davis, based on Professor Tyler's notes. Shows excellent judgment and understanding; unbiased and clear. Review, R. J. Kerner, Slavonic Rev., 5: 461, Dec. 1926.


Personal impressions of Near Eastern events; emphasizes the influence of Great Britain and her ambassadors.


a and b. French publicist describes and interprets fairly the stirring period from 1907 to 1911. c. Turkish view of the revolutionary period.


b ——— Turkey, Greece, and the great powers, a study in friendship and hate. London, 1916; N. Y., 1917. (Bibliography.)

The author, a member of a British family long resident in the region, narrates clearly and vigorously, with full expression of personal opinion, the events of eight or nine momentous years about 1908 to 1916; often takes exception to the policies of European diplomats and statesmen.


c Amadori-Virgili, Giovanni. *La questione rumeliotata (Macedonia, Vecchia Serbia, Albania, Epiro) e la politica italiana.* Bitonto, 1908. [Biblioteca italiana di politica estera.]


RJK, GMD


*a*. Made by a commission chosen by the trustees of the Carnegie Endowment. Considers, among other things, the ethnography and national aspirations of the various Balkan peoples, the wars themselves, and the policy adopted by each of the combatants. The final chapters are devoted to a consideration of the economic, moral, and social consequences of the wars. Though the trustees of the Endowment hoped to secure a fair, non-partisan statement, it has been adversely criticized by Greeks and Serbs. Review, F. Schevill, *A.H.R.*, 20:638, Apr. 1915. *b*. Undoubtedly the best account of the Balkan Wars, their causes and their political, economic, and moral results. The work aims to be impartial, and, on the whole, succeeds very well. It is philosophical rather than narrative in character and thus presupposes a knowledge of the essential facts of the historical evolution of the Near East.

Also cf. (J71d) *Documents diplomatiques: les affaires balkaniques, 1912–1914*, the French yellow book on the diplomatic history of the Balkan Wars.

SPD

**T372a Gueshoff [Geshov, Guéchoff], Ivan E. *Balkan League.* London, 1915.**


*b* Panaretov, Stephen [pseud. Historicus]. *Bulgaria and her neighbors, an historic presentation of the background of the Balkan problem, one of the basic issues of the World War.* N. Y., 1917.


*a*. For the English reader, the Bulgarian side has the advantage of being defended, in the matter of the diplomacy of the Balkan wars, by one of the important participants, I. E. Geshov. His little work is written with skill and moderation, as well as with knowledge. As he had resigned before the second war, he was in a position to condemn the later mistakes of his countrymen. Review of *a* and *d*, *Athenaeum*, 25, Jan. 1916. *b*. Another good statement of the Bulgarian point of view, though the emphasis is upon the Macedonian question. *c*. Best presentation of the case for Serbia. *d*. Stout volume; mainly devoted to the exploits of the Greeks; gives only a summary statement of the causes of the wars and of the diplomatic complications. Review, N. D. Harris, *Amer. Pol. Sci. Rev.*, 8:685, Nov. 1914.

ACC
A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE

T381 Earle, Edward M. *Turkey, the great powers, and the Bagdad railway, a study in imperialism.* N. Y., 1923. (Bibliographies.)

Based on conferences with many individuals associated with the enterprise as well as upon thorough research; interestingly written; calm and dispassionate. The interpretation is rather critical of British and French opposition to the enterprise, somewhat apologetic as regards German policy, and decidedly pro-Turkish. Review, A. I. Andrews, *Amer. Pol. Sci. Rev.*, 18: 410, May 1924. FMA, AHL


Chiefly important for British diplomatic documents relating to Bulgaria's entrance into the World War, presented by Mr. Buxton, who was British special envoy in the Balkans. GMD

T391a Toynbee, Arnold J. *Western question in Greece and Turkey, a study in the contact of civilisations.* 1922. 2nd ed., London and Boston, 1923.


d ——— Where the east begins. N. Y., 1929.

e Stoddard, Theodore Lothrop. *New world of Islam.* N. Y., 1921. (Bibliographical foot-notes.)


AHL

T396 Bagger, Eugene S. *Eminent Europeans: studies in continental reality.* N. Y. and London, 1922. (Bibliographies.)

Collection of interesting biographies of contemporary celebrities in eastern and southeastern Europe, by a liberal Magyar journalist. RJK

NEAR EAST: ECONOMIC HISTORY

T571 Dudescu [Dudesco], Jean N. *L'évolution économique contemporaine des pays balkaniques, Roumanie, Bulgarie, et Serbie.* Paris, 1915. (Bibliography.)
Best general treatise on the economic evolution of the Balkan countries. The development and contemporary conditions of agriculture, commerce, and finances are treated accurately and impartially, and with abundant statistical data. BJK

NEAR EAST: CULTURAL HISTORY: RELIGION


Excellent survey of American Protestant missionary work in Turkey and of the conditions with which it attempts to deal. AHL

NEAR EAST: PERIODICALS

Besides various important periodicals listed in §§ C and G, the following also deserve mention as devoting considerable space to authoritative articles on the Near East, especially in recent times: (T941) The Orient, Constantinople, 1910–22, weekly, published by American missionaries, especially valuable for its news from inside Constantinople during the World War and for its selected translations from local newspapers; (T942) Near East, a weekly journal of oriental politics, literature, finance, and commerce, London, 1908 ff., extremely useful for political and economic news, opinions, letters, and book reviews; (T951) Echos d’Orient, revue bimestrielle de théologie, de droit canonique, de liturgie, d’archéologie, d’histoire, et de géographie orientales, Paris, 1897 ff., until 1904 entitled Echos de Nôtre-Dame de France; (T952) Correspondance d’Orient, politique, économique, et financière, Paris, 1908 ff.; (T961) Österreichische Monatsschrift für den Orient, 44 v., Wien, 1883–1918; (T971) Oriente moderno, Roma, 1921 ff.; which contains extensive monthly accounts and discussions of political, economic, and cultural events in the Near East. Numerous articles on current affairs appear in general reviews listed in §§ B and J.


TURKEY: BIBLIOGRAPHY

No adequate or reasonably complete bibliography on the Ottoman Turks exists. Reference, however, may be made to the lists in (I121) Cambridge modern history, and (B152) Lavisse and Rambaud, Histoire générale, and also to the works cited in (T1043) Banse, Die Türkei, (T1121) Hammer, Geschichte des osmanischen Reiches, (T1123) La Jonquère, Histoire de l’empire ottoman, and (T1371b) Mears, Modern Turkey. Various bibliographies listed in §§ G and W should also be consulted. An annotated bibliography, based upon the extensive Ottoman collection in the library of Harvard University, is in preparation. AHL


This fragment represents the only considerable attempt to provide a bibliography on the Ottoman Turks. AHL
TURKEY: GEOGRAPHY


Probably the best known of the many accounts left by travelers in Turkish lands prior to the twentieth century. a. Account by a captive at the Battle of Nicopolis, 1396; first printed about 1475 and often reissued. b. Record by a native of Guyenne, later in the service of Philip the Good of Burgundy. c. A native of Flanders, who spent his life in the service of the Emperor Charles V. and his successors, vividly records his intelligent observations while representing the Hapsburgs at Constantinople from 1554 to 1562. Review, *Athenaeum,* 1:456, Apr. 2, 1881. d. Written in sprightly fashion by the wife of the British ambassador at Constantinople from 1716 to 1718. e. This classic record of travel recounts a tour by the historian of the Crimean War made in 1835, soon after his leaving Cambridge.


Treats, by topics, of the area included in Turkey in 1913; best existing general survey; well-selected illustrations.


c Young, George. Constantinepe. London and N. Y., 1926.


e Johnson, Clarence R., ed. Constantinepe today, or, the pathfinder survey of Constantinepe: a study in oriental social life. N. Y. and London, 1922.


TURKEY: ETHNOGRAPHY


a. Quaint earliest extended description in English. b. Eliot, after many years' residence in Turkey and much travel, discussed with thoughtful discernment the traits, ideas, religions, etc., of the different peoples. c. The author discussed the same topics as are found in b after a still longer residence and different opportunities for observation.

TURKEY: COLLECTIONS OF SOURCES


b Noradoughian, Gabriel, Effendi, ed. Recueil d'actes internationaux de l'empire ottoman. 4 v. Paris, 1897-1903. (Bibliography.)

a. Ignaz von Testa worked a life-time collecting and editing the treaties of Turkey with the different powers and himself published those with France and Austria. b. Collection of many of the treaties found in a, together with other treaties and documents from 1300 to 1902, published in chronological order. Review, v. 1, G. F. Hertzberg, Hist. Zelt., 85: 148, 1900.

T1072 Schopoff, A., ed. Les réformes et la protection des chrétiens en Turquie, 1673-1904: firmans, bérats, protocols, traités, capitulations, conventions, arrangements, notes, circulaires, règlements, lois, mémorandums, etc. Paris, 1904. (Bibliography.)

Convenient collection of materials on this important question.
No other important collection of documents relating primarily to Turkish history has yet appeared, but the historical publications and collections of documents issued by the (Tz921) Hungarian, (T4922) Croatian, and (T3921) Rumanian national academies contain much material which relates to Turkey.

On the international relations of Turkey in the past century a wealth of material may be found in the English (L85) Blue books, the French (M904) Livres jaunes, and the corresponding publications of other governments; especially cf. (T1081α) Lausanne conference on Near Eastern affairs, 1922–1923: records of proceedings and draft terms of peace, London, 1923 [Parliament, Papers by command, Cmd. 1814]; and (T1081b) Treaty of peace with Turkey and other instruments signed at Lausanne on July 24, 1923 . . . and subsidiary documents forming part of the Turkish peace settlement, London, 1923 [Parliament, Papers by command, Cmd. 1929].

**AHL**

**TURKEY: GENERAL HISTORIES**

**T101a Poole, Stanley Lane, and others. Story of Turkey. 1888. New ed. London and N. Y., 1922. [(B136) Story of the nations.]**


**c Eversley, George J. S. L., Baron. Turkish empire, its growth and decay. 1917. 2nd ed., entitled Turkish empire from 1288 to 1914, with four additional chapters, 1914–1922, by Sir Valentine Chiroli, London and N. Y., 1923.**

a. Most accessible history of Turkey in English; generally reliable but very inadequate, especially for the nineteenth century; includes condensed accounts of Turkish government and literature. Review, Spectator, 61: 1562, Nov. 10, 1888. b. Fuller and better balanced, except that relatively the military side is overemphasized, while religious and cultural topics are neglected; the first edition, called out by the Crimean War, carried the story to about 1840; succinct continuations bring it to 1905. c. Well-proportioned narrative from the Turkish origins until the close of the World War. Due to the author's long personal acquaintance with the Balkan countries, his treatment of the European affairs of the Ottoman Empire is superior to that of Asiatic questions. Review, Saturday Rev., 124: 309, Oct. 20, 1917; (London) Times Lit. Suppl., 22: 50, Jan. 25, 1923.

**AHL**


Hammer was the first western historian who could use readily the Arabic, Persian, and Turkish writings. An indefatigable collector of books, manuscripts, and classified information, he prepared a great work, with abundant notes and lists, which has since been used to replace all older writings as a general reservoir of Turkish history prior to 1774. While he attacked some critical problems and compared his sources, he was not a successful critic; nor did he use sufficiently the writings of westerners preserved in books and archives.

**AHL**
The author, unable and not caring to read oriental material in the original, made full use of western writings. He excluded for the most part the Asiatic and African areas of Turkey, and introduced extensive descriptions of government, manners, and customs. More critical and comprehensive than (T1121) Hammer, his work has been undeservedly less used. Death prevented the author from continuing his narrative from 1812 to 1861 in an eighth volume. No auxiliary material aside from footnotes, and an index by another hand.

The first edition consists of a brief, clear, well-proportioned, and dispassionate sketch of Turkish history, concluding with a survey of existing conditions. The latest edition is twice as long; almost the entire increase is devoted to the period from 1881 to 1913 and to an extensive expansion of the survey. Some maps are included. Review, A. H. Lybyer, A.H.R., 20: 195, Oct. 1914.

An attempt, by a Rumanian professor of history, to write Turkish history on a large scale with a view to bringing out, as (T1121) Hammer and (T1122) Zinkeisen did not do, the part played by the Christian subjects of the sultan. Review, J. Loserth, Hist. Zeit., 103: 639, 1909.

TURKEY: HISTORY PRIOR TO 1900


b Leunclavius [Löwenklaus], Johannes, tr. Annales sultanorum Othmannidarum a Turcis sua lingua scripti, with continuations to 1588 and Pandectes historiae Turcicae. Francofurti, 1588. Also appended to editions of 1650, 1729, and 1866 of (T1201a) Chalcocondylas. German ed., Neuae Chronica türkischer Nation, Franckfurt am Mayn, 1590.


d Knolles, Richard. Generall historie of the Turkes. 1603. 6th ed., with title, Turkish history from the original of that nation . . ., with continuations to 1699 by Sir Paul Rycaut and others, 3 v., London, 1687-1700.

The chief sources of knowledge of early Ottoman history in western Europe in the second half of the sixteenth century and in the seventeenth century. These
great works, unrivalled for more than two centuries, furnished reservoirs from which many lesser writers drew. a. The author was the first historian of the Near East who wrote primarily not of the decline of the Byzantine empire, but of the rise upon its ruins of the Ottoman state. Artus made use of b. b. Leunclavius was editor and translator of the first Ottoman histories by Turkish writers known in western Europe. The Annals were condensed by Gaudier-Spiegel from a Turkish manuscript probably of Muhîyeddîn Ali, extending to 1549 A.D., which had been brought to Vienna in 1550 by the interpreter Beck of Leopoldsdorf. Leunclavius supplemented the Annals with an outline to 1588 A.D. and added in the Pandects extensive notes which have not yet lost all value. Review, Horowitz, article Leunclavius, Allgemeine deutsche Biographie, 18: 488; also cf. F. Giese, ‘Einleitung zu meiner Textausgabe der altosmanischen anonymen Chroniken te’ wârîh-i âl-i ‘osmân,’ Mitteilungen zur osmanischen Geschichte, 1: 65 ff., 1922. c. Woven of two strands, one probably the same account as in b, and the other similar to the work of the Ottoman historian Neshri. Cf. P. Wittek, ‘Zum Quellenproblem der ältesten osmanischen Chroniken, mit Auszügen aus Nešrî,’ Mitteilungen zur osmanischen Geschichte, 1: 78 ff., 1922. d. The author made use of the Latin versions of a and b, with other works, in preparing what is still the longest history of Turkey in English. He did not possess the materials nor the training for scientific criticism, but faithfully summed up western knowledge of Turkey in spirited and sonorous English.


**Pears, Sir Edwin.** Destruction of the Greek empire and the story of the capture of Constantinople by the Turks. London, 1903. (Bibliography in preface.)

**Schlumberger, Gustave.** Le siège, la prise, et le sac de Constantinople par les Turcs en 1453. Paris, 1914.

a. Written with cleverness and shrewdness, but with a little too much eagerness to discover new points of view. It would possess a greater degree of finality if it had been based upon a critical study of the early Ottoman historians in the original language. Review, A. H. Lybyer, A.H.R., 22: 140, Oct. 1916. b. The story of 1453 told from contemporaneous narratives and personal investigations on the ground; continues his (H.357) Fall of Constantinople. Review, D. C. Munro, A.H.R., 9: 354, Jan. 1904. c. Careful monograph on the same subject by a French specialist in the field.

**TURKEY: HISTORY SINCE 1900**

**Price, Clair.** Rebirth of Turkey. N. Y., 1923.

**Mears, Elliot G.** Modern Turkey: a politico-economic interpretation, 1908–1923 inclusive, with selected chapters by representative authorities. N. Y., 1924. (Extensive bibliography.)


SOUTHEASTERN EUROPE AND SOUTHWESTERN ASIA

TURKEY: DIPLOMATIC HISTORY


b Brown, Philip M. *Foreigners in Turkey: their juridical status*. Princeton, 1914. (Bibliography.)

a. Lengthy discussion of the special international agreements under which foreigners might trade and reside in Turkey; includes Egypt. b. Brief, practical statement of the same regulations.

AHL


Comprehensive analysis of the political and economic activities of the various national groups of foreigners who have dealt with Turkey, including the service of the public debt, the construction and operation of railways and other public works, and participation in trade and navigation.

AHL

TURKEY: CONSTITUTIONAL AND LEGAL HISTORY


The history of Turkey is illuminated greatly by an understanding of secular and religious law and organization. a. Hammer translated freely certain fundamental documents of the old unsystematic Turkish constitution, and explained the scheme of official organization. b. The author, an Armenian native of Turkey, translated, with ample illustrative comments, the fundamental religious law which influenced all phases of Turkish living; and, parallel with a, described the official hierarchy of the empire.

AHL

T1536 Lybyer, Albert H. *Government of the Ottoman empire in the time of Suleiman the Magnificent*. Cambridge, Mass., 1913. [Harvard historical studies.] (Bibliography.)

Using chiefly materials written by westerners, the author describes the main elements of the twofold Turkish organization, secular and religious, which gave aggressive strength in the great days and patient endurance in the period of decline. Review, H. D. Jenkins, *A.H.R.*, 19: 141, Oct. 1913.

GMD


a. Admirable systematic study of Turkish organization and law. V. 2. Discussion of Ottoman finances; closes at 1912. b. Competent translation of Ottoman legislation after the 'reforms'; enables Westerners to grasp the legal basis of the new régime.

AHL

TURKEY: BIOGRAPHIES


**TURKEY: PERIODICALS**

(T1941) *Mitteilungen zur osmanischen Geschichte*, Wien, 1921 ff., gives promise of clearing up many of the critical problems relating to Turkish history and historians.

**HUNGARY: BIBLIOGRAPHY AND ENCYCLOPEDIAS**


Few nations have so efficiently organized their bibliographical apparatus as the Magyars. These compilations, which are all general bibliographies, are typical. a, b, and c. Form a series covering publications prior to 1900; continued by d and g. e and f. Each covers efficiently the special field indicated by its title.


Includes publications in non-Magyar languages from 1861 to 1921, relating to Hungary, the Austro-Hungarian monarchy, and its participation in the World War. Useful as the only important contribution specifically to the historical bibliography of Hungary. Additional volumes are planned to include geographical and literary publications. Review, E.H.R., 40: 319, Apr. 1925.

HUNGARY: ENCYCLOPEDIAS


Standard Magyar encyclopedia; supplement completes data to 1904.


Convenient biographical dictionary for Hungary.

HUNGARY: GEOGRAPHY, ETHNOGRAPHY


Brief but thorough summary of a much larger Magyar work written by numerous distinguished scholars. Gives in dry outline the essential facts of the geography, history, finances, industries, agriculture, and commerce of Hungary before 1918, gathered for the most part from official sources and intended for government propaganda.


b ——— German, Slav, and Magyar, a study in the origins of the great war. London, 1916. (Bibliography.)


HUNGARY: COLLECTIONS OF SOURCES

T2061 Marczali, Henrik, ed. *Enchiridion fontium historiae hungarorum: A magyar történet kútfoinek készönyve*. Budapest, 1901. (Bibliographies.)

Useful manual of the sources, both national and foreign, for Hungarian history, with illustrative extracts, from the beginning to 1867. Review, I. Kont, *Rev. Hist.*, 82: 441, July 1903.

Collections of sources and archive publications.—Much material in the following publications is in Latin or one of the modern languages of western Europe or in a translation into one of these languages. The principal publication of the national sources for Hungarian history is (T2071) *Monumenta Hungariae historica: Magyar történelmi emlékek*, Budapest, 1857 ff., a collection now numbering over one hundred volumes, issued under the auspices of (T2921) Magyar National Academy. This publication has been issued in four principal series: (T2071a) *Diplomataria: Okmánytárak*, which includes documents drawn from the archives in Brussels, London, and Naples; (T2071b) *Scriptores: Irók*; (T2071c) *Acta extera: Diplomáciai emlékek*, which includes materials for the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries; (T2071d) *Monumenta comitialia regni Hungariae: Magyar országgyűlési emlékek*, the proceedings of the Hungarian diet since 1526, which are now complete to the earlier part of the seventeenth century, and its supplement (T2071e) *Monumenta comitaliia regni Transylvaniae: Erdélyi országgyűlési emlékek*, which has been completed from 1540 to the end of the seventeenth century. Outside these principal series the collection contains several other publications, including (T2071f) *Codex diplomaticus hungaricus andegavensis: Anjoukori okmánytár*, 6 v., Budapest, 1879–91, which relates chiefly to the earlier part of the fourteenth century, and (T2071g) *Archivum Rakocziannum: Rákóczi Ferenc levéltára*; 10 v., Budapest, 1873–89, and (T2071h) *Monumenta turco-hungarica: Török-Magyarok történelmi emlékek*, pt. 1, 9 v., Budapest, 1863–73; pt. 2, v. 1–4, Budapest, 1893–1908.

For the earlier chroniclers it is necessary, however, to consult (T2072) *Historiae hungaricae fontes domestici*, 4 v., Lipsiae and Quinque-Ecclesiis, 1881–85, ed. by Matthias Florianus [Mátyás Flórián]. An exhaustive collection of the sources both in Magyar and all other languages for the Magyar conquest and settlement of Hungary, is contained in (T2073) *A magyar honfoglalás kútfoi* [Sources for the conquest of Hungary], Budapest, 1900, ed. by Julius Pauler and Alexander Szilágyi, and published by the Hungarian Academy. The Hungarian Institute in Rome, established by Bishop Vilmos [William] Fraknői, has published (T2074) *Monumenta Vaticana historiarm regni Hungariae illustrantia: Vatikáni magyar okirattár*, first series, v. 1–6 in 8 v., second series, 2 v., Budapestini, 1885–91, in which the distribution of materials between the two series is determined by the year 1526. (T2075) *Recueil des traités de la Hongrie avec les puissances étrangères*, v. 1, Budapest, 1921, contains a catalogue of Hungarian treaties from 973 to 1526.

HUNGARY: GENERAL HISTORIES


Most easily accessible accounts in English of the history of Hungary before the World War. Sympathy with the Magyars colors all four works. a. Handiest and most recent account; devotes comparatively more space to the modern period. b. Skillfully written; older; treats the earlier period more fully. c. Coöperative publication, with propagandist tendencies. d. Popular survey of Magyar history and culture.


a. Fully documented history of the Magyars from the earliest times, with decreasing emphasis on the modern period. Based upon careful studies and monographs of the author; tinged by Magyar sympathies, but scholarly in method. The second edition is considerably abridged but includes a brief continuation to 1900. Review, L. Leger, *Rev. Hist.*, 79: 175, May 1902. b. Brillantly written brief national history; strongly patriotic in tone.


Survey of the history of Hungary by a Magyar scholar and statesman; dwells particularly on circumstances following the World War; includes discussions of the racial and economic problems of Hungary before and since the war. Review, R. J. Kerner, *A.H.R.*, 29: 160, Oct. 1923.


Written in popular style; rests mainly on the best Magyar works accessible; strongly nationalistic.


Publication subsidized by the Hungarian ministry of education. The development of the Magyar state idea is the main thesis. In v. 1, covering the period of national kings, to 1490, the author champions royal authority against oligarchy; in v. 2, the national side against the Hapsburgs. Social problems, like serfdom, are treated in a liberal spirit; the greatest defect of the work is insufficient interest in the non-Magyar races, and occasional unfairness to them. Eminently readable.


The monumental national history; a coöperative work; strongly nationalistic in tone; published on the occasion of the national millenary.
HUNGARY: HISTORY UNDER HAPSBURG RULE


CS


RJK, GMD

HUNGARY: HISTORY IN THE TWENTIETH CENTURY


c Károlyi, Michael, Gróf. Fighting the world, the struggle for peace. London and N. Y., 1925. Tr., by E. W. Dickes, from Gegen eine ganze Welt, mein Kampf um den Frieden, München, 1924.

a. Political pamphlet by one of the foremost liberals of Hungary, written before the defeat of the Central Powers in the World War had become apparent. Emphasizes the political bankruptcy of the dualistic system; advocates a close political confederation of the five major nationalities of Austria-Hungary.


RJK


Most convenient account in English of events in Hungary following the close of the World War; allowance must be made for the liberal bias of the author who was a member of the Károlyi cabinet.

GMD
HUNGARY: CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY


b Marczal, Henrik [Henry]. Ungarische Verfassungsgeschichte. Tübingen, 1910. (Bibliography.)


HUNGARY: CULTURAL HISTORY, LITERATURE

T2661 Riedl, Frigyes [Frederick]. History of Hungarian literature. London and N. Y., 1906. Tr. by C. A. Ginever and I. Ginever from MS. in Magyar. [Short histories of the literatures of the world.] (Brief bibliography.)

Text-book intended for the English-reading public. Traces Magyar literature from the earliest monuments to the beginning of the twentieth century, thus leaving out contemporary Magyar literature altogether. Its judgments and conclusions can be generally accepted as conforming to the best standards of Magyar academic criticism.


b ——— Histoire de la littérature hongroise. Budapest and Paris, 1900. (Bibliography.)

c ——— Geschichte der ungarischen Litteratur. Leipzig, 1906. [Die Literaturen des Ostens in Einzeldarstellungen.] (Bibliography.)


HUNGARY: BIOGRAPHIES

(T2701) Sándor [Alexander] Szilágyi and others, Magyar történeti életrajzok, a Magyar Tudományos Akadémia és Magyar Történelmi Társulat megbízásából [Magyar historical biographies, published under the auspices of the Magyar Academy of Sciences and the Magyar Historical Society], Budapest, 1885 ff., a series of volumes usually appearing annually which contains numerous biographical articles varying greatly in length and value. Among the biographies of Magyar personages important in history are: (T2751) Vilmos [William] Fraknó, Mathias Corvinus, König von Ungarn, 1458-1490, Freiburg im Breisgau, 1891, tr. from Mátyás király élete, Budapest, 1890; (T2752) Sándor [Alexander] Márki, ed., Mátyás király emlékkönyv . . . [King Mathias Corvinus memorial], Budapest, 1902, a collection of brief monographs on the reign of about forty Magyar authors; (T2781) Sándor [Alexander] Márki, II Rákóczi Ferencs, Budapest, 1910; (T2782) Ladislaus, Freiherr Hengelmüller von Hengervár, Hungary's fight

HUNGARY: ACADEMY PUBLICATIONS AND PERIODICALS

In addition to (T2071) Monumenta Hungariae historica, most historical publications in Hungary are issued by (T2921) Magyar Tudományos Akadémia [Magyar National Academy], Budapest, 1831 ff., and many of its other publications contain materials useful to the historian. Among the works issued under its auspices few are of greater usefulness than (T2922) Ede Margalits, ed., Horvát történelmi repertorium [Repertory of Croatian history], 2 v., Budapest, 1900-02, which is a list of the historical publications, especially those relating to Hungary, of (T4922) Croatian National Academy with brief summaries of contents.

The standard Hungarian historical review is (T2941) Szásadok, a Magyar Történelmi Társulat közlőnye [The centuries: organ of the Magyar Historical Society], Budapest, 1867 ff. (T2942) Magyar történelmi tár [Collection of Magyar historical documents], 25 v., Budapest, 1855-78, organ of the commission for editing (T2071) Monumenta Hungariae historica, devoted to the publication of briefer miscellaneous documents. Other periodicals especially devoted to Hungary which contain articles and current bibliographical information relating to its history are: (T2951a) Literarische Berichte aus Ungarn, 4 v., Budapest, 1877-80, continued as (T2951b) Ungarische Revue, 15 v., Budapest, 1881-95, published by (T2921) Magyar National Academy; (T2952) Ungarische Rundschau für historische und soziale Wissenschaften, 5 v., München, 1912-17, quarterly; (T2953) Ungarische Jahrbücher, Berlin, 1921 ff., quarterly; (T2961) Revue de Hongrie, Budapest, 1908 ff., monthly, organ of the Société Littéraire Française de, Budapest; (T2962) Revue des études hongroises et finno-ongriennes, Paris, 1923 ff., quarterly, published under the auspices of (T2921) Magyar National Academy; and (T2971) Hungarian nation, Budapest, 1920 ff., published in English.

RUMANIA: BIBLIOGRAPHY AND ENCYCLOPEDIAS


Also cf. (T3072) Hurnuzaki, Documente privitoare la istoria Românilor, v. 10, for a comprehensive bibliography of Rumanian history contributed by Professor N. Iorga in 1897. From time to time excellent surveys of current publications relating to Rumanian history have appeared in (B941f) Revue historique and (T3921a) Analele.
T3021 Diaconovich, Corneliu. Enciclopedia română, publicată din însărcinarea si sub auspiciile Asociatunii pentru Literatura Română și Cultura Poporului Român [Rumanian encyclopedia, published under the direction and under the auspices of the Association for Rumanian Literature and for the Culture of the Rumanian People]. 3 v. Sibiu, 1898–1904.

Only important Rumanian work of encyclopedic character. GMD

RUMANIA: GEOGRAPHY AND ATLASES

T3041 Sturdza [Stourdza], Alexandru A. C. La terre et la race roumaines depuis leurs origines jusqu'à nos jours. Paris, 1904. (Brief bibliography.) Somewhat voluminous compilation. Reliable geographical and statistical information; the historical chapters are not critical, but are animated by a nationalistic bias. Well-illustrated; good maps. MSH

T3046 Comnène, Nicolae P. Rumania through the ages, an historical, political, and ethnological atlas. Lausanne and Paris, 1919.

Handy historical atlas of twenty-three maps with text in English and French; drawn up for Rumanian propaganda purposes; illustrates the stages in the growth of Rumania; the historical background for the boundary changes is brief and inadequate. RJK

RUMANIA: COLLECTIONS OF SOURCES

A portion of the material in the following collections is in western European languages. (T3071) Theodoru Codrescu, ed., Uricariul sau colectiune de diferite acte care pot servi la istoria Romînilor [Historical miscellany, or collection of various acts relating to Rumanian history], 25 v., Iasi, 1852–96, is an unarranged collection of miscellaneous materials, poorly edited and without index, but still useful; title frequently varies from volume to volume. (T3072) Eudoxiu, Baron de Hurmuzaki, Documente privitoare la istoria Romînilor [Documents relating to Rumanian history], v. 1–19 in 30 pt. and supplement, v. 1–2 in 9 pt., Bucuresti, 1876–1922 [Academia Română], contains an invaluable, though incomplete, collection of materials gathered from various national archives and other sources, Rumanian and foreign, covering from 1199 to 1849, but relating mainly to the sixteenth, seventeenth, and eighteenth centuries. The various volumes were edited, after Baron Hurmuzaki's death in 1874, by the foremost Rumanian historical scholars, including Densusianu, D. A. Sturdza, Bogdan, and Iorga. Professor Nicolae Iorga has also edited (T3073) Acte și fragmente cu privire la istoria Romînilor adunate din depozitele de manuscrise ale apusului [Acts and fragments relating to Rumanian history collected from repositories of manuscripts in western countries], 3 v., Bucuresti, 1895–97, which is drawn largely from the archives in Paris and Berlin for the period from 1367 to 1772. (T3074) Ghenadie Petrescu, the primate of Rumania, Dimitrie A. Sturdza, Dimitrie C. Sturdza, and G. Colescu-Vartic, Actes et documents relatifs à l'histoire de la régénération de la Roumanie: Actes si documente relative la istoria renascerii României, 10 v. in 12 pt., Bucuresti, 1888–1909, includes an extensive collection of treaties relating to Rumania since the fourteenth century and supplements (T3072) with documents for the period from 1844 to 1866. For later Rumanian treaties Trandafir G. Djuvara has edited (T3075) Traités, conventions, et arrangements internationaux de la Roumanie actuellement en vigueur, Paris, 1888 [Ministère des Affaires Etrangères].
The chronicles for earlier Rumanian history have been collected and edited by Ioanu Bogdan in (T3081a) Cronicele moldovenesti inainte de Ureche [Moldavian chronicles before Ureche], Bucuresti, 1891, and (T3081b) Cronice inedito atingetôre de istoria Românilor [Unpublished chronicles relating to Rumanian history], Bucuresti, 1895. The chronicle of Gregory Ureche, written about 1640, has been edited with a French translation by Émile Picot under the title (T3082) Chronique de Moldavie depuis le milieu du XIVe siècle jusqu'à l'an 1594, Paris, 1878. (T3083) Michail Kogălniceanu, Cronicele Românil, seî letopisete Moldaviei si Valachiei [Chronicles of Rumania, or annals of Moldavia and Wallachia], 1846-52, 2nd rev. ed., 3 v., București, 1872-74.

The editing of parliamentary proceedings prior to the daily publication of legislative debates has been undertaken in (T3086) Analele parlementare ale României [Parliamentary annals of Rumania], v. 1-9, 1832-1840, București, 1890-99.

For the reign of Carol I, Dimitrie A. Sturdza has edited (T3091) Trei-deci de ani de domnie ai Regelui Carol I, cuvintări si acte [Thirty years of the reign of King Carol I, addresses and acts], 2 v., București, 1897 [Academia Română], and Nicolae Iorga, (T3092) Correspondance diplomatique roumaine sous le roi Charles Ier, 1866-1880, Paris, 1923 [Ministère des Affaires Étrangères].

RUMANIA: GENERAL HISTORIES


T3122a Iorga [Jorga], Nicolae. Geschichte des rumänischen Volkes im Rahmen seiner Staatsbildungen. 2 v. Gotha, 1905. [(B161) Geschichte der europäischen Staaten.] (Critical bibliography.)


a. Iorga, the most distinguished living Rumanian historian, has written the best general history of his people covering the period from the earliest times to the end of the nineteenth century. Scholarly and authentic; based on primary sources;

RUMANIA: HISTORY BEFORE 1822

T301a Hurmuzaki, Eudoxiu, Baron de. Fragemente zur Geschichte der Rumänen. Ed. by D. A. Sturdza. 5 v. București, 1878-86. [Românischen Cultus- und Unterrichts-Ministerium.]


RUMANIA: HISTORY SINCE 1822


T351a Clark, Charles U. Greater Roumania. N. Y., 1922. (Bibliography.)

b ——— Bessarabia, Russia, and Roumania on the Black Sea. N. Y., 1927.


RUMANIA: ECONOMIC HISTORY

T351a Ionescu, Dimitrie B. Die Agrarverfassung Rumäniens, ihre Geschichte und ihre Reform. Leipzig, 1909. [Staats- und Sozialwissenschaftliche Forschungen.]

b Evans, Ifor L. Agrarian revolution in Roumania. Cambridge, Eng., and N. Y., 1924.

Brief studies of the land-holding and peasant problems before and after the World War.
A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE


**RUMANIA: CULTURAL HISTORY: LITERATURE**


b Adamescu, George. *Istoria literaturii române.* București, 1913.


a. Incomplete but generally considered the most thorough study of the history of the Rumanian language. b. Handbook of all literary manifestations in the Rumanian language; especially satisfactory for the more recent period. c. Convenient brief manual.

**RUMANIA: BIOGRAPHIES**

The following are among the most important biographies in the field of Rumanian history: (T3710) Ioană Bogdan, *Vlad Tepec* [Vlad the Impaler], București, 1896, for the fifteenth century; (T3720) Nicolae Iorga, *Scurtă istorie a lui Mihai Viteasul* [Life of Michael the Brave], București, 1900, for the sixteenth century.


**RUMANIA: ACADEMY PUBLICATIONS**

The extensive publications of (T3920) *Academia Română*, București, 1866 ff., contains valuable historical materials. In addition, this institution has published numerous historical works not prepared under its immediate direction. Full reference to these publications will be found in the academy's annual, (T3921a) *Analele*, București, 1867 ff., and more conveniently in (T3921b) Dimitrie A. Sturdza, *L'activité de l'Académie Roumaine de 1884 à 1905*, Bucarest, 1905, and (T3921c) *Publicațiile Academiei Române*, 1866-1906, București, 1906.
RUMANIA: PERIODICALS

In spite of some short-lived attempts Rumania has no periodical devoted exclusively to history, but the following have included history as one of their fields: (T3941) Columna lui Traian [Column of Trajan], 7 v., Bucuresci, 1870–83, which, with variations of title, was published at three different intervals within the years indicated; (T3942) Revista pentru istorie, archeologie, si filologie, quarterly, 7 v., Bucuresci, 1883–93; (T3943) Arhiva, Iasi, 1890 ff.; (T3944) Anuarul Institutului de Istorie Natională, Cluj, 1922 ff., published by the University of Cluj [Klausenburg]; (T3945) Buletinul, Bucuresti, 1907 ff., issued by the national Comisiunea Monumentelor Istorice.

Among the more important Rumanian reviews which contain materials useful to the historian are: (T3951) Convorbiri literare [Literary colloquies], Iassi and Bucuresti, 1867 ff., organ of the literary society Jounimea [Youth]; (T3952) Viată rominească, revistă literară si științifică [Rumanian life: literary and scientific review], Iasi, 1905 ff.

The only periodical of importance relating chiefly to Rumania that has been published outside the country is (T3961a) Rумănice Revue, 8 v., Budapest, 1885–92, continued as (T3961b) Румынische Jahrbücher, 2 v., Hermannstadt, 1893–94.

JUGOSLAVIA: BIBLIOGRAPHY

T4001a Novaković, Stojan. Srbska bibliografija za noviju književnost. [Serbian bibliography of modern literature.] Beograd, 1889.


g Simonić, Franc. Slovenska bibliografija. [Slovenian bibliography.] V. i. V Ljubljani, 1903–05.


a. Covers from 1741 to 1867; continued in b and in (T4921a) Spomenik of Serbian Royal Academy. Neither a nor f are satisfactory for their respective fields; but g, which covers from 1550 to 1900 and is continued in h, is more adequate. c, d, and e. Useful within their limited fields: An adequate current bibliography, long needed, will apparently be provided by i. Also cf. (S1) Kerner, Slavic Europe.
JUGOSLAVIA: GEOGRAPHY


Good contributions to the geography and ethnography of Serbia.

JUGOSLAVIA: GENERAL HISTORIES


Text-book in Serbian for secondary schools; contains brief outline of Jugoslav history from the earliest times to 1918.

**T410**b Wendel, Hermann. *Der Kampf der Südslawen um Freiheit und Einheit.* Frankfurt am Main, 1925. (Bibliography.)


**T411**a Seton-Watson, Robert W. *Southern Slav question and the Habsburg monarchy.* London, 1911. (Bibliography.)

**b** Südland, L. von [pseud. of Pilar]. *Die südslawische Frage und der Weltkrieg: übersichtliche Darstellung des Gesamt-Problems.* Wien, 1918. (Bibliography.)


**T411**a Picot, Émile. *Les Serbes de Hongrie, leur histoire, leurs privilèges, leur église, leur état politique et social.* Prague, 1873–74.


* a and *b.* Valuable discussions of the condition of the Jugoslavs in Hungary at the respective dates of publication. **c.** Well-documented study of the Serbian element in the Banat.

JUGOSLAVIA: HISTORY OF SERBIA


Best general political history of the Serbs, by a distinguished native scholar; thoroughly documented; extends to 1910; includes two chapters on the cultural evolution.
**Temperly, Harold W. V.** History of Serbia. London and N. Y., 1917. (Bibliography.)


All four were written during the World War and in a sympathetic tone. a. Without question the best history of Serbia in English. Fair and impartial; begins with the entrance of the Southern Slavs into the Balkan peninsula; closes with the opening of the Balkan wars in 1912. Review, R. J. Kerner, A.H.R., 23: 135, Oct. 1917. b. Most comprehensive work in French. c. By one of the foremost French students of Slavic history.


c Waring, Miss L. F. Serbia. London and N. Y., 1917. [Home university library.] (Bibliography.)

a. Popular account of all phases of Serbian life; excellent, readable introduction. b. Long, rather diffuse, descriptive work; comprehensive in scope. c. Brief survey of Serbian history, conditions, and problems.

**Jireček, Constantin.** Geschichte der Serben. V. 1–2. Gotha, 1911–18. [(B161) Allgemeine Staatsgeschichte.]

Fundamental studies by the leading scholar in the field. a. Detailed record of the political vicissitudes of the Serb peoples; includes the Montenegrins; narrative terminated at 1537 by author's death. Review, J. Loserth, Hist. Zeit., 110: 161, 1913; 123: 142, 1921. b. Presents the completest picture to be found of the internal situation of a medieval Balkan state. Political and legal institutions and social classes are treated in detail and the strength and weakness of medieval Serbia assessed for the first time on a plan other than guesswork.

**JUGOSLAVIA: HISTORY OF THE CROATS**

T4261a Šilić, Ferdo [Ferdinand]. *Geschichte der Kroaten.* V. 1. Zagreb, 1917. (Bibliography.)


a and b. Written by a distinguished native historian; planned to extend to the end of the nineteenth century; scholarly and impartial. a. Extends to 1102. b. The successive volumes end at 1526, 1790, 1847. c. Also by a competent native scholar; more extended in scope than b, but the narrative has not been completed beyond 1608.

**JUGOSLAVIA: HISTORY OF THE SLOVENES**


b Vošnjak, Bogumil. *Bulwark against Germany: the fight of the Slovenes, the western branch of the Yugoslavs, for national existence.* London, 1917. Tr. by F. S. Copeland.

By distinguished native scholars. a. Conventional work, but the standard Slovene history; does not extend beyond the seventeenth century. b. Though written for propaganda purposes, virtually the only good account in English of Slovene history.

**JUGOSLAVIA: HISTORY OF MONTENEGRO**

T4291a Gopčević, Spiridon. *Geschichte von Montenegro und Albanien.* Gotha, 1914. (Brief bibliography.)

b Devine, Alexander. *Montenegro in history, politics, and war.* London and N. Y., 1918. (Bibliography.)


There is no authoritative history of Montenegro in any language. a. Best in German. Review, J. Loserth, Hist. Zeit., 116: 318, 1916. b. Most recent in English; a plea for the existence of Montenegro as an independent state; forty-five pages on Montenegrin history previous to 1905; remainder on Montenegro’s part in the Balkan Wars and the World War. c. Fuller account of Montenegro’s history.
JUGOSLAVIA: HISTORY IN NINETEENTH AND TWENTIETH CENTURIES


Older histories of the Serb revolt (cf. T4203) are entirely superseded by these recent works constructed with the aid of an immense body of new material. a. Authentic version of Black George’s heroic enterprise. b. Carries the story of the rebellion through the period of Miloš; sketches the actual foundations of the Serb state.


d Vesnić [Vesnitch], Milenko R. La Serbie à travers la grande guerre. Paris, 1921.

e Vouksanovitch, R. Le Monténégro dans les guerres balkanique et mondiale. Pau, 1918.

a. ‘A collection of articles published in La Serbie, in Geneva, between 1916 and 1919’ on Serbian politics, the Yugoslav movement, the war with Austria-Hungary, and Serbian relations with the other Balkan states and the Great Powers. Review, R. J. Kerner, A.H.R., 27:154, Oct. 1921. b. Includes introductory chapter on Austro-Serbian relations before 1914. c. Record of a journey made shortly after the armistice of 1918; an antidote to the Pan-Serb view. d. Collection of addresses and articles written from 1914 to 1919 by the Serbian minister in Paris; deals with Serbian history and aspirations. e. Depicts the expiring glories of the little state.


a. Good general survey of Yugoslavia. b. Together with a second volume to follow, an enlarged rewriting of a. Study not only of Yugoslav foreign policy and party politics, particularly since the establishment of the triune monarchy, but also of the organization and institutions of the state; includes such topics as the church and art. Review, (London) Times Lit. Suppl., 25:894, Dec. 9, 1926. c. Admirably clear and discriminating description of the government and administration of Yugoslavia.

JUGOSLAVIA: DIPLOMATIC AND MILITARY HISTORY

T4501a Račić [Rachitch], Vojislav V. Le royaume de Serbie, étude d’histoire diplomatique et de droit international. Paris, 1901.

b Fournier, August. Wie wir zu Bosnien kamen. Wien, 1908.

a. Diplomatic history of the establishment of the Serbian kingdom. b. Approved Austrian views presented by an eminent Austrian historian. c. Corresponding exposition of Serbian views.

**JUGOSLAVIA: CULTURAL HISTORY; LITERATURE**


a Small book; treats the regional literatures of the Jugoslavs for the first time as one organic whole. Discusses works written or printed in Cyrillic, Glagolitic, Latin, and Gothic scripts, or orally perpetuated. Illuminating description of the nine cycles of national epic poetry, twelfth to nineteenth centuries, of which the most important are those of Nemanjić, of Kosovo, and of Prince Marko. b. Collection of translations from the much-admired South-Slavonic popular poetry.

**JUGOSLAVIA: BIOGRAPHY**


**JUGOSLAVIA: ACADEMY PUBLICATIONS**

Three national academies—Serb, Croat, Slovene—have been instrumental in publishing much important material on the history of the Jugoslavs. A considerable portion of these materials has a wider usefulness for European history,
especially for Austrian and Venetian affairs; and many of the documents or contributions are in western European languages. Srbska Kraljevska Akademija [Serbian Royal Academy], issues (T492ia) Spomenik [Memoirs], Beograd, 1888 ff., and (T4921b) Sbornik za istoriju, jesik, i književnost srbskoga naroda [Magazine of Serbian national history, language, and literature.] Beograd, 1902 ff.

Academia Scientiarum et Artium Slavorum Meridionalium, or Jugoslovenska Akademija Znanosti i Umjetnosti [Croatian National Academy of Sciences and Arts], includes among its publications (T4922a) Gradja za povijest književnosti hrvatska [Materials for the history of Croatian literature], v. 1–9, u Zagrebu, 1897–1920; (T4922b) Stari pisici hrvatski [Ancient Croatian writers], v. 1–12, u Zagrebu, 1869 ff.; (T4922c) Ljetopis [Yearbook], v. 1–38, u Zagrebu, 1867–1924; (T4922d) Rad [Publications], v. 1–232, u Zagrebu, 1867–1926; (T4922e) Starine [Antiquities], v. 1–36, u Zagrebu, 1869–1918; (T4922f) Zbornik za narodni život i običaje južnik slavenc [Magazine of the national life and customs of the southern Slavs], v. 1–25, u Zagrebu, 1896–1924; (T4922g) Monumenta historicu-juridica Slavorum meridionalium, v. 1–8, Zagrabiae, 1877 ff.; (T4922h) Monumenta speculantia historiam Slavorum meridionalium, 33 v., Zagrabiae, 1868–1913; (T4922i) T. Smičiklas, ed., Codex diplomaticus regni Croatiae, Dalmatie, et Slavoniae, v. 1–14, Zagrabiae, 1904–14. A catalogue and epitome of the historical portions of these publications is provided by (T2922) Margalits, Horvát történelmi repertoarium.

Slovenska Matica [Slovene Foundation] publishes (T4923) Ljetopis [Yearbook], v Ljubljani, 1866 ff.

BULGARIA: BIBLIOGRAPHY AND ENCYCLOPEDIAS

T5001a Teodorov-Balan, A. B"u Igarski knigoper 1909, 1860–1905. [Century of Bulgarian bibliography.] Sofia, 1909. [B"u Igarskoto Knizhovno Druzhestvo.]


With a and b general Bulgarian bibliography is splendidly organized. c. Record of current publications. d. Useful special bibliography. Also cf. (S1) Kerner, and (T1d) Mikhov.


BULGARIA: GEOGRAPHY AND ATLASSES


Brief compendiums of geographical, ethnographical, and other data.
A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE

T5046 Rizov, Dimitir, ed. Bulgarians in their historical, ethnographical, and political frontiers. Berlin, 1917. (Brief bibliography.)

Atlas of forty maps with text in English, German, French, and Bulgarian; issued by the Bulgarian minister in Berlin for propaganda purposes; contains facsimiles of many important maps.

BULGARIA: SHORTER GENERAL HISTORIES

T5101a Jireček, Constantin. Geschichte der Bulgaren. Prag, 1876. Tr. from Dějiny naroda bulharského, v Praze, 1876.


T5102a Gleichen, Lord Edward. Bulgaria and Romania. London and Boston, 1924. [(B137a) Nations of today.] (Brief bibliography.)


BULGARIA: HISTORY SINCE 1870


T5351 Monroe, Will S. Bulgaria and her people, with an account of the Balkan wars, Macedonia, and the Macedonian Bulgars. Boston, 1914. (Bibliography.)

After devoting a quarter of the volume to a hasty geographical and historical survey, the author provides interesting chapters on economic and cultural conditions and on his own experience in the Balkan wars. He believes that Bulgaria 'was betrayed, attacked, and traduced by her treacherous allies' in the Second Balkan War. Useful contribution to the literature of the subject in English.
The Bulgarian case before the Paris Peace Conference ably presented by a professor in the University of Sofia. Includes the question of the Dobrudja. Contains maps.


b. Treatment of the same period by a member of the Bulgarian National Academy. 

**BULGARIA: DIPLOMATIC HISTORY**

Chaunier, Auguste. *La Bulgarie, étude d'histoire diplomatique et de droit international.* Paris, 1909. (Bibliography.)

Useful survey of international aspects of Bulgarian history from 1878 to 1908. Good collection and interpretation of printed sources. Problems of international law are fully treated, especially the relation of Bulgaria to Turkey. Pro-Bulgarian in tone.

**BULGARIA: BIOGRAPHIES**


**BULGARIA: ACADEMY PUBLICATIONS**

B"lgarsko Knizhovno Druzhestvo [Bulgarian Literary Society], which published (T5921) *Periodichesko spisanie* [Periodical publications], 22 v., Braila and Sofia, 1870–1910, has since 1911 been superseded by B"lgarska Akademiia na Naukite [Bulgarian National Academy of Sciences], which issues (T5922a) *Lietotis* [Yearbook], Sofia, 1899 ff., and (T5922b) *Spisanie: klon historiko-filologichen* [Publications: historical-philological series], Sofia, 1911 ff.
BULGARIA: PERIODICALS

Among the more important Bulgarian periodicals are: (T5941) Issuestia na B"uggarskia Arkheologicheskii Institut [Bulletin of the Bulgarian Archeological Institute], Sofia, 1921 ff., which includes materials on both ancient times and the Middle Ages, with each article summarized in either French or German; (T5943) Buuggarski pregled [Bulgarian review], Sofia, 1893 ff.; and (T5943) Makedonski pregled [Macedonian review], Sofia, 1924 ff., which is the organ of the Make- 
donski Naucen Institut [Macedonian Institute of Sciences], and contains French abridgements of the articles.

ALBANIA: BIBLIOGRAPHY

T6001a Manek, Franz; Pekmez, Georg; and Stolz, Alfred. Albanische Bibliographie. Wien, 1909.


General bibliographies covering practically the whole period; useful and valuable as far as they go, but leave the task of preparing a comprehensive bibliography far from completed. b. Posthumous work, completed by Henri G"uys.

ALBANIA: COLLECTIONS OF SOURCES


Several leading Balkan scholars collaborated on this digest of almost one thousand documents relating to the medieval history of Albania. A model of accurate and enlightened scholarship; should serve as the starting-point for an era of Albanian studies; includes materials from printed and unprinted sources; contains careful index of persons and places. Three more volumes are planned to carry the work through the fifteenth century.

ALBANIA: HISTORY IN THE TWENTIETH CENTURY


e Peacock, Wadham. Albania, the foundling state of Europe. London and N. Y., 1914.

a, b, c, and d. Treat, from different angles, substantially the same subject, Albanian customs and religion, together with the pressing national and political problems of the day. Attempt to probe the Albanian soul, and, though casual and unsystematic, have the quality of fresh notes taken on the spot by an intelligent and sympathetic traveler. c and d. Belong more particularly to the field of politics. c. Treats of the Albanian interest in the Balkan wars of 1912–1913. d. Reviews a twenty years' experience in the Balkans, with the object of showing that the World War was a deliberate Russian plot. e. Full of sympathy for the backward Albanian; presents sparkling descriptions of people and country.


c Stickney, Edith P. *Southern Albania or Northern Epirus in European international affairs, 1912–1923*. Stanford University, 1926.

a. Work of a Serb publicist and ethnologist; anti-Albanian, but basic study of the peoples and resources of Albania.  
b. Description of recent conditions by French observer.  
c. Careful documentary study; best treatment of international relations of Albania since its independence.  


**ALBANIA: BIOGRAPHIES**


**MODERN GREECE: BIBLIOGRAPHY**


a. Preferable to b.  
c. Useful for its limited period.  
d. Current bibliography.  

Unfortunately no comprehensive work is available for the important years, 1821–1868, or for the years 1878–1894.

**MODERN GREECE: COLLECTION OF SOURCES**

In addition to *(H76)* *Byzantiae historiae scriptores* and *(H77)* *Corpus scriptorum historiae byzantinae*, *(T7071)* Kônstantinos N. Sathas, ed., *Meesaiōnikē bibliothēkē* [Medieval library], 7 v., En Venetia, 1872–94, and *(T7072)* Kônstan-
MODERN GREECE: GENERAL HISTORIES


Best account in French of Greek history since 1453, and best balanced survey in any language of the whole of Greek history from the Middle Ages to the present day.

T7102 Lhéririer, Michel. *La Grèce.* Paris, 1921. [Collection des états contemporains.]

Good, extremely concise historical and descriptive account; chiefly valuable as the most recent work of the sort. Review, *Rev. Hist.*, 141:114, Sept. 1922.


Cf. (H305) for review of v. 1–4. V. 4. Deals with the Turkish conquest. V. 5–7. Relate to modern Greece. Finlay was an actor in the drama he describes, and naturally reveals certain prejudices. He exaggerates the defects of the revolutionary leaders in whom he sees only the darker side as contrasted with the glorious aspirations of the people, but this is wholesome exaggeration. For the constitutional development of modern Greece prior to 1864, no better authority is available.


Still read as a classic by Greeks everywhere. Modeled on Grote and Gibbon, but not without judicious discrimination and sufficient originality and independence of judgment. Especially valuable as an authority on the period following the fall of Constantinople in 1453. The account of the forces that led to the revival of Hellenism after the Turkish invasion is masterly and the discussion of klephts and klephtic lore is of much value. b. Only rival of a. Review of a and b, P. Karolidès, Rev. Hist., 39: 139, Jan. 1889.

MODERN GREECE: HISTORY SINCE 1821


Classic account in English; makes full use of material in English archives; pro-English in tone; somewhat critical of the Greek leaders. Review, J. I. Manatt, A.H.R., 3: 537, Apr. 1898.


MODERN GREECE: DIPLOMATIC HISTORY


Well-proportioned work by French historians well acquainted with the field; most useful recent addition to the literature of the diplomatic history of the Near East. Review, W. Miller, History, 12: 81, Apr. 1927.

MODERN GREECE: ECONOMIC HISTORY


Recent presentations of conditions and problems by competent Greek authorities.

GREECE: CULTURAL HISTORY: LITERATURE

T7661a Dietrich, Karl. Geschichte der byzantinischen und neugriechischen Literatur. Leipzig, 1902. [Die Literaturen des Ostens.]

b Pernot, Hubert O. Études de littérature grecque moderne. 2 v. Paris, 1916–18. (Bibliographical foot-notes.)


a. Based on careful and exhaustive study; shows broad and comprehensive understanding of the forces which have molded Modern Greece from the classical
age to the present day. Probably exaggerates the importance of Byzantinism; makes no allowance for a renaissance in Constantinople, signs of which clearly appeared just before the Turkish avalanche. The author would have reversed his judgment of many of the literary men of his day, had he been able to foresee the later development of these men. Should be supplemented by b and c. c. Excellent account of village festivals, popular superstitions, and folk songs; contains faithful translations of some of the songs.

MODERN GREECE: BIOGRAPHIES

The following biographies in the field of modern Greek history may be noted: (T7701) Phòtios Chrysanthopoulos, Bioi Peloponnēsioi andrōn kai tōn exōthen eis tēn Peloponnēson elthontōn sungraphentes [Co-operative biographies of Peloponnesian men and immigrants into the Peloponnesus], ed. by S. Andropoulos, En Athēnais, 1888, which relates especially to the period of the struggle for independence; (T7721) D. Thērianos, Adamantios Koraēs, 3 v., Tergeste [Trieste], 1889-90, which treats the cultural history of Greece from the Turkish conquest but with special emphasis on the age of Koraēs [Coray], 1748-1833; (T7722) Konstantinos Paparrēgopoulos, Georgios Karaskakēs (in his Historikai pragmatai), En Athēnais, 1889; (T7741) Tryphon Evangelides, Historia tou Othōnōs, basilēōs tēs Hellados, 1832-1862, kata tais neōtatas pegas [History of Otto, king of Greece, from the latest sources], En Athēnais, 1893; (T7761) Walter Christmas, King George of Greece, London and N. Y., 1914, tr. from the Danish by A. G. Chater; (T7781) Léon Maccas, Constantin Ier, roi des Hellènes, Paris, 1917; (T7782) George M. Mēlas, Ex-King Constantine and the war, London, 1920; (T7783) Paxton Hibben, Constantine I and the Greek people, N. Y., 1920; (T7784) Prince Nicholas [brother of Constantine I], My fifty years, London, 1926; (T7791) Herbert A. Gibbons, Venizelos, 1920, 2nd rev. ed., Boston, 1923 [Modern statesmen series]; (T7792) C. Kerofías, Eleftherios Venizelos, his life and work, London, 1915, tr. by B. Barstow.

MODERN GREECE: PERIODICALS

Greek periodicals, though not numerous, are often of high grade. Of these special mention may be made of (T7941) Neos hellēnommēnōn [Modern Greek recorder], Athēnēs, 1904 ff., quarterly, founded by S. P. Lampros (cf. T7123b); (T7942) Dēlion [Tablet], En Athēnais, v. 1-3, 1882-89, published by Historikē kai Ethnologikē Hetairia tēs Hellados, for medieval and modern Greece; and (T7943) Epeteris Hetairias Byzantinōν Spoudōn [Annual of the Society of Byzantine Studies], En Athēnais, 1924 ff. Also cf. periodicals listed in § D, which occasionally include materials relating to medieval and modern Greece, notably (D977) Ephemēris archeologikē.

(T7951) Byzantinisch-neugriechische Jahrbücher, internationales wissenschaftliches Organ, Berlin-Wilmersdorf, 1920 ff., and similar periodicals listed in § H, afford some materials for the history of the Greeks in modern times.

SOUTHWESTERN ASIA: BIBLIOGRAPHY

SOUTHEASTERN EUROPE AND SOUTHWESTERN ASIA


In the absence of any comprehensive bibliography for southwestern Asia reference may be made to these two special bibliographies and also to the bibliographies listed elsewhere in this Guide under the following numbers: (T1a, b, and c), (T1001), and (G1-3).

For current bibliographical data it is necessary to consult various periodicals listed in §§ C and G.

SOUTHWESTERN ASIA: GEOGRAPHY


c Lynch, Harry F. B. Armenia, travels and studies. 2 v. London and N. Y., 1901. (Extended bibliography.)


All have appropriate maps. a and b. Survey Asiatic Turkey of the later years of the nineteenth century, province by province, considering each as occupied and used by man. c. Handles thoroughly the Armenian plateau country, both Turkish and Russian, with full consideration of the inhabitants; well-chosen illustrations. Review, Spectator, 87: 355, Sept. 14, 1901. d. Convenient manual.

Also cf. (C41) Hogarth, Nearer East, (T1043) Banse, Die Türkei, and (J441a) Peace handbooks, for the whole region, and (C42b) Smith, Historical geography of the Holy Land.

T8042a Sykes, Sir Mark. Through five Turkish provinces. London and N. Y., 1900.


c ——— Caliph's last heritage, a short history of the Turkish empire London and N. Y., 1915.


a, b, and c. Vivid descriptions of a series of journeys into most parts of Asiatic Turkey in the opening years of the twentieth century; of special interest because of the part played by the author in the Anglo-French partition agreement of 1915. c. Subtitle is misleading as work is chiefly descriptive. Review of a, Athenaeum, 2: 644, Nov. 17, 1900; of b, Spectator, 93: 396, Sept. 17, 1904; of c, A. H. Lybyer, A.H.R., 21: 844, July 1916; of a, b, and c, Shane Leslie, Mark Sykes, his life and letters (London and N. Y., 1923). d. Excellent earlier work; lively record of keen observations of conditions about 1870, by the wife of Sir Richard Burton (cf. G627a), the famous traveler and orientalist. Review, Athenaeum, 2: 18, July 3, 1875.
A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE


Only volumes published in a projected series of forty-three, of which nine were allotted to Asia Minor. Contains chronological history of travels in Asia Minor, 1536–1844; describes the land, its resources, and population. AHL


Excellent recent guide book with good maps and plans of buildings; especially useful for historical topography; by a Franciscan long familiar with the country. Review, Rev. Critique, 91: 9, Jan. 1, 1924. HRS

T8045 Handbook of Arabia, compiled by the Geographical Section of the Naval Intelligence Division, Naval Staff, Admiralty. V. I, General. London, 1920.

Best general summary of geographical data relating to Arabia and guide to further study. GMD

SOUTHWESTERN ASIA: COLLECTIONS OF SOURCES, ARCHIVE PUBLICATIONS

Considerable material relating to Southwestern Asia may be found in the collections of sources listed in §§ I and J. Special attention, however, should be directed to (J72a) Die grosse Politik der europäischen Kabinette, 1871–1914, v. 10, for the Armenian massacres; and v. 14, pt. 2, 25, 27, 31, and 37, for the Baghdad railway; and to (J75) British Documents, v. 5. SBF

SOUTHWESTERN ASIA: GENERAL WORKS

T8101a Mathews, Basil J., ed. Riddle of nearer Asia. London and N. Y., 1919. (Bibliographies.)


a. Written as introduction for missionaries to the region; both anti-Moslem and anti-Turk; careful work based on personal acquaintance with the area; useful manual. b. Intelligent summary of events during and since the World War; includes important official documents. Review, A. J. Toynbee, (London) Nation, 34: 19, Oct. 6, 1923. GMD

ARMENIA

T8251a Aslan, Kevork. Armenia and the Armenians from the earliest times until the great war, 1914. London and N. Y., 1920. Tr. by P. Crabités from the French.


a. Recent, concise, scholarly manual of the whole period of Armenian history. Review, D. Magie, A.H.R., 25: 748, July 1920. b. Fuller and better account by able French scholar; emphasizes ancient and medieval periods; gives scant attention to modern times. GMD
SOUTHEASTERN EUROPE AND SOUTHWESTERN ASIA


a. Only volume published; extended scholarly account of Armenia in ancient and medieval times by a Jesuit professor in a college at Beirut. b. Detailed history of the Armenians in modern times by an Armenian scholar; serves as a continuation to a.

MESOPOTAMIA: IRAQ


Brief outline of principal historical facts since ancient times affecting Mesopotamia and adjacent regions. About half the volume, however, relates to the period since the World War; favors British control, though critical of some aspects of British administration. Review, Saturday Rev., 140: 166, Aug. 8, 1925.


Excellent account of period from 1500 to 1900, based largely on Arab and Turk sources, written by a British administrator in the area; valuable information on Turkish provincial administration. Reviews, E. M. Earle, A.H.R., 31: 829, July 1926; R. Loky, Rev. des Quest. Hist., 105: 458, Oct. 1926.

SYRIA AND LEBANON


For a consecutive history of Syria from the close of the Crusades to the establishment of the French administration under the mandate, cf. (G321) Lammens, La Syrie, précis historique, v. 2.


c Aboussouan, Benoit. Le problème politique syrien. Paris, 1925.


PALESTINE: ZIONISM


**ARABIA**

T8421 Jacob, Harold F. *Kings of Arabia, the rise and set of the Turkish sovereignty in the Arabian peninsula*. London, 1923.

General account of recent events in Arabia with special attention to the kingdom of the Hedjaz.


Chronicle and discuss events in Arabia since the beginning of the twentieth century; by a French colonial civil servant.

T8431a Philby, Harry St. J. B. *Heart of Arabia, a record of travel and exploration*. 2 v. London and N. Y., 1922.

b Lawrence, Thomas E. *Seven pillars of wisdom*. London, 1926.


**SOUTHWESTERN ASIA: GOVERNMENT PUBLICATIONS, PERIODICALS**

The governments at present existing in Southwestern Asia and the governments of the several outside countries with administrative, diplomatic, or economic interests in the region have issued numerous official publications rich in information on its conditions, problems, and recent history. For current conditions in the
several mandated territories, the reports of the administering powers to the Mandates Commission of the League of Nations are of the first importance.

Many of the journals listed in §§ C and G contain materials relating to recent conditions in the various regions of Southwestern Asia. Besides these, attention may be called to (T8941) *Revue des études arméniennes*, Paris, 1920 ff. GMD
## SECTION U

**ASIA, INCLUDING INDIA, CHINA, AND JAPAN**

**Editor**

**William Henry Allison**

Professor Emeritus of Ecclesiastical History, Colgate-Rochester Divinity School

### CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Introduction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>U1-3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>21-22</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>41-46</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>51</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>101-122</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>301-681</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>301-307</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>321-323</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>331-335</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>341-345</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>351</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>361</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>381-385</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>391-399</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>401-403</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>421-431</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>531-572</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>601-681</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>701-712</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>941-956</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **1001** | India: bibliography and encyclopedias |
| **1041-1052** | India: geography and ethnology |
| **1061-1063** | India: collections of sources |
| **1101-1123** | India: general histories |
| **1201-1214** | India: ancient and Mohammedan periods |
| **1221-1233** | India: Portuguese and French periods |
| **1241-1303** | India: British period |
| **1341-1342** | India: Ceylon |
| **1351-1352** | India: Burma |
| **1531-1536** | India: political and administrative history |
| **1571-1582** | India: economic history |
| **1601-1682** | India: cultural history |
| **1701-1818** | India: biography |
| **1901-1905** | India: government publications |
| **1941-1963** | India: periodicals and society publications |

| **2001-2021** | China: bibliography and encyclopedias |
| **2041-2051** | China: geography and ethnology |
| **2061-2062** | China: collections of sources |
Although Central Asia was long considered the cradle of the human race, and although historically a genetic unity might be sought about which to gather the materials for this section, actually this portion of the world is to-day one of those most separate from the forces and interests which are dominant in the world as a whole. Approach to this region is largely made not only geographically but historically through India or through China, while even these great areas of the largest continent appeal to western peoples primarily not through their indigenous culture but because of their potentialities in the international world of to-day and to-morrow. We are not much interested in the history of Southern Asia before European imperialism laid its hand upon India, nor does the history of the peoples of eastern Asia appeal to us prior to the development of western intercourse in the nineteenth century. The earlier history of these regions has not yet received adequate consideration from the western world, yet their ancient and medieval elements have possibly persisted full more than have classical and medieval civilization survived in the life of Europe and America. We may expect an enlarging knowledge of this past as native scholars acquire the sounder historical methods of the West, and through their co-operation our scholars gain more direct access to the sources of information. Thus far the handicap of language limitation has been most serious, while the few who have acquired in special fields an adequate linguistic facility, have usually lacked both breadth of knowledge and a proper historical method for authoritative results.

As already suggested, it has been primarily through interest in international relations that historical works have been produced. Consequently the books written have been too largely propaganda and even trained historians almost invariably show bias. Prior to 1900 scarcely a work in this field by a native was available for readers of western languages, but of late, the number of such works has increased rapidly. Some of them are remarkably well done, but most of them are frankly inspired by national interests and the remainder are obviously if not obtrusively tendential.

Books in western languages on India and the Far East have usually been the product of some momentary interest, a recent journey or contemporary events.
Consequently the works have been ephemeral. A few only of the older histories are worth citation at the present day and these primarily because the author was a specially favored or skilled observer, whose narrative becomes valuable as contemporary evidence for events and conditions at the date of writing, as for instance, Marco Polo in the thirteenth century, Kaempfer in the seventeenth, Wells Williams in the nineteenth, or even Reinsch in the twentieth.

Most of the works listed in this section, therefore, are materials for history rather than histories. The selection of titles for inclusion has been necessarily determined more by the topics on which references might be expected than by the quality of the books. The best works are undoubtedly the more recent monographs bearing upon international relations. The vastness and the complexities of the range of history in this section have led to the devotion of relatively more space to titles and less to evaluations than elsewhere in this Guide. Some inferior and antiquated books are cited merely because they are widely circulated.

Other works related to this section will be found in §§ B, General history; C, Near East in ancient times; D, Ancient Greece and the Hellenistic world; E, Rome: the republic and the empire; G, History of Mohammedanism and of Moslem peoples; J, Contemporary times; K, Colonial expansion; S, Russia and its borderlands.

**ASIA: BIBLIOGRAPHY**


A list so useful that now twenty-five years later it should be brought up to date.

**U2a Mezhov, Vladimír Izmallovich. Bibliographie asiatica. 2 v. St. Petersburg, 1891–94.**

**U2b Luzzac's Oriental list and book review. London, 1891 ff.**

**U2c Deutsche Morgenländische Gesellschaft. Orientalische Bibliographie. Berlin, 1888 ff.**

**U2d Egerton, C., ed. Asiatica. A record of literature dealing with the East and with Africa. London, 1928 ff.**

a. Comprehensive survey in French of the literature bearing upon all Asia with the exception of Siberia; includes references to articles in Russian periodicals. b. A trade list, but valuable for bibliographical purposes. c. Largely philological in interest, but rich in historical references. d. Classified list of current works, with some brief reviews and bibliographical data.

**U3a Cordier, Henri. Bibliotheca sinica. Dictionnaire bibliographique des ouvrages relatifs à l'empire chinois. 2 v. Paris (1878), 1881–85. (For later eds., cf. (U2001a).**

**U3b ——— Bibliotheca japonica; dictionnaire bibliographique, etc. Paris, 1912.**

**U3c ——— Bibliotheca indosinica; dictionnaire bibliographique des ouvrages relatifs à la péninsule Indo-chinoise. 4 v. Paris, 1912–15.**

These are brought together as forming the most comprehensive bibliography of the Far East. a and b are reviewed at U2001a and U3001b respectively.
Library Collections.—The libraries of Harvard, Yale, Columbia (including Union Theological Seminary), Cornell and the University of California contain good collections on the Far East; Harvard has much on India and Yale much on Central Asia. Yale has probably the best collection on Japan and Cornell the best on China, though its Wason Collection is limited primarily to works in English. There are good collections at the Library of Congress and in the Newberry Library, Chicago, while the White Collection of Orientalia in the public library of Cleveland, Ohio, deserves special mention. The Day Missions Library at Yale and the Missionary Research Library, New York City, are the most complete on Christian missions and extend into the environmental area.

ASIA: ENCYCLOPEDIAS


Typical product of an age of erudition. Relatively more material for S.G., Mohammedanism and Moslem peoples, but even in its inaccuracies preserving many milestones of accumulative learning as to Persia, Central Asia and lands beyond.

WH A

U22 Balfour, Edward Green. Cyclopaedia of India and of eastern and southern Asia, commercial, industrial and scientific: products of the mineral, vegetable and animal kingdoms, useful arts and manufactures. 3 v. 1858. 3rd ed., 5 v., Madras, 1885.

Replete with data as to geography and the natural products of these regions and interpretative of vernacular names in many dialects; its biographical and historical contribution is less than its ethnographical; the aggregate of information is substantial.

WH A

ASIA: GEOGRAPHY


a. Standard authority prior to the World War; marked by the author’s minute care and wide learning. Treatment includes physical, biological, political, ethnological and statistical geography, the last much out of date. Review, Chinese Recorder, 13: 397, Nov.-Dec., 1882. b. Detailed physical and human geography of the continent by one of the greatest geographers of modern times, with many illustrations and also statistical tables. Appreciative summary of the life and work of Reclus by P. Kropotkin will be found in The Geographical Journal (London), 26: 337–343 (1905).

AF B

U42a Polo, Marco. The book of Ser Marco Polo, the Venetian, concerning the kingdoms and marvels of the East. Tr. and ed. by Colonel Sir Henry Yule from Livre de Marco Polo. 2 v. 1871. 3rd ed., rev. by H. Cordier, London, 1903. (Bibliography.)

b Cordier, Henri. Ser Marco Polo: notes and addenda to Sir Henry Yule’s edition, containing the results of recent research and discovery. N. Y., 1920.
c **Komroff, Manuel**, ed. *Contemporaries of Marco Polo*. N. Y., 1928. (Bibliography.)


a. Third edition, under Cordier's revision, is still an authoritative work on Marco Polo and his travels, with which European knowledge of central and eastern Asia may be said to have begun. Written c. 1298 and first printed in 1477, it is especially important for the conditions prevailing in China during the Yuan dynasty when Kublai Khan ruled as emperor. The critical comment, including identification of places visited by Marco Polo, continued in b, which is partly 'addenda' and 'corrigenda' of a, is of great service to the student. Review of a, *Edinburgh Rev.*, 135:1, Jan. 1872; G. P. Marsh, *Nation* (N. Y.), 21:135, 152, Aug. 26, Sept. 2, 1875. Review of b, B. Laufer, *A.H.R.*, 26:499, Apr. 1921. c. English translation of some of the journals of travelers who penetrated Asia in the middle ages: The Journey of Friar John of Pian de Carpini to the Court of Kuyuk Khan, 1245-47; the Journal of Friar William of Rubruck, 1253-55; the Journal of Friar Odoric, 1318-30; the Travels of Rabbi Benjamin of Tudela, 1160-73. Review of several recent editions of Marco Polo and of c, *Geog. Rev.*, 18:521, July 1928.


---


c **Pumpelly, Raphael.** *Explorations in Turkestan, with an account of the basin of eastern Persia and Sistan*. (Expedition of 1903.) Washington, 1905.

d *Explorations in Turkestan; expedition of 1904*. Washington, 1908.

While these works are primarily accounts of travels and explorations, they abound in the geographical and archeological information useful for the student of history and particularly reveal conditions in the regions visited. For Vámbéry, see (U708) *Story of my Struggles*, and for Pumpelly (U709), *My Reminiscences*. Review of d, C. R. Gillett, N. Y. *Times Sat. Rev.*, 14:194, Apr. 3, 1909.

---


a. Detailed scientific account of recent explorations in central Asia and western China where once flourished a great Buddhist civilization which has now disappeared under the sands of the desert. Description of a vast collection of manuscripts in many languages, of frescoes and paintings on silk, and of many

   (Bibliography.)


   a. Narrative of the exploration of Burma, Malaya, Siam and Indo-China, including some of the activities of the Portuguese and French as well as those of the Dutch and English East India Companies. Review, *Asiatic Quar. Rev.*, 3rd ser., 19: 196, Jan. 1905. b. Invaluable for a critical study of place-names. c. Reprints, with some additions, of three articles: 'Notes on Chinese medieval travelers to the West'; 'Notes on the medieval geography and history of central and western Asia, drawn from Chinese and Mongol writings and compared with observations of western authors in the middle ages'; 'Chinese intercourse with the countries of central and western Asia during the fifteenth century'; important for their presentation of the materials for the history of the Yuan or Mongol dynasty. Review, W. T. Swingle, *AHR*. 26: 724, July 1921.


Limited to the period from Drake's circumnavigation of the globe to the founding of Calcutta, that is, primarily to the seventeenth century. Shows the beginnings of the eastern trade, the rivalries with the Dutch and the steady penetration of British influence; the narrative is constructed largely about such personalities as Henry Middleton, William Hawkins, Sir Thomas Roe, and Mathune Courthope, who, if not great in statesmanship or in character, remain of dramatic interest.

ASIA: ETHNOGRAPHY


   a. This writer of numerous monographs is interested primarily in ethnology as he relates his travels. b. Cautious work which may be described as a blend of somewhat traditional views and more recent hypotheses, but recognizing the many racial and cultural elements infiltrating into Asia. Chapter on India particularly satisfying and of interest to the non-professional reader. Reviews of b, *A.H.R.* 31: 498, Apr. 1926; C. W. Bishop, *Geog. Rev.* 18: 169, Jan. 1928.
ASIA: GENERAL HISTORIES

U103a Webster, Hutton. History of the Far East. Boston, 1923. (Bibliography.)

b Steiger, George Nye; Beyer, H. Otley; and Benitez, Conrado. History of the Orient. Boston, 1926. (Bibliography.)


d Gowen, Herbert H. Asia: a short history from the earliest times to the present day. Boston, 1926. (Bibliography.)

e Prothro, George W., ed. Peace handbooks. (Volume) 12. no. 67, China; no. 68, Mongolia; no. 69, Manchuria; no. 70, Tibet; no. 71, Kiaochow and Weihaiwei; no. 73, Japan; no. 74, Siam. London, 1920.


g Treat, Payson J. The Far East. A political and diplomatic history. N. Y. and London, 1928. [Harper’s historical series.] (Bibliographies.)


c. Summary history of most of the regions, except Persia, included in this section. The earlier work (1900) gives more details. Review, E. H. Parker, Asiatic Quar. Rev., 3rd ser. 32: 426, Oct. 1911. d. In a fair-sized volume the reader is carried quickly over the broader areas of Asiatic history. Developments effected by the contacts with the occidental world and conditions since the World War are emphasized. Review, G. H. Blakeslee, Atlantic’s Bookshelf, Sept. 1926.

e. Present in brief and accurate outline the events of recent years which form the background of conditions in the Far East as they appeared at the time the Peace Conference was called in 1918. Review, C. Constant, Rev. Hist., 142: 271, March-April 1923. f. Representative work of the so-called “new history” with special attention paid to economic and social, including cultural, elements, but also well-proportioned treatment of internal politics and foreign affairs. The term “Far East” is here restricted to China, Japan and Korea, with a chapter on “The Far Eastern Republic of Siberia.” cf. (U351) H. K. Norton, Far eastern republic of Siberia. Story begins virtually with the opening of China and Japan, devoting most space to the last forty years. Review, K. S. Latourette, A.H.R., 34: 649, Apr. 1929. g. Sub-title rather disclaims any conscious attempt to adjust this treatise to the ‘new history,’ though the Preface acknowledges the advisability of including ‘as much of the historical and cultural background as would be essential for the understanding of recent events.’ The first parts of about equal length deal successively with China and Japan to 1895, i.e., through the Sino-Japanese war. The remaining part, comprising about two-fifths of the space, presents “The Far East, 1895–1927.” Review, K. S. Latourette, A.H.R., 34: 347, Jan. 1929. Review of f and g (London) Times Lit. Suppl., 28: 128, Feb. 21, 1929.


Admirable example of the selection of details to suggest the widening horizons of history, based on recent special works. The first volume sketches the history
of the Orient largely as Europe entered into relation with it up through the period of the Crusaders. The second volume deals with ancient India, China to the Mongol conquest and the civilization of Indo-China. The concluding volume treats the Mongol Empires and then Persia, India and China since the Mongol conquest; a final chapter gives an epitome of Japanese history to the restoration of the Mikado. Review, P. M. Oursel, Rev. Hist., 144: 274, Nov.-Dec., 1923.

**U122** Krause, Friedrich E. A. *Geschichte Ostasiens*. 3 v. Göttingen, 1925. (Bibliography at end of v. 2.)

Most successful attempt thus far to treat the history of Eastern Asia comprehensively and with a reasonable degree of unity and balance. This is accomplished in part by making the history of Chinese civilization (*Kultur*) central, but recognizing that throughout, the history of China extends to other lands and peoples. Begins the modern history (v. 2) with the closer relations of East Asia with Europe. Review, F. W. Williams, A.H.R., 32: 81, Oct. 1926; O. Franke, Hist. Zeit., 134: 411, 1926.

**ASIA: PERSIA**

Almost all the great world movements have been related to Persia; cf. therefore §§ B, General history; C, Near East in ancient times; D, Ancient Greece and the Hellenistic world; E, Rome; G, Mohammedanism and Moslem peoples; and J, Contemporary times. The New York Public Library has published a list of its books relating to Persia (1915).


a and b. German originals, later revised by T. Nöideke, from which reduced translations were made as Section II and Sections I and III respectively of Part I, 'Ancient Iran,' of the article on 'Persia' in the ninth edition of the (B22b) *Encyclopædia Britannica*. c. Introduction gives concise but interesting account of the oldest languages of Persia, including the deciphering of the Avesta. The history is sketched through the Sassanids, A.D. 651, with some particular attention to the religions and the arts in the successive periods. Reviews of French ed., R. W. Rogers, A.H.R., 31: 301, Jan. 1926. On the ancient Persians cf. also (C451-453).


e Wilson, Sir Arnold T. *Persian gulf*. Oxford, 1928. (Bibliography.)


**Persian revolution of 1905–9.** Cambridge (Eng.), 1910.


**Curzon, George N.** *Persia and the Persian question.* 2 v. London, 1892.


**Shuster, William M.** *Strangling of Persia.* N. Y., 1912.


[Fontes historiae religionum.]


a. Collection from Greek and Latin writers of all passages relating to the Persian religion.  
b. Largely a critical commentary on these texts and an interpretation of their significance.

U306a Dhall, Maneckji Nusservanji. *Zoroastrian civilization from earliest times to downfall of the last Zoroastrian empire, 651 A.D.* N. Y., 1922.

b ——— *Zoroastrian theology from earliest times to the present day*. N. Y., 1914. (Bibliography.)

a. The most comprehensive presentation in English of over three millennia of Iranian civilization; a comparative study, in the successive main periods of Persian history, of the various phases of the intellectual, social, political, economic, aesthetic and religious interests. Review, R: Levy, *E.H.R.*, 38: 582, Oct. 1923.

b. One of the best expositions of Zoroastrian theology and ethics; a study by a high priest of the Parsis, along the lines of scientific scholarship, of the historic development of Zoroastrianism, including its communal solidarity, its syncretism and modern reform movements.


c ——— *Literary history of Persia from the earliest time until Firdawsi*. London, 1902. (G671a)


e ——— *History of Persian literature under Tartar dominion (A.D. 1265–1502)*. Cambridge, Eng., 1920. (G671b)


a, and b. Distinctively bibliographical.  

ASIA: AFGHANISTAN


b Tate, George P. *Kingdom of Afghanistan*. London, 1911. (Bibliography.)


a. Covers the whole course of Afghan history from the tenth century to the beginning of England’s second Afghan war.  
b. Treats the history largely in relation to the external powers, especially from the eighteenth century onward.
c. Excellent account of author's travels as a correspondent through Afghanistan and neighboring regions with a wealth of descriptive and statistical matter. The historical materials are contained in two chapters on Anglo-Afghan relations since the second Afghan war and in appendixes of documents. Admirably illustrated; excellent maps. Review, * Asiatic Quar. Rev.*, 3rd ser., 24:193, July 1907.

WHA, GMD


WHA

U323a Bellew, Henry W. *Races of Afghanistan, being a brief account of the principal nations inhabiting that country*. Calcutta, 1880.

b ——— *Inquiry into the ethnography of Afghanistan*. Woking, 1891.

Two studies of the ethnology of Afghanistan by a British officer who became Surgeon-General of the Bengal army; invaluable contribution to the subject. b. Prepared for and presented to the Ninth International Congress of Orientalists (London, 1891).

WHA

**ASIA: TIBET AND CENTRAL ASIA KHANATES**


a. Account of the empire established by the western Turks in Bokhara and adjacent countries between the sixth and eighteenth centuries, A.D. Full translation of all the Chinese sources relating to the Turks during that period. b. Remarkably clear, lively and forceful sketch of the 'Tartar' peoples in ancient and medieval times, based on all sources available at the date of composition. Note-worthy for boldness, shrewdness, felicity and originality of expression. Review, * Asiatic Quar. Rev.*, 3rd ser. 1:203, Jan. 1896.

WEC, AHL


d Czaplica, Mary A. C. *Turks of central Asia in history and at the present day*. Oxford. 1918. (Bibliography.)

a. Erudite work with valuable chronological summaries, making available in English indispensable information from primarily Portuguese sources. Review,

**U333a Skrine, Francis Henry Bennett and Ross, Edward Denison. *Heart of Asia*. A history of Russian Turkestan and the central Asian khanates from the earliest times. London, 1899.**

**b Lansdell, Henry. *Russian central Asia*. 2 v. London and N. Y., 1885. (Bibliography.)**


**d Skrine, Clarmont P. *Chinese central Asia*. Boston, 1926.**

a. First half of this book contains a valuable consecutive history of central Asian events from the earliest times to 1865 by Professor Ross. In the latter half Mr. Skrine describes Russian expansion in central Asia, traces events from 1865 to 1899, and describes the existing situation from first-hand observation. Not unfriendly to Russia. Review, * Asiatic Quar. Rev.*, 3rd ser., 8: 429, Oct. 1899.

**GMD**

b. Somewhat dependent upon Russian literary sources, but primarily upon the author's personal observations, when partly as an agent of the British and Foreign Bible Society and the Religious Tract Society, he traveled extensively in the region east of the Caspian. c. Account of the penetration of the region between the Caspian and India by European explorers and governmental agents and so a propædeutic to the early contacts of European governments, specifically British and Russian, with the khanates. Begins with Vámbéry's journey in disguise to Khiva and Bokhara in 1863. See (U708) Vámbéry, *Story of my struggles*. d. Account of a two and a half years' sojourn in Chinese Turkestan, well illustrated, interestingly written, with much information as to the geography, archeology and customs of the region.


**d Olufsen, Ole. *Emir of Bokhara and his country*. London, 1911.**

a. Narration of a journey into central Asia, including territory recently annexed, its avowed purpose being a comparison of the state of the inhabitants under Persian rule with that of those still living under the despotism of the
Khans. Review, Rev. Hist., 10: 148, May-June, 1879. b. Although called a second edition, there seems to have been previously only the original Russian edition (1900). Gives more in detail than is elsewhere available in English the history of Turkestan from the first Moslem invasion till the early phases of the Mongol conquests under Genghis-Khan. Review, Asiatica, 1: 287, Aug.-Oct. 1928. c. Comprehensive and scholarly work, based on original sources, comprising the first history in English of this region. Schuyler, in a (v. i, App. 2), gives a translation of a long adverse review of b by Professor W. Gregorieff, cited as from 'Journal of the Ministry of Public Instruction,' Nov. 1873. For allusion to this, see Appendixes 1 and 2 of (U708) Vambery, Story of my struggles, especially 2: 467, 483. Review of c, Saturday Rev., 35: 20, Jan. 4, 1873.

---

d. Describes thoroughly but not exhaustively 'present day' conditions; largely ethnographical and geographical.

U335a Holdich, Sir Thomas H. Tibet the mysterious. London and N. Y., 1906. [Story of exploration.]

b Younghusband, Sir Francis. India and Tibet; a history of the relations which have subsisted between the two countries from the time of Warren Hastings to 1910, with a particular account of the mission to Lhasa of 1904. 1905. 3rd ed., London, 1906.


a. Popular account, with maps and illustrations, of exploration of Tibet, with special attention to the work of (U332b) Huc and Gabet. Review, N. Y. Times Sat. Rev., 11: 801, Dec. 1, 1906. b. Chiefly account of the 1904 expedition which the author commanded, with six chapters on earlier relations and two chapters on more recent events. Believes English aim has been 'to accomplish a single purpose—the establishment of ordinary neighborly intercourse with Tibet.' Review, Asiatic Quar. Rev., 3rd ser., 32: 429, Oct. 1911.

c. Result of long study of Tibet from its borders as well as a product of experiences and observations in the British expedition under Younghusband. Review, Saturday Review, 100: 56, July 8, 1905. d. This work, with maps and good illustrations, records the results of wide observation by a diplomat in the British service who does not ignore the Tibetan point of view. Contains valuable historical information as to the distant past, but is especially valuable for its contribution from the author's extended personal knowledge of conditions, made more reliable by his thorough acquaintance with the native language. Review, S. K. Hornbeck, A.H.R., 30: 827, July 1925.

---

ASIA: MONGOLIA

There are a number of books not listed here which give accounts of individual travelers in Mongolia. Some of the works included in other sub-sections, such as U101 and U121 ff., and U331 ff., include material pertinent to Mongolia.


a. Although this work retains much of the atmosphere of the popular periodicals in which much of the material first appeared and its scientific contribution belongs more to palaeontology and to anthropology than to historiography, this is a valuable propædeutic for the historical study of Mongolia. It is an account by its leader of the Central Asiatic Expedition of the American Museum of Natural History (New York, 1921 ff.). Review, S. Beach, Independent, 117:302, Sept. 11, 1926. b. Journal of the leader of an expedition sent under the auspices of the Minister of Public Instruction (France), aided by several French learned societies.


a. Main part appeared in four volumes, 1876–88, a posthumous supplement and index appearing almost forty years later. Interest is ethnological and historical; only to a limited extent does it extend beyond the sixteenth century. The successive 'parts' take up the Mongols proper, the so-called Tartars, and the Mongols of Persia, so the geographical range is extensive. Doubtless will long remain, for all but specialists, the chief source of most of our knowledge of most of the peoples of central Asia and their history. Review of pt. 1, Chinese Recorder, 8:179, March 1877; of pt. 2, Rev. Hist., 10:148, May 1879; of pt. 3, Chinese Recorder, 18:381, May 1890; of pt. 4, A.H.R., 34:199, Oct. 1928; E.H.R., 44:331, Apr. 1929. b. Dedicated to President Roosevelt who wrote its 'Foreword,' this is a popular presentation of the Mongols from their earliest appearance, veiled in myth, up through their expulsion from China; account of activities in western Asia ends with 1266. Review, W. W. Rockhill, A.H.R., 13:562, Apr. 1908. c. By a Russian diplomat and fortified by an appreciative Introduction by Otto Franke, this is one of the best and most comprehensive studies of Mongolia. Review, J. Hashagen, Hist. Zeit., 136:403 (1927). d. Sketches the history from the close of the Crusades, emphasizing Timour and the dynasty he founded and also Baber and the Mongol dynasty of India. Especially valuable for the fifteenth century. Review, A. H. Lybyer, A.H.R., 33:681, Apr. 1928.


Valuable account of conditions in Mongolia with special reference to recent relations of Mongolia with China and Russia. The first volume was written before and the second volume after the World War. **WHA**


Texts of various treaties and agreements relating to Mongolia or with Mongolia as one party from February 1881 (extracts only) to June 1915. For additional texts listed in this but not printed, consult (U2062b) MacMurray. **WHA**

---

**ASIA: FAR EASTERN REPUBLIC**


Author is inclined to sympathy with the revolution and is hostile to the intervention; but he presents facts and his interpretation of them rather judicially and moderately. Review, *Amer. Pol. Sci. Rev.*, 18: 202, Feb. 1924. **HMV**

---

**ASIA: MANCHURIA**

**U361a Hosie, Sir Alexander.** *Manchuria; its people, resources, and recent history.* N. Y., 1904. [Also Oriental series, Boston, 1910.]


**c Clyde, Paul Hibbert.** *International rivalries in Manchuria, 1689–1922.* Columbus, O., 1926. [Ohio State University studies.]

*a.* Resident British consul at Newchwang for almost five years just before the close of the last century gives an account of his travels into central Manchuria and along its eastern frontiers, with the results, also, of a somewhat intensive study of the physical factors and the products of Manchuria. *b.* Very readable survey of the natural resources, industries and commerce of Manchuria, with a little material relating to the political history. A companion volume to (U3379). *c.* Although this story begins with the treaty of Nerschinsk, there is little to tell of international matters for two hundred years; most of this monograph is concerned with the period from the Chino-Japanese war through the Washington Conference of 1921. Review, C. W. Young, *A.H.R.*, 33: 137, Oct. 1927. **WHA**

---

**ASIA: MALAY PENINSULA AND STRAITS SETTLEMENTS**


**b Annandale, Nelson, and Robinson, Herbert.** *Fasciculi malayenses.* London and N. Y., 1903.


**d ——— Papers on the ethnology and archaeology of the Malay peninsula.* Cambridge (Eng.), 1927.

*a.* Work in descriptive ethnography; a definite contribution to a scientific survey of the races of south-eastern Asia. Its main divisions are devoted respectively to
race, manners and customs, religion, and language. Review, Asiatic Quar. Rev., 3rd ser., 23:190, Jan. 1907. b. These 'contributions to the ethnography of the Malay peninsula' are the results of an expedition following that of Skeat (cf. a). Review, W. L. H. Duckworth in a, 1:96 ff. c. More than half this work in ethnology deals with the inhabitants of the Malay peninsula. Based on investigation made by the author; much of the material has appeared in periodicals not readily accessible. d. Supplementary to the latter part of c. Review, Asiatica, 1:32, Jan. 1928.

U382a Dennys, Nicholas B. Descriptive dictionary of British Malaya. London, 1894.


c Handbook to British Malaya. (London, 1926 ff.)


a. While primarily limited to the portion of Malaya under British control or direct influence, some material from the independent native states is included. A number of articles, some of them considerably revised, are transferred from Crawfurd, Descriptive Dictionary of the Indian Archipelago, (1856). Review, E. J. Eitel, China Review, 21:282, Jan.-Feb. 1895. b. While planned for the tourist, this brings together much descriptive material. Review, (Millard's) Weekly Review, 18:146, Sept. 17, 1921. c. Convenient manual issued by authority of the government, well illustrated and with map, with a brief history and description of the physical character, the governmental administration and the general economics of the Straits Settlements and the federated and unfederated Malayan states.

d. Includes brief historical accounts of the several units, and a series of carefully topical chapters descriptive of the characteristics and resources of these lands, by competent authorities.


b Cameron, John. Our tropical possessions in Malayan India. London, 1865.

c Swettenham, Sir Frank A. British Malaya, an account of the origin and progress of British influence in Malaya. London, 1907.

d Wright, Arnold, and Reid, Thomas H. Malay peninsula, a record of British progress in the middle east. London, 1912.

a. Long the standard work on the Malayan peninsula, this contains much material of permanent worth. b. Considerable historical information, but more distinctively a descriptive account of the region. Contains what may be considered a contemporary account of the Confederate privateer Alabama at Singapore and its operations in the Straits. c. Largely an account of the operations of British administration in the Malay states, with considerable personal information from the author who rose to be the governor of the Straits Colony and high commissioner for the Federated Malay States. Review, Asiatic Quar. Rev., 3rd ser., 23:185, Jan. 1907. d. Probably the best study of the whole history of the British
administration from its beginning to 1909. Has made large use of records of East India Company and other official sources.


b ——— In British Malaya to-day. London (1927).


b Makepeace, Walter; Brooke, Gilbert E.; and Braddel, Roland St. J., eds. One hundred years of Singapore. 2 v. London, 1921.

a. Largely comprised of articles published in the Singapore Free Press, but revised with considerable additional information. The historical material extends from 1819 to the transfer to the Colonial Office, April 1, 1867. b. Comprehensive history of the capital of the Straits Settlements for the century following its foundation in 1819. Both these works have much material bearing upon Sir Stamford Raffles. Cf. U705–U707.

ASIA: SIAM AND FRENCH INDO-CHINA

U391a Crawfurd, John. Journal of an embassy from the governor-general of India to the courts of Siam and Cochin China; exhibiting a view of the actual state of those kingdoms. London, 1828.

b The Crawfurd Papers. Collection of official records relating to the mission of Dr. John Crawfurd sent to Siam by the government of India in the year 1821. Bangkok, 1915.


a. The author was commissioned by the Marquis of Hastings, Governor-general of India, to undertake a mission to the courts of Siam and Cochin China in the interest of the revival of commercial intercourse with those regions. The Journal is not only a record of the mission but also an account and description of many things Siamese. b. Brings together the official papers connected with the mission underlying a. c. Extensive account of Siam and its people, drawn to some extent from (U392b) Pallecoix, with the personal journal of Bowring's visit to Siam.


b Pallecoix, Jean Baptiste. Description du royaume Thai ou Siam. 2 v. Paris, 1854.


There is a considerable literature in French on Siam and French relations with that country. a. Was for some time a chief authority upon Siam. English translation of its second volume was recently brought out (Bangkok, 1908), which indicates that it still has some value. b. Largely supplanted the much older work of Turpin, and remains as one of the standard histories; much used by later writers. c. Devoted primarily to the history of the Roman Catholic missions in
Siam, it has an admirable introductory survey of the land and its people, while
the history of the missions is necessarily involved in that of the country itself.

**U393 Wood, William Alfred Rae.** *History of Siam from the earliest time to
the year A.D. 1781, with a supplement dealing with more recent years.*
London, 1926. (Bibliography in Introduction.)

The most comprehensive treatise in English on the early history of Siam, its
interest lying primarily in political affairs. There is no adequate work covering
the last century and a half of Siamese history; the works whose titles promise
such material are largely descriptive rather than historical contributions.

**U394a Graham, A. W. (Walter Armstrong).** *Siam: a handbook of practical,
(Bibliography.)


c Campbell, John G. D. *Siam in the twentieth century, being the experi-
ences of a British official.* London, 1902.


e Thompson, Peter A. *Lotus land, being an account of the country and
the people of southern Siam.* Philadelphia and London (1906). Repub-
lished as Siam, an account of the country and the people. Boston, 1910.
[Oriental series.]

f Le May, Reginald. *An Asian arcady, the land and peoples of northern
Siam.* Cambridge (Eng.), 1926; Boston, 1927.

These books are grouped as being works of a descriptive character, fairly
obvious in the titles. They contain relatively little narrative history. Review of
a, Nature, 89: 138, Apr. 11, 1912. b. Falls within the years 1891–96, and c, within
1899–1901, so its title may be a little misleading. Review of c, Asiatic Quar. Rev.,
3rd ser., 14: 206, July 1902. d. Prepared as a part of the exhibit of Siam at the
Louisiana Purchase Exposition (St. Louis, 1904). Review, W. Rice, Dial, 38: 91,
Feb. 1, 1905. e and f. Deal respectively with the southern and northern parts of

**U395a Lemire, Charles.** *La France et le Siam. Nos relations de 1662 à 1903.*
Paris, 1903.

b Seauve, Le Capitaine. *Les relations de la France et du Siam (1680–1907).*
Paris, 1907.


a, b, and c. Monographs treating the international relations between France and
Siam. d. Belongs more definitely to the sphere of international law, but brings
together much useful historical material.

**U396a Lanessan, Jean Marie Antoine de.** *L'Indo-Chine française.* Paris, 1889.


c Lemire, M. Charles D. *Les cinque pays de l'Indo-Chine française.*
Paris, 1900.


a and b. Professor Lanessan's books on Indo-China, where he served four years as Governor General, have never been replaced. He laid the foundations of the system under which the five provinces have been governed since 1891. The value of his two volumes lies in his authoritative presentation of administrative and economic problems. Review of a, *J. B. Perkins, Pol. Sci. Quar.*, 4: 332, June 1889. c and d. Brief compendiums of general information prepared for French readers and decidedly partial. e. Handbook on the French possessions in eastern Asia, mainly a census of the productive elements in the five regions.


a. Third volume of this work contains the historical portion of the fullest general account of Cambodia yet in print; it gives also a comprehensive description of the Group at Angkor, the most stupendous ruins in Asia. b. Scholarly, thoroughly documented, but very dull. c. Study of Khmer civilization based on archaeological researches; assembles a mass of data and illustrations not to be found elsewhere.


Brief summary of political history and causes of the French seizure of the Mekong valley from Siam. Ethnological material quite ample but not at first hand. V. 2 consists wholly of documents of political importance and brief reports on products.

**ASIA: MIDDLE EASTERN QUESTION**

U401a Chirol, Valentine. *Middle eastern question or some political problems of Indian defence*. N. Y., 1903.


a. Chirol, an able correspondent of the London Times, describes conditions in Persia, around the Persian Gulf, and along the frontiers of India in 1902-03.


a. Historical survey of the northwestern approaches to India from ancient times to the first Afghan war, with special reference to explorations of the region in the early nineteenth century, notably by the American Masson. Holdich believes England must be strong enough to close the gates or guard them. Review, A. C. Yate, *Asiatic Quar. Rev.*, 3rd series, 31: 194, Jan. 1911. b. Account of events affecting the northwestern borderland with special reference to frontier delimitations for Afghanistan and Baluchistan in which author had important part.

**U403a** Valikhanof, Captain; Venivkov, M.; and others. *Russians in central Asia.* London, 1865. Tr. from the Russian by John and Robert Michell.


a. Valikhanof was in the Russian service, but himself was 'the son of a Kirghiz Sultan and a native of the Steppe.' He and other travelers describe the Russian occupation of the Kirghiz Steppe and the relations of the Russian government with the khanates in the middle of the nineteenth century. 

b. Excellent record of observations during journey along the Trans-Caspian railway soon after its opening, to determine its effects. Basic to all later British writings and activities relating to the Middle East. England may concede Russian position north of Hindu Kush, but must follow definite policy of safeguarding its own interests. Review, *Asiatic Quar. Rev.*, 9: 231, Jan. 1890. c. Romanes lecture illustrating the problems of frontiers from his expert knowledge of the Indian frontier.

**ASIA: FAR EASTERN QUESTION**

Bibliographical Note: In addition to the general works relating to the Far East there are numerous books containing sections or references to Eastern Asia which supply information not available elsewhere. In many cases the books mentioned here contain bibliographical data not only of supplementary source material but also of contemporary pamphlets and periodical literature of the utmost value to students, collectors and librarians. The collections of the various historical


d Coleman, Frederick. *Far East unveiled; an inner history of events in Japan and China in the year 1916.* London and N. Y., 1918.


WHA

e. Series of brilliant essays describing and interpreting contemporary thought and political development in the Far East and India. Based on research and on observations and interpretations of friends native of or residing in countries dealt with. Accurate estimate of conditions, forces, and tendencies. At the time when it was written, the retarding and opposing internal forces had not fully manifested themselves and the external developments which were destined shortly to impede some movements and accelerate others could not be foreseen. Review, A. B. Hart, Amer. Pol. Sci. Rev., 6: 268, May 1912.

SKH


a. Author wrote this book after a period of residence in China as a teacher in government colleges. It has the merit of the author's personal familiarity with the events which led up to and included the presentation of the Twenty-one Demands; shows an exceptional critical faculty in the use of political sources. Style excellent and dramatic. At time of publication, the best and most impartial study of its subject. While some new material has since become available, it remains of great permanent value and may be reckoned among the books essential for an understanding of the course of events in the Far East since 1898. Publicist's treatment rather than a historian's. Review, B. E. Schmitt, Amer. Pol. Sci. Rev., 11: 150, Feb. 1917.

TD

b. Careful and unusually impartial account, though not entirely free from some pro-Korean bias, of Korean affairs since the Chino-Japanese war; the best comprehensive treatment of the case. Last third of volume is discussion of influence of Christian missions with special reference to Korea. The author, who has long been the secretary of the Board of Foreign Missions of the Presbyterian Church of the United States, has twice visited the Far East and has written several other books based upon his close study of Far Eastern affairs. Review, H. L. Joly, Asiatic Rev., n.s. 16: 144, Jan. 1920.

GMD

U424a Gibbons, Herbert A. New map of Asia, 1900–1919. N. Y., 1919.

b Bland, John O. P. China, Japan and Korea. N. Y., 1921.


e Harris, Norman D. Europe and the east. Boston, 1926. (Bibliography.)

a. Readable, rabidly anti-British, but in general, reliable account of recent events; so saturated with the author's zeal for self-determination and self-

d. Excellent survey of the history, external and internal, and the social and economic developments of China and Japan, with more attention to Japanese domestic and foreign policies. More optimistic regarding the future of democracy in China than is b. Review, S. K. Hornbeck, A.H.R., 30: 825, July 1925.

U425 Morse, Hosea B., and Macnair, Harley F. Far eastern international relations. Shanghai, 1928.

Considerable portion of this many-paged volume consists of an abridgment, largely through omission of the less important material, of the author’s three-volume work (U2503a) with the addition of later material for China and considerable material for Japan, Russian Asia, Siam and the Philippines. Students of the book should balance some of the treatment of controversial factors and episodes of recent days by other works representing other points of view. Review, G. H. Blakeslee, A.H.R., 34: 844, July 1929.


c Cateliani, Enrico L. La penetrazione straniera nell’estremo Oriente, sue forme giuridiche ed economiche. 1915. Firenze, 1925. [Biblioteca coloniale.]

d Pasovsky, Leo. Russia in the Far East. N. Y., 1922.


U427a Chirol, Sir Valentine. The occident and the orient. Chicago (1924). [Lectures on Harris foundation.]

b Soyeshima, Michimasa, and Kuo, Ping Wen. Oriental interpretations of the far eastern problem. Chicago, 1925. [Lectures on Harris foundation.]

a. Illuminating presentation in six lectures of the relations between East and West with special attention to the perils from racial prejudice and the superiority complex. Recent conditions in the Ottoman empire, Egypt and India (Gandhi
and non-participation) are passed in rapid review; the principles of protectorate and mandate are analyzed; the significance of Bolshevism in the problem is indicated. Review, A. H. Lybyer, *A.H.R.*, 30: 631, Apr. 1925.  


WHA


WHA

U431a Callahan, James Morton. *American relations in the Pacific and in the Far East, 1784–1900*. Baltimore, 1901. [Johns Hopkins University studies in historical and political science.]

b Foster, John W. *American diplomacy in the Orient*. Boston, 1903.

c Millard, Thomas F. *America and the far eastern question*. N. Y., 1909.

d ——— *Our eastern question—America’s contact with the Orient and the trend of relations with China and Japan*. N. Y., 1916.

e ——— *Democracy and the eastern question. The problem of the Far East as demonstrated by the great war, and its relations with the United States of America*. N. Y., 1919.

f Dennett, Tyler. *Americans in eastern Asia*. N. Y., 1922.

g ——— *Roosevelt and the Russo-Japanese war*. N. Y., 1925.

a. Monograph, tracing the development of American commercial interests in the nineteenth century, with some attention to exploration and colonization and the influence of the United States in opening the closed Far East.  

b. Includes relations with China, Japan, Korea, Hawaii, Samoa, and the Philippines. Appendixes contain the texts of a number of treaties and conventions, all of which are easily accessible elsewhere. A popular resumé of the subject with numerous citations to books and documents. Useful to the beginner as supplying background for more specialized study. Review, T. S. Woolsey, *A.H.R.*, 9: 180, Oct. 1903.  

WHA

c, d, e. By the former editor of *Millard’s Review*; mainly significant for their presentation of a mass of evidence in support of the author’s animadversions to Japanese policy.  

A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE


f. Investigation of the development of American policy in China, Japan and Korea to 1900; at the time of publication, was the most complete work in the field. Both supplements and is supplemented by (U2503a) Morse. Attention may be directed to the author's paper, as supplemental, on 'Seward's Far Eastern Policy,' A.H.R., 28: 45-62, Oct. 1922. Review, F. W. Williams, A.H.R., 28: 563, Apr. 1923. g. Continuation of f. Review, A. C. Coolidge, A.H.R., 31: 156, Oct. 1925.

ASIA: CONSTITUTIONAL, LEGAL, POLITICAL, AND ECONOMIC HISTORY

U531a Ireland, Alleyne. Far eastern tropics. Boston, 1905. (Bibliography.)

b Dutcher, George M. Political awakening of the east. Studies of political progress of Egypt, China, Japan and the Philippines. N. Y., 1925. [Bennett lectures, Wesleyan University.]


b Eldridge, Frank R., Jr. Trading with Asia. N. Y., 1921. (Bibliography.)

a. Contents of these large quartos are adequately expressed in the descriptive language of the title page: 'A geographical description of the principal places in the East Indies, China and Japan, with their produce, manufactures, and trade, including the coasting or country trade from port to port; also the rise and progress of the trade of the various European nations with the eastern world, particularly that of the English East India Company, from the discovery of the passage round the Cape of Good Hope to the present period; with an account of the Company's establishments, revenues, debts, assets, &c. at home and abroad. Deduced from authentic documents, and founded upon practical experience obtained in the course of seven voyages to India and China.' b. While primarily a text-book for students of commerce, this is a convenient manual for a rapid survey of the general economics, the products, industries and markets of central, southern and eastern Asia. Review, Boston Transcript, p. 6, Dec. 31, 1921.

U572 King, Franklin H. Farmers of forty centuries, or permanent agriculture in China, Korea and Japan. Madison, Wis., 1911.

ASIA: CULTURAL HISTORY


b Rihbany, Abraham Mitrie. *Wise men from the east and from the west.* Boston, 1922.

c Moore, Edward Caldwell. *West and east; the expansion of Christendom and the naturalization of Christianity in the orient in the nineteenth century.* N. Y., 1920. [Dale lectures, Oxford, 1913.]

d Sarkar, Benoy Kumar. *Futurism of young Asia and other essays on the relations between the east and the west.* Berlin, 1922.

a. Brief but well-balanced study. Review, F. W. S. Browne, *International Jour. Ethics*, 25: 424, Apr. 1915. b and c. Representing respectively the eastern and the western points of view, these dwell upon the religious phases; placed here because of their broader interest and for the comparison which they set forth, both similarities and contrasts. Both authors believe that East and West have much to learn, each from the other. Review of b, *N. Y. Times Book Rev.*, p. 13, Jan. 7, 1923; of c, (London) *Times Literary Supplement*, p. 566, Sept. 2, 1920. d. Here are brought together many papers by one of the outstanding representatives of modern Asia, whose *Leitmotif* in this volume is 'war against colonialism in politics and against orientalisme in science.' Most of the articles have appeared in American or Indian periodicals; much of the material has been presented in lectures at educational centers in the United States, Paris and Berlin. WHA


This publication of the Field Museum of Natural History, Chicago, is a distinct contribution to the history of early civilization. Its primary purpose is 'to trace the history of all objects of material culture in their migration from Persia to China (Sino-Iranica) and others transmitted from China to Persia (Irano-Sinica).’ Bibliographical references are a convenient supplement to (U3a) Cordier. Review, W. T. Swingle, *A.H.R.*, 26: 725, July 1921. WHA


a and b. Standard works, intended for a general public, setting forth the general principles of Buddhism as interpreted by one of the most eminent of scholars in the history and philosophy of religion. Review, *Asiatic Quar. Rev.*, 3rd ser., 2: 209, July 1896.

A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE

U622 Anesaki, Masaharu. Religious and social problems of the Orient. N. Y., 1923. [Earl lectures.]

Four lectures dealing with the cultural contacts between the Far East and the West with the resulting mutual reactions in ethics, religion and in social structures.


Hindu, Buddhist and Chinese thought are successively and successfully treated in their logical development. Moslem thought Grousset excludes from his discussion as a branch of Greek philosophy, and theosophy as a modernism directly opposed to Hindu doctrine. Review, P. M. Oursel, Rev. Hist., 144: 274, Nov. 1923.

U681a Fenollosa, Ernest Francisco (and Mary Fenollosa, ed.) Epochs of Chinese and Japanese art. An outline history of east Asiatic design. 2 v. N. Y., 1911.


ASIA: BIOGRAPHY

Most of the biographical works included in this Section are distributed among the subsections devoted respectively to India, China and Japan, while the biographical subsections of §§ B, General history; C, Near East in ancient times; G, Mohammedanism and Moslem peoples; and K, Colonial expansion, as well as of those treating European lands which have had interests in Asia, will contain pertinent references. The autobiographical and biographical literature of the diplomats and missionaries who have shared in the opening of the Far East and India is extensive and important, but such material for the leading native personages in any Western language is scanty. For these latter, though primarily for India and exclusive of China and Japan, (U701) H. G. Keene’s revised edition (London, 1894) of T. W. Beale’s Oriental Biographical Dictionary, Calcutta, 1881, will be found convenient. (U702) Who’s Who in the Far East, Hong Kong, 1906 ff., is a current biography of important people in that region. Among many biographies the following may be mentioned: (U703) H. Lamb, Genghis Khan, the emperor of all men, London, 1928; (U704) V. A. Smith, Akbar, the great Mogul, 1542–1605, Oxford, 1917; (U705) D. C. Boulger, Life of Sir Stamford Raffles, London, 1897; (U706) H. E. Egerton, Sir Stamford Raffles, London, 1900; (U707) R. Coupland, Raffles, 1781–1826, Oxford, 1926; (U708) A. Vámbéry, The Story of my struggles, 2 v., N. Y., 1904; (U709) R. Pumpelly, My reminiscences, 2 v., N. Y., 1918; (U710) S. Hedin, My life as explorer, N. Y., 1925; (U711) J. W. Foster, Diplomatic memoirs, 2 v., Boston, 1909; (U712) D. Christie, Thirty years in Mukden, 1883–1913, London, 1914.
ASIA: PERIODICALS


INDIA: BIBLIOGRAPHY AND ENCYCLOPEDIAS

While many of the works listed in this sub-section contain bibliographies, special attention is called to those in (U1122) *Cambridge history of India*. The various catalogues of the Library of the India Office and guides of various sorts to the government documents (cf. U1901 ff.) are of service primarily to those who can visit London, but others will derive information and clues to knowledge from them.

The only encyclopedia devoted primarily to India also covers other parts of Asia and so appears as (U22), Balfour, *Cyclopædia of India and of eastern and southern Asia*. The leading general encyclopedias, such as (B22b) *Encyclopædia Britannica*, and universal geographies, like (B42a) Reclus, and encyclopedias of religion and of missions, such as (F22) Hastings, *Encyclopedia of religion and ethics*, and (F29) Dwight and others, *Encyclopedia of missions*, all contain much material on India.


Compiled largely from references which the editor met in secondary sources; useful key to lists of official documents, reports, catalogues and periodicals.

INDIA: GEOGRAPHY AND ETHNOLOGY


a. Under appointment in 1869 from Lord Mayo, Hunter began the collection of information on the topographical, ethnical, agricultural, industrial, administrative and medical aspects of each of the 240 districts in British India. Hunter himself compiled and edited the materials for Bengal and Assam, but others did the work for the remaining thirteen provinces. Only a few volumes deal with a portion of the native states. No such complete survey had previously been undertaken in any country, though it was modeled in part on Bonaparte's survey of Egypt. Hunter digested these materials with additions to cover the native states, in b, in the first two editions of which the article 'India' filled a complete volume. This was enlarged and published separately in c; later it was largely rewritten and expanded to fill vs. 1–4 of the third edition of b. The historical chapters were also detached and published as d. Hunter's work was fundamental and invaluable, although it of course needs to be corrected and supplemented by later information. e. This atlas is still useful; that constituting v. 26 of b is fifteen years later. Review of b, v. 2, A.H.R., 14:333, Jan. 1909; of c, Asiatic Quar. Rev., n.s. 5:537, Apr. 1893.


b Thornton, Edward. Gazetteer of the territories under the government of the East India company, and of the native states on the continent of India. 4 v. London, 1854.

c Pharaoh and Co. Gazetteer of southern India, with the Tenasserim provinces and Singapore. Madras, 1855.


a, b, c. Of an encyclopedic nature, alphabetically arranged though limited primarily to geographical interests. d. Practically an indexed atlas of India, but containing considerable geographical, economic and statistical information.

U1043a Patterson, George. Geography of India. 2 v. London, 1909.

b Holdich, Sir Thomas H. India. London, 1904. [Regions of the world.]


c. Blend of geographical and historical inquiry concerning the times especially of Alexander's campaigns and of the travels, a millennium later, of Hwen Thsang, a Chinese pilgrim.

U1044a Statistical abstract relating to British India. London, 1840 ff.


a. Contains current and recent statistics, the successive numbers usually covering about a decade. b and c. Useful annuals, replete with information, including statistics, c, prepared and published under 26th section of Government of India
Act of 1919, a report on moral and material progress of India, invaluable for current economic, social, and political events and conditions, including the "unrest." The successive volumes are most convenient in which to trace the recent history.

**GMD**

**U1045a (Murray's)** *Handbook for travellers in India, Burma and Ceylon including all British India, the Portuguese and French possessions, and the protected native states.* 2 v., 1859. 11th ed., London, 1924.


Convenient information primarily for the traveler, but much of it historical. Review of a, C. MacLeod, *Asiatic Rev.*, n.s. 21:160, Jan. 1925. There are also special Murray's Handbooks for Bombay (2nd ed., 1881), Bengal (2nd ed., 1882), Madras (2nd ed., 1879), and the Punjab (1883).

**WHB**


**b Census of India, 1911.** v. 1, *India*, Pt. 1, report by E. A. Gait, Calcutta, 1913.


The first synchronous enumeration of India was made for February 17th, 1881, and a decennial census has been taken thereafter. That for 1921 is being published. Of the voluminous publication for each decennial census, the introductory general report volumes, a and b, are of special value, notably in the case of Risley's materials on ethnography, which he rewrote in more popular form as d. The book is fully illustrated and in the second edition has the 1911 census figures. The subject of castes receives full and authoritative treatment, but it should be supplemented for this topic by (U1204a) Ketkar. Review of b, M. Jefferson, *Geog. Rev.*, 7:196, March 1919; of d, *Calcutta Rev.*, 126:305, Apr. 1908. **GMD**

**c.** Devoted specifically to linguistics; a vast undertaking, rich in its ethnographic contribution, contains much folk-lore derived from the primitive peoples of India.

**WHB**

**U1052a Elliot, Sir Henry M.** *Memoirs on the history, folklore, and distribution of the races of the northwestern provinces of India.* 2 v. London, 1869.

**b Risley, Sir Herbert H.** *Tribes and castes of Bengal.* 2 v. Calcutta, 1892.

**c Crooke, William.** *Tribes and castes of the northwestern provinces and Oudh.* 4 v. Calcutta, 1896.

**d ——— Natives of northern India.* Calcutta, 1907.

**e Thurston, Edgar, and Rangachari, K.** *Castes and tribes of southern India.* 7 v. Madras, 1909.


In recent years there has been a noticeable revival of interest in the ethnography of India and historical clues have been followed, in part redressing the balance after probable over-emphasis upon philological considerations. Monographic works upon limited fields are abundant. The works listed here survey the fairly
INDIA: COLLECTIONS OF SOURCES

Most of the collections of sources for the study of Indian history have been brought out by the government, some of the more important being listed in (U1901 ff.).

**U1061a Khan, Shafat Ahmad.** *Sources for the history of British India in the seventeenth century.* London, 1926.

- Indian records, with a commercial view of the relations between the British government and the Nawabs Nazim of Bengal, Behar and Orissa. London, 1870.

- Mukherji, Panchanandas, ed. *Indian constitutional documents (1600–1918).* 2 v. 2nd enl. ed., Calcutta, 1918. [Indian citizen series.]

  b. Documents are presented in anti-British or pro-Indian settings; useful glossary of Hindu terms included.  
  c. Contains not only documents relating to India, such as acts of Parliament, but also important speeches, especially such as set forth governmental policies. Introduction points out many of the main features of constitutional development.

**U1062 M'Crindle, J. W.,** ed. and tr. *Ancient India as described in classical literature.* Westminster, 1901.

Fullest excerpts are from Strabo, Pliny and Aelian; two sections present material treating of the Brahmins; more or less incidental notices are also collected. The book is the last in a series of six (listed in the introduction to this volume), which offer translations from the Greek and Latin classics of passages 'which throw any light upon the distant past of India.' Review, *Asiatic Quar. Rev.*, 3rd ser., 12:417, Oct. 1901.

**U1063a Forrest, George W.,** ed. *Selections from the letters, despatches, and other state papers preserved in the foreign department of the government of India, 1772–1785.* 3 v. Calcutta, 1890.

- Payne, Charles H., ed. *Scenes and characters from Indian history as described in the works of some old masters.* London, 1925.


  a. Valuable collections of original sources for the history of the administration of Warren Hastings in India, chiefly drawn from the secret proceedings of the select committee of the governor's council, edited with excellent introductions.

  b. Brief selections from early writers (Plutarch to Tavernier), giving intimate touches of events and men (Alexander to Aurangzeb).  
  c. Basic material consists of documents—despatches, treaties, statutes, letters, etc.—with introductory state-

**INDIA: GENERAL HISTORIES**

**U1101a Duff, C. Mabel.** (Mrs. W. R. Rickmers.) *Chronology of India, from the earliest times to the beginning of the sixteenth century.* Westminster, 1899.

b **Burgess, James.** *Chronology of modern India for four hundred years from the close of the fifteenth century, A.D. 1494-1894.* Edinburgh, 1913.


**U1102a Trotter, Lionel J.** *History of India from the earliest times to the present day.* 1874. 3rd rev. ed. brought up to 1911 by W. H. Hutton. London, 1917.

b **Smith, Vincent A.** *Oxford history of India, from the earliest times to the end of 1911.* 1919. 2nd ed. rev. and continued to 1921 by S. M. Edwardees, Oxford, 1923. (Bibliographies.)


d **Dutt, Romesh Chunder.** *Brief history of ancient and modern India.* 3rd rev. ed., Calcutta, 1908.

e **Ali, A. Yusuf.** *Making of India.* London, 1925. (Bibliography.)

First two are English writers who are convinced supporters of British rule in India; the last two represent native points of view; all rise far above the propagandist level. a. Gives major attention to the period since 1760. Review, *Asiatic Rev.*, n.s. 12: 426, Nov. 15, 1917. Both b and c are well-proportioned, but the latter is the only one of the first three of these works which more than sketches the early and Mohammedan periods. Account of British rule in a is briefer than in b, perhaps more readable, but not always so discriminating. Review of b, *Asiatic Rev.*, n.s. 15: 654, Oct. 1919; of c, W. H. Hutton, *Asiatic Rev.*, n.s. 16: 713, Oct. 1920.

d. Useful for the novice as it is a brief manual following the syllabus prescribed for those preparing for the matriculation for Calcutta University. e. Successful attempt to set forth in relatively brief compass the constructive factors which have been evident in the long history of India. The story is brought up to the middle of 1925.

**U1102b Mill, James.** *History of British India.* 9 v. 1848. 5th ed., 10 v., London, 1858. (v. 6-9 have title, *History of British India. From 1805 to 1835.* By Horace H. Wilson.)


a. Mill attempted to produce a classic, but he had no first-hand knowledge of Indian languages or literatures. The first two volumes of introductory material, therefore, give a deceptive appearance of erudition. The main narrative begins with 1740; disproportionate space and animus are devoted to Warren Hastings; the work ends with the death of Cornwallis, 1805. Wilson corrected the worst errors and prejudices by his notes and added volumes 7–9. continuing the account to Bentinck's retirement. Volume 10 is the Index. b. Although superseded for the earlier periods, this account of the British period is still one of the best. The abridgment has been extended to 1891. Review of abridgment, *Academy*, 9: 260, March 18, 1876.

c. While the author's primary interest is the political history of India, the earlier volumes treat comprehensively the literature and the life of the people; it might be called the history of the civilization of India. It extends through the middle of the eighteenth century.

WhA

U1122 *Cambridge history of India*. Cambridge, Eng., and N. Y., 1922 ff. v. 1, 1922; v. 3, 1928. (Extensive bibliographies, chronological and genealogical tables.)


WhA


An edition *de luxe*, limited to one thousand copies, related to other and previous works in various ways, partly indicated above. In general they are abridged reprints of standard works, with some new matter, usually as appendixes. The last volume had not appeared independently before. The editor of the series and the writers of the several volumes form a group of unusual authoritative strength for the fields covered.

WhA

**INDIA: ANCIENT AND MOHAMMEDAN PERIODS**

U1201a *Rapseon, Edward J.* *Ancient India, from the earliest times to the first century, A.D*. Cambridge (Eng.), 1914.

b *Smith, Vincent A.* *Early history of India from 600 B.C. to the Mohammedan conquest including the invasion of Alexander the Great*. 1904. 4th ed., rev. by S. M. Edwardes, Oxford, 1924. (Bibliography.)

b. Standard history of the whole pre-Mohammedan period—careful, accurate, and scholarly. (U1122) Cambridge history of India will cover the ground in greater detail, but will not supersede this work, which is also included in (U1123). Review, G. M. Bolling, A.H.R., 11: 121, Oct. 1905.

c. Especially valuable as mediating between the political and cultural history of India and so preparing the mind for a more adequate appreciation of the profound problems inherent in the varied ‘situations’ in that land and population. Review, Asiatic Rev., n.s. 15: 459, July 1919.

U1203a Dutt, Romesh Chunder. History of civilization in ancient India, based on Sanscrit literature. 3 v. Calcutta, 1889-90; 2 v., London, 1893.

b Davids, T. W. Rhys. Buddhist India. N. Y., 1903. [Story of the nations.]


a. Popular account of Indian civilization; needing corrections, but valuable chiefly for its effort to depict the social background. Review, Asiatic Quar. Rev., n.s. 8: 221, July 1894. b. Description of social, political, and religious conditions in early India (sixth and fifth centuries, B.C.), as portrayed in the Buddhist books. Picture very different from that given in the contemporary Brahman books and therefore of the greatest importance. It probably errs in dating some of the Buddhist material too early. Review, G. M. Bolling, A.H.R., 10: 136, Oct. 1904.

c. Collection of papers, including lectures dealing with the early history of India. Most of the contents have been rightly called ‘rather materials for history than history itself.’ These enter the realm of history, chronology and literature. Chapter on the history and government of the Cholas, a medieval dynasty, is considered by the writer of the Introduction as an especially valuable contribution. Review, Asiatic Rev., n.s. 1: 416, Apr. 1913. d. Primarily a study of the Hellenistic influence upon the art of ancient India. Review, P. M. Ourse, Rev. Hist., 139: 124, Jan.-Feb. 1922.

U1203a Vaidya, Chintâmana V. Epic India. Bombay, 1907.

b Rawlinson, Hugh G. Indian historical studies. London and N. Y., 1913.

c ——— Intercourse between India and the western world from the earliest times to the fall of Rome. 1916. 2nd ed., Cambridge (Eng.), 1926. (Bibliography.)


a. Description of the social, political, intellectual and religious conditions of India as described in the two great epics, the Mahabharata and the Ramayana (B.C. 400 to A.D. 400). Not sufficiently critical, but gives much which is not available elsewhere.

b. Most of the papers collected here present phases of ancient conditions, but a few treat medieval and later periods of Indian life. Review, Asiatic Rev., n.s. 3: 129, Jan. 1914; F. Edgerton, A.H.R., 19: 579, Apr. 1914.
c. Written from original sources most of which are available in M’Crindle’s six volumes of translations, (U1062), from the Greek and Roman writers relating to India. Review, A.H.R., 22: 620, Apr. 1917.


U1204a Ketkar, Shridhar V. History of caste in India; evidence of the laws of Manu on the social conditions in India during the third century A.D., interpreted and examined, with an appendix on radical defects of ethnology. Ithaca, N. Y., 1909.


c Upendranatha Ghosal. History of Hindu political theories. From the earliest times to the end of the first quarter of the seventeenth century A.D. London and Calcutta, 1923.

a. Scholarly monograph by a Hindu on the laws of Manu which ‘enjoy a greater prestige in India and are regarded as authoritative on the matter of caste.’ He dates this work in the third century A.D. and incidentally furnishes much information on the general questions of caste and its history. b. Sociological study of the relation between caste and Hinduism, with constant reference to the differing character of Christianity and Mohammedanism. Concludes that caste is not an indispensable factor in Hinduism, and that Hinduism really expresses better than Christianity or Mohammedanism the cosmopolitanism toward which the world is advancing. Review, Asiatic Quar. Rev., 3rd series, 34: 204, July 1912.


e Dutt, Binode Behari. Town planning in ancient India. Calcutta, 1925.


Group of monographic studies in political science, the product of the interest of natives of India, trained in western scientific methods, in historical genetics. a. Although recognizing various forms and types of states, this study generally keeps close to the regal organization and the close relation in ancient India between religion and the state. b. First edition was doctoral dissertation which has been considerably revised and expanded. The corporate activities are traced in economic, political, religious and social life. Review, V. A. Smith, E.H.R., 35: 150, Jan. 1920. c. Doctoral dissertation setting forth the main facts as to the administrative system of ancient India, primarily from B.C. 500 to A.D. 500. d. While apparently dealing with a more restricted interest than c, this work deals with institutions that are closer to the life of the people and thus more reflective of the


b ——— History of India, as told by its own historians. The Muhammadan period. Ed. by John Dowson. 8 v., London, 1867-77.


a and b. For these works we may best quote from (U1102c) V. A. Smith, Oxford student's history of India, p. 109; 'The best view of Muhammadan sources of Indian history. . . . The editors were pioneers in the subject and naturally could not attain perfection, especially in the earlier volumes, but the errors in detail are as nothing compared with the benefits conferred on students by such a library of translations.' c. History, supplementary to b, of one of the independent Mohammedan monarchies of the medieval period.


b ——— Storia do Mogor; or, Mogul India, 1653-1708. Tr. with introduction and notes, by William Irvine. 4 v. London, 1907-08. [Indian text series.] (Bibliography.)


f Erskine, William. History of India under the two first sovereigns of the house of Taimur, Bâber and Humâyun. 2 v. London, 1854.

a and b. Form one of the most important sources for our knowledge of this period of Indian history and throw much light upon the Mogul empire. Review of b, v. 1 and 2, Asiatic Quar. Rev., 3rd ser., 25: 188, Jan. 1908. c. Abridgment of b, limited chiefly to such portions as represent Manucci's own observations. Introduction to b gives the relations between Catrou's work and Manucci's manuscript. Review, Asiatic Rev., n.s. 3: 266, Feb. 1914. d. Death of author cut this history of the Mogul empire off at about 1738, so it covers only about three decades instead of approximately the entire eighteenth century as planned. Will be more serviceable to critical writers in the future than to the average reader. Review, E.H.R., 37: 448, July 1922; 38: 305, Apr. 1923. e. Sub-title more accurately presents the scope of this work, which the writer planned for those not particularly informed in Indian history. It includes the period of Baber, Akbar, Jahangir and Aurangzeb. Part 1 is an especially useful survey in about one hundred pages of Mongol history in central Asia. f. Covers in much detail the period from 1494 to 1596. Few if any of the previous workers in this period of Indian
history were as well equipped as Erskine in language and in acquaintance with the source material.

U1221a Lane-Poole, Stanley. *Medieval India under Mohammedan rule, 712-1764*. N.Y., 1903. [Story of the nations.]

- Prasad, Ishwari. *History of medieval India from 647 A.D. to the Mughal conquest*. Allahabad, 1925.

  a. Good account of Muslim India treated through the lives of its great rulers; emphasizes military affairs and building; many illustrations of coins and architecture. Review, F. W. Williams, *A.H.R.*, 9:139, Oct. 1903.
  b. Comprehensive survey of the history of India from the seventh to the twelfth century inclusive, with detailed account of the very confusing period between A.D. 600 and 800. Constant criticism of its inferences is necessary, as it has an anti-Buddhist bias.
  c. Carries the history three centuries further than does b, and also is better adapted for use by those not already somewhat well informed, although it is in no sense an elementary work. Review, F. Edgerton, *A.H.R.*, 31:566, Apr. 1926.
  d. Much more a history of this ruler's career and of India in his time than a biography.


- Oaten, Edward F. *European travellers in India during the fifteenth, sixteenth and seventeenth centuries*. London, 1909. (Bibliography.)

  b. Includes some material relating to travelers who themselves left no account of their travels as such and considerable material from men whose writings are almost basic for an understanding of medieval India. Review, E. H. Parker, *Asiatic Quar. Rev.*, 3rd series, 34:196, July 1912.

**INDIA: PORTUGUESE AND FRENCH PERIODS**


  Relatively brief, somewhat critical sketches of the Portuguese power in India, largely political in their interest.


c Biker, Julio F. J. *Collecção de tradados e concertos de pazes que o Estado da India Portuguesa fez com os Reis e Senhores com quem teve relações nas partes da Asia e Africa Oriental desde o principio da conquista a te seculo XVIII.* 14 v. Lisboa, 1881-87.

a. Forms not only the main source for the biography of Dalbuquerque but also for our knowledge of the beginnings of the development of Portuguese power in India until it was well established in Goa. b. German translation of the classic Portuguese history of their activities in the Orient in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries. c. Extensive collections of treaties and agreements on the part of the Portuguese government in India from the fifteenth to the eighteenth century.

**WHA**


Important source of information concerning French colonial interests centering at Pondichéry, as it is a calendar of the documents as well as a catalogue. It extends from 1690 through the Napoleonic period.

**WHA**

**U1232a** Castonnet des Fosses, Henri. *L'Inde française avant Dupleix.* Paris, 1887. [La France dans l'Extrem Orient.]


Scholarly works based largely on archival material, dealing primarily with the history of the company and its commercial activities rather than with the political aspects of the enterprise. Relative scope is indicated in the titles, but c is by far the most extended work. Review of c, *Rev. Hist.*, 101: 107, May-June 1909.

**GMD**


d Rapson, Edward J. *Struggle between England and France for supremacy in India.* London, 1887.

e Dodwell, Henry. *Dupleix and Clive; the beginning of empire.* London, 1920. (Bibliography.)


* a, b, and c. Malleson is the standard English authority on Dupleix and the French side of the struggle for India. His books are based on a fair amount of contemporary material, mostly printed. He is rather detailed on military operations and political developments in India, not so full on the commercial activities of the Companies or on the European background. Review of b, *Rev. Hist.*, 10: 159, May-June 1879.

* GMD

d. Admirable brief sketch of the rivalry of these powers for the control of India with analyses of their policies and of the causes underlying the final outcome of the struggle. Review, *Rev. Hist.*, 36: 463, Mar.-Apr. 1888.

* WHA

e. Based on Madras, Bengal and India Office manuscripts; covers 1740-67, traces
English indebtedness to French for imperialistic ideas and methods; corrects Malleson and other earlier writers. Best account of Anglo-French rivalry in India at present available, but written from customary Anglo-Indian point of view.

f. Martineau, a former governor in French India, uses much documentary material previously unexploited. This volume covers the life of Dupleix to 1741 and two future volumes will complete the study. Review, G. Pagès, Rev. Hist., 142: 73, Jan.–Feb. 1923.

INDIA: BRITISH PERIOD


Thornton wrote with personal knowledge gained as an official in India; made no attempt to display his learning, literary skill or prejudices; commenced his account almost abruptly at 1740 and closed it with Ellenborough’s recall, 1844.


b. Frazer, Robert W. British India. 1897. 2nd ed., N. Y., 1898. [Story of the nations.]

c Innes, Arthur D. Short history of the British in India. London, 1902. (Bibliography.)


Never really a contribution to historical geography, as its original association suggests, this work, based largely upon documentary materials, is one of the most reliable accounts for the whole period of British rule up to its publication. Review of pt. I, Asiatic Rev., n.s. 11: 234, Feb. 1917; of pt. 2, ibid., 17: 549, July 1921. b. Intended as a popular account in a much-read series, but does not reach the scholarly standard of c, which is thoroughly sound though unpretentious. Review of b, A.H.R., 3: 388, Jan. 1898. d. Lyall’s masterly essay extended to 1849 in the first edition, but was continued to 1907 in the fifth. His pride in the British achievement is unconcealed. He was himself one of the most eminent British civilians in India in his generation. Review, Asiatic Quar. Rev., n.s. 5: 528, Apr. 1893.


This posthumous fragment covers some points well, but does not extend beyond the close of the struggle with France in 1763. b. Incomplete work, ex-

**c.** Study from the sources of one episode in the early history, the establishment of the British factory at Surat. Review, W. C. Abbott, *A.H.R.*, 27: 144, Oct. 1921. **d.** The 'Christian Power' is the British governmental system as imposed upon India. Rather characteristic exposition, from the anti-British point of view, of the history of India in the period of British domination through the end of the East India Company's rule. **e.** Readable summary of the development of British interest and control of India through the Napoleonic period. Review, A. L. P. Dennis, *A.H.R.*, 18: 358, Jan. 1913.

**U1251a** Foster, William, ed. *Early travels in India, 1583–1619*. London, 1921. (Bibliography.)


**c** Foster, Sir William, ed. *Embassy of Sir Thomas Roe to India, 1615–19, as narrated in his journal and correspondence*. 1899. Rev. ed., London, 1926. [Hakluyt Society.] (Bibliography.)


By former native member of civil service and of Bengal legislative council. While approving in general British rule in India, he criticizes its economic policy for narrowing the sources of national wealth, for destroying or restricting native manufactures, and for excessive and erratic land taxes; for draining instead of developing the wealth of the country.

**U1253a** Stevens, Henry. *Dawn of British trade to the East Indies as recorded in the court minutes of the East India company, 1599–1603; with introduction by Sir G. Birdwood*. London, 1886.

**b** Birdwood, Sir George and Foster, William, etc. (First letter book.) *Register of letters &c. of the Governor and company of merchants trading into the East Indies, 1600–1619*. London, 1893.


East India Company. Collection of treaties and engagements with the
native princes and states of Asia concluded, on behalf of the East India
company, by the British governments in India; ... also copies of
sumns, or grants, of certain privileges and immunities to the East India
company, by the Mogul, and other native princes of Hindustan, with index.
London, 1812.

Excellent prepared collections of fundamentally important original documents
or abstracts of them. Much of the material in c is better presented in the other
collections, especially in d and e. The full introductions to the several volumes
taken together furnish the most complete contribution yet made to the narrative
history of the East India Company for the period prior to 1670. Reviews of e
and f by A. L. P. Dennis in A.H.R., with a few exceptions indicated by [], as
follows: e. (1635-39) 13: 856, July 1908; (1640-43) 16: 607, Apr. 1911; (1644-
49) 17: 819, July 1912; (1650-54) 20: 844, July 1915; (1655-59) 23: 891, July
1918; (1664-67) 31: 313, Jan. 1926. f. (1618-21) 12: 881, July 1907; (1622-23)
(1661-64) 29: 546, Apr. 1924; (1665-67) 31: 572, Apr. 1926; (1668-69) [P. E.
Roberts, E.H.R., 43: 114, Jan. 1928].

U1254a Willson, Beckles. Ledger and sword or the honourable company of
merchants of England trading to the East Indies. (1599-1874). 2 v.
London and N. Y., 1903.

b Foster, William. The East India house. Its history and associations.
London, 1924.


a. Popular account of the history of the East India Company; the human in-
terest predominates. The material presented after the accession of Victoria is
very scant. b and c. Interesting accounts of the London headquarters of the
Company, the personnel employed there—e.g., Charles Lamb, James and John
Stuart Mill—with miscellaneous data vitalizing the routine of this great business

U1261 Busted, Henry E. Echoes from old Calcutta, being chiefly reminiscences
of the days of Warren, Hastings, Francis, and Impey. 1882. 4th ed.,
Calcutta and London, 1908.

Author has tried to give historically accurate pictures of Anglo-Indian life in
Calcutta in the latter half of the eighteenth century. One essay deals with the
Black Hole. Each succeeding edition of this interesting book is marked with
numerous additions and improvements. Review, W. K. Firminger, Calcutta Rev.,

U1271a Kaye, Sir John W. History of the Sepoy war in India, 1857-1858.
3 v. London, 1864-76.

b Malleson, George B. Indian mutiny of. 1857. 3 v. 1878-90. 9th ed.,

c Holmes, Thomas R. History of the Indian mutiny. 1883. 5th rev.

d Forrest, George W. History of the Indian mutiny. 3 v. Edinburgh,
1904-12.

b. Continuation of a, which was left unfinished by Kaye. The completed work, which served as the standard history, was issued as Kaye and Malleson, *History of the Indian Mutiny*, 6 v., 1896. This is a blending of Malleson's three volumes of continuation with Kaye's first two volumes. c. Good brief account, partly narrative, of chief campaigns and events, largely interpretative of problems and personalities. Based partly on Kaye and Malleson, partly on intimate private and public sources. Good maps. Review, *Asiatic Quar. Rev.*, 3rd ser., 5: 440, Apr. 1898.  

d. Narration, fully and simply told, of military campaigns, heroic deeds and persons, gathered from official despatches, fortified by private letters and diaries of the actors in the drama. Good maps. WTR

**U1272a Hunter, Sir William W.** *India of the queen and other essays.* London, 1903.

**b Fraser, Lovat.** *India under Curzon & after.* London, 1911.


**U1301 Cunningham, Joseph D.** *History of the Sikhs, from the origin of the nation to the battles of the Sutlej.* 1849. Rev. ed., London and N. Y., 1918. (Bibliography.)

Work of a British official long resident and in contact with the people whose history he studied and wrote. Devotes half the space to the period from the rise of Ranjit Singh to the close of the first Sikh war, 1809-46. Appendixes and, in the second edition, introduction and notes by Crooke give added value. Review, W. H. Hutton, *Asiatic Rev.*, n.s. 15: 652, Oct. 1919. WHA


b. Although written by Kincaid, the assistance of his collaborator, through his learning and his collection of materials for the history, contributes greatly to the value of this work. More favorable to Sivaji than was a. Edwardes, in his introduction to the revised edition of a, thinks Duff's position has been vindicated by later research. Review of b, P. E. Roberts, *E.H.R.*, 34: 597, Oct. 1919; 39: 285, Apr. 1924; 41: 604, Oct. 1926. GMD, WHA
A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE


c Tod, James. *Annals and antiquities of Rajasthan, or the central and western Rajput states of India*. 1829-32. 2nd ed., with introduction and notes, by W. Crooke. 3 v. London and N. Y., 1920. (Bibliography.)


a. Long interval between the two volumes. Based primarily upon Elliot and Dowson, (U1211b), but makes no adequate use of the material offered by epigraphy, numismatics, and manuscript histories of the dynasties now available for the critical student. The author's daughter completed the work which is brought down to 1883. b. Treats the early and medieval periods, the last of its five books being an exposition of the political, social and economic organization.

WHM


WHM

INDIA: CEYLON

U1341a Ceylon handbook & directory and compendium of useful information. Colombo, 1868 ff.


a. Useful reference work, under varying titles, abounding with statistics and current facts; considerable history presented in tabular form. b. More satisfactory as a description of physical factors than in its historical data, as these latter are not subjected to adequate critical testings.

WHM

U1342a Pieris, Paulus E. *Ceylon: the Portuguese era, being a history of the island for the period 1505-1658*. 2 v. Colombo, 1913. (Bibliography.) [Rewritten, much condensed, and published as *Ceylon and the Portuguese, 1505-1658*. Tellippalai, Ceylon, 1920.]

b ——— *Ceylon and the Hollanders, 1658-1796*. Tellippalai, Ceylon, 1918. (Bibliography.)


Probably no one has devoted himself more assiduously to the study of the Portuguese in Ceylon than has Pieris, who has given the results of his researches in these books. a and b. Form a consecutive history of Ceylon for approximately three centuries, a, being based upon an unpublished history by Queiroz (1617-88) who was Provincial of the Jesuits at Goa. Review of a, E. W. Hopkins, *A.H.R.*, 27: 287, Jan. 1922; of b, C. Day, *A.H.R.*, 25: 318, Jan. 1920. c. Source book, giving in English translation many illuminating documents.

WHM
INDIA: BURMA

a. Scholarly and interesting account of this early period, based on the best sources, which are used critically. WHA

b. Cocks, who was in educational service in Burma, gives brief readable survey down to 1886, with half the book on the period after 1752. c. Phayre was British commissioner for many years. He has written a more scholarly but less readable book, of which the latter half deals with the years 1752-1826. GMD

d. Far more scholarly work than the preceding, being based largely upon the inscriptions and Burmese chronicles. Review, E.H.R., 41: 476, July 1926. WHA


INDIA: POLITICAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE HISTORY

a. Critical yet readable account giving full attention to economic matters and the native states as well as to the administrative system which is the central theme of his study; contains useful appendixes of documents and statistics. Probably the most thorough and scientific account of a European colony in Asia yet produced; apparently chose Burma as ideal subject for such a masterly investigation. GMD

b. Systematic and authoritative study by a missionary who gathered his materials and observations during seventeen years’ residence among this people. The distribution, origin, characteristics, language, dress, the domestic, social and religious life, and the recent progress of the Karen are fully discussed. Footnotes, numerous pictures and a glossary add to the value of the work. WHS


f Law, Sir Algernon, ed. *India under Lord Ellenborough.* London, 1926.


a. Reprint of the scholarly introduction to (U1063a). b. Contains little editorial addition. c. Bulk of volume is copious selections from the state papers, but preceded by surveys of Wellesley's administration by the editor and in the form of a 'memorandum' by the (later) Duke of Wellington. d. Both a narrative history and a consideration of imperial policy in a crucial period of England's relations with India. Review, R. G. Burton, *Saturday Review,* 148: 546, Nov. 9, 1929. e. Ellenborough's letters to the Queen and the correspondence of Ellenborough and the Duke of Wellington during the former's governor-generalship of India. f. Very recent study, much later than e, having the advantage over the earlier work not only in the greater wealth of available materials and in the advance of historical criticism, but also from the fact of fifty more years in the development of the British governmental policy itself. Review, *E.H.R.*, 43: 153, Jan. 1928. g. Review of the administration which closed the 'Hundred Years' of the East India Company's domination; deals particularly with the annexation of the Punjab and some other regions, and the relation of annexations and administration to the great Mutiny so soon to follow.


a. Excellent work for the period just before the mutiny. b. After a resumé of the British in India, this describes in successive 'books' the constitution of the Indian government, the civil administration, the army, the public works and the financial system as they were two generations ago. Review, L. L. Price, *Econ. Jour.,* 5: 387, Sept. 1895. c. Originally a course of lectures delivered at the University of Cambridge, setting forth the governmental system in India, the successive editions have introduced the necessary changes in the exposition of the British administration at the times of issue. Review, * Asiatic Quar. Rev.,* 3rd ser., 16: 202, July 1903. d. By tracing the history of the Indian governmental institutions, as well as the history of the British administration, the writer sets forth what he considers the justification for the continuation of the dual control through the use of natives as well as the British system. Review, * Asiatic Quar. Rev.,* n.s. 6: 493, Oct. 1893.


b Cross, Cecil M. P. *Development of self-government in India. 1858–1914.* Chicago, 1922. (Bibliography.)


a. Comprises an historical introduction (which was revised and separately published as The Government of India; a brief historical survey of parliamentary legislation relating to India, Oxford, 1922), a summary of existing law, and a digest of statutory enactments relating to the government of India. Especially valuable for its judicial and legal material. Review, Calcutta Rev., 3rd ser., 5: 197, Oct. 1922. b. Objective presentation of the experimentation in self-government in India from the transfer of the government to the Crown until the World War. The successive reform measures are presented and the result of their operation critically examined. Review, V. Lovett, Asiatic Rev., n.s. 19: 345, Apr. 1923. c. Fair-minded in the presentation of the governmental history, its pro-Indian point of view predominates; yet its recognition of the existence of conflicting groups is something of a corrective. Review, Asiatic Rev., n.s. 24: 165, Jan. 1928.

d. Thoughtful volume by a liberal Anglo-Indian treating sympathetically Indian problems and aspirations and suggesting the spirit which should guide England in relation to them.


b ——— India old and new. London, 1921.


c. Written by a leader of the British labor party who was soon to become prime minister, and put into final form after the Montagu-Chelmsford Report; chiefly important for its interpretation of Indian conditions from a point of view different from that of the Government. Review, Asia, 20: 822, Sept. 1920; B. K. Sarkar, Pol. Sci. Quar., 35: 296, June 1920. d. Exposition of the Government of India Act of 1919, intended in part to assist the civil servants in the operation of the system set up by that Act. Its forms are quite varied, including letters, comments and memoranda, making a very comprehensive discussion of the principles of dyarchy and their application to India.

U1535a Lajpat, Raya. Young India; an interpretation and a history of the nationalist movement from within. N. Y., 1916.

b ——— Political future of India. N. Y., 1919.


a and b. Author is a prominent Indian long identified with the Indian national movement. As a fiery patriot he wrote these little books to justify the Indian
cause before the court of world opinion. His consuming nationalism led him to
do less than justice to British rule in India. The books are not sound history;
they are valuable historical material. They reveal effectively the intense spirit
and the ideals which actuate the extreme nationalist leaders. Review of a, Dial,

c. The Aga Khan, a prominent Indian nobleman, is head of the Ismaili Moham-
medans. His book, written just before the Montagu-Chelmsford Report and the
new Government of India Act, is an acute, intelligent and valuable analysis of
Indian conditions. A federalized India, with much more self-government but
within the British Empire, is advocated. Review, W. Johnson, Asiatic Rev., n.s.
14: 524, Oct. 1918.

d. Primarily an analysis of the governmental system as provided for under the
several Government of India Acts, but with special attention to the system as set

U1536a Lovett, Sir Verney. History of the Indian nationalist movement. Lon-
don, 1920.

b Ilbert, Sir Courtenay P., and Lord Meston. New constitution of India.
London, 1923. [Rhodes lectures, University of London, 1921–22.]


a. Written from observations during over thirty years in the Indian civil service,
with strong convictions as to the beneficence of the British administration, but
with copious quotations from Indian nationalists. b. Three lectures each by two
especially able men, presenting the main features of the government of India as
set up under the Act of 1919. c. Account, by a well-informed officer long in the
Indian service, of the administration in the last few years and too much limited

WHAB

INDIA: ECONOMIC HISTORY

Considerable material relating to the economics of India, where this intertwines
with politics, will be found in many previous items in this section, as U1041a
and U1252.

U1571a Moreland, William H. India at the death of Akbar, an economic study.
London and N. Y., 1920. (Bibliography.)

b ——— From Akbar to Aurangzeb; a study in Indian economic history.
London and N. Y., 1923.

a Very important historical inquiry into the basic conditions affecting human
life in India at the beginning of the seventeenth century. b. Continuation of the
study through the next half century. Review of a and b, P. E. Roberts, E.H.R.,
35: 455, July 1920; 39: 434, July 1924.


b Radhakamal Mukerjee. Foundations of Indian economics. London and
N. Y., 1916.

c Pillai, Padmanabha. Economic conditions in India. London, 1925.

a. Attractively written volume based upon the theses that India stands economi-
cally where Europe stood before the industrial changes of the nineteenth century,
that in some centers the industrial revolution has already been accomplished, that further industrialism is to be desired and that India must seek capital abroad to reorganize her industry—a book comparatively free from partisanship in a highly controversial field. Review, J. M. Keynes, *Economic Journal*, 21:426, Sept. 1911. b. Valuable study of village industries, undertaken to prove that for the welfare of the masses the cottage and workshop industries should not be superseded by the factory. Over-enthusiastic about the virtues of the village community. Review, Sir James Douie, *Economic Journal*, 27:255, June 1917. HRS
c. The *motif* of this book is stated as the study of 'the economic life of India with special reference to her industrial organization, and to take stock of the possibilities of developing Indian industries on modern lines.' It attempts to discover the precise nature of the organized industrial life of the past and the proper proportion of agriculture and manufactures. Review, * Asiatic Rev.*, n.s. 21:352, Apr. 1925.

**U1573a Wadia, Pestojni A., and Joshi, Gulabha N.** *Wealth of India.* London, 1925.

**b Trevaskis, Hugh Kennedy.** *Land of the five rivers. An economic history of the Punjab from the earliest time to the year of grace 1890.* Oxford, 1928. (Bibliography.)

* a. Account of the physical environment, population, social institutions, agricultural conditions, industries, etc., of India. 

**WHABaden-Powell, Baden H.** *Land-systems of British India, being a manual of the land-tenures and of the systems of land-revenue administration prevalent in the several provinces.* 3 v. Oxford, 1892.

**b** ——— *Short account of the land revenue and its administration in British India; with a sketch of the land tenure. 1894.* 2nd rev. ed. by T. W. Holderness, Oxford, 1907.

**c** ——— *Indian village community.* London and N. Y., 1896.

a. Standard work on this complex subject, which is presented with full measure of recognition of the historical conditions and forces which have been indissolubly merged with the economic problems. The author's fund of knowledge is put into more compact form in *b*, a very serviceable handbook. Review of *a*, *Asiatic Quar. Rev.*, n.s. 4:250, July 1892; of *b*, *ibid.* 3rd ser., 24:400, Oct. 1907. c. Study of the village community in its relation to the tribal and provincial organization; in many particulars it is also a study of land tenure.


**c** Shah, N. J. *History of Indian tariffs.* Bombay and London, 1924.


Eleven essays, ten relating to India and dealing with social and economic as well as religious conditions, intended mostly for English readers; somewhat speculative as to the analogy between English dominion in Asia and the vanished empire of Rome.

**Mitter, Dwarka Nath.** Position of woman in Hindu law. Calcutta, 1913. (Bibliography.)

**Mayo, Katherine.** Mother India. N. Y., 1927.


**Mukerji, Dhan Gopal.** Son of Mother India answers. N. Y., 1928.

a. Comprehensive work dealing with the status of woman in India; as it traces the various stages in the development of woman's place in society, its contribution is distinctly historical. b. Probably no other book on the life of India has been more provocative of controversy. On the one hand it has taken things out of their historical and sociological settings for observation and analysis, which has led to inferences, explicit or inevitable, and these have led to prejudiced conclusions. On the other hand it has exposed real evils, and when a spade has been used for individual or social brutality, it has not been alluded to merely as a certain implement used in agriculture. c and d. Replies to b from the Hindu point of view. Review of the controversy as well as of b, E. F. Rathbone, Hibbert Journal, 27: 193, Jan. 1929. Review of b, L. F. R. Williams, Asiatic Review, n.s. 23: 637, Oct. 1927; of c, P. F. Pillai, ibid., 24: 164, Jan. 1928; of d, H. K. Norton, Saturday Review of Literature, 5: 430, Dec. 1, 1928.

---

**INDIA: CULTURAL HISTORY**

**Barnett, Lionel.** Antiquities of India. London, 1913.

**Mitra, Panchanan.** Prehistoric India. Its place in the world's culture. 1923. 2nd rev. and enl. ed., Calcutta, 1927.

**Macdonell, Arthur Anthony.** India's past. A survey of her literatures, religions, languages and antiquities. Oxford, 1927. (Bibliographies.)


---

**Law, Narendra N.** Promotion of learning in India during Muhammadan rule (by Muhammadans). London and N. Y., 1916.

**——** Promotion of learning in India by European settlers (up to about 1800 A.D.). London and N. Y., 1915.

**Mayhew, Arthur.** Education in India. A study of British educational policy in India, 1835-1920, and of its bearing on national life and problems in India to-day. (London), 1926.

1917. b. Deals primarily with the introduction of European methods and institutions for education during the long period when there was little interest anywhere in general education. c. Survey and analysis of the educational problems and the attempts to solve them during the period, brought to an end in 1920, when the educational organization was a corporate part of the British administration.

Wha


b Hopkins, Edward W. *Religions of India.* Boston, 1898. Reprint, 1902. (Bibliography.)

c Pratt, James B. *India and its faiths.* Boston, 1915.

a. Especially valuable as it points out the differences between the religion, customs and folklore of the peasantry and those of the Brahman priesthood. Review, N. M. Panzer, *Asiatic Rev.,* n.s. 22: 510, July 1926.

b. Comprehensive manual for students, conservatively interpreting the religious beliefs and literature of the peoples of India; an estimate of these religions; the origin and development of various theological and moral conceptions within them; and their relation to one another.

c. Sympathetic study of the religions of India by an American professor of philosophy and competent student of the psychology of religion.

Wha


b Monier-Williams, Sir Monier. *Brahmanism and Hinduism; or religious thought and life in India, as based on the Veda and other sacred books of the Hindus.* 1887. 4th enl. and improved ed., London, 1891.


a. Six lectures giving an introduction to the study of the Veda. Author opposes the view that the monotheistic tendency in Vedic religion is of Semitic origin and credits the priestly caste alone with the philosophy of the Upanishads. Review, *Nation* (N. Y.), 86: 469, May 21, 1908.

b and c. These approach the religious views through the literature, with one of the most competent of scholars as guide. Interest in c is philosophical and ethical as well as religious. Review of c, * Asiatic Quar. Rev.,* n.s. 6: 248, July 1893.

d. One of the standard works by a leading authority on the history of religion.


Wha


b Noble, Margaret E. (The Sister Nivedita.) *Footfalls of Indian history.* London and N. Y., 1915.

c Lajpat Raya. *Arya Samaj; an account of its origin, doctrines and activities, with a biographical sketch of its founder.* London and N. Y., 1915.
a. Book of great value. Gives the only complete account of modern religious tendencies in India, tracing their growth and evaluating their results. b. Although not explicitly a work on religion, its religious interest is paramount; especially valuable as an interpreter of the relations between Indian religion in its expressional aspects and Indian culture. Review, E.H.R., 30: 759, Oct. 1915. c. Account of one of the most widely known of the modern religious movements of India and of its founder. Review, Asiatic Rev., n.s. 7: 346, Oct. 1915; E. P. Buffet, E.H.R., 30: 574, July 1915.


d Chatterton, Eyre. History of the church of England in India since the early days of the East India company. London, 1924. (Bibliographies.)

a. Launay has been the historian par excellence of Roman Catholic missions in Asia. This great work presents that history for India from the negotiations in 1775, which led to the entrance of the Missions étrangères into India, to the proclamation of the hierarchy in 1887. The last volume consists of illustrations and valuable maps. b. Primarily a brief history of Roman Catholic missions in India. Admirable chapters on the country, its political history, the non-Christian religions, native manners and customs, education, literature and the arts, besides one on Protestant missions. c. Most comprehensive survey of the missionary history of India, Roman Catholic and Protestant. d. Account of the development of the Anglican missionary movement in India, from the time of chaplains in the factory of the East India Company to the time when an autonomous ‘Church of India in communion with the Church of England’ appeared about to arrive.

U1661a Manning, Mrs. [C. Speir.] Ancient and medieval India. 2 v. London, 1869.

b Farquhar, John N. Outline of the religious literature of India. London, 1920. (Bibliography.)


b ——- Ideals of Indian art. London, 1911.

a. Well illustrated presentation of both the ideals and the products, the technique and the cultural background of the art of India, showing that these are different from their western parallels. Review, *Asiatica*, 1: 279, Aug.-Oct. 1928.


**U1682a Rao, T. A. Gopinatha.** *Elements of Hindu iconography.* 2 v. of 2 pts. each. Madras, 1914.


c **Blacker, J. F.** *ABC of Indian art.* London, 1922.

a and b. Scholarly, scientific and comprehensive treatises of the subjects indicated in their titles. c. Popular guide for the leading centers where the products of Indian art are especially to be found.

**INDIA: BIOGRAPHY**

**U1701 Buckland, Charles E.** *Dictionary of Indian biography.* London, 1906. (Bibliography.)


Series as a whole is more a history of India, especially of the British administration, than a series of biographies, yet in most of the volumes the man's whole career is to some extent covered. Many of the sketches are by men unusually well qualified to interpret their subjects.


(U1781) H. Pearse, Memoir of the life and military services of Viscount Lake,
ASIA, INCLUDING INDIA, CHINA, AND JAPAN


INDIA: GOVERNMENT PUBLICATIONS

It is of course impossible to list here the innumerable British governmental publications relating to India, whether products of the home administration (Crown, Parliament, India Office) or of the authorities in India. The bibliographies in this sub-section (U1001) and especially in works dealing with governmental matters will be found serviceable. Special mention may be made of (U1001) Acts passed by the Governor General of India in council (annual), Calcutta; (U1002) Hand-book to the records of the government of India in the imperial record department, 1748 to 1859, Calcutta, 1925; (U1003) General catalogue of all publications of the government of India and local administration, Calcutta, 1892 ff.; (U1004) S. C. Hill, ed., Catalogue of the home miscel-
INDIA: PERIODICALS AND SOCIETY PUBLICATIONS

Many of the periodicals listed above under Asia in U941 ff. and in B941, I941, K941, contain material relating to India.


CHINA: BIBLIOGRAPHY AND ENCYCLOPEDIAS

Valuable bibliographies relating in part to China will be found in B2 ff., U1 ff., and U3001 ff. Cordier's article on the works on China, Revue Historique, 18: 143-170, Jan.-Feb., 1882, is still valuable for the older literature. Useful information on recent activities, including bibliographical data, will be found in articles in the American Historical Review as follows: K. S. Latourette, 'Chinese Historical Studies during the past seven years,' 26: 703 ff., July 1921; W. T. Swingle, 'Chinese Historical Sources,' ibid., pp. 717 ff.; A. W. Hummel, 'What the Chinese are doing in their own History,' 34: 715 ff., July 1929.

b, c, and d. Convenient lists of limited range.

**U2021a Couling, Samuel. Encyclopædia sinica.** Shanghai, 1917.


**CHINA: GEOGRAPHY**


c **Hosie, Sir Alexander. New commercial map of China. With handbook.** (Scale 1 : 3,000,000.) London, 1922.

Serviceable atlases and map for ordinary use, though first edition of a is out of date. The maps which in b are bilingual, are based upon the best surveys; the technique is unusually satisfactory. Review of a, J. C. Gibson, *Chinese Recorder*, 40: 105, Feb. 1909; of b, *ibid.*, 49: 117, Feb. 1918.


b **Anville, Bourguignon d’. Nouvel atlas de la Chine, de la Tartarie chinoise et du Thibet.** La Haye, 1736.


b. D’Anville engraved this collection of maps of China by provinces, under the direction of Emperor Kang-hi; based on materials collected by Mailla (cf. U2121c) and others. The atlas was prepared to accompany (U2121b) J. B. DuHalde’s *Description géographique*. GMD, AWH

**U2043a Reclus, Elisée, and Onésime. L’empire du milieu; le climat, le sol, les races, la richesse de la Chine.** Paris, 1902. (Bibliography.)


Well organized account of China with special attention to the human geography. Good maps. b. Sequel to the author's (U332b) *Travels in Tartary, Thibet, and China.* Account of journey from Thibet to Canton by author, who had earlier resided fourteen years in various parts of China. c. Scientific results of the Carnegie expedition to China in 1903–04.


---

**CHINA: ETHNOLOGY**

**U2051a** Clarke, Samuel R. *Among the tribes in south-west China.* London, 1911.

b Shirokogoroff, S. M. *Anthropology of northern China.* Shanghai, 1923.


---

**CHINA: COLLECTIONS OF SOURCES**

**U2061a** McNair, Harley F. *Modern Chinese history; selected readings; a collection of extracts from various sources chosen to illustrate some of the chief phases of China's international relations during the past hundred years.* Shanghai, 1923. (Bibliographies.)

a. Prepared primarily for Chinese students acquainted with the English language; includes material representative of various points of view and covers period of modern Western intercourse through the Washington Conference. Review, E. T. Williams, A.H.R., 29: 605, Apr. 1924. b. Selected texts, Chinese and French translation in parallel column, containing such extracts from Chinese sources as the editor, a Jesuit missionary, considered interesting and instructive for a missionary in China. His great care, he assures us, has been ‘not to alter the naive realism’ of the texts.


c Inspectorate General of Customs. Treaties, conventions, etc., between China and foreign states. 2 v. 1908. 2nd ed., Shanghai, 1917.

a. Somewhat limited in usefulness by omission, partly deliberate, of certain classes of texts, it remains the standard reference book for treaties and agreements to which China was a party from 1689 to 1894, and for British orders in council and similar documents concerning China from 1855 to 1907. Review, Asiatic Quar. Rev., 3rd series, 27: 193, Jan. 1909. b. Beginning where the first edition of a closed, it supplements and replaces earlier compilations. Its accuracy, convenience in form, and above all, its inclusion of many quasi-public commitments, such as loan contracts, the texts of which are not elsewhere readily accessible, make it a source indispensable for the analysis and handling of present Far Eastern problems. c. In some particulars more useful than a. It includes some treaties and conventions never ratified, but having historical significance, although none such as may be considered pending. Some additions, appropriately distributed in the second edition, are also separately printed as a quasi-supplement to the first edition.

CHINA: GENERAL HISTORIES


a. Arranged somewhat as a sociological and economic survey, but with the successive topics treated historically. Brief review, Chinese Recorder, 52: 355, May 1921.


b MacGowan, John. History of China from the earliest days down to the present. London, 1897. 2nd ed., Imperial history of China, being a history of the empire as compiled by Chinese historians. Shanghai, 1906.

a. Author disclaims this as an abridgment of his larger work, History of China, but alterations in the treatment consist primarily in changes of phraseology, not of interpretation. Review, Asiatic Quar. Rev., n.s. 6: 502, Oct. 1893.

b. Full summary of the traditional Chinese accounts, dealing almost exclusively with political history. Particularly good for events before the nineteenth century, although quite inadequate in treatment of Chinese origins—a field in which the Chinese have done much in the past ten years. Review, F. H. James, Chinese Recorder, 29: 299, June 1898.


c —————, and Hall, Josef W. Outline history of China. N. Y., 1926.

a. First attempt by a Chinese scholar educated abroad to construct a resumé of Chinese history. Good maps and illustrations, but the native authorities consulted are all secondary and the estimates commonplace. Too much like European histories of China in arrangement and in disproportionate space given the Manchu dynasty. Review, Chinese Recorder, 45: 777, Dec. 1914.

b. Compact story of China, abounding in names and facts, at times seeming to lose in these the main thread of events. Carefully compiled and useful as a brief work of reference. Review, Dial, 56: 150, Feb. 16, 1914.

c. Based in part on b, but rewritten and with much additional material, that on the more recent history being by Hall. It inadequately reflects the work recently done by the Chinese on their ancient history and it is not based on the original sources. Review, Chinese Recorder, 58: 278, Apr. 1927.

U2104a Giles, Herbert A. China and the Manchus. Cambridge (Eng.) and N. Y., 1912.


b. Primarily a description of the governmental system under the Manchu (Tsing) dynasty rather than an account of its operation, but traces developing customs and institutions back into the areas of historical interest. Review, F. W. Williams, A.H.R., 31: 527, Apr. 1926.


b Williams, Edward T. China yesterday and to-day. (1923) Rev. ed., N. Y., 1927. (Bibliography.)

c ——— Short history of China. N. Y., 1928. [Harper's historical series.] (Bibliographies.)

a. Following a succinct resumé of the ancient history of China, a chapter on the culture of the old empire at the beginning of its contact with the West is as good as anything ever written on it within the same space. Last half of book gives essential facts of China's history since the Opium War and their relation

b and c. Works of a careful modern student of Chinese life and history. *b* is more a social survey, carried out along historical lines, and has been rated as the best general survey of Chinese civilization now to be had in English. *c*. Traces the successive historical stages, but does not incorporate the results of Chinese critical studies of the past ten years. Both works successfully carry out the author's desire 'to interpret Chinese history to Western students.' Review of *b*, *Chinese Recorder*, 55: 47, Jan. 1924.


a. First of the formal twenty-four dynastic histories by one who has been called the Herodotus of China, and for whom the claim has been made that he is the earliest genuine historian. This work formed the model for all subsequent official dynastic histories. Review, * Asiatic Quar. Rev.*, 3rd ser., 3: 435, Apr. 1897; 9: 415, Apr. 1900; 13: 191, Jan. 1902; 21: 181, Jan. 1906.

b, c, and d. Monumental works, composed from materials furnished by Jesuit missionaries to China in the eighteenth century, from which many later sinologists have drawn liberally. *b*. Compiled from missionary letters, reports and documents, affording the most complete information concerning China which had yet reached the western world. *c*. While working on the materials referred to above, Mailla found access to materials of prime importance. He translated or rather abstracted the *Tong-Kien-Kang-mou*, or annals of the earlier dynasties, so his completed manuscript covered the history of China from B.C. 2935 to the eighteenth century and was finally extended to A.D. 1780, when it was printed. Mailla arrived in China in 1703, sent his manuscript to France in 1737, and died in Peking in 1749. The history, condensed from that manuscript, fills v. 1–11, the index v. 12, and a *Description topographique*, prepared by Grosier, v. 13.

d. Bertin, the controller-general of finances, even after the suppression of the Jesuits in France, maintained correspondence with Jesuit missionaries in China, especially Père Amiot, obtaining from them, and from two young Chinese who came to France to study, the body of materials which he engaged Batteux to edit. Several savants, including Joseph de Guignes, collaborated and continued the publication.


Based mainly upon (U2121c) Mailla's great history, this summary of four thousand years of China's annals preserves a better proportion than most Euro-
pean efforts of the same kind. Cordier's own studies on medieval central Asia and the early travelers from the west make the second and third portions authoritative and important. Last volume recounts the European and Japanese wars from a French standpoint. A work of considerable importance. Review K. S. Latourette, A.H.R., 27 : 575, Apr. 1922.

U2123a Williams, Samuel Wells. Middle kingdom; a survey of the geography, government, literature, social life, arts, and history of the Chinese empire and its inhabitants. 1848. Rev. ed., 2 v., N. Y., 1904.


b. Not so authoritative as author's similar work (U3121) on Japan; the more important sections are those dealing with art. Review, W. E. Griffis, A.H.R., 8 : 795, July 1903.

CHINA: SPECIAL PERIODS


c Maspero, Henri. La Chine antique. Paris, 1927. [Histoire du monde, v. 4.] (Bibliographies.)

a. Eight chapters on the obscure beginnings of Chinese history and the turmoil of the Chou period condensed with due regard to relative importance of the problems involved. Controversial topics are discussed with temperance in a series of brief essays introduced in proper chronological sequence into the narrative. Review, E. H. Parker, Asiatic Quar. Rev., 3rd ser., 26 : 197, July 1908. b. Attempt by a brilliant and unconventional English scholar to give English readers 'an intelligible notion of what Chinese antiquity really was.' As Kulturgeschichte it is excellent, being based on Chinese sources unbiased by the researches or opinions of other Europeans. Value of the author's scholarship is somewhat impaired by prejudices. Review, Academy, 75 : 344, Oct. 10, 1908.

c. Recent work with excellent perspectives; differentiates between the periods in which our knowledge is ample and those in which it is relatively restricted. Proportionately more space is given to sociological description than to historical narrative, but considerable attention is given to processes which belong to both these spheres of interest. Considered the best work on ancient China in any western language, although a comparable work in Chinese is the Ku Shih Pien (Discussions in ancient history) by Ku Chieh-kang, Peking, 1926. Review, B. Laufer, A.H.R., 33 : 903, July 1928.

Especially important, showing the overlapping of two personalities, Tseng Kuo-fan and Li Hung Chang, who together span sixty years of active history before the Boxer uprising. Review, *Chinese Recorder*, 58:724, Nov. 1927.

---


a. Contemporary compilation, making major use of Japanese materials; only considerable work in English on the subject.

b. Illuminating exposition by the French minister to China of Chinese international relations during four of the most important years of the Manchu period.

---

U2242a Pott, Francis Lister Hawks. *Outbreak in China; its causes*. N. Y., 1900.


c Clements, Paul Henry. *Boxer rebellion; a political and diplomatic review*. N. Y., 1915. (Bibliography.)


---


c Dingle, Edwin J. *China’s revolution: 1911-1912. A historical and political record of the civil war*. Shanghai, 1912.


b. Valuable account, by a careful writer, of the beginnings of the Chinese awakening, the immediate causes which brought about the revolution of 1911, the course which the revolution took, the abdication of the dynasty, and the introduction of Yuan-shih-kai into office as first president of the republic of China.

c. Comprehensive story of the revolution of 1911 by one who had intimate personal knowledge of much of China’s life both inside and outside the areas best known to Europeans. Review, *Saturday Review*, 114:555, Nov. 2, 1912.
A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE


b Blakelee, George Hubbard, ed. China and the far east. N. Y., 1910. [Clark university lectures.]

c ———, ed. Recent developments in China. N. Y., 1913. [Clark university addresses.]


a. Rather over-confident survey, with many interesting illustrations, of political conditions in China in the revolutionary period which produced the Republic. Review, E. H. Parker, Asiatic Review, n.s. 2: 201, July 1913. WHA

b and c. Addresses by natives of eastern Asia and by persons who through residence or travel in China were competent to speak with authority on the various Far Eastern questions. Range of information and opinion is wide; the views expressed mainly interesting as illustrating state of opinion at the time. Review of c, Nation (N. Y.), 90: 510, May 19, 1910; cf. c, American Pol. Sci. Rev., 8: 291, May 1914. GMD


b Wheeler, William Reginald. China and the world-war. N. Y., 1919. (Bibliography.)

c Wood, Ge-Zay. Shantung question, a study in diplomacy and world politics. N. Y., 1922.

a. By a Japanese professor of international law who had by 1920 served for more than seven years as a legal adviser to the Chinese Republic. Consists largely of state papers from Chinese archives, many previously unpublished; well arranged with explanatory texts. LRM


CHINA: INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS


b Koo, Vi Kyuin Wellington. Status of aliens in China. N. Y., 1912. [Columbia University studies in history, economics and public law.]

d Tyau, Minchien Tuk Zung. *Legal obligations arising out of treaty relations between China and other states.* Shanghai, 1917. (Bibliography.)

a. Important account of conditions when Canton was the only port open to foreigners. Review, *China Rev.*, 11: 190, Nov.-Dec. 1882. b. Rather extensive monograph by a Chinese, an important part of whose education was obtained in America; later he became English secretary to the President of China and Chinese minister to the United States. It treats the status of aliens in China as a class and from the Chinese point of view. Review, *P. J. Treat, Amer. Pol. Sci. Rev.*, 7: 298, May 1913. c. Doctoral thesis, presented to the faculty of law of the University of Paris, treating the privileges accorded foreigners, the consular courts and the concessions. d. Doctoral thesis presented to the University of London, deals with the provisions in the various treaties and conventions, 1689–1915, respecting political and economic matters and general arrangements including the right of protection, religious toleration, reciprocity, most-favored nation principle and treaty interpretation. Review, *Chinese Recorder*, 49: 538, Aug. 1918.

**WH**

**U2502a** Tchen Ki Chan. *Le politique de la porte ouverte en Chine.* Paris, 1912. (Bibliography.)


c Bau, Mingchien Joshua. *Open door doctrine in relation to China.* N. Y., 1923. [Knights of Columbus historical series.] (Bibliography.)

d ——— *Foreign relations of China; a history and a survey.* N. Y. (1921).


**WH**


**GMD**

**U2503a** Morse, Hosea Ballou. *International relations of the Chinese empire.* 3 v. London and N. Y., 1910–18. (Bibliography.)


b *China at the conference; a report.* Baltimore, 1922.

c Whyte, Sir Frederick. *China and foreign powers; an historical review of their relations.* London, 1927.


U2505a Williams, Frederick Wells. *Anson Burlingame and the first Chinese mission to foreign powers.* N. Y., 1912.

b Latourette, Kenneth S. *History of early relations between the United States and China, 1784–1844.* New Haven. [Transactions of the Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences, v. 22.] (Bibliography.)

c Hoo Chi-tsei. *Les bases conventionnelles des relations modernes entre la Chine et la Russie.* Paris, 1918. (Bibliography.)


d. Scholarly production, though with noticeable British bias and little attention to American interests or influence; narrative of the political and diplomatic phases of China's intercourse with the Occident, chiefly since the beginning of the nineteenth century. Review, K. Asakawa, *A.H.R.*, 10:918, July 1905.


These works by one of the greatest sinologues survey with characteristic comprehensiveness and accuracy the diplomatic history of China during almost half

CHINA: CONSTITUTIONAL AND POLITICAL HISTORY

U2531a Martin, Robert Montgomery. *China; political, commercial, and social.* 2 v. London, 1847.

b Brunnert, Ippolit Semenovich, and Hagelstrom, V. V. *Present day political organization of China.* Shanghai, 1912. Tr. by A. Beltchenke and E. Moran, from Sovremennaja polititches kaia organizatsiia kitaia. Peking, 1910.

These books are both photographs of conditions just before considerable changes took place but are of value for the times depicted. a. Official report to the British government on the geography, early history and commercial organization of China.

b. Exhaustive summary of the political framework of China as reorganized at the end of the last dynasty. Its four sections cover the imperial, administrative, provincial and honorary categories of the former governmental system, with Chinese characters attached to all proper names. Review of Russian edition, *T'oung Pao*, 11:693, 1910.

U2532a Yen, Hawkling L. *Survey of constitutional development in China.* N. Y., 1911. [Columbia University studies in history, economics and public law, v. 40.]

b Chu Ao-hsiang. *Le régime des capitulations et la réforme constitutionnelle en Chine.* Cambridge (Eng.), 1915. [Université Catholique de Louvain. École des Sciences Politiques et Sociales.] (Bibliography.)

c Tyau, Minchien T. Z. *China's new constitution and international problems.* Shanghai, 1918.

d ——— *China awakened.* N. Y., 1922.


g Hsiü, Shu-hsi. *China and her political entity; a study of China's foreign relations with reference to Korea, Manchuria and Mongolia.* N. Y., 1926.

a. Exposition of the leading schools of Chinese political philosophy; of the ancient feudalism, of the principles of public law as set forth by Confucius in 'The Spring and Autumn'; a brief characterization of the two millennia of the absolutism of the old régime; a brief statement of essential facts in the recent movement for a written constitution. b. Doctoral dissertation tracing the history of many treaties of China with western nations, which placed the subjects of these nations residing in China under the jurisdiction of the diplomatic agents of those nations—one form of extraterritoriality. Cf. (U2503b) Keeton.


**CHINA: SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC HISTORY**


**U2551c** Headland, Isaac Taylor. *Court life in China; the capital, its officials and people.* N. Y., 1909.

*a* and *c*. Deal with the aspects of the social life as indicated in their titles. Review of *c*, E. H. Parker, Asiatic Quar. Rev., 3rd ser., 29: 428, Apr. 1910. *b*. Title of French work may be misleading as the book is a description of the Chinese social state under the captions 'The Family,' 'Work,' 'The State,' 'Government,' and an analytical account of a relatively small family group or community in the province of Fo-Kien.


*a*. Thorough social survey conducted with the assistance of John Stewart Burgess and under the auspices of the Princeton University Center in China and the Peking Young Men's Christian Association; reliable Chinese investigators gathered much of the information, which was supplemented by government reports. Review, Chinese Recorder, 53: 127, Feb. 1922. *b*. Account of modern conditions of labor in the most important industrial centers of China, with special interest in movements for constructive reform.

**U2557** Chen Huan-Chang. *Economic principles of Confucius and his school.* 2 v. N. Y., 1911. [Columbia University studies in history, economics and public law.] (Bibliographical appendixes.)

Extensive treatise, the product of a Confucianist mandarin, well versed in Chinese lore and literature and with western scientific training. Review, Chinese Recorder, 43: 365, 430, June, July, 1912.
U2572a Lee, Mabel Ping-Hua. Economic history of China, with special reference to agriculture. N. Y., 1921. [Columbia University studies in history, economics and public law.] (Chinese bibliography.)


a. Scientific survey of agrarian economics with voluminous and well-arranged translations of the source material. b. Written very largely from the official sources and containing much information, commercial, financial and political, the narrative is entertainingly told. Many documents, including correspondence, distributed throughout the work; good maps and illustrations. The supplementary volume fills gaps where the treatment was inadequate in the original work. Review, J. H. Clapham, E.H.R., 42: 289, Apr. 1927; of v. 5, K. S. Latourette, A.H.R., 35: 169, Oct. 1929.


b Huang, Hanliang. Land tax in China. N. Y., 1918. [Columbia University studies in history, economics and public law.] (Bibliography.)


b Jernigan, Thomas R. China's business methods and policy. London, 1904. (Bibliography.)


a. Authoritative manual, with brief geographical and historical sketches and detailed reports, largely by United States consular and other officials, regarding the trade and industries of China. b and c. Author, a former American consul at Shanghai, describes the broader aspects of the conditions,—political, legal, social, commercial,—under which business is transacted in China, the later work being somewhat more detailed. Review of b, Spectator, 94: 121, Jan. 28, 1905; of c, E. H. Parker, Asiatic Quar. Rev., 3rd ser., 20: 414, Oct. 1905. d. Partly descriptive of the administrative system of China, but primarily of trade and economics. Later editions have reflected some of the political changes in and since the Revolution of 1911. Review, E. H. Parker, Asiatic Rev., n.s. 17: 735, Oct. 1921.


c See, Chong Su. Foreign trade of China. N. Y., 1919. [Columbia University studies in history, economics and public law.]

a. Confined itself primarily to the history of commerce, especially British trade with China, this work shows clearly the basic part which commerce has played in China’s foreign relations. It carries the story through the Boxer period. Review, *Asian Quar. Rev.*, 3rd ser., 25: 392, Apr. 1908. b. Exposition of the tariff system in China and its administration with special attention to the complications which have come from tariff agreements in treaties with foreign powers. Review, A. P. Winston, *Amer. Econ. Rev.*, 6: 928, Dec. 1916. c. Author modestly describes this valuable and rather extensive treatise as ‘a humble attempt to trace briefly the development of China’s commercial relations with the outside world from the earliest period to the present time, and to explain certain forces at work in that development.’ Fair presentation of the case from the Chinese point of view, although not adequately recognizing difficulties emanating from China itself in the international situations which arose. Review, *Chinese Recorder*, 51: 434, June 1920. d. Much information regarding China’s financial and commercial methods, presented with much human interest. Many specific details illustrate the larger movements which are treated; chapter on ‘Britons who have served China’ deserves special mention. Review, *Chinese Recorder*, 52: 433, June 1921.

**U2576a Overlach, Theodore William.** *Foreign financial control in China.* N. Y., 1919. (Bibliography.)


**c ——— Chinese currency and banking.* Shanghai, 1915.

a. Historical examination of foreign encroachment, setting forth in successive chapters the interest and policy of Great Britain, Russia, France, Germany, Japan and the United States. An apologetic for international control. Review, *Chinese Recorder*, 50: 484, July 1919. b and c. Substantial treatises presenting the economic conditions of China in the early days of the Republic. b is the more general survey, including currency and banking, which are treated more exhaustively in c.

**U2577a Kent, Percy Horace Braund.** *Railway enterprise in China.* London, 1907.


**c Hsu, Mongton Chih.** *Railway problems in China.* N. Y., 1915. [Columbia University studies in history, economics and public law.] (Bibliographies.)


CHINA: CULTURAL HISTORY

U2601a Hunter, William C. Bits of old China. 1885. 2nd ed., Shanghai, 1911.


c Denby, Charles. China and her people; being the observations, reminiscences, and conclusions of an American diplomat. 2 v. Boston, 1906. [Travel lovers' library.]

d Giles, Herbert A. Civilisation of China. N. Y., 1911. [Home university library.] (Bibliography.)

e Ross, Edward Alsworth. Changing Chinese; the conflict of oriental and western cultures in China. N. Y., 1911.

f Bashford, James Whitford. China; an interpretation. 1916. Rev. and enl. ed, N. Y., 1919. (Bibliography.)

g Werner, Edward T. C. China of the Chinese. London and N. Y., 1919. [Countries and peoples.]


i High, Stanley. China's place in the sun. N. Y., 1922.


WHA


d Granet, Marcel. La religion des Chinois. Paris, 1922. [Science et civilisation.]

a. Professor of Chinese at the Victoria University of Manchester presents the early spiritual ideas of China; Taoism, Confucianism, Buddhism, Mohammedanism and the early contacts with Christianity are considered. Review, Asiatic Quar. Rev., 3rd ser., 31: 179, Jan. 1911. b. Somewhat subjective exposition, with perhaps over-emphasis upon the elements in eastern religions similar to those with

c. This standard work on the religious practices of China quotes extensively from Chinese sources, giving both Chinese text and translation, and also includes observations of the author on practices current when the book was written.


**U2622a Legge, James.** *Religions of China; Confucianism and Taoism described and compared with Christianity.* London, 1880; N. Y., 1881.


This group represents comparative studies of the religious systems of China, with Christianity generally included explicitly in the comparison. All the authors were professors in English universities and the works, except *b*, were first given as lectures. Review of *d*, H. H. Scullard, *Hibbert Jour.*, 14:217, Oct. 1915.

**U2623a Legge, James.** *Life and teachings of Confucius, with explanatory notes.* London, 1867. [Chinese classics. cf. (U2661a).]

b ——— *Life and works of Mencius, with essays and notes.* London, 1875. [Chinese classics. cf. (U2661a).]


*a and b.* Not merely biographies of Confucius and Mencius, but introductions to their writings and to the study of them, by the professor of Chinese literature at Oxford. *c.* Arrangement of the sayings of Confucius and some of his disciples to set forth his and their teachings upon 'the superior man.' It interprets Confucianism as not a religion but an ethical system. Review, T. C. Chao, *Chinese Recorder*, 49:606, Sept. 1918.


*a.* Following a life of Buddha and a sketch of the history of Buddhism in China, the author expounds the religion and philosophy of Buddhism with some special attention to its development in China. Review, *China Rev.*, 9:112, Sept.-
ASIA, INCLUDING INDIA, CHINA, AND JAPAN


Very readable general introduction to Buddhism.

WHA


Commonly called the 'China Survey,' a mine of accurate information, primarily concerning the Christian (Protestant) missionary movement, but with other valuable historical data. Annual survey. b. Most comprehensive history of the subject. The 'religious background of the Chinese,' the 'outstanding characteristics of Christianity,' Roman Catholic, Russian Orthodox, and Protestant missions are treated in well-proportioned manner and the changes of recent years up to 1926 described and analyzed.

WHA


Probably throws as much light upon eighteenth century Europe as upon Chinese thought and art, but these latter are brought out in somewhat unusual perspective and relief by the European reactions to them. Review, K. S. Latourette, A.H.R., 31:129, Oct. 1925. b. Gives brief summaries of the philosophical ideas of contemporary thinkers and emphasizes the lack of connection in thought between the Chinese and the Japanese; represents the contemporary thought of both these people as largely the effort 'to reconstruct their systems on the basis of Western philosophies, keeping scarcely any of their own traditional ideals.'

WHA

U2642 Kuo, Ping Wen. Chinese system of public education. N. Y., 1915. [Teachers College, Columbia University, Contributions to education.] (Bibliography.)

Monograph describing ancient education system and its decadence; the development of education for over two thousand years (to A.D. 1842) under the successive dynasties; the influence of the West upon Chinese education until its reorganization under the Republic. Review, Chinese Recorder, 49:122, Feb. 1918.

WHA


Li Po. *Works of Li Po, the Chinese poet.* Tr. into English verse by Shigeysoshi Oblata. N. Y., 1922. (Bibliography.)

Ayscough, Mrs. Florence, tr. *Fir-flower tablets; poems translated from the Chinese.* Boston, 1921.


Giles, Herbert Allen. *History of Chinese literature.* N. Y., 1901. [Short histories of the world.] (Bibliographical note.)


c Ferguson, John Calvin. *Outlines of Chinese Art.* Chicago, 1919. [Scammon lectures.]


These works will serve as an introduction to the more important forms of Chinese art and to the essential facts of their historical development. See also (U681) and (U3681). Review of a, *Chinese Recorder*, 40: 590, Oct. 1909; of b, H. L. Joly, *Asiatic Rev.*, n.s. 15: 137, Jan. 1919; of c, F. Ayscough, *Chinese Recorder*, 51: 202, March 1920.

**CHINA: BIOGRAPHY**

ASIA, INCLUDING INDIA, CHINA, AND JAPAN


CHINA: PERIODICALS


JAPAN: BIBLIOGRAPHY AND ENCYCLOPEDIAS

Some of the bibliographies of (U1 ff.) Asia and (U2001 ff.) China contain material for the history of Japan, as do many of the works listed in § B, General history, and § V, Oceania. For the current bibliography of Japan, which (U3001 c) Nachod has brought up to date, cf. bibliographies in such periodicals as (U2ad) Asiatica, (U954) T'oung pao, (U956) Bulletin de l'Ecole Francaise d'Extrême-Orient, and (U3963) Bulletin de la Société Franco-Japonaise de Paris.

U3001 a Wenckstern, Friedrich von. Bibliography of the Japanese empire. 2 v. London, 1895 and Tokyo, 1907. [v. 1] being a classified list of all books, essays, and maps in European languages relating to Dai Nihon (Great Japan) published in Europe, America, and in the East from 1859–93 A.D. (VIth year of Ansei—XXVIth of Meiji) to which is added a facsimile-reprint of Léon Pagès: Bibliographie japonaise, depuis le XVe siècle jusqu'à 1859. London, 1905. [v. 2] comprising the literature from 1894 to the middle of 1906 (XXVII–IXLth year of Meiji), with additions and corrections to the first volume and a supplement to Léon Pagès' Bibliographie japonaise. Added is a list of the Swedish literature on Japan by Miss Valfrid Palmgren. Tokyo, 1907.


a. Books are listed under subject headings. No works in the Russian language are included. In both these respects it differs from b, in which the arrangement
of titles is chronological up to 1870, and alphabetical from 1870 to 1912. b. Includes a careful revision and continuation of Pagès and was the more up-to-date; but both a and b are supplemented by c, which is an exhaustive classified list of the literature issued up to 1926 since the publication of a, of which it is a continuation. Special attention is directed to its section (8) on bibliography and to its inclusion of Russian works, concerning which see its Preface, p. 7. It represents one form of bibliographical presentation at its best, classified, with continuous enumeration, but the binder's designation of the volumes as 3 and 4 (continuing Wenckstern's two volumes), complicates citation needlessly.

WHA

U3002a Gay, Helen K. Reading list on Japan. Albany, N. Y., 1898. [State library bulletin, Bibliography, No. 6.]


Both need to be brought up to date, yet useful especially for the general reader.

WHA

U3021a Chamberlain, Basil Hall. Things Japanese, being notes on various subjects connected with Japan. 1890. Reprint of 5th ed. 1905, rev., with 2 appendixes, London and Kobe, 1927. (Bibliographies.)


b. Based on a smaller French work (Hongkong, 1899); items defined or explained are chiefly biographical or geographical, but also comprise historical, cultural and bibliographical data, accompanied by maps and illustrations. Inadequate definitions are given in some cases, as of the jito, shugo, sho, and other important but difficult terms, yet the work is indispensable to all foreign students of Japanese history.

KA

U3022a Greene, Daniel Crosby; and others, eds. Christian movement in Japan including Korea and Formosa. Yokohama, 1903-04; Tokyo, 1905 ff.


a. Annual survey of events, followed by more detailed accounts of the activities of the various missions, churches and other religious organizations; social and literary activities are recorded, with statistical and other information, including personnel. b. Of somewhat more general scope; a repertory of general information and current statistics, covering in all numbers since 1914 the Japanese territories as well as the Japanese islands.

WHA

JAPAN: GEOGRAPHY AND ETHNOLOGY

U3041a Imperial Japanese Government Railways. Official guide to eastern Asia, transcontinental connections between Europe and Asia. 5 v. Tokyo, 1913-17. [1, Manchuria and Chosen; 2, South-western Japan; 3, North-eastern Japan.]


Excellent travellers' guides, well provided with maps and plans. Introductory sections as well as occasional paragraphs furnish good digests of information on history, art, literature, and other topics. Review of *a*, *Asiatic Rev.*, n.s. 14: 400, July 1918; of *b*, E. J. Eitel, *China Rev.*, 19: 329, March-April 1891; of *c*, *Japan Weekly Chronicle*, n.s. no. 1403: 646, Nov. 22, 1928.


Translation made after some revision of the original German work. Rather comprehensive survey of the physical geography of Japan is followed by a fuller treatment of the Japanese people, including the history in general and the ethnography, with some details of local topography.


Representing intimate and long acquaintance, during approximately fifty years as a missionary among the Ainu, this practically supplants two earlier works by the same author.

**JAPAN: COLLECTIONS OF SOURCES**

U3061a Japan—Ministère des Affaires Étrangères. *Traité et conventions entre l'Empire du Japon et les puissances étrangères. 2 v.* Tokyo, 1908. (Earlier eds. in various European languages, 1854 ff.)


a. Texts of treaties and other agreements directly between the government of Japan and other countries; second volume contains the texts of international conventions to which Japan adheres. The language is generally that of the other contracting power, but in some instances is also given in English (or) and French. b. Part 1 consists of a sixteenth century description of the Japanese empire from 'The Firste Books of Relations of Moderne States' (Harleian Mss. 6259); pt. 2 of six letters of William Adams, 1611-17, correspondence which 'in the sequel... led to the opening of commercial intercourse between England and Japan.' Editor has appended explanatory notes. c. English text of official documents covering over two decades of modern Japan, dealing largely with the internal organization, including that of local government; contains also a number of memorials expressive of some unofficial opinion. Review, W. R. Shepherd, *Pol. Sci. Quar.*, 33: 131, March 1918.

**JAPAN: GENERAL HISTORIES**


b Asakawa, Kanichi, ed. *Japan. From the Japanese government history.* Philadelphia, 1906. [History of nations.] (Bibliography.)
A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE

a. Most complete, and in some respects the best single volume work covering the whole range of Japanese history, but has the faults of exaggerated nationalistic point of view held by officials. Review, K. Asakawa, A.H.R., 21:600, Apr. 1916.

b. Consists of the 'History of the Empire of Japan' compiled for the Imperial Japanese Commission of the Chicago exposition of 1893, but slightly revised and enlarged, bringing the history down to 1906.


c ——— Japan of the Japanese. N. Y., 1912.

d ——— Evolution of new Japan. Cambridge (Eng.) and N. Y., 1913. [Cambridge manuals of science and literature.] (Brief bibliography.)


f Davis, Frederick Hadland. Japan, from the age of the gods to the fall of Tsing-tau. London and N. Y., 1916.


h Gowen, Herbert Henry. Outline history of Japan. N. Y., 1927. (Bibliography.)

i Scherer, James A. B. Romance of Japan through the ages. N. Y., 1927.

a. Popular account of Japan and its history by one who from 1873 to 1879 was special adviser to the Imperial minister of education. Review, Oriental Rev., 2:308, March 1912.


f, g and h. Good, brief, popular, narrative histories. Review of h, A.H.R., 33:738, July 1928.

i. Popular, written to make clear 'the historical evolution of Japan.' Not original but a suggestive outline emphasizing the spiritual and aesthetic as well as the social and political forces in Japan's history. Review, (London) Times Lit. Suppl., 26:465, July 7, 1927.

U3103 Hara, Katsuro. Introduction to the history of Japan. N. Y., 1920. [Yamato society publication.]

Not a conventional text-book compiled from known works, but a highly individual though quite catholic interpretation of history written by a master who is professor in the University of Kyoto,—the first general history of Japan that
has been written with any real knowledge of a large part of its contents, although
the reader should beware of the author's views of the important institutions of
the sho-ten and the jito. Treatment of the cultural development is fresh and

K A

U3104 Koch, W. Japan: Geschichte nach japanischen Quellen und ethnograph-
ische Skizzen. Dresden, 1904.

Compact critical sketch of the history of Japan (with considerable correction
of earlier writers in European languages), to the Anglo-Japanese alliance of 1902,
followed by 'ethnographic sketches,' alphabetically and topically arranged.

WHA

U3121 Brinkley, Frank. Japan, its history, arts, and literature. 8 v. 1901-02.
Reprint, Boston, 1910. [Oriental series.]

b Murdoch, James. History of Japan. 3 v. 1903-26. Rev. and ed. by
J. H. Longford, London, 1926. [1, From the origin to the arrival of the
Portuguese in 1542 A.D., Yokohama, 1910; 2, During the century of early
foreign intercourse, 1542-1651, Kobe, 1903; 3, The Tokugawa epoch,
1652-1868.]

a. Reliable and perhaps the fullest good account in English of the subjects with
which it deals, by an editor of the Japan Advertiser; particularly important for
the art, customs and cultural history of the older Japan. Review, W. E. Griffis,
A.H.R., 8: 154, Oct. 1902. b. Standard and authoritative work, well written and
based upon careful research in both Japanese and Chinese sources, chiefly,
although not entirely, concerned with political history. Review of v. 1, K.
3rd ser., 17: 423, Apr. 1904; of v. 3, Transactions (Japan Society London),

K S L

U3122 Kaempfer, Engelbert. History of Japan, together with a description of
the kingdom of Siam, 1690-92. 1727. 2nd ed., 3 v., Glasgow, 1906. Tr.
by J. G. Scheuchzer from Ms. of De beschryving van Japan . . . benevens
eene beschryving van het koningryk Siam.

By a physician of the Dutch East India Company who spent two years on the
island of Deshima in the harbor of Nagasaki; an eager observer and student, he
went on two of the annual embassies to Yedo. His book, therefore, is of great
interest and contains a summary of the history of Japan up to the time of
writing, and a description of the country, its plants and animals, its religions and

K S L

U3123a Charlevoix, Pierre François Xavier de. Histoire et description générale

b La Mazelière, Antoine Rous, Marquis de. Le Japon, histoire et civi-
lisation. 8 v. Paris, 1907-23.

a. By a Jesuit father, based only upon material in European languages. Con-
tains description of the country and its people and customs, and gives brief account
of the history of the land, especially during the sixteenth and seventeenth cen-
turies; is particularly valuable for its narrative of early Christian missions in
Japan and of the persecution that put an end to them. The work is by no means
infallible and must be used with discrimination.

b. Comprehensive survey of the entire range of Japanese history; with expo-
sition of the most important features of Japanese civilization. Review of various

**JAPAN: HISTORIES OF PERIODS, REGIONS, OR TOPICS**


a. Beginning with a brief and very cautious statement concerning the paleolithic phase, the writer brings the reader the evidence, supported by many illustrations, of the developing culture of man in Japan, the ceramic material being especially rich in contribution to our knowledge. Concluding chapters deal with prehistoric religion and ethnology. b. One of the earlier works using modern scientific historical method, although relying largely upon sources in translation. Review, C. E. Maitre, *Rev. Hist.*, 66: 316, sup. vol. 1908.

**U3202a** Asakawa, Kanichi. *Early institutional life of Japan*. Tokyo, 1903.


a. Study of the reform of A.D. 645 to explain the origins of feudalism in Japan. The reform is described as ‘a supreme effort of the theory of divine succession, which had been almost obliterated, to once more assert itself by striking down the tribal organism and substituting for it a new state modelled after a foreign [Chinese] example, and by converting the powers claimed and lost by the emperor into public powers of the new state.’ Review, G. W. Knox, *A.H.R.*, 11: 128, Oct. 1905.


b Feenstra Kuiper, J. *Japan en de buitenwereld in de achttiende eeuw. 's-Gravenhage, 1921.* [v. 3 of *Werken uitgegeven door de Vereeniging het Nederlandsch Economisch-Historisch Archief.*] (Bibliography.)

These three volumes taken in order give the history of the Dutch intercourse with Japan in the seventeenth, eighteenth, and nineteenth centuries, and are of special value since during most of the period the Dutch were the only outside people in contact with Japan. Review of b, V. S. Clark, A.H.R., 27: 156, Oct. 1921.


One of the most important sources for the earliest history of Japan, reaching back into the mythology and ancient folklore. Excellent notes. Review of v. 1, Asiatic Quar. Rev., 3rd ser., 2: 204, July 1896.

U3241 Hawks, Francis L. Narrative of the expedition of an American squadron to the China seas and Japan, performed in the years 1852, 1853, and 1854, under the command of Commodore M. C. Perry, United States navy, by order of the government of the United States. Compiled from the original notes and journals of Commodore Perry and his officers, at his request and under his supervision. 3 v. Washington, 1856. [Published by order of the Congress of the United States.]

Official account of the Commodore Perry expedition. Well illustrated with lithographs and woodcuts. The correspondence, etc., relative to this expedition was also printed in Executive document no. 34, 33rd Congress, 2nd session, (Senate).

U3251a Yamaguchi, Ken. Kinsé Shiriaku. A history of Japan, from the first visit of Commodore Perry in 1853 to the capture of Hakodate by the Mikado’s forces in 1859. Tr. from the Japanese by E. M. Satow. 3 v. in 1, 1873. Rev. ed. with supplementary notes by Shuziro Watanabe. Tokyo, 1906.


a. Of special interest as giving an account from the Japanese point of view of the early phases of the modern contact of Japan with western civilization.

b. Concise account of Japan in her transitional years. Although undue stress is laid on the attitude of the great nobles toward public questions, with a consequent under-emphasis on the work of the leading samurai, and although the extent to which the emperor was controlled by the western clans might have been brought out more clearly, the account is substantially accurate. Twenty-three appendices include the texts of several treaties. Review, Oriental Rev., 2: 245, Feb. 1912.

U3252a Mossman, Samuel. New Japan, the land of the rising sun; its annals during the past twenty years, recording the remarkable progress of the Japanese in western civilization. London, 1873.


c Latourette, Kenneth Scott. Development of Japan. N. Y., 1918. (Bibliography.)

d Gubbins, John H. Making of modern Japan, an account of the progress of Japan from pre-feudal days to constitutional government & the position of a great power. . . . London, 1922.

a. Narrative history, year by year, from 1853 through the Japanese embassy to Europe for the investigation of western civilization.
b. Survey of the evolution of existing political institutions of Japan, a critical examination of these institutions, and a history of Japanese politics, domestic and foreign, from 1890 to 1913. Scholarly indictment of the spirit and methods of the Japanese constitutional monarchy. Author is especially qualified by training as an economist and by a long residence and study in Japan. Illuminating accounts of political personalities. Author considers the mainspring of Japanese policy to be 'the strength of the military oligarchy,' which in turn is 'explained by the inherent chauvinism of the Japanese.' 'Japanese predominance in Eastern Asia has become the foundation of the national policy.' Review, P. J. Treat, A.H.R., 22: 859, July 1917; W. R. Shepherd, Pol. Sci. Quar., 33: 131, March 1918.

SKH


WWF

d. The first chapters include the same material as in author's (U3251b) Progress of Japan. Then the progress of Japan to 1920 is discussed, but internal developments since 1895 are not treated. The new constitutional system is seen in more favorable light than by many authors. Foreign affairs are emphasized throughout and attention paid to economic development. Review, Saturday Review, 134: 680, Nov. 4, 1922.

HMV


a. Written at the time of Russo-Japanese war by the chief agent in organizing what became the Imperial College of Engineering; thoughtful interpretation of the political, economic and social evolution of modern Japan.

WAH

b. Entire volume is built around the conception of the bureaucratic or oligarchic control in Japan, the types of organization mentioned in the sub-title being discussed to show how a narrow oligarchy gained, maintains and uses its power. The successes rather than the failures of the Japanese bureaucracy are emphasized. With minor exceptions the book is accurate and gives a true picture of modern Japan. Review, R. H. Akagi, Japan Rev., 4: 275, July 1920.

HMV


WAH
ASIA, INCLUDING INDIA, CHINA, AND JAPAN


b Satow, Sir Ernest M. Diplomat in Japan; the inner history of the critical years in the evolution of Japan. . . . London, 1921.

a. Covers practically all the important phases of modern Japanese life, including also an outline of the history of the period. Mine of information, but as a whole the work must be described as a high-class piece of special pleading obviously written for foreign consumption. Appendix contains the text of the constitution. Review, K. Asakawa, A.H.R., 15: 868, July 1910. WWM

b. This work, by an official of the British Legation at Tokio and later British minister at Peking, covers the earlier part, 1862-69, of his career in Japan and reveals much of the inner history of what the author terms 'the critical years in the evolution of Japan when the ports were opened and the monarchy restored.' Review, Transactions (Japan Society, London), 18: 111, 1921.


c Historical Section of Committee of Imperial (British) Defense. Russo-Japanese war, official history, naval and military. London, 1910-1912 (?)


e Ariga, Nagao. La guerre Russo-Japonaise au point de vue continental et le droit international. Paris, 1908.

a. Fair and authoritative treatment of questions in international law raised during the war, particularly with respect to neutral rights and obligations; covers also the diplomatic phases of the struggle, its causes and conclusion, and the attempt to safeguard Chinese neutrality. Review, T. S. Woolsey, A.H.R., 12: 652, Apr. 1907. HMV

b. Exposition of the antecedents of the war by a Japanese scholar resident in the United States. Review, Nation (N. Y.), 80: 98, Feb. 2, 1905. c and d. British and German staff histories of the war, the latter the more thorough. The Russian and Japanese staff histories are available in French. There is no good book in English on this war for the general reader, who must consult general works on the period. Cf. (U431g) T. Dennett, Roosevelt and the Russo-Japanese war.

e. Comprehensive account of the war, constructed largely from the Japanese official documents, giving much information on the conduct of the war and the Japanese administration of affairs to the establishment of peace. Review. Pol. Sci. Quarn., 14: 353, June 1899. WHA


Account of fourteen momentous years, too near for proper evaluation; with major interest in Japanese policies in continental Asia and the World War and minor in the great earthquake and other events at least temporarily significant. Review, Journal, Royal Institute of International Affairs, 8: 78, Jan. 1929. WHA
A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE

U3272 Kawabe, Kisaburo. The press and politics in Japan: a study of the relation between the newspaper and the political development of modern Japan. Chicago, 1921. (Bibliography.)

Able volume in a little worked field. The average work on the history and politics of Japan has tended to ignore the powerful influence of the press in developing and guiding public opinion. Dr. Kawabe endeavors to show how the press has steadily gained in influence, that its present dominating position gives assurance that the democratic movement cannot be successfully obstructed. Interesting translations and incidents of early journalism are given. Review, Japan Rev., 5: 148, June 1921.

U3273a Blakeslee, George H., ed. Japan and Japanese-American relations. N. Y., 1910. [Clark university addresses.]

b Treat, Payson J. Early diplomatic relations between the United States and Japan, 1853–1865. Baltimore, 1917. [Albert Shaw lectures.]


b. Most intensive and scholarly study yet made of a limited period of American political relations with Japan. Draws on practically all available published sources, especially Japanese, which are used critically. Use of the unpublished diplomatic archives of the American government would not materially alter the conclusions. Author stresses the pacific and altruistic aspects of American policy at least as far as the facts warrant, and minimizes somewhat the sterner aspects of American economic and nationalistic expansion. Review, F. W. Williams, A.H.R., 23: 687, Apr. 1918.


b Campbell, William. Formosa under the Dutch described from contemporary records. London, 1903. (Bibliography.)

c Davidson, James W. Island of Formosa, past and present. London, N. Y. and Yokohama, 1903.

d Takekoshi, Yosaburo. Japanese rule in Formosa. Tr. by G. Braithwaite. London and N. Y., 1907. (Bibliography.)

a. Outlines clearly the history of the land through the Dutch, Tartar and Chinese periods to the time when Japanese occupation was impending; with chapters on the political organization and the life of the people. b. Consists of selections from the ecclesiastical records and correspondence, extending from 1624 to 1675, with some later data.

U3302a Leavenworth, Charles S. Loo Choo islands. Shanghai, 1905.

b Simon, Edmund M. H. Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Riukiu-Inseln. Leipzig, 1913. (Excellent bibliography.)

Brief descriptions of these islands, the customs of the people, their history, especially in relation to Japan. Review of a, Chinese Recorder, 36: 469, Sept. 1905.

WHA

JAPAN: KOREA (CHOSÉN)

U3371 Courant, Maurice. Bibliographie coréenne: tableau littéraire de la Corée, contenant la nomenclature des ouvrages publiés dans ce pays jusqu'en 1890 ainsi que la description et l'analyse détaillés des principaux d'entre ces ouvrages. 3 v. Paris, 1894-96.

After extended introduction on books, writing and printing in Korea, this arranges the literature of Korea in nine books, of which the sixth book deals with history and biography and the ninth with international relations. Other books deal with language, literature, religion, manners and customs, etc. Over three thousand titles, with explanatory notes. Cf. also (U421 ff.) Far Eastern Question.

GMD


c Longford, Joseph H. Story of Korea. N. Y., 1911. (Bibliography.)

a. Probably the best history of Korea in English as the author had access to the historical documents of the former Korean government and was well acquainted with the Korean language.


BWB

TD

U3373a Bishop, Mrs. Isabella L. Bird. Korea & her neighbors. A narrative of travel, with an account of the recent vicissitudes and present condition of the country. 2 v. London, 1898. 1 v. N. Y., 1898.


c Ladd, George Trumbull. In Korea with Marquis Ito. London and N. Y., 1908.

Results of visits to Korea from 1898 to 1907, popular but graphic.

HERS


b Treaties, regulations, etc., between Korea and other powers, 1876 to 1889. Shanghai, 1891.


e Annual report for (1907) on reforms and progress in Korea. Seoul, 1908 ff.

f Annual report on administration of Chosen. Keijo, 1924 ff.

a. This volume is divided into two parts, of which the first is descriptive of 'The Old System' and the second of 'The Reorganized Administration.' b. Gives the official texts of the treaties in the languages in which they were drawn up and an English translation where there was no official text in English.

c. Collection of treaties and conventions between Korea and other powers from 1876 to 1910, arranged by countries.

d. Texts of upwards of twenty treaties and agreements between Korea and China, Japan, Russia, and Great Britain (separately or in several combinations), from September 1882 to August 1910. e and f. Cover officially from the Japanese administrative point of view the whole range of governmental activity from 1907 to 1923 in very readable form. Illustrations and usually a large map are included.


a. Summary, for popular use, of the chief events in Korea's contacts with the outside world. A 'Supplement' (1903), brings the data through 1902. b. Brief monograph, portions of which had been published in periodicals, setting forth the nature of Korea's relationship to China up to the Chino-Japanese war, especially as revealed in the 'official Chinese publications and writings of Chinese holding official positions.'

U3376a Hulbert, Homer B. Passing of Korea. N. Y., 1906.


a. One of the most dramatic books on Korea in English. Gives much information about the life, arts, and customs of the Korean people and traces the events almost up to the time of the annexation of Korea by Japan. Strongly pro-Korean and anti-Japanese. Review, K. K. Kawakami, N. Y. Times Sat. Rev., 11: 749, 1906. b. Observations by an English journalist who was in Korea while guerilla fighting was being carried on between scattered bands of Koreans and the Japanese military. Review, F. A. Ogg, Dial, 45: 289, Nov. 1, 1908.

U3377a Cynn, Hugh Heung-Wo. Rebirth of Korea, the reawakening of the people, its causes, and the outlook. N. Y., 1920.


c Chung, Henry. Case of Korea, a collection of evidence on the Japanese dominion in Korea and on the development of the Korean independence movement. N. Y., 1921; London, 1922.

d Ireland, Alleyne. The new Korea. N. Y., 1926.


wha


wba

d. Based in part upon the (U3374e) Annual reports on reforms and progress, but also upon a careful study in the country itself and many contacts with many well-informed people there, this is a favorable account of the Japanese administration of Korea, especially under the Governor-Generalship of Viscount Saito. Review, M. Willis, *Pol. Sci. Quar.*, 42: 489, Sept. 1927.

wha

**U3378 Dallet, Charles. Histoire de l'église de Corée précédé d'une introduction sur l'histoire, les institutions, la langue, les moeurs et coutumes coréennes. 2 v. Paris, 1874.**

The introduction of almost two hundred pages covering the subjects indicated on the title page, while needing critical revision, has been much relied upon, directly or indirectly, by almost all later writers upon the earlier history of Korea. The tragic story of the French Roman Catholic missionaries is carried from their arrival in 1784 through the French expedition to Korea in 1866, with some later data.

wha


Illustrated; covers the general physical features, the administrative changes introduced by the Japanese government, and the economic development in agriculture, the industries, commerce and finance.

wha

**JAPAN: CONSTITUTIONAL AND POLITICAL HISTORY**

**U3331a Japan (Government). Constitution of the empire of Japan. N. Y. (1889).**


wha


hrs
A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE

U3532a Kawakami, Kiyoshi Karl. Political ideas of modern Japan. Iowa City, Iowa, 1903. [State Univ. of Iowa, Studies in sociology, economics, politics and history.] (Bibliography.)


c Iwasaki, Uichi. Working forces in Japanese politics, a brief account of political conflicts. N. Y., 1921. [Columbia Univ., studies in history, economics and public law.]

a. Critique upon the governmental system rather than a description of it, but valuable for its analysis of political principles as operative in Japan. WHA

b. This treatise should be called 'Constitutional government in Japan.' After laying his foundations in a discussion of the Japanese nation, and of the Restoration and constitutional movements, author analyzes carefully and authoritatively the theoretical and actual system established under the constitution of 1889. The book contains a chronology of Japanese history, a chart of the ministries (1890-1910), and the text of the constitution. Review, Pol. Sci. Quar., 27: 561, Sept. 1912. c. The forces 'whose interplay is Japanese politics' are found to be: the emperor, the genro (elder statesmen), the peers, the bureaucrats, the militarists, the political parties, the capitalists, and the workers. Suggestive rather than conclusive and should be considered as a preliminary study. The chapters on the capitalists, the workers, and the relations between the parties and the capitalists contain the only material that cannot be obtained better elsewhere. Review, A.H.R., 26: 867, July 1921. HMV


Many documents are quoted, and most of the information, covering all phases of the constitutional organization and functioning of the Japanese state, is presented by highly qualified Japanese. WHA

JAPAN: ECONOMIC HISTORY


Important study of the economic bases of ancient Japan, including the economic institutions,—land tenure, taxes, currency, agriculture, industry and commerce,—with much information as well on early migrations, development of villages, and social organization in general. WHA

U3572a Viallate, Achille. L'avenir économique du Japon. Paris, 1907. (Brief bibliography.)


a. Very concise essay on economic, especially industrial, development and problems. Convenient manual of facts, now considerably out of date. GMD

b. More detailed and comprehensive compilation, describing the geography of the empire, the racial origins of its people, government and administration, and economic situation. Third French edition contains supplement showing effect of the World War on Japan's economic condition. RLB
c. Japanese ambassador to the court of St. James in a brief introduction calls this an ‘exhaustive account of the development of Japanese industry and trade since the Restoration of 1868.’ Valuable as showing trends as well as conditions. WHA


a. Readable account, liberally interspersed with statistics, of the economic affairs of Japan, prepared originally for the Fifth Domestic Exhibition at Osaka and used also the following year in connection with the Japanese participation in the St. Louis Exposition of 1904. b. Well-organized presentation of the national wealth of Japan soon after the Russo-Japanese war, first, of the land as a whole secondly, as distributed among the provinces. WHA

**JAPAN: CULTURAL HISTORY**

U3601a Morse, Edward S. *Japan, day by day, 1877, 1878-79, 1882-83.* 2 v. Boston, 1917.

b Robertson-Scott, John W. *Foundations of Japan, notes made during journeys of 6,000 miles in the rural districts as a basis for a sounder knowledge of the Japanese people.* N. Y., 1922.

a. Illuminating records of a Japan that is past, from personal observations and contacts which incidentally yield a wealth of varied information. Review, P. Bigelow, *A.H.R.*, 23:688, April 1918. GMD

b. Valuable source-book regarding the life and character of rural Japanese of all classes, abounding in anecdote and verbatim conversations. Author’s intimate knowledge of rural conditions in Europe enables him to make interesting comparisons; a keen observer, although without a knowledge of the Japanese language. Review, *Saturday Review*, 133:467, May 6, 1922. GMF


a. Classical interpretation of the Japanese by a distinguished man of letters who lived for many years in Japan, although it has been criticised as idealistic. No other book gives a better introduction to the subject. Makes clear how Shintoism (ancestor-worship) has been the basis of the organization of the family, of laws regarding property and succession, and of every other important feature of the social order. Review, *Pol. Sci. Quar.*, 20:573, Sept. 1905. LRM

b. Contrast to a, far less enthusiastic about things Japanese, but a thoughtful interpretation. Lacks the more intimate penetration of Hearn, but does not ignore ‘Bushido’; cf. (U3603b) and (U3622a). Review, L. Bryson, *New Republic*, 51:268, Aug. 3, 1927. WHA


*Japanese nation, its land, its people, and its life, with special cons-

s. N. Y.*


a. Somewhat general survey of Japanese civilization with relatively more space devoted to religious aspects, especially valuable are the analyses of the various sects of Buddhism in Japan.  
b. Readable, popular, illustrated description of Japanese civilization.


b Harada, Tasuku. *Faith of Japan.* N. Y., 1914. [Hartford-Lamson lectures on the religions of the world.]


b ——— *Creed of half Japan; historical sketches of Japanese Buddhism.* N. Y., 1912.


U3624a Aston, William G. *Shinto (the way of the gods).* N. Y., 1905.

b Kato, Genchi. *Study of Shinto, the religion of the Japanese nation.* Tokyo, 1926. [Meiji society.] (Bibliography.)


a. Source book, with translations into German of Kojiki, Nihongi, and Kogushū, with useful foot-notes, explanatory and critical. b. German and English text in parallel columns; many illustrations, including full-page colored plates and explanations of them.

U3626a Crasset, Jean. Histoire de l'église du Japon. 2 v. 1689. 2nd ed., Paris, 1715. (Tr. into English, German, Portuguese and Italian.)


d Delplace, L. Le catholicisme au Japon. 2 v. Bruxelles, 1909-10. [1, S. François-Xavier et ses premiers successeurs, 1540-1593; 2, L'ère des martyrs 1593-1660.] (Bibliographical foot-notes.)

Accounts of early (Jesuit) missions in Japan, each later work in part relying upon and supplementing its predecessors.

U3627 Cary, Otis. History of Christianity in Japan. 2 v. N. Y., 1909. [1, Roman Catholic and Greek Orthodox missions; 2, Protestant missions.]

There is a large amount of rather ephemeral literature related to Christian missions in Japan; reference to much of this will be found in the annual (U3022a) Christian movement in Japan, while general works on missions (cf. F451 ff.) will include material on Japan. The present title is selected as the most adequate and comprehensive work in English for missions in Japan. Review, Chinese Recorder, 41: 393, Apr. 1910.


b Lombard, Frank Alanson. Pre-meiji education in Japan, a study of Japanese education previous to the restoration of 1868.

a. Deals exhaustively with all phases of education in Japan up to 1908, revealing its highly organized and nationalistic character. Chapters on elementary education and the observations on the position of women, and on text books, are of special interest. Review, Spectator, 103: 815, Nov. 20, 1909.


b Itchikawa, Daiji. Die Kultur Japans. 3 eds., Berlin, 1907.

a. Somewhat general survey of Japanese civilization with relatively more space devoted to religious aspects, especially valuable are the analyses of the various sects of Buddhism in Japan. b. Readable, popular, illustrated description of Japanese civilization.


b Harada, Tasuku. Faith of Japan. N. Y., 1914. [Hartford-Lamson lectures on the religions of the world.]


b ——— Creed of half Japan; historical sketches of Japanese Buddhism. N. Y., 1912.


U3624a Aston, William G. Shinto (the way of the gods). N. Y., 1905.

b Kato, Genchi. Study of Shinto, the religion of the Japanese nation. Tokyo, 1926. [Meiji society.] (Bibliography.)
ASIA, INCLUDING INDIA, CHINA, AND JAPAN


a. Source book, with translations into German of Kojiki, Nihongo, and Kogushūi, with useful foot-notes, explanatory and critical. b. German and English text in parallel columns; many illustrations, including full-page colored plates and explanations of them.

U3626a Crasset, Jean. Histoire de l'église du Japon. 2 v. 1689. 2nd ed., Paris, 1715. (Tr. into English, German, Portuguese and Italian.)


d Delplace, L. Le catholicisme au Japon. 2 v. Bruxelles, 1909-10. [1, S. François-Xavier et ses premiers successeurs, 1540-1593; 2, L'ère des martyrs 1593-1660.] (Bibliographical foot-notes.)

Accounts of early (Jesuit) missions in Japan, each later work in part relying upon and supplementing its predecessors.

U3627 Cary, Otis. History of Christianity in Japan. 2 v. N. Y., 1909. [1, Roman Catholic and Greek Orthodox missions; 2, Protestant missions.]

There is a large amount of rather ephemeral literature related to Christian missions in Japan; reference to much of this will be found in the annual (U3022a) Christian movement in Japan, while general works on missions (cf. F451 ff.) will include material on Japan. The present title is selected as the most adequate and comprehensive work in English for missions in Japan. Review, Chinese Recorder, 41: 303, Apr. 1910.


b Lombard, Frank Alanson. Pre-mei j education in Japan, a study of Japanese education previous to the restoration of 1868.

a. Deals exhaustively with all phases of education in Japan up to 1908, revealing its highly organized and nationalistic character. Chapters on elementary education and the observations on the position of women, and on text books, are of special interest. Review, Spectator, 103: 815, Nov. 20, 1909.

A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE

U3661a Aston, William G. History of Japanese literature. N. Y., 1899. [Short histories of the literatures of the world.] (Brief bibliography.)


a. Survey by periods, from earliest times, with brief notices of the more important works and their authors, and with illustrative abstracts in admirable translation. Short chapter on literature of the Meiji era with reference to western influence. Pioneer work in its field, done intelligently and sympathetically.

b. Substantial single-volume survey of Japanese literature by chronological periods, with copious extracts in German translation.


b. Interesting collection of tales of Japan selected to serve as the basis for a long comprehensive study. There are numerous other collections of Japanese stories told in English, among the transmitters being W. E. Griffis, A. B. Mitford, Lafcadio Hearn, Grace James and Yei Theodora Ozaki. Review, Asiatic Rev., n.s. 1: 193, Jan. 1913.


a. Illustrated manual containing valuable historical descriptive and interpretative information on many phases of Japanese art, arranged regionally. b. Prepared as part of the Japanese exhibit at the exposition at Paris in 1900. Folio, containing numerous illustrations, some full page and in colors, with descriptive text, presenting the information generally in historical order. c. Edition de luxe, with exquisite illustrations.


a. Folio volumes with copious illustrations, some in colors, and text interpretative of Japanese painting in its historical and aesthetic aspects. Review, L. Binyon, Saturday Review, 112: 427, Sept. 30, 1911. b. Description by a Japanese art critic of characteristics of Japanese painting and of Chinese landscape painting. Excellent illustrations. c. While primarily a guide to the collection which was gathered by the author, this still holds the position stated in the prefatory note by Sidney Colvin, 'the most complete account which at present exists of the general history of the subject.'


_a. Edition de luxe*, with many illustrations, some in colors, with text by one of the greatest authorities on oriental art. Includes drawing, painting, engraving and printing; embroidery and textile fabrics; lacquer, incrusted work, metal work, cloisonné; modelling and carving; the emblems of heraldry. _b._ Introductory essay describing the characteristics of Japanese art in general, followed by the consideration of the ceramic art of Japan. Well-executed plates. WHA


**JAPAN: BIOGRAPHY**


**JAPAN: PERIODICALS AND SOCIETY PUBLICATIONS**

Some of the most important periodicals for Japan are listed in this section at U941 ff.


SECTION V

OCEANICA

Editor
GEORGE HUBBARD BLAKESLEE
Professor of History and International Relations
Clark University

CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VI– 3</td>
<td>Introduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21– 22</td>
<td>Bibliography and library collections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51– 56</td>
<td>Encyclopedias and works of reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101–106</td>
<td>Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201–451</td>
<td>Ethnography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201–243</td>
<td>General works on the Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>251–294</td>
<td>Works on special regions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301–381</td>
<td>The Philippines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>391</td>
<td>British Borneo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401–416</td>
<td>Hawaii, Guam, and Samoa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>421–442</td>
<td>Australasia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>451</td>
<td>Mandated islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701–772</td>
<td>Diplomatic and military history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>901–919</td>
<td>Constitutional and legal history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Economic and social history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cultural history: religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&quot; &quot; &quot; education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&quot; &quot; &quot; literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Biographies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Government publications</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

INTRODUCTION

Few books treat of the Pacific islands as a whole. Each important archipelago, however, has its distinct literature, which in a few cases, notably that of the Philippines, is full and scholarly; but in others, especially that of the French islands, is very meager. The German works descriptive of the physical features and native life of the former German islands have rarely been excelled for accuracy and thoroughness. On Australasia there is a considerable collection of scholarly works; on the Netherlands Indies there are many standard works in Dutch, although few in English. With the exception of accounts of exploring voyages, but little information on the Pacific islands, except the Dutch East Indies and the Philippines, is available for the period prior to the nineteenth century. During the past century, however, the literature of the subject has increased steadily in volume and in value. These later works fall, for the most part, into three classes: studies of the native races, accounts of European colonization, and discussion of international relations.
BIBLIOGRAPHY

There is no good general bibliography for the Pacific islands. Several of the histories in this field contain limited bibliographies; among the best selected short lists are those in (V22a) Peace handbooks.

V1a Griffin, Appleton P. C., ed. List of books relating to Hawaii, including references to collected works and periodicals. Washington, 1898. [Library of Congress.]

b ——— List of books, with references to periodicals, on Samoa and Guam. Washington, 1901. [Library of Congress.]

c ——— List of books, with references to periodicals, on the Philippine Islands in the Library of Congress; with chronological list of maps in the Library of Congress by P. Lee Phillips. Washington, 1903. [Library of Congress; also 57th congress, 2nd session, senate document no. 74.]

d Leroy, James A. The Philippines, 1860-1808, some comment and bibliographical notes. Cleveland, 1907. [(V211) Blair and Robertson, Philippine Islands, 5:112-207.]

e Robertson, James A. Bibliography of the Philippine Islands. Cleveland, 1908. [(V211) Blair and Robertson, Philippine Islands, v. 53.]

f Pardo de Tavera, Trinidad H. Biblioteca filipina: ó sea, catálogo razonado de todos los impresos, tanto insulares como extranjeros, relativos á la historia, la etnografía, la lingüística, la botánica, la fauna, la flora, la geología, la hidrografía, la geografía, la legislación, etc., de las islas Filipinas, de Joló y Marianas. Washington, 1903. [Library of Congress; also 57th congress, 2nd session, senate document no. 74.]

g Retana, Wenceslao Emilio. Epitome de la bibliografía general de Filipinas. [In v. 1-4 of Retana, Archivo del bibliófilo filipino, recopilación de documentos históricos, científicos, literarios, y políticos y estudios bibliográficos, 5 v., Madrid, 1895-1905.]

h Torres y Lanzas, Pedro. Catálogo de los documentos relativos a las Islas Filipinas existentes en el archivo de Indias de Sevilla. V. 1, 1493-1572, preceded by Historia general de Filipinas por el Pablo Pastells. Barcelona, 1925.

Comprehensive bibliographies for the several American possessions in the Pacific. d, e, f, and g. Contain valuable critical notes; these, combined with h, form one of the most complete critical bibliographies available for any country. h. Series to cover period to 1898 in 19 v. Review, L. Araujo-Costa, Rev. des Questions Hist. 104:463, Apr. 1, 1926.

V2a Hooykaas, J. C. Repertorium op de koloniale litteratuur, of, systematische inhoudsopgaa van hetgeen voorkomt over de koloniën in mengelwerken en tijdschriften van 1595 tot 1865 uitgegeven in Nederland en zijne overzeese besittingen ... Ed. by W. N. Du Rien. 2 v. Amsterdam, 1877-80.


a. Most important bibliography for the Netherlands Indies, both East and West, though chiefly limited to periodical articles. b. Continuation of a.


Only work at all adequate for Australasia; includes a Maori bibliography.
Contemporary accounts of life in the southern and western islands of the Pacific; some decades past, by resident British officials. a. By son of one of earliest British missionaries, himself consul at Samoa and Fiji; period covered, 1843 to 1863; deals with Samoa, Fiji, and early history of Tahiti; description, personal experiences, valuable history. b. By the deputy commissioner of the Western Pacific; much information on native customs; written in entertaining style. Cf. (V51a, b, c, d, and e; V53a and b; and V292a and c).


b Williams, John. *Narrative of missionary enterprises in the South Sea islands, with remarks upon the natural history of the islands, origin, languages, traditions, and usages of the inhabitants.* London and N. Y., 1837. Later reprints.


a. Description of the natives of the Polynesian islands and their customs, especially those of the Society and Hawaiian groups, with a history of early missionary activities. Authoritative and interesting. b. By a member of the London Missionary Society; an account of work and personal experiences in the South Seas when Christianity was being introduced, especially in Rarotonga and Samoa. c. Dr. Brown, known as "the grand old man" of the Melanesian region, presents an unusually valuable description of these islands from about 1860 to 1908.


A general survey of Pacific races, particularly of the Polynesians. Discusses geography, history, ethnology. Conclusions regarding origin and relations of native races out of accord with those of other writers.


Scholarly study of conditions among native races of the Pacific, stressing problems arising from migrations and causes and remedies for depopulation.

**GENERAL WORKS ON THE PACIFIC**


Two volumes dealing with the Pacific islands as a whole. a. Strictly historical; the best work in this field; scholarly and reliable; British viewpoint; thorough use of British, Australian, and New Zealand sources; not adequate for
American relations and policy. b. Largely descriptive; illustrated; may serve as a popular introduction to further study; becoming antiquated.


Deal with the Pacific in its wider meaning, including the nations on its borders as well as its islands. a. The policies and rivalries of the great powers of the Pacific: the British Empire, Germany, the United States, and Japan. Useful for information and points of view, but impressionistic in style, strongly anti-German in attitude, and lacking in systematic presentation. b. Lengthy survey of the countries and islands of the Pacific as of 1899. Much of the material, especially of a statistical nature, now antiquated; popular and superficial; written under the influence of the emotions of the Spanish war; poorly organized. c. Emphasizes the geographic and economic fundamentals of the Pacific area, and its strategic factors.

d. The history and the present status of the international issues which are pressing for settlement in the Pacific area, and the factors which are most important in the relations of the leading countries. Valuable for its information and its measured statements of opinion.

VI03 Callahan, James M. *American relations in the Pacific and the Far East, 1784-1900*. Baltimore, 1901. [Johns Hopkins University studies in historical and political science.]


c Hawkesworth, John, ed. *Account of the voyages undertaken for making discoveries in the southern hemisphere and performed by Commodore Byron, Captain Wallis, Captain Carteret, and Captain Cook (from 1768–1771) drawn up from the journals which were kept by the several commanders and from the papers of . . . J. Banks*. 3 v. London, 1773.

d Cook, James. *Captain Cook’s journal during his first voyage round the world made in H. M. bark Endeavor, 1768–71, a literal transcription of the original mss., with notes and introduction*. Ed. by Sir W. J. L. Wharton, London, 1893.

e ——— *Voyage towards the South Pole and round the world, performed in His Majesty’s ships, the Resolution and Adventure, in the years 1772, 1773, 1774, and 1775*. 1777. 4th ed., 2 v., London, 1784.

f Cook, James, and King, James. *Voyage to the Pacific Ocean, undertaken, by the command of His Majesty, for making discoveries in the northern hemisphere; performed under the direction of Captains Cook, Clerke, and Gore, in His Majesty’s ships the Resolution and Discovery, in
A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE

the years 1776, 1777, 1778, 1779, and 1780 ... 1784. 2nd ed., 3 v. and atlas, London, 1785.

g Favenc, Ernest. History of Australian exploration from 1788 to 1888, compiled from state documents, private papers, and the most authentic sources of information, issued under the auspices of the governments of the Australian colonies. London and Sydney, 1888.

h Scott, Ernest. Life of Captain Matthew Flinders, R. N. Sydney, 1914. (Bibliography.)

i Lee, Ida. Early explorers in Australia, from the log-books and journals, including the diary of Allan Cunningham, botanist, from March 1, 1817, to November 19, 1818. London, 1925.

b. Best life of Cook, recent, based on manuscripts, well written. c. Personal narratives of the pioneer British explorers in the Pacific. d. Authoritative edition. The authorship of the work with similar title originally published in 1771 is an unsettled question. For Cook's log, cf. (V914a) Historical Records of New South Wales, v. 1, pt. 1. e. and f. Cook's narratives of his second and third voyages, considerably altered by uncritical and unreliable editing. There are numerous popular reprints of a collection of Cook's three voyages in a single volume. The original manuscripts, in London, have never been published, but were used by Kitson in writing his life of Cook. g. Detailed narrative; written from the sources. h. Exhaustive, scholarly, largely based on manuscript sources; covers from about 1795 to 1803. Author is professor of history in the University of Melbourne. Review, A. L. P. Dennis, A.H.R. 20:881, July 1915.
i. Valuable source material.


b Golovin, Nikolai Nikolaevich and Bubnov, Aleksandr Dimitrievich. Problem of the Pacific in the twentieth century. Tr. by C. Nabokoff from the Russian. London, 1922. (Bibliography.)

Discussions of naval problems of the Pacific. Although the greater part of each work deals with temporary conditions, the study of the strategic factors of the Ocean and of the military importance of various islands is of permanent value. Review of a., Admiral W. S. Sims, Atlantic Monthly, 128:704, Nov. 1921; of b, Saturday Rev. 134:16, July 1, 1922.

V106a Young, William Allen. Christianity and civilization in the South Pacific, the influence of missionaries upon European expansion in the Pacific during the 19th century. London and N. Y., 1922. [Robert Herbert memorial prize essay.]


Scholarly surveys. a. Concentrates on the history of New Guinea. b. Deals mainly with Tahiti, New Zealand, and Fiji.

THE PHILIPPINES


OCEANICA 951

Short histories of the Philippines. a. Excellent for rapid survey. The 4th ed. covers events to 1924. Recommended for its sane viewpoint and its recognition of important historical events. The American position is clearly stated. b. Elementary history by a Filipino author; intended for school use in the Philippine Islands; generally dependable.

V211 Blair, Emma H. and Robertson, James A., ed. Philippine Islands, 1493–1898: explorations by early navigators, descriptions of the islands and their peoples, their history and records of the Catholic missions, as related in contemporaneous books and manuscripts, showing the political, economic, commercial, and religious conditions of those islands from their earliest relations with European nations to the beginning of the nineteenth century; translated from the originals, edited and annotated. 55 v. Cleveland, 1903-09. (Bibliography.)


b Rios Coronel, Hernando de los. Memorial, y relacion para su Magestad, del procurador general de las Filipinas, de lo que conviene remediar, y de la riqueza que ay en ellas, y en las Islas del Maluco. Madrid, 1621. French tr. in M. Thevenot, Relations de divers voyages curieux, Paris, 1696. English tr. of essential parts in (V211) Blair and Robertson, Philippine Islands, v. 19.

c Alvarez de Abreu, Antonio. Extracto historial del expediente que pende en el Consejo Real y Supremo de las Indias, á instancia de la ciudad de Manila y demás de las Islas Filipinas, sobre la forma en que se ha de hacer y continuar el comercio y contratacion de los texidos de China en Nueva España. . . . Madrid, 1736. English tr. of extracts in (V211) Blair and Robertson, Philippine Islands.


e Mas, Sinibaldo De. Informe sobre el estado de las Islas Filipinas en 1842. 3 v. Madrid, 1843. English tr. of excerpts of v. 1–2 and of practically the whole of v. 3 in (V211) Blair and Robertson, Philippine Islands.


g Montero y Vidal, José. Historia general de Filipinas desde el descubrimiento de dichas islas hasta nuestros días. 3 v. Madrid, 1887–95.

Best and most representative works in Spanish written by secular persons. From them much of the Spanish régime in the Philippines may be followed. Translation of a and translated excerpts of all the others, except f, appear in (V211) Blair and Robertson, Philippine Islands. a. By one of the highest
officials; best of all the early works; gives an excellent survey of the Spanish conquest, the early government, and the natives, both before and at the time of the conquest. This volume has a distinctly modern tone. b. By the procurator for the Philippines, who had access to all documents bearing on the islands. Important historically and economically. c. Most important single work for the commerce of the Philippines up to 1736; written for the private use of certain Spanish officials. d. By an authority on financial, economic, and commercial matters. e. Survey made, by order of the Spanish government, to aid government officials; embraces many different subjects, some of which are treated in a mediocre manner. By far the most valuable part is the rare third volume which was issued secretly for the sole use of the government; it is very important to the student of Spanish-Filipino relations. f. Useful both for administrative matters of its period and for its economic data. g. Best modern Spanish general history of the Philippines; includes considerable bibliographical and documentary material. The author was more of an annalist than an historian.

JAR

213a Chirino, Pedro. Relacion de las Islas Filipinas i de lo que en ellas an trabajado los padres de la Compania de Jesus. Roma, 1604. English tr. in (V211) Blair and Robertson, Philippine Islands, v. 12–13.


c Colin, Francisco. Labor evangelica, ministerios apostolicos de los obreros de la Compania de Jesus, fundacion y progressos de su provincia en las islas Filipinas. Madrid, 1663. 2nd ed. by Pablo Pastells, 3 v., Barcelona, 1904.


e Santa Cruz, Baltasar de. Tomo segundo de la historia de la provincia del Santo Rosario de Filipinas, Iapon, y China del Sagrado orden de Predicadores. Zaragoza, 1693.

f San Agustín, Gaspar de. Conquistas de las Islas Filipinas: la temporal, por las armas del Señor Don Felipe segundo el prudente; y la espiritual, por los religiosos del Orden de nuestro padre San Agustín: fundacion y progressos de su provincia del santissimo nombre de Jesus. I parte primera. Madrid, 1698.

g San Antonio, Juan Francisco de. Chronicas de la apostolica provincia de San Gregorio de religiosos Descalzos de N. S. P. San Francisco en las Islas Filipinas, China, Iapon, etc. 3 v. Sampaloc, 1738–44.

h Murillo Velarde, Pedro. Historia de la provincia de Filipinas de la Compania de Jesus; segunda parte, que comprende los progressos de esta provincia desde el año de 1616 hasta el de 1716. Manila, 1749.

i Concepción, Juan de la. Historia general de Filipinas, conquistas espirituales y temporales de estos espanoles dominios, establecimientos progressos, y decadencias. 14 v. Manila and Sampaloc, 1788–92.

j Díaz, Casimiro. Conquistas de las islas Filipinas: la temporal por las armas de nuestros Católicos reyes de España y la espiritual por los religiosos de la Orden de San Agustín; y fundación y progressos de la provincia del santissimo nombre de Jesus de la misma orden. Parte segunda. Ed. by Tirso López. Valladolid, 1890.
k Delgado, Juan J. *Historia general sacro-profana, política y natural de las islas del poniente llamadas Filipinas*. Manila, 1892.


While most of these works are primarily concerned with Christian missions in the Philippines, they narrate much of the secular history and are very important to the student. The authors of a., c., d., h., and k. were Jesuits; of b. and e., Dominicans; of f., i., f., and l., Augustinians; and of g., Franciscan. (V211) Blair and Robertson, *Philippine Islands* contains translations of a. and b., and translated excerpts of all the others. All are important for the culture of the natives, especially a., c., and g. The map accompanying h. was the best that had yet appeared. e. Supplements b.; covers the years 1637-1669; the third part, for the period, 1669-1700, by Vicente Salazar, Manila, 1742, and the fourth part, for the years 1700-1765, by Domingo Collantes, Manila, 1783, are less important. i. Remarkably free from bias; a work by an ecclesiastic. j. Supplements f.; comprises the years 1616-1694. k. Written between 1751 and 1754; has a wide sweep; remarkable for its description of the animal and vegetable life of the Philippines. l. Significant for its racy description of the Philippines in 1800.


Old, standard works. a. Correct appraisal of the Filipinos toward the end of Spanish rule, by a trained observer and keen student. b. Written by a British subject of many years' residence in the Philippines; has been much overrated, although it contains much useful material.

The best monograph on Spanish governmental institutions in the Philippines is (Y532c) Cunningham, *Audencia of the Spanish colonies as illustrated by the audiencia of Manila, 1583-1800*. Berkeley, 1919.

V231a Le Roy, James A. *Americans in the Philippines, a history of the conquest and first years of occupation, with an introductory account of the Spanish rule*. 2 v. Boston, 1914. (Bibliography.)


c Elliott, Charles B. *The Philippines to the end of the military régime, America overseas*. Indianapolis, 1916.

d ——— *The Philippines to the end of the Commission government, a study in tropical democracy*. Indianapolis, 1917. (Bibliography.)

e Williams, Daniel R. *The United States and the Philippines*. Garden City, N. Y., 1924.


Standard works for the study of the American régime. a. Published posthumously; unfinished; brings the history to the opening years of the twentieth


b *Filipino appeal for freedom: the Philippine parliamentary mission's statement of actual conditions in the Philippine Islands and a summary of Philippine problems.* Washington, 1923 [67th congress, 4th session, house document no. 511.]

c *Harrison, Francis Burton.* *Corner-stone of Philippine independence: a narrative of seven years.* N. Y., 1922.


e *Kalaw, Maximo M.* *Case for the Filipinos.* N. Y., 1916.


g *Mayo, Katherine.* *Isles of fear: the truth about the Philippines.* N. Y., 1925.


i *Storey, Moorfield,* and *Lichaucos, Marcial P.* *Conquest of the Philippines by the United States, 1898–1925.* N. Y. and London, 1926.


Discussions of the Harrison administration and of recent political conditions. a. Embodies the results of painstaking, thorough investigation. Its conclusions are definite; its recommendations, clear-cut and authoritative; its brevity, commendable. b. In part an answer, by the Filipino majority, to a, with which it should be read. Both reports touch matters discussed by c and d, but neither of the latter can be recommended for fairness of treatment or historical accuracy. Review of a, b, c, and d, C. C. Batchelder, *Foreign Affairs,* 2:488, March 1924; of c and d, H. P. Willis, *New Republic,* 32:103, Sept. 20, 1922. e and f. Kalaw's two volumes, covering in general the period from 1896 to 1919, present the radical Filipino viewpoint in a brilliant manner. g. Vigorous account by a publicist,


b Fernández, Leandro H. *Philippine Republic*. N. Y., 1926. [Columbia University Studies in history, economics and public law.] (Bibliography.)

c Laurel, José P. *Local government in the Philippine Islands*. With an introduction by Máximo M. Kalaw. Manila, 1926.

d Kalaw, Máximo M. *Development of Philippine politics* (1872-1920). Manila, 1927. (Bibliography.)

a. Admirable and informing work; Malcolm is an associate justice of the Philippine Supreme Court; and Kalaw is a professor of Political Science in the Philippine University. b. A study of armed resistance against Spain and the United States and attempts at self-government; revolutionary government; restrained in tone; recommended. c. Based on a series of lectures on municipal government in the University of the Philippines; the appendices present several prime sources recommended for study, as the municipality is the governmental unit of the islands. d. The best work of this author, who here attempts with considerable success to portray the political development of the Philippines from the inside and from the strictly Filipino viewpoint; background sketched lightly; utilizes manuscript material hitherto not used; should be read especially with b. JAR


b Reyes, José S. *Legislative history of America's economic policy toward the Philippines*. N. Y., 1923. [Columbia University, Studies in history, economics, and public law.] (Bibliography.)


b Carpenter, Frank G. *Through the Philippines and Hawaii*. Garden City, N. Y., 1925.

c Laubach, Frank C. *People of the Philippines, their religious progress and preparation for spiritual leadership in the Far East*. N. Y., 1925. (Excellent bibliography.)

d *Survey of the educational system of the Philippines*. [Philippine Islands: Board of educational survey.] Manila, 1925.
Descriptions of social and religious conditions. a. Best single introduction to general social conditions in the Philippines, and still essentially accurate. b. Descriptions made on the spot, somewhat hurriedly, by a well-known publicist; treats mainly of the Philippines. Serviceable, but should be checked with other accounts. c. Best volume yet published on Protestant missionary and educational work in the Philippines. Discusses various social factors that have a bearing on the work of Protestant missions. Sympathetic viewpoint. Laubach has been a missionary of the American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions since 1916. d. Mainly the work of Paul Monroe, chairman of the board; in part historical; authoritative; important for study of social conditions. JAR

HAWAII, GUAM, AND SAMOA


Brief, detailed history, from 1778 to 1890; describes customs and civil policy of ancient Hawaiians; authoritative, standard work. HEG


Survey of the history of Hawaii; account of economic, political, and social conditions; and description of the various islands, by a member of one of the influential families of Hawaii. GH

V253 Kuykendall, Ralph S. History of Hawaii. With introductory chapters by Herbert E. Gregory. N. Y., 1926.

Brief detailed history of Hawaii to 1926; historical development, and economic, political, and social growth and present conditions. Most recent and carefully written history of Hawaii, based upon documents many of which were available for the first time. Review, N. D. Harris, Pol. Sci. Quar. 42:645, Dec. 1927. KCL


Clearest picture of early conditions; interesting first-hand experience. Cf. (V53a and b) Ellis, Polynesian researches, and Williams, Narrative of missionary enterprises. HEG


Story of the development of a primitive race through contact with civilized peoples; reliable and informative. Review, A.H.R. 5:786, July 1900. HEG


Accounts of American relations with the islands. a. Outlines events preceding 1889; treats more fully the reign of Liliuokalani, the revolution of 1893, and steps leading to annexation; takes the American point of view. Review, A.H.R. 5:786, July 1900. b. Written from the standpoint of the royal family; a complement to a. HEG
Valuable for presentation of the problems of Hawaii, especially those arising from the peculiar racial and industrial situation in the islands.

Only reliable recent work upon Guam. Written by naval officers. Brief history, 1521 to 1916; description of island, social and economic conditions, and operation of government.


Older histories. a. By a British consul; valuable for local history and the rivalry of the great powers, 1881-1885, and for description of native life and customs; well written. b. Record of the habits and customs of the native Samoans, 1838-1845, by one of the earliest missionaries. c. Description of Samoan life before serious modifications were introduced by the whites. Cf. (V53c) Brown, *Autobiography;* (V52a) Pritchard, *Polynesian reminiscences;* and (V53b) Williams, *Narrative of missionary enterprises.*

Footnote to history: eight years of trouble in Samoa. N. Y., 1892. Later reprints.

Accounts of Samoa in world politics. a. Describes accurately, yet fascinatingly, the most critical years, 1884-1892. b. Survey of the entire period of American-German-British rivalry, 1872-1900, from the viewpoint of American diplomacy, forms pt. 3.

Survey of conditions, including historical summary, issued by the Navy Department ‘for information of the general public.’ This pamphlet, originally written in 1912, is the only recent publication on American Samoa.


b Dunbabin, Thomas. *Making of Australasia, a brief history of the origin and development of the British dominions in the South Pacific.* London, 1922. [Making of the British Empire.] Additional one-volume histories dealing mainly with the period before the Commonwealth. *a.* In largest part a history of the individual states with emphasis upon economic development. *b.* Good for the early history; meager and unsatisfactory treatment of the period since about 1850. GHB


Detailed narrative histories based upon official records and other sources. GHB


Standard political history, from prehistoric times to 1897, narrative and detailed, based on sources. ALPD


*a.* Well-documented, yet lively, account of the decade during which federation was the dominant issue in Australian politics, by an eye-witness whose political sympathies color somewhat his interpretation of events. *b.* Valuable contemporary record; the author allows his anti-labor point of view to affect his treatment of controversial subjects. Cf. the historical introduction to (V342b) Quick and Gerran, *Annotated constitution of the Australian Commonwealth.* ALPD


*a.* and *b.* Authoritative and detailed accounts of the early years of Australia, published by the government of New South Wales; they follow closely the
official records. Cf. (V914a) Historical records of New South Wales, ed. by Bladen and Britton. c. Valuable as a contemporary chronicle of the first years of colonization, 1788 to 1801; by a former judge advocate and secretary of the colony.

V323a Turner, Henry G. History of the colony of Victoria from its discovery to its absorption into the Commonwealth of Australia. 2 v. London and N. Y., 1904.


a. Standard history; the author's personal views unduly influence his presentation of controversial topics. b. Scholarly, though somewhat technical, history of constitutional and legal development in Victoria, and a detailed description of the organs of government in 1890.


V327 Battye, James S. Western Australia, a history from its discovery to the inauguration of the Commonwealth. Oxford, 1924.


V329a West, John. History of Tasmania. 2 v. Launceston, 1852.

b Fenton, James. History of Tasmania from its discovery in 1642 to the present time. Hobart, 1884. (Bibliography.)

c Walker, James B. Early Tasmania, papers read before the Royal Society of Tasmania between the years 1888 to 1899. 1902. 2nd ed., Hobart, 1914.


a. and b. Old works, but the only available histories of the island. c. Studies, by a local scholar, on the aborigines, exploration, and settlement to 1804. d. A Tasmanian writer traces the development of European knowledge concerning the island from its discovery by Tasman to 1804.


By the lieutenant governor of Papua.  

*Describes the country and native life and contains a history of the Australian administration.  
Reviews the progress made with the dual problem of developing natural resources and of preserving the Papuan and raising him to the highest civilization of which he is capable—'how the civilization of the 20th century can be introduced among people of the Stone Age.'*

---

**V341 Sweetman, Edward.** *Australian constitutional development.* Melbourne, 1925.


---


*Quick, Sir John and Garran, Robert R.* *Annotated constitution of the Australian Commonwealth.* Sydney and Melbourne, 1901.

Best works on general constitutional law in the Australian Commonwealth. Each contains a long historical introduction.  

*a* Describes topically the various features and agencies of the government.  
*b* Exhaustive commentary on the constitution, clause by clause.

---

**V346a Atkinson, Meredith, ed.** *Australia, economic and political studies by various writers.* Melbourne and London, 1920.


*c* Ferrin, Augustin W. *Australia, a commercial and industrial handbook.* Washington, 1922. [Bureau of foreign and domestic commerce.] (Bibliography.)

Studies of present conditions in the commonwealth.  

*a* Good survey; thirteen essays by different authorities upon significant aspects of Australian life and culture.  
*b* Useful and well organized economic and legislative summary from point of view of the Labour party.  
*c* Survey of economic, social, and political conditions by the recent American trade commissioner to Australia.

---

**V347a Northcott, Clarence H.** *Australian social development.* N. Y., 1918. [Columbia University, Studies in history, economics, and public law.] (Bibliography.)


*c* St. Ledger, Anthony J. J. *Australian socialism, an historical sketch of its origin and developments.* London, 1909.

*d* Clark, Victor S. *Labor movement in Australasia, a study in social democracy.* N. Y., 1906.

*a* Sociological interpretation of recent democratic tendencies based on source material. Tends to dogmatize and concludes with vague program of economic progress.  
*c* By a Commonwealth senator; opposed to state socialism and the Labour party.  
*d* Earlier study of the causes and results of the labor movement


b **Willard, Myra.** *History of the white Australia policy.* Melbourne, 1923. [University of Melbourne publications, no. 1.]


**V351a** Condliffe, John B. *Short history of New Zealand.* Christchurch, N. Z., 1925.

b **Reeves, William P.** *Long white cloud, Ao tea roa.* 1898. Rev. ed. by C. J. Wray, with title *New Zealand, Ao tea roa,* Boston, 1925.


**V352** Marais, J. S. *Colonization of New Zealand.* London, 1927.


b ——— *Old whaling days, a history of southern New Zealand from 1830 to 1840.* Christchurch, N. Z., and London, 1913.

Early history of the South Island of New Zealand, based upon extensive research in various collections, including the whaling records in New England. America's part in the early history of the southern Pacific is nowhere better presented than in these volumes.

**V371** Hight, James and Bamford, Harry D. *Constitutional history and law of New Zealand.* Christchurch, N. Z., 1914. (Bibliography.)

Standard work in this field; furnishes a full description of the organization and operation of the government.

Comprehensive survey, with summary of statistical and general information as of January 1, 1908.


b Lusk, Hugh H. *Social welfare in New Zealand: the result of twenty years of progressive social legislation and its significance for the United States and other countries.* N. Y., 1913.


a. Description of the country and people, followed by a history of economic and industrial development and a discussion of state activities and of unsettled economic problems. b, c, and d. Discuss the results of state socialism. b. Maintains that it "has proved a great success," while c. and d. are more skeptical. d. Has a valuable introduction by a member of the New Zealand ministry, who is also a co-author of c.; an impartial study. Review of b. and d., *Spectator,* 113:528, Oct. 17, 1914. Cf. (V347b) Reeves, *State experiments in Australia and New Zealand;* and (V347d) Clark, *Labor movement in Australasia.*


Manners and customs; brief generalized history; mainly discussion of missions and possibility of relapse from Christian teaching. Cf. (V22a) *Peace handbooks,* no. 144; (V52a) Pritchard, *Polynesian reminiscences;* and (V101a) Scholefield, *The Pacific.*

**BRITISH BORNEO**


Detailed history, based upon the correspondence of the two British rajahs and upon the official records. Cf. (V741a) St. John, *Life of Sir James Brooke.*

**FRENCH POSSESSIONS**


These works are complementary. They treat of French Polynesia, including the islands of Tahiti, Tuamotus, Gambier, Tubuai, Rapa, and Rurutu. a. Mainly geographical and ethnological; outlines history of important events. b. Historical, based on documents. Cf. (V22a) *Peace handbooks,* no. 145; (V52a) Pritchard, *Polynesian reminiscences;* and (V53a) Ellis, *Polynesian researches.*


Valuable for history of the policies of the great powers, especially in the 'eighties,' and of the international relations in the Pacific, from the French point of view. Extensive descriptions of the French archipelagoes and their administration.


Description of islands, people, and customs, with incidents of travel. Includes account of the annexation of the Cook group and other islands to New Zealand. Disappointing, but the best work in English; the appendix contains information of value.


**DUTCH POSSESSIONS**


**b** *Manual of Netherlands India, Dutch East Indies; compiled by the geographical section of the naval intelligence division, naval staff, [British] admiralty.* London, 1920. (Bibliography.)

**c** Fowler, John A. *Netherlands East Indies and British Malaya: a commercial and industrial handbook.* Washington, 1923. [Bureau of foreign and domestic commerce, special agents series, no. 218.]

Descriptions, with brief historical sketches, of all of the Dutch East Indies. Cf. (V22a) *Peace handbooks,* no. 82-88.

**V431a** Crawfurdo, John. *History of the Indian archipelago, containing an account of the manners, arts, languages, religions, institutions, and commerce of its inhabitants.* 3 v. Edinburgh, 1820.


Long the standard works in English; though antiquated, still useful to those who do not read Dutch. a. By a British official in Malaysia. b. By the British lieutenant governor of Java, 1811 to 1815; a history of the island until the arrival of the British forces, and a description of country, people, and languages.

**V432a** Meinema, Johannes J. *Geschiedenis van de Nederlandsche Oost-Indische besittingen.* 3 v. in 1. Defft and 's Hage, 1872-75.


There is no general history even in Dutch covering all periods and all possessions of the Netherlands East Indies. a. The best one, although some-
what antiquated; convenient because of the extent of the ground it covers. b. Best history on Java alone; deals, however, only with the period of the East India Company.


b Tiele, Pieter A. and Heeres, Jan E., ed. De opkomst van het Nederlandsch gezag in Oost-Indië: 2e reeks, buitenbezittingen. 3 v. 's-Gravenhage, 1886-95.

c Deventer, Marinus L. van. Het Nederlandsch gezag over Java en onderhoorigheden sedert 1811. V. i. 's-Gravenhage, 1891.


The essential Dutch sources for the history of Java and some of the older Dutch possessions.


b Oost-Indië's herstel in 1816. 's-Gravenhage, 1911.

c Het Nederlandsch-Indisch bestuur in 1817, tot het vertrek der Engelschen. 's-Gravenhage, 1913.


e Het Nederlandsch-Indisch bestuur van 1817 op 1818. 's-Gravenhage, 1917.

f Oost-Indië's inwendig bestuur van 1817 op 1818, Falck als minister, weduwenfondsen, onderwijs, wetenschap, kunst, kerk en zending, slavernij, verblijfrecht, handel, scheepvaart. 's-Gravenhage, 1918.

There is an embarrassing variety of special studies on different islands and for various periods. The most important are these six volumes covering the history of the Dutch East Indies in the period of the restoration of Dutch control from 1814 to 1818. They are based on original sources and are thoroughly reliable.

V441 Gonnaud, Pierre. La colonisation hollandaise à Java, ses antécédents, ses caractères distinctifs. Paris, 1905. (Bibliography.)

Limited to Java, but covers a broad stretch of time, tracing the development of Dutch colonization in the island down to the present century.


b Chailely-Bert, Joseph. Java et ses habitants: la société indigène; la société européenne; la concurrence économique, Européens et Orientaux, la question chinoise; la concurrence politique, Hollandais et Javanais; l'éducation des indigènes; l'Institut Botanique de Buitenzorg. Paris, 1900.

a. Excellent work; based on thorough and critical study of the literature and sources of the subject; displaces earlier works in English. The culture system, its abolition, and the modern economic policy in Java are carefully treated. Devoted primarily to land, labor, and fiscal problems rather than to legal and political institutions. Prééminent as the most instructive treatise in English

MANDATED ISLANDS


For the best short history of German policy and of diplomatic issues, cf. (K423) Zimmermann, Geschichte der deutschen Kolonialpolitik. Also cf. (V22a) Peace handbooks, no. 146; (V291–294) works on Samoa; and annual reports printed by the several mandatories and submitted to the council of the League of Nations. GHB

DIPLOMATIC AND MILITARY HISTORY

For works on general diplomatic history of the Pacific, cf. (V101), (V102), (V103), (V105), and (U421); for diplomatic relations affecting Samoa, (V293), the French possessions, (V406), the condominium in the New Hebrides, (V416). The military activities of Australia and New Zealand in the World War are recounted in (V306).

CONSTITUTIONAL AND LEGAL HISTORY

Some account of the constitutional and legal history of the Philippines will be found in (V241); of Australia, in (V323b), (V341), (V342); of New Zealand, in (V371); of the Dutch East Indies, in (V441), (V442).

ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL HISTORY

There will be found some contributions to the economic and social history of the Philippines in (V212b, c, d, f), (V242), and (V243a); of Australia, in (V346), (V347), (V348), (V349); of New Zealand, in (V361b), (V376), (V377); of the Dutch East Indies, in (V421c), (V441), (V442).

CULTURAL HISTORY: RELIGION

Mention may be made of the following works which deal in a general way with religious affairs in the Pacific islands: (V53) and (V106); while the following relate specifically to the Philippines: (V213) and (V243c).

CULTURAL HISTORY: EDUCATION

Educational developments in Australia and New Zealand are studied in (V48a).
CULTURAL HISTORY: LITERATURE

There is a brief survey of Australian literature in (V301b).

BIOGRAPHIES


GOVERNMENT PUBLICATIONS

Due to the limited number of reliable books and magazines on the Pacific islands, government publications are of especial value. For the Pacific as a whole, much detailed information, especially as to physical conditions, may be found in (V901) Pacific islands pilot, 1916, 2nd ed., 2 v., Washington, 1920. A careful examination of trade and economic resources is given in (V902) British and Australian trade in the South Pacific, by the inter-state commission of Australia, Melbourne, 1918. For the bearing of the Washington Conference, 1921-22, on the Pacific islands, cf. (U428) Conference on limitation of armament. Valuable material relating to the Pacific islands about 1840 is found in (K482) Wilkes, Narrative of the United States exploring expedition.

For the American possessions, important government publications are listed and described in (V1) the bibliographies issued by the Library of Congress. Current information may be obtained from the following annual reports: (V906a) Report of the governor general of the Philippine Islands, Washington, 1918 ff. [War department]; (V906b) Report of the governor of Hawaii, Washington, 1900 ff. [Department of the interior]; (V906c) Report of the governor of Guam, Washington, 1900 ff. [Navy department]; (V906d) Report of the governor of American Samoa [Navy department]. The first three are published annually at Washington; the fourth may be examined in typewritten form at the navy department. Valuable bulletins and reports are published by the government of the Philippines, Manila, which usually may be obtained from the bureau of insular affairs, Washington. (V907) Official Gazette, weekly, Manila, 1902 ff., contains recent laws, executive orders, proclamations, and decisions of the supreme court of the islands. Economic conditions and racial problems in Hawaii are discussed at length in (V908) Labor problems in Hawaii: hearings before the committee
on immigration and naturalization, 2 v., Washington, 1923 [67th congress, 4th session, house report no. 1717]. For Samoa, a valuable sketch is (V909) American Samoa; joint hearings before the committee on territories and insular possessions, U. S. Senate, and the committee on insular affairs, H.R., Washington, 1928.

For the British possessions and dominions, there is considerable governmental material. Of greatest value are (V911a) Official year book of the Commonwealth of Australia, annual, Melbourne, 1908 ff., ed. by G. H. Knibbs; and (V911b) New Zealand official year-book, annual, Wellington, N. Z., 1892 ff. The states of New South Wales and Victoria issue separate yearbooks. An excellent survey of the debates of the Commonwealth and state parliaments of Australia and of the New Zealand parliament is given in (K943) Journal of the parliaments of the Empire. The full debates of the Australian Commonwealth and New Zealand parliaments are published under the titles (V912a) Commonwealth parliamentary debates, Melbourne, and (V912b) New Zealand parliamentary debates, Wellington, N. Z.; these are popularly called Australian and New Zealand Hansards. British (L85) Sessional papers should be consulted; they contain annual reports on the colonies, statistical abstracts of their trade, and occasional reports on non-British possessions. The titles of these papers may be found in (L9e) Consolidated list of parliamentary and stationery office publications. The Commonwealth of Australia issues (V913) Annual report on Papua, Melbourne, 1889 ff. (V914a) Historical records of New South Wales, v. 1–7 in 8, Sydney, 1892–1901, covers the years 1762 to 1811, edited by F. M. Bladen, with the exception of v. 1, part 2, which was prepared by Alexander Britton. (V914b) Historical records of Australia, Sydney, 1914 ff., edited by J. Frederick Watson, is being published by the library committee of the Commonwealth parliament; the following volumes have already appeared: series 1, v. 1–26; series 3, v. 1–6; series 4, v. 1. Robert McNab is editing (V914c) Historical records of New Zealand, v. 1–2, Wellington, N. Z., 1908–14.

For the eastern French islands there is the official (V916) Annuaire des établissements français de l'océanie, Papeete, 1863 ff.; and for the French colonies as a whole, the official (K910) Annuaire colonial. Recent changes in the Anglo-French condominium are given in (V917a) Protocol respecting the New Hebrides, signed at London on August 8, 1914, by representatives of the British and French governments, London, 1922 [Treaty series, 1922, no. 71]; or, better, in (V917b) Protocol . . . and papers relating to it, Melbourne, 1923 [Parliament of the Commonwealth of Australia, 1923, 2nd session].

For the Dutch East Indies the following government publications should be mentioned: (V918a) Yearbook of the Netherlands East Indies, Batavia, 1916 ff., compiled by the sub-department of industry and commerce at Buitenzorg; (V918b) Staatsblad van Nederlandsch-Indië, Batavia, 1847 ff.; (K917) Handboek voor de Kennis van Nederland en Koloniën; and (K915) Regeeringsalmanak voor Nederlandsch-Indië.

There is a rapidly accumulating list of official papers on the mandated islands. Conditions under the German régime are described officially, with statistics, in the last German reports on their colonies: (V919a) Die deutschen Schutzgebiete in Afrika und der Südsee, annual, Berlin, 1910–14. The parliament of the Commonwealth of Australia published (V919b) Interim and final reports of the Royal commission on late German New Guinea, Melbourne, 1920, of which a full summary is given in (V22b) Stewart's handbook of the Pacific islands, 1921, 271–317. The terms of the mandates are given in (J901g) Official Journal, League
of Nations, Jan.-Feb., 1921. This monthly journal frequently contains material on the mandates. Each mandatory publishes an annual report for each of its mandates; these should be read in connection with (J901b) Permanent mandates commission, minutes, and other official papers on the mandates, published by the League of Nations at Geneva. For recent conditions in the New Zealand mandate, see the full (V919c) Report of Royal Commission concerning the administration of Western Samoa, Wellington, 1928.
SECTION W

AFRICA

Editors

MASON WHITING TYLER *

Associate Professor of History, University of Minnesota

and

ARTHUR IRVING ANDREWS

CONTENTS

Introduction

W1–6 Bibliography and library collections
41 Geography
51–52 Ethnography
61–64 Collections of sources
101–104 Shorter General Histories
201–483 Histories of special periods, regions, or topics
201–209 North Africa before 1830
231–256 North Africa since 1830
261–284 Egypt and the Sudan
291–300 African exploration
311–316 European Relations in Africa
331–332 Portuguese Africa
341–356 German Africa
361–378 West Africa
381–394 East Africa
401–406 Belgian Congo
431–462 South Africa
481–483 Islands

531– Constitutional and legal history
621 Cultural history: religion
701–801 Biographies
921 Government publications
941–951 Periodicals

INTRODUCTION

Africa is hardly more conceivable as an historical than as a geographical unit. Geographically the Sahara divides the continent even more emphatically than the Mediterranean separates it from Europe. Almost equally is Egypt cut off from the Barbary States. The Suez isthmus, on the contrary, has seen the crossing of extraneous cultures to influence, as did the Greek and the Moham-

* Died March 15, 1923. Professor Tyler completed the original preparation of the section; the work of revision, which he would normally have performed, has been done by Professor Andrews.
medan, part of the African lands, but only part. From the North, likewise came the Roman domination and, much later, the real wave of European expansion, overflowing much of the African continent, but creating no distinctive civilization in Africa, however much or little its inhabitants were civilized.

No indigenous civilization has dominated, even temporarily, the whole continent; indeed, none has asserted itself with assurance of permanence as paramount in any portion. Wherever, as in Egypt, such a culmination has, at times, seemed possible, Asiatic and European influences have overwhelmed it. None of these could fuse the continent into a whole, an entity. Three forces, in turn, have, however, brought about something of union between the eastern and western parts of Africa above the Sudan and Sahara: the Roman Empire, the Mohammedan conquests, and the more recent expansion of European states. Of these the Mohammedan tide swirled into many eddies even south of the desert, but European penetration has threatened to split up all Africa and to draw all fragments under European rule and civilization. Consequently Africa remains partitioned among various races and civilizations in different stages of development.

Few are the books that deal with Africa north of the Sahara that contain also any attempt to describe the South. Specialists on Egypt are seldom more than strangers to the Barbary states. Few books on Africa were produced before 1830; the great mass belong to the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, scattered unevenly over sections and periods. Few are in English, and they hardly the best. Few, too, are the students who have attempted specialization upon the African fields—really great writers are conspicuously lacking. Exceedingly few are those who have mastered thoroughly the essential basic facts underlying the African continent and revealing its special characteristics considered as a whole.

On the other hand, certain portions of Africa, more than others, have received attention from writers: Egypt and South Africa obviously from English writers; Northern Africa, especially Algeria and Morocco, from the French. But these lean heavily toward the descriptive, toward the journalistic and the picturesque, the tourist’s standpoint and not that of the thoroughly equipped student. The more interested a great state may be in the lands and ports of Africa, the more its citizens write about European, not native, interests. Missionaries, explorers, scientists, and traders are apt to relegate their historical matter to an introductory chapter or two; publicists of world reputation are even more apt to describe Africa merely as a field for the imperialism and expansion of European states.

Much space is usually devoted to descriptions of manners and customs. Probably, it is true, these manners and customs furnish the only possible clues to the historical development of the natives concerned. Few men in the English-writing world, few, indeed, outside of it, have shown a major interest in the historical development of Africa or have tended toward an African, instead of a European, orientation.

For works on ancient Egypt cf. § C; on Carthaginian and Roman North Africa, § E; on Mohammedan rule in Africa, § G; and for such general works on colonization as include material on Africa, § K.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

There is no good critical bibliography of modern Africa as a whole. The bibliographies in (1121) Cambridge modern history, 11:973–977, 12:927–948,
969–971, are mere book-lists without comment. A brief list, indicating the most important books by asterisks, is given in the appendix to (W103b) Harris, Intervention and colonization in Africa and a briefer list, with comments on books mentioned, in the appendix to (W101a) Johnston, Colonization of Africa by alien races. There are excellent lists in (J441a) Peace handbooks, and in G. L. Swiggett, ed., Training for foreign service, Bulletin, 1921, no. 27, Bureau of Education, Department of Interior, p. 90–95, 114–118, Washington, 1922, prepared by A. I. Andrews and G. F. Andrews, but these leave much of Africa without treatment. For the most recent books the lists in (B288) Statesman’s year book are valuable.

W1a Schunke-Hollway, Henry C. Bibliography of books pamphlets, maps, magazine articles, etc., relating to South Africa with special reference to geography, from the time of Vasco da Gama to the formation of the British South Africa Company in 1888. Capetown, 1898. [Transactions of the South African Philosophical Society, 10:131–294.]

b Mendelssohn, Sidney. Mendelssohn’s South African bibliography, being the catalogue raisonné of the Mendelssohn library of works relating to South Africa ... together with notices of a large number of important works not as yet included in the collection ... a bibliography of South African periodical literature, and of articles on South African subjects in periodical literature ... also a complete list of the British parliamentary blue-books on South Africa, a cartography of South Africa, etc. 2 v. London, 1910.

Together these give a useful, well-selected collection of books available on South Africa.


b ——— Supplement to the bibliography of Algeria, from the earliest times to 1895. London, 1898. [Royal Geographical Society.]

c Playfair, Sir Robert Lambert, and Brown, Robert. Bibliography of Morocco from the earliest times to the end of 1891. London, 1892. [Royal Geographical Society, Supplementary papers, III, pt. 3.]

d Ashbee, Henry S. Bibliography of Tunisia from the earliest times to the end of 1888 including Utica and Carthage, the Punic wars, the Roman occupation, the Arab conquest, the expeditions of Louis IX and Charles V, and the French protectorate. London, 1889. [Partly reprinted from Alexander Graham and Henry S. Ashbee, Travels in Tunisia, London, 1887.]


f Meakin, Budgett. Bibliography of books on Morocco before 1889. [In (W236a) Meakin, Moorish Empire.]


a., b., c., d., and e. This collection covers the ground up to the dates of publication with very great thoroughness and forms the starting point for any student of North African history. f. Annotated list based upon one man’s judgment.
g. Small but well-chosen collection; useful for the student of the centuries concerned. h. Guide to a section of the archives in Algiers. AIA


Reasonably full and well-selected; therefore indispensable. AIA


W5a Minutili, Federico. Bibliografia della Libia, catalogo alfabetic e metodico di tutte le pubblicazioni . . . esistenti sino a tutto il 1902 sulla Tripolitania, la Cirenaica, il Fessan, e le confinanti regioni del deserto. Torino, 1903.


a. Upon Libya a multitude of monographs and articles exist, of which the titles may be found in a. and in b., its continuation. HNG


Includes many works which also relate to West African regions adjacent to Sierra Leone. GMD

Library Collections.—No library in the United States seems to have made a special effort to collect works either on Africa as a whole or on any particular section of it during modern times. There are fairly good collections, however, to be found in the library of Harvard College and in the New York Public Library. The collections of government documents in the Library of Congress should be especially noted because of the importance of this class of materials for the study of Africa and its recent history. The American Geographical Society in New York City has an extensive collection of works on African exploration. The student of Africa will also find in the collections on the history of missions, such as that in the library of Union Theological Seminary, New York City, useful materials relating to the native races, to explorations, and to contemporary problems and conditions. AHS

GEOGRAPHY


Excellent geography of Africa, probably furnishing the best introduction to the subject. Treats of the history, resources, and administration of Africa to 1907. Good maps of the various regions. For the British colonies, cf. Africa in (K310) Oxford survey of the British empire, a collaborative survey of high merit with excellent brief bibliographies, and (K303) Lucas, Historical geography of the British colonies, v. 3 and 4. MWT

ETHNOGRAPHY

W51 Molema, S. M. Bantu, past and present, an ethnographical and historical study of the native races of South Africa. Edinburgh, 1920. (Bibliography.)

Good general survey; half historical, including ethnographical studies; half on contemporary conditions and problems. Though written by a Bantu, it relies on secondary sources, particularly upon the accounts of white men. AIA
Africa

W52a Dennett, Richard E. *At the back of the black man's mind, or, notes on the kingly office in West Africa.* London and N. Y., 1906.

b Ellis, Alfred B. *Tshi-speaking peoples of the Gold Coast of West Africa, their religion, manners, customs, laws, language, etc.* London, 1887.

c ——— *Ewe-speaking peoples of the Slave Coast of West Africa, their religion, manners, customs, laws, languages, etc.* London, 1890.

d ——— *Yoruba-speaking peoples of the Slave Coast of West Africa, their religion, manners, customs, laws, language, etc.* London, 1894.


a. Really a series of notes on the religion and politics of the negro tribes in the valley of the Congo and the Niger. The author has considerable respect for the negro mind and presents the best case for these peoples. b., c., and d. Other standard works on the West African negro, somewhat old, but still of great value for the ethnography and social conditions of the west coast negro. e. Lively missionary account, nobly presenting the humanitarian view of the negro and his future.

MWT, GMD

Collections of Sources

No systematic attempt has been made to publish in collected form the sources for the history of Africa as a whole. Perhaps the most important single work of general scope is (W311) Hertslet, *Map of Africa by treaty.* Even for the various political units there has been little systematic work, though in nearly every case some publications have been issued. The most extensive of these works are: (W61) G. M. Theal, *Records of the Cape Colony, from February 1793, copied for the Cape government from manuscript documents in the Public Record Office, London, v. 1-36, London, 1897-1905;* (W62) G. M. Theal, *Records of South-Eastern Africa, collected in libraries and archive departments in Europe, v. 1-9, London, 1898-1903;* (W63) Alfred Granddidier and others, *Collection des ouvrages anciens concernant Madagascar, v. 1-9, Paris, 1903-10, which includes records of exploration and descriptive works from Portuguese, Dutch, English, French, and other sources from 1500 to 1800;* (W64) G. Esquer, *Collection de documents inédits sur l'histoire de l'Algérie, v. 1-3, Paris, 1923-25, thus far devoted to the earlier years of French occupation.

Shorter General Histories


b ——— *Opening up of Africa.* London and N. Y., 1911. [Home university library.]

c Lucas, Sir Charles P. *Partition and colonization of Africa.* Oxford, 1922. (Brief bibliography.)

a. General account of the division and colonization of Africa by the European powers, written by a great authority on Africa. Packed with facts and somewhat dry; an excellent introduction to the subject. The treatment of the colonial enterprises of the various powers is uniform and fair. The edition of 1913 should be used. Review, E. K. Alden, *A.H.R.* 5:134, Oct. 1899. b. Briefer,
readable account of the subject by the same author. c. Best and most recent brief survey from the earliest times to about 1920 by a competent authority. Review, Basil Williams, A.H.R. 29:146, Oct. 1923. Cf. (B121) New Learned history for ready reference, articles on Africa and on its several political subdivisions.


a. Very valuable and authoritative account of African development up to about 1895; especially important for early explorations and colonization. b. Less important but useful.


b Harris, Norman D. *Intervention and colonization in Africa.* Boston, 1914. (Bibliography.)

c Woolf, Leonard S. *Empire and commerce in Africa, a study in economic imperialism.* London, 1919.

Three comparatively recent books of the popular order all emphasizing European imperialism, a. lightly, the others heavily. Of the latter, b. is not so severe, c. is more sober and scholarly even though didactic and somewhat prejudiced. c. Decidedly the best. a. and b. Compromised by many errors in facts and by shallowness in interpretations. Review of a., N. D. Harris, A.H.R. 22:873, July 1917; of b, C. S. Allen, Amer. Pol. Sci. Rev., 9:389, May 1915. b, completely revised, has been published as *Europe and Africa,* N. Y., 1927.

W104 Powell, E. Alexander. *Last frontier, the white man's war for civilisation in Africa.* N. Y., 1912.

Travel-sketches, by an American correspondent, of journeys in Africa in the years just preceding the war. Somewhat impressionistic; valuable because of its readable qualities and its graphic pictures of conditions in the various European colonies; it contributes little in the way of history.

**NORTH AFRICA BEFORE 1830**

W201a Poole, Stanley Lane. *Barbary Corsairs.* London and N. Y., 1890. [Story of the nations.] (Bibliography.)


a. Although betraying some bias and evincing a slight tendency to rely on secondary and untrustworthy sources, this book is the best account, all things considered, of the Barbary pirates from the beginnings to the French conquest. Its illustrations are unusually valuable and its treatment of material well proportioned. b. Especially valuable for Anglo-Algerian relations. Contains many extracts from contemporary documents.


Best general history of the people of North Africa from earliest times to the nineteenth century.
Africa


Standard history of North Africa; based in large part upon African native sources; a carefully written summary of events from the earliest times to the French conquest. Though the earliest sections are most valuable the whole work should be consulted.


a. Description of Africa especially of the northwestern section written by a Spanish Arab of the eleventh century.  
b. General geographical description of the world written about 1150 by a native of Ceuta who, after extensive travels, settled and wrote in Sicily. The portion on Africa which has been published separately is especially full and valuable.  
c. Third section of a general history of Mohammedan peoples of which (G66) *Les prolégiomènes* is the first part. The author was a native of Tunis who had travelled widely in Mohammedan lands and who wrote at Cairo near the end of the fourteenth century. A very important source of information on North African history in the Middle Ages, with special emphasis on Morocco. Accounts of distinguished Mohammedan leaders prior to the thirteenth century will be found in (G65) Ibn Khallikân, *Biographical dictionary*.

W205a Leo Africanus, Joannes. *Geographical historie of Africa, written in Arabick and Italian by Iohn Leo a More . . . before which . . . is prefixed a generall description of Africa*, and also a particular treatise of all the maine lands and isles undescribed by Iohn Leo. 1600. Rev. ed. by R. Brown, 3 v., London, 1866. [Hakluyt Society.] Tr. by John Pory from *Della descrizione dell' Africa et delle cose notabili che vii sono*, Venetia, 1550. [G. B. Ramusio, Delle navigationi et viaggi, v. 1.]


Both written in the sixteenth century by natives of Granada. Basic works on north African history; quite comprehensive; used directly or indirectly by most later writers on North Africa.  
a. Contains much first hand information. The original edition in Italian, published by Ramusio, is still much the best.  
b.
Copied freely from a., but contains a great deal of original material collected at first hand. The original Spanish edition is preferable to the French translation.

a. Contains, in addition to a full description of North African places, an epitome of the kings of Algiers which is of first importance for North African events in the sixteenth century. Frequently cited. b. and c. Useful sources; utilized frequently by later writers without acknowledgment. Each invaluable for its particular century.

a. Somewhat plagiarized from (W205a) Leo Africanus and (W205b) Mâr mol; gives abundant historical data; readable. b. Valuable paraphrases (especially in the 1750 ed.) of a. without credit; useful, nevertheless, for North African history. c. Described by (W2) Playfair as ‘One of the most valuable works ever written on North Africa’; well reflects conditions in the eighteenth century; valuable documentary appendix. d. Uses Arab sources freely; despite some errors, valuable for seventeenth-century conditions in western North Africa.

e. Rather thorough account of North Africa during the Turkish period; based upon Turkish and European sources; faulty but usable.

One of the few really historical works available which contain material on the native side; important for African development. Review, D. S. Margoliouth, *E.H.R.* 39:122, Jan. 1924.


NORTH AFRICA SINCE 1830


a. Although somewhat out of date, by far the most useful single work covering all French North Africa. A work limited to 530 pages covering so broad a field can be scarcely more than an outline, but it is remarkably complete. Historical, political, economic, and social developments are well treated. b. Careful study of the international questions connected with French Africa, Tripoli, Malta, and Gibraltar.


Collection of ten lectures on Algeria, Tunisia, Morocco, French West Africa, Egypt, and Tripolitania, prepared by some of the ablest French authorities. Excellent, though brief, surveys of the history and conditions in each of these countries on the eve of the World War.


Two accounts of the same mission by two of the members. a. Result of a five weeks semi-official visit to French North Africa, interestingly told. The historical and political portions appear to have been hastily written and without sufficient knowledge of the subject. Review, G. F. Andrews, *A.H.R.* 30:648, Apr. 1925. b. Short, interesting survey of country and people. Less pretentious than a., but free from noticeable errors.

W236a Meakin, Budgett. *Moorish empire, a historical epitome.* London and N. Y., 1899. (Bibliography, listed separately as W2f.)

b ——— *Land of the Moors, a comprehensive description.* London and N. Y., 1901.

c ——— *The Moors, a comprehensive description.* London and N. Y., 1902.

a. Best history of Morocco, but to be used with caution as the author's training and equipment were inadequate. He knew the country and people well at first hand, but not the historical sources. Good, elaborate chronological chart and illustrations, but a perversely original system of transliteration. Review, Nation (N. Y.) 70:346, May 3, 1900. b., c., and d. Of less value but not to be disregarded. DBM


Of no great authority but two of the few works picturing the transitional era from native rule to foreign protectorate. a. The more descriptive. b. The better narrative. Review, D. S. Margoliouth, E.H.R. 39:123, Jan. 1924. Cf. also (J207) Morel, Morocco in diplomacy. AIA


a. General history of Morocco from early times to the establishment of the protectorate. Particular attention is given to political, religious, and social questions; to the character and distribution of the population; and to the history of the Moroccan question. b. Very valuable account of the natural resources, economic development, and possibilities of Morocco with numerous and useful illustrations and an excellent map. GFA


Most comprehensive handbook treating of all matters of interest with regard to Morocco. Excellent maps. GFA


b Harris, Walter B. Morocco that was. London, 1921.

c ——— Tafilet, the narrative of a journey of exploration in the Atlas mountains and the oases of the north-west Sahara. Edinburgh, 1895.

a. Illuminating short account of travel in southern Morocco; also some very interesting side-lights on life in northern Morocco. The exceptional value of the book, however, lies in the detailed description of the machinery of government under the Makhzen before the establishment of the protectorate. b. Not as carefully written as a.; the reminiscences of a man who was very close to the government of the Makhzen before the establishment of the protectorate. The book is filled with anecdotes which throw considerable light on conditions and personalities in Morocco before 1911. c. Only detailed description of Tafilet, a portion of the Moroccan hinterland; gives an interesting account of political conditions at the close of the reign of Moulay Hassan. GFA


b Britsch, Amédée. Le maréchal Lyautey, le soldat, l'écrivain, le politique. Paris, 1921. [Les cahiers de la victoire.] (Bibliography.)

a. Historical, economic, social, and military study of Morocco, descriptive rather than narrative, from the French point of view. Good reference book for


c Pember, Mrs. Devereux, [pseudonym, Roy Devereux]. *Aspects of Algeria, historical, political, colonial*. London and N. Y., 1912. (Brief bibliography.)

a. For many years the standard work on modern Algeria. Some useful material in the early editions was discarded in the later ones. It contains particularly valuable chapters on the various native peoples as well as on the European populations.  
b. Not so scholarly; requires more revision in view of passing years, but assists materially toward giving readers a truly African orientation; historical section inferior.  
c. Slightly better than the average book in English; devotes some chapters to a rather sketchy, ill-connected, and faulty historical account; interspersed with some descriptive matter of value.


a. Published under the auspices of the government; the best general book on Tunisia in one volume. Twenty-six pages are devoted to the history from early times; the organization of the government under the protectorate is fully set forth; adequate chapters deal with political, social, and economic conditions.  
b. Devoted almost exclusively to economic matters which are set forth in great detail by the author, perhaps the best qualified French authority on this subject.  
c. Though anti-French, it gives valuable information on the situation in Tunis just before and during the French occupation.  
d. Similar to c. but later; inferior even in scholarly arrangement; prolix.


a. The author was in Tripoli during a few months in 1911 and 1912, and made good use of his opportunities. The reader will find an excellent account of local conditions at that time. Considerable space is given to political history and political questions. Well illustrated; excellent maps.  
b. Interesting description of the making of the new Italian colony, its progress and problems. Based mainly on conversations with Italians and others in Libya; possibly a little over-hopeful of good results from the new rule.
EGYPT AND THE SUDAN


b Dicey, Edward. Story of the khedivate. N. Y., 1902.


Two general accounts of Egypt during the nineteenth century. a. Popular treatment; for the latter part of the period based on the writings of Cromer and other English partisans of the occupation. b. More independent piece of work, based on the personal views and experiences of the author who, as a journalist closely in touch with most of the leading persons of Egypt from 1875 to 1900, was in a good position to learn much regarding the course of events. c. Exhaustive study by an author of other works on English and French relations with Egypt.

MWT


Account of the relations of England and France toward Egypt during the decade before the establishment of British control. Written distinctly from the French point of view and to some extent as a defence of the author’s policy as premier, January to July 1882. Its value lies in the numerous documents and bits of inside information.

MWT


a. Somewhat opinionated account of the revolt of Arabi Pasha and of the Egyptian nationalist movement in the seventies and early eighties, by one who knew well the nationalist leaders in these events. An apology, but overdrawn, vehement, and exaggerated in some respects. b. Continuation of a. but less valuable.

MWT, AIA


Thorough discussion and defence of the British position in Egypt much along the lines of (W266) Cromer, Modern Egypt, but written some fifteen years previously. Based on observations while under-secretary of finance in Egypt from 1889 to 1892. For many years the standard descriptive account of political, administrative, and economic conditions in Egypt. Though badly out of date in many respects and but slightly revised in later editions, it is still one of the most valuable works for the understanding of the establishment of British control in Egypt of which it heartily approves.

GMD


Both, particularly b., are in sympathy with the work and ideas of the Cromer administration. a. Account of the international relations of Egypt and of Egyptian problems about 1899, with valuable statistics. b. Survey of the whole British occupation down to about 1906; readable but superficial.

Standard account of British rule in Egypt, from its beginning to 1907, by its organizer; an appraisal and study of its results as well as an autobiography of the author. Accepted generally as authentic and trustworthy for the earlier years of British control. The later chapters, three, in particular, dealing with Egyptian nationalism and presenting the personal viewpoint of the writer, should be compared with other discussions of the subject. Review, J. S. Reeves, *Amer. Pol. Sci. Rev.* 2:638, Nov. 1908.

GFA


These books help to dispel the clouds of controversy over Egypt at a critical time by supplying information, documentary and otherwise, on the native parties and Turkish officials.

AIA


a. Probably the most authoritative treatment of recent Egyptian problems. Frankly critical of certain phases of Egyptian rule and exceedingly fair towards the aspiration of the Egyptian nationalists. The first half of the book is devoted to an account of British control in Egypt since 1900; the second half, to an analysis of the problems since 1914. The views of Chirol should be studied with those of (W266) Cromer and his followers, which have been briefly and conveniently summarized in b. For the most recent developments, cf. (W315) G. L. Beer, *African questions at the Paris Peace Conference;* (U427a) Chirol, *Occident and the Orient;* and (U531b) Dutcher, *Political Awakening of the East.*

MWT, AIA

W269a Elgood, Percival G. *Egypt and the army.* London and N. Y., 1924.

b Harris, Murray. *Egypt under the Egyptians.* London, 1925.


GMD, AIA

W28x MacMichael, Harold A. *History of the Arabs in the Sudan, and some account of the people who preceded them and of the tribes inhabiting Dárfár.* 2 v. Cambridge, Eng., 1922. (Bibliography.)

Keeps well the promise of its title; based upon original sources throughout; gives much valuable detail on ethnology, anthropology, and folklore. V. 2. Consists of translations, analyses, and commentaries on the original historical-genealogical documents of the Arabs in the Sudan, and forms a very suggestive
study of historical method bearing on the value of such materials. Most readable and interesting to any historical student, although loaded with references and notes. Review, Near East, 21:866, June 29, 1922.

W283a Budge, Sir Ernest A. T. Wallis. Egyptian Sudâan, its history and monuments. 2 v. London and Philadelphia, 1907. (Bibliography.)

General study of the Egyptian Sudan from the earliest times to the present with an account of the geography and present problems of the region. The author, a well-known Egyptologist, is inclined to stress the earlier period, but the account of the later years is clear and adequate for general purposes.

W283a Wingate, Sir Francis R. Mahdiism and the Egyptian Sudan, being an account of the rise and progress of Mahdiism and of subsequent events in the Sudan to the present time. London and N. Y., 1891.


c Steevens, George W. With Kitchener to Khartum. London and N. Y., 1898.

a. Detailed account of the rise of the Mahdi and of his conquest of the Sudan in 1884–1885. Careful study with emphasis on the military side. b. Readable story of the recovery of the Sudan by Anglo-Egyptian troops. The author, who was then a newspaper correspondent, gives a good detailed account of the progress of the expedition. c. Brilliantly written and deserving of notice, though less important.


Good study of developments in the Sudan since the hectic days of the Mahdi and Gordon.

AFRICAN EXPLORATION

W291a La Roncière, Charles Bourel de. La découverte de l'Afrique au moyen âge, cartographes et explorateurs. 2 v. Le Caire, 1925. [Société Royale de Géographie d'Egypte.]


W292a Africa and its exploration as told by its explorers: Mungo Park, Clapperton, the Landers, Livingstone. . . . London, 1891.


a. Excellent selection from the works of the African explorers of the early nineteenth century, knit together to give a history of the opening up of Africa.
b. Popular but well written, with much matter of historical value. Contains many references and illustrations.


a. Detailed account of Park's exploration.  
b. Both a biography of Park and a history of the exploration and European control of the Niger, about half the book is devoted to the latter topic. It therefore provides an excellent introduction to the subject of West Africa to about 1885.


a. Somewhat abridged translation of the German account of one of the most valuable expeditions undertaken in Africa, which was carried out under English auspices in the years 1849 to 1855. It is still one of the most valuable sources for the regions around Timbuctoo and Lake Chad and in northern Nigeria, especially during the period preceding the arrival of Europeans. Knowledge of these regions during the Middle Ages is largely based on information acquired by Barth.  
b. Account of an important later expedition from Tripoli to Lake Chad and thence eastward to the Nile.


b —— *Last journals of David Livingstone in Central Africa from 1865 to his death, continued by a narrative of his last moments and sufferings . . . by H. Waller.* 2 v. London, 1874.

Valuable as a personal record of heroic labors in the opening-up of Africa and as a source of information on South and Central Africa before the coming of the white man and on the early relations of Boers, English, and natives.


a. Not merely a biography of Livingstone but a presentation of a wealth of information on the peoples and conditions in Central and Southern Africa. Some of this information is now out of date, but the residue will prove sufficient for practical purposes if checked by a good modern historical geography. The treatment of Livingstone is full, enthusiastic but judicious.  
b. Briefer and strictly biographical.
A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE


b *Through the dark continent, or, the sources of the Nile, around the great lakes of equatorial Africa, and down the Livingstone River to the Atlantic Ocean.* 1878. Reprint, 2 v., N. Y., 1906.

c *In darkest Africa, or, the quest, rescue, and retreat of Emin, governor of Equatoria.* 2 v. N. Y., 1890. 2 v. in 1, N. Y., 1913.


a., b., and c. Personal records of explorations in Central Africa in 1871-72, 1874-77, and 1887-89, respectively. d. Fascinating volume edited by his wife, containing interesting biographical material and well-selected passages from the explorer's own works. Its value lies in its hints as to Stanley's mature views regarding British policy in Central Africa. For Stanley's work in establishing the Congo Free State, cf. (W402).

SBF

W298a Speke, John H. *Journal of the discovery of the source of the Nile.* Edinburgh, 1863.


These three eminent explorers describe their searches for the Nile sources, and present valuable information on the natives, their legends, tribal customs, etc.

AIA


Much of the knowledge regarding the peoples of this region is based on Schweinfurth. His data are undoubtedly substantially correct, though he lost his field notes and appears to have written mainly from memory.

MWT


Some of the best work in African exploration during the years immediately preceding 1914 was done by German explorers. These volumes describe two of these German expeditions. a. Account of exploration in West and Central Africa; especially valuable in its treatment of the native races of these regions. b. Record of an expedition which crossed Central Africa in 1907 to 1908 following approximately the route of the second Stanley expedition. It should be read in connection with (W297b) H. M. Stanley, *Through the dark continent.* Review, *Athenaeum,* 2:695, Dec. 3, 1910.

MWT
EUROPEAN RELATIONS IN AFRICA


The great storehouse of documents regarding the division of Africa among the European powers. Copies of all the important treaties and diplomatic correspondence are given; illustrated by numerous maps.


a. Most usable French account of the colonial struggle between England and France in Africa. The earlier portions of the book are based on unpublished sources. The tone is strongly French, certain of the righteousness of France's cause. Its scope extends from the conquest of Algiers to Fashoda, 1830 to 1898.
b. Account of the last years of this struggle, presented from the French point of view. The author was minister for the colonies at the time.


Recent work on international problems in Africa. The main value of the book lies in the author's ability to lift the curtain somewhat from before the mysteries of international diplomacy in Africa. The point of view is decidedly Belgian and the emphasis is on the Congo problem.


Account of the four British chartered companies of the late nineteenth century, three of which, the British East Africa, the British South Africa, and the Niger companies, operated in Africa. An account of each of the companies is given; and a discussion of development by chartered companies is added. The tone is distinctly favorable to the companies; the best introduction to this method of administration.


The author was the expert on African affairs attached to the American Commission at the Peace Conference. The volume is not a complete discussion of African questions but of those relating to the German colonies, middle Africa, and Egypt. In each case the conditions are described and the questions elucidated with thorough knowledge and acumen. The chief documents relating to Africa in the actions of the Peace Conference are included. Review, H. A. Gibbons, *A.H.R.* 29:603, Apr. 1924.

For the conditions in the several African portions of the British empire during the World War and for their participation in the struggle, cf. (K311) Lucas, *Empire at War*. A wealth of data on African conditions and questions will be found in various numbers of (J441a) *Peace handbooks*. Also cf. (J42) Bowman, *New world* for exceedingly valuable chapter on present conditions in Africa and their historical antecedents.
PORTUGUESE AFRICA


Partly historical, but mainly devoted to the recent history of the Portuguese colonies, the international questions involved, and contemporary problems. Perhaps the best general account, though naturally over-favorable to Portuguese policies and somewhat suspicious of Great Britain.


A political manual rather than an historical study; somewhat useful in view of the scarcity of works in the field.

GERMAN AFRICA


g ——— Togoland. London, 1918.

a. Primarily an historical account. Despite the war atmosphere, the book is reasonably fair and contains many facts germane to the development of Africa. Much is said of native contact with Europeans, this latter European side being uppermost. b. Extreme statement of the significance and possibilities of German colonial possessions in Africa, written during the World War. For the fate of these possessions at the close of the war, cf. (W315) G. L. Beer, African questions at the Paris Peace Conference. c. Good brief survey of the German African Empire with much statistical information. The historical side receives scant treatment. d., e., f., and g. Little manuals with fragments of historical content. Reflect war psychology, but give some valuable data on conditions.

MWT, AIA


a. Brief and readable general account of the colony, its history, resources, and development. Written during the World War but, in general, fair to the Germans. Takes moderate view as to the future possibilities of the colony. b. Storehouse of general information, presenting the German point of view. MWT


a. Brief account of his work by the founder of German East Africa. Virtually an autobiography of Peters's life in the middle eighties. The only good account from the German side of the founding and early years of the colony. b. Treats of later years and problems of the colony. MWT

**WEST AFRICA**


Few people knew West Africa as well as Miss Kingsley, few books of travel are as interesting as hers. a. Primarily descriptive and ethnographical. b. For general purposes, the more valuable; it treats of the people and problems of West Africa, the international rivalries for the region, its economic development, and the defects of crown colony government. For accounts of British possessions in West Africa, cf. (K303) Lucas, *Historical geography of the British colonies*, v. 3. MWT

W366a Johnston, Sir Harry H. *Liberia*. 2 v. N. Y., 1906. (Bibliography.)


a. General study of the history, resources, and geography of Liberia, with many illustrations. The result of careful study and exploration by a British traveler and consular official with extensive African experience. Long considered the standard account in English of the republic. MWT

b. An even less kindly judgment is passed on the negro republic by a British official who served many years in neighboring colonies. GMD

W371a Claridge, William W. *History of the Gold Coast and Ashanti, from the earliest times to the commencement of the twentieth century*. 2 v. London, 1915. (Bibliography.)

b Reeve, Henry F. *Gambia, its history, ancient, mediaeval, and modern, together with its geographical, geological, and ethnographical conditions*. London, 1912.


*Excellent résumé* of the history of British possessions in West Africa to 1898. Other materials in the book are largely obsolete. *b. Graphic account of the Niger territories, particularly Northern Nigeria, to about 1910; rather favorable to British rule and less polemic than other works by the same author.*


*Not merely a careful and detailed account of the development and present problems of Northern Nigeria but also a valuable treatment of the administration of one of the most successful crown colonies. *b. Gives useful information on the history of the region prior to the entry of Europeans.*


Brief historical introductions are given, but the main body of each book is devoted to problems of administration and economic development, with full discussion in each case. Valuable statistics and tables.


The author abandoned a successful career as professor of theology at the University of Strassburg and as an eminent organist to become a doctor in French Equatoriál Africa. This fascinating little volume embodies his experiences from 1913 to 1916 and many valuable observations on native and colonial problems.
a., b., and c. Accounts of the extension of French control from Algeria across the Sahara into the Sudan and the Niger valley. General Laperrine was the most active officer in conduct of these enterprises. d. Combines a presentation of the most recent French activities in the Sahara with a valuable scientific geographical treatise on the desert. Review, G. M. Wrigley, Geographical Rev. 15:92, Jan. 1925. e. Remarkable as a record of achievement rather than as a story.

EAST AFRICA


b Skinner, Robert P. Abyssinia of to-day, an account of the first mission sent by the American government to the court of the King of Kings, 1903-1904. London and N. Y., 1906.

a. General account of the peoples and problems of Abyssinia by the British consul for the Red Sea. Gives a brief account of Abyssinian history and modern policies, mixed with accounts of travel, hunting, and the customs of the people. Opposed to French influence in Abyssinia, friendly to Italy. b. Rather light in tone; borrows freely from earlier works; supplements a. in historical as well as in descriptive matter.

W386 Piazza, Giuseppe. Il Benadir. Roma, 1913. (Bibliography.)

Good account of the Italian colonizing enterprise in Somaliland.

W391a Pearce, Francis B. Zanzibar, the island metropolis of eastern Africa. London, 1920. (Bibliography.)

b Lyne, Robert N. Zanzibar in contemporary times, a short history of the southern East in the nineteenth century. London, 1905. (Bibliography.)

a. By the British resident at Zanzibar; one of the latest works on the subject, with some historical content; of considerable importance. b. Not so recent but valuable owing to its intensive study of conditions in Zanzibar.


b ——— Dual mandate in British tropical Africa. Edinburgh, 1922.


a. Exceedingly valuable in presenting the problems in the early development of Central Africa and Uganda. The author, who was one of the earliest administrators under the British company in Uganda, describes his experiences during the period 1888 to 1893. b. Of less value; useful on international complications, as well as upon British rule, in tropical Africa. c. The editor was secretary of the British East Africa Company; his book gives valuable documents.


Practically a state paper, giving a general description of the protectorate, written by the high commissioner for East Africa (Kenya), 1901 to 1904. The author is enthusiastic over the possibilities of the region which he considers a 'true white man's land.' Presents many suggestions for further development, some of which met with decided opposition in England.
A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE

W394a Johnston, Sir Harry H. *Uganda protectorate, an attempt to give some description of the physical geography, botany, zoology, anthropology, languages, and history of the territories under British protection in East Central Africa, between the Congo Free State and the Rift Valley and between the first degree of south latitude and the fifth degree of north latitude.* 2 v. London, 1902.


a. Deals with the history, material resources, and peoples of Uganda. V. 2. Entirely devoted to a detailed account of the native races. Supplies a wealth of detail on all phases of the region. b. Well written account by Mackay’s sister, who later published a briefer and more popular account, utilizing different materials, under a slightly different title. c. Account by the Anglican bishop of Uganda.

**BELGIAN CONGO**


Excellent example of moderate and careful discussion of the Congo problem. The development of the Congo Free State and its transformation into the Belgian Congo, the international status of the region, and the economic and social problems are historically treated with great fairness and scholarship.

W402 Stanley, Sir Henry M. *Congo and the founding of its Free State, a story of work and exploration.* London and N. Y., 1885.

Deals almost entirely with his own work done in the early development of the Free State. The international phases of the task are but slightly treated. There is a good deal of information, however, on conditions in the Congo region in the early eighties. For Stanley’s other works, cf. (W297).

W403a Morel, Edmund D. *King Leopold’s rule in Africa.* London, 1904.


Two examples of the polemic literature aroused by King Leopold’s management of the Congo Free State. The value of both books lies mainly in the documents cited. a. Passionately critical of this rule, basing criticism on British reports and an analysis of the defence by the Free State. b. Defends the Congo administration and cites a number of documents to prove the contention.

W404 Johnston, Sir Harry H. *George Grenfell and the Congo, a history and description of the Congo Independent State and adjoining districts of Congoland, together with some account of the native peoples and their languages, the fauna and flora; and similar notes on the Cameroons and the island of Fernando Pö, the whole founded on the diaries and researches of the late Rev. George Grenfell.* 2 v. London, 1908.

This book is primarily the biography of an English missionary who, for a quarter-century after 1878, was a great power in the Congo region. A great storehouse of information on the Congo, its races, and problems, and on conditions under the Congo Free State. The attitude is moderately critical.

Exceedingly interesting first-hand information of real value on the Belgian Congo.


Based on recent journey in the Congo region. Deals discriminately with the various problems.

**SOUTH AFRICA**


b ——— *South Africa*. 1894. 8th rev. ed., N. Y., 1916. [Story of the nations.]


a. Monumental work, written with deep scholarship and wealth of detail, covering the history of South Africa from the earliest days to the modern period. The published volumes carry the history into the eighties, the fourth edition containing additional volumes as well as revision of the earlier volumes. b. One volume account, the narrative of events preceding 1873 being condensed from a. with a continuation to June 1916. c. Scholarly account of early South Africa up to 1853. Another volume may be expected. Review, H. E. Egerton, *E.H.R.* 26:621, July, 1910; 29:410, Apr. 1914; 35:289, Apr. 1920. Also cf. (K303) Lucas, *Historical Geography of the British colonies*, v. 4, of which pt. 2 contains one of the best accounts of the War of 1899-1902.

W432 Bryce, James, Viscount; Brooks, Sidney; and others. *Briton and Boer, both sides of the South African question*. N. Y. and London, 1900.

Series of articles originally published in the *North American review*, v. 169, 1899, dealing with the causes of the war in South Africa and with the reaction of the war on European politics.


a. Excellent brief account by a sympathetic writer; based on sources; carefully written; practically a history of South Africa in the years preceding the Boer War. b. The authorized biography, much longer and less readable, but with many citations from Rhodes’s correspondence and with other contemporary detail.


These memoirs naturally take a one-sided view of the relations between the Transvaal and England. At times Kruger’s feelings drive him into extreme statements which, however, are generally given as opinion and not as fact. The best part of the book is that devoted to the negotiations preceding the Boer War.
The tone is more repressed, many documents are quoted, and the presentation has distinct historical value. The book also supplies a valuable picture of Kruger, the man.


f De Wet, Christiaan Rudolf. Three years' war. N. Y., 1902.

a. Good concise account written just at the close of the war. b. and c. Fuller contemporary accounts. The final edition of b. covers the whole period of the war. a. and b. Frank presentations of the English point of view. c. Though by an Englishman, is inclined to present favorably the case for the Boers. d. Thorough, detailed, longer account. e. Official British narrative prepared by the army general staff, with full use of documentary materials. Especially important for military operations. f. Best known and probably the most satisfactory account of the struggle from the Boer side, by one of the leading Boer generals.

MWT, GMD


c ——— Reconstruction of the new colonies under Lord Milner. 2 v. London, 1913.

d ——— Union of South Africa, with chapters on Rhodesia and the native territories of the High Commission. London, 1912. [All red series.]

a. Good treatment of the conditions and administrative developments immediately before the Boer war. Review, Spectator, 75:695, Nov. 16, 1895. b. and c. These works, with a wealth of documentary material, give the best account and defence of Lord Milner's and of England's policy in South Africa just before and after the Boer war. The author is avowedly a partisan of the Milner policy, but is reasonably fair to its opponents. Their value lies in the quotations from documents, letters, reports, and newspaper articles, that make them almost source books of South African history. d. Useful account of the establishment of the Union and of certain related topics.

MWT, GMD


c Newton, Arthur Percival, ed. Select documents relating to the unification of South Africa. London and N. Y., 1924. [University of London, Historical series.]

d Williams, Basil, ed. Selborne Memorandum, a review of the mutual relations of the British South African colonies in 1907, with an introduction. Oxford and N. Y., 1925.
a. Brief, clear, and useful. While more a descriptive than an historical work, there is a good account of the negotiations for union and of the problems arising at that time.  
b. Useful on the formation of the Union.  
c. Compilation of indispensable sources for the subject.  
d. Survey of the South African situation on the eve of Union by the British high commissioner.  


a. Brief biography, by an English liberal, decidedly eulogistic. It is also a history of South Africa from 1902 to 1914, from the standpoint of the conforming Boers. Despite the absence of documents, the work is carefully done, distinctly fair to all parties, and forms as good a brief account of recent phases of South African history as may be found.  
b. The author, as governor-general of South Africa during the World War, was thoroughly acquainted with the later phases of General Botha’s career so that his work supplements a.


a. Recent discussion of the working of the Union, including the various political and social problems involved. Review, Spectator, 124:429, March 27, 1920.  
b. Still more recent work; favorable presentation of South Africa and its prospects; frank discussion of current issues, especially the native problem.


Thoroughly well-arranged collection; practically indispensable to the serious student.

W451 Ingram, J. Forsyth. Natalia, a condensed history of the exploration and colonisation of Natal and Zululand from the earliest times to the present day. London, 1897.

Convenient outline of events in these two countries down to the incorporation of the latter with the former.


Serious attempt, however imperfect, to give Basuto history; based largely upon tradition and Basutoland records.


Useful account of the beginnings of British occupation and rule in this territory.


a. Probably the standard work on the regions under British rule lying just north of the Zambesi. Contains a wealth of material on the history, natural
resources, and peoples of the region. Some of the details need correction and the book is somewhat out of date. b. Later book covering a portion of the region.

**ISLANDS**


English translation of a careful German work dealing with the East African islands. Full on the geography and contemporary problems; the historical section is brief.

**CONSTITUTIONAL AND LEGAL HISTORY**


Best introduction to the problems confronting a European administrative officer in tropical Africa. In the discussion of these problems there is a wealth of information regarding methods of administration past and present, the culture, ideals, and government of the natives.

**CULTURAL HISTORY: RELIGION**


Study of the conquest and penetration of Islam into West Africa during the last two centuries. As this development in West Africa is apparently quite similar to that elsewhere, the book will supply some light on East Africa for which no such studies have been made. The author is inclined to see in Islam the spreading religion in Africa and to welcome its advent.

**BIOGRAPHIES**

Relatively few biographies deal with persons important in the history of Africa at large. These include lives of explorers such as (W701) Henry W: Little,

In addition to the biographical works already reviewed in this section which are useful for a particular area, mention may be made of the following for South African history in the last quarter of the nineteenth century: (W751) Percy A. Molteno, Life and times of Sir J. C. Molteno, first premier of Cape Colony, 2 v., London, 1900; (W752) John Martineau, Life and correspondence of Sir Bartle Frere, 2 v., London, 1895; (W753) Sir William F. Butler, Life of Sir George Pomeroy-Colley, London, 1899; (W754) Howard Hensman, Cecil Rhodes, Edinburgh, 1901; (W755) Sir Thomas E. Fuller, Cecil John Rhodes, London and N. Y., 1910; (W756) Francis Reginald Statham, Paul Kruger and his times, London and Boston, 1898.


GOVERNMENT PUBLICATIONS

For African questions of international character the British blue books, the French yellow books, and the German white books are of prime importance, as are publications of the League of Nations for the period since 1919. The British, French, German, and other governments and the governments of their several colonies have issued numerous other publications which cover the entire gamut of African affairs from diplomatic correspondence to reports on sleeping-sickness in various districts. These are the raw materials from which many books on Africa are wrought. Lists of the more important of these publications are given in the bibliographies in (B28b) Statesman's year-book, (1121) Cambridge modern history, and (J441a) Peace handbooks. Year-books were published by almost all the English, French, and other colonies down to 1914, since then intermittently, though in most cases regular publication has now been resumed. These year-books are mines of information on the regions covered.

The laws and ordinances of the various colonies, especially since the close of the nineteenth century, have usually been regularly published by the government concerned, as have also full reports of the debates in the several South African parliaments.

SOCIETY PUBLICATIONS

Special mention may be made of (W921a) Renseignements coloniaux et documents, Paris, 1895 ff. and of (W921b) L'Afrique française, bulletin mensuel, Paris, 1891 ff., both issued by the Comité de l'Afrique Française et le Comité du Maroc.

PERIODICALS

There are few periodicals devoted to material on Africa and these are only in part historical in character. Perhaps the most important, because of its valuable articles and useful collections of documents, is (W941) Revue africaine,
journal des travaux de la Société Historique Algérienne, Constantine and Alger, 1856 ff.; besides which mention may be made of (W942) Revue algérienne et tunisienne de législation et de jurisprudence, fondée par l'Ecole de Droit d'Alger, Alger, 1885 ff., and (W943) Revue tunisienne, Tunis, 1894 ff., originally published by Association Tunisienne des Lettres, Sciences, et Arts, now Institut de Carthage. These all relate primarily to North Africa, with especial reference to the French occupation.

The leading journal in English devoted to African questions in general is (W951) Journal of the African Society, London and N. Y., 1901 ff.
INTRODUCTION

The wealth of literature devoted to the history of the United States and of the earlier development of its several component regions is very extensive in view of the comparatively short period of time involved. Scarcely any section, period, or topic has escaped attention, and for a considerable proportion of them there are works of sound scholarship and literary finish. Though the current output of writings of an historical character was notable in each successive period of
American history, there has been, since the organization of the American Historical Association in 1884, an extraordinary development of productive historical scholarship with reference to every period from the pre-Columbian times to the present decade. On the other hand, since the early period of settlement on the continent, comparatively few writers, other than Americans, have devoted their attention to American history.

The embarrassment of riches has presented a difficult problem of selection to the editor of this section. In planning this Guide it was recognized at the outset that the existence of the special bibliographies for American history listed under (X1) would make it unnecessary and undesirable to give in this section treatment proportional to that accorded other fields in this volume. Consequently it was determined to limit the choice of titles in this section chiefly to important standard works and to the more valuable special studies. It has seemed desirable, however, to include certain items of less permanent value, because they discuss important topics which have not as yet received authoritative or definitive treatment.

In accordance with this plan no attempt is made to give, in this section, anything like a complete list of even the important histories and special studies in this field which have been published in the past fifty years. These often appear in large series, as for example in (X122) American nation and (X123) Chronicles of America series; in those issued by the large universities (cf. X931–934); in (X921b) Annual reports of the American Historical Association; in (B941f) American historical review and other periodicals; and in the proceedings of historical societies (cf. X1c). Many of these are of marked interest to the scholar and have influenced the more general histories in the making. Doubtless in the building up of American historical writing, some of the works omitted here are as important as those that are mentioned. There are listed only such works of general interest or of general character and such more important and useful special studies as are likely to be of service to public libraries, secondary schools, and colleges. Specialists have various bibliographical aids and guides (cf. X1) for their particular use.

Notice should be taken of certain other principles of inclusion and exclusion. More space has been given to political and constitutional history than to other fields. In some fields the title of a single general work has been considered sufficient. For other special fields it has seemed necessary to refrain from citing any titles, on the ground of limitation of space. There are thus omitted most state and local histories, and all detailed military and naval histories; and with few exceptions, monographs on narrow fields of study, text-books, other than college texts, most biographies, and works of a partially historical character in allied fields. These omissions, while regrettable, are not so serious as might seem, because sufficient other bibliographical aids are readily available, by means of which the reader or student may solve most of his problems.

The reviews are purposely, and for recent publications, necessarily, brief. For nearly all important works references are given which will enable the reader to obtain longer and more critical evaluations, if needed.
BIBLIOGRAPHY


d Richardson, Ernest C., and Morse, Anson E. Writings on American history, 1902. Princeton, 1904.


f Griffin, Grace G. Writings on American history, 1906 ff., a bibliography of books and articles on United States and Canadian history published during the year, with some memoranda on other portions of America. 1906-08, N. Y., 1908-10; 1909-11, in American Historical Association, Annual reports, for respective years. Washington, 1911-13; 1912-17, New Haven, 1914-19; 1918 ff., in American Historical Association, Annual reports, for respective years, Washington, 1921 ff.

g Bradford, Thomas L., and Henkels, Stanislaus V. Bibliographer's manual of American history, containing an account of all state, territory, town, and county histories relating to the United States of North America, with verbatim copies of their titles, and useful bibliographical notes. 5 v. Philadelphia, 1907-10.

Invaluable for supplementing the list of books given in this section. a. Provides classified lists of books devoted to bibliographies, indexes, catalogues, reference books, general and special histories, geography, special topics, including constitutional, diplomatic, political, economic, social, and religious history, and also books on travel, biography, state and local history, literature, education, music, fine arts, etc. Review, M. W. Jernegan, A.H.R. 18:589, Apr. 1913. b. Contains signed evaluations or reviews of over four thousand books. Review, A.H.R. 8:171, Oct. 1902. c. Includes tables of contents of the published proceedings of all important historical societies in the United States from their foundation; elaborate subject index. Review, A.H.R. 13:647, Apr. 1908. d, e, and f. Annual lists of books published relating to American history, with short reviews or indications where reviews may be found, of some of the more important works. Also include titles of articles in leading magazines, historical, general, and local. Items are arranged partly chronologically by periods, sections, or states; partly topically for such subjects as constitutional, diplomatic, economic, social, and cultural history. Very useful supplements to a, b, and c. g. Useful, though incomplete. Review, A.H.R. 13:384, 908, Jan., July 1908; 14:617, Apr. 1909.

In (X121) Winsor, Narrative and critical history of America there are exhaustive bibliographical essays on the sources of information for the history of America to about 1850. To each volume of (X122) Hart, American nation series is appended a well-selected, classified list of authorities with critical
comments. For competent reviews of current publications, cf. (B941f) *American historical review* and other journals listed in the sub-section on periodicals in this section. For general catalogues of American publications, cf. (B2).


c Bowker, Richard R. *State publications, a provisional list of the official publications of the several states of the United States from their organisation.* N. Y., 1908. Originally issued in 4 pt., 1899–1908.

a. Gives titles of the printed sources, such as charters, laws, records, and other official publications, arranged by states.  
b. Subject classifications of the materials under a wide range of topics, such as land, education, state institutions, etc.  


b Clarke, Edith E. *Guide to the use of United States government publications.* Boston, 1918. (Bibliography.)

c Everhart, Elfrida. *Handbook of United States public documents.* Minneapolis, 1910. (Bibliography.)

a. Latest and most complete guide in compact and summary form.  
b. Textbook for use in library training schools; helpful also as an introduction to the use of government documents.  
c. Supplements b with a clear and readable treatment of the various series of publications. Changes in the organization of governmental departments and bureaus, made since 1909, render it less valuable for publications issued since that date. For lists of United States public documents, cf. (X907–908).


c *Check list of collections of personal papers in historical societies, university and public libraries, and other learned institutions in the United States.* Washington, 1918. [Library of Congress.]


The student who wishes to make use of the manuscript sources for American history should begin by consulting these guides.  
a. Indispensable for research workers in the large collections of the various departments of the national government.  
b. The Library of Congress is the repository for the papers of most of the presidents and important statesmen, and contains a very large
general collection of national, state, and local manuscripts. *c* and *d*. Give the names of important public men, showing where their letters and other papers are deposited.

In addition to *a*, (X926) *Publications* of the Carnegie Institution of Washington include similar guides to the materials relating to American history preserved in domestic and foreign archives and libraries. The reports of the Public Archives Commission, 1900 ff., and of the Historical Manuscripts Commission, 1896 ff., of the American Historical Association are published in its (X921b) *Annual reports* for the years indicated. The former series includes surveys of important official archives in the several states; the latter series contains descriptions of the printed guides to manuscripts in the possession of public and semi-public institutions, and also in private hands. A bibliography of these two series appeared in (X921b) American Historical Association, *Annual report*, 1912, 315–319. Sections are given in each volume of (X1d, e, and f) *Writings on American history* listing the printed descriptions of archives and manuscript collections published in the year concerned.

**X11 Jameson, John Franklin.** *History of historical writing in America*. Boston, 1891.

Four lectures, given at different times and later revised, with the titles: ‘The historians of the seventeenth century’; ‘The historians of the eighteenth century’; ‘From the Revolution to the Civil War’; and, ‘Since the Civil War.’ Brilliant study of the work and characteristics of the principal American historians prior to 1891, with observations on the general problem of writing history, particularly as applied to America.


After an introductory chapter on the early progress of the writing of history in the United States, author considers the work of certain mid-nineteenth century historians: Sparks, Bancroft, Prescott, Motley, and Peter Force, the compiler. Descriptive and biographical details; brief critical estimates of the work of the various authors; excellent within its limited scope. Review, M. A. DeW. Howe, *A.H.R.* 22:879, July 1917.

*Library Collections.*—Because of its resources in both manuscript and printed materials the most important single collection for the history of the United States is in the Library of Congress. All the larger university libraries have extensive collections, and in nearly every case excel in one or more special fields; but undoubted preëminence, both for size of the general collection and for importance of the special collections, belongs to Harvard; second place should probably be assigned to Yale; and special mention should be made of Cornell University (Sparks collection) and Marietta College (Stimson collection); but for the South, the Middle West, and the Pacific Coast, respectively, the libraries of Johns Hopkins University, of the University of Wisconsin, including that of the State Historical Society, of the University of California, including the great H. H. Bancroft collection, and the Henry E. Huntington Library, San Marino, Cal., are of the highest importance. Many public libraries are well supplied with works both in general American history and in local history, but special mention is merited by the New York Public Library, Boston Public Library, and the groups of public and semi-public libraries in Philadelphia and Chicago.
For local history the state libraries and the libraries of the state historical societies are rich in resources, for example, Massachusetts, Connecticut, New York, Pennsylvania, Virginia, South Carolina, Illinois, Minnesota, and Washington. Some local historical societies, such as the Essex Institute, Salem, Mass., possess notable collections in special fields. In selected fields of earlier American history, the library of the American Antiquarian Society, Worcester, Mass.; the John Carter Brown Library, Providence, R. I.; the Hispanic Society of America, New York; the William L. Clements Library at the University of Michigan; and the Newberry Library of Chicago are of priceless importance.


ENCYCLOPEDIAS AND WORKS OF REFERENCE


Work of very great value; contains articles prepared by competent specialists. Includes the following broad topics: land and people, theories and principles, history, organization of government, functions of government. Much of the material is of permanent value, but in some instances revision is essential to cover developments since the time of publication. The articles are supplemented by useful maps, charts, and tables. There are numerous cross references and a detailed index. Review, H. B. Learned, A.H.R. 20:411, Jan. 1915; J. A. Fairlie, Amer. Pol. Sci. Rev. 9:793, Nov. 1915; E. M. Sait, Pol. Sci. Quar. 30:177, March, 1915.


Includes some names from American countries other than the United States. Despite obvious faults, still the best work of its kind. Review, Nation (N. Y.), 48:349, Apr. 25, 1889.


Produced under the auspices of the American Council of Learned Societies, with the British (L22) Dictionary of national biography the model for both scope and scholarship, the volumes thus far published must gratify all who have cooperated financially and in varied service toward the attainment of the high ideal. Most of the useful data sought after in such works will be not only found, but found accurate, in the sketches and longer articles; while the careers are usually traced in ways so that the distinctive personality and the social and historical setting contribute to a biographical understanding and evaluation. Planned for twenty volumes and to appear at the rate of three volumes annually, the first volume appeared promptly and was received with universal and significant acclaim; if the desired rate of publication is not fully attained, any delay will be for the interest of the high scholarly character of the work. Review of v. 1 and 2, A. M. Schlesinger, A.H.R. 35:119, Oct. 1929; of v. 3, 35:624, Apr. 1930.
**X28 Who's who in America, a biographical dictionary of notable living men and women of the United States.** Chicago, 1899 ff.  (B702b.)

Current biographical dictionary, revised and reissued biennially, of notable men and women of the United States, especially those engaged in political, literary, and academic pursuits.


Excellent single volume work, covering topics and biography.

**GEOGRAPHY AND ATLASES**

**X41a Semple, Ellen C. American history and its geographic conditions.** Boston, 1903.  (Bibliography.)

**b Brigham, Albert P. Geographic influences in American history.** Boston 1903.

**c ——— United States of America: studies in physical, regional, industrial and human geography.** N. Y., 1927.

a. Pioneer work; still preëminent in its field; defines the relationship between historical facts and the natural environment in which history unfolds. The discussion is confined to a few of the major events of American development, which are freshly illuminated by details. Personalities figure little, and political and social institutions appear either as results of the environment, or as make-weights which may influence or modify, but can rarely determine events. Also cf. the author's (A42e) Influences of geographic environment.


Numerous other volumes listed in this section contain good maps. Special reference should be made to (X121) Winsor, *Narrative and critical history of America* for reproductions of maps of the period of discovery and colonization, and to (X134) Avery, *History of the United States*, both for excellent reproductions of early maps and for carefully drawn maps and plans for the period down to 1806.

To meet the need for an accurate, scholarly work, the Department of Historical Research of the Carnegie Institution of Washington has for some years been engaged in the preparation of materials for an (X47) *Atlas of the historical geography of the United States*, though publication has not yet begun. It will include maps and charts illustrating the nation's economic and social progress.
X48 Statistical atlas of the United States; ninth census, ed. by Francis A. Walker, 1874; eleventh census, ed. by Henry Gannett, 1898; twelfth census, ed. by Henry Gannett, 1902; thirteenth census, ed. by Charles S. Sloane, 1914; fourteenth census, ed. by Charles S. Sloane, Washington, 1925.

Contain numerous maps and charts with explanatory text relating to the distribution and movement of population, occupations, and economic resources and their development.

ETHNOGRAPHY

X51 Faust, Albert B. German element in the United States with special reference to its political, moral, social, and educational influence. 2 v. 1909. New enl. ed., 2 v. in 1, N. Y., 1927. (Elaborate bibliography.)

Most complete account yet made of any one racial element in the American population. V. 1. Mainly an outline of the settlement of Germans within the United States; includes a discussion of the reasons for migration; attention is given to the work of the Germans in defense of the frontier during the American Revolution, and in later wars of the United States. V. 2. Largely a discussion of the influence of the Germans on American development. The result of extensive study; much more than a popular presentation of the subject. The evidence, however, is not always convincing that the alleged good influence was due wholly to the racial factor rather than to other factors, such as mixed blood, environment, and Americanization. Review, O. Kuhns, A.H.R. 15:615. Apr. 1910; 33:697, Apr. 1928.


Covers the history of the Scot in Ulster and the causes of the migration to America; describes the various settlements made in the New England, Middle, and Southern colonies and in the West. Estimates the influence of this racial group in the occupation and defense of the frontier, in the development of the Presbyterian Church, and the influence of their racial and religious ideas on the American Revolution, on education, and other social and political institutions. Excellent presentation of the subject, but, like most studies of this type, tends to overemphasize the influence of the racial stock in question. Review, A.H.R. 20:886, July, 1915.

There are numerous studies of racial elements of the population appearing as books or as articles in reviews and in proceedings of societies devoted to racial history. For French, Irish, Italian, Scotch, Scandinavian and other racial studies, consult the bibliographies mentioned, especially (X1a) Channing, Hart, and Turner, Guide, 318, 392, 528; and (X101f) Schlesinger, New viewpoints in American history, 21-22.

X53a Woodson, Carter G. The negro in our history. 1922. 4th rev. ed., Washington, 1927. (Bibliographical foot-notes.)

b Brawley, Benjamin. Social history of the American negro, being a history of the negro problem in the United States, including a history and study of the republic of Liberia. N. Y., 1921. (Bibliography.)

Two recent works which cover various aspects of the history of negro slavery in America; convenient introductions; the bibliographies furnish guidance to the extensive literature of the subject. Also cf. (X585). For current publications, cf. (X952) Journal of negro history.
X54a Miner, William H. *American Indians north of Mexico.* Cambridge, Eng., 1917. (Bibliography.)


c Commons, John R. *Races and immigrants in America.* 1907. New ed., N. Y., 1920. (Bibliography.)

d Mayo-Smith, Richmond. *Emigration and immigration; a study in social science.* 1890. Reprint, N. Y., 1912. (Bibliography.)


a. Brief, convenient survey of immigration to the United States from the historical, sociological, and economic points of view. A review of the colonial period is followed by four chapters dealing with the history of immigration and, in particular, immigration legislation, from 1873 to the modern period. Separate chapters are also given to the volume, racial character, causes, effects, and the social and industrial aspects of immigration, such as problems of exploitation, pauperism, crime, wages, and standards of living. b. Gives another point of view on many questions; anti-restrictionist; contains a mass of historical and statistical material. c., d., and e. Treat the problem from other angles; the more recent data being supplied in e.

X57a Abbott, Edith. *Immigration: select documents and case records.* Chicago, 1924. [University of Chicago social service series.]

b ——— *Historical aspects of the immigration problem.* Chicago, 1926.


Garis, Roy L. Immigration restriction. A study of the opposition to and regulation of immigration into the United States. N.Y., 1927. (Extensive bibliography.)


Cf. also (L592) Johnson.

SOURCE BOOKS, COLLECTIONS, OF SOURCES, ARCHIVE PUBLICATIONS


Extended lists of printed collections of documentary sources will be found in (X1a) Channing, Hart, and Turner, Guide to the study and reading of American history. The following may be cited as among the most useful: (X71a) J. Franklin Jameson, ed., Original narratives of early American history, reproduced under the auspices of the American Historical Association, 19 v., N.Y., 1906–17; (X71b) Privateering and piracy in the colonial period: illustrative documents, edited under the auspices of the National Society of the Colonial Dames of America, N.Y., 1923; (X72a) Reuben G. Thwaites, Jesuit relations and allied documents: travels and explorations of the Jesuit missionaries in New France, 1610–1791: the original French, Latin, and Italian texts, with English translations and notes, 73 v., Cleveland, 1896–1901; (X72b) Early western


SHORTER GENERAL HISTORIES


c Sparks, Edwin E. United States of America. 2 v. N. Y. and London, 1904. [Story of the nations.]


e Farrand Max. Development of the United States from colonies to a world power. Boston, 1918. (Bibliographies.)

f Schlesinger, Arthur M. New viewpoints in American history. N. Y., 1922. (Bibliographies.)

g MacDonald, William. Three centuries of American democracy. N. Y., 1923. (Bibliography.)


k. Lectures on such topics as nationality, anti-slavery, manifest destiny, religion and democracy. Review, E. B. Greene, A.H.R. 19:928, July 1914. MWJ


b Forman, Samuel E. Our republic, a brief history of the American people. N. Y., 1922. (Bibliographies.)

c Harlow, Ralph V. Growth of the United States, N. Y., 1925. (Bibliography.)


Single-volume text-books for college classes; each somewhat exceeds eight hundred pages in length; each contains maps. a. Lucid narrative; gives major attention to period from 1829 to 1898. Review, W. MacDonald, A.H.R. 19:642, Apr. 1914. b. Reduces to a minimum the space allotted to period prior to 1783. Subordinates military and political affairs to economic and social development; gives special attention to the South and West. Review, J. A. Woodburn, A.H.R. 28:550, Apr. 1923. c. Readable account; devotes half the space to the period since 1850; political and economic affairs are stressed. Review, W. R. Waterman, Hist. Outlook 16:336, Nov. 1925. GMD

d. Impartial, with unusual emphasis on the World War. AOC

X103a Muzzey, David S. United States of America. 2 v. Boston, 1922–24. (Bibliography.)

b Caldwell, Robert G. Short history of the American people. 2 v. N. Y. and London, 1925–27. (Bibliography.)


Works planned to narrate American history in two substantial volumes; readable and scholarly. a. Almost exclusively a history of the national period, as only single chapters are allotted to the colonial background and to the Revolution. V. 2. Begins in 1865. Review, N. W. Stephenson, Historical Outlook, 14:72, Feb. 1923; 16:177, Apr. 1925. b. Mere narrative is subordinated to interpretation. Extends to 1921. Review of v. 1, F. F. Stephens, A.H.R. 31:528, Apr. 1926. GMD


Emphasis is on tendencies, movements and major aspects of life, mainly accounted for by the action of social and economic forces. Brilliantly written. The material is often selected and interpreted to illustrate the authors' main thesis. Review, J. P. Bretz, A.H.R. 33:140, Oct. 1927.


b **Farrand, Max.** *The United States.* 3 v. [1, W. T. Root, Colonial beginnings (announced); 2, M. Farrand, Growth of the nation (announced); 3, C. R. Lingley, Since the civil war, N. Y., 1920. Rev. ed., 1926.] (Bibliographies.)


These volumes were among the earlier attempts to combine the work of distinguished scholars in a broad outline of American history. Notwithstanding all that has been done in the field in the past forty years, the older volumes retain their high place, while the series has been greatly strengthened by the addition of the volumes by Professors Bassett and Jernegan. It now presents an excellent view, by epochs, of the development of the nation, from a political, economic and social standpoint. The treatment is evenly sound and lucid throughout. Review of v. 1, (new ed.), W. T. Root, A.H.R. 35:378, Jan. 1930.
Covers briefly the whole history of the United States to 1877; emphasis is almost entirely on political and constitutional history. The four volumes by Professor Burgess give a connected account of constitutional developments from about the end of the war of 1812 to the end of reconstruction. Review, v. 4, C. H. Levermore, A.H.R. 2:746, July 1897; v. 5-6, W. G. Brown, A.H.R. 8:368, Jan. 1903; v. 7, W. G. Brown, A.H.R. 8:150, Oct. 1902.


LONGER GENERAL HISTORIES

Justin Winsor, librarian of Harvard University, was learned in American history, especially its bibliography, and experienced in editing cooperative histories. Such works are most often useful in summing up the knowledge already attained rather than in setting forth new facts or adding new thoughts. Winsor's great work admirably summarizes American knowledge of American history as it stood about 1880. Each of the chapters of narrative, most of which are still good, is accompanied with a mass of valuable bibliographical information respecting sources and authorities, as then known. These give the work most of its great present value. The narratives, however, stop at 1850; and, besides the lapse of years since that date, the interest of historians and the public has shifted greatly since 1880. Review (X11), Jameson, Historical writing in America, 156-158; v. 1, Nation (N. Y.), 49:134, Aug. 15, 1889; v. 6, 47:12, July 5, 1888; v. 7, 47:316, Oct. 18, 1888.

A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE


This is the first, as it is the best, of the cooperative histories of the United States written on a large scale. Presents a comprehensive, fairly consecutive, reasonably well-proportioned survey of the history of the country from the discovery down to 1917. A notable group of twenty-four scholars was associated with the editor in the work, so that each volume was written by a specialist in the particular period which it treats. The first twenty-six volumes were published within a three-year period. In 1918 a supplementary volume followed, covering the history for the most recent years. A general index completed the series. Naturally the volumes vary in value, but the average of excellence is high. The series immediately took its place as a standard work, which position it still holds. It has proved very acceptable to the general reader, but its chief service probably has been as collateral reading for college classes. The scope of the work is primarily political and constitutional, but economic, religious, social, diplomatic, and military phases are also treated. The notes and maps are especially valuable. Review, each volume, A.H.R., v. 10–13, July 1905–Apr. 1908; series, M. Farrand, A.H.R. 13:591, Apr. 1908.

boss and the machine; 44. H. J. Ford, Cleveland era; 45. S. J. Buck, Agrarian crusade; 46. C. R. Fish, Path of empire; 47. H. Howland, Theodore Roosevelt and his times; 48. C. Seymour, Woodrow Wilson and the world war; 49. O. D. Skelton, Canadian dominion; 50. W. R. Shepherd, Hispanic nations of the New World.

Attempts to tell the complete story of America in its broadest way, in such a manner as will meet the approval of scholars and at the same time attract and entertain the general reader, for whom the series is primarily intended; seems to fulfill both requirements admirably. There are fifty volumes by thirty-five writers of different points of view and of varying degrees of ability in historical writing. Though the editors have not hesitated to call in the popular writer, the best volumes come from the pens of well-known historical students, who speak with the authority of assured mastery of both the field in question and the methods of historical work. All phases of history are covered—political, constitutional, military, religious (though inadequately), economic, literary, educational. The account is brought down through the administration of Woodrow Wilson. Review, various volumes, A.H.R. v. 24-28, July 1919—Oct. 1922. DRA

X134 Avery, Elroy M. History of the United States and its people from their earliest records to the present time. V. 1-7. Cleveland, 1904-10. Index, Tarrytown, N. Y., 1915. (Bibliographies.)

Intended 'to meet the wants of men and women of general culture rather than those of professional historical students.' Originally announced to be completed in twelve, later sixteen, volumes, but stopped with the seventh volume at 1866. Rich in admirably selected illustrations, important facsimiles, and numerous excellent maps and plans, which alone make the work invaluable to historical students. Review, v. 1, 2, 3, W. R. Shepherd, A.H.R. 10:852, July 1905; 12:657, Apr. 1907; 13:612, Apr. 1908; v. 6, A.H.R. 15:620, Apr. 1910. GMD


This admirable work is already the most complete and satisfactory history of the United States on an extended scale which has come from the hand of a single competent scholar and writer. V. 1. Deals with the period of expansion and settlement prior to 1660. V. 6. Brings the narrative down to 1865. Throughout, the author is sure of his facts and constantly shows intimate familiarity with the sources. He is singularly free from inaccuracies and exaggerations, and is skilful in the clear and orderly presentation of complicated happenings. Yet the author by no means conceals his likes and dislikes. At times there is a disproportionate selection of material,—certain men and events being treated too fully or too scantily. Review, v. 1, E. G. Bourne, A.H.R. 11:390, Jan. 1906; v. 2, A.H.R. 14:364, Jan. 1909; v. 3, C. H. Van Tyne, A.H.R. 18:603, Apr. 1913; v. 4, J. S. Bassett, A.H.R. 23:189, Oct. 1917; v. 5, D. R. Fox, A.H.R. 27:589, Apr. 1922; v. 6, D. R. Fox, A.H.R. 31:151, Oct. 1925. WJW

COLONIAL PERIOD

X201a Osgood, Herbert L. American colonies in the seventeenth century. 3 v. N. Y., 1904-07.

b ——— American colonies in the eighteenth century 4 v. N. Y., 1924-25.

Most important single contribution to the history of the continental American colonies. a. V. 1-2. Deal with the colonies settled under corporate and pro-
prietary authority, without regard to the connection with the executive powers in England. V. 3. Discusses the relations of all the colonies with the home government and the beginnings of the system of royal control. The mode of approach is impersonal and objective; the treatment of facts is strictly scientific; and the interest is confined to those features that are legal, institutional, and administrative. Contains nothing on social, intellectual, and economic conditions; omits all mention of the West India colonies; frankly disclaims all intention of discussing the larger problem of British colonial administration. Though the work is thus limited in scope, it is very thorough and detailed in all that concerns the matter of which it treats. Review, C. M. Andrews, A.H.R. 11:397, Jan. 1906; 13:605, Apr. 1908. b. Continuation of a, published posthumously under the competent editorship of Professor D. R. Fox. Covers the years 1689–1763; varies slightly in general features from a, though the range of interests is somewhat broader and the treatment usually fuller. The point of view is that of the thirteen continental colonies, not that of England or of its other imperial interests. Review, C. M. Andrews, A.H.R. 31:533, Apr. 1926.

For relations between the British and French colonies in North America, cf. (Z201) Parkman, Works.

X202a Beer, George L. Commercial policy of England toward the American colonies. N. Y., 1893. [Columbia University, Studies in history, economics, and public law.] (Bibliography.)


c ——— Old colonial system, 1660–1754. Pt. 1, Establishment of the system, 1660–1688. 2 v. N. Y., 1912.


The author began the study of British colonial policy when a student at Columbia University. a. His doctoral dissertation; still the only complete outline of the commercial aspects of British colonization in America. b., c., and d. In 1904 he undertook an examination of the manuscript material in the Public Record Office and elsewhere in England, with the intention of rewriting his early essay on a much larger scale. He died before completing his task, leaving unfinished the portion treating of the important years from 1688 to 1754. The four volumes issued treat the subject largely from the standpoint of the British archives and take into less account the condition prevailing in the colonies themselves. The view is, therefore, somewhat one-sided. Written in a very compact, closely reasoned, almost legal style, and give up the full meaning only after careful study. In thoroughness of treatment and in the skill with which the old British colonial policy is interpreted as a fundamental feature of early American history, these volumes, for the periods under consideration, are epoch-making contributions. Review of b., C. M. Andrews, A.H.R. 14:808, July 1909; H. L. Osgood, Pol. Sci. Quar. 24:127, March 1909; of c., W. T. Root, A.H.R. 18:798, July 1913; O. M. Dickerson, Pol. Sci. Quar. 28:515, Sept. 1913; of d., C. H. Hull, A.H.R. 14:817, July 1909; E. B. Greene, Pol. Sci. Quar. 23:326, June 1908.


Successful attempt to portray the whole process of the colonization of North America, including Mexico, Canada and the West Indies. Review, V. W. Crane, A.H.R. 26:540, Apr. 1921.
United States

X204 Bancroft, George. History of the United States of America from the discovery of the continent [to 1789]. 1834-82. Author's last revision, 6 v. N. Y., 1883-85.

V. 1 of the first edition appeared in 1834; v. 10, in 1874. In 1882, at the age of eighty-two, Bancroft added two volumes on the formation of the constitution. The last revision carries the story from colonial origins to the adoption of the constitution. This work, by one of the great American historians, is built upon a mass of original sources; facts are set forth honestly and, in general, with accuracy; the style, however, is heavy. As a continuous history it is too detailed and lacks proportion; scant space is given to the important period from 1690 to 1750. The author's attitude is provincial and partisan; he saw in America the unfolding of the principles of democracy under divine guidance; he viewed England as a tyrant. In spite of this, his work is important because it grasps the buoyant spirit of American democracy. Review (X11), Jameson, Historical writing in America, 100-110; (X12) Bassett, Middle group of American historians, 138-210.


These volumes, covering the period from the discovery to 1789, constitute the most popular work on early American history. All are distinguished by a charm of style and an emphasis on the picturesque in the choice of subjects; parts fail to measure up to the standards of accuracy and fairness of judgment required of critical historians. Fiske is at his best in the Discovery of America. Review, E. G. Bourne, Pol. Sci. Quar. 8:163, March 1893. The Dutch and Quaker Colonies gave him another subject in which he achieved a high degree of success; that of contrasting the rise of a colony founded on trade (New York) and one founded on religious enthusiasm (Pennsylvania). Review, J. A. Doyle, A.H.R. 5:572, April 1900. The history of the colonies from Maryland southward is brought together in Old Virginia and her neighbors (review, L. G. Tyler, A.H.R. 3:734, July 1898), and of the New England colonies to 1689, in the Beginnings of New England. New England and New France was written to introduce the history of French colonization of America, to bring the French and English movements together in an account of the French and Indian War (review, R. G. Thwaites, A.H.R. 8:359, June 1903), and, finally, to link up with the volumes upon the Revolution and the Critical period. Also, cf. (Z201) Parkman, Works.

X206 Doyle, John Andrew. English colonies in America. 5 v. N. Y., 1882-1907.

These volumes, written by an Englishman, are still of value. The work is sound and penetrating, especially for political history. Review of v. 4, 5, C. M. Andrews, A.H.R. 13:360, Jan. 1908. See also, ibid., 198.
REVOLUTIONARY PERIOD


c George the Third and Charles Fox, the concluding part of the American revolution. 2 v., London and N. Y., 1912–14. Published together with b. in uniform ed., 6 v., N. Y., 1920–22.

This series of volumes is an English Whig's history of the American Revolution. The author is over sympathetic, if anything, with the Americans, but he knows his Englishmen best. Pictures the Revolution as a family quarrel, which it was only in part; shows little interest in some aspects which make an especial appeal to the American. The growth of constitutional theories, of political ideals; contests between the seaboard and back-countries, and even industrial and social movements of importance get but slight, if any, notice. The English side of such matters is often very well done, and the author's rich store of knowledge of the English individuals who enacted the events related is one of the fascinating things in this work. He is a master of the imponderables. There is evident lack of knowledge of some important monographs and little use of manuscript sources, but there is a mastery of the printed sources; a comprehensive synthesis of easily accessible facts. Written in a quaint style, now too rapidly disappearing, but whose charm will never die; allusion and epigram are the chief ornaments, but they are never tawdry. The work is not one in which to learn history but to enjoy it. Review of b, F. J. Turner, A.H.R. 5:141, Oct. 1899; 9:818, July 1904; J. Bigelow, Jr., 13:874, July 1908; of c, C. H. Van Tyne, A.H.R. 17:827, July 1912; 20:620, Apr. 1915.


a. Continuation and enlargement of True history of the American revolution in (X703) True biographies and histories. Emphasizes phases which the author contends have been neglected by other writers, particularly the treatment of the loyalists by the patriots; lacks judicial poise; contains important material not easily found elsewhere. Review, J. A. Woodburn, A.H.R. 14:143, Oct. 1908.
b. Plans to include one more volume continuing the history to 1789. First volume begins with suitable introductory description of American colonial governments, of political conditions, and of imperial problems, and then deals with the period of controversies between the colonies and Great Britain down to the battle of Lexington. The product of scholarly investigation and literary skill; appeals to the general reader as well as to the specialist. V. 2 extends to 1779. Review, A. M. Schlesinger, A.H.R. 28:327, Jan. 1923.


Traces the nature of British colonies in America and their relation to the Mother Country in the early years, the general colonial policy of Great Britain in the period when mercantilism held full sway; the changed policy with the assumption of imperialist plans after the defeat of the French, and the general implications of the American Revolution. The author, who speaks from years spent in mastery of the details, interprets the Revolution along broad, general lines from the standpoint both of England and of the colonies. Pleads for a reassessment of the Revolution by Americans who are urged to look on the question not only as one involving independence for the thirteen colonies but as a world problem in British colonial policy. Review, W. T. Root, *A.H.R.* 30:832, July 1925. ACMCL

**X242 Alvord, Clarence W.** *Mississippi Valley in British politics, a study of the trade, land speculation, and experiments in imperialism culminating in the American revolution.* 2 v. Cleveland, 1917. (Bibliography.)

The Treaty of Paris, 1763, which closed the Seven Years’ War, gave to Great Britain the West and Canada. ‘What was to be done with them? . . . How could there be a reconciliation between the various interests clamoring for consideration? The Indian rights must be protected; the claims of various colonies to the West must be considered; the influence of the great land companies of different colonies must not be neglected; there were the fur traders who opposed western colonization; and these latter were supported by British and American land speculators in eastern lands who feared the effect of opening the West; and last of all there were the imperial interests to be conserved. . . . Successive administrations worked on this problem; three distinct plans [for a western policy] were developed and partially adopted. . . . These pages contain a history of the development of these plans.’ (Preface.) Very careful study based on the sources; well written. Admirable and important work, emphasizing, perhaps over emphasizing, the influence of the West in the series of events that led up to the Revolution. Review, C. L. Becker, *A.H.R.* 22:671, Apr. 1917. Cf. (Z201) Parkman, *Conspiracy of Pontiac.* CLB

**X243a Egerton, Hugh E.** *Causes and character of the American revolution.* Oxford and N. Y., 1923. [Histories of the nations.]

b Schlesinger, Arthur M. *Colonial merchants and the American revolution, 1763–1776.* N. Y., 1918. [Columbia University, Studies in history, economics, and public law.] (Bibliography.)


a. Summary of the causes of the Revolution; by an eminent English authority on British colonial history; considers the administrative system of the American colonies, the economic background, and the political blundering of the home government during two reigns; has a valuable chapter on American loyalists. Clear-cut presentation makes it a book readable on both sides of the Atlantic. Review, C. L. Becker, *A.H.R.* 29:344, Jan. 1924. b. Admirable study of American reactions to British commercial policy; based on extensive research; thoroughly impartial; important contribution to the study of the causes of the Revolution. Review, C. M. Andrews, *A.H.R.* 24:104, Oct. 1918. c. Potent argument in support of the thesis that the central problem in the genesis of the American Revolution was the determination of the exact nature of the constitution of the British Empire. After searching examination of a wealth of judicial precedents drawn largely from Ireland’s relations with the English king and parliament, the author reaches the conclusion that there was a *bona fide* constitutional issue which preceded the American Revolution, and from which it in part resulted.” He contends that, strictly from the legal standpoint, the colonists had a number of good constitutional precedents to support their position. Review, E. S. Corwin, *A.H.R.* 29:775, July 1924. d. Describes various plans set forth by Revolutionary leaders to reconcile colonial autonomy with imperial unity. Review, S. E. Morison, *E.H.R.* 38:114, Jan. 1923; C. H. Van Tyne, *A.H.R.* 28:367, Jan. 1923.

For the history of the Revolution, also cf. (X671b) M. C. Tyler, *Literary history of the American Revolution*, and the appropriate sections of the works of (X121) Winsor, (X122) Hart, (X123) Johnson, (X204) Bancroft, (X205) Fiske, (X134) Avery, and (X135) Channing.


c Hazelton, John H. *Declaration of Independence, its history*. N. Y., 1906. (Bibliography.)

d Becker, Carl L. *Declaration of Independence, a study in the history of political ideas*. N. Y., 1922.


Brief objective account in a series of essays, the only general work on the subject. Review, V. Coffin, *A.H.R.* 8:776, July 1903.


Humphrey, Edward F. *Nationalism and Religion in America, 1774–1789*. Boston, 1924. (Bibliography.)

a. Deals with the social implications and consequences of the revolution, such as the effect on landholding, industry, slavery, religion and education. Review, A. Nevins, *A.H.R.* 32:167, Oct. 1926.


Nevins, Allan. *American States during and after the Revolution, 1775–1789*. N. Y., 1924. [Knights of Columbus historical series.] (Bibliography.)

Convenient compilation of data on the transition from colonies to states, the framing and working of the state constitutions, and of political and economic developments in the several states and sections. Review, S. E. Morison, *A.H.R.* 30:611, Apr. 1925.

NATIONAL PERIOD, TO CLOSE OF THE CIVIL WAR


b ——— *History of the People of the United States during Lincoln’s Administration*. N. Y., 1927.

a. This work broke new ground in American history by undertaking to present the development of the people. The idea was not original, as J. R. Green had just done the same thing for the English people, but McMaster made a definite contribution to historical method by seeking much of his material from the newspapers. He allowed his new material to determine the order and proportion of his narrative, before a searching critique had been built up to test its possibilities. The result is a work brimming with new facts and fresh slants on American history, but oblivious of deeper tendencies of intellectual, spiritual, and industrial growth. Particularly commendable are the attention given to western affairs, in which the author was a pathfinder, and the treatment of popular sentiment at crises when the people were actively interested in public affairs, as at the time of the Genêt episode. Interesting in style and picturesque in detail, it holds the general reader. Can be neglected by no student of the field it covers. Review, C. R. Fish, *Miss. Val. Hist. Rev.* 1:31, June 1914; v. 8, C. H. Levermore, *A.H.R.* 19:363, Jan. 1914.


Covers a limited, but very important period—one especially suited to the talent of the author. V. 1. Contains exceptionally valuable account of the state of society in 1800. The strength of the work as a whole is in the elaborate and scholarly treatment of the diplomatic discussions and controversies in the decade before the War of 1812. Foreign archives were searched and no pains were spared to get the materials so that the story might be fully and rightly told. The style is always good, often brilliant. One of the very best pieces of work American historians have produced. Review, *Nation* (N. Y.), 49:480, 504, Dec. 12, 19, 1889; 50:376, 395, May 8, 15, 1890; 51:405, 424, Nov. 20, 27, 1890; 52:322, 344, Apr. 16, 23, 1891.


Though the early portions of the work are somewhat antiquated, probably no set of volumes by a single author gives more well-selected information on the strictly political and constitutional history of the country. Social history is not altogether slighted. The style is often peculiar, but is rarely heavy or discouraging to the general reader. The period covered is from 1783 to 1877. Review, v. 6, W. A. Dunning, *A.H.R.* 5:771, July 1900; v. 7, H. B. Learned, *A.H.R.* 19:665, Apr. 1914.

X266a Beard, Charles A. *Economic interpretation of the constitution of the United States.* N. Y. 1913.


b ——— *Short history of the Confederate States of America.* N. Y., 1890.

These two works, by the leader of the southern confederacy, give adequately the southern point of view of the struggle between the North and South.
NATIONAL PERIOD, SINCE THE CIVIL WAR

X291a Beard, Charles A. Contemporary American history, 1877–1913. N. Y., 1914. (Bibliography.)


d Shippee, Lester B. Recent American history, [1865–1923]. N. Y., 1924. (Bibliographies.)


For similar brief works on the period, cf. (X114, v. 4) Paxson, New nation, and (X111b, v. 3) Lingley, Since the Civil war.


b ——— McKinley and Roosevelt administrations, 1897–1909. N. Y., 1922. (Bibliographical foot-notes.)

a. Best history of its period; one of the really great works in American historiography. V. 1–5. Contain a detailed, accurate, and dispassionate account of the causes and events of the Civil War, the more remarkable because the author lived through the period. V. 6–7. Cover the years of political reconstruction at the South, but give less than enough space to other events occurring between 1865 and 1877. The book seems, indeed, to have been conceived as a history of the Civil War and its immediate consequences, and was originally completed as A History of the United States from the compromise of 1850 to the final restoration of home rule at the South in 1877. V. 8 and b. Contain brief sketches of topics in American history after 1877; not only change the scale of treatment elsewhere followed, but are less comprehensive. Review, v. 1–3, A. C. McLaughlin, A.H.R. 1:366, Jan. 1896; v. 4, 5, W. A. Dunning, ibid., 5:371, Dec. 1899; v. 5, W. G. Brown, ibid., 11:181, Oct. 1905; v. 6–7, W. G. Brown, A.H.R. 12:680, Apr. 1907; v. 8, F. L. Paxson, A.H.R. 25:525, Apr. 1920; of b, F. L. Paxson, A.H.R. 28:565, Apr. 1923.


Dr. Oberholtzer takes up the story at the close of the civil war. Of the five volumes announced, the three issued cover only twelve years, corresponding roughly to v. 6–7 of (X296) Rhodes's work. Readable, detailed, but not always judicial. Review, v. 1, W. A. Dunning, A.H.R. 23:676, Apr. 1918; v. 2, E. Stanwood, A.H.R. 28:337, Jan. 1923; v. 3, ibid., 33:162, Oct. 1927.

X298 Bowers, Claude G. The tragic era; the revolution after Lincoln. Boston, 1929.


Three of the eight articles in this volume relate directly to the subject and furnish suggestive explanations of the political influence of this section in the four decades preceding the Civil War. Review, J. W. Perrin, *A.H.R.* 10:192, Oct. 1904.

X393 Phillips, Ulrich B. *Life and labor in the old south*. Boston, 1929.

Valuable study of social and economic conditions in the ante-bellum South. Brief treatment of the colonial period with detailed study of individual plantations in different sections of the South after 1815. Social groups are described and negro slavery analyzed. Larger view of developments, tendencies, and variations in different periods is subordinated to an analysis of particular and local conditions. Review, W. K. Boyd, *A.H.R.* 35:133, Oct. 1929.

X401 Schwab, John C. *Confederate States of America, 1861–1865, a financial and industrial history of the South during the civil war*. N. Y., 1901. [Yale bicentennial publications.] (Bibliography.)

Deals with both the Confederate government and the governments of the constituent states in their financial operations. Excellent, impartial study; based on extensive researches. Review, E. A. Smith, *A.H.R.* 7:579, Apr. 1902.

X421 Turner, Frederick J. *Frontier in American history*. N. Y., 1920. (Bibliographical foot-notes.)

Most of the thirteen essays conveniently collected and reprinted in this volume are interpretations of particular geographical regions which at one time or another have been parts of the American frontier, or expositions of the ideals which the frontier has produced. Especially noteworthy are 'The significance of the frontier in American history,' 1893, one of the most suggestive essays in American historical writing, 'The old West,' 1908, and 'Social forces in American history,' the presidential address delivered before the American Historical Association in 1910. Practically indispensable for the student of American history. Review, A. Johnson, *A.H.R.* 26:542, Apr. 1921.


Declares 'the frontier with its continuous influence is the most American thing in all America'; shows, in some sixty chapters, the place of the frontier and of the West in the development of the United States. Begins with the narrow hem of settlement along the Atlantic littoral in the latter part of the eighteenth century; traces the details of discovery, diplomacy, war, exploration, penetration, and legislation until the year 1893. Essentially a narrative history rather than a discussion of movements and tendencies; the epic of western development from the up-country of the original colonies to the Cow Country. Awarded the Pulitzer Prize for the best book of the year on the history of the United States. Review, H. C. Dale, *A.H.R.* 30:603, Apr. 1925.


b —— *Westward movement: the colonies and the republic west of the Alleghanies, 1763–1798*. Boston, 1897.
These two volumes, together with his (K242b) *Cartier to Frontenac*, cover adequately a period and phase of American history that has not been treated so fully by any other historian. Winsor's style is heavy and dry, but his narrative is weighty with facts and is, therefore, indispensible to one desiring knowledge of the period covered. Later monographs on various phases of western history have revised many of Winsor's interpretations. The cartographical illustrations from contemporary sources are extremely valuable and, though not always entirely trustworthy, are still the most accessible collection of maps for the history of the region. Review of *a.*, *Nation* (N. Y.), 61:67, July 25, 1895; of *b.*, F. J. Turner, *A.H.R.* 3:556, Apr. 1898.  


**b Henderson, Archibald. *Conquest of the old Southwest, the romantic story of the early pioneers into Virginia, the Carolinas, Tennessee, and Kentucky, 1740-1790.* N. Y., 1920.**

**c Hinsdale, Burke A. *Old Northwest, the beginnings of our colonial system*. 1888. New ed., N. Y., 1899.**

*a.* Most important of Roosevelt's historical writings; vividly describes the westward movement across the Alleghenies and into the Mississippi valley and beyond, from the years following the peace of 1763 through the explorations of Lewis and Clark and of Pike. Highly expressive of Roosevelt's vigor and of his strong likes and dislikes; based upon much research, especially in the great collections of western materials; weaker on the diplomatic side; neglects the materials in the British Public Record Office. The later chapters are the least original. Review, F. J. Turner, *A.H.R.* 2:171, Oct. 1896.  


**X433a Hulbert, Archer B. *Frontiers: the genius of American nationality*. Boston, 1929.**

**b Crane, Verner W. *Southern frontier, 1670-1732*. Philadelphia, 1929.**

**c Whitaker, Arthur P. *Spanish-American frontier, 1783-1795: the westward movement and the Spanish retreat in the Mississippi valley*. Boston, 1927.**

**d Rister, Carl C. *Southwestern frontier, 1865-1881*. Cleveland, 1928.**

*a.* Describes factors, causes and influences that have unified the American people.  


**X441a Paxson, Frederic L. *Last American frontier*. N. Y., 1910. (Bibliography.)**

c Coman, Katharine. Economic beginnings of the Far West: how we won the land beyond the Mississippi. N. Y., 1912. (Bibliography.)


a. Traces the development of the region stretching from the Mississippi to the Pacific coast; brings out in strong relief the influence of the growing West upon the evolution of the nation; gives the story of the forces that divided the Trans-Mississippi region into territories and states and filled it with a farming, mining, and commercial people. Review, M. Farrand, A.H.R. 15:892, July 1910. b, c, and d. Useful monographs; supplement a, with fuller details on their respective subjects. Review of b, P. C. Phillips, A.H.R. 28:330, Jan. 1923; of c, F. L. Paxson, A.H.R. 18:821, July 1913; of d, F. H. Hodder, A.H.R. 11:949, July 1906. Also cf. (Y486b and c) Smith, Annexation of Texas and War with Mexico.


This large work, covering the history and to some extent the anthropology of Central America, Mexico, and the Far West of the United States and Canada, represents the life work of a great historical collector and pioneer, aided by numerous assistants. Although the history, as is shown by the copious footnotes, has been drawn from a great variety of sources and, in general, is fairly satisfactory, some of the volumes have been composed by authors without special equipment. One may therefore expect to find an unequal style and occasional inaccuracies. The work, as a whole, is of chief value for reference purposes, and to historical students undertaking further investigation in one of the many fields covered. For fuller discussion of the merits and defects of this great series, cf. (XI1) Jameson, Historical writing in America, 152–156, and the following reviews: Nation (N. Y.), 36:85, Jan. 25, 1883; 41:283, Oct. 1, 1885; 46:492, June 14, 1888; 50:179, Feb. 27, 1890; 50:204, March 6, 1890.


Of the eighteen volumes in this series, twelve appeared in the original editions between the years 1883 and 1892. By the standards of historical productions of those years they are, in most cases, excellent and scholarly works. As a rule,
there have been few changes made in the revised editions; in some cases a
chapter of continuation has been added. The greatest emphasis is usually on
the formative period of the state's history. Some of the volumes are written
in such a manner as to give them a special interest; for instance, Josiah Royce,
*California*, is almost a psychological interpretation of California history from 1846
to 1856, and N. S. Shaler, *Kentucky* is largely a study of geographic influences.
As brief, popular, and readable accounts of the formation of the various states,
most of them are unmatched even today. Additional volumes have recently been
announced as in preparation.

**DIPLOMATIC, MILITARY, AND NAVAL HISTORY**

[American historical series.] (Bibliographical foot-notes.)

**b Adams, Randolph G.** *History of the foreign policy of the United
States.* N. Y., 1924. (Bibliography.)

**c Johnson, Willis F.** *America's foreign relations.* 2 v. N. Y., 1916.

**d Hill, Charles E.** *Leading American treaties.* N. Y., 1922.

**e Wright, Quincy.** *Control of American foreign relations.* N. Y., 1922.

a. Designed for use as a text in college classes; best brief general survey of
the subject; based largely upon recent monographs; somewhat weak as to
international law. The method is strictly narrative and chronological, although
topical leads are in places indicated. Eminently readable; generally judicious;
well-balanced; maps illustrate territorial and boundary problems. Review, J. S.

b. Treated by topics, arranged substantially in chronological order; one third
of the space allotted to the period since 1897; attempts to give a popular epitome
c. More detailed chronicles of occurrences and transactions; generally accurate;
d. Gives the historical setting and chief provisions of fifteen important treaties
from 1778 to 1898, with special reference to territorial expansion. Review,
to illustrate the relations of constitutional and international law in American

For books on relations with Hispanic America, the Monroe Doctrine, Pan-
Americanism, the Far East, and the United States and the World War, cf.
respectively (Y501–505), (Y521), (Y526), (U421 ff.), (U2501 ff.), (U3273),
and (J411 ff.).
A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE

X502a Moore, John Bassett. _Digest of international law, as embodied in diplomatic discussions, treaties, and other international agreements, international awards, the decisions of municipal courts, and the writings of jurists, and especially in documents, published and unpublished, issued by the presidents and secretaries of state of the United States, the opinions of the attorneys-general, and the decisions of courts, federal and state._ 8 v. Washington, 1906. (1505c)

b History and digest of the international arbitrations to which the United States has been a party, together with appendices containing the treaties relating to such arbitrations, and historical and legal notes on other international arbitrations ancient and modern, and on the domestic commissions of the United States for the adjustment of international claims._ 6 v. Washington, 1898.


MWJ

X503a Coolidge, Archibald C. _United States as a world power._ N. Y., 1908. Later reprints.

b. Blakeslee, George H. _Recent foreign policy of the United States, problems in American cooperation with other powers._ N. Y., 1925. [Wesleyan University, Bennett lectures.]


GMD

X504a Dealey, James Q. _Foreign policies of the United States._ Bases and developments. N. Y., 1927.


JFR

X506a Dunning, William A. *British empire and the United States, a review of their relations during the century of peace following the treaty of Ghent.* N. Y., 1914.

b Mowat, Robert B. *Diplomatic relations of Great Britain and the United States.* London and N. Y., 1925.


d Wrong, George M. *United States and Canada, a political study.* N. Y., 1921. [Wesleyan University, Bennett lectures.]

e Bemis, Samuel F. *Jay's treaty, a study in commerce and diplomacy.* N. Y., 1923. [Knights of Columbus historical series.] (Bibliography.)

f Adams, Ephraim D. *Great Britain and the American Civil War.* 2 v. London and N. Y., 1925. (Bibliographical foot-notes.)

a. Makes no pretense of offering results of personal research, but is based on careful study of general works and presents a composite, illuminated by the author's broad scholarship, keen and sane judgments of events and men in both countries, and by his customary pleasing style. Exact in the statement of accepted facts of diplomatic history; offers an excellent general survey of British-American relations, 1814-1914. Review, F. L. Paxson, *A.H.R.* 20:648, Apr. 1915. EDA


X507a Chadwick, French E. *Relations of the United States and Spain, diplomacy.* N. Y., 1909.

b Yela Utrilla, Juan F. *España ante la independencia de los Estados Unidos.* 1922. 2nd ed., 2 v., Lérida, Spain, 1925.

on relations between the United States and Spain, cf. (Y496-498); on relations between the United States and Mexico, cf. (Y486).

**X508** Albert Shaw lectures on diplomatic history, Johns Hopkins University, Vol. 1-14. Baltimore, 1900-29. [1, J. H. Latané, Diplomatic relations of the United States and Spanish America; 2, J. M. Callahan, Diplomatic history of the southern Confederacy; 3, (Y486e) J. S. Reeves, American diplomacy under Tyler and Polk; 4, E. J. Benton, International law and diplomacy of the Spanish-American War; 5, (Y486d) E. D. Adams, British interests and activities in Texas, 1836-1846; 6, C. O. Paullin, Diplomatic negotiations of American naval officers, 1778-1883; 7, F. A. Updyke, Diplomacy of the War of 1812; 8, W. R. Manning, Early diplomatic relations between the United States and Mexico; 9, (U3273b) P. J. Treat, Early diplomatic relations between the United States and Japan, 1853-1865; 10, (Y498a) I. J. Cox, West Florida controversy, 1798-1813; 11, (Y506) P. A. Martin, Latin America and the war; 12, S. F. Bemis, Pinckney’s treaty: a study of America’s advantage from Europe’s distress, 1783-1800; 13, B. S. Williams, State security and the league of nations; 14, J. F. Rippy, Rivalry of the United States and Great Britain over Latin America.]


For monographs on the relations of the Netherlands to the American Revolution, cf. (Q352e, f, and g); of Spain, (X507b); of France, (X734).

**X509a, Rippy, J. Fred. United States and Mexico. N. Y., 1926.**

b Rives, George L. United States and Mexico, 1821-1848. 2 v. N. Y., 1913.

c Smith, Justin H. War with Mexico. 2 v. N. Y., 1919.


**X510a** Hill, Howard C. Roosevelt and the Caribbean. Chicago, 1927.


**X511a** Huidekoper, Frederic L. Military unpreparedness of the United States, a history of American land forces from colonial times until June 1, 1915. N. Y., 1915. (Bibliographical notes.)


a. Though written for propaganda purposes, this well-documented volume provides a fairly satisfactory brief history of the army of the United States.
UNITED STATES


Abundant citations of special works on the history of military and naval operations in the wars of the United States prior to the World War will be found in the bibliographies listed in (X1). For American participation in the World War, cf. (J411 ff.).

GMD

X512a Ropes, John C. Story of the civil war. 4 v. N. Y. and London, 1894-1913.

b Shannon, Fred Albert. Organization and administration of the union army, 1861-1865. 2 v. Cleveland, 1929.


MWJ


b Spears, John R. History of our navy from its origin to the present day, 1775-1897. 4 v. N. Y., 1897.

Our navy in the war with Spain. N. Y., 1899.

d Paullin, Charles O. Navy of the American revolution, its administration, its policy, and its achievements. Cleveland, 1906. (Bibliography.)


GMD

X522a Mahan, Alfred T. Sea power in its relations to the war of 1812. 2 v. Boston, 1905. Reprint, 1919.

b Chadwick, French E. Relations of the United States and Spain: the Spanish-American war. 2 v. N. Y., 1911. (Bibliography.)


For other special works on the United States navy and its operations, cf. bibliographies listed in (X1).

GMD

CONSTITUTIONAL, POLITICAL, AND LEGAL HISTORY AND POLITICAL THEORY


Written by an observer with extraordinary range and keenness of vision, with sympathetic interest, and with great powers of lucid and interesting exposition; marked an epoch in the description of American institutions; still remains the
most brilliant and authoritative study of the American government. The exposition of the workings and spirit of the governmental organization is remarkable for its insight and clearness. Of special significance is the discussion of the less formal characteristics of government, such as the party system, public opinion, and the social forces conditioning the operation of the governmental system. Review, *Nation* (N. Y.), 48:12, 34, Jan. 3, 10, 1889; H. J. Ford, *Amer. Pol. Sci. Rev.* 5:476, Aug. 1911.

X532a  Beard, Charles A. *American government and politics*. 1913. 4th rev. ed., N. Y., 1924. (Bibliography.)


c Munro, William B. *Government of the United States, national, state, and local*. 1919. 2nd rev. ed., N. Y., 1925. (Bibliographical foot-notes.)


b Schuyler, Robert L. *Constitution of the United States; an historical survey of its formation*. N. Y., 1923.

c Farrand, Max. *Framing of the constitution of the United States*. New Haven, 1913.


b Curtis, George T. Constitutional history of the United States from their declaration of independence to the close of their civil war. 2 v. N. Y., 1889–96. V. 2, ed. by J. C. Clayton. (Bibliography.)


GMD


V. 1. Covers the period from 1750 to 1832; the treatment is semi-philosophic, hardly narrative. V. 2–7. Chiefly taken up with the anti-slavery struggle which is ably treated. V. 8. Index. The writer was an unflinching defender of free-labor and of the northern cause, not sparing denunciation of what he disliked. The latter half of the work covers the period from 1850 to 1861. There is not a very large degree of calm discussion of constitutional problems in these later volumes, but the elaborate and able treatment is of great service. Review, v. 4–5, Nation (N. Y.), 41:198, Sept 3, 1885; v. 6, 50:33, Jan. 9, 1890; v. 7, 55:32, July 14, 1892.

ACMCL

X538 Randall, James G. Constitutional problems under Lincoln. N. Y., 1926.

Scholarly and important study of such topics as treason, habeas corpus, martial law, conscription, confiscation, emancipation, state and federal relations. Review, C. R. Fish, A.H.R. 33:419, Jan. 1928.

MWJ


c McKee, Thomas H. *National conventions and platforms of all political parties, 1789 to 1905; convention, popular, and electoral vote, also the political complexion of both houses of congress at each biennial period.* 1892. 6th rev. ed., Baltimore, 1906.


HBL

X542a Learned, Henry B. *President's cabinet; studies in the origin, formation; and structure of an American institution.* New Haven, 1912. (Valuable bibliography.)

b Hinsdale, Mary L. *History of the President's cabinet.* Ann Arbor, Mich., 1911. [University of Michigan historical studies.] (Bibliography.)

a. Traces the origin of the cabinet in England; regards the origin of the American cabinet as an historical development rather than an accident. The origin and structure of each department is dealt with in successive chapters. Best authority for the structure of the cabinet. Review, *A.H.R.* 17:846, July 1912. b. Systematic discussion of the origin of the cabinet, its development under successive presidents, the principles on which the cabinet has been constructed, and the relations of the cabinet to the president and congress. Review, *A.H.R.* 17:844, July 1912.

HMW


b Alexander, De Alva S. *History and procedure of the house of representatives.* Boston, 1916.

c Follett, Mary P. *Speaker of the house of representatives.* N. Y., 1896. (Bibliography.)


ACMC

About one-half is a well-proportioned survey of the history of political parties leading up to the conclusion that party divisions in the United States have corresponded roughly 'to certain broad distinctions of mind and character'—namely, conservatism and radicalism. A separate treatment of minor parties in a concluding chapter isolates even the liberal republicans and other promising independent movements from the regular narrative. There follows an analysis of American party machinery and of its operations and, in a third part, a presentation of ethical problems in party politics intended to inspire a more adequate sense of American political duties as well as political rights. Review, M. S. Brown, A.H.R. 9:168, Oct. 1903.

b Beard, Charles A. *Supreme court and the constitution.* N. Y., 1912.

c Carson, Hampton L. *History of the supreme court of the United States, with biographies of all the chief and associate justices, 1790–1902.* 2 v. Philadelphia, 1902.


X552a McLaughlin, Andrew C. *Courts, the constitution, and parties: studies in constitutional history and politics.* Chicago, 1912. [Power of a court to declare a law unconstitutional; Significance of political parties; Political parties and popular government; Social compact and constitutional construction; Written constitution in some of its historical aspects.]

b Warren, Charles. *Congress, the constitution, and the supreme court.* Boston, 1925.


b Evans, Lawrence B. *Leading cases on American constitutional law.* 1915. 2nd rev. ed., Chicago, 1925.


b. and c. Best recent casebooks.
UNITED STATES

X561a Merriam, Charles E. History of American political theories. N. Y. and London, 1903. Reprint, 1926. [Citizen's library of economics, politics, and sociology.] (Bibliography.)

b American political ideas, studies in the development of American political thought, 1865-1917. N. Y., 1920. (Bibliographical foot-notes.)

These two rather small volumes provide the only scholarly and well planned treatment of the main phases of American political theory. There is no attempt to build up a philosophy to the writer's own liking, no depreciation of theorists whose thinking is not the writer's own. Gives detached and scholarly analyses of the influential writers whose work, whether consciously so intended or not, expressed a particular school of thought or was influential in American history. Certain periods as well as specific writers are thus analyzed. Review of a, W. W. Willoughby, A.H.R. 8:767, July 1903; of b, A.H.R. 26:551, Apr. 1921.

ACMCL


b Democracy and the party system in the United States, a study in extra-constitutional government. N. Y., 1919. (Bibliography.)


ACCO

ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL HISTORY


b Van Metre, Thurman W. Economic history of the United States. N. Y., 1921. (Bibliography.)


e Jennings, Walter W. *History of economic progress in the United States*. N. Y., 1926. (Bibliography.)

Text-books for college use; will also interest the general reader. a. Description of the colonial period is brief; nearly half of the space is devoted to the period since 1860; generally well-balanced; for the most part, factual and objective; simple style. Little attempt at an analysis of the underlying factors or at a broad interpretation in terms of the organic development of the economic organization of the country; the economic life is seldom related to the broader political and social movements. Review, G. S. Callender, *A.H.R.* 19:156, Oct. 1913.

b. Uses the chronological method in studying the economic forces that have shaped the history of the United States; reveals keenness of analytical power in relating historical development to economic forces. Review, A. C. Ford, *Amer. Econ. Rev.* 12:122, March 1922. c. Comprehensive record of the economic development of the United States from 1492 to 1920; contains a wealth of factual material which is shot through with causal explanation. While the outline is chronological, the method used is topical. Review, V. S. Clark, *A.H.R.* 27:583, Apr. 1922. d. Though the author approaches the subject as an historian, his interpretation is based upon a thorough mastery of economic principles. Well-proportioned, topical treatment in three periods, divided at 1789 and 1861, with emphasis on the last period. Review, A. P. James, *A.H.R.* 30:371, Jan. 1925. e. 'An explanation of the economic life of the people' in thirty-five well-chosen topical chapters, arranged in five periods, separated by the years 1776, 1815, 1861, and 1900; emphasis on the last two. Review, W. MacDonald, *N. Y. Times Book Review*, 3, March 14, 1926.


Traces the evolution, from the colonial period to 1922, of such topics as money, loans, taxation, tariff, debts, banks and banking, panics, etc. The arrangement is mainly chronological, and is skilfully carried out to avoid repetition and to present in proper proportion the main facts. Sufficient political background is given as a setting for the subject, and there are careful analyses of congressional votes on important bills by geographical sections. The effect of wars on financial development is especially well elucidated. Review, J. C. Schwab, *A.H.R.* 9:166, Oct. 1903.


c ——— *Some aspects of the tariff question*. Cambridge, Mass., 1915. [Harvard economic studies.]

a. Fairly detailed and careful study of the legislative history of the various tariff acts and the congressional debates thereon from 1789 down to and in-


b Hibbard, Benjamin H. *History of the public land policies.* N. Y., 1924.


**X581a** Treat, Payson J. *National land system, 1785-1820.* N. Y., 1910. (Bibliography.)

b Ford, Amelia C. *Colonial precedents of our national land system as it existed in 1800.* Madison, 1910. [Bulletin of the University of Wisconsin.] (Bibliography.)

c Ise, John. *United States forest policy.* New Haven, 1920. (Bibliography.)

d —— *United States oil policy.* New Haven, 1926.

e Wellington, Raynor G. *Political and sectional influence of the public lands, 1828-1842.* Cambridge, Mass., 1914. (Bibliography.)

f Stephenson, George M. *Political history of the public lands, from 1840 to 1862, from pre-emption to homestead.* Boston, 1917. (Bibliography.)


b Tryon, Rolla M. *Household manufacturers in the United States, 1640-1860, a study in industrial history.* Chicago, 1917. (Excellent bibliography.)

a. Thorough, comprehensive, interpretative history of American manufactures down to 1860. Of the twenty chapters, nine cover the colonial period and eleven the period between 1790 and 1860; each of these periods is treated separately under topical headings. The conclusions, in the main, supported, as they are, by scholarly method and a broader basis of fact than has heretofore been available, are well-balanced and the interpretations are keen and illuminating. Review, C. W. Wright, A.H.R. 22:384, Jan. 1917.


**X384a Commons, John R. and others, ed. Documentary history of American industrial society. 11 v. Cleveland, 1910-11.** (Bibliography.)

b ———, and others. History of labour in the United States. 2 v. N. Y., 1918. Reprint, 1921. (Extensive bibliography.)

c Carlton, Frank T. History and problems of organised labor. Boston, 1911. (Bibliographies.)


**X385a Phillips, Ulrich B. American negro slavery, a survey of the supply, employment, and control of negro labor as determined by the plantation régime.** N. Y. and London, 1918. (Bibliographical foot-notes.)

b Locke, Mary S. Anti-slavery in America, 1619-1808. Boston, 1901. [Radcliffe College monographs.] (Bibliography.)

c Adams, Alice D. Neglected period of anti-slavery in America, 1808-1837. Boston, 1908. [Radcliffe College monographs.] (Bibliography.)

d Siebert, Wilbur H. Underground railroad from slavery to freedom. N. Y., 1898. (Bibliography.)

a. Best single volume on slavery; written by a southern scholar of considerable northern training and experience; based on the best material available; generally fair, accurate. Includes a brief history of the slave trade and the introduction of slavery into the colonies; development and spread of tobacco, cotton, and sugar culture; the domestic slave trade; plantation management, labor, life, and tendencies; economic aspects of slavery; town slaves, free


a. In 1902 a cooperative economic history of the United States was undertaken by some of the leading economists of the country under the auspices of the Department of Economics and Sociology of the Carnegie Institution of Washington. This was the first of the twelve proposed divisional summaries to be published. Professor Johnson describes the development of American commerce to 1789; T. W. Van Metre, the internal commerce, the coastwise trade, and the fisheries; G. G. Huebner, the foreign trade since 1789; and D. S. Hanchett, government aid and commercial policy. Trustworthy and careful studies; based upon first-hand study of documentary material; present no new conclusions, but rather a convenient and satisfactory collection of materials. Review, J. F. Crowell, A.H.R. 22:382, Jan. 1917. b. Admirable monograph; adds new materials; illuminates the history of American shipping. Review, T. W. Van Metre, A.H.R. 27:600, Apr. 1922.


Essentially an elaborate summary of monographs by various writers within its field; this fact determines its character and scope. On the one hand, it is silent, for example, upon Mississippi River traffic after 1820; on the other, it is rich in details upon the construction and operation of many roads, river improvements, canals, and railroads throughout the eastern half of the United States from colonial times to the middle of the nineteenth century. Data concerning tolls and transportation rates, capitalization, costs, and financial results are particularly copious; generalizations are few but well considered. Review, St. G. L. Sioussat, A.H.R. 23:409, Jan. 1918.

X593 Dunbar, Seymour. History of travel in America, showing the development of travel and transportation, ... together with a narrative of the human experiences and changing social conditions that accompanied this economic conquest of the continent. 4 v. Indianapolis, 1915. (Extensive bibliography.)

More than four hundred reproductions of 'early engravings, original contemporaneous drawings, and broadsides' comprise the most valuable part of this work; but, unfortunately, the locations of the originals are not indicated. The text consists of a popular description of methods and conditions of travel and transportation from the beginnings of settlement to the construction of the first transcontinental railroad. The value of the work for reference use is impaired by the utter inadequacy of the index. Review, M. Farrand, A.H.R. 21:150, Oct. 1915.
**CULTURAL HISTORY: GENERAL**


b ——— *Transit of civilization from England to America in the seventeenth century.* N. Y., 1901.


ACMCL


MWJ


Each volume contains approximately six hundred and fifty illustrations and sixty thousand words of text. The selection of illustrations, maps, and facsimiles has been made by experts with every care for historical accuracy. Attention has also been given to providing readable as well as accurate narratives. The aim of the work as a whole is to present a comprehensive picture of the development of American life. Review, M. W. Jernegan, *A.H.R.* 32:326, Jan. 1927; 33:663, 918, Apr., July, 1928; 35:137, 879, Oct. 1929, July 1930.

GMD
X606 Pollard, Albert F. *Factors in American history.* London and N. Y., 1925. [Watson lectures.]


GMD

X611 Nevins, Allan. *American social history as recorded by British travellers.* N. Y., 1923.

Well-chosen extracts from 1789 to 1922, arranged in four period groups, with good introductory chapters. Review, M. L. Bonham, Jr., *A.H.R.* 29:778, July 1924.

GMD

CULTURAL HISTORY: RELIGION

X621 Rowe, Henry K. *History of religion in the United States.* N. Y., 1924.


For other works dealing with the religious history of the United States, cf. § F.

GMD


(Bibliographies.)

The plan of this series emphasizes the protracted denominational phase of American Christianity. The initial volume differentiates among some forty groups; recognizes over one hundred and forty denominations; presents statistical information largely drawn from the eleventh federal census, 1890. The seven volumes dealing with the larger denominations, while lacking all reference to recent events, remain the best histories of these bodies in America which have yet appeared. V. 6. Contains an especially valuable appendix of documents. Review, S. M. Jackson, *A.H.R.* 1:357, Jan. 1896. V. 13. Well-balanced account of the general religious history of America.

WHA
CULTURAL HISTORY: EDUCATION, THOUGHT, PHILOSOPHY

X64x Cubberley, Elwood P. Public education in the United States, a study and interpretation of American educational history. Boston, 1919. (Bibliography.)

Text-book; best volume on the subject; emphasizes period since 1890. Also cf. (B641b) Monroe, Cyclopedia of education. MWJ


CULTURAL HISTORY: LITERATURE


c Boynton, Percy H. History of American literature. Boston, 1919. (Bibliographies.)


e ——— American literature since 1870. N. Y. 1915.


X662a Wendell, Barrett. Literary history of America. N. Y., 1900.

b Parrington, Vernon L. Main currents of American thought. 2 v. 'N. Y., 1927.

a. Original and interesting brief account. Review, W. C. Bronson, A.H.R. 6:807, July 1901. b. This important work surveys biographically the rise of American thought, interprets the economic forces, political theories, and general cultural ideas. Review, N. Y. Times, May 1, 1927. MWJ


V. 1–2. Composed as a single chronological survey; as nearly unified in general scheme and treatment as a joint work of many specialists can be expected to become. The contributions are uneven in scale, method of treatment, and effectiveness, but taken as a whole they amount to a more comprehensive and substantial treatment than any other. V. 3–4. Mainly series of special essays, each being a complete survey of one phase of the cultural history of the United States. In them is to be found the chief contribution and the chief distinction of the work. Review, W. C. Bronson, A.H.R. 24:100, Oct. 1918; 24:702, July 1919; 26:812 July 1921. PHB

b —— *Literary history of the American revolution, 1763-1783.* 2 v. N. Y. and London, 1897. (Bibliographical foot-notes.)


GMD

X676a Quinn, Arthur H. *History of the American drama from the beginning to the civil war.* N. Y. and London, 1923.

b —— *History of the American drama, from the civil war to the present day.* 2 v. N. Y., 1928. (Bibliography.)


MWJ

**CULTURAL HISTORY: ART**


MWJ


CMD


CMD


GMD


GMD
BIOGRAPHIES

Extended lists of biographical and autobiographical works in American history will be found in (X1a) Channing, Hart, and Turner, Guide to the study and reading of American history. References to lives of the leading personalities in American history will be found by consulting the index under the person's name in (X1b) Larned, Literature of American history. For later publications, cf. section on 'Biography' in each annual volume of (X1d, e, and f) Writings on American history. See also (X25), (X26), (X28).

(X701) American statesmen, ed. by John T. Morse, Jr., 1882-1900, Standard library ed., 32 v., Boston, 1898-1900; second series, 8 v., Boston, 1905-17, contains lives of thirty-four statesmen from Franklin to McKinley, written by scholars and men of affairs. A series of twenty lives of similar excellence for the period of the slavery controversy and of the Civil War is (X702) American crisis biographies, ed. by Ellis P. Oberholtzer, 20 v., Philadelphia, 1904-15. Of more uneven character is the series of (X703) True biographies and histories, 13 v., Philadelphia, 1899-1919, which contains lives of eleven individuals from Penn to Grant. With a few exceptions made to round out the lists given earlier in this section, the following titles represent a selection from the more important works of individual biography or autobiography which have appeared since the beginning of the present century.


1916–19; (X760) John Quincy Adams, Memoirs, comprising portions of his diary from 1795 to 1848, ed. by Charles Francis Adams, 12 v., Philadelphia, 1874-77; (X761) Samuel F. Bemis, ed., American secretaries of state and their diplomacy, 10 v., N. Y., 1927-29.


A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE


GOVERNMENT PUBLICATIONS

The acts and resolutions of Congress, treaties, and executive proclamations are published in (X901) Statutes at large, v. i-43, Washington, 1845-1925, of which v. i-8, issued 1845-46, contain the acts from 1789 to 1845, and v. 9-43, containing the acts since 1845, have been issued currently since 1851. The treaties are collected in convenient form in (X902) Treaties, conventions, international acts, protocols, and agreements between the United States of America and other powers, 1776-1909, ed. by William M. Malloy, 2 v., Washington, 1910; v. 3, 1910-1923, Washington, 1923. (15088)

The messages of the presidents and some other executive documents, are collected in (X903) Compilation of the messages and papers of the presidents, 1789-1897, ed. by James D. Richardson, 10 v., Washington, 1896-99. Though originally issued by authority of congress, this work has passed into private hands and is frequently reissued with continuations to date. An edition complete to 1924 was issued in 20 v., N. Y., 1924.

Congressional debates may be consulted in the following series: (X904a) Debates and proceedings in the congress of the United States, usually cited by its half-title, Annals of Congress [1789-1824], 42 v., Washington, 1834-56; (X904b) Register of debates in congress [1824-1837], 14 v. in 29, Washington, 1825-37; (X904c) Congressional globe [1833-1873], 46 v. in 111, Washington, 1834-73; (X904d) Congressional record [1873 ff.], Washington, 1874 ff., of which most volumes are issued in several parts, v. 69 concludes in 1925; (X905) American state papers: documents, legislative and executive, of the congress of the United States, 38 v., Washington, 1832-61, contains public documents, arranged in ten classes, extending in the several classes to dates between 1823 and 1838. The regular congressional series of (X906) Public documents, Washington, 1817 ff., begins with the fifteenth congress in 1817, and at the close of the sixty-eighth congress in 1925, had reached serial number 8521.

In consulting this vast mass of materials and additional public documents

The decisions and opinions of the supreme court of the United States are published under the authority of the court itself in (X909) United States reports, v. 1-268, 1790-1925, Philadelphia and Washington, 1790-1926, of which v. 1-90, to 1874, are usually cited by the names of their reporters, Dallas, v. 1-4; Cranch, v. 5-13; Wheaton, v. 14-25; Peters, v. 26-41; Howard, v. 42-65; Black, v. 66-67; Wallace, v. 68-90.

For the history of the Civil War, the government has issued an enormous compilation (X916) Official records of the Union and Confederate armies, 130 v., Washington, 1880-1901, and (X917) Official records of the Union and Confederate navies, 30 v., Washington, 1894-1922.

UNIVERSITY AND SOCIETY PUBLICATIONS

The American Historical Association, founded in 1884, includes in its membership most American teachers and writers of history. A large amount of valuable monographs, catalogues of documentary collections, publications of sources, and other materials is to be found in its (X921a) Papers, 5 v., N. Y. and London, 1885-91, and in its (X921b) Annual reports, 1887 ff., Washington, 1890 ff. The Annual report, 1912, 305-339, contains (X921c) Classified list of publications of the American Historical Association, 1884-1912, Washington, 1914; and the Annual report, 1914, v. 2, contains (X921d) General index to papers and annual reports of the American Historical Association, 1884-1914, Washington, 1918, compiled by David M. Mattevon, which are indispensable aids to the utilization of these valuable materials. The organ of the association is (B941f) American historical review.

For a list of numerous local and special historical societies in the United States and of their publications, cf. (X1c) Griffin, Bibliography of American historical societies.

(X926) Publications of the Carnegie Institution of Washington contain a valuable series of guides to archival materials in Washington (cf. X4a), London, Paris, and other places relating to the history of the United States, prepared by its Department of Historical Research. The Publications also include the contributions to the economic history of the United States (cf. X2b, 582, 583a, 591a, 592), prepared by the Institution's Department of Economics and Sociology, and some other works useful to the student of American history, notably (X926a) Adelaide R. Hasse, Index to United States documents relating to foreign affairs, 1828-1861, 3 v., Washington, 1914-21.

Several of the leading universities in the United States publish series of monographs devoted, in whole or in part, to history, of which the following deserve
special mention: (X931) Johns Hopkins University studies in historical and political science, Baltimore, 1883 ff., relating especially to the history of the United States, colonial and southern; (X932) Columbia University studies in history, economics, and public law, N. Y., 1891 ff., relating only in a minor degree to the United States, for which it deals mainly with economic and sectional matters; (X933) Harvard historical studies, N. Y. and London, 1896-1911, Cambridge, Mass. 1912 ff., in which the volumes relating to the United States are in many cases concerned with administrative subjects; (X934) University of California publications in history, Berkeley, Cal., 1911 ff., devoted primarily to the history of the Pacific coast and of the former Spanish possessions in America.

PERIODICALS

In addition to (B941f1) American historical review, (B941f4) Historical outlook, (B941h1) Political science quarterly, (B941h3) American political science review, and other periodicals listed in § B, which, though general in character, give liberal attention to the history of the United States, there are older periodicals devoted to the general field of American history, notably (X941) Historical magazine and notes and queries concerning the antiquities, history, and biography of America, ed. by H. B. Dawson and others, 23 v., Boston, 1857-75, and (X942) Magazine of American history, v. 1-30, N. Y., 1877-93, v. 30-46, Mount Vernon, N. Y., 1901-17. Of great value to the historian is also (X943) Niles weekly register (after 1837, Niles' national register), 76 v., Baltimore, 1811-49.


There are also numerous historical magazines published under various state, association, and local auspices. For a list of these and of other American historical periodicals, cf. Augustus H. Shearer, 'American historical periodicals.' American Historical Association, Annual report, 1916, 1:469-484.
SECTION Y

HISPANIC AMERICA

Editor
ISAAC JOSLIN COX
Professor of History, Northwestern University

CONTENTS

Introduction
Y1-6 Bibliography and library collections
21 Encyclopedias and works of reference
41-42 Geography and atlases
51-53 Ethnography
71-97 Collections of sources and archive publications
101-105 Shorter general histories
121 Longer general histories
201-496 Histories of special periods, regions, or topics
201-205 Descriptive works containing historical materials, especially for the aboriginal and colonial periods
231-241 Spanish colonization
261-263 Wars of Independence
281-284 Hispanic America since independence
301-305 Brazil
331-421 Spanish nations of South America
431-436 Spanish West Indies
441-443 Central America
461-467 Mexico
481-498 Spanish borderlands
501-527 Diplomatic history: Monroe doctrine, Pan-Americanism
531-561 Constitutional history
571 Economic history
601-602 Cultural history: general
621-622 Cultural history: religion
661-662 Cultural history: literature
921 Society publications
941-998 Periodicals

INTRODUCTION

While works dealing with colonization in general and with exploring activities carried on by the Spaniards and the Portuguese appear in § K, general works on the colonizing enterprises of Spain and Portugal are allocated to this section, as well as publications dealing with the history of the several nations which have come into existence in Central and South America. The selection of titles has been, in general, confined to the best books in English, to the most important collections of documents, and to the leading secondary works in Spanish and Portuguese.
Though all the Hispanic American countries have extensive published collections of sources and voluminous histories dealing with the colonial period and the Wars of Independence, not many of their annalists have ventured to sift the mass of polemical and partisan writings, of government reports, and of press discussion that have burdened the years of national existence. Consequently the number of citations of national histories is limited. Even those mentioned seldom bring the account down to the present generation.

Books of travel and descriptive accounts of parts of Hispanic America are legion. Of the older ones those of outstanding character have been listed because of their observations on political conditions, ethnography, and pre-Columbian culture. Of the later ones there have been selected only a very few of unusual value for the insight which they afford into political and social affairs.

Special notice should be taken of the inclusion in this section of works on the Spanish occupancy of territories now within the United States, and on the Monroe Doctrine, Pan-Americanism, and the relations between the United States and its southern neighbors. Various books listed in § X contain some materials relevant to the subject of this section. Special reference should be made to works mentioned in § N for the European background for Hispanic American history.

**BIBLIOGRAPHY**

*a* Goldsmith, Peter H. *Brief bibliography of books in English, Spanish, and Portuguese, relating to the republics commonly called Latin America.* N. Y., 1915.

*b* Keniston, Hayward. *List of works for the study of Hispanic-American history.* N. Y., 1920. [Hispanic Society of America, Hispanic American series.]


Brief but useful general works. *a.* Lists about 200 books of miscellaneous character, with critical estimate of each. *b.* Very useful for the period prior to 1830. *c.* Classified lists of titles and a useful syllabus outline with topical references. *d.* Includes for some countries references to government documents.

To supplement these brief guides and the special bibliographies enumerated in the following items, the student must refer to the library catalogues and to the lists issued by publishers and book dealers, notably by Casa Editorial América of Rufino Blanco-Fombona, Madrid. For specific regions and periods and for topics that touch upon the relations of the United States with Hispanic America, the student should consult book lists prepared by Philip Lee Phillips and others for the Library of Congress, the Pan-American Union, and the New York Public Library. The publications of the United States Government contain important documentary material relating to Mexico, Central America, the West Indies, and occasionally to the South American countries, which may be traced through references in the books treated in this section. Reference should be made to the bibliographies for their respective fields contained in the various comprehensive histories and monographs listed in this section. (Y996) *Hispanic American historical review* contains lists and reviews of books in the field which appeared since its publication.
HISPANIC AMERICA

Y3a Medina, José T. Biblioteca hispano-americana, 1492–1810. 7 v. Santiago de Chile, 1898–1907.


c El libro y el pueblo, revista mensual bibliográfica, órgano del Departamento de Bibliotecas de la Secretaría de Educación de Mexico. Mexico, 1922 ff.

a. Most important general bibliography for Hispanic American history in the colonial period. b. Gives useful information concerning the personalities of early writers in the field of Spanish American history and archeology. c. A periodical valuable for current bibliography not only of Mexico, but of Hispanic America in general.


b René-Moreno, Gabriel. Biblioteca boliviana. Santiago de Chile, 1879; supplement for 1879–99, 1900; supplement for 1900–08, 1908; supplement for 1802–1879, 1900.

Biblioteca peruana. 2 v. Santiago de Chile, 1896.


The more important national bibliographies for Spanish American states. a., b., and c. Fairly complete to the dates of publication for Venezuela, Chile, and Peru. d. Chiefly valuable for Colombian history from 1808 to 1820.


Best general bibliographies for Brazil. a. Now largely superseded by b.


a. Perhaps the most complete bibliography of printed works on the Wars of Independence in Hispanic America. Items arranged in alphabetical order; name and place index for each volume. b. A calendar rather than a catalogue; some items are complete enough to serve in lieu of the originals. V. 6 contains complete biographical and geographical index of the series.

b Shepherd, William R. *Guide to materials for the history of the United States in Spanish archives, Simancas, the Archivo Histórico Nacional, and Seville*, Washington, 1907. [Carnegie Institution of Washington, Publication no. 91.] (General bibliography.)

c Robertson, James A. *List of documents in Spanish archives relating to the history of the United States which have been printed or of which transcripts are preserved in American libraries*. Washington, 1910. [Carnegie Institution of Washington, Publication no. 124.] (Bibliography.)

d Hill, Roscoe R. *Descriptive catalogue of the documents relating to the history of the United States in the Papeles procedentes de Cuba deposited in the Archivo General de Indias at Seville*. Washington, 1916. [Carnegie Institution of Washington, Publication no. 234.] (Bibliography.)


f Chapman, Charles E. *Catalogue of materials in the Archivo General de Indias for the history of the Pacific Coast and the American Southwest*. Berkeley, 1919. [University of California, Publications in history.]

These guides to certain archives and archival materials also furnish considerable general bibliographical data. f. Calendars over six thousand documents relating to explorations and colonization in the areas indicated. Review, R. R. Hill, *A.H.R.* 25:139, Oct. 1919.

*Library collections.*—The libraries of the leading universities of California and Texas have notable collections of local interest. The Bancroft Library of the University of California has long been known and appreciated. The Brazilian in Leland Stanford, Jr., University Library number some ten thousand volumes. The University of Texas has recently acquired the library of the famous Mexican scholar and bibliophile, Genaro Garcia—an unrivalled collection for Mexico, with much rare material for Hispanic America in general and for Spain. The published works in these libraries and the wealth of manuscript material available in Austin and in Berkeley make visits to these places necessary for the serious student of the history of the regions once included in the viceroyalty of New Spain.

For the Middle West, Chicago is the best working center. The Ayer collection of the Newberry Library of Chicago is especially good for manuscript materials and for rare and costly books relating to the colonial history of Mexico and to the aborigines. The John Crerar Library, the University of Chicago, and Northwestern University have important general collections on Hispanic America. The University of Illinois and the University of Michigan also have good collections.

The Library of Congress is naturally the repository for official publications of the several countries and for recent works relating to the field, but its general collections are also very complete. The Catholic University of Washington has recently come into possession of the library of the noted Brazilian scholar, Oliveira Lima, a collection of some thirty thousand volumes, easily the best in the country on Brazil. A third extensive collection in Washington is the Columbus Memorial Library.

The several larger libraries in Baltimore and Philadelphia contain fair collections on Hispanic America, but far better are those of Harvard University (legal works and Montt collection for Chile); Yale University (Bingham and Wagner collections); the American Antiquarian Society at Worcester (especially for
Mexico); the John Carter Brown Library at Providence (publications before 1800); Brown University Library (Church collection of 3500 v.); and Cornell University (H. H. Smith collection).

New York City is richly favored with the collections of Columbia University, of the New York Public Library (especially for Mexico), and above all, of the munificently endowed Hispanic Society of America, with its numerous maps manuscripts, and early books. AHS

ENCYCLOPEDIAS AND WORKS OF REFERENCE

The standard works of reference for Hispanic America are (N21a) Diccionario enciclopédico Hispano-Americano and (N21b) Enciclopedia universal ilustrada Europeo-Americana.


Compilations of current data, geographical, historical, political, financial, and commercial. GMD

GEOGRAPHY AND ATLASES


b Bowman, Isaiah. South America, a geography reader. Chicago, 1915. [Lands and peoples series.]

c Shanahan, E. W. South America: an economical and regional geography London, 1927. (Bibliography.)

a. Gives information on the physical features, natural resources, and people, in an encyclopedic style with many maps and illustrations. b. Intended as a school text but serviceable to the general reader; much information attractively presented.


Contains numerous maps on a sufficiently large scale, together with statistical and other material of commercial nature printed in English, Spanish, and Portuguese in parallel columns. GMD

ETHNOGRAPHY

Y51 Brinton, Daniel G. American race, a linguistic classification and ethno-

graphic description of the native tribes of North and South America. N. Y., 1891. (Bibliographical foot-notes.)

About two thirds of the volume are devoted to a comprehensive treatment of aboriginal culture in Hispanic-America. The author attempts also to show the
relationships between the native groups and their extent upon the arrival of the Europeans. A scholarly work, carefully documented; the best on the subject.

Y52a Joyce, Thomas A. South American archaeology, an introduction to the archaeology of the South American continent with special reference to the early history of Peru. London and N. Y., 1912.

b ——— Mexican archaeology, an introduction to the archaeology of the Mexican and Mayan civilizations of pre-Spanish America. London and N. Y., 1914. [Handbooks to ancient civilizations.]

c ——— Central American and West Indian archaeology, being an introduction to the archaeology of the states of Nicaragua, Costa Rica, Panama, and the West Indies. London and N. Y., 1916. (Critical bibliography.)


For other works containing material on ethnography and related topics, cf. (Y201, 202, 203, 204, 241).

Y53a Wissler, Clark. American Indian, an introduction to the anthropology of the New World. 1917. 2nd ed., N. Y., 1922. (Bibliography.)

b Church, George E. Aborigines of South America. Ed. by Sir Clements R. Markham. London, 1912.

a. Best general account of the aborigines of North and South America, with classifications based on cultural and physical characteristics as well as linguistic connections. b. Devoted to the less advanced tribes; based mainly on personal experience and study during a long residence in South America; many of the author's conclusions are now untenable.

COLLECTIONS OF SOURCES: ARCHIVE PUBLICATIONS

Y71a Colección de documentos inéditos, relativos al descubrimiento, conquista, y organización de las antiguas posesiones españolas de América y Oceanía, sacados de los Archivos del Reino, y muy especialmente del de Indias. Ed. by Joaquin F. Pacheco, Francisco de Cárdenas, and Luis Torres de Mendoza. 42 v. Madrid, 1864-84. [Colección de documentos inéditos de Indias.]

b Colección de documentos inéditos relativos al descubrimiento, conquista, y organización de las antiguas posesiones españolas de ultramar. Segunda series. 19 v. Madrid, 1885-1926. [Colección de documentos inéditos de ultramar.]

c Colección de documentos inéditos para la historia de Ibero-America. 3 v. Madrid, 1927 ff.

a. Continued by b. These two series are composed of documents drawn from that portion of the Archivo General known as the Patronato Real. The documents were originally selected by the historian, Juan Bautista Muñoz, as the most valuable of the archive for the period of the early conquest, but the portion printed does not always constitute the most valuable part of the collection and comprises only a small fraction of the material available for the period. Cf. (Y491a) Chapman, Founding of Spanish California, 438. c. Supplements a and b.
The series that for the Portuguese corresponds most nearly in character to


Standard collection, indispensable for the legal study of Spanish colonization.

Memorias de los vireyes que han gobernado el Perú durante el tiempo del coloniaje español. Ed. by M. A. Fuentes. 6 v. Lima, 1859.

General accounts of their respective administrations prepared by ten viceroys of Peru between 1609 and 1796; an excellent source for administrative details.


Aranda, Ricardo, ed. República del Perú, colección de los tratados, convenciones, capitulaciones, armisticios, y otros actos diplomáticos y políticos celebrados desde la independencia hasta el día, precedida de una introducción que comprende la época colonial. 14 v. in 13. Lima, 1890-1911.

a. V. 1-6. Give treaties of the colonial period. V. 7-10. Contain the geographical memoir of Don Andres de Oyarvide, who directed the reconnaissance made in 1784-1791 to determine the demarcation line between the Spanish and Portuguese possessions in South America, under the treaty of 1777. b. These documents cover Peru’s relations with other countries during the nineteenth century, with a brief introduction for the colonial period, and form a useful contribution to diplomatic relations among American nations. Similar publications have been issued in several other countries of Hispanic America.

Colección de documentos relativos a la vida pública del Libertador de Colombia y de Peru, Simón Bolívar. 22 v. Caracas, 1826-33.

Blanco, José F. and Azpurúa, Ramón, ed. Documentos para la historia de la vida pública del Libertador de Colombia, Perú, y Bolivia. 14 v. Caracas, 1875-78.


Blanco-Pombona, Rufino, ed. Cartas de Bolívar, 1823, 1824, 1825, con un apéndice que contiene cartas de 1801 a 1822. Madrid, 1921.

a. Published under the direction of three editors, whose work was then taken over by General José Félix Blanco, an active participant in the struggle for independence, with the intention of republishing it in an enlarged edition. Official duties and the lack of funds kept him from his purpose and in 1864 he turned the task over to Ramón Azpurúa, ‘the original inspiration of the project,’ with injunction to publish as soon as possible. Difficulties accumulated, however, and it was not till 1875 that the completed project, b., was turned over to the nation.
and publication accomplished under the patronage of President Antonio Guzmán Blanco. This 'Illustrious American and Regenerator' devised for himself many notable monuments but none more useful than this collection, which, as is fitting, commonly bears the name of Azpúrua. It is supplemented by c., or rather overshadowed by that notable collection of Bolivar's personal correspondence. O'Leary, after his arrival in Venezuela in 1818, was the Liberator's chief of staff and, despite injunctions to the contrary, carefully preserved the mass of correspondence that came into his possession, and his son published it, also under the patronage of Guzmán Blanco. V. 28, Apéndice (sometimes numbered v. 29). Exceedingly scarce, since the greater part of the edition was destroyed at the order of the distinguished patron. Some of the volumes are being reprinted in the Biblioteca Ayacucho, Madrid, 1915 ff., under the editorship of R. Blanco-Fombona. Also cf. (Y3a) Segundo Sanchez, Bibliografía venezolana, 255-267.

d. and e. Contain some new material, supplemented by selections from a., b., and c.

For additional documentary publications on the Wars of Independence, cf. (Y77, 78, 83c, 87, 97).


b Documentos del archivo de Belgrano. 6 v. Buenos Aires, 1913-16.

c Documentos del archivo de Pueyrredón. 4 v. Buenos Aires, 1912.


a., b., and c. Documents selected from the Museo Mitre in Buenos Aires and published under its auspices. d. Letters exchanged by San Martín with his intimate friends in the period following his retirement.


Definitive edition of Santander's correspondence to June, 1826. Made up chiefly of letters to and from Santander, forming part of the Santander archive, a collection until lately in possession of his descendants but now under the control of the Colombian government. While the correspondence proper extends only from 1813 to 1826, there are biographical fragments and other data concerning Santander from 1792 to 1837. The material from the archive is supplemented from (Y76c) O'Leary and other sources.


Important collection. Materials are classified by the countries from which the correspondence originated, and then arranged chronologically.


b Documentos relativos á los antecedentes de la independencia de la República Argentina. 3 v. in 2. Buenos Aires, 1912-13. [Buenos Aires, Universidad Nacional, Facultad de Filosofía y Letras, Sección de Historia.]

c Documentos relativos á la organización constitucional de la República Argentina. 4 v. Buenos Aires, 1911-14. [Buenos Aires, Universidad Nacional, Facultad de Filosofía y Letras, Sección de Historia.]
a. One of a notable series of publications undertaken by the National University of Argentina, under the leadership and with the active participation of Norberto Piñero, José Nicolás Matienzo, and Ridolfo Rivarola, who have held in succession the post of dean of the Faculty of Philosophy and Letters in that institution. The work of gathering material and preparing it for publication has been under the immediate direction of Luis María Torres, who brought out v. 1–9, and of Emilio Ravignani, who succeeded him. Most of the volumes relate to the last century of the colonial period, with emphasis on the years following 1778. V. 8, 13, and 14. Relate to the events of the revolution, for the years 1815–1824. Among the topics treated are trading conditions, census returns of Buenos Aires and of Montevideo, food supply and prices, early elections during the Wars of Independence, local politics in the province of Buenos Aires, and the early diplomatic relations of the province. While most of the material centers about Buenos Aires, there is a valuable contemporary report on the region east of the Paraguay. The archives of Buenos Aires and vicinity have been drawn upon for documents, and these have been supplemented from the General Archives of the Indies at Seville. Not the least valuable feature of the series is the scholarly introductions to the volumes by the directors, and by Ricardo Levene, Diego Luis Molinari, Carlos Correa Luna, and others. b. Should be used with v. 8, 13, and 14 of a. c. Relates to the period of constitution-making that followed the overthrow of Rosas. These works, together with others centering around other provinces of the republic, published under the same auspices, should receive the attention of the careful student.


Collection relating chiefly to the colonial period.


b Colección de historiadores de Chile y documentos relativos a la historia nacional. Ed. by Luis Montt and José T. Medina. 45 v. Santiago de Chile, 1861–1923.

c Colección de historiadores i de documentos relativos a la independencia de Chile. 26 v. Santiago de Chile, 1900–14.

a. Edited by the well known Chilean bibliographer; extends only to 1567; very complete for that period. b. Devoted largely to the actas of the cabildo of Santiago; carries the record to 1684. c. Most important collection for the period of the Chilean revolt from Spain.


Coöperative collection, embracing a wide variety of material for the history of Colombia; carefully annotated; presented in attractive form, under the auspices of the Academia Nacional de Historia.
Y87 Documentos para los anales de Venezuela desde el movimiento separatista de la Unión Colombiana hasta nuestros días. 12 v. Caracas, 1889-1909. [Academia Nacional de la Historia, Caracas.]

V. 1–7. Give the story of the separation of Venezuela from its neighbor, Colombia, up to 1830. V. 8–11. Continue the story to 1840. V. 12. Largely extracts from newspapers, 1813–1842; ends with an account of the transfer of Bolivar’s remains to Caracas.

Y96a Documentos para la historia de México. 21 v. in 19. Méjico, 1853–57.

b García Icazbalceta, Joaquín, ed. Colección de documentos para la historia de México. 2 v. México, 1858–66.


d García Pimentel, Luis. Documentos históricos de Méjico. 5 v. Méjico, 1903–07.

e Cuevas, Mariano. Documentos inéditos del siglo XVI para la historia de México. México, 1914. [Publicación hecha bajo la dirección de Genaro García por el Museo nacional de arqueología, historia, y etnología.]


a. Compiled by Manuel Orozco y Berra; first published in pamphlet form in Diario oficial of Mexico. Relates to all periods of Mexican history, but principally to the colonial. For an alphabetical list of these documents, cf. (Y1d) Jones, Hispanic American bibliographies, 831. b. Relates to the conquest; includes the famous Historia of Padre Motolinía. c. Supplements b., with which it forms a worthy monument to the editor's historical and bibliographical activities. Cf. (Y1d) Jones, Hispanic American bibliographies, 835. d. V. 1–2. Published by the son of the preceding editor from his father's manuscripts; relate to the sixteenth century; contain another text of Motolinía. V. 3–5. Relate to the nineteenth century; Luis González Obregón, long the efficient director of the Archivo General y Público de la Nación, México, assisted in editing them. e. Supplements b., c., and d. Should be used in connection with (Y622) Cuevas, Historia de la iglesia en México. f. Valuable collection devoted mainly to the national period, especially to intervention and foreign wars. A few ecclesiastical items of the colonial period are included. The materials were drawn from the editor’s private collection, now owned by the University of Texas.

Y97a Hernández y Dávalos, Juan E., ed. Colección de documentos para la historia de la guerra de independencia de México de 1808 a 1821. 6 v. México, 1877–82.

b García, Genaro, ed. Documentos históricos mexicanos, obra conmemorativa del primer centenario de la independencia de México. 7 v. México, 1910–12. [Museo nacional de arqueología, historia, y etnología.]

a. Especially good for the struggle for independence up to 1814; fragmentary for the rest of the war. Includes only a small part of the seventy-five volumes of manuscripts collected by the editor. For an alphabetical index of all these manuscripts, cf. (Y1d) Jones, Hispanic American bibliographies, 830. b. Supplements a. for the outbreak of the revolt. After García left the Museo, v. 7 was added to the collection, but he expressly disclaimed responsibility for it.
SHORTER GENERAL HISTORIES

Y101a Webster, Hutton. History of Latin America. Boston, 1924. (Brief bibliography.)

b Sweet, William W. History of Latin America. N. Y., 1919. Later reprints. (Brief bibliographies.)

c James, Herman G., and Martin, Percy A. Republics of Latin America, their history, governments, and economic conditions. 1923. Rev. ed., N. Y. and London, 1924. (Good bibliographies.)


e Shepherd, William R. Hispanic nations of the New World, a chronicle of our southern neighbors. New Haven, 1919. [Chronicles of America.] (Bibliography.)


Y103 Dawson, Thomas C. South American republics. 2 v. N. Y. and London, 1903-04. [Story of the nations.] (Bibliography.)

Written in a simple, graphic style. After a brief introductory chapter on the discoveries and conquests, the author relates the history of each country separately, with about equal attention to the colonial period and the period of independence. The authorities utilized for the earlier period, while secondary and few in number, are generally reliable. For post-revolution times, however, the material and information was gathered during several years' diplomatic service in South America. Well-chosen illustrations. Review, H. Bingham, A.H.R. 9:584, Apr. 1904; 10:671, Apr. 1905.


a. Work of merit but biased. Though emphasis is placed upon Spanish America, the portions of the continent settled by the Portuguese, French, and English receive attention. Unfortunately, the history ends with the close of the Hispanic-American wars of independence.


**LONGER GENERAL HISTORIES**


HISPANIC AMERICA

DESCRIPTIVE WORKS CONTAINING HISTORICAL MATERIALS ESPECIALLY FOR THE ABORIGINAL AND COLONIAL PERIODS

Y201a Humboldt, Alexander von. Personal narrative of travels to the equinoctial regions of the new continent, during the years 1799–1804 . . . 7 v. in 8, London, 1814–29. Tr. by Helen M. Williams from Voyage aux régions équinoxiales du nouveau continent fait en 1799–1804, 3 v., Paris, 1809–25. [Voyage de Humboldt et Bonpland, pt. 1.] Numerous later editions, of which the translation from the same original by T. Ross, 3 v., London, 1847 [Bohn's scientific library], is most common and usable.


c ——— Island of Cuba. N. Y., 1856. Tr. by J. S. Thrasher from a Spanish tr. of Essai politique sur l'île de Cuba, 2 v., Paris, 1826. [Extracted from original of a.]

d Pons, François R. J. de. Voyage to the eastern part of Terra Firma, or the Spanish Main, in South-America, during the years 1801, 1802, 1803, and 1804. 3 v. N. Y., 1806. Tr. by an American gentleman from Voyage à la partie orientale de la Terre-Firme, dans l'Amérique Méridionale, fait pendant les années 1801, 1802, 1803, et 1804, contenant la description de la capitainerie générale de Caracas, 3 v., Paris, 1806.

a., b., and c. The most accurate accounts of the state of Hispanic America for the period of transition from subjection to independence; the observations on colonial institutions are eminently sane; the style heightens the charm of the matter. Review of b., Edinburgh Rev. 19:164, Nov. 1811. d. Also by a pains-taking observer and accurate chronicler. The account is limited to Venezuela. JFD'HH


d Herndon, William Lewis and Gibbon, Lardner. Exploration of the valley of the Amazon, made under direction of the Navy Department. 2 v. and 2 atlases. Washington, 1853–54. [Senate executive document, no. 36, 32nd congress, 2nd session; and House executive document, no. 53, 33rd congress, 1st session, 1854.]

a., b., and c. Notable descriptions of sections of Central and South America by eminent scientific observers; valuable for geographical, social, and economic, as well as other scientific data. d. V. 1. By Herndon. V. 2. By Gibbon. Besides contributions to scientific knowledge and to the determination of the
international status of the Amazon—a subject then of diplomatic interest—this work forms an important link in Inter-American cultural relations. Cf. (Y502c) Robertson, Hispanic American relations with the United States, 330–336. Also cf. (K482) Wilkes, Narrative of the United States exploring expedition.


Important for the conditions observed at the time of writing, but more especially for the first modern contribution to the study of Mayan civilization.

Y204a Squier, Ephraim George. Nicaragua, its people, scenery, monuments, and the proposed inter-oceanic canal. 2 v., N. Y. 1852.

b ——— Notes on Central America, particularly the states of Honduras. N. Y., 1855.

c ——— States of Central America, their geography, topography, climate, population, resources, productions, commerce, political organization, aborigines, etc., etc., comprising chapters on Honduras, San Salvador, Nicaragua, Costa Rica, Guatemala, Belize, the Bay Islands, the Mosquito Shore, and the Honduras inter-oceanic railway. N. Y., 1858.

No more scholarly works on Central America have appeared than those by Squier, whose best contribution is archeological and sociological; but the historical sketches which he occasionally includes are not without value, for, though most of them are based upon other authorities, at times he writes from first-hand information. Useful maps and illustrations. c. Squier’s most comprehensive work in this field; an amplification of b.; adds historical sketches of Belize, the Bay Islands, and the Mosquito Shore, with especial attention to British encroachments.


b Bandelier, Adolph F. A. Islands of Titicaca and Koati, illustrated. N. Y., 1910 [Hispanic Society of America.]


e ——— Desert trails of Atacama. Ed. by G. M. Wrigley, N. Y., 1924. [American Geographical Society, Special publication, no. 5.]

a. and b. Valuable observations on the Incas and their culture by able students of the American aborigines. b. Excellently illustrated. c. Latest of several works by the author on exploring expeditions in South America in which he participated. Valuable for the account of the ancient Inca capital and of other Inca remains. Review, M. H. Saville, Literary Rev. 3:365, Jan. 6, 1923. d. and e. Also based upon exploring expeditions in South America in which the author participated; contain important geographical, social, and economic data. Also, cf. (Y381b) Markham, Incas of Peru.
SPANISH COLONIZATION


Decidedly best concise work on the establishment and early development of the Spanish colonies. Accurate in the facts given, logical in the development of the subject, and reliable in its deductions. The political, economic, and cultural phases of the conquest and colonization are given proportional attention; comparisons are made with the colonial policies of other nations, to show the strength and weakness of the Spanish system. Review, M. Oppenheim, *A.H.R.* 11:394, Jan. 1906.

Also cf. (K123) Lannoy and Vander Linden, *Histoire de l'expansion coloniale des peuples européens, v. 1*; (K533) Leroy-Beaulieu, *De la colonisation chez les peuples modernes,* (K534) Keller, *Colonisation,* ch. 4–9.


Robertson gave practically the first impetus to any sympathetic treatment in English of the Spanish conquest in America; he also gave to historical science a respect for the background of history. Portions of his work relating to colonial institutions are still readable. His chief faults are those of his time and environment: narrow religious views and dependence upon printed sources, since few manuscript sources were available to him.


c MacNutt, Francis A. *Bartholomew de Las Casas, his life, his apostolate, and his writings.* N. Y. and London, 1909.


a. Pioneer work; makes admirable use of sources; presents clearly and correctly many fundamentals of the Spanish conquest in America. The discursive character of the work and its moral purpose, manifested in the author's bitter condemnation of slavery and of the encomienda system, constitute notable defects. The author is partial in his treatment of certain Spaniards, such as Balboa and Las Casas. Review, G. P. Winship, *A.H.R.* 10:641, Apr. 1905. c. Preferable to *b. d.* A thoroughly documented treatise with valuable appendices. A valuable corrective for *a, b*, and *c.*
Y235 Watson, Robert Grant. *Spanish and Portuguese South America during the colonial period.* 2 v. London, 1884.

Useful, readable, but not altogether scientific narrative of the chief episodes in the conquest and settlement of South America. Based on secondary authorities, and on some printed sources. CWH


The work covers from 1492 to 1554 and is divided into eight decades. The English version, 6 v. London, 1725-26, by Stevens is worthless and only includes the first five decades. Cf. (X121) Winsor, *Narrative and critical history of America,* 2:67-68, 563; (B2b) Sabin, *Dictionary of books relating to America,* 8-243 lists twenty editions; (B6c) *Catalogue of the John Carter Brown Library,* v. 2, pt. 1, p. 9, ed. 1922; (B2h) Stevens, *Bibliotheca historica,* p. xiii, and no. 892, where an incomplete title is given. LFU


c Richman, Irving B. *Spanish conquerors, a chronicle of the dawn of empire overseas.* New Haven, 1919. [ Chronicles of America.]

a. and b. Prescott's classics have often been reprinted and are still the broadest general treatment in their respective fields. Prescott used a wealth of manuscript sources, but did not sufficiently discriminate between the violently partisan accounts which he found; and he exaggerated the cultural development of the Aztecs. Monograph corrections of Prescott will continue to appear as new material is found and old material more impartially sifted. To this end the publications of the (Y921) Cortés Society and the introduction and illustrations in the Henderson-Joyce edition are worthy of careful consideration. c. Vivid recent sketch of the same subjects. Review, E. B. Greene, *A.H.R.* 25:294, Jan. 1920. JFDCH

Y238a MacNutt, Francis A., tr. and ed. *Letters of Cortes, the five letters of relation from Fernando Cortes to the Emperor Charles V.* 2 v. N. Y. and London, 1908. (Bibliography.)

b ——— *Fernando Cortes and the conquest of Mexico, 1485-1547.* N. Y. and London, 1909. [Heroes of the nations.]

c Sedgwick, Henry Dwight. *Cortes the conqueror; the exploits of the earliest and greatest of the gentlemen adventurers in the New World.* London, 1927. (Brief bibliography.)


HISPANIC AMERICA


b —— Bernal Diaz del Castillo, being some account of him taken from his True history of the conquest of New Spain. London, 1915.

c —— Conquest of New Granada, being the life of Gonzalo Jimenez de Quesada. London, 1922. (Brief bibliography.)

d —— Conquest of the River Plate. London, 1924. (Brief bibliography.)

e —— A vanished arcadia, being some account of the Jesuits in Paraguay, 1607 to 1767. 1901. 2nd rev. ed. London, 1924.

a., b., and c. Popular biographies of Conquistadores, by an Englishman familiar with Hispanic America; based, in considerable part, on a few original sources. Review of c., I. J. Cox, A.H.R. 28:364, Jan. 1923. d. and e. Other works of similar type dealing with colonial origins in the regions indicated.

Y240a Moses, Bernard. Establishment of Spanish rule in America, an introduction to the history and politics of Spanish America. N. Y. and London, 1898.

b —— South America on the eve of emancipation, the southern Spanish colonies in the last half-century of their dependence. N. Y. and London, 1908.

c —— Spanish dependencies in South America, an introduction to the history of their civilisation. 2 v. N. Y. and London, 1914.

d —— Spain’s declining power in South America, 1730–1806. Berkeley, 1919. [Semicentennial publications of the University of California.]


Y241a Bandelier, Adolph F. A. Gilded man (El Dorado) and other pictures of the Spanish occupancy of America. N. Y., 1893.


c Hackett, Charles W., ed. Historical documents relating to New Mexico, Nueva Viscaya, and approaches thereto, to 1773, collected by Adolph F. A. Bandelier and Fanny R. Bandelier; Spanish texts and English translations; edited with introductions and annotations. V. 1, 2. Washington, 1923–26. [Carnegie Institution of Washington.]

a. Five essays, not thoroughly scientific in character, but based upon historical sources and supplemented by noteworthy archeological investigations of the author. The first two essays relate to the legends of El Dorado and of the Seven Cities of Cibola. The last three essays are of more local interest. Review, Nation (N. Y.), 57:489, Dec. 28, 1893. b. Entirely composed of reports and monographs by Bandelier on his archeological researches and ethnographic investigations in southwestern United States and Mexico. c. Publication, intended to

**WARS OF INDEPENDENCE**

Y261a Robertson, William S. *Rise of the Spanish-American republics as told in the lives of their liberators.* N. Y. and London, 1918. (Good bibliography.)  

b ——— *Francisco de Miranda and the revolutionizing of Spanish America.* Washington, 1908. [American Historical Association, Report, 1907, 1:189–539.] (Good bibliography.)  

c ——— *Life of Miranda,* Chapel Hill (N. C.), 1929. [University of North Carolina Publications.] (Bibliography.)  

a. Though subject to the limitations of the biographical method of historical writing, this is perhaps at once the fullest and most trustworthy account in English of the rise of the Spanish American republics. Based mainly on original sources; deals in a spirit of fairness and detachment with the numerous controversial questions involved.  

b. More extended study of an early phase of the revolution. In various historical and political science journals Professor Robertson has also published articles on the early international relations of the American states.  

c. Based on sources recently discovered in England and now in the possession of the Venezuelan government, it largely supersedes b.  


b Petre, Francis L. *Simon Bolivar, 'el libertador,' a life of the chief leader in the revolt against Spain in Venezuela, New Granada, and Peru.* London and N. Y., 1910. (Brief bibliography.)  


d Lemly, Henry Rowan. *Bolivar, liberator of Venezuela, Colombia, Ecuador, Peru, and Bolivia...* Boston, 1923.  

e Sherwell, Guillermo A. *Simón Bolivar, el libertador, patriot, warrior, statesman, father of five nations: a sketch of his life and his work.* Washington, 1921. (Bibliography.)  

f ——— *Antonio José de Sucre, gran mariscal de Ayacucho, hero and martyr of American independence: a sketch of his life.* Washington, 1924.  

a. Bitterly biased account of the great Liberator, written by a disappointed soldier of fortune. Contains a mass of anecdotes, for the years 1814–1816, during which the author was in the service of Bolivar; may be used with caution by one who is familiar with the events of the period.  

c. The author was well fitted for his task by sympathy, training, and long diplomatic experience in South America, but unfortunately he did not live to complete the work. One of the best interpretations of the early years of the struggle for independence. More than a third of the volume is devoted to the preliminaries of the conflict. d. More popular account, with many quotations from the sources. e. and f. Popular biographies; sympathetic rather than discriminating.


b. Epitome of a., furnishing a survey of the separation of the Spanish colonies in South America from the motherland. Although it devotes some attention to the conditions that provoked the revolution and mentions other Spanish American patriots, notably Bolivar, yet the story centers about San Martin.

HISPANIC AMERICA SINCE INDEPENDENCE


d ——— *Chile and Peru, the causes of the war of 1879*. Santiago de Chile, 1920.

a. and b. Written from the Peruvian viewpoint. c. Most recent and detailed account, by a Chilean, describing the causes of the war, the occupation of Peruvian territory by Chilean soldiers, and the negotiations for peace. d. English translation of the first four chapters of c.

Y282 *Report and accompanying papers of the Commission appointed by the President of the United States to investigate and report upon the true divisional line between the Republic of Venezuela and British Guiana.* 9 v. Washington, 1896–97.


Based upon a brief journey through South America, yet its last five chapters contain material of interest to students of American history and politics, presented with the author's habitual broad sympathy and sound scholarship. Review, W. R. Shepherd, *A.H.R.* 18:406, Jan. 1913.
A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE

Y284a Blakeslee, George H., ed. Latin America. N. Y., 1914. [Clark University addresses.]

b ———, ed. Mexico and the Caribbean. N. Y., 1920. [Clark University addresses.]

c Warshaw, Jacob. New Latin America. N. Y., 1922. (Brief bibliography.) 2nd ed. 1926.


BRAZIL


Written by two scholarly missionaries who spent nearly a quarter of a century in Brazil; based on keen and accurate observation and careful examination of the most important printed works then existing. By far the most complete and satisfactory account in English of social, political, religious, and economic conditions in Brazil during the reign of Dom Pedro II.

PAM


a. Still regarded as the standard history of Brazil for the colonial period, and one fully revealing Varnhagen's gifts as an historian. The author, a Brazilian diplomatist, ransacked the libraries and archives of Europe, especially the great collection in the Torre do Tombo at Lisbon, for material for this work and for numerous monographs on early Brazilian history. The work is not always judicial, notably towards the Jesuits; over-emphasizes details, and is faulty in perspective, but will long remain a quarry for later writers. The thoroughly annotated revision of Capistrano de Abreu, himself a scholar and historian of distinction, unfortunately extends through less than a third of the original work. b. Readers who can use only English texts will derive much profit from Southey's work. Continued by (Y303c).

PAM


c Armitage, John. History of Brazil from the period of the arrival of the Braganza family in 1808 to the abdication of Dom Pedro the First in 1831; compiled from state documents and other original sources; forming a continuation to Southey's history of that country. 2 v. London, 1836.
a. Six lectures by the most eminent living historian of Brazil, dealing with various topics of the social, political, and intellectual development of his country during the colonial and revolutionary periods.

b. Covers a decisive period and conforms to the most exacting standards of historical criticism. Embodies the results of exhaustive researches in London, Vienna, Paris, and Rio de Janeiro which have led to a revised judgment on many persons and events of the period and to a rehabilitation of John VI. c. Readable, and in the main, accurate account covering the same eventful period and extending the narrative over the turbulent years of Pedro I. The author terms his work an 'archive of experiments, tending to show how the advantages of government can best be secured to the governed.' One of the very few books of enduring value in English on Brazil.


Admirable biography of a distinguished statesman and juriconsult and a scholarly contribution to the constitutional history of the Brazilian empire. During his long political life, ending in 1878, Nabuco de Araujo conscientiously assembled an immense mass of material dealing with every phase of contemporary political life. From this his son, a famous publicist, man of letters, and diplomat, prepared the present work. It deals with the Paraguayan war, the abolition of negro slavery, and the development of the parliamentary system. Scholarly and analytic, with abundant documentation; colorful and dramatic in style.


So far, only v. 1 of the proposed 6 v. of this monumental cooperative work has appeared; it is devoted to the precursors of Cabral. Carlos Malheiro Dias writes an introduction and then follow four chapters, each contributed by a separate author. Sumptuous work, elegantly printed, with numerous illustrations and facsimile maps of high artistic merit, but with a distressingly long list of errata. Promises to be serviceable in a field where comparatively little material is available.

**SPANISH NATIONS OF SOUTH AMERICA**


c Estrada, José M. *Lecciones sobre la historia de la república Argentina.* 1896. 2nd ed., 2 v., Buenos Aires, 1898.


a. Good epitome of the history of Argentina; equipped with foot-notes; emphasizes diplomatic, political, and military history. Economic conditions and literary tendencies receive some attention. For certain matters Levene may be supplemented by b and c. d. The first ten volumes, covering the period to 1829 were completed by the author before his death.

According to the author this is only a fragment of the story of civil strife in Argentina, but it forms a fairly complete and useful study of the Argentine dictator.


Voluminous narrative based on extensive documentary sources, to which, however, there are few definite references. Economic affairs and administrative problems receive considerable attention. The annals of Uruguay frequently serve to explain much that is true of all Hispanic America. V. 1. Gives the story to the movement for independence. V. 2–3. Continue the narrative to 1851.

Y351 Thompson, George. *War in Paraguay, with a historical sketch of the country and its people and notes upon the military engineering of the war.* London, 1869.

By a lieutenant-colonel of engineers in the struggle; gives valuable source material for the Lopez régime in Paraguay.


b Hancock, Anson U. *History of Chile.* Chicago, 1893. [Latin-American republics.] (Bibliography.)

a. Well-balanced compendium of Chilean history; begins with a brief account of the Araucanians. The conquest, the colonial, the revolutionary, and post-revolutionary periods each receive proportionate attention. Political and constitutional development to 1906 is treated fairly although the author is chauvinistic. Much space is given to the social, economic, cultural, and religious affairs and but little to military operations. b. Well-proportioned account.


b ——— *Un decenio de la historia de Chile, 1841–1851.* 2 v. Santiago de Chile, 1905–06.

a. Standard history of Chile and one of the best of the great national histories of South America. Covers the period to 1833. b. Devoted to the administration of General Bulnes.


Detailed description of Bolivia's development during the nineteenth century. The work of a keen-minded social philosopher. Inadequately documented. Events since 1900 are only briefly sketched.

Y381a Markham, Sir Clements R. *History of Peru.* Chicago, 1892. [Latin-American republics.] (Bibliography.)

Not only did Markham possess wide information and broad scholarship, but through residence and travel he gained an intimate acquaintance with the geography and archéology of the country. a. Excellent; well illustrated; contains chapters on the people, literature, resources, and trade of Peru together with an appendix giving statistical information and a translation of the constitution of 1860. b. Best brief description in English of the Incas. For other works on the Incas, cf. (Y205).

**Y382a Lorente, Sebastián. Historia del Peru bajo la dinastía austriaca, 1598–1700.** Paris, 1870.

b —— Historia del Perú bajo los Borbones, 1700–1821. Lima, 1871.

c —— Historia del Perú desde la proclamación de la independencia. V. 1, 1821–1827, Lima, 1876.

Together with these volumes, written by a Peruvian, form the most comprehensive history of the country.

**Y391 González Suárez, Federico. Historia general de la República del Ecuador.** 9 v. and atlas, Quito, 1890–1904.

Compendious account, based on archival sources, with special emphasis on the colonial period and the Wars of Independence; marked ecclesiastical bias.


Extended annals with marked attention to ecclesiastical matters; based on archival sources; account ends at 1831.

**Y411a Baralt, Rafael Maria, and Díaz, Ramón. Resumen de la historia de Venezuela desde el descubrimiento... hasta el año de 1797.** Paris, 1841.

b —— Resumen de la historia de Venezuela desde el año de 1797 hasta el de 1830; tiene al fin un breve bosquejo histórico que comprende los años de 1831 hasta 1837. 2 v. Paris, 1841. 2nd ed. of a. and b. combined, 3 v., Curazao, 1887.

Annalistic histories; prevailing ecclesiastical in point of view. Also, cf. (Y201d) Pons, Voyage to the eastern part of Terra Firma.


a. Historical survey of the colonial period, with some attention to social and economic details. b. Well-ordered sketch, presenting alternately the development of each republic.

**Y421a Rodway, James. History of British Guiana from the year 1668 to the present time.** 3 v. Georgetown, 1801–94. [1, 1668–1781; 2, 1782–1833; 3, 1833–1893.]


a. Most complete work on the subject.  b. Important monograph; supplements (K305) Newton, Colonising activities of the English Puritans.  c. Compendious reference work for Dutch Guiana as well as the island colonies.

SPANISH WEST INDIES


b Fiske, Amos K.  *West Indies, a history of the islands of the West Indian archipelago, together with an account of their physical characteristics, natural resources, and present condition.* London and N. Y., 1899.  [Story of the nations.]

c Hill, Robert T.  *Cuba and Porto Rico, with the other islands of the West Indies; their topography, climate, flora, products, industries, cities, people, political conditions, etc.* London and N. Y., 1898.  Reprint, 1899.


Y432a Wright, Irene A.  *Early history of Cuba, 1492-1586.* N. Y., 1916.


a. Based on manuscript sources, which are not generally available.  Promising pioneer study.  b. Popular account. Useful in the absence of other detailed works in English attempting to cover the entire field of Cuban history, domestic and foreign.  V. 5. Devoted to a physical description of the island.  c. This first volume of what promises to be the standard history of Cuba covers, in spite of the title, the period of discovery and early conquest only as far as 1555; gives some attention to geographical and ethnographical conditions and to the administrative and economic policy of Spain.  Manuel Abril y Ochoa writes the preface.  d. Straightforward attempt, based on abundant evidence, to describe actual conditions in Cuba, and therefore bound to provoke bitter controversy.  Review, William E. Shea, *A.H.R.* 33:167, Oct. 1927.

Y433a Callahan, James M.  *Cuba and international relations, a historical study in American diplomacy.* Baltimore, 1899.  [Johns Hopkins University studies in historical and political science.]

b Robinson, Albert G.  *Cuba and the intervention.* N. Y., 1905.

a. Historical sketch, covering the field to the date of publication, but containing many gaps that sources now available will supply. The value of the work is much impaired by its lack of documentation.  Review, *Nation* (N. Y.), 70:325, Apr. 26, 1900.  b. Definite account of the events of the first American intervention in Cuba, by an experienced newspaper correspondent.  Sane and well-grounded comments, based largely on personal experience.
b Van Middeldyk, Rudolph A. History of Puerto Rico from the Spanish discovery to the American occupation. Ed. by M. G. Brumbaugh. N. Y., 1903. [Expansion of the republic series.] (Bibliography.)

c Rowe, Leo S. United States and Porto Rico, with special reference to the problems arising out of our contact with the Spanish-American civilization. N. Y., 1904.


Y435 Schoenrich, Otto. Santo Domingo, a country with a future. N. Y., 1918. (Bibliography.)


Y436 Davis, H. P. Black democracy; the story of Haiti. N. Y. and Toronto, 1928. (Bibliography.)

Historical account with accompanying notes, documents and illustrations. Review, Arthur Ruhl, Sat. Rev. of Lit. 5:3, July 28, 1928.

CENTRAL AMERICA

Y441 Anderson, Charles L. G. Old Panama and Castilla del Oro. 1911; Boston, 1914. (Bibliography.)

Largely concerned with the careers of Columbus, Pedrárias, Drake, Morgan, and others connected with the Isthmus. Readable and, on the whole, reliable. Contains reproductions of rare maps and pictures. Review, A.H.R. 17:863, July 1912.


The author at times failed to make the most of the wealth of material which he had gathered, but the careful documentation enables the reader to check up and supplement statements. On the whole, the book is impartial, accurate, and readable, and is decidedly the best general history of Central America that has yet appeared. Its scope is from the discovery by Europeans to 1887. V. 1–2. Devoted to the colonial period.


b Gómez Carillo, Agustín. Compendio de historia de la América Central. Madrid, 1892.


b. Fairly impartial survey of Central American history, including its social and economic phases. Authorities are occasionally cited. c. Much briefer survey, but of the same general character. d. Diffuse account showing strong liberal bias. Deals almost exclusively with political and military events; covers the period from independence to 1858. For other works on Central America, cf. those of (Y202c) Belt, (Y52c) Joyce, (Y203) Stephens, and (Y204) Squier.

**MWW**

**MEXICO**

Y461 Fortier, Alcée, and Ficklen, John R. *Central America and Mexico*. Philadelphia, 1907. [History of North America.] (Bibliography.)

Narrates the history of Central America, Mexico, Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona in the order named. To some extent, based on original sources, with a few documents in the appendixes. In addition to the works listed in this subsection, cf. those by (Y52b) Joyce, (Y201b) Humboldt, (Y241b) Bandelier, (Y241c) Hackett, and (Y284b) Blakeslee.

**LFU**

Y462 Priestley, Herbert I. *Mexican nation, a history*. N. Y., 1923. (Bibliography.)


**IJC**


This has, in general, the faults and the excellencies of the same author's (Y442) *Central America*. Covers from the Spanish discovery to 1887; more than half the work is devoted to the colonial era.

**MWW**


b ——— *Historia de Méjico desde los primeros movimientos que prepararon su independencia en el año de 1808, hasta la época presente*. 5 v. Méjico, 1849–52.

a. Summarizes the history of Spain and of the Mexican conquest and occupation, with valuable appendixes. Review, (Y463) Bancroft, *History of Mexico*, 4:821. b. Most important work, on the separatist movement in Mexico; includes discussion of the outcome of the revolution and of the problems confronting the new Mexican nation. Accurate and usually impartial, the author is occasionally pro-Spanish.

**HIP**


HISPANIC AMERICA

Best book yet printed in English on this great dictator; moderate in tone; free from heroics; not well balanced; contains many errors in statement; lacks appreciation of the serious problem before Díaz and of his real accomplishment. Like most English writers on Hispanic America the author fails to discern the American attitude toward the southern republics, and underrates the importance of American infiltration into Mexico. Review, J. H. Smith, A.H.R. 22:890, July 1917.


Y466a Jones, Chester Lloyd. Mexico and its reconstruction. N. Y. and London, 1921. (Bibliography.)


c ——— Public finances of Mexico. N. Y. and London, 1921.

d Thompson, Wallace. People of Mexico, who they are and how they live. N. Y. and London, 1921.

Four works, relating mainly to recent events, compiled and published under the auspices of Mr. E. L. Doheny. a. Based on extensive research in libraries and on personal interviews, supplemented by observations in Mexico itself. Conclusions are conservative and well grounded, essentially practical in character. The writer has made extensive use of b., c., and d. Review, W. F. McCaleb, Amer. Pol. Sci. Rev. 16:333, May 1922.

Y467 Trowbridge, Edward D. Mexico today and tomorrow, N. Y., 1919.

Issued when caustic comment on Mexico was rife. Popular account, friendly in tone, of the primitive civilization and of historical events, but in no sense a history. The most valuable part concerns Madero’s revolution and Carranza’s program; the latter the author does not sufficiently characterize. The ‘tomorrow’ part has not yet come reasonably near realization. Review, Hispanic American Hist. Rev. 3:189, May 1920.

SPANISH BORDERLANDS

Y481a Bolton, Herbert E. Texas in the middle eighteenth century, studies in Spanish colonial history and administration. Berkeley, 1915. [University of California publications in history.] (Excellent bibliography.)

b ——— Spanish borderlands, a chronicle of old Florida and the Southwest. New Haven, 1921. [Chronicles of America.] (Bibliography.)

a. Collection of essays based on extensive documentary research in local records; thoroughly scholarly. Review, A.H.R. 21:816, July 1916. The author has also edited numerous volumes of documents and has inspired a number of excellent monographs on the part of his students, most of which have appeared from the University of California press, or in the Southwestern Historical Quarterly. b. Summarizes in popular form the results of these labors. Review, J. A. Robertson, A.H.R. 27:580, Apr. 1922. Also cf. (Y241c) Hackett, Historical documents relating to New Mexico.
Y482a Garrison, George P. Texas, a contest of civilizations. Boston, 1903. [American commonwealths.]


c Stephenson, Nathaniel W. Texas and the Mexican war, a chronicle of the winning of the Southwest. New Haven, 1921. [Chronicles of America.] (Bibliography.)


Y486a Rives, George L. United States and Mexico, 1821–1848, a history of the relations between the two countries from the independence of Mexico to the close of the war with the United States. 2 v. N. Y., 1913. (Bibliography.)

b Smith, Justin H. Annexation of Texas. 1911. Reprint, N. Y., 1919. (Bibliography.)

c ——— War with Mexico. 2 v. N. Y., 1919. (Bibliography.)

d Adams, Ephraim D. British interests and activities in Texas, 1838–1846. Baltimore, 1910. [Shaw lectures on diplomatic history.]

e Reeves, Jesse S. American diplomacy under Tyler and Polk. Baltimore, 1907. [Shaw lectures on diplomatic history.]

f Garber, Paul N. Gadsden treaty. Philadelphia, 1923. (Bibliography.)

g Rippy, James Fred. United States and Mexico. N. Y., 1926. [Borzoi historical series.] (Bibliography.)


c. Most exhaustive treatise, and most substantially documented account of the Mexican war published in any language; the fruit of a dozen years' research. The treatment involves Mexican history for the first half of the nineteenth century, preceded by a sketch of colonial conditions. The most valuable parts of the work are those which treat of the actual antecedents of hostilities, their development, conclusion, and consequences. Generous space is given to the popular attitude in Mexico and in the United States. Review, E. C. Barker, A.H.R. 25:729, July 1920.


f. Carefully documented study of negotiations between the United States and Mexico for the period immediately following the Mexican War. Review, J. F. Rippy, *A.H.R.* 30:651, Apr. 1925. Supplementated by g., which continues the account to 1878, with a brief sketch of subsequent relations.

**Y491a Chapman, Charles E.** *Founding of Spanish California, the northwestward expansion of New Spain, 1687–1783.* N. Y., 1916. (Extensive bibliography.)

b  _History of California: the Spanish period._ N. Y., 1921. (Bibliography.)

c  Cleland, Robert G. _History of California: the American period._ N. Y., 1922.

d  Richman, Irving B. *California under Spain and Mexico, 1535–1847: a contribution toward the history of the Pacific coast of the United States, based on original sources (chiefly manuscript) in the Spanish and Mexican archives and other repositories._ Boston, 1911. (Valuable bibliography.)


**Y496 Robertson, James A., ed.** _Louisiana under the rule of Spain, France, and the United States, 1785–1807: social, economic, and political conditions of the territory represented in the Louisiana purchase, as portrayed in hitherto unpublished contemporary accounts by Dr. Paul Alliot and various Spanish, French, English, and American officials, translated or transcribed from the original manuscripts._ . . . 2 v. Cleveland, 1911. (Bibliography.)


**Y497a Bolton, Herbert E., ed.** _Arredondo's historical proof of Spain's title to Georgia, a contribution to the history of one of the Spanish borderlands._ Berkeley, Calif., 1925.

b  Bolton, Herbert E., and Ross, Mary. _Debatable land, a sketch of the Anglo-Spanish contest for the Georgia country._ Berkeley, Calif., 1925. (Bibliography.)

A GUIDE TO HISTORICAL LITERATURE

Y498a Cox, Isaac J. West Florida controversy, 1798–1813, a study of American diplomacy. Baltimore, 1918. [Shaw lectures on diplomatic history.] (Bibliographical foot-notes.)

b Fuller, Hubert B. Purchase of Florida, its history and diplomacy. Cleveland, 1906. (Bibliography.)

c Pratt, Julius W. Expansionists of 1812. N. Y., 1925.

a. Based on sources; frequent and full footnotes, maps, and an index; a thorough and exhaustive study for the period indicated, with an adequate review of supplemental events from 1763 to 1819. Review, P. J. Hamilton, A.H.R. 24:105, Oct. 1918; Nation (N.Y.), 107:593, Nov. 16, 1918. LFU


DIPLOMATIC HISTORY: MONROE DOCTRINE, PAN-AMERICANISM


b Stuart, Graham H. Latin America and the United States. N. Y., 1922. [Century political science series.] (Bibliographies.)


a. Authoritative diplomatic treatise. After a short résumé of the Hispanic American movement for independence—a part of the work that needs to be substantially revised—the author continues with the history of the recognition of the Latin American states. He then reviews, largely also from a diplomatic standpoint and from the standard printed sources, the most important questions that have arisen in the past century between the United States and Cuba, Mexico, Panama, and the Caribbean countries. Review, W. R. Shepherd, A.H.R. 26:351, Jan. 1921. b. Covers much the same ground as a., but with less attention to earlier events and with fuller treatment of issues affecting relations between the United States and the more progressive countries of South America, of the Monroe Doctrine, and of Pan-Americanism. c. Valuable and exhaustive treatment of some, but not all, relations between the United States and its southern neighbors. Review, L. S. Gannett, Nation (N.Y.), 18:400, Apr. 9, 1924; W. R. Manning, A.H.R. 29:363, Jan. 1924. EEB
d. Comprehensive, but biased summary of what may be termed the workings of 'Yankee imperialism' in each of the Hispanic American countries. Valuable for the point of view, which well offsets that given in c.

Y503a Johnson, Willis F. Four centuries of the Panama canal. N. Y., 1906.


b. History of the isthmus and of canal projects from the discovery to 1896. For period prior to 1865 there is full documentation from United States government publications and other sources, but for the more recent period has few references and has apparently relied on newspapers, etc. 'Written avowedly from the Monroe doctrine standpoint,' with full attention to diplomatic questions. Favors Nicaragua rather than Panama project. Review, G. L. Rives, A.H.R. 2:750, July 1897.


Y504 Jones, Chester Lloyd. Caribbean interests of the United States. N. Y., 1916. (Bibliography.)


Y505 Munro, Dana G. Five republics of Central America: their political and economic development and their relations with the United States. N. Y., 1918. [Carnegie Endowment for International Peace.] (Bibliography.)


Y506 Martin, Percy A. Latin America and the war. Baltimore, 1925. [Shaw lectures on diplomatic history.]

The diplomatic history of eight of the more important Latin American countries during the World War is competently treated in as many chapters. Two additional chapters deal with the other countries. The resulting problems are discussed in a concluding chapter. Some attention is also given to the economic and political affairs of the several countries during the period. Review, C. B. Dana, A.H.R. 31:816, July 1926.
Y521a Hart, Albert B. *Monroe doctrine, an interpretation*. Boston, 1916. (Bibliography.)


c Tucker, George F. *Monroe doctrine, a concise history of its origin and growth*. Boston, 1885.


f Kraus, Herbert. *Die Monrêgedoktrin in ihren Beziehungen zur amerikanischen Diplomatie und zum Völkerrecht*. Berlin, 1913. (Bibliography.)

g Thomas, David Y. *One hundred years of the Monroe doctrine, 1823–1923*. N. Y., 1923.


b. Best statement of the contrary view.  
c. Long the best treatise and still useful.  
e. Not so good, but useful for history of application and amplification of the doctrine; includes the Calvo doctrine.  


b Lockey, Joseph B. *Pan-Americanism, its beginnings*. N. Y., 1920. (Extensive bibliography.)

c Inman, Samuel G. *Problems in Pan-Americanism*. 1921. 2nd rev. ed., N. Y., 1926. (Bibliography.)
**HISPANIC AMERICA**


**Y527a Rippy, J. Fred.** *Latin America in world politics, an outline survey*. N. Y., 1928.

**b** Haring, Clarence H. *South America looks at the United States*. N. Y., 1928.


**CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY**


a. Valuable materials culled from official reports and papers in the archives at Seville. Gives general description of different provinces, with data on population, towns, resources, etc. Furnishes for each viceroyalty and captaincy-general a list of governors for the period and an account of commercial, agricultural, social, and cultural developments. A lively picture of the details of viceroyal government; shows how the system broke down of its own weight. b. Discussion of the ecclesiastical institutions.

**Y532a Smith, Donald E.** *Viceroy of New Spain*. Berkeley, 1913. [University of California publications in history.] (Bibliography.)

**b** Priestley, Herbert I. *José de Gálvez, visitor-general of New Spain, 1765-1771*. Berkeley, 1916. [University of California publications in history.] (Bibliography.)
C Cunningham, Charles H. *Audiencia in the Spanish colonies as illustrated by the audiencia of Manila, 1583–1800.* Berkeley, 1919. [University of California publications in history.] (Bibliography.)

d Fisher, Lillian E. *Viceroyal administration in the Spanish-American colonies.* Berkeley, 1926. [University of California publications in history.] (Bibliography.)


Y533 Blackmar, Frank W. *Spanish colonization in the Southwest.* Baltimore, 1890. [Johns Hopkins University studies in historical and political science.]

Useful, suggestive, and in some respects valuable work. Not based on exhaustive examination and use of the sources; various later monographs have improved upon or supplemented much that appears in the book. The treatment of the several fields is not well-proportioned. Review, W. P. Trent, *Pol. Sci. Quar.* 7:547, Sept. 1892.

Y541a Rodriguez, José I., ed. *American constitutions, a compilation of the political constitutions of the independent nations of the New World, with short historical notes and various appendices.* 2 v. Washington, 1906–07. [International Bureau of the American Republics.]


c Dodd, Walter F., ed. *Modern constitutions, a collection of the fundamental laws of twenty-two of the most important countries of the world, with historical and bibliographical notes.* 2 v. Chicago, 1909. Reprint, 1912. (Bibliography. 1552)


a. Contains the texts of the American constitutions that were in force at the date of publication. Has the text in the original language and English translation in parallel columns. This collection may be supplemented by b., c., and d., the last of which is a convenient Spanish text.

Y552 Rowe, Leo S. *Federal system of the Argentine republic.* Washington, 1921. [Carnegie Institution of Washington.] (Bibliography.)

Brief, comprehensive study of constitutional government in Argentina, with some attention to historical fundamentals, by a scholar who has gained his information from personal visits and who is familiar with the limitations of practical administration.

Y553 Stuart, Graham H. *Governmental system of Peru.* Washington, 1925. [Carnegie Institution of Washington.] (Brief bibliography.)

Well-proportioned study of governmental conditions in actual practice.

Y561 James, Herman G. *Constitutional system of Brasil.* Washington, 1923. [Carnegie Institution of Washington.] (Bibliography.)

ECONOMIC HISTORY

Y571a Haring, Clarence H. Buccaneers in the West Indies in the XVII century. N. Y., 1910. (Bibliography.)

b ——— Trade and navigation between Spain and the Indies in the time of the Hapsburgs. Cambridge, Mass., 1918. [Harvard economic studies.] (Bibliography.)


CULTURAL HISTORY: GENERAL

Y601 Shepherd, William R. Latin America. N. Y., 1914. [Home university library.] (Brief bibliography.)

Brief, but one of the most valuable critical surveys of Hispanic American conditions both before and since independence. It is best appreciated by the scholar and investigator, but it is equally valuable and essential to the general reader and student. Review, A.H.R. 21:376, Jan. 1916.

Y602 Ross, Edward A. South of Panama. N. Y., 1915.

Study of considerable merit describing the west coast countries of South America with glimpses at Argentina. It is perhaps unduly frank and severe in interpreting sociological conditions as the author views them. Review, Nation (N. Y.), 101:210, Aug. 12, 1915.

CULTURAL HISTORY: RELIGION


Y622 Cuevas, Mariano. Historia de la Iglesia en Mexico. 4 v. Tlalpam, Mexico, 1921-26. (Bibliography.)

The fruit of long research in the archives of Mexico and of Europe, especially in Seville; a valuable survey of ecclesiastical activity in Mexico up to 1800. Review, H. I. Priestley, A.H.R. 29:585, Apr. 1924. Also cf. (Y531b) Desdevises du Dezert, L'église espagnole des Indes. For lives of Las Casas, cf. (Y234b and c).
CULTURAL HISTORY: LITERATURE

Y661a Coester, Alfred L. Literary history of Spanish America. N. Y., 1916. (Bibliography.)


d ——— Brazilian literature. N. Y., 1922.


a. Survey of the literature of the Spanish American nations during the colonial, revolutionary, and national periods, with a chapter on the 'Modernist movement.' The text is illustrated by quotations, especially from the poetry of Spanish Americans. Its brief bibliography is supplemented by b. c. and d. Contain sketches and appreciations of prominent Hispanic American writers. e. Includes some characteristic selections from their works.

Y662a Moses, Bernard. Spanish colonial literature in South America. London and N. Y., 1922. [Hispanic Society of America.] (Bibliography.)

b Quesada, Vicente Gaspar. La vida intelectual en la América española durante los siglos XVI, XVII, y XVIII. Buenos Aires, 1910.


SOCIETY PUBLICATIONS

The Cortes Society has undertaken the publication of a series of (Y921) Documents and narratives concerning the discovery and conquest of Latin America, v. 1-5, N. Y., 1917-22. The volumes are well edited and serviceable but are unfortunately issued in limited editions. The published volumes deal with the early occupation of Mexico, Peru, and Brazil.

PERIODICALS

Valuable historical material may be found in all sorts of Hispanic American publications, including newspapers and professional journals. Some of the briefer and more interesting articles are translated in (Y941) Inter America, English, N. Y., 1917 ff. For recent events, the files of (Y942) La Reforma social: revista mensual de cuestiones sociales, economicas, politicas, parlamentarias, estadisticas, y de higiene publica, Habana and N. Y., 1914 ff. will be found useful.

Each country has at least one organization devoted to history, frequently more, all printing material of popular as well as of professional interest. Among current journals there may be mentioned for Brazil (Y946a) Revista trimensal do
Instituto Historico e Geográfico Brasileiro, Rio de Janeiro, 1906 ff., previously published as (Y946b) Revista trimensal de historia e geographia, Rio de Janeiro, 140 v., 1839 ff. A number of state capitals have similar publications. For Argentina, the chief publications of this class are (Y951a) Anales de la Facultad de Derecho y Ciencias Sociales, Universidad de Buenos Aires, Buenos Aires, 1902-21; continued as (Y951b) Revista de la Facultad de Derecho y Ciencias Sociales, Universidad de Buenos Aires, Buenos Aires, 1922 ff.; and (Y952) Revista de derecho, historia, y letras, Buenos Aires, 1898 ff. El Archivo y Museo Histórico Nacional of Uruguay publishes (Y956) Revista histórica, Montevideo, 1907 ff. In Chile there are (Y961) Revista de derecho, jurisdicción, y ciencias sociales, Santiago de Chile, 1903 ff.; (Y962) Revista chilena de historia y geografía, Santiago de Chile, 1911 ff.; and (Y963) Anales de la Universidad de Chile, Santiago de Chile and Valparaiso, 1846 ff. Peru has made a number of attempts to maintain an historical publication, (Y966) Mercurio peruano, Lima, 1918 ff., a general journal being the most recent. (Y971) Boletín de historia y antiguiedades, Bogotá, 1902 ff., and (Y976) Boletín de la Academia Nacional de la Historia, Caracas, 1912 ff., represent the northern republics.

(Y981) Cuba contemporánea, Habana, 1913 ff., and (Y982) Revista bimestre cubana, Habana, 1910 ff., published by Sociedad Económica de Amigos del País, combine historical and literary articles, while (Y983) Anales de la Academia de la Historia, Habana, 1919 ff. deals entirely with historical topics; (Y986) Centro América, órgano de publicidad de la Oficina Internacional Centro-Americana, Ciudad de Guatemala, 1909 ff., and (Y987) Repertorio americano, San José de Costa Rica, 1920 ff., are two modern organs of Central America. (Y991) Anales del Museo Nacional de México, México, 1877 ff., and (Y992) Boletín de la Sociedad Mexicana de Geografía y Estadística, Mexico, 1839 ff., publish historical articles of importance, as does (Y993) Revista mexicana de derecho internacional, Mexico, 1919, v. 1-5, 1919-1923, and (Y994) El México antiguo, international review of Mexican archaeology, ethnology, folklore, prehistory, ancient history, and linguistics, Mexico, 1923 ff.

Articles dealing with Hispanic America frequently appear in the principal general reviews published in Spain and France (cf. § N and § M). The unfortunately interrupted (Y996) Hispanic American Historical Review, Baltimore, 1918-22, 1926 ff., is helpful for all fields of Hispanic American history. A similarly wide range is covered in (Y997) Boletín del Centro de Estudios Americanistas, Sevilla, 1913 ff. (Y998) Journal de la Société des Américanistes de Paris, Paris, 1895 ff. is useful for the whole field of American studies, especially archeology and linguistics of the native races, and also contains an annual 'Bibliographie américainiste,' prepared by P. Rivet.
SECTION Z

BRITISH NORTH AMERICA

Editor

GEORGE MACKINNON WRONG

Professor of History, Emeritus, University of Toronto

CONTENTS

Introduction

Z1  Bibliography and library collections
21–22  Works of reference
41–43  Geography
51–52  Ethnography
61–66  Archive publications
101–102  Shorter general histories
121–125  Longer general histories
201–361  Histories of special periods, regions, or topics
    201–202  French period
    241–243  British period prior to confederation
    271–276  British period since confederation
    301  French Canada
    321–322  Hudson's Bay Company and other chartered companies
    341  Newfoundland
    361  Labrador

531–534  Constitutional history
701–801  Biographies
921–927  Society publications
941–942  Periodicals

INTRODUCTION

There is a fairly abundant literature of Canadian history. Canada has been
the meeting-place of French, British, and American influences. Consequently,
Canadian history has attracted the attention, not only of native Canadian, but
also of French, British, and American writers. Some of these contributions to
Canadian history, such as (Z201) Parkman's great series of narratives, reach a
very high level; others, while containing the results of conscientious research,
are on a lower plane. The reader is reminded, therefore, that not all the books
listed below are recommended with the same degree of emphasis; of some of
them all that can be said is that they are the best available in a particular field.
Many works on the general history of English colonization listed in § K and
also various works on the history of the United States listed in § X should be
consulted for information on Canada and its relations to the British Empire
and the United States.
BIBLIOGRAPHY


Annual volumes of book reviews for the years 1896-1918; continued as the quarterly (Zq41) *Canadian historical review*. Each number is indexed, and there are index volumes for v. 1-10 and 11-20. The scope includes not only history, but government, geography, statistics, economics, ethnology, archeology, etc. Contributors are usually Canadian specialists, whose judgment, especially on works originating outside of Canada, is most valuable. The most complete available bibliography of Canadian history is in (Z125) *Canada and its provinces*, v. 23, and useful bibliographical aids are also to be found in individual volumes of (Z123) *Chronicles of Canada*.

CEF

Library collections.—There is no national library in Canada, but, so far as Canadian history is concerned, the Library of Parliament and the Library of the Public Archives at Ottawa take the place of a national library. The latter is particularly rich in pamphlet material. The Library of the City of Montreal contains the excellent Gagnon collection of Canadiana, and an equally fine collection is to be found in the Bibliothèque de St. Sulpice in Montreal. The Toronto Public Reference Library contains perhaps the most complete collection of books relating to Canada. In the United States, the libraries most complete in Canadiana are the Harvard University Library, to which Francis Parkman bequeathed his books, and the Library of Congress.

AHS

WORKS OF REFERENCE

Z21a *Canadian almanac and miscellaneous directory*. Toronto, 1850 ff.

b *Canada year book*. Ottawa, 1885 ff.


wsw


The Canadian 'Annual register.' Exhaustive annual digest of the current history of Canada. Sometimes diffuse in style and lacking in perspective; nevertheless accurate and impartial. Each volume contains a fair index.

wsw

GEOGRAPHY

Z41 Rogers, John D. *Canada, part III, geographical*. Oxford, 1911. [(K303) Lucas, *Historical geography of the British colonies.*] (Bibliographies.)


HHL

Introduction to the history of Canadian exploration. Beginning with the Scandinavians and ending with Sir John Franklin, the author links together some seventeen episodes in a way calculated to attract and hold the interest of readers.

JBB

Z43a Dawson, Samuel E. *The Saint Lawrence, its basin and border-lands: the story of their discovery, exploration, and occupation.* London and N. Y., 1905. (Bibliography.)

b Burpee, Lawrence J. *Search for the western sea, the story of the exploration of north-western America.* Toronto, 1908. (Bibliography.)


wsW

ETHNOGRAPHY

Z51a White, James, ed. *Handbook of the Indians of Canada.* Ottawa, 1913. [Geographic Board of Canada, tenth report, appendix; also Canada, Parliament, 1911-12, Sessional papers 21 a.]


a. Reprint of those parts of b. which relate to Indians resident in Canada, with the addition of special articles on topics peculiarly Canadian. Authoritative.

HHL


HG

ARCHIVE PUBLICATIONS

A great deal of the most important original material in Canadian history is to be found in the publications of the national and provincial archives departments. First in importance are the Public Archives of the Dominion of Canada which has issued (Z61) *Reports,* Ottawa, 1872 ff., for which a partial list of content will be found in (X1b) J. N. Larned, *Literature of American history,* no. 3462 ff.; and (Z62) *Publications,* Ottawa, 1909 ff., of which v. 1 is an index.
of the *Reports* from 1872 to 1908. The archives departments of the following provinces have also issued valuable publications and *Reports*: (Z63) Nova Scotia, Halifax, 1869 ff.; (Z64) Quebec, Québec, 1921 ff.; (Z65) Ontario, Toronto, 1903 ff.; and (Z66) British Columbia, Victoria, 1914 ff.

**SHORTER GENERAL HISTORIES**


**b Egerton, Hugh E.** *Canada, part II, the history from 1763*. 1908. 3rd ed., Oxford, 1923. [(K303) Lucas, Historical geography of the British colonies.] (Bibliographies.)

_The volumes are on the scale of books for secondary schools; but they are clearly and carefully written, and the references to authorities are useful for the mature student._


_The plan and ideas of the original have been retained, but new paragraphs have been inserted with much skill, and many notes and appendixes added. The result is a very scholarly and broad-minded treatment of Canadian history from 1534 to 1841._

**LONGER GENERAL HISTORIES**


_In the latest edition, Mr. Hector Garneau has brought up to date the work of his grandfather. The plan and ideas of the original have been retained, but new paragraphs have been inserted with much skill, and many notes and appendixes added. The result is a very scholarly and broad-minded treatment of Canadian history from 1534 to 1841._


_The book should be regarded as suggesting topics for inquiry rather than presenting trustworthy history._

The narrative includes the French


Best general introduction to Canadian history from the beginning of the French period to modern times. Popular and picturesque in style, scientific in method. The series is necessarily uneven, but many of the volumes are of high merit. V. 3, 5, 6, and 11. An excellent survey of the period up to 1763. V. 13 and 24. The most judicial short accounts of the early history of Ontario. V. 12, 26, 27, 28, 29, and 30. A group of books, written by experts, which give an excellent view of Canadian political development. V. 9 and 25. Candid, discriminating, and reasonable surveys of controversial subjects. Detailed criticism of all these volumes may be found in (Z1) Review of historical publications relating to Canada, v. 19-21, 1915-17.


This series consists of biographies of twenty-eight leading figures in Canadian history, beginning with Champlain, who died in 1635, and ending with Sir Charles Tupper, who died in 1915. Originally published in separate volumes in an édition de luxe, the lives are now collected in eleven volumes, the last of which consists
of a valuable index and dictionary—a convenient guide to Canadian history. The volumes vary in quality. Probably the best are v. 7, 8, 15, and 20. In large measure, the series has been superseded by (Z123) Chronicles of Canada, but the volumes still have value in giving details not found in the briefer Chronicles. The index volume makes easy the use of the whole series as a unit. This helps to correct the breaks in the record, inevitable in a series of biographies. Review, v. 4, A.H.R. 11:416, Jan. 1906; all v., Rev. Hist Pubs. Canada, various dates, cf. Indexes.


Most important and comprehensive history of Canada. Written on a co-operative plan by a large number of experts, it covers the field from the days of the early explorers to the twentieth century. Not only does it deal with history in its usual aspects—political, constitutional, economic, and ecclesiastical—but it embraces also authoritative sections on such subjects as banking, the post-office, public finance, constitutional law, national defence, physical geography, shipping, highways, arts, and letters. Naturally the execution is uneven, and there is some padding. In the last volume it is to be found a general index, together with chronological outlines and historical tables, of a most complete sort, and a bibliography of the primary and secondary sources, including manuscript material, which is fuller and more accurate than anything else in print. Review, A.H.R. 21:190, Oct. 1915; Rev. Hist. Pubs. Canada, 19, passim, 1915.

WPMK

FRENCH PERIOD

Z201 Parkman, Francis. Works. 12 v. Boston, 1893. Centenary ed. 13 v., Boston, 1922. [1, Pioneers of France in the New World, 1605; 2, Jesuits in North America in the seventeenth century, 1607; 3, LaSalle and the discovery of the great west, 1669; 4, Old régime in Canada, 1674; 5, Count Frontenac and New France under Louis XIV, 1717; 6–7, Half century of conflict, 1802; 8–9, Montcalm and Wolfe, 1884; 10–11, Conspiracy of Pontiac and the Indian war after the conquest of Canada, 1851; 12, Oregon trail, 1849.]

The writings of Parkman deal with French activities in North America during the colonial period, especially with the great struggle between France and England for the upper hand in the New World. They do not give a well-rounded survey of this subject, but make up a series of brilliant monographs on various phases of French colonial enterprise during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. Without exception, all the volumes combine sound historical scholarship with remarkable literary attractiveness. The narration is based, for the most part, upon first-hand materials and it is written with rare descriptive power. Parkman's strong New England sympathies occasionally blurred his perspective, hence he did not always render full justice to the ideals and achievements of the Gallic race; his highly imaginative temperament carried
him at times into paroxysms of rhetoric; yet after a generation has passed his books still remain unsurpassed in general interest and value by anything else of their kind.

Z202 **Wrong, George M.** *Fall of Canada, a chapter in the history of the seven years' war.* Oxford, 1914. (Bibliography.)


**BRITISH PERIOD PRIOR TO CONFEDERATION**


b **Coupland, Reginald.** *Quebec act, a study in statesmanship.* Oxford and N. Y., 1925. (Bibliographical footnotes.)


**BRITISH PERIOD SINCE CONFEDERATION**


Interesting, accurate, and authoritative. The author was Macdonald’s private secretary for ten years and possessed his immense collection of private papers. The book throws new light on Canadian politics from 1844 to 1891. Especially important is the correspondence on the Washington treaty, 1871. Naturally, the point of view is pro-Macdonald. Review, *Canadian Magazine*, 4:253, 1895.

Z272 **Willison, John S.** *Sir Wilfrid Laurier and the liberal party, a political history.* 2 v. Toronto and London, 1903.

Impartial and well-written narrative of Laurier and liberalism down to 1902. The anti-clerical movement in Quebec, including the famous Guibord case, is


Only account in one volume which gives a detailed description of the part which the Canadians took in the World War. Lacks maps; is too full of superlatives; deals only with the actual fighting; has little about organization behind the line. Review, F. H. Underhill, Can. Hist. Rev. 1:328, Sept. 1920.


**FRENCH CANADA**

Z301 Bracq, Jean Charlemagne. *Evolution of French Canada.* N. Y., 1924. (Bibliography.)

Somewhat one-sided historical survey written with the purpose of proving the excellent quality of the French Canadian stock and its remarkable advance to meet modern demands. Based on extensive reading, with a rather uncritical use of authorities; contains a wide range of material to prove the cultural progress of French Canada. The author, a Protestant, is mildly anticlerical. Review, W. B. Munro, A.H.R. 30:378, Jan. 1925; G. M. Wrong, Can Hist. Rev. 5:365, Dec. 1924.

**HUDSON'S BAY COMPANY AND OTHER CHARTERED COMPANIES**


b Laut, Agnes C. *Conquest of the great Northwest, being the story of the adventurers of England known as the Hudson's Bay Company; new pages in the history of the Canadian Northwest and western states.* 1908. 6th ed., 2 v. in 1, N. Y. and Toronto, 1918.


**Z322 Davidson, Gordon C.** *North West Company*. Berkeley, Calif., 1918. [University of California publications in history.] (Bibliography.)

Written partly from manuscript and printed sources. Describes early explorations of the Northwest, including those of Mackenzie, Thompson and others, but its chief value consists in the account of the fur trade and of the competition with the Hudson's Bay Company and the X. Y. Company. Not a finally adequate history but a useful contribution to the subject.

**GMW**

**NEWFOUNDLAND**


b. Sketch of the history of Newfoundland brought up to 1920. Another good outline of Newfoundland history, written by J. D. Rogers, is in (K303) Lucas, *Historical geography of the British colonies*.

**WSW**

**LABRADOR**


a. Affords some outline of leading facts of Labrador history.  


**GMD**

**CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY**


The selection is not always judicious, some important documents having been omitted, and others of little importance included, but the volume is the most comprehensive and useful of its kind. Review, W. L. Grant, *A.H.R.* 26:597, Apr. 1921.

**WSW**


GMW

Z533 Kennedy, William P. M. Constitution of Canada, an introduction to its development and law. London, N. Y., and Toronto, 1922. (Bibliographies.)


WSW


This book falls roughly into three sections: geography, vital statistics, economics; historical growth of the constitution; actual working of federal and provincial government. There are errors in perspective, proportion, insight, and fact, but the last part of the work is one of the best general accounts of the actual government of Canada. Review, W. S. Wallace, A.H.R. 24:286, Jan. 1919.

WPMK

BIOGRAPHIES

There are many excellent biographies, apart from those listed above, which have an importance for Canadian history. For the French period, the most noteworthy are perhaps (Z701) N. E. Dionne, Samuel Champlain, 2 v., Quebec, 1891-1906; (Z702) Henri Lorin, Le Comte de Frontenac, Paris, 1895; (Z703) Thomas Chapais, Jean Talon, Québec, 1904; and (Z704) Thomas Chapais, Le marquis de Montcalm, Québec, 1911, all in French. There are several lives of Wolfe: that by (Z741) Beckles Willson, London, 1909, is the most recent. For the early days of British rule, (Z742) W. S. Wallace, ed., Maseres Letters, 1766-1768, Toronto, 1919, may be referred to. The political struggle culminating in self-government is illustrated by (Z743) Charles Lindsey, William Lyon Mackenzie, 2 v., Toronto, 1862; (Z744) A. D. DeCelles, Papineau, Montréal, 1905; (Z745) J. A. Chisholm, Speeches and public letters of Joseph Howe, 2 v., Halifax, 1909; (Z746) Stuart J. Reid, Earl of Durham, 2 v., London and N. Y., 1906; and (Z747) George M. Wrong, Earl of Elgin, London, 1905. For the confederation period, reference should be made to (Z771) Alexander Mackenzie, Life and speeches of George Brown, Toronto, 1882; (Z772) Sir Charles Tupper Recollections of sixty years, London and N. Y., 1914; (Z773) John Boyd, Sir George Etienne Cartier, Toronto, 1914; and (Z774) O. D. Skelton, Life and times of Sir A. T. Galt, Toronto, 1920; and (Z775) W. L. Grant and F. Hamilton, George Monro Grant, Edinburgh and Toronto, 1905. For constitutional history since confederation, (Z776) C. R. W. Biggar, Sir Oliver Mowat, 2 v., Toronto, 1905, is important. (Z777) W. T. R. Preston, Life and times of Lord Strathcona, London, 1914; and (Z778) Walter Vaughan, Life and work of Sir William Van Horne, N. Y., 1920, illustrate material development. The annual publication,
(Z801) *Who's who in Canada, including the British possessions in the western hemisphere*, Toronto, 1906 ff., contains brief sketches of living celebrities, frequently with portraits. It must be consulted through the index, as the arrangement is not alphabetical.

**SOCIETY PUBLICATIONS**

Valuable historical materials are published by the Royal Society of Canada, (Z921) *Proceedings and transactions*, Montreal and Ottawa, 1882 ff. The oldest historical society in Canada is the Literary and Historical Society of Quebec, whose (Z922a) *Transactions*, Quebec, 1829 ff. and volumes of (Z922b) *Historical documents*, Quebec, 1838 ff. include valuable original documents; but the society now shows less activity. The same is true of the Société Historique de Montréal, which has also issued some important (Z923) *Mémoires*, Montréal, 1859 ff. The Historical Societies of the following provinces annually issue publications: (Z924) Ontario, *Annual report*, Toronto, 1898 ff.; (Z925) New Brunswick, *Collections*, Saint John, 1894 ff.; and (Z926) Nova Scotia, *Collections*, Halifax, 1879 ff., which are, however, largely of local interest, as are also the publications issued by the numerous local historical societies found in various parts of the Dominion, particularly in Ontario. Of peculiar importance is the Champlain Society, whose (Z927) *Publications*, Toronto, 1907 ff. include manuscript and rare printed materials relating chiefly to the period of exploration.

**PERIODICALS**

There are two journals in Canada devoted exclusively to Canadian history; (Z941) *Canadian historical review*, Toronto, 1920 ff., quarterly, and (Z942) *Bulletin des recherches historiques*, Lévis, Québec, 1895 ff., monthly.
INDEX I

SCHEME OF CLASSIFICATION AND NUMERATION

In each section throughout the manual, as far as varying conditions have permitted, the following plan has been observed in the arrangement and numeration of titles:

1–20 Bibliography, Library and museum collections.
21–40 Encyclopedias, and Works of Reference.
41–50 Geography and atlases.
51–60 Ethnography.
61–100 Source books, collections of sources, archive publications.
101–120 Shorter general histories.
121–200 Longer general histories.
201–500 Histories of special periods, regions, or topics.
501–530 Diplomatic, military, and naval history, international law.
531–570 Constitutional and (551) legal history, (561) political theory.
571–600 Economic and (581) social history.
601–620 Cultural history, general.
621–640 " " religious.
641–660 " " education, thought, philosophy.
661–680 " " literature.
681–700 " " art, (691) music.
701–900 Biography.
901–920 Government publications.
921–940 Academy, university, and society publications.
941–1000 Periodicals.

Under the several headings briefer works are usually placed first and the larger works last. Aside from a few exceptional cases limitation of space has prevented the inclusion of articles in periodicals and of local and provincial histories; the same restriction has been observed, though to a somewhat less degree, in the case of biographies. The great majority of the biographical works included in the regular lists are those dealing with rulers or important ministers, which are in the nature of things historical in character. At the end of the main list in most sections will be found a short paragraph giving in the briefest form the authors and titles of a few additional biographies.

1099
The problem of allocation of titles to sections has presented difficulties. It has seemed best to reserve the general chapters, e.g., those on medieval history, modern history, contemporary times, for works of more general scope or for those relating, to a large degree, to the history of two or more countries. In the sections devoted to particular countries or regions, will be found works which deal more specifically with these areas.
INDEX II

AUTHORS, PERIODICALS, AND ACADEMY PUBLICATIONS CITED

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aall, A. A. F., Norweg.-schwed. union</td>
<td></td>
<td>R532a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aarborg for nordisk hist.</td>
<td></td>
<td>R926b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aarskatalog over norsk litt.</td>
<td></td>
<td>R2c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abailard, P., Historia calamitatum</td>
<td></td>
<td>H76a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbott, Edith, Immigration</td>
<td>X57a, b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbott, Evelyn, Greece</td>
<td>D121d; Hel-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lenica</td>
<td></td>
<td>D605a;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Heroes of the na-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>tions B711a;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pericles B711a1,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D302b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbott, F. F., Common people of Rome</td>
<td>E606b; Hand-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>book E21c; Munici-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>pal admin. E542c; Rom. pol. insti-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>tutions E531a; Rom. poli-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>tics D603c30, E531b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbott, G. F., Thucydides</td>
<td>D301g;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Turkey, Greece, and gt. pow-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ers T352b; Turkey in transition T352a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbott, W. C., Expansion</td>
<td>K203;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Writing of history A283a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abdur Rahim, Principles of Muham-</td>
<td>jurisprudence</td>
<td>G533a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>juridic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abeel, D., Journal</td>
<td>U2704</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abelard. See Abailard</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abhandlungen d. Akademie d. Wiss., Berlin,</td>
<td>P921a, b, c;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bayer. Akad-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>emie P922a, b; (Rozpravy)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S922aa, b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abkoude, J. v., Naamregister</td>
<td>Q23a,b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aboussouan, B., Problème pol. syrien</td>
<td>T8342c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abrahams, I., Jewish lit. B360b; Jew.</td>
<td>life H583</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abram, A., English life</td>
<td>L578b; So-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cial England L578c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abû al-Fidâ, Annales</td>
<td>G77b; Géogra-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>phie G77a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academia das Ciencias de Lisboa,</td>
<td>Corpo dipl.</td>
<td>N1062; Monumentos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ineditos</td>
<td>Y72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academia de Hist. Nac., Boletin</td>
<td></td>
<td>Y971</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academia Nac. Hist., Boletin</td>
<td></td>
<td>Y976</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academia Româna, Publications</td>
<td></td>
<td>T3072, T3921a, b, c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academia Scient. Art. Slavorum Merid.,</td>
<td>Publications</td>
<td>T4922a-i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Académie d. Inscriptions, Comptes rendus</td>
<td>D985, M922b; Mémoires</td>
<td>M922a; Monuments D986</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Académie d. Sciences Morales et Pol., Comptes rendus M921b; Mémoires M921a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Académie d. Sciences, Belgique, Biog. nationale Q22b; Bulletins Q971a; Compte rendu Q971; Publications Q81; Table générale Q971b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounts, Lord high treasurer, Scotland</td>
<td>L696g</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acevedo, E., Manual hist. Uruguaya</td>
<td>Y341</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acsády, I., A Magyar birodalom törté-</td>
<td>nete</td>
<td>T2122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nete</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acta, Albaniae</td>
<td>T6071</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acta extera (Mon. Hungariae hist.)</td>
<td>T2071c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acta hist. Poloniae</td>
<td>S1923</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acta Sanctorum</td>
<td>F801</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Actas d. las Cortes de Castilla</td>
<td>N533e</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acte, Istoria Rominilor</td>
<td>T3073</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Actes et documents, Roumanie</td>
<td>T3074</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acton, Lord, Essays B243a, b; Ger-</td>
<td>man schools of hist. P3f; Lectures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>on mod. hist. 1273b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts of Parliaments of Scotland</td>
<td>L96a, b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts, Gov. Gen'l. India U1901</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adair, E. R., Sources, hist. of council</td>
<td>A295-51</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adam, G. M., Spain and Portugal</td>
<td>B1358</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adam, J., Relig. teachers D625e</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adamescu, G., Istoria liter. română</td>
<td>T3661b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adamov, E. A., Konstantinopol</td>
<td>J74g</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adams, Alice D., Neglected period</td>
<td>X585c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adams, C. D., Demosthenes D603c5;</td>
<td>Lysiás D551a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adams, C. K., Manual B12a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adams, E. D., Brit. interests, Texas</td>
<td>X508-5, Y486d; Gt. Brit. and Amer. civil war X506f; Power of ideals X101k</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adams, G. B., Civilization H104a;</td>
<td>Constitutional hist. L531a, b, c;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Council and courts L531d; Eng-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>land 1066-1216, L121.2; Eur. hist.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B102a; Growth Fr. nation M101a;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Select docs. L61a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Author</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adams, H., Gallatin</td>
<td>X754; Hist. U. S. X262; Mont-Saint-Michel H686; Tendency of hist. A230</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adams, J. T.</td>
<td>New England X352a, b, c; Provincial society X602.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adams, John, Works</td>
<td>X87</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adams, J. Q.</td>
<td>Memoirs X760; Writings X91a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adams, L. E. W.</td>
<td>Commerce of Latium E213</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adams, R. G.</td>
<td>For. policy X501b; Pol. ideas X243d</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adams, Samuel</td>
<td>Writings X83</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adamson, J. W.</td>
<td>Guide hist. education A295.24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adcock, F. E.</td>
<td>Constitutions D31VI1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adderley, C. B.</td>
<td>Letter K344c; Review of 'Colonial policy' K344b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Addison, D. D.</td>
<td>Clergy in Amer. life F842</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Addison, J. D. W.</td>
<td>Arts and crafts H688b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adeney, W. F.</td>
<td>Greek and East. churches F401a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aduarte, D.</td>
<td>Hist. provincia del S. Rosario V213b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ady, C. M.</td>
<td>Hist. Milan O441c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pius II. F857</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aegyptus C966</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aeschines, Speeches D303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aeschylus, Tragedies D664</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Africa, Exploration</td>
<td>W292a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aga Khan, Sayyid</td>
<td>Sultan Muhammad Shah</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agresti, A.</td>
<td>New Italy O403c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ahlenius, K.</td>
<td>Sverige R42f</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ahmad, Djemal</td>
<td>Memories T1791</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ahmad ibn Yahya</td>
<td>Origins of Islamic state G71</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Airy, O.</td>
<td>Charles II. L331; Eng. restoration B133b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aitchinson, C. U.</td>
<td>Lord Lawrence U1702aa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aity, O.</td>
<td>English restoration B133b12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aiyangar, S. K.</td>
<td>Anc. India U1202c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South India U1214a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aiyer, K. V. S.</td>
<td>Hist. sketches anc. Dekhan U1303b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Akademi d. Wiss., Röm.</td>
<td>Limes in Oesterreich. E953</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Akers, C. E.</td>
<td>Hist. S. America Y102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alamán, L.</td>
<td>Disertaciones hist Megicana Y464a; Hist. Méjico Y464b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Al Bakri, Afrique</td>
<td>septentrionale W204a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albertini, E.</td>
<td>Divisions admin. Espagne romaine E471c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albert-Petit, A.</td>
<td>Vieilles provinces M481</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albert Shaw lectures</td>
<td>X508</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albin, P.</td>
<td>Grandes traités I5; Guerre allemande J205c; Paix armée J205a; Querelle franco-allemande J205b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albion, R. G.</td>
<td>Forests and sea power L527</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albrecht, J.</td>
<td>Beiträge zur Gesch. portug. hist. N1001e</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albrecht, Jehanne d'</td>
<td>Lettres M733</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Album palæog. A345g</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alboquerque, Ad'</td>
<td>Commentaries U1222a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcock, R.</td>
<td>Capital of the tycoon U3712</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alden, P.</td>
<td>Hungary T210ic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aldis, H. G.</td>
<td>University Lib., Cambridge A295.46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aleksinskii, G.</td>
<td>Modern Russia S602d; Russia and Europe S501b; Russia and great war S501a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexander, B.</td>
<td>Last journey W405</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexander, D. A. S.</td>
<td>Four famous New Yorkers X850; Hist. and procedure, H. R. X543b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexander, G.</td>
<td>M. E. Church, South X622.11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexander, J. R.</td>
<td>Egypt W267a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexander, L.</td>
<td>Kings of Lydia C401d</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexander, W. D.</td>
<td>Hawaiian people V251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alfoilä, A.</td>
<td>Untergang röm. Herrschaft in Pannonien E451d</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ali, A. Y.</td>
<td>Making of India U1102e</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ali Haydar Midhat</td>
<td>Midhat Pasha T1761</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ali ibn Usman, Kashf</td>
<td>al-Majhûb G75</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alison, A.</td>
<td>Castlereagh and Stewart L386b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allard, P.</td>
<td>Julien l'Apostat E816</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allbut, T. C.</td>
<td>Medicine D31, VII9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allen, A. M.</td>
<td>Verona O441a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allen, A. V. G.</td>
<td>Christian institutions F536; Jonathan Edwards F891; Phillips Brooks F895</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allen, C. K.</td>
<td>Law I556e</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allen, H. N.</td>
<td>Chron. index (Korea) U3375a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allen, H. T.</td>
<td>Rhineland journal J701</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allen, J. H.</td>
<td>Unitarian movement X622.10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allen, J. T.</td>
<td>Greek theatre D663f; Stage antiquities D603c28</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allen, J. W.</td>
<td>Age of Shakespeare L663:4-5; Pol. thought I232c2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allen, P. S.</td>
<td>Age of Erasmus I201f; Erasmus' services I214h; Opus Erasmi I215b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allen, T. W.</td>
<td>Homer D2030</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allgemeine deutsche</td>
<td>Biographie P21</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allies contre la Russie</td>
<td>J353c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

Allinson, A. C. E., Greek lands D42a; Roads from Rome D641d
Allinson, F. G., Greek lands D42a; Lucian D603c8
Allison, J. M. S., Thiers M424a
Allison, W. H., Inventory F3
All red series K309
Allishorn, L., Stupor mundi Q205d
Al-Makkari, See Maquari N203b
Almanach Hachette B31f
Almeida, F. de, Historia Portugal N1123
Almirante, J., Bibliografia N2a
Alphabetical index to sessional papers L9c
Altamira y Crevea, R., Hist. Espana N123a
Alton, E. H., Roman army E21b17
Alton-Shee, E. de L., Memoires M861
Altpreußische Monatsschrift P970
Alvarez, A., Monroe doctrine Y521h
Alvarez de Abreu, A., Extracto hist., Philipinas (commerce) V212c
Alvord, C. W., Mississippi valley X422
Alzog, J. B., Manual F124a
Amador de los Rios, J., Hist. literatura espana. N661f
Amadori-Virgili, G., Questione rumeliotata T361c
Amari, M., Storia del Musulmani O491b
Ameer Ali, S., Saracens G101b; Spirit of Islam G625c
Amelung, W., Museums and ruins of Rome E681a
Amer. Acad. Pol. and Soc. Science, Annals 1941b
American annual cyclopaedia B27a; Anthropologist A971; Catalogue books in print B2e; Cath. hist. researches X953; Commonwealths X461; Crisis biogs. X702; Hist. review B941f1; Hist. series X113
American Assn. for Internat. Conciliation, Interamerican bulletin J922b; Internat. conciliation J922a
American Econ. Assn., Journal I943a
American Hist. Assn., Ann. reports X921b; Gen. index to papers X921d; List of publs. X921c; Papers X921a
American Inst. of Internat. Law, Publications J923
American jour., archaeology D979; Economics I943a; Internat. law B941g; I941a; Numismatics A1041; Philology D942a; Semitic lan-
guages C953; Sociology I944a; Theology C993a
American Oriental Society, Journal C941
American Philological Assn. D942a, b
American Rev. of Rev. B941a
American-Scandinavian Foundation, Monographs R948b
American-Scandinavian rev. R948a
Amer. School, Athens, Bulletin D971b; Papers D971a
Amer. School, Rome, Papers D979, E923a, b
Amer. Soc. Church Hist., Papers F921
Amer. Soc. Internat. Law, Journal I941a
Amer. state papers X905
Amer. statesman X701
Amer. year book B27b
Americana annual B27d
Amery, L. C. M. S., Times hist. war in S. Africa W435d
Amet, J. M. A., Jutland, bataille navale J385
Amir Ali. See Ameer
Amnianus Marcellinus, Roman hist. E285
Amundsen, R. E. G., First flight K465; South pole K486
Analecta Bollandiana F984
Analele parl. Romaniei T3086
Anales, Academia de la hist., Cuba Y983; Univ. Buenos Aires Y951a, b; Univ. Chile Y963; Museo Nacional, Mexico Y991
Ancel, J., Manuel T201b; Unité de la politique bulgare T5331b
Ancel, R., Napoleon et les juifs M392
Ancient Egypt C962
Ancona, A. d', Manuale d. letteratura ital. O661f
Ancona, F. di, Federigo Conflonieri O862
Anderson, A. M., Humanity and labour U2553b
Anderson, A. O., Early sources L464d; Scottish annals L464c
Anderson, C. L. G., Old Panama Y441
Anderson, F. M., Constitutions M63b; Handbook J441b
Anderson, G., Expansion Brit. India U1063d
Anderson, J. G., Antarctica K484b
Anderson, J. G. C., Asia Minor C43a
Anderson, R., Sailing ship B529a
Anderson, W., Descriptive catalogue U3682c
INDEX

Anderson, W. J., Architecture Greece and Rome D687; Architecture of renaissance O681b
Andler, C., Pangermanismen P372d
Andover review F945
Andoyer, H., Mathématiques M123.14
Andrássy, G., Devel. Hungarian liberty T253a; Diplomacy J25; Ungarns Ausgleich P435b
André, L., Recueil des instructions, Hollande 1275221-23; Sources M2c
André, P. J., Islam G123
Andreadés, A. M., Bank of England L596; Progrés écon. T757a
Andree, R., Atlas B45f
Andrews, C. M., Bibliography B12b; Colonial background of Amer. rev. X24; Colonial folkways X123.9; Colonial self-govt. X122.5; Contemp. Europe B165; Fathers of New England X123.6; Hist. devel. Mod. Europe L401c
Andrews, R. C., Trail of anc. man U341a
Anesaki, M., Buddh. art U368ga; Relig. soc. problems U622
Angell, N., See Lane, R. N. A.
Anglo-Saxon chronicle L221d
Anglo-So. Amer. handbook Y21a
Angus, S., Mystery-religions E628c
Anjou historique M963
Annalen d. hist. Vereins, Niederrhein P963
Annalser for nordisk oldkyndighed R926a
Annales de Bretagne M962; de géographie A957; de l’Est M964; du midi M965; du service des antiquités de l’Egypte C697; histoires de la rev. fr. M932b; révolutionnaires M932b; sultanorum Othman. T1201b
Annals of Congress X004a
Annandale, N., Fasciuci malayenses U381b
Année coloniale K911
Annuaire-Bulletin M927c; Coloniale K90a, b, K910; établissements fr., Océanie V916; historiques M927b; Inst. de droit internat. 1941b
Annuaire de la législation du travail B29e
Annual, Brit. School at Athens D972
Annual générale B29d
Annual index, archaeol. papers A11b
Annual magazine subject index B16g
Annual register B28a
Annual report, Papua V913
Annuario biblog. Italia O3b; scuola archeol. di Atene D976; statistico italiano O903
Anon., Governo fascista K44b
Anrich, C. J., Svenska atlas R42b
Anson, W. R., Law and custom of const. L538
Ante-Nicene Fathers F71a
Anthoine, E., Atlas B46h
Anthropologie A974
Anthropologische Anzeiger A980
Anthropology A7, A51a-e
Anthropos A979
Antike D941b
Antiquaries jour. D981b
Antoine de Bourbon, Lettres M733
Antonelli, E., Bolshevik Russia S357a
Antonio, N., Bibliotheca hispana N1a, b
Antonov, B., Bulgarien T5102c
Anuarul Inst. de Istorie Nat. T3944
Anville, B., Atlas de Chine U2042b
Anzeiger für schweiz. Gesch. P901a
Anzilotti, A., Gioberti O866
Appianus, Roman hist. E222
Appleton, R. P., Euripides the idealist D664i
Appleton’s cyclopedia of Amer. biog. X25
Appuhn, C., Catalogue (Bibliothèque de la Guerre) J2b
Aranda, R., Colección de los tratados, Peru Y75b
Arber, E., Voyages K62b
Arbuthnot, A. J., Lord Clive U1752; T. Munro U1783
Archaeologia D981a
Archaeologia cambrensis L944
Archaeol. Inst. of Amer., Journal D979; Papers Y241b
Archaeol. jour. D983
Archaeol-epigraph. Mittheilungen D989
Archaiologikon deltion D978
Archaiologiké, Annual D977
Archer, T. A., Crusades B136.40, H351a
Archer, W., Life of Francisco Ferrer N402b
Archer-Hind, Mrs., Paston letters L293c
Archer-Hind, R. D., Music D31 IV 10
Archiv český S2071
Archiv d. G. für Alt. deutsche Gesch. P941a
Archiv für Anthropologie A976; Bibliographie A945; Kulturgesch. B941f.17; Literatur-u. Kirchen-gesch. H945; österreich. Gesch. P981; Papyroforschung D996; Politik
INDEX

Arnold, W. T., Roman imperialism E541b; Roman system prov. admin. E541a.
Arosemena, J., Constituciones Amer. merid. Y541b.
Arredondo, A. de., Hist. proof Y4.
Arskatalog, svenska bokhandeln.
Art and archaeology D980.
Art de vérifier les dates A363.
Artsimovitch, E. V., Ukazatel' knig po istorii S2e.
Asakawa, K., Early institutional life U3202a; Japan U3101b; Russo-Japanese conflict U3261b.
Aschehoug's conversations-leksikon R21c.
Ashbee, H. S., Bibliog. Tunisia W2d.
Ashby, T., Roman Campagne E46c; Topography of Rome E21b1.
Ashley, E., Palmerston L394a.
Ashley, P. W. L., Mod. tariff hist. I573b.
Ashley, W. J., British dominions K326d; Economic organisation of England L573b; Intro. to Eng. econ. history L573a; James and Philip van Artevelde Q252.
Ashmead-Bartlett, E., Passing of Shereefian empire W237b.
Asia U941.
Asiatic major U948.
Asiatic annual register U1941; journal U1942; researches U949; review U942.
Asiatic Soc. of Bengal U1961.
Asia fr. U945.
Asien U946.
Askenazy, S., Prince Joseph Poniatowski S1751.
Aslan, K., Armenia T8251a.
Aspinall, A. E., British West Indies K309, K387c.
Aspinwall, A., Lord Brougham and the whig party L302b.
Asquith, H. H., Fifty yrs. of Parl't. L405a; Genesis of the war J22b.
Assemblée générale M929a.
Assn. of Amer. law schools, Essays in Anglo-American legal hist. L553.
Aston, W. G., Hist. Japan. literature U3661a; Nihongi U3204; Shinto U3624a.
Astrain, A., Historio de la Compañía de Jesús F442a.
Atene e Roma, Bulletinino D964.
Athénae D968.
Athenaeum B19c.
Atkinson, C. M., Jeremy Bentham L839.
Atkinson, C. T., Germany P281; Marlborough L811c.
INDEX

Atkinson, M., Australia V346a
Atlantic monthly B491a
Atlas of anc. and class. geography D46b
Atlas de Finlande R44
Atlas of the hist. geog. of U. S. X47
Atlases. See 41 ff. in most Sections
Atlay, J. B., Victorian chancellors L853
Attenborough, F. L., Laws of earliest Eng. kings L223a
Attì parlamentari O902, a, b, c
Aubert, F., Parlement de Paris M534a
Aubigne, T. A. D., Mémoires M744
Aubin, E., Morocco W240a
Auboyneau, G., Bibliographie, Empire ottoman T1001
Auckland, Wm., Lord, Journal U1761
Auctarium chartarum univ. Parisiensis H81a
Audoin-Debreuil, L., Raid citroën W378e
Audsley, G. A., Keramic art U3683b; Ornamental arts U3683a
Auerbach, B., Autriche et Hongrie J361e; Plateau Lorrain M43a;
Races et nationalités en Autriche-Hongrie T51a, P442a; Recueil des instructions, Diète germanique I275a18
Augustus, Res gestae E281b
Aulard, F. V. A., Études B248; French revolution M326a; Hist.
pol. of grande guerre J291b; Hist. pol. of rév. fr. M326a; Orateurs
de rév. M326b, c; Paris M83c, d, e; Révolution fr. M326d; Société des Jacobins M83b; Taine M324b
Ault, N., Ancient Britain L201b
Ault, W. O., Private jurisdiction L558
Aurelius Antoninus, Marcus, Communings with himself E654
Aus Natur und Geisteswelt B171a
Austin, J., Jurisprudence I555a
Auswärtiges Amt, German white book J82i
Avebury, Lord, Prehistoric times B301a
Avenel, G. d', Hist. économique M581a; Paysans et ouvriers M581b; Richelieu M272
Avery, E. M., Hist. U. S. X134
Ayer, J. C., Source book for anc. ch. hist. F61
Aymonier, É., Cambodge U397a
Ayscough, F., Fir-flower tablets U2661g
Azeglio, M. T., Recollections O867

Aziatskaia Rossiia S482a
Azpurúa, R., Documentos, Bolivar Y76b

Baas, J. H., Hist. of medicine B656c
Baasch, E., Hamburg B161111I8
Babcock, K. C., Rise of Amer. nationality X122.13
Babeau, A. A., Province M299c; Village M299a; M299b; Voyagentours M299d
Babel, A., Besserabie T3351c
Babelon, E. C. F., Monnaies E693a
Babur, Memoirs U1733
Babyloniaca C972
Bacci, O., Manuale letter. ital. O66f1
Bachmann, A., Gesch. Böhmens B161130, S2201b
Backhouse, E., China under empress dowager U2243a
Bacon, F., Henry VII L736a
Bacon, L. W., Amer. Christianity X622.13
Bacon, Roger, Cipher of H658e
Baddeley, J. F., Russian conq. of Caucasus S463a
Badè, W. F., O. T. in light of to-day C623d
Baden, Prince Max v., Memoirs P380a
Baden-Powell, B. H., Ind. village U1574c; Land revenue U1574b;
Land systems U1574a
Baeda. See Beda
Baederker, K., Indien U1045b
Baederker's guide books B43a
Baer, C. H., Völkerkrieg J302a
Baemumer, C., Beiträge H652; Europäische Philos. H474c
Bagelot, W., Biog. studies L851;
Eng. const. L548a; Physics and politics B210
Bagger, E. S., Eminent Europeans T396; Francis Joseph P437b
Bagot, J., George Canning L387g
Bagwell, R., Ireland under Stuarts L485b; Ireland under Tudors L485a
Bahrfeldt, M., Münzkunde E693b
Baikie, J., Sea-kings of Crete D201a
Bailey, C., Legacy of Rome E601a;
Mind of Rome E601b
Baillaud, B., Civilisation fr. M615b
Bailleul, P., Königin Luise P822
Bailly, J. S., Mémoires M791
Bain, A., James Mill L840
Bain, F. W., Christina R704
Bain, R. N., Charles XII B711a3; Charles XII and collapse R354a;
INDEX

Daughter of Peter the Gt. S251d; First Romanovs S251b; Gustavus III R354b; Last king of Poland S1251a; Peter III S251e; Pupils of Peter the Gt. S251c; Scandinavia R103; Slavonic Europe S251a

Bainville, J., Hist. of France M101b
Baird, H. M., Huguenots M254a-c
Bakeless, J. E., Econ. causes of war J572a
Baker, E. A., Guide to hist. fiction B10c
Baker, G. P., Sulla E746
Baker, P. N., League of nations at work J471c
Baker, R. S., Woodrow Wilson J444a-c
Baker, S. W., Albert Nyanza W296b
Bakewell, C. M., Source book, anc. phil. D652k
Baladhere. See Ahmad ibn Yahya
Balch, E. S., Antarctica K481
Baldasseroni, G., Leopoldo II O864
Baldensperger, F., Mouvement des idées M340
Baldwin, A. M., New Eng. clergy X233b
Baldwin, C. S., Medieval rhetoric H661i
Baldwin, J. F., King’s council L542a
Baldwin, S., Med. Christianity B106, 7
Balfour, A., Health problems K328
Balfour, E. G., Cyclopedia U22
Balfour, J M., Persia U303d
Balkan review T981a
Balkan-revue T982a
Balkanicus. See Proticé.
Ball, J. D., Things Chinese U2021b
Ball, W. R., Hist. of mathematics B655a
Ballagh, J. C., Econ. history X391.5-6
Ballard, A., Borough charters L66a, b
Ballester y Castell, R., Bibliografia N3b; Narrativas hist. España N2c
Ballesteros y Beretta, A., Síntesis N101b; Hist. de España N123b; Sevilla N123c
Ballot, C., Intro. du machinisme M595c
Balmain, Graf A. A., Napoleon in captivity M855
Balmes, J. L., Prot. and Cath. compared F652b
Baltische Studien P969
Balzani, U., Early chroniclers of Europe F122.6, O2c
Bamberg, F., Gesch. orient. Angelegenheit B162.1IV.4, T2301b
Bamford, H. D., Const. hist. of N. Z. V371

Bampfylde, C. A., Sarawak V391
Bancroft, F., Seward X815
Bancroft, G., Hist. U. S. X204
Bancroft, H. H., Central Amer. Y442; Mexico Y463; New Pacific V102b; Works X451
Bandelier, A. F. A., Gilded man Y241a; Titicaca and Koatí Y205b; Papers, Archaeol. Inst. Y241b
Banerjea, P., Public admin. anc. India U1205c
Banerjea, S., Reminiscences U1817
Banerjee, D. N., Indian const. U1535d
Banerjee, G. N., Hellenism U1202d
Baness, J. F., Index geog. Indicus U1042d
Banerjee, D. N., India’s nation builders U1717
Banse, E., Türkei T1043
Bapp, K., Aus Goethes griech. Gedankwelt D603dI16
Barack, K. A., Zimmerliche Chronik P244e
Baralt, R. M., Venezuela Y411a, b
Barante, Baron, Souvenirs M863
Baratta, M., Atlante B45b
Barbagallo, C., Come si scatenò la guerra mondiale J267a; Déclin D353c; Probleme delle origini di Roma E251c; Hist. of Rome E105
Barber, E. A., Hellenistic age D351f; New chapters in hist. Gr. lit. D91d
Barbes, H. E., Hist. of civilization B153a
Barbeyrac, J., Anc. traitez I5071
Barbier, E. J. F., Chronique M773
Barbour, V., Henry Bennet L788
Barclay, T., Président Wilson J421c; Turco-Italian war J209
Bardenhewer, O., Altkirch. Literatur F661c
Bardoux, A., Études soc. et polit. M361c, d; Guizot M867b
Bardt, C., Röm. charakterköpfe E713
Barère, B., Mémoires M793
Baring, M., Russian people S353b; Year in Russia S353a
Baring-Gould, S., Germany B136.3; Sarawak V391; Lives of the saints F803
Barker, E., Crusades H351d; Greek pol. theory D561b; Greek politics D603c99; Ireland L491a; Library of Greek thought D651; Pol. thought in Eng. L563c; Pol. thought of Plato and Aristotle D561a
Barker, J. E., Foundations P364c; Modern Germany P364b
Barnby, J., Gregory the Great F704c
Barnard, F. P., Companion to Eng. hist. L602a; Med. England L602b
Barnard, H. C., Expansion of Anglo-Saxon K302a
Barnes, H. E., Genesis of world war J264d; History A241b; New history B651c; Pol theories J561
Barnett, L., Antiquities of India U1601a
Barras, F. J. N., Memoirs M792
Barras-Dihigo, L., Manuel de l'hispansant N4
Barrett, W., Old merchants of New York U421 note
Barrière, J. P., Bibliothèque des mémoires M704; Collection M705
Barros, J. de, Gesch. d'Entdeckungen U1222b
Barros, M. F. de, Quadro elementar das relações N1061
Barros Arana, D., Chile Y362a, b; Compendio hist. América Y105a
Barrows, D. P., Philippines V201a
Barry, A., Masters in Eng. theol. F827
Barry, W., Papal monarchy B136.58
Barth, Hans, Bibliog. d. Schweizer P16a; Repertorium P16b
Barth, Heinrich, Travels in Africa W204a
Barthelemy, J., Govt. of France M531b
Barthold, W., Turkestan U334b
Bartholemew, J. G., Atlas B46m, C42a, K43
Barthou, L., Mirabeau M362c
Bartlet, J. V., Apostolic age F123.1
Bartoli, A., Letteratura ital. O661b
Barton, G. A., Archaeol. and Bible C305a; Religion of Israel C623b
Barton, G. B., New South Wales V321a
Barton, W. E., Abraham Lincoln X814a
Basdevant, J., Traités et conventions M74d
Bashford, J. W., China U2601f
Basler Zeit. f. Gesch. P992
Basmadjian, K. J., Hist. mod. des Arméniens T8252b
Bassett, H. J., Macinus and Diadumenianus E802
Bassett, J. S., Andrew Jackson X782; Expansion and reform X112.4; Federalist system X122.11; Hist. U. S. X102a; League of nations J471d; Makers of new nation X603.9; Middle group of
Amer. historians X12; Our war with Germany J412
Bassompierre, F. de., Journal M754
Bastian, A., Voelker d. oestl. Asien U51a
Basu, B. D., Rise of Christian power U1243d
Basye, A. H., Board of trade K342c
Batchelor, J., Ainu life U3052
Bates, H. W., Naturalist on Amazons Y202b
Bateson, M., Med. England B136.62, L578a
Batiifol, L., Cardinal de Retz M757b; Century of renaissance M122.3; Marie de Médicis M751b
Battaillon, L., Geog. introd. to hist. A421, B153a10, B153b4; Terre et l'évolution B153b.4
Battesti, D., D'Azeglio O868
Batteux, C., Mémories U2121d
Battuta. See Ibn Battuta.
Batty, J. S., Western Australia V327
Bau, M. J., Foreign relations U2502d; Open door doctrine U2502c
Baudesson, H., Indo-China U396f
Baudez, M., Condition juridique U2501c
Baudrillard, A., Catholic church, renaissance and Prot. F652a; Dictionnaire d'hist. et géog. F27a; Philipe V N303
Bauer, A., Griech. Privat- u. Kriegs altertümer D35.4
Bauer, W., Einführung A286b
Baumgarten, F., Antike Kultur D102c; Hellen. Kultur D102a, b
Baumgarten, H., Gesch. Spaniens N354
Bausman, F., Let France explain J264a
Bax, E. B., Anabaptists P256c; German society P256a; Marat M809a; Peasants war P256b
Bay, J. C., Denmark in Eng. literature Rtb
Bayet, C., (Lavisse) Hist. de France M124a
Bayley, E. C., Local Muhammadan dynasties, Gujarat U1211c
Baynes, N. H., Byzantine empire H310
Beach, H. P., World atlas F41c, d
Beal, S., Buddhism U2624b
Beale, T. W., Oriental biog. dictionary G22c, U701
Beaman, A. G. H., Stambuloff T5761
Bean, C. E. W., Australia in war of 1914-18 V306a
Beard, C., Reformation I232a
Benoit, F., Architecture B682h23
Benson, A. C., E. W. Benson F884;
Leaves of the tree F830; Letters
of Queen Victoria L396a
Benson, E. W., Cyprian F701
Benton, E. J., Internat. law and Span.
Amer. war X508.4
Benton, T. H., Thirty years' view
X781
Beethoven, B., Svenskt biog. lexikon
R23c
Bérard, V., Brit. imperialism K326b;
Macédonie T361b; Révolutions de
la Perse U303c
Berenson, B., Renaissance painters
O687d-g
Bergens Historiske Forening, Skrifter
R944
Berger, A. E., Martin Luther P263
Berger, D., United Brethren X622.12
Berger, E., Blanche de Castille M714
Berger, H., Gesch. d. wiss. Erdkunde
d. Griechen D657g
Berger, P., Hist. de l'écriture A343
Bergson, H., Science fr. M651a
Berigten, Hist. Genootschap te Utrecht
Q921
Berjdan, A., Siam et les accordes
Franco-Siamois U305c
Berlin, philolog. Wochenschrift
D950a
Berliner Studien für class. Philologie
u. Archäologie D951
Bernard, A., Afrique du Nord W232;
Maroc W238a
Bernardes Branco, M., Portugal e os
estrangeiros N1001b
Bernhard, L., Polenfrage S1302c
Bernhardt, F. A. J., Germany and next
war P372a
Bernhardt, M., Münzkunde E604d
Bernheim, E., Lehrbuch d. hist. Method
A28b1
Bernier, F., Travels in Mogul emp.
U42d
Bernouilli, J. J., Röm. Ikonographie
E687c
Bernstein, E., Evolutionary socialism
1582h; Ferdinand Lassalle P591c
Bernstein, H., Willy-Nicky correspondence
P351c
Bernstorff, J. v., My three years in
America J422a
Berolzheimer, F., World's legal philos.
ophies I555f
Beer, H., Evolution de l'humanité
B153b; Hist. of civilization B153a;
Hist. traditionelle A227b; Syn-
thèse en histoire A227a
Berry, A., Hist. of astronomy B655e
Berry, W. T., Books on the great war
Jie
Bertha, S. de, Hungarie mod. T2321a
Berthelot, M. P. E., Origines de l'al-
chimie D657i
Berti, D., Giordano Bruno O823;
Vincenzo Gioberti O865
Bertie of Thame, Viscount, Diary
J721
Bertin, L. É., Grandes guerres civiles
U3202b
Bertolini, F., Italia O121.1-2, 8
Bertrand, L., St. Augustin F702a
Bertrand de Molevile, A. F. de, Mémo-
oires M794
Berville, S., Collection des mémoires
M705
Besnier, M., Bas empire B169aI3.4
Best, E., Maori V51b
Bestaux, E., Bibl. tchèque S2001e
Bestuzhev-Rümin, K. N., Russische
Gesch. Szd; Quellen u. Literatur
Szd
Bethe, E., Griech. u. röm. Lit. D32.1
Bethmann-Hollweg, T. v., Kriegsreden
J265b; Reflections on World War
J265a
Beurlier, É., Culte rendu aux emps.
romains E625
Beust, Count, Memoirs P882
Bevan, E. A., Greek religion D651
Bevan, E. R., Egypt, Ptol. dyn.
D352h; German social democracy
P591f; House of Seleucus D352g;
Stoics and sceptics D656b
Beveridge, A. J., Abraham Lincoln
X814b; John Marshall X759
Bewer, J. A., Old Test. B61.5
Beyens, Baron, Question africaine
W313; Second empire M435
Beyer, H. O., Hist. of Orient U101b
Bezold, C., Oriental. Lit. B60617
Bezold, F. v., Reformation B162II,
P253; Staat u. Gesellschaft B606
II5
Bezold, G. v., Kirchl. Baukunst
B684g
Bezzenberger, A., Osteurop. Lit.
B60619
Bhandarkar, D. R., Asoka U1732
Biagi, G., Napoléon inconnu M382c
Bianchi, N., Storia della diplomazia
O353
Bianu, I., Bibl. romanescă T3001a
Bibescu, G., Roumanie T3802
Bibliograf T4001i
Bibliografía española N6c, d; period-
ica romana O4b; romanescă
T3001a
Bibliografiecheski biuleten T5001c
Bibliographie mod. A943
Bibliographia Hungariae T2001b
Bibl. Soc. Amer., Papers A942.1
Bibliographie annuelle M4b; belgique Q2c; France B18c; géographique A952a; hellénique T7002a, b, c; hispanique N5; ionienne T7002d; Nationale Q2a; Social Wiss. I944f

Bibliography of Brit. hist. L1b
Biblioteca hist. nacional (Colombia) Y86; naz. di Firenze O1b; soc. subalpina O962; storia ital. recente O961a
Bibliotheca belgica Q2b; sacra F942; scriptorum Graec. et Rom. D71d
Bibliothèque de la rév. de 1848 M934b; école des chartes H941; école pratique des hautes études M923; écoles fr. d'Athènes et Rome D987; hist. rév. M932c; Nationale, catalogue B9
Bickel, E., Ant. Metrik D32.1
Bidou, H., (Lavisse) Hist. de France (1914 ff.) M124b
Bidwell, P. W., Hist. agriculture X582
Biedermann, K., Deut. Volks-u. Kulturgesch. P609b; Deutschland im 18. Jahrhundert P609a
Bieliaev, I. D., Krest'iane ne Rusi S573a
Bigelow, J., Breaches of Anglo-Amer. treatises X506c; S. J. Tilden X842
Biggar, C. R. W., Sir Oliver Mowat Z776
Bigge, W., Moltke P346c
Bigham, C. C., Chief ministers of Eng. L704a; Prime ministers of Britain L704b
Bijdragen voor vaderland. geschied. Q941
Biker, J. F. J., Collecçao de tradados U1222c
Bikellas, D., Grèce byzantine et mod. T710i
Bilabel, F., Gesch. Vorderasiens u. Aegyptens C126
Bil'Basov, V. A., Katharina II S254b, c
Billiard, A., Politique et organisation K408
Billot, A., France et l'Italie Q403a
Bingham, D. A., Letters of Napoleon I311f
Bingham, H., Explorer in air service J401b; Inca land Y205c
Binkley, R. C., New govt. J32a
Binyon, L., Painting in far east U681b
Biographie nationale (Belgium) Q22b; universelle B701a
Biographisches Jahrbuch u. deut. Nekrolog P22a
Biographiskt lexikon R23a
Biom Peloponnesian andron T7701
Birch, S., Records of past C71a
Birch, W. de G., Seals A332a
Bird, S. R. S., Guide to documents, P. R. O. L5a
Birdwood, G., First letter book U1253b
Birkenhead, Viscount. See Smith, F. E.
Birkett, G. A., Russia from the Varangians to the bolsheviks S101b
Birt, T., Kritik u. Hermeneutik D35.1; Röm. Charakterköpfe E712
Biruni, Chronology of anc. nations G68
Bishop, I. L. B., Korea and neighbors U3733a
Bishop, J. B., Roosevelt X872
Bismarck, Otto, Prince von., Gedanken u. Erinnerungen P341a; b; Kaiser vs. Bismarck P341c; Reden P341e
Bittner, L., Oest. Ung. Aussenpolitik J76
Black, G. F., Works rel. to Scotland L16f
Black, J. B., Art of history A248
Black, J. S., Enc. biblica C21
Blacker, J. F., Indian art U1682c
Blackman, W. F., Making of Hawaii V262
Blackmar, F. W., Spanish colonization Y533
Blackstone, W., Commentaries L91f, L554a
Blackwell, A. S., Little grandmother S784
Blagden, C. O., Pagan races of Malay Peninsula U381a, V51f
Blaine, J. G., Twenty years X821
Blair, E. H., Philippine Islands V211
Blakeslee, G. H., China and Far East U2251b; Japan and Jap.-Amer. rel. U3273a; Latin America Y284a; Mexico and Caribbean Y284b; Pacific area V102d; Recent devel. China U2251c; Recent foreign policy of U. S. X503b
Blanc, L., French rev. M323; Hist. of ten years M423
Blanchard, M., Routes des Alpes occid. M44b
Blanchard, R., Geog. of France M41a; Flandre M43b
Blanckenhorn, M., Steinzeit Palæstina-Syriens u. Nordafrikas C127b
Blanco, J. F., Documentos (Bolivar) Y76b
Blanco-Fombona, R., Cartas de Boliva Y76e
INDEX

Blanco García, F., Literatura española N661g
Bland, A. E., Eng. econ. hist. L64
Bland, J. O. P., China, Japan and Korea U424b; China under empress dowager U224a; Li Hung-Chang U2715; Recent events U2251a
Blangstrup. See Salmonsen.
Blanchard, P., Brit. labor movement L591a
Blatchford, A. N., Church councils F541b
Bláquez y Delgado-Aguilera, A., Es- paña y Portugal N41
Bleackley, H. W., John Wilkes L832a
Blease, W. L., Eng. liberalism L382b
Bleicher, G., Les Voges M43d
Blokh, I. S. See Bloch, I. S.
Bliss, E. M., Encycl. of missions F29
Bloch, C., Bibliog. méthodique J2e
Bloch, G., Empire romain E106b; (Lavisse) Hist. de France M124a; République rom. B169a I. pt. 3.2 E106a
Bloch, I. S., Future of war J502a
Bloch, L., Soziale Kämpfe E581
Blok, P. J., Biog. woordenboek Q22a; Hist. of people of Netherlands B161.34; Q121; Willem de Eerste Q306
Blomfield, R., Architecture D603b
Bloomfield, L., Study of language A301c
Bloomfield, M., Religion of the Veda U1622a
Blowitz, H. G. S. A. O. de, Memoirs J801
Blunt, W. S., Gordon at Khartoum W263b; Eng. occupation of Egypt W263a
Boak, A. E. R., Hist. of Rome E103
Board of trade jour. K941
Boas, F., Anthropology and mod. life A57; Primitive man A53a
Bober, M. M., Marx’s interpretation of hist. A221b
Bobrzyński, M., Dzieje Polski S1121b
Bodelsen, C. A., Mid-Victorian imperialism K344e
Bodin, J., Methodus A221
Bodley, J. E. C., France M441b
Boeckh, A., Corpus inscript. Graec. D81b; Public economy of the Athenians D534a
Boehmer, H., Gesch. d. Gesellschaft Jesu F441b
Boer, T. J. de., Hist. philosophy in Islam G651
Boëthius, B., Svenskt biog. lexikon R23c
Boëthius, Theological tractates H704
Böttiger, C. W., Sachsen B161.1.3
Bogart, E. L., Costs of world war J598; Econ. hist. X571a; Readings in econ. hist. X67
Bogdan, I., Cronice de istoria Romanilor T3081b; Cronicle moldoveneisti T3081a; Vlad Tepeș T3711
Boghitschewitsch. See Bogićević.
Bogićević, M., Causes of the war J267b; Auswärt. Politik Serbiens J77
Bohn classical library D72b
Boigne, Comtesse de, Memoirs M868
Boissier, G., Cicero and his friends E741; Fin du paganisme E630b; Religion romaine E630a; Roman Africa E361b
Boissonnade, P., Études rel. à l’hist. econ. de l’Espagne N2b; Réunion de la Navarre à la Castille N255; Life and work in med. Europe B153a32; Poitou M481; Travail dans l’Europe B575.3
Boletín, Acad. Nac. de la Hist. Y976; Centro de Estudios Amer. Y997; hist. y antigüedades Y971; Librería (Madrid) N6b; Real Acad. Hist. N941; Soc. Mexicana de Geog. y Estad. Y992
Bolivar, S., Cartas de Bolivar Y76e
Bollaert, W., Wars of succession N355b
Bolland, E. C., Manual of year book studies L89c; Year books L89b
Bolletino, Comm. archeologica E925; filologia classica D965b; Società geog. Ital. A968
Bollettino, pubblicazioni Ital. O1b; see also Atene e Roma
Bol’shaia sovetskaia entsiklopediia S22
Bolton, H. E., Arredondo’s hist. proof Y497a; Colonization of N. Amer. X203, Y231; Debatable land Y497b; Guide to materials, hist. of U. S. Y6a; New California Y492; Spanish borderlands X123.23, Y481b; Texas Y481a
Bonaparte, Jérome, Mémoires M831
Bonaparte, Joseph, Mémoires M832
Bond, E. A., Facsimiles A345a; Speeches, trial Warren Hastings U1755
Bond, Francis, Gothic architecture L681c
Bond, J. J., Rules for verifying dates A365a
INDEX

Bonjour, F., Real democracy P481c
Bonnassieux, L. J. P. M., Grandes compagnies de commerce K291
Bonnechere, E., France, B135.9
Bonner, R. J., Lawyers and litigants D551e
Bonneville de Marsangy, L., Chevalier de Vergennes T1723
Bonnis, E., Bibliographie M8
Book review digest B10a
Books pub. in Gt. Brit. B3b, c
 Booth, C., Cosimo I. O81o
Boraston, J. H., Haig's command J324d
Borchard, E. M., Guide to law and legal lit. P5
Borchgrave, F. de., Empereur Etienne Douchan T4714
Borinski, K., Poetik u. Kunsttheorie D603d, I9-10
Bosanquet, B., Education of the young D641c
Bosanquet, E. S., Days in Attica D42b
Bosanquet, R. C., Industry and commerce E21b15; Sculpture D31 IV3
Bossuet, J. B., Discours B201
Boswell, A. B., Poland S1603a
Botarelli, A., Compendio di storia colon. ital. K442b
Botha, C. G., Records of S. Africa A295.42
Botsford, G. W., Brief hist. B103a, D103a; Devel. Athenian const. D532b; Hellenic civilization B61.2, D1; Hellenic hist. D101a; Hist. of anc. world C101c; Roman assemblies E533; Source-book of anc. hist. C62a; Syllabus of Roman hist. E1
Botsford, J. B., Brief hist. of world B103a; English society L582a
Botto, J., Slovaki S2381
Boiard, A. de., Régime polit. de Rome au Moyen-âge O481d
Bouchez-Leclercq, A., Hist. des Lagides D352e; Hist. des Séleucides D352f
Boucher, A., Anabase D736e
Bouchier, E. S., Life and letters in Rom. Africa E361c: Sardinia E436a; Spain under Rom. empire E47Ia; Syria as Rom. prov. E411
Bouiliane de Lacoste, Commandant de., Au pays sacré d. anc. Turcs et Mongols U341b
Bouilé, Marquis de. Souvenirs et fragments M795
Boulay de la Meurthe, A., Négociation du concordat, hist., docs., M634a, c; Hist. du rétablissement du culte M634b
Boule, M., Fossil men B307a
Boulenger, J. R., 17th century M122.4
Boulger, D. C., Bentinck U1702s; Gordon U2711; Raffles U705; Short hist. of China U2102a
Bouquet, D. M., Recueil des historiens des Gaules M72a
Bourbon, A. de., Lettres de Bourbon et de J. d'Albret M733
Bourdaret, E., En Corée U3373b
Bourdon, G., German enigma P372c
Bourge, G., Nouvelles - Hébrides V416a
Bourgeois, E., Holland I275a21-23; Manuel hist. de polit. étrangère I501a; Modern France M411; Origines et responsabilités J231; Rome et Napoléon III O362d; Sources de l'hist. de France M2
Bourgin, G., Franz. Revolution B168b7
Bourinot, J. G., Canada B136.45; Canada under Brit. rule Z102a; Lord Elgin Z124.13
Bourne, E. G., Essays B247; Spain in America X122.3, Y232
Bourne, H. E., Rev. period in Europe 1301a; Teaching of history A261b
Bourne, H. R. F., Sir Philip Sidney B711a5
Bournon, F., Paris M491b
Bourrienne, L. A. F. de., Mémoires sur Napoléon M834
Bourrilly, V. L. G. du Bellay M734b; Mémoires de M. et G. du Bellay M734a
Bousquet, G., Hist. du peuple bulgare T5102b
Boutaric, E., France sous Philippe le Bel M232d
Boutell, C., Eng. heraldry A401c
Bouton, S. M., And the Kaiser abdicates P381b
Boutroux, E. F. M., Études hist. de la philos. 1604c
Bouvat, L., L'Empire Mongol B169c8, U3212d
Bouvy, E., Comte Pietro Verri O843
Bovill, W. B. F., Hungary and Hungarians T2101d
Bowden, W., Industrial society L582b
Bowers, C. G., Jefferson and Hamilton X753; Tragic era X298
Bowes, J. L., Keramic art of Japan U3683b
Bowker, R. R., State publications X2c
INDEX

Bowman, L., Andes of southern Peru Y205d; Desert trails Y205e; New world B42c, J42; South America Y41b
Bowring, J., Siam U391c
Bowring, L. B., Haidar Ali and Tipu Sultan U1702k
Boyd, J., Sir George E. Cartier Z773
Boyeson, H. H., Norway B136.55
Boynton, P. H., Amer. literature X661c
Boyson, V. F., Falkland Isds. K396
Brabourne, Baron, Pol. evolution of Hungarian nation T2121
Bracq, J. C., Evolution of Fr. Canada Z301; France under Rep. M615a
Bradby, E. D., Barnave M364; French rev. M321f
Braddell, R. S. J., Singapore U385b
Bradford, T. L., Biblograf. manual X1g
Bradley, A. G., Lord Dorchester Z124.5; Making of Canada Z241a; Owen Glynndower B711a6
Bradley, H., Goths B136.12, H204a
Bradley-Birt, F. B., Twelve men of Bengal U1720
Bradshaw, J., Sir Thomas Munro U1702
Bræksdal, H. L., Constitution of Norway R533
Braga, T., Historia da litt. portug. N1661a, b, c
Brailsford, H. N., League of nations J505d; Macedonia T361a; War of steel and gold J504d
Braithwaite, W. C., Beginnings of Quakerism F382c; Second period Quakerism F382d
Brand, R. H., Union of So. Africa W437a
Brandenburg, E., From Bismarck to World War J241d; Moritz von Sachsen P744; Reichsgründung P331e
Brandenburger, C., Polnische Gesch. S1102b
Brandes, G., Poland S1601
Brandstetter, J. L., Repertorium P16b
Brann, M., Gesch. d. Juden B337b
Brant, S., Ship of fools P244a
Brantôme, P. de B., Oeuvres M735a
Bratli, C., Filip II N250
Brau, S., Puerto Rico Y434a
Braun, E., New Tripoli W256b
Braun, G., Nordische Staaten R43
Braun, O., Geschichtsphilosophie A294
Brawley, B., American negro X53b
Breasted, J. H., Anc. records of Egypt C81; Anc. times B102f, C101a;
Devel. of religion C621a; Gen. hist. of Europe B102d; Hist. of anc. Egyptians C202b; Hist. of Egypt C202a; Outlines of European hist. B102e
Brehat, E., Encyclopedist of dark ages H712; Gregory of Tours B613
Breilhier, L., Église et l'Orient H352a; Schisme oriental H308b
Bremner, R. L., Norsemen in Alban L464g
Brenier, H., Inochine fr. U396e
Bresslau, H., Urkundenlehre A326a; Quellen u. Hilfsmittel Q2b
Bretholz, B., Gesch. Böhmens u. Mährens S2121b; Gesch. Mährrens S2221b; Latein. Paläographie A294.1; Neuere Gesch. Böhmens B161.41; S2261a
Breyschneider, E., Med. researches U45c
Brett, G. S., Psychology D603c48
Briekelman, J. B., Traités des pays-bas 1508u
Brewer, J. S., Henry VIII L303
Brewster, E. H., Roman craftsmen E577b
Brewster, W., Home univ. liby. B138a
Bricka, C. F., Dansk biogfisk lexikon R22a
Bridge, J. S. C., Hist. France M251b
Brière, G., Répertoire méthodique M3c
Brigham, A. P., Geog. influences X41b; Studies in geog. X41c
Brigham, W. T., Index of islands V22c
Bright, J. F., Hist. England L101g; Joseph II B711b1, P306c; Maria Theresa B711b2, P306b
Bright, W., Age of the Fathers F223a; Hist. of church, 313-451 F223b; Roman see F231b
Brinkley, F., China U2123b; Hist. of Jap. people U3101a; Japan U3121a
Brinkman, C. L., Catalogus d. boeken Q3d; Lijst van boeken Q3e; Naamlijst Q3c; Nederlandsche Bibllog. Q3f
Brinton, D. G., American race Y51
Brissot, J. P., Mémoires M706
British and Australian trade V902
British and foreign state papers I500a
British archaeological association, Journal D982
British catalogue B3d
British Columbia, Report, Provincial archives Z66
British diplomatic instructions I275b
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Title/Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>British empire</td>
<td>K328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>British museum</td>
<td>Catalogue B8a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>British museum, Dept. of coins and medals</td>
<td>Catalogue of Greek coins E695c; Coins of Roman empire E695b; Coins of Roman republic E695a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>British museum, Dept. of Greek and Rom. antiquities</td>
<td>Guide D571e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>British numismatic journal</td>
<td>A1044</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>British school at Athens, Annual</td>
<td>D972</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>British school at Rome, Papers</td>
<td>E921</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>British school of archaeology in Egypt, Publications</td>
<td>C84d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brito Aranha, P. W. de</td>
<td>Bibliographie N1001c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Britsch, A., Maréchal Lyautey</td>
<td>W241b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Britton, A.</td>
<td>New South Wales V321b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broadley, A. M.</td>
<td>Last Punic war W251c; Napoleon and invasion of England M385b; Napoleon in caricature M385d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brock, A. J.</td>
<td>Gr. medicine D651</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brock, W.</td>
<td>Havelock U178b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brockelmann, C.</td>
<td>Gesch. d. arab. Litteratur G662a; Grammatik d. semitischen Sprachen A304a, b, c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brockhaus, Konversations-Lexikon</td>
<td>B24b, c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broden, W.</td>
<td>Industrial rev. B62.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brodnitz, G.</td>
<td>Handb. d. Wirtschaftsgesch. B52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broglio, A. C. L. V. de</td>
<td>Personal recollections M873</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bromby, C. H.</td>
<td>Alkibiades D701b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bronson, W. C.</td>
<td>Short hist. Amer. literature X661a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brooke, G. E.</td>
<td>Singapore U385a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brooke, S. A.</td>
<td>Eng. literature L664a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brooks, A. M.</td>
<td>Architecture D603c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brooks, N.</td>
<td>Abraham Lincoln B711a7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brooks, R. C.</td>
<td>Govt. of Switzerland P481b; Pol. parties X547b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brooks, S.</td>
<td>Briton and Boer W432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brosch, M.</td>
<td>England B161.6; Gesch. d. Kirchenstaates B161.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brome, M.</td>
<td>Deut. Koloniallitteratur K4b, c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brossard, C.</td>
<td>Géographie de la France M47a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brosset, M. F.</td>
<td>Hist. Géorgie S461</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brotonne, L. de</td>
<td>Lettres méd. de Nap. L1331c, d, M85c, d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brougham, H.</td>
<td>Hist. sketches L386c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brousse, P.</td>
<td>Consulat et empire M327.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, A. J.</td>
<td>Mastery of Far East U423b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, G.</td>
<td>Autobiography V53c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, H. R. F.</td>
<td>Venice O462a-d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, J.</td>
<td>North-west passage K450c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, J. M.</td>
<td>Peoples and problems V54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, P. A.</td>
<td>Eng. econ. hist. L64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, P. H.</td>
<td>Hist. Scotland L461a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, P. M.</td>
<td>Foreigners in Turkey T1501b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, R. N. R.</td>
<td>Voyage of the 'Scotia' K484d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, Rawdon, Calendar, state papers, Venetian O94</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, Robert, Bibliog. of Morocco W2c; Story of Africa W292b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, W. G.</td>
<td>Lower South X392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown Univ., Bibliotheca Amer. (Catalogue, John Carter Brown Lib.) B6c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Browne, E. G.</td>
<td>Arabian medicine G641; Catalogue Persian ms. U307b; Hist. Persia G671b, U307e; Lit. hist. Persia G671a, U307c, d; Persian revolution U303b; Press and poetry, mod. Persia U307f; Year among the Iranians U303a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Browne, G. F.</td>
<td>Alcuin of York H724; Augustine and companions L707a; Boniface of Crediton H721; Theodore and Wilfrith L708</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Browne, H.</td>
<td>Handbook, Homeric study D203a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Browne, L.</td>
<td>Jews B335e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Browne, W. H.</td>
<td>Maryland X461.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Browning, A., Thomas Osborne L790</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Browning, O.</td>
<td>Boyhood of Napoleon M381a; Fall of Napoleon M381b; Hist. of mod. world I401b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Browning, R.</td>
<td>Balauston's adventure cf. D664</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bruce, C.</td>
<td>Broad stone of empire K324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bruce, P. A.</td>
<td>Econ. hist. Virginia X381a; Institutional hist. Va. X381c; Social life of Va. X381b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bruce, W. B.</td>
<td>Sir Charles Napier U1785</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bruce, W. C.</td>
<td>John Randolph X755</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brue, G.</td>
<td>Bibliog. Afrique équatoriale fr. W3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brünnnow, R. E.</td>
<td>Provincia Arabia E416a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDEX</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brugmann, K., Comparative grammar</td>
<td>Buckle, G. E., Letters of Queen Victoria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A303a; Griech. Grammatik</td>
<td>L396b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brunath, A. L. de, Laval</td>
<td>Buckle, H. T., Hist. of civilization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z124.2</td>
<td>B209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brunet, J. C., Manuel du Libraire</td>
<td>Buckler, W. H., Anatolian studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B4a</td>
<td>C402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brunet, R., New German const.</td>
<td>Buckley, C. B., Anecdotal hist. Singapore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P542</td>
<td>U358a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M662b</td>
<td>L7a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brunhes, J., Géog. humaine de la France</td>
<td>Buckley, J. M., Methodists X622.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M42c, d; M123.1; Géog. politique</td>
<td>Budge, E. A. T. W., Book of the dead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M123.2; Human geog.</td>
<td>C82; Egyptian Südän W282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brunialti, A., Colonie degli italiani</td>
<td>Bülau, F., Gesch. Deutschlands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K442a</td>
<td>B16117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brunn, G., Enlightened despots B106.6</td>
<td>Buell, R. L., Contemporary French politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brunner, H., Deut. Rechtsgesch.</td>
<td>M441c; Ten years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P552a; Grundzüge d. deut. Rechtsgesch.</td>
<td>J462b; Washington conference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brunnter, I. S., Present day pol. organiz. of China U2531b</td>
<td>U428a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brunot, F., Hist. de la langue fr. M662a</td>
<td>Bülow, B., Fürst v. Imperial Germany P361a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brunos, C. G., Fontes iuris romani E551a</td>
<td>Buffinton, A. H., Second hundred years' war B106.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bruniw, C. W., Bibliotheca danica R1c</td>
<td>Bugge, A., Norges historie R303;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bryan, W. J., Memoirs X856</td>
<td>Wikinger R602a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bryant, E. E., Antonius Pius E795</td>
<td>Buletinul T3945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bryce, G., Mackenzie, Selkirk, Simpson</td>
<td>Bulfinch, T., Mythology H663a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z124.10; Hudson’s Bay Co.</td>
<td>Bulgaria, Peace handbooks J441a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z321a</td>
<td>Bulgarian Archæol. Institute, Izviesitia T5941</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bryce, J., Amer. commonwealth X531; Anc. Rom. empire E346c; Briton and Boer W432; Hist. and jurisprudence B245a; Holy Roman empire P101; Internat. relations I504e; Modern democracies I551a, K351; South America Y283; Studies in contemporary biog. L871; World history B245b</td>
<td>Bulgarian Lit. Soc. Periodichesko spisanie T5921</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brynmor-jones, D., Welsh people L452a</td>
<td>Bulgarian Nat. Acad. of Sciences, Lietopis T5922a; Spisanie T5922b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bubnov, A. D., Problem of Pacific V105b</td>
<td>Bulgarska Akad. na Naukitie. See above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buchan, J., Hist. of great war J284b; Last secrets K261; Nations of today B137a; Nelson's history of the war J284a</td>
<td>Bulgarski pregled T5042</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buchanan, A., Three years of war J378c</td>
<td>Bulgariano Kanizhovno Druzhestvo. See Bulgarian Lit. Soc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buchanan, G. W., My mission to Russia J722</td>
<td>Bulkley, M. E., Bibliog. survey J1d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buchanan, J., Works X96</td>
<td>Bülard, A., Diplomacy of great war J110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buck, A. H., Growth of medicine B656i</td>
<td>Bülard, R. L., Personalities and reminiscences J702</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buck, S. J., Agrarian crusade X123.45; Granger movement X301a</td>
<td>Bulle, C., Gesch. d. zweiten Kaiserreiches B1621V3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buckham, J. W., Progressive relig. thought in Amer. F844</td>
<td>Bulle, H., Archéologie D35.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buckland, C. E., Dictionary of Indian biog. U1701</td>
<td>Buller, C., Responsible govt. K531a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buckland, W. W., Rom. law of slavery E558; Roman law E553a</td>
<td>Bulletin, Bulgarian Archæol. Inst. T5941; Imperial Inst. K941a; Inst. of Hist. Research A327; L048; School of Classical Studies at Athens D071b</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Burrows, M., Hist. of foreign policy L501b
Burton, A. L., Imperial architects K361
Burton, E. H., Lives of Eng. martyrs L745
Burton, I., Inner life of Syria T8042d
Burton, J. H., Hist. of Scotland L463
Burton, J. W., Fiji of to-day V381
Burton, M. E., Notable women of modern China U2702
Burton, R. F., Arabian nights G64c;
Lake regions of Cent. Africa W298c;
Personal narrative G627a
Burwash, N., Egerton Ryerson Z124,12
Bury, J. B., Anc. Greek historians D73a;
Greece D121e;
Hellenistic age D351f;
Hist. of freedom of thought B648b;
Idea of progress B648a;
Later (Eastern) Rom. empire H304a, b, c;
Roman empire E302;
St. Patrick L706
Busbecq, O. G. de, Epistolae T1042c
Busch, M., Bismarck P341d
Buschan, G., Illustrierte Völkerkunde A53e
Bushell, S. W., Chinese art U2681a
Busnot, D., Reign of Muley Ismael W260c
Busolt, G., Griechische Gesch.
D121f;
Griech. Staats-u. Rechtsaltertümer D354,5;
D532d
Buss, K., Chinese drama U2662b
Busschere, A. de, Traité de Belgique I508v
Bussell, F. W., Marcus Aurelius D656d
Busstedt, H. E., Old Calcutta U1261
Butcher, S. H., Aristotle's theory of poetry and fine art D655d
Butler, A. J., Arab conquest of Egypt G272a
Butler, E. C., Benedictine monachism F412a
Butler, G., Internat. law I505g
Butler, W. F., Sir George Pomeroy-Colley W753
Butler, W. F. T., Lombard communes O203
Buxton, C., Memoirs of Sir. Thos. F. Buxton L841
Buxton, L. H. D., Peoples of Asia B153a, U51b
Buxton, N., Balkan problems T382
Buxton, S. C., General Botha W438b
Byrne, A., Spanish architecture N681d
Byrn, E. W., Progress of invention I571d
INDEX

Cassius Dio Cocceianus, Roman history
Casson, S., Thrace and Illyria
Castellane, Comte de, Journal
Castiglione, B., Book of the courtier
Castilla, Actas de las Cortes de,
Castle, H., German sea power
Castle, W. R., Jr., Hawaii
Castonnet des Fosses, H., Inde fr.
Castro, G. de, Italia, 1799-1814
Catalogue de l'hist. de France
Fonds de la guerre
Bibliothèque Nat.
Manuscripts, Inde fr.
mensuel de la libr. fr.
Catalogue, Greek coins
Icelandic collection
London Libr.
Parliamentary papers
Public documents
Publications Scot. hist. societies
Roman coins
Cateliani, E. L., Penetrazione straniera
Catherine II, Works
Catholic encyclopedia
Catholic hist. rev.
Catt, H. A. de, Frederick the Great
Caucel, M., Premières invasions
Caucel, P., Homerkritik
Caullery, M., Sciences biologiques
Cavaignac, E., Hist. de l'antiquité
Cavagnac, J. B., Mémoires
Cavagnac, J. M., Formation de la Prusse
Cavalcasselle, G. B., Painting in Italy
Cavendish, G., Wolsey
Cavour, C. B. di, Carteggio Cavour-Nigra
Discorsi parl
Lettere
Correspondence with Madame de Circourt
Nouvelles lettres
Politique du Comte Cavour
Scritti
Cawston, G., Early chartered companies
Ceccherini, U., Biblog, Libia
Cecil, A., Robert Cecil
Oxford thinkers
Cecil, G., Robert, marquis of Salisbury
Cejador y Frauca, J., Hist. lengua y lit. castellana
Cellini, B., Autobiography
Censuses of India
Centro América
Century
Century atlas
Century bible
Century encyclopedia of names
Cerf, B., Alsace-Lorraine
Cervantes, A., Roman campagna
Cesare, R., Fine di un regno
Last days of papal Rome
Cesari, Rocca, C. di Corse
Česká Akademia, Hist. archiv
Český časopis hist.
Ceylon handbook
Chadwick, F. E., Causes, civil war
X122.19; Relations of U. S. and Spain, diplomacy
X507a; Span.-Amer. war
X522b
Chadwick, H. M., Heroic age
Chaillebery, J., Java
Chalandon, F., Domination normande en Italie et Sicile
Chalcrocondyles, L., De Origine Turcorum
Chamberlain, B. H., Handbook for travellers in Japan
U3041b; Japan. poetry
U3662a; Things Japanese
U3021a
Chambers' encyclopaedia
Chambers, E. K., Elizabethan stage
L666b; Med. stage
Chambrun, J. A. de P., Amer. army in Europ. conflict
Champion, P., Louis XI
M236c, M720b
Champlain soc., Publications
Champollion, J. F., Sys. Hiéroglyph. d. anc. Egyptiens
Chance, J. F., Brit. dipl. instructions
Sweden and Denmark
Chandler, J. A. C., Hist. of Southern States
X391.1-3
Channing, E., Guide to study of Amer. hist.
X1a; Hist. U. S. X135; Jeffersonian system
X122.12
Chanteloup, J. C. de, Souvenirs
Chantre de la Saussaye, P. D., Science of relig.
Chantrier, E., Champagne
Chapais, T., Jean Talon
Z123.6; Z703; Montcalm
Z704
Chapman, C. E., Catalogue of materials,
Archivo Gen. de Indias, Pacific coast
Y6f; Cuban republic
Y432d; Founding Spanish Calif.
Y491a; Hist. of
INDEX

Calif. Y491b; Hist. of Spain M102b
Chapot, V., Archéologie rom. E682; Frontière de l’Euphrate E407b; Province romaine E407a; Roman world B153a, b, E106c
Chaptal de Chanteloup, J. A. C., Souvenirs sur Napoléon M835
Charavay, E., Lafayette M361a
Charcot, J. B. A. E., Journal de l’expé. antarctique fr. K484c; Voyage of the “Why not?” K484f
Charles VIII, Lettres M724
Charles, B. B., Travels and studies in Near East C401c
Charles, E. A., Roger Bacon H658c
Charles-Roux, F., Angleterre et l’expé. fr. en Egypte W261c
Charlesworth, M. P., Trade-routes E576a
Charléty, S., (Lavisse) Hist. de France 1815-18 M124b
Charlevoix, P. F. X. de., Hist. du Japon U3123a
Charmatz, R., Wegweiser, Lit. d. öster-reich. Gesch. P11a
Charnwood, G. R. B., Baron, Abraham Lincoln X812
Charpentier, C., Actes du gouv. rév. M62e
Chartarium studii Bononiensis H82
Chartarium Univ. parisienensis H81
Chase, G. H., Greek and Rom. sculpture D688; Hist. of sculpture B685a
Chateaubriand, F. A. R. de., Memoirs M862
Chatterton, E., Church of Eng. in India U1641d
Chaunier, A., Bulgarie T5501
Chauvin, V. C., Bibliographie, Arabes G1a
Chavanne, J., Lit. Polar-regionen K7a
Chavannes, E., Docs., (Turcs) occidentaux U331a
Check list, collections X4c; pub. docs. X907
Cheesman, G. L., Auxilia of Rom. imp. army E513a
Cheetham, S., Hist. of Christian church F121a, d
Chen, Shao-Kwan, Taxation U2573a
Chen Huan-Chang, Econ. principles of Confucius U2571
Cheng, Sih-Gung, Modern China U2532c
Chénier, L. S. de, Morocco W207d
Chénon, É., Hist. du droit fr. M533a
Chéradame, A., Colonisation allemandes K424
Chérest, A., Chute de l’ancien régime M208
Chéruel, P. A., Dict. hist. des institutions M23a; Hist. de l’admin. M533d
Chesneau, E. A., Eng. school of painting L682a
Chesney, G., Indian polity U1532b
Chetham society, Remains L932
Chevalier, C. U. J., Sources historiques H2a, b
Cheyne, T. K., Enc. biblica C21
Cheyne, E. P., European background K201, X122.1; Hist. England L308; Introd. to indust. soc. hist. L571b; Law in hist. A210; Readings L67a; Short hist. Eng. L101c
Chi è? B702a, O22b
Chi Li, Formation of Chinese people U2051c
Chiala, L., Spedizione di Massua K442d
Chicago daily news almanac B31d
Chijis, J. A. V., Nederlandsch-Indisch plakaatboek V433d; Neerlands streven tot openstelling van Japan U3203c
Childe, V. G., Aryans B153a20, B309g; Dawn of Europ. civiliz. B153a11, B311b
Childe-Pemberton, W. S., Lord Norton K344d
Chilton, A. W., Brief hist. Europe 1301d; Europe, 1862-1919 J1041
China U2947
China Inst. in America, One hundred books U2002d
China mission year book U2042
China review U2945
China weekly review U2048
China year book U2941
Chinard, G., Jefferson X736
Chinese recorder U2944
Chinese repository U2946
Chinese soc. and pol. sci. review U2949
Chinese students’ monthly U2950
Chipiez, C., Hist. of art C681
Chirino, P., Relacion de las Isla Filipinas V213a
Chirol, V., Egyptian problem W268a; Far East. question U421b; India B137b5; India old and new U1534b; Indian unrest U1534a; Middle Eastern question U401a; Occident and orient U427a
Chisholm, G. G., Commercial geog. A46g
Chisholm, J. A., Speeches and letters of Joseph Howe Z745
Chlebowski, B., Słownik geograf Król. polsk. S1041b
Choate, J. H., Two Hague conferences J506e
Choiseul, Duc de, Mémoires M776
Choisy, A., Hist. de l'architecture B664d
Choublier, M., Question d'orient T301c
Christ, W. v., Gesch. d. griech. Literatur D357, D661g
Christian, F. W., Eastern Pacific lands V411
Christian union quar. F947
Christie, D., Thirty years in Moukden U712
Christie, M. E., Henry VI. L730
Christie, W. D., First earl of Shaftesbury L787a
Christmas, W., King George of Greece T7761
Chronicles of Amer. X123
Chronicles of Crusades H359c
Chronique de Moldavie. See Urechi, G.
Chroust, A., Monumenta Palaeographica A346
Chrysanthopoulos, P., Bioi Peloponnisio T7701
Chteniaia S922
Chu, Chin, Tariff problem U2575b
Chu Ao-hsiang, Régime des capitulations U2532b
Chung, C., Allg. Biologie B606 III
Chung, H., Case of Korea U3377c; Korean treaties U3374c
Chuquet, A., Guerre, 1879-71 I538c; Guerres de la rév. M513; Jeunesse de Napoléon M381c; Ordres et Apostilles I331h
Church, A. J., Agricola and Germania P201b; Carthage B136.4; Early Britain B136.21
Church, E. D., Catalogue B2i
Church, G. E., Aborigines of S. Amer. Y53b
Church, R. W., Bacon L761b; Beginning of middle ages B133b.1; Oxford movement L631a; Saint Anselm H751
Church, W. C., Ulysses S. Grant B711a.8
Church quar. rev. F961
Churchill, A. and J., Voyages and travels K73a
Churchill, W. L. S., Aftermath J391d; Lord Randolph Churchill L873a; River war W283b; World crisis J391a-c
Churchward, W. B., My consulate V292a
Ciaceri, E., Magna Grecia D401f
Ciccotti, E., Griechische Gesch. B168b2
Cicero, M. T., Scripta E652
Cicogna, E. A., Bibliog. veneziana O2e
Cinquant'anni O402
Cipolla, C., Pubblicazioni O3c; Sig- norie ital. O121
Circourt, A. M. P. de., Souvenirs M865
Cisal, J., Czechoslovak republic S2371b
Civilta cattolica F983
Claphin, A., American experiment X101j
Clapham, J. H., Econ. hist. mod. Britain L594; Econ. devel. France and Germany I573a
Clarendon, E. H., Hist. rebellion L324
Clarendon geography B42b
Claridge, W. W., Cold coast and Ashanti W371a
Clark, C. U., Bessarabia T3351b; Greater Roumania T3351a
Clark, E. C., Rom. private law E554b
Clark, G. N., Dutch alliance I276d
Clark, J. M., Readings in econ. war J61
Clark, R. T., Republican Germany P383b
Clark, V. S., Labor movement in Australasia V347d; Manufactures X583a
Clark, W., Anglican reformation F123.10
Clark, W. B., Cid Campeador B711a9
Clarke, E. E., Guide govt. publs. X3b
Clarke, H. B., Mod. Spain N351; Spanish literature N661c
Clarke, J. S., James the Second L333
Clarke, M. V., Medieval city H578
Clarke, S. R., Among the tribes U2051a
Clarke, T. E. S., Gilbert Burnet L800
Clarkson, G. B., Industr. Amer. in World War J436b
Classical Assoc., London, Classical quar. D946b; Classical rev. D946a; Year's work D3a
Classical jour. D944
Classical philology D943
Classical weekly D945
Classics of internat. law J921f
Clausewitz, K. v., Campaign of 1812 I535c; On war I531
Clay, A. M., Sources for Roman hist. E62
Clay, A. T., Amorites C351d
Clay, H., Works X92
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INDEX</th>
<th>1123</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cleinow, G., Zukunft Polens</td>
<td>S1302a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleland, H. F., Prehistoric ancestors</td>
<td>B304c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleland, R. G., California</td>
<td>Y491c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clemen, C., Fontes relig. persicae</td>
<td>U305a; Nachrichten, persische Relig. U305b; Primitive Christianity F202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clément, P., Colbert</td>
<td>M275; Jacques Coeur et Charles VII. M719</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clemens, P. H., Boxer rebellion</td>
<td>U2442c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clennell, W. J., Hist. de vel. religion in China</td>
<td>U2621b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clerc, M. A. E. A., Métèques athéniens</td>
<td>D572b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clercq, A. J. H. de, Recueil des traités</td>
<td>I508d, M74a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clermont E., Rome et Nap. III.</td>
<td>O362d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleveland, G., Presidential problems</td>
<td>X844</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clifford, H., Further India</td>
<td>U45a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinton, H. F., Epitome D34b; Fasti hellenici D34a; Fasti rom. E34a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clowes, W. L., Royal navy</td>
<td>L522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cluj, Univ., Anuarul, 1st. Nat.</td>
<td>T3044</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clyde, P. H., Internat. rivalries, Mancuria</td>
<td>U361c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coad, O. S., Amer. stage</td>
<td>X603.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coar, J. F., Old and new Germany</td>
<td>P382a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coats, R. H., Sir James Douglas</td>
<td>Z124.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cobbett, W., Parl. hist. Eng.</td>
<td>L83; State trials L88a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cochin, A., Actes du govr. rév. M62e; Taine et Aulard M324c; Sociétés de pensée M303e, f</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cocks, S. W., Burma</td>
<td>U1351b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Codex dipl. Bohemiae S2074; Croatiae, Dalm. et Slavon. T4922i; Hungary T2071f; Moraviae S2075; Neerlandicus Q922</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Codrescu, T., Uricariul T3071</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coghlan, T. A., Progress of Australasia</td>
<td>V302a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cohen, H., Description hist. médailles impériales E693c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cohen, M., Langues du monde A305c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cohen, R., Hist. ancienne B169aI; Knights of Malta A295.41</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coke, E. E., How to study old docs. A324e</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coke, R., Heart of Middle East T830l</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coker, F. W., Readings in pol. philosophy I554c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colby, C. W., Champlain Z123.3; Fighting governor Z123.7; Writting of history A283a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colchester, R. C. E. A., Admin. Ellinborough U1531e</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cole, A. H., Amer. wool manuf. X583c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cole, G. D. H., Brit. working class L591b; Guild socialism I582n; Social theory I582m</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colebrooke, T. E., Elphinstone U1764</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colección de docs., Chile Y83a; Bolivar Y76a; España N62; posesiones españolas de ultramar Y71a-c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colección de historiadores de Chile Y83b, c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colman, F., Far East unveiled U422d</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colenbrander, H. T., Bataafsche republiek Q352b; Gedenstukken geschied. Nederland Q71; Inlijving Q352d; Patriottentijd Q352a; Schimmelpennick Q352c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colin, F., Labor evangelica, Islas Filipinas V213c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colin, G., Rome et la Grèce D353b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colin, J., Hist. militaire M123,7; Transformations of war I532a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colin, Collection B173</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collecção de monumentos, Portuguezes Y72; opusculos, Portug. K76b; tratados N1063a-c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collected diplom. docs. J81a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collection of docs., France M73; hist. écon. de la rés. M82; textes M61b; universités de France D71b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collection of state tracts L93a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collections, Hist. Staffordshire L933</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collections des Mémories M701-705</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colletta, P., Kingdom of Naples O493b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collier, P., Germany and the Germans P362b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collignon, M., Sculpture grecque D689b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collins, D., Eng. colony in N. S. Wales V321c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collins, J. C., Bolingbroke L814c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collins, V. L., Witherspoon X733</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colmeiro, M., Cortes de los ant. reinos de Léon y de Castilla N533c; Curso de derecho politico N533b; Hist. econ. pol. en España N533a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colonial conference, Minutes, papers, proceedings K363</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colonial office list K906</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colonial reports. See Gt. Britain, Colonial office.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colonies fr. K405</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colosimo, G., Relazione K443</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

Colquhoun, A. H. U., Fathers of confederation Z123.28
Colquhoun, A. R., Mastery of the Pacific V101b
Colson, A., Histoire de la chimie M123.14
Columbia Univ., Studies in hist., econ., and pub. law X932
Columna lui Traian T3941
Colvin, A., J. R. Colvin U1702w; Modern Egypt W265b
Conan, K., Econ. beginnings X441c
Comandini, A., Italia O352
Combarieu, J., Hist. de la musique B691c
Combes, F., Hist. Mindanao V213d
Comines, P. de, Mémoires M237
Comisiunea Mon. Ist., Buletinul T3945
Comité de l'Afrique Fr., L'Afrique Fr. W921b; Renseignements et docs. W921a
Comité des pub. encyc., Pologne, Encyclopédie polon. S1002c
Comité des travaux hist. et sci., Bulletin d'hist. econ. M82; Instruction M82
Commelin, I., Begin ende voortgangh, Oost-Ind. cie. K77a
Commission de Recherche, Bulletin M82; Instruction M82
Commission Royale d'Histoire, Compte rendu Q971; Publications Q81
Committee Assn. Amer. law schools, Select essays L553
Commons, J. R., Doc. hist. Amer. indust. soc. X80a, X584a; Hist. labour X584b; Races and immigrants X56c
Commonwealth parl. debates V912a
Commène, N. P., Rumania T304b
Comparètè, D. P. A., Vergil H664
Compayré, G., Hist. crit., education M641a
Comprehensive index, publs. U. S. gov't. X908b
Comptes rendus. See Académie, etc.
Comte, A., Positive philosophy B208
Comyn, T. de, Philippine 1ds. V212d
Concannon, H., St. Columban H711
Conception, J. de la, Hist. Philippines V213i
Concilium tridentinum, diariorum, etc. F74
Condé, J. A., Arabs in Spain N203a
Condiffe, J. B., New Zealand V351a
Condorcet, J. A. N. de, Human mind B204
Congressional globe, X904c; Record X904d
Conrad, J., Handwörterbuch d. Staatswiss. P531
Cons, M. W. W. P., Triumph of unarmèd forces J574b
Consolidated list, parl. publs. L9c
Consten, H., Weideplätze d. Mongolen U344
Constructive quarterly F946
Consular reports, Great Britain K904a, b
Consular reports, U. S. K901a-c
Contemporary review B41b2
Contenau, G., Civilization Phénicienne C351h
Convorbiri literare T3951
Conway, M. D., Thomas Paine X737
Conway, P., Saint Thomas Aquinas H782
Conybeare, F. C., Russian dissenters S621c
Cook, A. B., Ships D31VIII; Zeus D622e
Cook, E. T., Florence Nightingale L867
Cook, F. A., My attainment of the Pole K464b
Cook, J., Voyages V104d-f
Cook, T. and Son, Handbook for tourists U2044b
Cooke, J. E., Virginia X461.17
Cooley, T. M., Michigan X461.8
Coolidge, A. C., Claimants to Constantino- nople I405b; Origins, Triple alli- ance J201; U. S. as a world power X503a
Coolidge, L. A., Orville H. Platt X848
Cooper, E., Thomas Wentworth L772a
Cooper, L., Aristotle's poetics D603c6; Greek genius D604f
Coppée, H., Conquest of Spain N203d
Corbett, J. S., Drake and Tudor navy L524a; Eng. in seven years' war L524d; Eng. in Mediterranean L524c; Naval operations J382a; Successors of Drake L524b
Cordier, H., Bibliotheca indosinica U3c; Bibliotheca japonica U3b, U300ib; Bibliotheca sinica U3a, U2001a; Expédition de Chine, 1857-58 U2506a; Expédition de Chine, 1866 U2506b; Hist. gén. de la Chine U2122; Recueil de voyages K74; Relations de la Chine avec les puissances occid. U2506c; Ser Marco Polo U42b
Cornell University, Studies in class. philology D922
Corndford, F. M., From religion to phil. D653c; Gr. relig. thought D651; Thucydides mythistoricus D301c
Crocke, W., Natives of N. India U1052d; Relig. of N. India U1621a; Tribes and castes U1052c
Crose, W., M., Amer. Samoa V294
Cross, A. L., Hist. of Eng. L101d; Short hist. of Eng. L101e
Cross, C. M. P., Self-govt. in India U1533b
Crow, C., Trav. handb. for China U2044c
Crowe, J. A., Painting in Italy O087a; b; Raphael O082; Titian O083
Crowe, J. H. V., Gen. Smuts' campaign in E. Africa J378b
Crowell, B., Giant hand J436a
Crump, C. G., History and hist. research A289c; Legacy of middle ages H104c; Logic of hist. A295.6
Crusy, ——— de, Anc. lois fr. M71c
Cuba contemporánea Y98i
Cubberley, E. P., Hist. of education B641c; Public educ. X641
Cuevas, M., Hist. de México Y96e; Iglesia en México Y622
Cuinet, V., Syrie, Liban et Palestine T8041b; Turquie d’Asie T8041a
Cumming, C. K., Russian-Amer. relations J83
Cummings, C. A., Architecture in Italy O061a
Cumont, F., After life in Rom. paganism E627e; Astrology among Greeks and Rom. E627d; Astronomy and astrology D603c38; Mysteries of Mithra E627a, b; Orient, relig. in Rom. paganism E627c
Cumston, C. G., Hist. of medicine A35, B153a35, B656j
Cundall, F., Bibliographia jamaicensis K6a; Bibliog. of West Indies K6b; Hist. Jamaica K389
Cunliffe, J. W., Eng. literature L668c
Cunningham, A., Anc. geog. of India U1043c
Cunningham, C. H., Audiencia in Span. colonies Y532c
Cunningham, H. S., Earl Canning U17022
Cunningham, J. D., Hist. of Sikhs U1301
Cunningham, W., Growth of Eng. industry L572; Hints on study of Eng. econ. hist. A295.14; Monuments of Eng. municipal life A295.26; Western civilization B571a
Cuc, E., Institutions juridiques E555a, b
Curnock, N., Journal of John Wesley L629a
Current history B941g4; J941
Currey, C. H., Brit. colonial policy K341
Currier, A. H., Nine great preachers F828
Curteis, A. M., Macedonian empire B133a4
Curti, T., Gesch. d. Schweiz P471b
Curtin, J., Mongols U342b; Mongols in Russia S204a
Curtis, E., Hist. of mediaeval Ireland L483d; Roger of Sicily B711a.10, O492c
Curtis, G. T., Const. hist. X536b
Curtis, L., Commonwealth of nations K364b; Dyarchy U1534d; Problem of Commonwealth K364a
Curtius, E., Hist. of Greece D121b
Curzon, G. N., Frontiers U403c; Persia U304a; Problem of Far East U421a; Russia U403b
Cushing, S. W., Principles of human geog. A44e
Cusoy, F., de, Traité I507h
Cuthbert, Father, St. Francis of Assisi F707c
Cutts, E. L., St. Augustine L707b
Cvijic, J., Annexion de la Bosnie T4501c; Péninsule balkanique T42
Cynn, H. H., Rebirth of Korea U3377a
Czaplica, M. A. C., Turks of central Asia U332d
Czernin, Graf., In the World War P887
Czirbusz, J., Südingar. Bulgaren T51b11
Czyhlarz, K., R. v., Lehrbuch d. Inst. d. römischen Rechts E553c
Daennell, E. R., Blütezeit, Hanse P577d
Dändliker, K., Gesch. d. Schweiz P467a; Hist. of Switzerland P461b; Switzerland B135.13
Dahl, S., Dansk biog. haandleksikon R22b
Dahlmann, F. C., Gesch. v. Dänemark B161.13, R201; Quellenkunde (Dahlmann-Waitz) P1a
Daily telegraph victory atlas B45b
Dallet, C., Hist. église de Corée U3378
Dalling. See Bulwer
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D’Alton, E. A., Hist. Ireland</td>
<td>L481f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dalton, L. V., Venezuela</td>
<td>Y121.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dalton, O. M., Byzantine art</td>
<td>H682c; Hist. Franks, cf. H203b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dambmann, G., Puissances étrangères dans le Levant</td>
<td>T1502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dame, F., Hist. Roumaine</td>
<td>T330i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Damiri, Hayât al-Hayawan</td>
<td>G73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dampier, M. G., Organization orth. east. churches</td>
<td>F401g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dan, P., Hist. Barbarie</td>
<td>W206b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dana, E. S., Century of science</td>
<td>B653j</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dana, L. P., Arab-Asia</td>
<td>T8041d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D’Ancona, A., Manuale</td>
<td>O661f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dane, E., Brit. campaigns, Africa and Pacific</td>
<td>J378a; Nearer East J371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dangeau, Marquis de, Journal</td>
<td>M763</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daniel, O. H., Triumph of unarmed forces</td>
<td>J574b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danilov, I. N., Russland im Weltkriege</td>
<td>J353a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danmarkens riges hist.</td>
<td>R202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dannert, E., Deutschland braucht Kolonien</td>
<td>K427a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dansk biog. lexikon</td>
<td>R22a, b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dansk bogfortegnelse</td>
<td>R1d, e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danske samlinger for hist.</td>
<td>R61a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danske tractater</td>
<td>1508c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dantine, M. F., Art de verifier les dates</td>
<td>A363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danvers, F. C., Letters rec’d, E. India Co.</td>
<td>U1253d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danvila y Collado, M., Poder civil</td>
<td>N533f; Reinado de Carlos III N305c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Darcy, J., France et Angleterre</td>
<td>W312a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daremberg, C., Dictionnaire ant. grecq. et. rom.</td>
<td>D21f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dargan, E. P., French literature</td>
<td>M661b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Darmsteter, J., Zend-Avesta</td>
<td>C624a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Darwin, E. F., Charles Darwin</td>
<td>L866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dattari, G., Monete imp. greche</td>
<td>E695d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dautremer, J., Japanese empire</td>
<td>U3572b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dauzat, A., Noms de lieux</td>
<td>M45b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davenport, F. G., European treaties to 1648</td>
<td>1508c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davey, S., Guide to the collector</td>
<td>A324d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David, C. W., Robert, Duke of Normandy</td>
<td>H752</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davids, T. W. R., Buddhism, Guatama</td>
<td>U621a, b; Buddhist India U1202b; Origin of religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davidsohn, R., Gesch. Florenz</td>
<td>O471c, d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davidson, G. C., North West company</td>
<td>Z322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davidson, J. W., Formosa</td>
<td>U3301c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davidson, W. L., Political thought</td>
<td>L563b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davies, G., Bibliog., Stuart period</td>
<td>L1b; Guide to mss., Bodleian A295.47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davis, C. H., Expedition Polaris</td>
<td>K457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davis, F. H., Japan</td>
<td>U3102f; Myths and legends U3662b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davis, E. B., Elements of internat. law</td>
<td>I503a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davis, H. P., Haiti</td>
<td>Y436</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davis, H. W. C., Charlemagne</td>
<td>B711a.11, H222a; Eng. under Normans and Angevins L122.2; Med. England L602b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davis, J., Letters, papers and speeches</td>
<td>X99; Confederate govt. X267a; Confederate states X267b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davis, J. K., With the Aurora</td>
<td>K487d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davis, W. M., Handbook of northern France</td>
<td>M41b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davis, W. S., Day in old Athens</td>
<td>D571b; Day in old Rome E602b; Europe since Waterloo 1401i; Hist. of France M101c; Life on a mediæval barony H532c; Readings in anc. hist. C62b; Roots of the war J106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davy, G., From tribe to empire</td>
<td>B1532ai, b6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dawes, C. G., Journal of great war</td>
<td>J703</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dawson, E., Teaching of the social studies</td>
<td>A262b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dawson, M. M., Ethics of Confucius</td>
<td>U2623c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dawson, S. E., Saint Lawrence</td>
<td>Z43a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dawson, T. C., South Amer. republics</td>
<td>B136, Y103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dawson, W. H., Bismarck and state socialism</td>
<td>P363d; Evolution of mod. Germany P363b; German empire P363a; German socialism P363c; Germany and Germans P363f; Industrial Germany P363g; Municipal life and govt. P363h; Social insurance P363e; South Africa W430b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day, C., Hist. of commerce</td>
<td>B576a; Policy and admin. of Dutch in Java V442a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day, H. C., Cath. democracy</td>
<td>I582j</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daye, P., Empire colonial belge</td>
<td>W406</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

D’Azeglio, Marchese, Recollections O867
Dealey, J. Q., Foreign policies X504a
De Barros, M. F., Quadro elementar Niro61
Debates, Congress X904a
Deberle, A. J., South America B135.21
Debidour, A., Église et l’état, 1789-1870; 1870-1906 M632a, b; Hist. diplom. Europe J102, J501b
De Burgh, W. G., Legacy of anc. world C604
De Celles, A. D., Papineau Z744;
  Papineau, Cartier Z124.18; ‘Patriotes’ of ’37 Z123.25
Decharme, Paul, Euripides D664g
Decharme, Pierre, Bibliog. colonisation allemande K4a
Dechellette, J., Manuel d’archéologie B308
Déchy, M. v., Kaukasus S463d
Declaireul, J., Rome B153a27, b19, E555d
Dedicu, J., Protestants fr. M278a, b
Deecke, W., Italy Q41a
Deferriari, R. J., Greek fathers D603c34
Defontaines, P., Geog. humaine M42d, M123.2
Degert, A., Idées morales de Ciceron E655b
Dehio, G. G., Deutsche Kunstdenkmäler P68id; Gesch. d. deutsch. Kunst P681c; Kirchliche Baukunst B684g
Deabarode, J., Coligny M736a
Delachenal, R., Charles V M233
Delaporte, L. J., Mésopotamia B153a13, b8; C602d
Delbrück, H., Deut. Geschichtsschreibung P3e; Gesch. d. Kriegskunst B511a; Neidhardt v. Gneisenau P315d; Weltgeschichte B168c
Delehaye, H., Work of the Bollandists F801a
Delgado, J. J., Hist. Filipinas V213k
Delplace, L., Catholicisme au Japon U3626d
Delton T7042
Demangeon, A., Isles britanniques, Belgique A42g; Picardie M43e
Demosthenes, Orations D303g
Denby, C., China U2601c
Dénié, H. S., Luthur and Lutherdom P262b; Universitäten des Mittelalters H642b
Deniker, J., Races of man A56
Denkin, A. I., Memoirs S358c; Russian turmoil J353b
Denis, E., Fondation de l’empire allemand P331i; Grande Serbie T4202c; Hist. bohème S2122a-c
Denis, P., Amérique du Sud A42g; Brazil Y121.5
Dennett, R. E., At the back of the black man’s mind W52a
Dennett, T., Americans in eastern Asia U431f; Roosevelt and Russo-Japan. war U431g
Dennis, A. L. F., Adventures in Amer. diplomacy X504f; Foreign pol. Soviet Russia S502b
Dennis, G., Cities and cemeteries of Etruria E689c
Dennis, J., Age of Pope L663.8
Dennis, J. S., Missions and social progress F452
Denniston, J. D., Gr. lit. criticism D651
Dennys, N. B., Dict. of Brit. Malaya U382a
Densusianu, O., Hist. langue roumaine T3661a
Denton, W., England in 15th century L578d
Denys-Buirette, A., Questions relig. dans les cahiers M302b
Denzinger, H., Enchiridion symbolorum F81a
Deonna, W., Archéologie A421b; Art in Greece B153a, b
Departamento de Bibliotecas, Mexico, Libro y pueblo Y2c
Depont, O., Confréries relig. musulmanes G628
De Sanctis, F., Letteratura ital. O661g
Desbrière, E., Projets de débarquement M514
Deschamps, L., Hist. sommaire, colonisation fr. K401b; Question coloniale en France K401a
Deschamps, P. C. E., Dict. de géographie H41a
Deschanel, P. E. L., Gambetta M893b; Intérêts fr. V406b; Politiq. fr. en Océanie V406a
Descriptive catalogue, U. S. govt. publ. X908a
Desdevises du Dezert, G. N., Église espagnole des Indes Y531b; Espagne de l’anc. régime N602; Vicerois des Indes espagn. Y531a
Desjardins, E., É. A., Géog. hist. de la Gaule romaine E461
Desmond, S., Drama of Sinn Fein L492b
Desmorgny, G., Question persane U304c
Dessau, H., Gesch. d. röm. Kaiserzeit E313; Inscriptiones latinae E82a
D’Estrées, Duc, Mémoires M751a
De Thou, J. A., Mémoires M742
Deutsch, G., Jews B335c
Deutsche Arbeit S2925; Buch B18d; Chroniken aus Böhmen S2080; -Japan post U3944; Kolonialzeitung K982; Literaturzeitung B101
Deutsche Morgenland. Gesells., Oriental. Bibliog. U2c; Zeitschrift C944
Deutsche Orient-gesells., Mitteilungen C952
Deutsche Rundschau B941e1, P946; Rundschau für Geog. u. Statistik A960; Schutzgebiete V919a
Deutscher Kolonial-Kalender K919a
Deutscher Verein, Gesch. Mährens u. Schlesiens, Notizenblatt S2927a; Zeitschrift S2927b
Deutscher Verein zur Erforschung Palästina’s, Zeitschrift C987
Deutsches Archäolog. Institut. Bibliog. C1b; Jahrbuch D988; Mitteilungen D973
Deutsches biog. Jahrbuch P22b; Bücherverzeichnis B5d; Kolonialblatt K981; Kolonial-Lexikon V21b
Devas, G. Y. See Jelenić.
Deventer, M. L. v., Geschiedenis Nederlanders op Java V432b; Nederland sch gezag over Java V433c
Devic, C., Histoire de Languedoc M482a
Deville, G., Thermidor et directoire M327.5
Devine, A., Montenegro T4291b
Dewar, G. A. B., Haig’s command J324d
De Wet, C. R., Three years’ war W435f
Dewey, J., Reconstruction in philosophy I604b
Dexter, H. M., Congregationalism F383
Dhalla, M. N., Zoroastrian civilization U306a; Zoroastrian theol. U306b
Diaconovich, C., Encyclopaedia romană T3021
Diaries, G. Washington X85b
Diarii, Marino Sanuto O84
Diario de las Cortes N901
Diaz, C., Conquistas, Filipinas V213j
Diaz, R., Venezuela Y411a, b
Diaz Carmona, F., Hist. España N101a
Diccionario enciclop., hisp.-amer. N21a
Dickey, A. V., Introd. to study of law of const. L539; Law and public opinion L564; Privy council L542b
Dickey, E., Khedivate W261b
Dickerson, O. M., Amer. colonial govt. K342b
Dickinson, E. D., Selection of cases I64a
Dickinson, G. L., Choices before us J505c; Civilizations of India, China and Japan U601a; Greek view of life D604a; Internat. anarchy J225
Dickinson, J., Statesman’s book, John of Salisbury H563
Dickson, T., Accounts, lord high treasur er L96g
Dict. of Amer. biog. X26
Dictionnaire d’hist. et géog. ecclés. F27a, G22d
Dictionnaire topographique M45c
Diefenbach, L., Glossarium H21d
Diehl, C., Byzance H303c; Byzantine portraits H303d; Empire byzantin H303a; Essays on the crusades H354a; Hist. du moyen âge B169aI3.8; Justinien et civilis. byzantine H303b; Manuel d’art byzantin H682b; Venise O461d
Diels, H., Antike Technik D573f; Fragmenta d. Vorsokratiker D653d
Dierauer, J., Schweiz. Eidgenossenschaft B161.29, P466
Diercks, G., Gesch. Spaniens N124; Mod. Portugal N1103
Dietrich, K., Byzant. u. neugriech. Literatur T7661a
Dietz, F. C., Industrial revolution B106.4
Dietz, F. M., Pol. and soc. hist. England L101m
Dieulafoy, M. A., Art in Spain and Portugal N681a
Difereen, H. C., Geschiedenis Nederlands. handel Q571
Digby, K. E., Law of real property L556
Dilke, C. W., Greater Britain K306a; Problems of Greater Britain K323
Dill, S., Roman society in Gaul M612; Roman society in last century of West. emp. E614b; Roman society. Nero to M. Aurelius E614a
Dillon, E. J., Eclipse of Russia S355a; From triple to quadruple alliance J276a; Inside story, Peace conference J442b
Dillon, J. F., Laws and jurisprudence I555d
Dilnot, F., Lloyd George L890a
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index Entry</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dilthey, W., System. Philosophie</td>
<td>B606,16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimier, L., Peinture fr.</td>
<td>M682</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dingle, E. J., China's revolution</td>
<td>U243c; Atlas and gazetteur U2041b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dio, Roman hist.</td>
<td>E282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dionne, N. E., Champlain</td>
<td>Z124,1; Z701</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dionysius of Halicarnassus, Antiquitatus Romanorum</td>
<td>E233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diplomataria: Okmánytárak</td>
<td>T2071a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diplomatarium norvegicum</td>
<td>R62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diplomatiche dokum. o českoslov. státu</td>
<td>S2091</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diplomatics</td>
<td>A8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diplomativa engrapha</td>
<td>T7081</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discussioni, (Atti parlamentari)</td>
<td>O902a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disegni di legge</td>
<td>O902b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disraeli, B., Lord G. Bentinck</td>
<td>L855</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dittenberger, W., Sylloge inscript. graec.</td>
<td>D81f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dixon, R. B., Racial hist. of man</td>
<td>A56a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dixon, R. W., Hist. of Church of Eng.</td>
<td>L626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Djavakhishvili, I. A., Kartuli eris historia</td>
<td>S462</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Djemal, A., Memories</td>
<td>T1791</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Djuvara, T. G., Traités, Roumaine</td>
<td>T3075</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dmowski, R., Question polonaise</td>
<td>S1302b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dobschütz, E. v., Christian life in primitive church</td>
<td>F209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dobson, J. F., Gr. and Rom. education</td>
<td>D60345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Document index</td>
<td>X908d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentary source book</td>
<td>X62d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documenti diplomatici</td>
<td>O902d; parlamentari O902c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documenti di storia ital.</td>
<td>O82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentos, Argentina Y81a-c; Belgrano Y77b; Colombia, Perú, y Bolivia Y76b; Méjico Y90a-f; Y97a, b; Pueyredón Y77c; San Martin Y77a; Venezuela Y87</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documents and narratives, Latin-Amer. Y921</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documents diplomatiques</td>
<td>J71e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documents, Société Hist. Paris</td>
<td>M936c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dodd, A. B., Talleyrand</td>
<td>M818</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dodd, W. E., Cotton kingdom X123,27; Expansion and conflict X114,3; Riverside hist. U.S. X114; Woodrow Wilson X875</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dodd, W. F., Modern const. I552, Y541c; State govt.</td>
<td>X544b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dodge, T. A., Caesar E754; Great captains I533c; Gustavus Adolphe I533b; Hannibal E721; Napoleon I534b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dodwell, H., Dupleix and Clive</td>
<td>U1233e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doeberl, M., Bayern P404b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dohm, C. W. v., Denkwürdigkeiten</td>
<td>P805</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doležal, J., Masarykova cesta životní</td>
<td>S2081b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domaszewski, A. v., Arabia E416a; Gesch. d. röm. Kaiser E315; Rangordnung d. röm. Heeres E512</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dombrowski, E., German leaders</td>
<td>P847</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domesday book</td>
<td>L242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dominian, L., Frontiers of language</td>
<td>A47a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donaldson, A. B., Five great Oxford leaders</td>
<td>P825</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donaldson, J., Woman, her position in anc. Greece and Rome</td>
<td>D572d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doolittle, J., Soc. life of Chinese</td>
<td>U2551a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dopsch, A., Wirtschaftsentw. Karolingerzeit</td>
<td>P573c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doubleday, H. A., Counties of Eng.</td>
<td>L441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doughty, A. G., Acadian exiles</td>
<td>Z123,9; Canada and its provinces Z125; Index and dict. Z124,21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doughty, C. M., Travels in Arabia Deserta G42a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Douglas, A. P., New Zealand K309, V376</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Douglas, R. K., China B135,6, B136-51, U2101a; Confucianism and Taoism U2622b; Europe and Far East U2505d</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Douglas, R. L., Siena O443b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doumergue, Œ., Jean Calvin F710c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doutte, E., Magie et relig., Afrique G629</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dove, A., Zeitalter Friedrichs d. Gr. B161,27</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dow, E. W., Atlas European hist. A50b; Note-system for hist. studies A281c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doyle, A. C., Boer war W435b; British campaign J321a; War in S. Africa W435a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doyle, J. A., Eng. colonies in Amer. X206</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dozy, R. P. A., Hist. Islamisme G622; Spanish Islam N203c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drachmann, P., Industr. devel. Scand. countries R571</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drage, G., Austria-Hungary P441c; Imperial org. of trade K326e; Russian affairs S602a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drane, A. T.</td>
<td>Hist. of St. Dominic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Draper, J. W.</td>
<td>Intellectual develop. of Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dreyer, J. L. E.</td>
<td>Planetary systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driault, É.</td>
<td>Hist. diplomatique Grèce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Napoléon M384c; Napoléon en Italie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>I Napoleon et l'Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Politique orient de Napoléon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Question d'Extrem-Orient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Question d'Orient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Recueil des instructions, Florence, Modène</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drinkwater, J.</td>
<td>Outline of literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driver, S. R.</td>
<td>Introd. to literature of O. T.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Droysen, J. G.</td>
<td>Korresp. Friedrichs d. Gr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gegenreformation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1241c; Hand-atlas A490d;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drumann, W. K. A.</td>
<td>Gesch. Roms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drummond, J.</td>
<td>James Martineau</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R. J. Seddon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drummond, J. S.</td>
<td>Charles A. Berry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drygalski, E. v.</td>
<td>Kontinent d. eisen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dubbs, J. H.</td>
<td>Reform church, German</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dublin review</td>
<td>B941b8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dubnow, S. M.</td>
<td>Jewish hist.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b; Jews in Russia and Poland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dubois, J.</td>
<td>Catalogue méthodique</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dubois, M.</td>
<td>La France M47b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dubose, W. P.</td>
<td>Ecumenical councils</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dubreuilh, L.</td>
<td>Commune, 1871</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Du Cange, C. D. F.</td>
<td>Glossarium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duchesne, L. M. O.</td>
<td>Christian worship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duclos, M.</td>
<td>Short hist. of France</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ducoudray, G.</td>
<td>Origines du parlement de Paris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ducoudray-Holstein, H. L. V.</td>
<td>Bolivar Y262a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ducros, L.</td>
<td>French society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dudden, F. H.</td>
<td>Gregory the Great</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dudeescu, J. N.</td>
<td>Évolution econ. contemporaine d. pays balkaniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dudik, B. F.</td>
<td>Mähr.ens alig. Gesch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dufayard, C.</td>
<td>Savoie M481</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duff, C. M.</td>
<td>Chronology of India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duff, H. L.</td>
<td>Nyasaland W462b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duff, J. C. G.</td>
<td>Maharattas U1032a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duff, J. W.</td>
<td>Lit. hist. of Rome in silver age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duff, M. E. G.</td>
<td>Sir Henry Maine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duff, N.</td>
<td>Matilda of Tuscany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duffy, B.</td>
<td>Tuscan republics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Du Fresne, G. L. E.,</td>
<td>Lettres de Marie Antoinette M343b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duguit, L.</td>
<td>Law in mod. state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Du Halde, J. B.</td>
<td>Gen. hist. of China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Du Hamel de Breuil, J.</td>
<td>Comte, Pombal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duhem, P. M. M.</td>
<td>Système du monde</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duhn, F. K. v.</td>
<td>Ital. Gräberkunde</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dubr, B.</td>
<td>Gesch. d. Jesuiten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dumaine, A.</td>
<td>Dernière ambassade de France</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dumas, M.</td>
<td>Memoirs M802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dumolin, M.</td>
<td>Précis d.hist. militaire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dumont, E.</td>
<td>Mirabeau M811</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dumont, J.</td>
<td>Corps dipl., droit des gens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dunbabin, T.</td>
<td>Making of Australasia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dunbar, A. B. C.</td>
<td>Dict. of saintly women</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dunbar, A. H.</td>
<td>Scottish kings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dunbar, S.</td>
<td>Hist. of travel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duncaif, F.</td>
<td>Parallel source problems, med. hist.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duncan, F.</td>
<td>Eng. in Spain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dunlap, W.</td>
<td>Hist. of arts of design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dunlop, R.</td>
<td>Daniel O'Connell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dunn, J. P., Jr.</td>
<td>Indiana X461.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dunn-Pattison, R. P.</td>
<td>Black prince</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dunning, W. A.</td>
<td>Brit. empire and U. S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dunoyer, A.</td>
<td>Fouquier-Tinville M805</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Du Peloux, C.</td>
<td>Répertoire générale</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Du Plessis-Marly, C., Mémoires M743b
Duquesnoy, A., Journal M803
Durand, M., Sir Alfred Lyall U1812
Durham, M. E., Burden of the Balkans T6351a; High Albania T6351b; Struggle for Scutari T6351c; Twenty years of Balkan tangle T6351d
Durkheim, D. E., Elem. form of relig. life A55c
Duruy, V., General hist. B104a; Hist. of France M101e; Hist. of Rome E121; Notes et souvenirs M877
Dussaud, É. R., Civilisation préhellén., Mer Egée D20lb; Hist. des religions B622a; Topog. hist de la Syrie G45
Dutchcr, G. M., Bibliog. of World War Jl; Pol. awakening of East U531b
Dutt, B. B., Town planning in anc. India U1205e
Dutt, R. C., Econ. hist. of Brit. India U1252; Anc. and mod. India U1102d, U1123; Hist. of civiliz. in anc. India U1202a
Duivergier, J. B., Collection des lois M71d
Duivergier de Hauranne, P. L., Histoire, 1814-48 M413
Dwight, H. G., Constantinople T1044d
Dwight, H. O., Encycl. of missions F29
Dyboski, R., Polish lit. hist. S1661d, e
Dyer, H., Dai Nippon U3253a
Dyer, T. H., Hist. of mod. Europe I122

Earle, E. M., Turkey and Bagdad railway T381i
Early Eng. Text Soc., Publs. L023
Early western travels, 1748-1846 X72b
Earp, F. R., Painting D31IV4; Painting and mosaic E21b24
Eastern Europe T081b
East India Assoc., Journal U1962
East India Company, Calendar of court minutes U1253e; Collection of treaties U1253f; Letters U1253d; Register of letters U1253b
Easton, B. S., Birth of Christianity F129.1
Ebengreuth, A. L. v. See Luschin v. Ebengreuth
Ebert, A., Gesch. d. Literatur H661b
Ebert, M., Reallexikon d. Vorgesch. B312a; Jahrbuch B312b
Echos d’Orient T951
Eckardstein, H., Lebenserinnerungen J244a; Ten years at court of St. James’ J244b
Eckenrode, H. J., Jefferson-Davis X792
Eckenstein, L., Woman under monasticism F411c
École de droit d’Alger, Revue algér. et tunis. W942
École des Chartes, Album paléog. A345g; Recueil de fac-similés A345f
École Fr. d’Athènes et de Rome, Bibliothèque D987; Bulletin D975
École Pratique M923
Economic hist. rev. B941f6
Economic journal I943d
Eddy, R., Universalism X622.10
Eder, P. J., Colombia Y121.10
Edgar, M., Gen. Brock Z124.8
Edgar, P., Makers of Canada Z124
Edgell, G. H., Hist. of architecture B684c
Edgington, T. B., Monroe doctrine Y521e
Edinburgh rev. B941b5
Edkins, J., Chinese Buddhism U2624a
Edler, F., Dutch rep. and Amer. rev. Q352e
Edmonds, J. M., Lyra graeca D662a
Edmundson, G., Anglo-Dutch rivalry Q308; Holland Q101
Edrisi, Description de l’Afrique W204b
Edwarde, S. M., Babur U1735
Edwards, A., Chile B13b13
Edwards, B., Hist. of Brit. colonies K38i
Edwards, E., Catalogue of Persian books U307a
Edwards, H. B., Sir Henry Lawrence U1765
Edwards, H. J., Colonies D31VI6; Commerce and industry D31V17
Edwards, O. M., Wales B136.56, L451
Egbert, J. C., Latin inscriptions E32c
Egerton, C., Asiatica U2d
Egerton, H. E., Brit. colonial policy in XX cent. K350d; Brit. for. policy to end of 19th cent. L503b; Canada K303a, Z101b; Causes of Amer. rev. X243a; Federations within Brit. emp.
| K61b; Hist. of Brit. col. policy | Ellsworth, L., First flight across Polar Sea K465 |
| K442a; Origin and growth of Greater Brit. K303a; Sir Stamford Raffles U706, V762 |
| Egger, J., Tiroler u. Vorarlberger T51b4 |
| Eggleston, E., Beginnings of a nation X601a; Transit of civilization X601b |
| Egidi, P., Storia medioevale O6b |
| Eginhard. See Einhard |
| Egli, J. J., Schweiz P42c |
| Egypt Explor. Fund, Archael. survey C84b; Memoirs C84a, c |
| Ehrenberg, R., Grosse Vermögen P579c; Zeitalter d. Fugger P579b |
| Ehrencron-Müller, H., Forfatterlexikon R22c |
| Eicken, H. v., Gesch. d. mittelalt. weltanschauung H653 |
| Einhard, Charlemagne H221a, c |
| Einstein, L., Ital. renaissance L667a |
| Eisenmann, L., Compromis austro-hongrois de 1867 F436c; Hongrie contemporaine T2321b; Tchéco-Slovaquie S2371a |
| Elbogen, I., Juden B336b |
| Eldridge, F. R., Trading with Asia U571b |
| Elgood, P. G., Egypt and the army W269a |
| Eliot, C. N. E., East Africa protectorate W393; Hinduism and Buddhism U621c; Turkey in Europe T1051b |
| Elkana, S., Gustaf Adolf IV R706 |
| Ellenberger, D. F., Hist. of Basuto W456 |
| Ellery, E., Brissot M365 |
| Ellinger, G., Melanchthon P742 |
| Elliott, G. F. S., Prehistoric man B304b |
| Elliott, H. F., Sidney, earl of Godolphin L812 |
| Elliott, H. G., Some revolutions T1742 |
| Elliott, H. M., Bibliog. index to hist. of Muham. India U1211a; Hist. of India U11235, U1211b; Memoirs, races of northwestern prov. U1052a |
| Elliott, C. B., Philippines to end of Com. govt. V231d; end of military régime V231c |
| Elliott, W., Father Hecker F892 |
| Ellis, A. B., Ewe-speaking peoples W52c; Tshi-speaking peoples W52b; Yoruba-speaking peoples W52a |
| Ellis, T. P., Welsh tribal law L453b |
| Ellis, W., Tour through Hawaii V261; Polynesian researches V53a |

**INDEX**

**1113**

**Encyclopedia, Laws of Eng. L559b**

**Encyclopædia, Nederland.-Indié V21a; Nederlandsch. West-Indië Y421c; Rechtswiss. B562; Staatswiss. B561f; Wissensch. B24a**

**Encyclopedia americana B21a; Britannica B22b; Islam G22a; Missions F29; Social sciences B26**

**Encyclopédie B23a, b; Sciences relig. F27**

**Engelmann, G., Political philosophy B561e**

**Engelmann, W., Bibliotheca script. class. D2a**

**Engeln, O. D. v., Geographical factor A42b**

**Engerard, F., Allemagne et le fer J572b; Fer sur une frontière J572c; Secret d. l. frontière J324a**

**Enghien, duc d’, Correspondance M836**

**English and empire digest L559c**

**English catalogue B3e, f, g**

**English hist. review B411f2**

**Enlart, C., Manuel d’archéologie M681a**

**Enock, C. R., Ecuador Y1211; Mexico Y1213; Peru Y1222**

**Ensor, R. C. K., Mod. socialism I5820**

**Entsiklopedicheskii slovar S21**

**Enzyklopaedie des Islam G22a**

**Epeteris, Byzant. T7943**

**Ephemeris archaiologiké D977**

**Ephemeris epigraphica E81b**

**Epigraphy A421, D958, G81b**

**Epistémoniké Hetaireia. Athēna D968**

**Epistolae obscurorum virorum P244b**
INDEX

Epochs of Amer. hist. X112; Anc. hist. B133a; Mod. hist. B133b; Church hist. F122
Eranos D963
Erde der Alten D603d
Erben, W., Kaiser-und Königsurkunden A36d; Urkundenlehre A3.6c, B1701vI
Erdmann, J. E., Hist. of philosophy B643a
Erdmannsdörffer, B., Deutsche Gesch B162117, P282; Graf v. Waldeck P782; Urkunden, Kurfürst. F. W. v. Brandenburg P207b
Erhardt, A., Byzant. Lit. D35.9
Erichsen, B. V. A., Dansk hist. bibliog. R1a
Erman, A., Egyptian religion C621c; Life in anc. Egypt C601a
Ernest, O., Franz Joseph P437c
Ernouf, A. A., Maret M845
Erskine, W., Hist. of India U1212f
Esher, Viscount, Letters of Queen Victoria L396a
Esmein, A., Cours élémentaire d'hist. du droit fr. M551a
Esquer, G., Documents, Algérie W64
Essays, medieval hist. L255; On constitution X78c
Essen, L. v. d., Atlas Q43; Belgium Q112; Invasion and war in Belgium J346
Estoire, P. de l', Mémoires M738
Estrada, J. M., Lecciones, hist. Argentina Y331c
Estrees, F. A., Mémoires M751a
Estreich, K. J. T., Bibliog. polska S1002a, b
Etudes religieuses F982
Euripides, Tragedies D664e
Europa, Annual survey B28c
Europäische Gespräche J982
Europe nouvelle J971
Eusebius of Caesarea, Church hist. F203
Evangelidès, T., Hist. Othônos T774i
Evans, A. J., Palace of Minos D201f
Evans, A. P., Records of civiliz. B61
Evans, C., Amer. biblolog. B2a
Evans, F. M. G., Principal secy. of state L543
Evans, I. H. N., Ethnol. and archaeol. of Malay peninsula U381d; Religion, Brit. N. Borneo and Malay pen. U381c
Evans, I. L., Agrarian rev. in Roumania T3571b
Evans, J., Life in Medieval France M604a
Evans, L. B., Leading cases X553b
Evans, Lady, Dress D31VII6
Eveleigh, W., S. W. Africa W351a
Evelyn, J., Diary L330b
Evelyn-White, H. G., Hesiod and Homerica D202e
Everhart, E., Handbook, U. S. public docs. X3c
Eversley, G. J. S. L., Turkish empire T1101c
Everyman's library B138b
Evolution J974
Ewald, A. C., Algernon Sydney L794
Ewald, W., Siegelkunde A331a, B170 IV2
Ewart, J. S., Roots and causes, World War J264c
Ewart, K. D., Cosmo de Medici B711b3, O782
Ewing, T. T., Progress of Australasia V302a
Exchequer rolls, Scotland L96f
Exposé de la situation de l'empire M905
Expositor C991
Expositor's Bible C302d
Expository times C992
Eybers, G. W., Const. docs. S. Africa W440
Eyre, C., St. Cuthbert L709
Fabian Soc., What to read A13a
Fabre-Luce, A., Crise des alliances J463c; Limitations of victory J232e
Fabry, C., Hist. physique M123.14
Facultad, Univ. Buenos Aires, Analect Y951a; Revista Y951b
Faculté, Univ. de Nancy, Annales de l'Est M964
Faculté, Univ. de Rennes, Annales de Bretagne M962
Fagniez, G. C., Économie Soc. de France M592; Père Joseph et Richelieu M753c
Faguet, É., Hist. de la litt. fr. M662c
Fahie, J. H., Galileo O822
Fahlbeck, P., Const. suédoise R534
Fahrer, Sir J., Recollections U1814
Fahs, C. H., Atlas, missions F41c,d
Fain, A. J. F., Manuscrits M837a-d;
Mémoires M837e
Fairbanks, A., Fine arts D603c39; Greek religion D621a; Mythology of Greece and Rome D621b
Fairchild, H. P., Immigration X56a
Fairclough, H. R., Love of nature D603c37
Fairgrieve, J., Geog. and world power A45a
INDEX

Finkel, L., Bibliog. hist. polskiej S1001a
Finlay, G., Greece H305, T1211
Finley, J. H., America B137b11; Christianity today and tomorrow F139.5
Finsk biog. handbok R25
Firle, K., Krieg in d. Ostsee J383.2
Firth, C. H., Cromwell’s army L513; House of Lords L546b; Last years of protectorate L322; Oliver Cromwell B711a13, L327b
Firth, J. B., Augustus Caesar B711a15 E771; Constantine B711a14, E812
Fischer, E. W., Anthropologie A51d; Röm. Zeittafeln E34c
Fischer, K., Norway R606
Fish, C. R., Amer. diplomacy X501a; Devel. of Amer. nationality X111a2; Intro. to hist. of Amer. diplomacy A295.19; Path of empire X123.46; Rise of common man X602.6; Short hist. of Amer. people X111a
Fisher, H. A. L., Bonapartism I313b; England 1485-1547 L121.5; Home univ. library B138a; James Bryce L883; Medieval empire P216; Modern world B137b; Napoleon I314g; Napoleonic statesmanship I313a, P312b; Republican tradition L403b
Fisher, J. A. F., Memories J723; Records, Admiral of fleet J723
Fisher, J. R., Finland and tsars R402
Fisher, L. E., Viceregal admin. Y532d
Fisher, S. G., Quaker colonies X123.8; Struggle for Amer. independence X232a
Fiske, A. K., West Indies B136.72, Y431b
Fiske, B. A., From midshipman J704
Fiske, C. F., Vassar mediaeval studies H661h
Fiske, G. C., Roman rhetoric D603c-23b
Fiske, J., Colonization B165.21; Independence B165.22; Modern devel. of New World B165.23; Writings X205
Fite, E. D., Book of old maps K48
Fitzler, M. A. H., Ceylon and Portugal U1342c
Fitzmaurice, Baron, Marquess of Lansdowne L335b; Second earl Granville L872; Sir William Petty I701
Fitzmaurice-Kelly, J., Bibliog. hist. litt. espagnole N661b; Span. literature N661a
Fitzmeile, R., Dialogus de scaccario L254
Fitzpatrick, J. C., Diaries of Washington X85b
Fitzroy, A. W., Duke of Grafton L799; Memoirs L542f
Flach, J., Origines anc. France M223
Flajshans, V., Pismennictvi české S566b
Flamini, F., Il cinquecento O661c6
Flathe, T., French rev., Napoleonic emp., Restoration and rev., Reconstruction of Europe B165.16-19; Sachsen B161.1;3; Zeitalter der Restauration B162V2
Flechier, E., Mémoires M759
Fleming, W. L., Reconstruction X80; Sequel of Appomattox X123.32; Southern biog. X391.11-12
Fletcher, B., Hist. of architecture B684b
Fletcher, C. B., Problem of Pacific V102a
Fletcher, C. R. L., Gustavus Adolphus B711a16, R353
Fletcher, J. C., Brazil and Brazilians Y301
Fletcher, W. I., Poole’s index B16b
Fleure, H. J., Geog. factors A295.44
Fleury, E. F., Souvenirs M874
Fliche, A., Grégoire VII F705c; Prégrégoriens F705d
Fliche, M., Sacerdoce et l’empire B169a112
Flick, A. C., Mod. world hist. L401k; Rise of mediaeval church F262
Flickinger, R. C., Greek theatre D663e
Fling, F. M., Greek history D61b; Mirabeau M363; Source problems M64; Writing of history A201
Fling, H. D., Source problems M64
Flint, R., Phil. of history A246a, b
Florenz, K. A., Hist. Quellen, Shinto-religion U362a; Japanische Litt. U3661b
Florianus, M., Hist. hungaricae fontes T2072
Flournoy, F. R., Parliament and war L565
Foederer. See Rymer, T.
Folklore A973
Follett, M. P., Speaker of H. of R. X543c
Folwell, W. W., Minnesota X461.9
Forsch, H., Deutsch Ostafrikas X258
Fondation Eugène Piot, Monuments D986
Fontes rerum Austriacarum P91
Fonti, Italia O76
Forbes, A., Lord Clyde U1808
Forbes, N., Balkans T10z2b; Chronicle of Novgorod S203b; Russia, Varangians to bolsheviks S101b
Forbes, R. B., Reminiscences U7212
Forbes, W. C., Philippine Ids. V231f
Force, P., Amer. archives X76
Ford, A. C., Colonial precedents X581b
Ford, E., Eng. music L691
Ford, G. S., Hanover and Prussia P311d; Stein and era of reform F313d
Ford, H. J., Amer. politics X562e; Cleveland era X123.44; Scotch-Irish in Amer. X52; Washington and his colleagues X123.14
Ford, P. L., Essays on const. X78c; Federalist X78a; Pamphlets on const. X78b
Ford, W. C., Journals, cont. congress X74
Foreign affairs (London) J962; (N. Y.) B941g1, J951c
Foreign statesmen B711b
Foreman, J., Philippine Ids. V214b
Forgeot, H. L. J., Jean Baluie M723
Forman, S. E., Our republic X102b
Formeron, H., Philippe II N258
Forvannen R921b
Forrest, G. W., Admin. of Warren Hastings U1531a; Indian mutiny U1271d; Lord Clive U1753; Selections from letters, etc., Foreign dept. U1063a; Sir Neville Chamberlain U1792
Forschungen, brandenburg. u. preuss. Gesch. P967b
Forst-Battaglia, O., Genealogie A294
Forster, J., Statesmen of Commonwealth L776
Fortescue, A., Lesser eastern churches F401e; Orthodox east. church F401d; Uniate east. churches F401f
Fortescue, J. W., British army L511; British statesmen L384; Correspondence, George III L355a
Fortier, A., Central Amer. and Mexico Y461
Fortnightly review B941b1
Forum B941a8
Foster, F. M. K., English translations from Greek D601h
Foster, J. W., Amer. diplomacy U431b; Diplomatic memoirs U711
Foster, R. B., Cumberland Presby. ch. X622.11
Foster, W., Early travels U1251a; East India house U1254b; Embassy of Sir T. Roe U1251c; Eng. factories in India U1253f; First letter book U1253b; John company U1254c; Letters rec'd, East India Co. U1253d
Fotheringham, J. K., England, 1801-37 L121.11
Foucart, P., Culte de Dionysos D624c; Mystères d'Eleusis D624b, d
Foucault, N. J., Mémoires M758
Foucher, A., Buddhist art U1682b
Fougères, G., Premières civilisations B169b1
Foulché-Delboeuf, R., Bibliog. hispanique N5; Manuel de l'hispanisant N4
Fouqueray, H., Compagnie de Jésus en France F442c
Fournier, A., Napoleon I I315a-c; Wie wir zu Bosnien kamen T450b
Fournier, P. E. L., Conseils Pratiques A323
Fournière, E., Louis Philippe M327.8
Fowke, F. R., Bayeux tapestry H242a, b
Fowler, H. N., Greek archaeology D681
Fowler, J. A., Netherlands, E. Indies and Brit. Malaya V421c
Fowler, R. C., Episcopal registers A295.1
Fowler, W. W., City-state D531b; Julius Caesar B711a17, E751; Religion and mythology E21b7; Religious experience of Rom. people E622b; Roman essays E622d; Rom. festivals E622a; Rom. ideas of deity E622c; Rome E102b; Social life E606a
Fox, C. E., Threshold of Pacific B153a7
Fox, D. R., Amer. life X602; Atlas X46
Fox, P., Reformation in Poland S1621d
Fox, W. S., Greek and Rom. mythology D622b
Foxcroft, H. C., Gilbert Burnet L800; Savile, 1st marquis of Halifax L79b; Supplement to Burnet L329b
Fox-Strangways, Earl of Ilchester, Fox, first Lord Holland L825a
Foxe, J., Acts and monuments (Book of martyrs) L746
Fraknó, V., Mathias Corvinus T2751
France, A., Jeanne d'Arc M718f
France, Ministère des colonies, Annuaire, K900a, b; Ministère des affaires étrangères, Docs. dipl.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Finkel, L.</td>
<td>Bibliog. hist. polskiej</td>
<td>S1001a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finlay, G.</td>
<td>Greece H305, T7121</td>
<td>F190.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finlay, G.</td>
<td>Greece H305, T7121</td>
<td>F190.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finley, J. H.</td>
<td>America B137b11</td>
<td>F190.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Firth, C. H.</td>
<td>Cromwell's army L513, House of Lords L546b</td>
<td>L513</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Last years of protectorate L322, Oliver Cromwell B711a13, L327b</td>
<td>L513</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Firth, J. B.</td>
<td>Augustus Caesar B711a15, Constantine B711a14, E812</td>
<td>E812</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fischer, E. W.</td>
<td>Anthropologie A51d</td>
<td>E34c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fischer, K.</td>
<td>Norway R606</td>
<td>E34c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fish, C. R.</td>
<td>Amer. diplomacy X501a</td>
<td>X501a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Devel. of Amer. nationality X111-a2, Intro. to hist. of Amer. diplomacy A295.19; Path of empire X123.46; Rise of common man X602.6; Short hist. of Amer. people X111a</td>
<td>X111a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fisher, H. A. L.</td>
<td>Bonapartism I313b</td>
<td>I313b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>England 1485-1547 L121.5, Home Univ. library B138a, James Bryce L883, Medieval empire P216, Modern world B137b, Napoleon I314g, Napoleonic statesmanship I313a, P312b, Republican tradition I403b</td>
<td>L883, L121.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fisher, J. A. F.</td>
<td>Memories J723</td>
<td>J723</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Records, Admiral of fleet J723</td>
<td>J723</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fisher, J. R.</td>
<td>Finland and tsars R402</td>
<td>R402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fisher, L. E.</td>
<td>Viceregal admin. Y532d</td>
<td>Y532d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fisher, S. G.</td>
<td>Quaker colonies X123.8, Struggle for Amer. independence X232a</td>
<td>X232a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fiske, A. K.</td>
<td>West Indies B136.72, Y431b</td>
<td>B136.72, Y431b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fiske, B. A.</td>
<td>From midshipman J704</td>
<td>J704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fiske, C. F.</td>
<td>Vassar mediaeval studies H661h</td>
<td>H661h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fiske, G. C.</td>
<td>Roman rhetoric D603c-23b</td>
<td>D603c-23b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fiske, J.</td>
<td>Colonization B165.21, Independence B165.22, Modern devel. of New World B165.23, Writings X205</td>
<td>B165.21, B165.22, B165.23, X205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fite, E. D.</td>
<td>Book of old maps K48</td>
<td>K48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fitzler, M. A. H.</td>
<td>Ceylon and Portugal U1342c</td>
<td>U1342c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fitzmaurice, Baron</td>
<td>Marquess of Lansdowne L355b, Second earl Granville L872, Sir William Petty L791</td>
<td>L355b, L872</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fitzmaurice-Kelly, J.</td>
<td>Bibliog. hist. litt. espanole N661b, Span. literature N661a</td>
<td>N661b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fitzneale, R.</td>
<td>Dialogus de scaccario</td>
<td>L254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fitzpatrick, J. C.</td>
<td>Diaries of Washington X85b</td>
<td>X85b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fitzroy, A. W.</td>
<td>Duke of Grafton L799, Memoirs L542f</td>
<td>L799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flach, J.</td>
<td>Origins anc. France M223</td>
<td>M223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flajšhans, V.</td>
<td>Pisemnictví české S2661b</td>
<td>S2661b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flamini, F.</td>
<td>Il cinquecento O661c6</td>
<td>O661c6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flechier, E.</td>
<td>Mémoires M759</td>
<td>M759</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fleming, W. L.</td>
<td>Reconstruction X80, Sequel of Appomattox X123.32, Southern biog. X391.11-12</td>
<td>X80, X123.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fletcher, B.</td>
<td>Hist. of architecture B684b</td>
<td>B684b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fletcher, C. B.</td>
<td>Problem of Pacific V102a</td>
<td>V102a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fletcher, C. R. L.</td>
<td>Gustavus Adolphus B711a16, R353</td>
<td>B711a16, R353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fletcher, J. C.</td>
<td>Brazil and Brazilians Y301</td>
<td>Y301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fletcher, W. I.</td>
<td>Poole's index B16b</td>
<td>B16b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fleure, H. J.</td>
<td>Geog. factors A295.44</td>
<td>A295.44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fleury, É. F.</td>
<td>Souvenirs M874</td>
<td>M874</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fliche, A.</td>
<td>Grégoire VII F705c</td>
<td>F705c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Présgrégoriens F705d</td>
<td>F705d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fliche, M.</td>
<td>Sacerdoce et l'empire B169a112</td>
<td>B169a112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flick, A. C.</td>
<td>Mod. world hist. L401k, Rise of mediaeval church F262</td>
<td>L401k, F262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flickinger, R. C.</td>
<td>Greek theatre D663e</td>
<td>D663e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fling, F. M.</td>
<td>Greek history D61b</td>
<td>D61b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mirabeau M363, Source problems M64, Writing of history A291</td>
<td>M363, M64, A291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fling, H. D.</td>
<td>Source problems M64</td>
<td>M64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flint, R.</td>
<td>Phil. of history A246a, b</td>
<td>A246a, b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florenz, K. A.</td>
<td>Hist. Quellen, Shinto-religion U3625a, Japanische Litt. U3661b</td>
<td>U3625a, U3661b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florianus, M.</td>
<td>Hist. hungaricae fontes T2072</td>
<td>T2072</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flournoux, F. R.</td>
<td>Parliament and war L565</td>
<td>L565</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foedera.</td>
<td>See Rymer, T.</td>
<td>T.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Folklore</td>
<td>A973</td>
<td>A973</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Follett, M. P.</td>
<td>Speaker of H. of R. X543c</td>
<td>X543c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foiwell, W. W.</td>
<td>Minnesota X461.9</td>
<td>X461.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fonck, H.</td>
<td>Deutsch-Ostafrika W356b</td>
<td>W356b</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

Fondation Eugène Piot, Monuments D986
Fontes rerum Austriacarum P91
Fonti, Italia Q76
Forbes, A., Lord Clyde U1808
Forbes, N., Balkans T102b; Chronicle of Novgorod S203; Russia, Varangians to bolsheviks S101b
Forbes, R. B., Reminiscences U2712
Forbes, W. C., Philippine Ids. V231f
Force, P., Amer. archives X76
Ford, A. C., Colonial predecessors X581b
Ford, E., Eng. music L691
Ford, G. S., Hanover and Prussia P311d; Stein and era of reform P313d
Ford, H. J., Amer. politics X562e; Cleveland era X123.44; Scotch-Irish in Amer. X52; Washington and his colleagues X123.14
Ford, P. L., Essays on const. X78c; Federalist X78a; Pamphlets on const. X78b
Ford, W. C., Journals, cont. congress X74
Foreign affairs (London) J962; (N. Y.) B941g1, J951c
Foreign statesmen B711b
Foreman, J., Philippine Ids. V214b
Forgeot, H. L. J., Jean Balue M723
Forman, S. E., Our republic X102b
Forneron, H., Philippe II N258
Fornwänner R921b
Forrest, G. W., Admin. of Warren Hastings U1531a; Indian mutiny U1271d; Lord Clive U1753; Selections from letters, etc., Foreign dept. U1063a; Sir Neville Chamberlain U1792
Forschungen, brandenburg. u. preuss. Gesch. P667b
Forst-Battaglia, O., Genealogie A294
Forster, J., Statesmen of Commonwealth L776
Fortescue, A., Lesser eastern churches F401e; Orthodox east. church F401d; Uniate east. churches F401f
Fortescue, J. W., British army L511; British statesmen L384; Correspondence, George III L355a
Fortier, A., Central Amer. and Mexico Y461
Fortnightly review B941b1
Forum B941a8
Foster, F. M. K., English translations from Greek D601h
Foster, J. W., Amer. diplomacy U431b; Diplomatic memoirs U711
Foster, R. B., Cumberland Presby. ch. X622.11
Foster, W., Early travels U1251a; East India house U1254b; Embassy of Sir T. Roe U1251c; Eng. factories in India U1253f; First letter book U1253b; John company U1254c; Letters rec'd, East India Co. U1253d
Fotheringham, J. K., England, 1801-37 L121.11
Foucart, P., Culte de Dionysos D624c; Mystères d’Eleusis D624b, d
Foucault, N. J., Mémoires M758
Foucher, A., Buddhist art U1682b
Fougeres, G., Premières civilisations B169b1
Foulché-Delbose, R., Bibliog. hispanique N5; Manuel de l’hispanisant N4
Fouquerey, H., Compagnie de Jésus en France F442c
Fournier, A., Napoleon I I315a-c; Wie wir zu Bosnien kamen T4501b
Fournier, P. E. L., Conseils Pratiques A323
Fournière, E., Louis Philippe M327.8
Fowke, F. R., Bayeux tapestry H242a, b
Fowler, H. N., Greek archaeology D681
Fowler, J. A., Netherlands, E. Indies and Brit. Malaya V421c
Fowler, R. C., Episcopal registers A205.1
Fowler, W. W., City-state D531b; Julius Caesar B711a17, E751; Religion and mythology E21b7; Religion. experience of Rom. people E622b; Roman essays E622d; Rom. festivals E622a; Rom. ideas of deity E622c; Rome E102b; Social life E606a
Fox, C. E., Threshold of Pacific B153a7
Fox, D. R., Amer. life X602; Atlas X46
Fox, P., Reformation in Poland S1621d
Fox, W. S., Greek and Rom. mythology D622b
Foxcroft, H. C., Gilbert Burnet L800; Savile, 1st marquis of Halifax L798; Supplement to Burnet L329b
Fox-Strangways, Earl of Ilchester, Fox, first Lord Holland L825a
Foxe, J., Acts and monuments (Book of martyrs) L746
Fratnó, V., Mathias Corvinus T2751
France, A., Jeanne d’Arc M718f
France, Ministère des colonies, Annuaire K90a, b; Ministère des affaires étrangères, Docs. dipl.
INDEX

I509b, c; Traités I508d; Yellow books J71
Franchet, L. F. M. F., Du directoire à 1914 M123b.
Franchetti, A., Italia, 1789-1799 O121
Francis Joseph, Letters P437c
Francke, K., German ideals; P601c; German lit. P661b; Glimpses of
mod. German culture P601b
François, G., Afrique Occid. fr. W376a
Francotte, H., Finances des cités grecques D534b; Industrie dans
Grèce anc. D573d; Polis grecque D531f
Frank, T., Econ. hist. of Rome E571; Roman buildings E684; Ro-
man imperialism E272; Rome E104
Franke, O., Grossmächte in Ostasien U426a
Franklin, A., Sources, hist. France M1b
Franklin, B., Writings X82
Franklin, J., Polar sea K455a, b
Frantz, G., Russland auf d. Wege z.
Katastrophe J351c; Russlands Ein-
tritt J351b
Fraser, H., Gen. J. S. Fraser U1791
Fraser, L., India under Curzon U1272b
Frazer, J. G., Golden bough B621c;
Pausanias' descr. Greece D690d
Frazer, R. W., Brit. India B136.46,
U1242b; Lit. hist. India U1661c
Frederick the Great, Kriege I533c
Fredericq, P., Corpus doc. Inquisitionis F562c
Freeman, A., Books of old maps
K48
Freeman, E. A., Byzantine emp. H301b; Essays B242; Fed. govt.
in Greece and Italy D352b; Greater
Greece, Greater Britain and
George Washington K308c; Hist.
geog. Europe A48; Methods of
hist. study A282; Norman con-
quest L241a; Sicily B136.31,
D401a, b; William Rufus L241b
Freeman, K. J., Schools of Hellas
D641b
French, Viscount. 1914 J324b
Frere, W. H., Eng. church. 1358-1625
L622.5
Freshfield, D. W., Exploration of Cau-
casus S463b; Travels to Central
Caucasus S463c
Freyinet, C. L., de S., Question d'Égypte W262; Souvenirs M895
Freytag, G., Bilder aus d. deut. Ver-
gangenheit P608
Freytag-Loringhoven, H. F. P. J., De-
ductions from the World War
J306b
Fried, A. H., Pan-Amerika Y526a;
Restoration of Europe J505b
Friedell, E., Cultural hist. of mod. age
I107
Friedensburg, F., Münze in d. Kultur-
gesch. A442c; Münzkunde A442b;
Numismatik A294
Friedenwald, H., Decl. of Independence
X244b
Friederichsen, M. H., Atlas B46k
Friederici, K., Bibliotheca orientalis
G3c
Friedjung, H., Kampf um d. Vorherr-
schaft P331f; Oesterreich P436a;
Zeitalter d. Imperialismus J203
Friedländer, L., Roman life E612
Friedmann, P., Anne Boleyn L738
Friedrich II., Œuvres P305a; Polit.
Korrespondenz P305b
Friedrich, J., Döllinger P336b
Friis, A., Danmark ekspeditionen Grön-
land K463
Friis, Aa., Danske folks historie R203
Frobenius, L., Voice of Africa W300a
Froissart, J., Chronicles M234a
Frothingham, A. L., Roman cities
E600a
Frothingham, P. R., Edward Everett
X787
Frothingham, R., Rise of the republic
X244a
Frothingham, T. G., Guide to military
hist. World War J281c; Naval hist.
World War J368
Froude, J. A., Caesar E752; Eras-
um I214c; Hist. England L304;
Oceana K308b
Fruin, R. J., Geschiedenis d. staatsin-
stellingen Q531; Tien jaren
Q303
Frydecký, F., Slovensko literarní
S2661d
Fuchs, C. J., Trade policy K326a
Fuchs, L., Juden Aegyptens E357c
Fueter, E., Gesch. europ. Staatensys-
tems B170.II.; Historiographie
A247, B170.I.; World hist. I401h
Fugger News-Letters P579e
Fulcher, B. H., Purchase of Florida
Y498b
Fulcher, J. B., Empire of India K309
Fulcher, J. F. C., Tanks in great war
J327
Fulcher, J. V., Bismarck's diplomacy
J242b
Füller, T. E., Cecil Rhodes W755
Fullerton, W. M., Problems of power
J107
Fulton, J., Epochs of ch. hist. F123
INDEX

Fumagalli, G., Bibliografia O6d
Funck-Brentano, F., National hist. France M122.1-2
Fundació Bernat Metge D71c
Fung, Yu-Lan, Life's ideals U2661e
Funk, F. X. v., Manual of church hist. F124c
Furtwängler, A., Masterpieces of Greek sculpture D680c
Fustel de Coulanges, N. D., Ancient city D531c; Institutions anc. France M221
Fyffe, C. A., Hist. of mod. Europe 1401a

Gabaldon, I., My reply to Miss Mayo's articles V232h
Gabelentz, G. v. d., Sprachwissensch. A301g
Gabriel, R. H., Lure of frontier X603.2; Pageant of America X603; Toilers of land and sea X603.3
Gabrieli, G., Bibliog. musulmana G1b
Gachon, P., Languedoc M481.7
Gadd, C. J., Fall of Nineveh C255a
Gade, J. A., Cathedrals of Spain N681c; Charles XII R705
Gaffare, P., Algerie W246b; Bona parte O303a; Colonies fr. K403a
Gagliardi, E., Gesch. d. Schweiz F467c
Gairdner, J., English church, Henry VIII-Mary L622.4; Henry VII L736b; Lancaster and York B133b6; Paston letters L293b; Richard III L292b
Galdames, L., Hist. de Chile Y361a
Galerie suisse P36
Galéli, J. S., Mémoires J743
Gallois, L., Géographie A42g
Galtón, A., Church and state M631a
Gama Barros, H. da, Administração publica N631i
Gambetta, L. M., Life and letters M803a
Gamble, S. D., Peking U2553a
Gambier-Parry, E., Reynell Taylor U1794
Gambrill, J. M., Bibliog. for schools B12b
Gano, W. A., U. S. army X511b
Garat, D. J., Mémoires M781, M806
Garber, P. N., Gadsden treaty Y486f
Garcia, G., Documentos, México Y96f, Y97b
Garcia Calderón, F., Latin America Y104, Y121.9
Garcia de la Vega, D. de, Traité de Belgique I508v
Garcia Icazbalceta, J., Colección docs. México Y96b, c
Garcia Pimentel, L., Documentos, Méjico Y96d
Garden, G. L., Traités de paix I507n
Gardiner, A. G., Prophets, priests and kings L891a; Sir William Harcourt L878; War lords L891b
Gardiner, B. M. (Mrs. S. R.), French rev. B133b18, M321b
Gardiner, E. N., Greek athletic sports D571g
Gardiner, S. R., Const. docs. Puritan rev. L62d; Cromwell's place in hist. L327d; England B135.11; Hist. of England L321a-c; Intro. to study of Eng. hist. L2a; Oliver Cromwell L327c; Puritan rev. B133b10; School atlas L43; Student's hist. Eng. L101a; Thirty years' war B133b11, P271a
Gardner, A., Julian B711a18, E814
Gardner, E. A., Daily life D31V17; Epigraphy D31V112; Greek sculpture D680a; Mythology and religion D31V1
Gardner, E. G., Dukes and poets in Ferrara O442; St. Catherine of Siena O761; Siena and San Gimignano O443a
Gardner, H., Art B681
Gardner, M. M., Adam Mickiewicz S1661b; Kősicsuzko S1251d; Poland S1661c
Gardner, P., Anc. coinage D685c; Greek art D686; Lamps of Greek art D603b
Gardner, W. J., Jamaica K388
Gardthausen, V. E., Augustus E321
Garibaldi, G., Autobiography O356c; Epistolario O356b; Scritti pol. e militari O356a
Garis, R. L., Immigration restriction X58b
Garneau, F. X., Hist. of Canada Z121
Garner, J. W., Amer. for. policies X504d; Internat. law and World War J509a; Recent devel. internat. law J509b; United States B135.23-24
Garnett, R., Age of Dryden L663.7; Eng. literature L662b
Garolillo, G., Dizionario biog. universale B701i, O22a
Garran, R., Annotated const. of Australia V342b
Garrison, F. H., Hist. of medicine B656b
Garrison, G. P., Texas X461.15, Y482a; Westward extension X122.17, Y482b
Garstang, J., Land of Hittites C401a
Gaskin, C. J. B., Alcuin H725
INDEX

Gasparrì, P., Codex juris canonici F83
Gaspary, A., Early Ital. literature O66ia
Gasquet, F. A., Eng. monastic life F412b; Eve of reformation L625b; Great pestilence, Black Death H384; Henry VIII and monasteries L625c; Monastic life in middle ages F412c; Old Eng. Bible L625a
Gatelet, A. L. C., Conquête du Sudan fr. W378a
Gathorne-Hardy, G. M., Norske discov. ers of Amer. K226
Gaudens-Denobymes, M., Pèlerinage (Mecca) G627b; Syrie G322
Gaudin, M. M. C., Mémoires M838
Gauranangantha Vandyopadhyaya. See Banerjee.
Gauss, C., Wilhelm II P351e
Gauthiez, P., Jean des Bandes Noires O809
Gautier, E. F., Conquête du Sahara W378b; Islamisation de l’Afrique du Nord G323; Sahara W378d
Gautier, L., Chivality H582a
Gauvain, A., Europe au jour le jour J210b; Europe avant la guerre J210d; Origines la guerre européenne J210c
Gavrilović, A., Sveti Sava T472i
Gavrilović, M., Miloš Obrenović T4826
Gay, H. K., Reading list on Japan U3002a
Gay, H. N., Italy’s great war O411a; Strenuous Italy Q422c
Gay, J., Italie Méridionale Q491a
Gayangos, P. de, Manuscripts in Spanish N61b
Gayda, V., Modern Austria P442b
Gayley, C. M., Lit. criticism B663b, c
Gazzetta uffic. d. regno d’Italia Q901
Gebhardt, B., Handbuch P103; Wilhelm v. Humboldt P823
Gebhardt, O. v., Gesch. d. altchristlichen Liter. F661e
Geddes, J., Admin. of John de Witt Q311
Gedenkstukken, Geschied. Nederland. Q71
Gee, H., Docs. illustr. Eng.: church hist. L63
Geer, W., Napoleon and family M384a
Geffken, F. H., Manuel de traités I5071
Geffroy, A., Mme. de Maintenon M761; Recueil des instructions, Danemark I275a; Suède I275a2
Geiger, L., Renaissance u. Humanismus B162I18, O231c
Geiger, W., Iranische Philologie C451
Geiger, E., Gesch. Schwedens B161I4
Geikie, J., Antiquity of man B305a
Geizler, M., Caesar E755; Nobilität d. röm. Republik E534a
Genealogist A1023
Genealogy A104
General Drafting Co., Atlas Amér. latina Y42
Generalstab (German), Kriege Friedrichs d. Gr. I533c
Generalstabs kartor över Sverige R42d
Genlis, Comtesse de, Mémoires M782
Gentilis, A., Legationibus I504a
Gentizon, P., Drame bulgare T538a
Gentleman with a duster. See Begbie.
Gentleman’s magazine L041
Geographical journal A954; review A951
Geographie A956
Geographische Gesellschaft, Mitteilungen (München) A964; (Wien) A966
Geographische Zeitschrift A963
Geographischer Anzeiger A961; Jahresarbeiten A962
Geographisches Jahrbuch B44a
Geography A41ff.
George, H. B., Genealogical tables. Hist. A382d; Geog. and hist. A42a; Hist. evidence A289a; Napoleon’s invasion of Russia I535d
George, M. D., London life B153a8
Gérard, A., Ma mission au Japon U3718; en Chine U2421b
Gérard, J. W., My four years in Germany J705; Peace of Utrecht I277b
Gerke, A., Altertumswissenschaft D32; Gesch. d. Philosophie D322; Methodik D321
Gerdès, H., Gesch. deutsch. Volkes P212a
Gerini, G. E., Ptolemy’s geography U45b
Gerlach, Leopold v., Denkwürdigkeiten P842
Gerlache de Gomery, A. V. J. de, Voyage K484a
Germain, J., Laperrine W378c
Germany, Handelsverträge Deutschlands I508f-i; Staatsarchiv I509d; White book J81a
Gertz, M. C., Scriptores hist. danicae R61d
INDEX

Gesamtverzeichnis der ausländ. Zeitschriften B17
Geschichtsschreiber. See Pertz, G. H.
Geschichtswissenschaft d. Gegenwart (Autobiog.) A249b
Gesellschaft. für pommers. Gesch. P969; zur Förderung deut. Wissenschaft, Böhmien S2001c
Geshov, I. E. See Gueshoff.
Gest, A. P., Engineering D603c41
Gettell, R., Political thought E561c
Geyer, B., Florilegium patristicum auctores F72d
Gibbins, H. de B., Economic progress I571b
Gibbon, E., Roman empire E312, H122
Gibbon, L., Exploration of Amazon Y202d
Gibbons, H. A., Europe since 1918 J462a; New map of Africa W103a; New map of Asia U424a; Ottoman empire T1211a; Venizelos T7791
Gibbons, J., Faith of our fathers F643a
Gibbs, P. H., Bapaume to Passchendaele J325c; Battles of the Somme J325b; Buckingham L762; Now it can be told J325e; Open warfare, way to victory J325d; Soul of the war J325a
Giblin, R. W., Tasmania V329d
Gibson, H., Journal from our legation in Belgium J706
Gide, C., Effects of the war (France) J577; Hist. econ. doctrines I576
Giglioli, G. Q., Arte etrusca E689c
Gilbert, G., Const. antiquities D532c
Gilbert, J. T., Viceroyos of Ireland L483e
Giles, A. F., Roman civiliz. E602c
Giles, H. A., China and Manchus U2104a; Chinese biog. dict. U2701; Chinese pictorial art U2662a; Chinese Civiliz. of China U2601d; Confucianism U2622d
Giles, L., Sayings of Confucius U2661c; Sayings of Lao-tzu U2661d
Giles, P., Dialects D21VIII; Languages of Italy E21B33
Gilkey, M. A., Genealogies A10a
Gillen, F. J., Northern tribes of central Australia V51g

Gillespie, J. E., Hist. of Europe I105c
Gillet, L., Hist. des arts M123.11; Peinture B682h5
Gillett, C. R., McAlpin collection F6
Gilliat-Smith, E., Saint Clare of Assisi F856
Gillow, J., English Catholics L743
Gilman, A., Moors in Spain N203e; Rome B136.1; Saracens B136.9, G101a
Gilion, É., Phil. au moyen age H647f
Gillon, J. P., Facsimiles A345b; Guide to ms. of Brit. Museum A295.31
Gindely, A., Thirty years’ war P271b
Ginzelt, F. K., Chronologie A362a
Giolitti, G., Memoirs O406
Girard, F. F., Droit romain E551d, E553b
Giraud, V., Hist. grande guerre J291a
Girault, A., Colonial tariff policy, France K411; Principes de colonisation K409
Giry, A., Emancipation of towns H581b; Manuel de diplomatique A326b
Giuseppi, M. S., Guide to ms. P. R. O. L5b
Giussani, C., Letteratura rom. O661c1
Gjelsvik, N., Norweg.-schwed. Union R532a
Gjerset, K., Iceland R251; Norwegian people R301
Glasnik šrbskog geog. društva T4001b
Glasson, E., Hist. des institutions M551b; Parlement M534d
Gleditsch, H., Metrik D35.2
Gleichen, Lord Edward, Bulgaria and Romania T5102a
Gleig, G. R., Sir Thos. Munro U1782; Warren Hastings U1754
Gloger, Z., Encycl. staropska S1021b
Glotz, G., Aegean civilization B153a12, B135b9; Anc. Greece at work B153a17, B575.1, D573a; Hist. de la Grèce B169a1; Hist. générale B169a
Glover, T. R., Conflict of religions E628a; Herodotus D73b; Life and letters E615; Pericles to Philip D303a
Gnomon D041c
Godart, J., Albanie en 1921 T6352b
Godefroy, J., Codex Theodosianus E551g
Godet, M., Index B11b
INDEX

Goedeckemeyer, A., Gesch. abendländ. Phil. D35.5
Göttingische gelehrte Anzeigen B161
Goldbaum, W., Juden T51b7
Goldberg, I., Brazilian lit. Y661d; Span.-Amer. lit. Y661c
Goldenweiser, A. A., Early civilization A52c, B310a
Golder, F. A., Documents S359
Goldman, C. S., Empire and the century K345b
Goldsmid, F. J., James Outram U1793
Goldsmith, P. H., Bibliog., Latin Amer. Y1a
Goldziher, I., Islam G623
Golovin, A. F., Alexander I v. Bulgarien T5751
Golovin, N. N., Problem of Pacific V105b
Goltz, C., Kriegsgesch. Deutschlands J533e
Gomel, C., Hist. financière M572c-e
Gomes, F. L., Marquis de Pombal N1202b
Gomez Carrillo, A., Centro-América Y443b, c
Gomm, G. L., Index of archeological papers A11a
Gomperz, T., Greek thinkers D652c
Gonnard, P., Colonisation hollandaise à Java V441
Gonse, L., Art gothic M681e; Sculpture M681f
Gontaut-Biron, R., France en Syrie T8342a
González Suárez, F., Ecuador Y391
Gooch, G. P., Brit. official docs., origins of the war J75; Cambridge hist. Brit. for. policy L502; Century Brit. for. policy L503a; Eng. democratic ideas L562a; French revolution A295-20; Germany B137b1, P382c; Germany and Fr. rev. P312a; History and historians A240a; Later correspondence of Lord John Russell L395e; Mod. Europe J101; Political thought L562b; Politics and culture I102; Recent revelations J8
Goode, J P., Atlas B461
Goodell, T. D., Athenian tragedy D663a
Goodman, P., Jews B335b
Goodspeed, G. S., Ancient world C101d; Babylonians and Assyrians C252a
Goodwin, C., Trans-Mississippi West X441b
Goodwin, M. W., Dutch and Eng. on the Hudson X123.7
Gooss, R., Wiener Kabinett u. Entstehung d. Weltkrieges J82d
Gopčević, S., Albanien T6352a; Montenegro u. Albanien T4291a
Gorce, D., Voyages, l'hospitalité et la port des lettres E61b
Goriainov, S. M., Bosphore et Dardanelles T221a
Goričar, J., Austro-German intrigue P442c
Görres-Gesellschaft, Hist. Jahrbuch F971; Quellen u. Forschungen F972
Gosling, W. G., Labrador Z361a
Gosnell, R. E., Sir James Douglas Z124.16
Gosse, E., Eighteenth cent. lit. L664d; English lit. L662b
Gosselin, L. L. T., Flight of Marie Antoinette M344a; Robespierre M344c; Romances of Fr. rev. M344b
Gosses, I. H., Staatkund. geschied. Nederland. Q102
Gotch, J. A., Early renaissance architecture L681e
Gotha, Hofkalender B31a; Jahrbuch B31b
Gothin, E., Baden P402b; Loyola u. Gegenreformation F709e; Staat u. Gesellsch. d. neueren Zeit B606II5
Gotti, A., Ricasoli Q360b
Gottschalk, L. R., French rev. I301b; Marat M809b
Goulven, J., Le Maroc W238b
Gounon-Loubens, J., Administration de la Castille N535
Gourko, B., War and rev. in Russia J352b
Goury, G., Origine de l'homme B306b
Gow, J., Calendar D31VI12; Science D31III13; Table of relationships D31VIII
Gowen, H. H., Asia U101d; China U2103b, c; Japan U3102h
Goyau, G. S., Bismarck et l'église P336a; Chronologie, emp. rom. E34d; Hist. religieuse M123.6; Le Vatican F546a
Grabmann, M., Aquin H651b; Gesch. d. scholast. Methode H651a; Mittelalt. Geistesleben H651d; Philosophie d. M. A. H651c
Gradja Književn. hrvatska T4922a
Gradovskij, A. D., Nachala russk. gosudar. prava S531e
Grässe, J. G. T., Orbis latinus H41b
Graetz, H. T., Jews B338a
INDEX

Gragger, R., Bibliog. Hungariae T2002
Graham, A., Roman Africa E361d
Graham, A. W., Siam U394a
Graham, H., Irish monastic schools L641c
Graham, H. G., Social life of Scotland L468a
Graham, M. W., New governments I552c, J532a, c
Graham, R. G. B. C., Conquest of New Granada Y239c; Conquest of river Plate Y239d; de Soto Y239a; Diaz del Castillo Y239b; Vanished Arcadia Y239e
Gran, G., Nordmaend R709
Grand, E. D., Sigillographie A331b
Grand dictionnaire, XIX siecle B23c
Grande encyclopedie B23b
Grandgent, C. H., Dante O207a
Granddier, A., Madagascar W63, W482a
Granddier, G., Bibliog. de Madagascar W4; Madagascar, 1880-1920 W482d
Grandin, A., Bibliographie A13b
Grands ecrivains M706, M707a, b
Granet, M., Religion des Chinois U621rd
Grant, A. J., Early lives of Charlemagne H221b; Europe B102b; Europe in 19th cent. 1401j; French monarchy M251a; Greece D302a
Grant, E., Orient in Bible times C305d
Grant, M. H., War in S. Africa W435e
Grant, N. F., Kaiser's letters to the Tsar P315d
Grant, U. S., Memoirs X819
Grant, W. L., Canada Z102b; G. M. Grant Z775; Joseph Howe Z123.26
Gras, N. S. B., Hist. of agriculture B573a; Intro. to econ. hist. B571b
Grasset, A., Guerre d'Espagne 1536c
Grattan, C. H., Why we fought J421f
Grattan, T., Holland and Belgium B135.13
Graves, F. P., Hist. of education B641d
Graves, R., Lawrence and the Arabs T8431d
Gray, C., Hist. of music B153a40
Gray, G. B., Intro. to O. T. C303a
Gray, H. L., Eng. field systems L576b; War time control of industry J576
Gray, J. H., Games and theatre E21b19

Gt. Britain, Bd. of trade, Journal K041
Gt. Britain, Colonial office, Colonial repts. K905; List K906; Statistical abstracts K907
Gt. Britain, Com. for trade and plantations K81b
Gt. Britain, Foreign office, Brit. and for. state papers 1509a; Brit. docs. on origins of the war J75; Dipl. and consular repts. K904a, b; Peace handbooks J441a, U101e
Gt. Britain, Imperial Inst., Bulletin K941a
Gt. Britain, Parliament, Indexes to papers L9b-d
Gt. Britain, Public record office, Cal. of state papers K81a, L73, L73a, L79c, U1253c
Gt. Britain, Royal com. on hist. manuscripts, Reports L75
Gt. Britain, State papers, Henry VIII L74
Gt. Britain, Stationery office, List of pubs. L9e
Great French writers M707b
Grebenarović, P., Kral Uros I T4702
Greece, Archaiologikon deltion D978
Greek literature D605d
Greely, A. W., Alaska X471b; Polar discoveries K451
Green, A. S., Henry II. L252; Irish state L483a; Town life L578e
Green, F. E., W. Cobbett L838b
Green, J. R., Short hist. Eng. people L101h
Green, M. A. E., Princesses of Eng. L720
Green, W. D., Earl Chatham B71119
Greene, D. C., Christian movement U3022a
Greene, E. B., Foundations of Amer. nationality X111a; ProvincialAmer. X122.6; Short hist. of Amer. people X111a
Greene, J. K., Leaving the Levant T621
Greene, W. C., Achievement of Greece D604c
Greenidge, A. H. J., Greek const. hist. D532a; Rom. public life E532; Rome during later republic E271; Sources for Rom. hist. E62
Greer, S., Bibliog. public admin. A13c
Gregg, J. A. F., Decian persecution F251d
Gregorovius, F., City of Rome O481a; Hadrian E792; L. Borgia O785
INDEX

Gregory, H. E., Military geology A46d
Gregory of Tours, Franks H203b
Greiner, A., Bologne E211c
Grenfell, B. P., Hellenica oxyrhynhica D73h
Grenfell, W. T., Labrador Z361b
Greiner, A., Roman spirit B153a26, B153b17
Gretton, R. H., Mod. hist. of Eng. people L400a
Greville, C. C. F., Memoirs L856
Grew, M. E., William Bentinck and William III. L802
Grey, E. G., Earl, Twenty-five years J222a
Grey, H. G., Earl, Colonial pol. of Lord Russell's admin. K344a
Gribble, J. D. B., Deccan U1303a
Grierson, G. A., Linguistic survey U1051c
Griffin, A. P. C., Bibliog. of Amer. hist. societies Xic; List of books, colonization K1a; List of books, Hawaii V1a; List of books, Philippine Ids. V1c; List of books, Samoa and Guam V1b
Griffin, G. G., Writings on Amer. hist. Xif
Griffin, L., Ranjit Singh U1702.2
Griffis, W. E., T. Harris U3713
Griffith, M., India's princes U1714
Grimm, H. F., Michael Angelo O805
Grimm, J. L. K., Deut. Rechtsalterthümer P553b; Weisthümer gesammelt F53c
Grimm Library V664a
Grisor, H., Hist. of Rome F271; Luther P261f
Grünewald, E., Heraldik A294
Gröber, G., Grundriss d. roman. Philologie H22a
Groen van Prinsterer, G., Archives (Orange-Nassau) Q76; Maurice et Barneveld cf. Q304
Grohmann, A., Gesch. Vorderasiens u. Aegyptens C126
Gronau, G., Titian O804
Groome, F. H., Chamber's biog. dict. B701g
Groot, H. de. See Grotius.
Groot, J. J. M. de, Relig. system of China U2621c
Groot, J. M., Hist. eccles. de Nueva Granada Y401
Groslier, G., Recherches sur Cambodgiens U397c
Gross, C., Gild merchant L575a; Sources of Eng. hist. Lia
Grosse, R., Röm. Militärgesch. v. Galienus E511
Grosse(r) Krieg in Einzeldarstellungen J286c
Grosse Politik d. europ. Kabinette J72a
Grosvenor, E. A., Constantinople T1044a
Grote, G., Hist. of Greece D121a; Plato D654b
Grote, H., Stammtafeln A382a
Grotefend, H., Chronologie A294; Taschenbuch d. Zeitrechnung A361b; Zeitrechnung A361a
Grothe, H., Bulgarien T5041b
Grotius, H., Freedom of seas I505b; Law of war and peace I505a
Grousset, R., Asie U121; Philosophie orientale U641
Grove, G., Dict. of music B691d
Gruber, J., Czechoslovakia S2571a
Gruden, J., Zgodovina slovenskoga naroda T4281a
 Grünewaldt, M. v., Hist. Stammtafeln A382c
Grünhagen, C., Schlesien P411
Grundy, G. B., Persian war D301a; Murray's classical atlas; Maps D46e, f; Thucydides D301b
Grundzüge d. Papyruskunde D91a
Grupp, G., Kulturgesch. d. röm. Kaiserzeit E611
Gruppe, O., Griech. Mythologie u. Religionsgesch. D35.5
Grushevskij. See Hrushevskyi.
Gsell, S., Afrique du Nord E376; Inscriptions latines E81d
Gubbins, J. H., Japan U3102g; Making of modern Japan U3252d; Progress of Japan U3251b
Guechoff. See Gueschoff.
Guedalla, P., Partition of Europe 1271b; Second empire M433c
Guenin, G., Lectures hist. M602a
 Günther, H. F. K., Racial elements of Europ. hist. A56h
 Günther, S., Gesch. d. Erdkunde A41c
Guérard, A. L., French civilization M611, M614
Guerber, H. A., Myths & legends H663b
Guerra y Sánchez, R., Cuba Y432c
Guerzoni, G., Garibaldi O356d
Gueschoff, I. E., Balkan league T372a
Guglia, E., Friedrich v. Gentz P821; Maria Theresia P306d
Guicciarini, F., Counsels and reflections O474b; Historie d'Italie O474a; Opere inédite O474c
Guide books, Baedeker, Murray, Muirhead B43a-c
Guide officiel de la navigation intérieure M45d
Guide to archives, U. S. X4a
INDEX

Guide to law and legal lit., Germany P5
Guignebert, C. A. H., Christianity, past and present F105
Guilday, P., Church historians A245; John Carroll F893
Guilhiermoz, P., Origine de la noblesse M222
Guillaud, A., German hist. publs. P3c; Mod. Germany and her historians P3b
Guillemard, F. H. H., Ferdinand Magellan K234
Guinchard, A. J. J., Sweden R607
Guiraud, J., St. Dominique F708b
Guiraud, P., Assemblées provinciales E351a; Main-d'oeuvre industrielle D573c; Propriété fonciere D573b
Guizot, F. P. G., Collection des mémoires M701; Hist. of civilization B602, M601; Mémoires M867a
Gul-Baden Begam, Humayun U1737
Gulick, C. B., Greek private life D603c42; Life of anc. Greeks D571d
Gummere, F. B., Germanic origins P202
Gummere, R. M., Seneca D603c16, E783
Gundlach, O., Bibliotheca familiarum A10b
Gunn, H., Brit. empire K328; Makers of the empire K328.8
Gupta, J. W., R. C. Dutt U1816
Gutch, C., Architecture E21b20
Gutsche, O., Deut. Gesch. bis zu d. Karolingern P122
Gutschmid, A. v., Gesch. Ins ans u. Nachbarländer U301a
Guy, C., France M47b; Le mise en valeur K405.3
Guyot, G., Problème coloniale K444c
Guyot, R., Directoire et la paix I323b; Oeuvre legislative de la rév. M62b
Gwatkin, H. M., Early church hist. F222
Gwynn, A., Roman education E656
Gwynn, S. L., Ireland B137ba, L481d; John Redmond's last years L875b
Haack, H., Geographen-Kalender B44b
Haake, P., König August d. Starke P803
Haardt, G. M., Raid Citroëen W378e
Haas, H., Gesch. Christentums in Japan U3626c
Haase, F., Altchristliche Kirchengesch. F232b

Haberlandt, G., Physiologie B606III4
Hachette, Almanach B31f
Hackett, C. W., Hist. docs., New Mexico Y241c
Hackett, F., Henry VIII L749; Ireland L401b
Haddan, A. W., Councils and eccles. docs. L94a
Haddon, A. C., Hist. of anthropology A51e; Wanderings of peoples A56e
Hadow, W. N., Oxford hist. of music B691b
Hadsits, G. D., Lucretius D603c12;
Our debt to Greece and Rome D603c
Häbler, K., Gesch. Spaniens B161.38, N256
Haedo, D. de, Hist. Argel (Algiers) W206a
Haeser, H., Gesch. der Medicin B656d
Häusser, L., Deutsche Gesch. P311a;
Rhein Pfalz F410
Hagelstrom, V. V., Present day pol. organiz. of China U2531b
Hagen, M. v., Bismarcks Kolonialpolitik K421b
Hahn, L., Kaiserzeit D603d16; Rom. u. Romanismus E401
Haigh, A. E., Attic theatre D663d
Haight, E. H., Apuleius D603c52;
Italy old and new E45b
Hail, W. J., Tseng Kuo-fan and Taiping rebellion U2231
Haines, C. G., Judicial supremacy X551a
Hake, A. E., Chinese Gordon U2710
Hakluyt, R., Voyages K71a, c-g;
Western planting K71b
Hakluyt Society, Works K921; cf. K71a, f, g, K72
Halbjahresverzeichnis B5f
Haldane, Viscount, Autobiography L896;
Before the war J222c
Hale, E., Fall of the Stuarts B133-
b13
Hale, E. E., Spain B136.70
Hale, S., Mexico B136.27
Hales, J. W., Eng. literature L663
Halévy, É., Eng. people L388
Halgan, C., Admin. d. provinces senatoriales E541c
Halidah Adib, Memoirs T1781
Hall, D. G. E., Early Eng. intercourse with Burma U1351a
Hall, E. B., Voltaire M777
Hall, F. W., Companion to classical texts D33
Hall, H., Antiquities of the exchequer L540c; Bibliog., Eng. med. econ. hist. L3;
Brit. archives sources for hist.
INDEX

Grosse(r) Krieg in Einzeldarstellungen J286c
Grosse Politik d. europ. Kabinette J72a
Grosvenor, E. A., Constantinople T1044a
Grote, G., Hist. of Greece D121a; Plato D654b
Grote, H., Stammtafeln A382a
Grotefend, H., Chronologie A294; Taschenbuch d. Zeitrechnung A361b; Zeitrechnung A361a
Grothe, H., Bulgarien T5041b
Grotius, H., Freedom of seas I505b; Law of war and peace I505a
Grousset, R., Asie U121; Philosophie orientale U641
Grove, G., Dict. of music B691d
Gruber, J., Czechoslovakia S2571a
Gruden, J., Zgodovina slovenskoga naroda T4281a
Grünwaldt, M., Hist. Stammtafeln A382c
Grünhagen, C., Schlesien P411
Grundy, G. B., Persian war D301a; Murray's classical atlas; Maps D46e, f; Thucydides D301b
Grundzüge d. Papyruskunde D91a
Grupp, G., Kulturgesch. d. röm. Kaiserzeit E611
Gruppe, O., Griech. Mythologie u. Religionsgesch. D35.5
Grushevskii. See Hrushevskyi.
Gsell, S., Afrique du Nord E376; Inscriptions latines E81d
Gubbins, J. H., Japan U3102g; Making of modern Japan U3252d; Progress of Japan U3251b
Guechof. See Gueshoff.
Guedalla, P., Partition of Europe I271b; Second empire M433c
Guenin, G., Lectures hist. M62a
Günther, H. F. K., Racial elements of Europ. hist. A56b
Günther, S., Gesch. d. Erdkunde A41c
Guéard, A. L., French civilization M611, M614
Guerber, H. A., Myths & legends H663b
Guerra y Sánchez, R., Cuba Y432c
Guerzoni, G., Garibaldi O356d
Gueshoff, I. E., Balkan league T372a
Guglia, E., Friedrich v. Gentz P821; Maria Theresia P306d
Guicciardini, F., Counsels and reflections O474b; Historie d'Italie O474a; Opere inédite O474c
Guide books, Baedeker, Murray, Muirhead B43a-c
Guide officiel de la navigation intérieure M45d
Guide to archives, U. S. X4a

Gregory, H. E., Military geology A46d
Gregory of Tours, Franks H203b
Greiner, A., Bologne E211c
Grenfell, B. P., Hellenica oxyrrhinica D73b
Grenfell, W. T., Labrador Z361b
Greiner, A., Roman spirit B153a26, B153b17
Gretton, R. H., Mod. hist. of Eng. people L400a
Grevelle, C. C. F., Memoirs L856
Grew, M. E., William Bentinck and William III. L802
Grey, E. G., Earl, Twenty-five years J222a
Grey, H. G., Earl, Colonial pol. of Lord Russell's admin. K344a
Gribble, J. D. B., Deccan U1303a
Grierson, G. A., Linguistic survey U1051c
Griffin, A. P. C., Bibliog. of Amer. hist. societies X1c; List of books, colonizaton K1a; List of books, Hawaii V1a; List of books, Philippine Ids. V1c; List of books, Samoa and Guam V1b
Griffin, G. G., Writings on Amer. hist. X1f
Griffin, L., Ranjit Singh U1702.2
Griffis, W. E., T. Harris U3721
Griffith, M., India's princes U1714
Grimm, H. F., Michael Angelo O805
Grimm, J. L. K., Deut. Rechtsalterthümer P553b; Weisthümer gesammelt P553c
Grimm Library V664a
Grisar, H., Hist. of Rome F271; Luther P261f
Gritzner, E., Heraldik A204
Gröber, G., Grundriss d. roman. Philologie H22a
Groen van Prinsterer, G., Archives (Orange-Nassau) Q76; Maurice et Barnevelt cf. Q304
Grohmann, A., Gesch. Vorderasiens u. Aegyptens C126
Gronau, G., Titian O804
Groome, F. H., Chamber's biog. dict. B701g
Groot, H. de. See Grotius.
Groot, J. J. M. de, Relig. system of China U2621c
Groot, J. M., Hist. eccles. de Nueva Granada Y401
Groslier, G., Recherches sur Cambodgiens U397c
Gross, C., Gild merchant L575a; Sources of Eng. hist. L1a
Grosse, R., Röm. Militärgesch. v. Gallienus E511

...
INDEX

Guide to law and legal lit., Germany P5
Guignebert, C. A. H., Christianity, past and present F105
Guilday, P., Church historians A245; John Carroll F893
Guilhiermoz, P., Origine de la noblesse M222
Guillaud, A., German hist. publs. P3c; Mod. Germany and her historians P3b
Guillemeaud, F. H. H., Ferdinand Magellan K234
Guichard, A. J. J., Sweden R607
Guiraud, J., St. Dominique F708b
Guiraud, P., Assemblees provinciales E351a; Main-d’oeuvre industrielle D573c; Propriete fonciere D573b
Guizot, F. F. G., Collection des memoires M701; Hist. of civilization B602, M601; Memoires M867a
Gul-Baden Begam, Humayun U1737
Gulick, C. B., Greek private life D603c42; Life of anc. Greeks D571d
Gummere, F. B., Germanic origins P202
Gummere, R. M., Seneca D603c16, E783
Gundlach, O., Bibliotheca familiarum A10b
Gunn, H., Brit. empire K328; Makers of the empire K328.8
Gupta, J. W., R. C. Dutt U1816
Gutch, C., Architecture E21b20
Gutsche, O., Deut. Gesch. bis zu d. Karolingern P122
Gutschmid, A. v., Gesch. Irans u. Nachbarlander U301a
Guy, C., France M47b; Le mise en valeur K409.3
Guyot, G., Probleme coloniale K444c
Guyot, R., Directoire et la paix I323b; Oeuvre legislative de la rev. M62b
Gwatkin, H. M., Early church hist. F222
Gwynn, A., Roman education E656
Gwynn, S. L., Ireland B137b2, L481d; John Redmond’s last years L875b
Haack, H., Geographen-Kalender B44b
Haake, P., Koenig August d. Starke P803
Haardt, G. M., Raid Citroen W378e
Haas, H., Gesch. Christentums in Japan U3626c
Haase, F., Altchristliche Kirchengesch. F232b

Haberlandt, G., Physiologie B606II4
Hachette, Almanach B31f
Hackett, C. W., Hist. docs., New Mexico Y241c
Hackett, F., Henry VIII L749; Ireland L401b
Haddan, A. W., Councils and eccles. docs. L64a
Haddow, W. N., Oxford hist. of music B691b
Hadzsits, G. D., Lucretius D603c12; Our debt to Greece and Rome D603c
Habler, K., Gesch. Spaniens B161.38, N256
Haedo, D. de, Hist. Argel (Algeria) W206a
Haeser, H., Gesch. der Medicin B656d
Hauser, L., Deutsche Gesch. P311a; Rhein Pfalz F410
Hagelstrom, V. V., Present day pol. organz. of China U2531b
Hagen, M. v., Bismarcks Kolonialpolitik K421b
Hahn, L., Kaisertum D603d16; Rom. u. Romanismus E401
Haigh, A. E., Attic theatre D653d
Haight, E. H., Apuleius D603c52; Italy old and new E45b
Hall, W. J., Tseng Kuo-fan and Taiping rebellion U2231
Haines, C. G., Judicial supremacy X551a
Hake, A. E., Chinese Gordon U2710
Hakluyt, R., Voyages K71a, c-g; Western planting K71b
Hakluyt Society, Works K921; cf. K71a, f, g, K72
Halbjahrverzeichnis B5f
Haldane, Viscount, Autobiography L896; Before the war J222c
Hale, E., Fall of the Stuarts B133-13
Hale, E. E., Spain B136.70
Hale, S., Mexico B136.27
Hales, J. W., Eng. literature L663
Hallevy, E., Eng. people L388
Halgan, C., Admin. d. provinces senatoriales E541c
Halidah Adib, Memoirs T1781
Hall, D. G. E., Early Eng. intercourse with Burma U1351a
Hall, E. B., Voltaire M777
Hall, F. W., Companion to classical texts D33
Hall, H., Antiquities of the exchequer L540c; Bibliog., Eng. med. econ. hist. L3; Brit. archives sources for hist.
World War J6; Eng. official hist. docs. A325a; Formula book A325b; Repertory of Brit. archives L4
Hall, H. D., Brit. commonwealth of nations K365a
Hall, H. R. H., Aegean archaeology D683; Anc. hist. Near East C102c
Hall, J. P., Cases on const. law X553c
Hall, J. W., Outline hist. of China U2103c
Hall, T. F., North pole discovered? K464d
Hall, W. E., Internat. law I503d
Hall, W. P., Emp. to commonwealth K368a; Hist. readings I63
Hallam, H., Const. hist. England L536
Hallendorf, C. J. H., Sveriges traktater I508p
Haller, J., Philipp zu Eulenburg-Hertefeld P849; von Bülow P361b
Halliday, W. R., City state D531a; Folk lore D603c44; Pagan background E628d; Roman religion E621a
Hallward, N. L., Wm. Bolts U1802
Halphen, L., Admin. de Rome O481c; Les barbares H205, B169-b5; Charlemagne H222c; Classiques de l’hist. M61c; Hist. en France M7; Peuples et civilisations B160b
Halsey, F. W., Literary digest hist. of World War J285c
Hamd Allah, Geog. part of the Nuzhat-al-qulub G74
Hamel, E., Robespierre M814a
Hamilton, Alexander, Works X86
Hamilton, Angus, Works U321c; Korea U372b; Problems of Middle East U401b
Hamilton, F. M. Grant Z775
Hamilton, H. C., Calendar of state papers, Ireland L07c
Hamilton, I. S. M., Gallipoli diary J372d
Hamilton, J. T., Unitas fratrum X6228
Hamilton, M. A., J. R. MacDonald L803
Hamilton, W., East-India gazetteer U1042a
Hamilton, W. H., Readings in econ. of war J61
Hamley, E. B., War in Crimea I537b
Hamlin, A. D. F., Hist. of architecture B682c2
Hamlin, T. F., Amer. spirit in architecture X603.13
Hammann, O., Bilder aus d. letzten Kaiserzeit J243e; Bismarck J243d; Erinnerungen J243a-c; World policy J243f
Hammer, C., Rhetorik D35.2
Hammer, S. C., William II. P351a
Hammer-Purgstall, J., Freiherr v., Mongolen in Russland S204b; Osman. Reich T1121; Staatsverfasung, osman. Reiche T1531a
Hammerton, J. A., Universal hist. B172; Wonders of the past C605
Hammond, J. L. and B., Shaftesbury L864b; Skilled labourer L586c; Town labourer L586b; Village labourer L586a
Hammond’s atlas B46c, d
Hammurabi, Gesetz C551c; Letters and inscriptions C551d
Hancock, A. U., Chile Y361b
Hancock, E. K., Ricasoli O360c
Handboek, Nederland en Kolonien K917
Handbook of Arabia T8045; Brit. Malaya U382c; Eng. lit. L663; Manuscripts in Lib. Congress X4b; Polar discoveries K451; Records of govt. of India U1902; U. S. pub. docs. X3c
Handcock, P. S. P., Archaeology of Holy Land C305f; Mesopotamian archaeology C251
Handlingar, Skandinaviens hist. R937b
Handlingar, Sveriges hist. R63a
Hankey, C. P., Serbian saints T4861
Hankins, F. H., Racial basis of civilization A56g
Hannah, I. C., Eastern Asia U101c
Hannay, D., Diaz Y465a; Royal navy L521a
Hannay, J., Wilmot and Tilley Z124.14
Hanoitaux, G., Contemporary France M443a; Fondation de la trois. répub. M443b; Guerre de 1914-18 M123.8; Hist. de la nation fr. I532b, M123; Hist. illustrée de la guerre J202; Hist. politique, 1804 à 1920 M123.5; Intro. générale M123.1; Recueil des instructions aux ambassadeurs M74f; Richelieu M271; Rome I275a8, 17; Traité de Versailles J45f
Hanoteau, J., Biblio. des hist. des régiments fr. M8; Recueil des instructions, Rome I275a20
INDEX

Hansard's debates L84
Hansisch. Geschichtsbücher P972; Geschichtsquellen P926a; Urkundenbuch P926b
Happold, F. C., Brief hist. B104c
Har, K., Intro. to hist. Japan U3103
Harada, T., Faith of Japan U3621b
Harbord, J. G., Leaves from a war diary J707
Harbottle, T. B., Dict. of hist. allusions B33
Hardenberg, K. A., Fürst v. Denkwürdigkeiten P314b
Hardinge, A., Fourth earl of Carnarvon L881
Hardinge, C. S., Viscount, Viscount Hardinge U1702(v)
Hardman, W., Malta K397
Hardwick, C., Christian church F121b, c
Hardy, A. L., Lists of manorial court rolls L6a
Hardy, E. G., Roman laws and charters E537b, c; Problems in Rom. history E537d; Studies in Rom. history E537a
Hardy, G. G., Norway B137b4
Hardy, S. P., Mes loisirs M783
Hardy, T. D., Syllabus of docs., Rymer's Foedera L92b
Hardy, W. J., Docs. illustr. Eng. church hist. L63
Hare, C., Charles V P705
Haring, C. H., Buccaneers in W. Indies Y571a; S. Amer. looks at U. S. Y572b; Trade and navigation Y571b
Harleian miscellany L93b
Harlow, R. V., Growth of U. S. X102c; S. Adams X731
Harlow, V. T., Barbados K387d
Harmsworth's Atlas B45c
Harnack, A. v., Const. and law of church F532e; Gesch. d. altchristlichen Litt. F661b; Hist. of dogma F641a, b; Mission and expansion of Christianity F242; Monasticism F411b; Texte u. Untersuchungen F661e; What is Christianity? F656a
Harper, R. F., Assyrian and Babylonian liter. C91b; Code of Hammurabi C551b
Harper's book of facts A366c; Monthly magazine B941a4; Weekly B941d
Harrington, K. P., Catullus D603c11; Mediaeval Latin H63
Harris, F. K., E. Montagu, earl of Sandwich L786
Harris, H. W., Peace in the making J442a
Harris, M., Egypt under the Egyptians W269b
Harris, N. D., Europe and the East U424e; Intervention and colonization W109b
Harris, W. B., Morocco W240b; Tafilet W240c
Harrison, A., Factory Legislation L588
Harrison, A. M. (Mrs. J. W.), A. M. Mackay W394b
Harrison, C. W., Guide to Federated Malay States U382b
Harrison, E. J., Lithuania S441e
Harrison, F., Byzantine hist. H301a; Meaning of history A203; Nat. and soc. problems I406a; William the Silent B711b4
Harrison, F. B., Philippine independence V232c
Harrison, J. A., George Washington B711a20; Greece B136.68
Harrison, J. E., Greek religion D623a-c; Mythology D603c26; Ritual of birth, marriage and death D31V112
Harrison, P. W., Arab at home G603
Harrisse, H., Americus Vespuccius K243j; Bibliotheca amer. vet. K243a, b; Christophe Colomb K243g; Corte-Real K243f; Découverte de Terre Neuve K243l; Dipl. hist. of Amer. K243k; Discovery of N. Amer. K243h; Fernand Colomb K243c; Jean et Sébastien Cabot K243e; John Cabot K243j; Notes, Nouvelle-France K243d
Harrop, A. J., Eng. and New Zealand V353
Hart, A. B., Amer. hist. told by contemporaries X68; Amer. nation X122; Cyclopaedia of Amer govt. X21; Epochs X112; Formation of Union X122.2; Guide to Amer. hist. X1a; Monroe doctrine Y521a; National ideals X122.26; Slavery and abolition X122.16
Hart, B. H. L., Scipio Africanus E720
Hart, R. J., Chronos A366e
Hartley, C. G., El Greco N603.13; Prado N603.8; Velasquez N603-10
Hartley, M., Baron Jellačić T4821
Hartmann, J., Astronomie B606III3
Hartmann, L. M., Gesch. Italiens B161I37, O202b; Neunzehnte Jahrhundert B16868; Römische Gesch. B16883, E107a; Weltgeschichte B168b
Hartung, F., Deutsche Verfassungsgesch. A204, P537b
Harvard hist. stud. X933
Harvard theological review C994
Harvard Univ., Studies D201
Harvey, A. E., Martin Luther P4c
Harvey, G. E., Hist. of Burma U1351d
Haskell, D. C., Provençal lit. M5b
Haskins, C. H., Normans in Eur. hist. H241a; Norman institutions H241b; Problems of Peace conference J435b; Renaissance of twelfth cent. H643; Rise of universities H642f; Studies in hist. of med. science H657; Vatican Archives O72
Hassall, A., Balance of power B132.6; France M101f; Handbook of Europ. hist. A365f; Louis XIV B711a21, M274; Mazarin B711b5; Periods of Eur. hist. B132
Hasse, A. R., Index. econ. material in docs. of states X2b; Index to U. S. docs., foreign affairs X926a; Materials for bibliog. of pub. archives of thirteen original states X2a
Hassel, P., Joseph Maria v. Radowitz P841
Hassert, K., Deutschlands Kolonien K425
Hastings, G. W., Vindication of W. Hastings U1757
Hastings, J., Dict. of Apostolic church F21d; Dict. of Bible F21a, b; Dict. of Christ and the gospels F21c; Enc. of religion F22
Hatch, E., Influence of Greek ideas F646; Organ. early Christian churches F531
Hatch, E. F. G., Far Eastern impressions U422a
Hatschek, J., Eng. Verfassungsgesch. B1701113
Hatzfeld, J., Grèce ancienne D103c; Trafiqants italiens E576c
Hauck, A., Kirchengesch. Deutschlands P621; Realencyklopädie F23a
Hauer, E., Von Cinggis Khan zur Sowjet Republik U342c
Haug, H., Jahresübersicht B30d
Hauptmann, F., Wappenkunde A401a, B1701V3
Hauréau, B., Philosophie scol. H647e
Hauser, H., Sources de l'hist. de France M2b
Hauser, O., Gesch. d. Judentums B336c
Hausrath, A., Arnold v. Brescia O731; Luthers Leben P261e; Treitschke P846
Haussmann, Baron., Mémoires M879
Haussoulier, B. C. L. M., Vie municipale D574a
Havette, H., Boccace O254b; Dante O209d; Littérature ital. O661d
Havell, E. B., Aryan rule in India U1201c; Ideals of Indian art U1681b; Indian art U1681c; Indian sculpture and painting U1681-a
Haverfield, F. J., Roman occupation L202c; Romanization of Britain L202b
Hawes, C. H. and H. B., Crete D201e
Hawkesworth, J., Voyages in southern hemisphere V104c
Hawks, F. L., Perry expedition U3241
Haworth, P. L., U. S. in our own times X291b
Hay, J., Abraham Lincoln X811; cf. X97
Hay, J. S., Heliogabalus E803
Hayashi, Count Tadasu, Secret Memoirs U3717
Hayden, M., Irish people L481c
Haydn, J., Book of dignities B701f
Haydn, J. T., Dict. of dates A366b
Hayem, J., Mémoires et docs., commerce et l'industrie M584
Hayes, C. J. H., Brit. social politics L421; German socialism P591g; Hist., Great War J281a; Nationalism J503b; Pol. and social hist. of mod. Europe I101
Haynes, F. E., Third party movements X301b
Hayter, W., Recent const. devel. in Egypt W269c
Hazard, P., Hist. de la litt. fr. M663b
Hazells' annual B28d
Hazelton, J. H., Declaration of Independence X244c
Hazen, C. D., Alsace-Lorraine J233a; Europe since 1815 I401d; Fifty years of Europe J104b; French rev. and Napoleon I301c; Three peace congresses I405b
Hazlitt, W. C., Venetian republic O461a
Head, B. V., Greek numismatics D695b
Headlam, C., France M101g
Headlam, J. W., Bismarck B711a22; Bismarck and foundation of empire P342f; Twelve days J263a
Headland, I. T., Court life U2551c
Healy, P. J., Valerian persecution F251e
Hearn, L., Japan U3602a
INDEX

Hearnshaw, F. J. C., Democracy and Brit. emp. K350c; Macmillan hist. atlas of mod. Europe I41b; Mediæval contrib. to mod. civilisation H104b; Municipal records A295.2; Social and political ideas H502c, I232d, I271c
Heath, T. L., Aristarchus of Samos D657c; Greek mathematics D657a; Math. and astronomy D603b
Heatley, D. P., Internationalism I504c
Heawood, E., Geog. discovery K251
Hebraica C953a
Heckschcr, E. F., Continental system I324a
Hedin, Sven, My life as explorer U710; Through Asia U44d; Trans-Himalaya U44e
Heeren, A. H. L., Allg. Staatengeschichte B161
Heeres, J. E., Opkomst van Nederl. gezag in Oost-Indië V433b
Hefele, K. J. v., Councils of the church F541a
Hegel, G. W. F., Philosophy of history B207
Hegel, K., Entstehung d. deut. Stättenwesens P576c; Stätte u. Gilden P576b; Stätteverfassung v. Italien O202a
Heiberg, J. L., Exacte Wissens. v. Medizin D32.2; Gesch. d. Mathematik D35.5
Heiborn, A., Droit public de l’emp. ottoman T1551a
Heidel, W. A., Day of Yahweh B622f
Heigel, K. T. v., Deutsche Gesch. P122, P311b
Heilprin, L., Hungary T2101b
Heinemann, K., Tragische Gestalten D603dI13-4
Heinemann, O. v., Albrecht der Bär P721; Braunschweig u. Hannover P405
Heininsius, W., Bücher-Lexicon B5a
Heitland, W. E., Agriculture and rustic life in Greco-Roman world E573; Rom. republic E253, E241c
Helfert, J. A., Čecho-Slaven T51b8
Helfferich, K. T., Weltkrieg J307
Helgesen, H. T., North Pole afterarm K464c
Hélie, F. A., Constitutions M63a
Hellebrant, A., Régi magyar Könyvtár T2001a
Hellmann, S., Mittelalter B168b4
Heimolt, H. F., World history B166
Helps, A., Las Casas Y234b; Spanish conquest Y234a
Henderson, A., Conquest of old Southwest X432b
Henderson, B. W., Five Roman emperors E322c; Hadrian E322b; Nero E322; Roman municipal system E21b14
Henderson, E. F., Blücher and uprising of Prussia B711a23, F315a; Germany P102a; Germany in middle ages P102b; Hist. documents H61c; Symbol and satire M330
Henderson, G. C., Sir George Grey V721
Henderson, G. F. R., Stonewall Jackson X818
Henderson, G. W., Athens and Sparta D301h
Henderson, J. B., Jr., Amer. dipl. questions V293b
Henderson, T. F., Mary, queen of Scots L756a
Henderson, W. J., Amer. spirit in art X603.12
Hendrick, B. J., Age of big business X123.39; Victory at sea J393; Walter H. Page J710, X879
Hengelmüller v. Hengervár, Freiherr, Hungary’s fight for nat. existence T2782
Henkels, S. V., Bibliog. manual of Amer. hist. X1g
Henne am Rhyn, O., Kulturgesch. B604, P666a
Hennebert, E., Annibal E722
Henneman, J. B., Intellectual life of South X391.7
Henninc, M., Tausend und eine Nacht G64e
Henry, R. M., Sinn Fein L491d
Henry, T., Anc. Tahiti V55
Henry, W. W., P. Henry X732
Henry IV, Lettres M745
Hensman, H., Cecil Rhodes W754; Rhodesia W461
Henzen, W., Inscriptionum lat. collectio E82b
Hepp, A., Ferdinand de Bulgarie T5772
Herbelot, B., Bibliothèque orientale G22b, U21
Herbert, J. A., Facsimilie A345b
Herbertson, F. D., Clarendon geog. B42b
Herculano, A., Portugal N1121a
Herder, J. G., Philosophy B205
Herford, C. H., Age of Wordsworth L663.10
INDEX

Hindus, M. G., Russian peasant and the rev. S573d
Hiinneberg, P., Kultur der Gegenwart B606
Hinojosa E. de, Derecho español N534b; Régimen señoríal N534a
Hinrichs' Halbjahrs-Katalog B36
Hinsdale, B. A., Old Northwest X432c
Hinsdale, M. L., President's cabinet X542b
Hintze, O., Hohenzollerns P290b
Hirschfeld, O., Kaiserl. Verwaltungsbeamten E540b; Röm. Verwaltungsgegesch. E540a
Hirst, F. W., Thomas Jefferson X737a
Hirst, W. A., Argentina Y121.4
Hirt, H., Indogermanen B309c
Hirth, F., Anc. hist. China U2201a
Hirzel, R., Plutarch D603d14
His, E., Gesch. d. neueren schweiz. Staatsrechts P482
His, R., Gesch. d. deut. Strafrechts B170f114
His Majesty's Stationery Office, Guide to govt. pubs. L8a
Hispanic Amer. hist. rev. Y996
Hist. et historiens depuís cinquante ans A250
Historiae hungaricae fontes T2072
Historians' hist. of the world B134
Historical Assoc. (Brit.), Annual bulletin B15a
Historical Club, Český časopis historický S2923
Historical magazine X941
Historical outlook A991, B941f14
Historical records of Australia V914b; New South Wales V914a; New Zealand V914c
Historical section, British defence, Russo-Japanese war U3261c
Historicky archiv S2921
Historikè kai Ethnol. Hetairia tès Hellados, Delton T7942
Historisch Genootschap, Utrecht, Berigten Q921; Bijdragen Q941; Codex diplom. Q922; Kroniek Q923, Q93a; Werken Q924
Historisch-pol. Blätter für das Kath. Deutschland P943
Historische Gesells. in Berlin, Mitteilungen P942
Historische Vierteljahresschrift B941f15; Zeitschrift B941f14
Historisches Jahrbuch, B941f16, F971
Historisk tidskrift (Sweden) R943
Historisk tidskrift (Denmark) R941; (Norway) R942
Historiska handlingar R037c
History A992, B941f5, L943
History teachers' magazine B941f4
History of the Great War J886a
Hitti, P. K., Crusades B61.10
Hoar, G. F., Autobiography X847
Hobson, J. A., Capitalism T575a; Imperialism K348; Richard Cobden L859b; War in S. Africa W435c
Hocken, T. M., Bibliog., New Zealand V3
Hockett, H. C., Pol. and soc. hist. U. S. X111c
Hodder, E., Seventh earl of Shaftesbury L864a
Hodge, F. W., Amer. Indians Z51b; Indians of Canada Z51a, b
Hodgkin, T., Charles the Great B711b6, H22b; Dynasty of Theodosius E817; England to 1066 L121.1; Italy and her invaders H202; Theodoric B711a24, H701
Hodos, N., Bibl. romanescă T3001a
Hoecksher, E. F., Continental system 1324a
Hoefer, J. C. F., Nouvelle biog. générale B701b
Höfling, H., Hist. mod. philosophy 1602
Hoetzendorf, C. v., Aus meiner Dienstzeit P886
Hoetzsch, O., Russland S355b
Hoffbauer, F., Paris M491c
Hoffmann, M., War of lost opportunities J306e
Hofman, A. v., Das deutsche Land P41c; Das land Italien O41c
Hofman, H., Bismarck P341i
Hofmeister, A., Quellenkunde zur Weltgesch. B10b
Hogan, A. E., Govt. of U. Kdm., its cols. and dependencies K321b
Hogan, J., Ireland in Europ. system L486
Hogarth, D. G., Anc. East C102b; Arabia G251; Authority and archeology A421c; Balkans T102b; Ionia and the East D251c; Kings of the Hittites C351i; Nearer East C41; Penetration of Arabia G41; Philip and Alexander D351b
Hohenlohe-Schillingsfürst, Fürst zu. Memoirs P347
Hohenzollern-Jahrbuch P968
Holbrook, T. S., Mythological Japan U3681c
Holcombe, A. N., Pol. parties X547c; State govt. X544a
Holden, E. S., Mogul emperors U1711
INDEX

Hurd, A. S., German sea power P371; Merchant navy J382c
Hurgronje, C. S., Achehnese G391b; Mohammedanism G621; Nederland en de Islam G301a
Hurmuzaki, Baron, Documente privi-tore la istoria Rominilor T3072; Fragmente zur Gesch. d. Rumänen T3201a
Hurst, C., Ct. Brit. and dominions K388c
Huschke, E., Jurisprudentiae antejusti-tinianae E551c
Husik, I., Mediaeval Jewish philosophy H649
Hutchins, B. L., Factory legislation L588
Hutchinson, L., Colonel Hutchinson L326
Hutten, U. v., Opera P244c
Hutton, E., Franciscans in Eng. L624c; Boccaccio O254a; Lord of Rimini O781; P. Aretino O808
Hutton, W. H., Constantinople T1044b; Eng. church 1625-1714 L622.6; Laud L773; Marquess Wellesley U1702(m); Philip Augustus B711b8, M231b; Thomas Becket of Canterbury L716d
Hyamson, A. M., Dict. of universal biog. B701h
Hyde, C. C., Internat. law I503f
Hyde, W. W., Greek relig. D603c24
Hyett, F. A., Florence O471a
Hyma, A., Christian renaissance I201g, Q621b; Luther B62.2; Short hist. of Europe I105b
Hyndman, H. M., Clemenceau M897

Iancovici, D., Take Jonesco T3807
Ibn At-Tiqtaqa, Hist. du khilafat G67
Ibn Battuta, Travels G70a-c
Ibn Khalidun, Hist. des Berbères W204c; Prolégomènes G66
Ibn Khallikān, Biog. dictionary G65
Ichihashi, Y., Washington conference U428b
Iconoclast. See Hamilton, M. A.
Ideville, H. d', Count, Marshal Bugeaud W801
Igarashi, E., Wealth of Japan U3573b
Ihne, W., Rome B133a5
Ikbal, F. S., Afghanistan U322
Ilbert, C. P., Govt. of India U1533a; New constitution U1536d
Ilchester, See Fox-Strangways.
Ileen T., Sphragistik A294a7
Illustrated Australian enc. V21c
Illustrated London news B9411f
Illustration B9411j

Illustreret biog. leksikon R24b
Illustreret norsk konversationsleksikon R21c
Illustrierte Zeitung B94113
Imbart de la Tour, J., Régime de la propriété K405.5
Imbart de la Tour, P., Hist. politique à 1515 M123.3; Origines de la réforme M253b
Imbault-Huart, C., Formose U3301a
Immich, M., Gesch., 1660-1789 B170113, I272b
Immisch, O., Das Erbe d. Alten D603d; Nachleben d. Antike D603d11
Imperial Institute, Bulletin K941a
Imperial Japanese govt. railways, Guide to eastern Asia U2044a, U3041a
Inama-Sternegg, K. T. v., Ausbildung d. gr. Grundherrschaffen P572b; Deut. Wirtschaftsgesch. P572a
Independent Liberal, Lloyd George and the war L890c
Index generalis B32b
Index to parl'ry papers, 1801-52 L9b; Sessional papers, 1852-99 L9c, d
Index to reports and docs. X908d
India, Govt., Catalogue, Home misc. India office U1904; Catalogue of publications U1903; Collection of treaties U1905; Handbook to records U1902
India, Linguistic survey U1051c
Indian antiquary U1944
Indian records U1061b
Indian review U1945
Indo-germanisches Jahrbuch A1004
Inge, W. R., England B137b6; Philo-sophy of Plotinus D656e; Religio-n D603b
Ingram, J. F., Natalia W451
Inlender, A., Dzieje Polski S1121c
Inman, S. G., Problems in Pan Americanism Y526c
Innes, A. D., Brit. in India U1242c; England and Brit. emp. L101f; Eng. under the Tudors L122.4; Ten Tudor statesmen L739
Innes, C., Scotch legal antiquities L472a
Inscriptiones graecae D81c, E81c
Inscriptions latines de l'Algérie E81d
Insh, G. P., Scottish colonial schemes K306
Inspectorate General of Customs, Treaties, China and for. states U2062c
Institut pour l'Étude de l'Europe sud-oriental, Bulletin T983a: Revue hist. du sud-est européen T983b
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Institute of Historical Research, Bulletin</td>
<td>L948</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Institute of Internat. Education, Pamphlet syllabi</td>
<td>J924</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instituto Hist. e Geog. Braziliero, Revista</td>
<td>Y946a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instructions, recueil de textes cf. M82</td>
<td>Inter-America Y941</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inter-amer. bulletin</td>
<td>J922b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interim and final reports, German New Guinea</td>
<td>Y919b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internat. Bureau of Amer. Republics, Amer. consr.</td>
<td>Y541a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internat. Comm. to Inquire into Causes and Conduct of Balkan Wars, Report</td>
<td>T371a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internat. conciliation</td>
<td>J922a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internat. critical commentary</td>
<td>C302a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internat. index to periodicals</td>
<td>B16e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internat. labour office, Internat. labour review</td>
<td>J903a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labour conditions in soviet Russia</td>
<td>S357g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Publications</td>
<td>J903</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internat. Law Assoc., Report</td>
<td>Ig41c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internat. rev. of missions</td>
<td>F964</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internat. year book</td>
<td>B27c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intervento dell’ Ital.</td>
<td>J276b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ionescu, D. B., Agrarverfassung Rumäniens</td>
<td>T3571a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ionescu, T., Souvenirs</td>
<td>T3808</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iorga, N., Acte si fragmente</td>
<td>T3073</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Correspondance dipl.</td>
<td>T3002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Essai de synthése de l’Hist.</td>
<td>B607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etats balcaniques T102e</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gesch. d. Osman. Reiches</td>
<td>B161139, T1124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roumania T3101, T3122a, b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viteazul T3721</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ireland, A., Far Eastern tropics</td>
<td>K537b, U531a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Korea U3377d</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Province of Burma U1352a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tropical colonization</td>
<td>K537a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ireland, W. W., Sir Henry Vane the younger</td>
<td>L778</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irish statutes</td>
<td>L97b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irvine, W., Later Mughals</td>
<td>U1212d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irving, H. B., Judge Jeffreys</td>
<td>L797</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irving, W., Columbus B71125</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conquest of Granada N253</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isaacson, C. S., Eng. cardinals</td>
<td>F826</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isaacs, Orations</td>
<td>D303j</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isaki, K. R., Who’s who hakushi</td>
<td>U3701</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isambert, F. A., Recueil des anc. lois fr.</td>
<td>M71c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ise, J., Forest policy</td>
<td>X581c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oil policy</td>
<td>X581d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isham, S., American painting</td>
<td>X682</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ishirkov, A., Bulgarien</td>
<td>T5041a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Islam, Zeitschrift</td>
<td>G941</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Islamica</td>
<td>G947</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Islandica</td>
<td>R949</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ismael, H., Maghreb</td>
<td>W209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Istituto Storico Italiano, Bulletino</td>
<td>O952</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fonti O76</td>
<td>Regesta chart-arum Italiae O93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Istoricch. viestnik</td>
<td>S943</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italy, Ministero degli affari esteri, Africa</td>
<td>K442c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documenti dipl. (Green book) O902d</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raccolta di pubb. colon. ital.</td>
<td>K5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Itchikawa, D., Kultur Japans U3604b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ito, H., Count, Commentaries on const. of Japan U3531b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ito, H., Prince, Marquis Ito U3715</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lung, T., Lucien Bonaparte M833</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ivanic, I., Bibliog. sur la Serbie T4001c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ivanov, V., Ilgarski period. pechat T5001b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bulgares devant le Congrè de la Paix T5371</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iwasaki, U., Working forces in Japanese politics U3532c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iyer, C. S. R., Father India U1582c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Izvjestiia na B’lgarskia Arkheol. Institut T5941</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Izvolskii, A. P., Memoirs S768</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jaarcijfers (Nederlanden) K914</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jackman, W. T., Devel. of transportation</td>
<td>L593</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jackson, Andrew, Correspondence X91b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jackson, A. W. W., Historic accounts of India U11239</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hist. of India U1123</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persia U302d</td>
<td>Zoroaster C624b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jackson, F. J. Foakes, Early church</td>
<td>F208c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intro. to hist. Christianity F263a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social life L582c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jackson, H., Philosophy D31III2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jackson, S. M., Amer. ch. hist. series X622</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblog. of Amer. ch. hist. X622.12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Schiff-Herzog enc. F23b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zwingli P743a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jackson, T. G., Byz. and Romanesque architecture H684a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gothic architecture H684b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jacob, E. F., Legacy of middle ages H104c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jacob, H. F., Kings of Arabia T8421</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jacobs, H. E., Evangelical Lutheran church X622.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jacoby, F., Fragmente d. griech. Historiker D73i</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jacomb, E., France and Eng. in New Hebrides V416b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jacqueton, G., Archives espagnoles, Algerie W2h</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jadunath Sarkar, See Sarkar, J.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jäckh, E., Kiderlen-Wächter, Briefwechsel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jäger, O., Deutsche Gesch. P104c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page</td>
<td>Entry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1156</td>
<td>INDEX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jähns, M., Moltke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jaffé, P., Regesta pontificum rom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jagemann, E. v., Grossherzogtum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jagić, V., Slawische Sprachen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jagor, F., Travels in Philippines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jagow, G. G. K. E. v., Ursachen d. Weltkrieges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jahrbuch, Deut. Archäol. Institut</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jahrbücher, deutsch. Gesch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jahresbericht, class. Altertumswissens.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jahresberichte, (Bohemia)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jahreshefte, Oesterreich. Archäol. Institut</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jakšić, G., Europe et Serbie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>James, H. G., Const. system of Brazil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>James, H. R., Our Hellenic heritage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>James, J. A., G. R. Clark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>James, M. R., Books and writing(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jameson, J. F., Amer. rev. as a social movement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jamison, E. M., Italy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jane, L. C., Coming of parl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Janet, P., Hist. of philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Janet, P. A. R., Hist. de la science pol.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jansen, M., Historiog. u. Quellen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Janssen, J., German people</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Japan, Bureau of Religions, Handbook, shrines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Japan, Com. Impér. Hist. de l'art du Japon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Japan (Govt.), Constitution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Japan, Ministère d. affaires étrangères, Traités</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Japan, Christian quar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Japan Soc. London, Trans. and proceed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Japikse, N., Staatkundige geschied. Nederland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jardé, A., Céréales.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jarrett, B., Dominic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jastrow, J., Im Zeitalter d. Hohenstaufen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jastrow, M. Jr., Civilization of Babylon and Assyria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jász, O., Revolution and counter-rev.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jaurès, J., Guerre franco-allemande</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jayne, K. G., Vasco da Gama and successors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Játzigi, S., Biog. Lexikon, Ungarn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jeanroy, A., Littérature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jebb, R., Britannic question</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jebb, R. C., Attic orators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jefferson, Thomas, Works</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jehangir, S., Representative men of India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jelenić, D., Nouvelle Serbie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jellicoe, J. R., Viscount, Crisis of the naval war</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jellinek, G., Allg. Staatslehre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jenison, E. S., Province of Sicily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jenkins, C., Eccles. records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jenkins, H., Archive administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jenks, E., Australasian colonies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jenks, W. J., Immigration problem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jenkyns, H., Brit. rule and jurisdiction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jennings, W. W., Economic progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jequier, G., Manuel d'archéol. égypt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jernegan, M. W., Amer. colonies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

Johnson, T. R., China in law and commerce U2574c; China's business methods U2574b
Jesperton, O., Language A301a; Lehrbuch der Phonetik A302b
Jessopp, A., Coming of the Friars L624a
Jeuwane, J. W., Studies in empire and expansion K204
Jevons, F. B., Hist. of religion B621c
Jewett, S. O., Normans B136.29
Jewish encyclopedia F28
Jewish quart. rev. C996
Jews B331 ff.
Jex-Blake, K., Elder Pliny on hist. of art D690c
Jireček, C., Acta et diplomata Albaniaceae T6071; Fürstenthum Bulgarien T5101b; Gesch. d. Bulgaren T5101a; Gesch. Serbiens B161.140, T4211a; Staat u. Gesells. im mittelalt. Serbien T4211b
Joanne, P. B., Dict. géographique M21
Jörgensen, J., Francis of Assisi F707a
Joffrey, J., Bayart M731
Johns, C. H. W., Anc. Assyria C252b; Anc. Babylonia C252c; Babyl. and Assy. laws C551a
Johns Hopkins university, Studies in hist. and pol. sci. X931
Johnson, A. H., Europe in 16th cent. B132.4; Normans in Europe B133b2
Johnson, Allen, Chronicles of Amer. X123; Dict. of Amer. biog. X26; Historian and hist. evidence A289b; Jefferson and his colleagues X123.15; Municipal Admin. Rom. emp. E542b; Readings in Amer. const. hist. X65; Stephen A. Douglas X789; Union and democracy X114.2
Johnson, C., Care of documents A295.5; English court hand A341c; Helps for students of hist. A205; Mechanical processes of historian A295.50; Public record office A295.4
Johnson, C. R., Constantinople T1044e
Johnson, D. W., Battlefields of World War J41b; Topography and strategy J41a
Johnson, E. R., Domestic and foreign commerce X591a
Johnson, H., Teaching of hist. A261a
Johnson, S. C., Emigration from United Kingdom to N. Amer. L502
Johnson, T. C., Southern Presby. ch. X622.11
Johnson, W., Papers X81

Johnston, W. F., America's foreign relations X501c; Cuba Y432b; Panama canal Y503a
Johnston, A., Connecticut X461.2
Johnston, H. H., Brit. Central Africa W462a; Colonization of Africa W101a; Grenfell and Congo W404; Liberia W366a; Livingstone and exploration W296a; Opening up of Africa W101b; Uganda protectorate W394a
Johnston, M., Pioneers of old South X123.5
Johnston, R. F., Buddhist China U2624c
Johnston, R. M., Corsican I314e; Fr. rev. M321c; Napoleon I314d; Napoleonic emp. in S. Italy O493a; Rom. theocracy Q362c
Jointville, J., Memoirs H359b
Joly, H., Ignace de Loyola F709c
Jones, C. K., Hispanic Amer. bibliog. Y1d
Jones, C. L., Caribbean interests of U. S. X510b, Y504; Mexico and its reconstructions Y466a
Jones, H. S., Companion to Rom. hist. E21a; Greek sculpture D690b; Roman emp. B136.65. E301
Jones, L., Quakers in action F382i
Jones, R. M., Later periods of Quakerism F382i; Mystical religion F382a, F382h; Quakers in Amer. colonies F382e; Spiritual reformers F382b
Jones, W. D., Economic geography A46i
Jonge, J. C. de, Geschied. nederland. zeewezen Q521
Jonge, J. K. J. de, Nederlandsch gezag in Oost-Indië V433a
Jordan, D. S., War and the breed J502d
Jordan, É., Origines de la domination angevine O206
Jordan, L., Séparation, Suède et Norvège R532b
Jordan, M., Allemagne et Italie B169a14
Jordanes, Gothic hist. H203a
Jorga, N. See Iorga.
Jørgensen, E., Annales danici R61c
Jose, A. W., Australasia V301b
Josephson, A. G. S., Bibliographies A2a
Josephus, F., Works E356
Joshi, G. N., Wealth of India U1573a
Jougnet, P., Macedonian imperialism B153a38, B153b15
Jounisme, Convorbiri lit. T3951
Jourdain, A., Dict. enc. géog. hist. Belgique Q42
INDEX

Jourdan, A. J. L., Anc. lois fr. M71c
Jourdan, G. V., Catholic reform I241e


Journal, Comte Castellane M869
Journal, Soc. des Américanistes de Paris Y998; Soc. Asiatique C943

Journal asiatique C943, U944; des savants B19b, B941c7; Internationale d'archéol. numismatique A1052; officiel M902; sciences milit. cf. I942h

Journal d'un bourgeois M732
Journal of Biblical lit. C981; economics and business hist. B941f7; Egyptian archaeol. C961; geography A943, A953; Hellenic studies D947; Indian hist. U1946; internat. relations J951b; modern hist. J942; Negro hist. X952; parliaments of empire K943; philology D948; pol. econ. I943c; race development J951a; religion C903b; Roman studies E941

Journal of voyage around world V104d
Journals, House of Commons L81; House of Lords L80
Jovanović, S., Svetozar Marković T4841
Jovanović, V. M. See Jovanović
Joyce, P. W., Ireland B135.12, L482
Joyce, T. A., Cent. Amer. and W. Indian archaeol. Y52c; Mexican archaeol. Y52b; S. Amer. archaeol. Y52a
Judeich, W., Topographie v. Athen D35.3
Judson, E., A. Judson U1804
Jüthner, J., Hellenen u. Barbaren D693d118
Jugoslavenska Akad., Codex dipl. T4922i; Gradja T4922a; Ljetopis T4922c; Monumenta T4922g, h;

Rad T4922d; Stari pisci hrvatski T4922b; Starine T4922e; Zbornik T4922f
Jullian, C. L., Hist. Gaule E462
Jung, E., Puissances devant la revolte arabe T8422a; Revolte arabe T8422b
Jung, J., Geographie Ital. u. orbis romanus D35.3, E43a; Rom. Landschaften E43b
Jusserand, J. J., Eng. wayfaring life L603; Lit. hist. of Eng. people L665; Writing of history A283a
Juster, J., Juifs dans l'empire rom. E357a
Justi, F., Central and eastern Asia B165.2; Egypt and western Asia B165.1; Gesch. d. alten Persiens B16214, C452a
Juynboll, T. W., Handbuch d. islam. Gesetzes G552

Kaemmel, O., Deutsche Gesch. P104b
Kaempfer, E., Hist. of Japan U3122
Kaeppelein, P., Compagnie des Indes Orientales et F. Martin U1232c
Kaerst, J., Gesch. d. hellenist. Zeitalters D351d
Kahrstedt, U., Gesch. d. Karthager E371; Griech. Staatsrecht D532e
Kaindl, R. F., Gesch. d. Deutschen in dem Karpathenländern B161III1
Kalaw, M. M., Case of the Filipinos V232e; Devel. of Philippine politics V241d; Philippine govt. V241a; Self-government in Philippines V232f
Kalinka, W., Vierjährige polnische Reichstag S1251b
Kalkoff, P., Ulrich von Hutten u. d. Reformation P741b
Källay, B. v., Gesch. d. Serben T4203c; Gesch. d. serb. aufstandes 1807-10 T4203d
Kampen, A., Perthes atlas ant. D45g
Kampen, N. G. v., Niederlande B161I5
Kanitz, F. P., Serbien T4041a, b
Kann, R., Plan de campagne allemand de 1914 J306d
Kanner, H., Kaiserl. Katastrophenpolitik J351a
Kanonistische Abteilung H956d
Kantak, K. K., Dzieje kosciola polsk. S1621a
Károlyi, M., Count, Fighting the world T357c
Karpeles, G., Jüdische Lit. B360a
Karsten, R., S. Amer. Indians B153a37
INDEX

Kaser, K., Im Ausgange d. Mittelalters P122; Späte Mittelalter, Reformation B16885-6
Kasurov, L., Enciklop. rečnik T5021
Katalog d. Bibliothek d. Reichstages (Berlin) P7; Hof-u. Staatsdruckerei (Vienna) P12
Kato, G., Shinto U3624b
Kaufmann, G. H., Deutsche Universitäten P641b
Kautsky, K., Communism in time of reformation P256d; Econ. doctrine of Marx 1582f; Guilt of William Hohenzollern J82b; Outbreak of World War X82a
Kawabe, K., Press and politics in Japan U3272
Kawakami, K. K., Pol. ideas of mod. Japan U3532a
Kaye, J. W., Lives of Indian officers U1718; Sepoy war U1271a
Kaysor, C. G., Bücher-Lexicon B5b
Keane, A. H., Africa W41; Asia U41a; Central and S. America Y41a; Early chartered companies K202a. See also Réclus
Keasbey, L. M., Nicaragua canal and Monroe doctrine Y503b
Keene, H. G., Beale's Oriental biog. dict. U701; Sindia U1702(j)
Keeton, G. W., Extraterritoriality in China U2503b
Kehr, P. F., Regesta pontificum rom.. F75c
Keil, B., Griech. Staatsaltertümer D323
Keir, M., Epic of industry X603.5; March of commerce X603.4
Keith, A., Antiquity of man B306a
Keith, A. B., Belgian Congo and Berlin act W401; Dominion home rule K349c; Imperial unity K349b; Responsible govt. in dominions K349a; Speeches and docs. on Brit. colonial policy K61a; War govt. of Brit. dominions K349d
Keller, A. G., Colonization K534
Keller, K., Madagascar, Mauritius and other E. African ids. W481
Keller, O., Fauna E21b4
Kelly, J., Amer. catalogue Bad
Keltie, J. S., Africa B135.19; Hist. of geography A41a; Partition of Africa W102a
Kemp, P. H., van der, Nederlandsch-Indisch bestuur V434c-e; Oost-Indie's herstel in 1816 V434b; Oost-Indie's inwendig bestuur V434f; Teruggave d. Oost-Indische koloniën 1814-16 V434a
Keniston, H., List of works, Hisp. Amer. hist. Y1b
Kennan, G., Siberia and the exile system S483
Kennedy, A. L., Old diplomacy and new J463a
Kennedy, F., Great Moghuls U1212e
Kennedy, W. P. M., Const. of Canada Z533; Docs. of Canadian const. Z531
Kenney, J. F., Sources early hist. Ireland L481h
Kent, C. F., Hebrew people C304b; Jewish people during Babylonian-Greek periods C304c; Student's Old Test. C301
Kent, P. H. B., Passing of the Manchus U2243b; Railway enterprise in China U2577a
Kent, R. G., Language and philology D603c22
Kenton, E., Jesuit relations X61
Kenyon, F. G., Facsimiles A345b
Ker, W. P., Dark ages H661d
Kerensky, A., The catastrophe S358a
Kern, O., Religion der Griechen D621d
Kerner, R. J., Slavic Europe S1
Kerney, J., Pol. educ. of Woodrow Wilson X878
Kerofilas, C., Venizelos T7792
Kerr, W. B., Reign of terror M329
Kersopulov, J. G., Bibliog. franco-bulgare T5001d
Kertbeny, K. M., Ungarns deutsche Bibliog. T2001e
Kessler, H. G., Walter Rathenau P872a
Kessler, J., Isokrates D303f
Ketkar, S. V., Caste in India U1204a; Hinduisch U1204b
Keutgen, F., Deutsche Staats d. Mittelalters P578d
Key, E. K. S., War, peace and the future J504e
Keynes, J. M., Econ. consequences of the peace J456a; Revision of the treaty J456b
Khan, A. B., Sources for Hist. Brit. India U1061a
Kiaer, A. N., Norges land og folk R41
Kidd, B., Social evolution B584a; Science of power B584c; Western civilization B584b
Kidd, B. J., Docs. illustrative of continental reformation F63; Hist. of church to A.D. 461 F224
Kiddir, D. P., Brazil and Brazilians Y301
Kiderlen-Wächter, A. v., Briefwechsel P852
Kieffer, G. L., References on reformation in Germany P4e
Kiepert, H., Atlas antiquus D46a; Manual of anc. geog. D41
Kikuchi, D., Baron, Japanese education U364a; Japanese people U310a
Kilkenny Archaeol. Soc., Journal L56a
Kimball, E., Joseph Dudley X722
Kimball, S. F., Domestic architecture X684; Hist. of architecture B684c
Kincaid, C. A., Maratha people U1302b
King, B., Italian unity O351a; Italy to-day O51a; Mazzini O359a
King, F. H., Farmers of forty centuries U572
King, J., Development of religion B621d
King, J., Voyage to Pacific V104f
King, L. W., Babylon C253c; Letters and inscriptions of Hammurabi C551d; Sculptures and inscription of Darius the Great C96a; Sumer and Akkad C253b
King, R., Ohio X461.13
King, W., Chronicles of Hamburg, Bremen, Lübeck P577e
King-Hall, S., Western civilization and Far East U424d
Kinglake, A. W., Ötthen T1042e; Invasion of Crimea I573a
King’s mirror. See Larson.
Kingsford, C. L., Crusades B136.40, H351a; Henry V B711a27, L729a; Prejudice and promise L294
Kingsford, H. S., Seals A295.30
Kingsford, W., Hist. of Canada Z122
Kingsley, M. H., Travels in W. Africa W361a; W. African studies W361b
Kington, T. L., Frederick II, emperor O205b
Kircheisen, F. M., Bibliog. Napoleon. Zeitalters I311a, b; Napoleon I I316b
Kirchhoff, A., Katalog B5c; Länderkunde d. Erdeits Europa P42a-c
Kirk, J. F., Charles the Bold M236b
Kirkaldy, A. W., Trade, commerce and shipping K328.7
Kirkpatrick, F. A., Nineteenth cent. I403a
Kirkup, T., Socialism I582a
Kirkwood, K. P., Turkey T1371c
Kiszlingstein, S., Bibliog. Hungariana T2001c
Kitazawa, N., Govt. of Japan U3531e
Kitchin, G. W., Hist. of France M121a
Kitson, A., Captain Cook V104b
Klaatsch, H., Evolution of mankind B310b
Klaeber, H., Bernadotte R708
Klaic, V., Povjest Hrvata T4261c
Klapper, P., Teaching of history A262a
Klarwill, V., Fugger News-Letters P579e
Klauber, E. G., Gesch. d. alten Orients B168b1
Klein, F., Math. Wiss. B606111
Klein, J., Mesta N571
Kleincausuz, A., Bourgogne M482c; (Lavisse) Hist. de France M124a
Kleinschmidt, A., Westphalen B161.36
Klingner, E., Luther u. Volksaberglaube P256f
Klio, Beiträge zur alt. Gesch. D941a
Kluchevskii, V. O., Russia S123
Kluck, A. H. R. v., March on Paris J323b
Knackfuss, H., Deutsche Kunstgesch. P681a; Klassiker der Kunst B686b; Künstler-Monographien P686a
Knaplund, P., Gladstone and Britain’s imperial policy K344f
Knapp, C., Plautus and Terence D603c9
Knapp, G. F., Bauernbefreiung P582a; Landarbeiter P582b
Knapp, T., Beiträge zur Rechts-u. Wirtschaftsgesch. P581a, b
Knappert, L., Geschied. der hervormde kerk Q622
Knatchbull-Hugesson, C. M., Pol. evolution of Hungarian nation T2121
Knight, M. M., Econ. hist. B571d, H574
Knizhnaia lietois S3e
Knizhnyi Viestnik S3d
Knoke, F., Kriegszüge d. Germanicus E457
Knolles, R., Turkish history T1201d
Knowles, L. C. A. (Mrs. C. M.) Econ. devel. of Brit. overseas empire K327
Knox, A. W. F., With the Russian army J352a
Knox, G. W., Religion in Japan U3621a
Koch, T. W., (Cornell Univ.) Catalogue Dante collection O207e
Koch, W., Japan U3104
Koebele, W. H., Anglo-S. Amer. handbook Y21a, b; Cent. Amer. Y121.14; Paraguay Y121.13; Uruguay Y121.6
Köbner, O., Kolonialpolitik K426
Königl. Acad. d. Wiss. (Berlin), Abhandlungen P921a; Philosophischehist. Klasse P921b; Sitzungsberichte P921c
INDEX

Königl. Akad. d. Wiss. (München), Abhandlungen P22a; Jahrbücher P21b, Sitzungsberichte P22b
Königl. Preuss. Inst. (Rome), Regesta chartarum Italiea O9a
Koepp, F., Römer in Deutschland E456
Körte, A., Hellenistic poetry D65c
Körtzing, G., Petrarca O253c
Köstlin, J., Luther P261b, c
Kötzebsche, K. R., Deutsche Wirtschaftsgesch. P573a; Quellen d. hist. Geogr. A294.1
Kogalniceanu, M., Cronicile Româniî T3083
Kohl, H. See Bismarck.
Kohler, J., Allg. Rechtsgesch. B566b, B60117; Hammurabis Gesetz C551c
Kohn, E., Gesch. d. alten Orient B168b1
Koliska, T., Kral Uroš I T4702
Kolonial verslag K916
Kolonial Monatsblätter K918d
Koloniales Jahrbuch K918a
Kommissionen for Ledelsen, Meddelelser om Grønland K923
Komroff, M., Contemporaries of Marco Polo U42c
Kondakov, N. P., Russian icon S681c
Kongelige Nordiske Oldskrift-selskab, Aarbøger R926b; Annaler R926a
Konglign Samfundet, Handlingar R937b, c; Samling R937a
Konopczyński, W., Liberum veto S1531c
Konow, S., Norway R606
Kont, I., Bibllogr. fr. de la Hongrie T2011f; Gesch. d. ungar. Litt. T2662c; Litt. hongroise T2662a, b
Konversations-Lexikon B24b
Koo, V. K. W., China B137b14; Status of aliens U2051b
Kopp, J. E., Ältere eidgenöss. Abschiede P69b
Korea, Annual report U3374e, f; Treaties and agreements U3374d
Korea Branch, Royal Asiatic Society, Transactions U3062
Korff, S. A., Baron, Russia's for. relations S502a
Kornemann, E., Griech. u. röm. Gesch. D32.3
Kornilov, A. A., Mod. Russian hist. S301b
Koromélas, D. A., Catalogue des livres (Grèce) T7001c
Korostovetz, I. J., Von Cinggis Khan zur Sowjet Republik U342c
Korschelt, E., Handwörterbuch d. Naturwiss. B653i
Korzon, T., Jan Sobieski S1703; Kościuszkow S1704
Koschitzky, M. v., Deutsche Kolonialgesch. K422
Koser, R., Gesch. d. brandenburg. Politik P290a; König Friedrich d. Gr. P122, P304; Staat u. Gesellschaft d. neueren Zeit B60615
Kostomarov, N. I., Istorich. monografii S124b; Russ. Gesch. in Biog. S701
Kottke, H., Juden B336a
Kotzebue, O. v., Voyage of discovery K453
Kovalevski, M. M., Mod. customs and anc. laws S531a; Oekon. Entwicklung Europas I572; Russian pol. institutions S531b
Kovalevski, V. I., Russie a la fin du 19e siècle S574a
Krabbe, H., Mod. idea of the state I554b
Kraeling, E. G. H., Aram and Israel C351c
Kralik, R., Oesterreich. Gesch. P422a
Královska Česka Spolecnost Nauk, Abhandlungen, etc. S2922a-e
Kramer, S., English craft gilds L575c
Krarup, A., Dansk hist. bibliog. R1a
Krašiński, W., Reformation in Poland S1621b
Krasnyi Arkhiv S946
Kraus, H., Germany in transition P382b; Monroedoktrin Y521f
Kraus, M., Intercolonial aspects, Amer. culture X243e
Kraus, V., Im Ausgange d. Mittelalters P122
Krause, F. E. A., Gesch. Ostasiens U122
Krausse, A., Russia in Asia S481b
Krebs, N., Geographie Serbiens u. Rasciens T4041d
Krehbiel, E. B., Interdict F557; Nationalism, war and society J501b
Kremer, A., Orient under the caliphs G602
Kretschmayr, H., Venedig B161I-42, O461c
Kretschmer, K., Hist. geographie B170IV4, P41b
Kretschmer, P., Sprache D32-i
Krey, A. C., First crusade H353a; Source problems H61g
Kriegschuldfrage J3a, b, J981
Kroebner, A. L., Anthropology A51c
Kroeger, A. B., Guide A1a
Kromayer, J., Ant. Schlachtfelder D511a; Römische Gesch. B168b3,
INDEX

Laboulaye, E. de, Chemins de fer U2577b
Labriolle, P. d., Hist. of Christianity B153a6
La Brocquière, B. de, Travels T1042b
Lachapelle, G., Finances publiques M583a
Lacour-Gayet, G., Antonin le Pieux E794; Talleyrand M401b
Lacroix, P., Arts in middle ages H602a; Manners, customs and dress during middle ages H602b; Middle ages and renaissance I212a; Military and religious life H602c; Science and lit. H602d
Lacroix, S., Actes de la commune de Paris M83a
Ladd, G. T., In Korea with Marquis Ito U3373c
La Fayette, Marquis de, Memoirs M807
La Forest, Comte de, Correspondance M841
Lafuente, M., Hist. Espagnola N121b
Lagarde, A., Latin church F261
Lagden, G., Native races K328.9
Lagemans, E. G., Traité des Pays-Bas 1508u
La Gorce, P. de, Hist. religieuse de la rév. M631c; Restauration M414; Second empire M431b; Seconde république M431a
Lagrelius, A., Sverige i Kartblad R42c
Lai, R. B. H., Tribes and casts of central provinces U1052f
Laidler, H. W., Hist. of socialistie thought B581b
Laing, G. J., Roman relig. D6032c
Laistner, M. L. W., Greek econ. D651
La Jonquières, A., Vicomte de, Empire ottoman T1123
Lajpat, Raya, Arya Samaj U1623c; Pol. future of India U1535b; Young India U1535a
Lalanne, L., Brantôme M735a, b; Dict. historique M22; Journal d'un bourgeois de Paris M732
Lalou, René, Contemporary Fr. lit. M666
Lamairesse, E., Japon U3604a
La Marche, O. de, Mémoires M721
La Mazelière, A. R., Marquis de, Japon U3123b
Lamb, H., Genghis Khan U703
Lamb, W. R. M., Clio enthroned D501f
Lambin, P. P. and P. B., Russk. istorich. bibliogr. S2b
INDEX

Lammens, H., Berceau de l'Islam G44; Islam: croyances et institutions G625d; Syrie G321
Lamouche, L., Bulgarie T538c
Lamprecht, K. G., Allg. Staatengesch. B161; Deut. Gesch. P121a-d; Deut. Wirtschaftsleben im Mittelalter P121d; What is history A204
Lampros, S. P., Hist. tês Hellados T7123b
Lanciani, R. A., Anc. and mod. Rome D603c50; Anc. Rome E695a; Forma urbis Romae E695f; Pagan and Christian Rome E695b; Toits and excavations, anc. Rome E695c; Storia d. scavi di Roma E695g; Roman campagna E695d; Roman churches E695e
Landermont, A., Comte, Élan d'un peuple (Bulgarie) T5331a
Landon, J. S., Const. hist. U. S. X536a
Landon, P., Nepal U1303d
Landry, B., Duns Scot H784
Lane, E. W., Customs of mod. Egyptians G601; Thousand and one nights G64a
Lane, R. N. A., Great illusion J504a
Lane-Poole, S., Babur U1702c; Barbary corsairs B136.22; Mediæval India B136.59, U1123-3.4, U1213a; Moors in Spain B136.6, N203e; Saladin B7112a8; Sir Harry Parkes U2707; Stratford Canning, Viscount T1741a, b; Turkey B136.14
Lanessan, J. L. de, Entente cordiale J204b; Expansion coloniale, France K402; Tunisie W251b
Lanessan, J. M. A. de; Indo-Chine U396a, b
Lanfrey, P., Hist. of Napoleon I316a
Lang, A., Homer D203i; Homer and the epic D203k; Homeric hymns D202c; Maid of France M718e; Prince Charles Edward Stuart L821; Scotland L462; Theocritus D656a; World of Homer D203m
Lange, F. W. T., Books on the great war J1e
Langebek, J., Scriptores rerum dani- carum R61b
Langer, W. L., Franco-Russ. alliance J202c
Langlois, C. V., Archives de l'hist. M11a; Bibliographie hist. A3a; Collection de textes M61b; France, 1226-1328 M124a; Intro. to study of hist. A287; Lectures historiques H62b; Philippe III M232c; Vie en France au moyen âge M604b
Langton, H. H., Chronicles of Canada Z123; Rev. of hist. pubs. rel. to Canada Z1
Lanman, C., Leading men U3702
Lannoy, C., Expansion coloniale K123
Landsell, H., Russian central Asia U333b
Lansing, R., Peace conference J445c; Peace negotiations J445d
Lanson, G., Hist. litterature fr. M662d; Bibliog. de la litt fr. M5a
Lanzac de Laborie, L. de, Paris sous Napoléon M391
Laographia D970
Lappenberg, J. M., England B161I6
Larevelliére-Lépeaux, L. M. de, Mém- oires M813
Larfield, W., Greek. Epigraphik D35.1
Larned, J. N., Hist. for ready reference B121; Literature of Amer. hist. X1b
La Rochefoucauld. See Rochefoucauld, La Roquejacquelin. See Roquejacque- lein.
La Rocheterie, M. de, Marie Antoinette M343a; Lettres de Marie Ant. M343b
La Roncière, C. B. de, Découverte de l'Afrique W291a; Hist. of the Marine fr. M521b
Laronze, G., Commune de 1871 M436
Larousse B23c-f, B29f
Larson, L. M., Canute B7112a9, R701; Hist. of England L1011; King's mirror R531
Las Cases, Comte de, Memorial de Ste.-Hélène M842
Laski, H. J., Pol. thought in Eng. L563a
Lasteyrie du Saillant, R. C., Comte de, Bibliog. M4a, b
Latané, J. H., Amer. as a world power X122.25; Amer. foreign policy X504c; Dipl. rel. of U. S. and Span.-Amer. X508.1; U. S. and Latin Amer. Y502a
La Tour du Pin de Gouvernet, Mar- quise de, Recollections M817
Latourette, K. S., Devel. of China U2105a; Devel. of Japan U3252c; Christian missions in China U2625b; Early relations betw. U. S. and China U2505b
Laubach, F. C., People of Philippines V243c
Lauck, W. J., Immigration problem X56e

1163
INDEX

Lauffer, B., Sino-Iranico U602
Laugier de Tassy, N., Hist. du royaume d’Alger W207a
Launay, A., Hist. des missions U1641a; Siam et missionnaires U392a
Laurand, L., Manuel des études grec. et latines D36
Laurel, J. P., Local govt. in Philippine Isds. V241c
Laurent, B., Archives parlementaires M81
Laurie, W. F. B., Sketches, Anglo-Indians U1713
Laurière, E. J. de, Ordonnances des roys M71a, b
Lausanne, Conference on Near Eastern affairs, Records T1081a, b
Laut, A. C., Adventurers of Eng. on Hudson Bay Z123.18; Cariboo trail Z123.23; Conquest of Northwest Z321b; Pioneers of Pacific coast Z123.22
Lauzoni, Mgr., Genesi delle leggende storiche A292b
Lavalette, A. M. C. de, Memoirs M843
Laveille, A., Cardinal Mercier F896
Laveleye, E., Baron de, Balkan peninsula T52
Lavisse, E., Hist. de France M124a, b; Hist. de Prusse P301a; Hist. générale B15; Louis XIV M1247-8; Youth of Frederick the Gt. P301b, c
Lavondès, R., Question Catalane N402a
Law, A., India under Lord Ellenborough U1531f
Law, H., Ireland L481e
Law, N., N., Anc. Indian polity U1205a; Promotion of learning U1602a, b
Lawless, E., Ireland B136.10, L481a
Lawrence, D., True story of Woodrow Wilson X876
Lawrence, T. E., Revolt in the desert T8431c, d; Seven pillars of wisdom T8431b
Lawrence, T. J., Internat. law I503b
Lawrence, W., H. C. Lodge X874
Lawrie, A. C., Reigns of Malcolm and William L464f; Early Scottish charters L464e
Laws of England L550a
Lazarović-Hrebelanović, Prince and Princess, Servian people T4206b
Lea, H. C., Auricular confession and indulgences F561c; Inquisition in Spanish dependencies Y621; Inquisition of middle ages F561a; Inquisition of Spain N621a, b; Moriscos of Spain N263; Sacerdotal celibacy F561b; Studies in church hist. F561d; Superstition and force H552
Leach, A. F., Eng. schools at reformation L641b; Schools of med. Eng. L641a
Leach, H. G., Scandinavia R601
Leacock, S., Adventurers of the Far North Z123.20; Baldwin, Lafontaine, Hincks Z124.9; Dawn of Canadian hist. Z123.1; Mariner of St. Malo-Cartier Z123.2
Leadam, I. S., Pol. hist. of Eng., 1702-1760 L121.9
Leaf, W., Companion to the Iliad D203i; Homer and hist. D203e; Strabo on the Troad D203f; Troy D203d
League of Free Nations Assoc., Russian-Amer. relations J83
League of Nations J901; Monthly bulletin of stat. J901f; Monthly summary J901d; Official jour. J901g; Permanent mandates com., minutes J901b; Quart. bulletin J901e; Records of assembly J901a; Treaty series J901c; Yearbook (unofficial) J905b
Learned, H. B., President’s cabinet X542a
Leathes, S., Cambridge mod. hist. I121
Leavenworth, C. S., Loo Choo islands U3020a
Leblanc, H., Collection Henri Leblanc (Grand guerre) J2a
Leblond de Brumath, A., Laval Z124.2
Lebon, A., Année pol. B20b; Mod. France B136.47; Politique de la France W312b; Recueil des instructions, Bavière, Palatinat I275a7
Lebrun, M. L. E. V., Mémoires M784a; Souvenirs M784b
Lecestre, L., Lettres inéd. de Napoléon I, I331b, M85b
Le Chaplain, J., Dictionnaire hist. et biog. M24a
Le Chatelier, A., Islam dans l’Afrique occid. W621
Lecher, E., Anorganische Naturwiss. B606III3
Lechler, G. V., John Wiclif L728a
Lechner, P., St. Benedict F853
Lecky, W. E. H., Amer. rev. L352b; England in 18th cent. L352a, b; European morals B645a; Fr. revolution L352c; Ireland in 18th cent. L352c; Pol. value of hist. A202; Spirit of rationalism B645b
Leclère, A., Hist. du Cambodge  
U397b
Lecomte, A., Agriculture aux colonies  
K405,5
Lecoy de la Marche, A. Roi René  
M722
Lecuna, V., Papeles de Bolivar  
Y76d
Lee, Ida, Early explorers in Australia  
V104i
Lee, M. P., Econ. hist. of China  
U2572a
Lee, R. H., Letters  
X84
Lee, S., Dict. of national biog.  
L22; Fr. renaissance in Eng.  
L667b; Great Englishmen of 16th cent.  
L667c; King Edward VII  
L406; Queen Victoria  
L397a; William Shakespeare  
L760a
Lee-Warner, W., H. H. Norman  
U1795; Marquis of Dalhousie  
U1762
Lees, B. A., Bibliography  
H1b
Lees, E. A., Alfred the great  
B711-a30
Lees-Smith, H. B., Guide to parl. papers  
L8b
Leese, C. L., Balkan problems  
T382
Lefebvre, A., Cabinets de l'Europe,  
1800-15  
I323a
Lefebvre, G., Paysans du Nord  
M596c  
Lefèvre-Pontalis, G. A., John de Witt  
Q310
Lefmann, S., Gesch. d. alt. Indiens  
B16213
Leffroy, J. H., Bermudas  
K390
Leger, L., Chronicque de Nestor  
S203a
Léger, L. P. N., Austria-Hungary  
B135,17, P21
Legg, L. G. W., Brit. dipl. instructions,  
France  
I275b, 4; Docs. Fr. Revolution  
M63c; Matthew Prior  
L815
Legge, J., Chinese classics  
U2661a; Confucius  
U2623a; Mencius  
U26- 23b; Religions of China  
U2622a
Legh, Baron, Lord Lyons  
L862
Legrand, É. L. J., Biblio. albanaise  
T6001b; Bibliog. hellénique  
T7002a-c; Bibliog. ionienne  
T7002d
Le Grand, P. E., New Greek comedy  
D664h
Legrelle, A., Diplomatie fr. et la succession d’Espagne  
N301
Lehmann, E., Religion des orient  
B60613
Lehmann, M., Freiherr vom Stein  
P313c; Scharnhorst  
P315b
Lehmann, P. J., Paléographie  
A341a
D32,3
Leigh, H. D., Hist. of Rome  
E241b
Leipzig Studien zur class. Philologie  
D953
Leland, W. G., Guide to archives  
X4a
Lemay, R., Asian Arcady  
U394f
Lembke, F. W., Spanien  
B16117, N201
Lemire, C., Cinq pays de l’Indo-Chine fr.  
U396c; France et Siam  
U395a
Lemly, H. R., Bolivar  
Y262d
Lemonnier, H., (Lavisse) Hist. de France  
M12445
Lemonon, E., Europe et politique Brit.  
J204a; Italie d’ après-guerre  
O413
Le Nain de Tillemont, L. S., St. Louis  
M715b
Lenz, M., Bismarck  
P342d; Napoleon  
I314f
Leo, H., Gesch. d. ital. Staaten  
B16112
Leo Africanus, J., Geog. historie of Africa  
W205a
Léon, Prince de, See Rohan.
León y Castilla, Cortes de los ant. reinos  
N553d
Leong, Y. K., Village and town life  
U2552b
Lepsius, J., Grosse Politik d. europ. Kabinette  
J72a
Leris, H., Travail en Amérique  
B575,4
Lermolieff, I., See Morelli.
Le Rossignol, J. E., State socialism in New Zealand  
V377c
Le Roux de Lincy, A. J. V., Anne de Bretagne  
M725
Le Roy, J. A., Americans in Philippines  
V231a; Philippine life  
V243a; Philippines  
V1d
Leroy-Beaulieu, A., Empire of the Tsars  
S601b
Leroy-Beaulieu, P., Awakening of the East  
U421c; Colonisation  
K533
Lesecure, M. F. A. de, Bibliothèque des mémoires  
M704
Lesquier, M. J., Armée romaine  
E515
Lesseps, F. de, Viscomte, Recollections  
M880
Le Strange, G., Baghdad  
G301b; Lands of the eastern caliphate  
G43; Palestine under the Moslems  
G301a
Le Sueur, W. D., Frontenac  
Z124,3
Lesur, C. L., Annuaire  
B29a
Lethaby, W. R., Mediaeval art  
H681
Letopis (Slovene)  
T4023
Lettow-Vorbeck, P. E. v., Reminiscences in E. Africa  
J762
Leunclavius, J., Annales sultanorum
T1201b; Neuer musulmanischer
Histori T201c
Leva, G. de, Carlo V. O257
Leval, A., Supplément, Bibliog. fr. de la
Hongrie T201f
Levasseur, É., France et ses colonies
K403b; Hist. des classes ouvrières
M582a, b; Hist. du commerce
M582c; Population fr. M582d
Levene, R., Hist. Argentina
Y331a
Levine, I. D., Kaiser’s letters to Tsar
P351d
Lévy-Bruhl, L., Mod. phil. in France
M646; primitive mentality A54a
Lévy-Schneider, L., Application du con-
cordat M634d
Lewicki, A., Zarys hist. polski
S1121d
Lewin, E., List of recent publications
K1c-e; Resources of the (Brit.) em-
pire K328.3
Lewin, P. E., Germans and Africa
W341a
Lewinski-Corwin, E. H., Pol. hist. of
Poland S1101d
Lewis, C., Fr. debt problem J579d
A366c
Lewis, E. D., Writing on Amer. hist.
X1e
Lewis, G. C., Credibility of early Rom.
hist. E251b; Govt. of dependen-
cies K531b
Lewis, J., George Brown Z124.10
Lewy, J., Forschungen, Gesch. Vorder-
asiens C255b
Lexis, W., Allg. Volkswirtschaftslehre
B606II10; Grundlagen d. Kultur
B606I1
Lhéritier, M., France depuis 1870
M442c; Grèce T7102; Hist. dipl.
de Grèce T7501
Liard, L., Enseignement supérieur
M641b
Libby, W., Hist. of medicine B656a;
Hist. of science B653b
Library A942.3
Library assoc. record A942
Library journal A941
Library of Congress, Catalog B6a;
Lists on special subjects B14b
Library of Greek thought D651
Libro y el pueblo Y2c
Lichauco, M. P., Conquest of Philip-
pines V232i
Lichnowsky, K. M., Fürst v., Mission to
London J763
Lichtenberger, H., Germany and its
evolution P611
Liddon, H. P., E. B. Pusey F881
Liebenam, W., Städteverwaltung
E543
Liebermann, F., Gesetze d. Angelsachsen
L222b
Liebknecht, K. P. A. F., Militarism
J502b
Lietopus (Sofia) T5922a
Liggett, H., Commanding an American
army J708
Lightfoot, J. B., Christian ministry
F532a
Liliuokalani, Hawaii’s story V271b
Liljegren, S. B., Fall of the monasteries
L309b
Liman von Sanders, O., Five years in
Turkey T1792
Limesblatt E951
Limescommission Oesterreichs, Röm.
Limes in Oesterreich E953
Lincoln, Abraham, Works X97
Lindeboom, J., Erasmus I214d
Linden, H. V., Belgium Q111; Ex-
pansion coloniale K123
Lindenberg, P., Karl v. Rumanien
T3805
Linder, N. See Nordisk familjebok.
Lindner, T., Deutsche Hanse P577b;
Unter den Habsburgern u. Luxem-
burgern P122; Vene H553b;
Weltgeschichte B167
Lindsay, T. M., Church and ministry
F532d; Reformation F301, P251
Lindsay, W. M., Notae Latinae
A344a
Lindsay, W. S., Merchant shipping
I574a, K272
Lindsev, C., W. L. Mackenzie
Z124.17, Z743
Linforth, I. M., Solon D252b
Lingard, J., Hist. of England
L123
Lingelbach, W. E., Merchant adven-
turers K202c-e
Lingley, C. R., U. S. since the civil war
X111b
Linström, H., Svenskt boklexikon
R3a
Linschoten-vereeniging, Werken K922
Li Po, Works U266if
Lippincott, I., Econ. devel. U. S.
X571c
Lippincott’s new gazetteer B41; Dict.
of biog. B701d
Lippmann, W., Stakes of diplomacy
K211
Lipsius, J. H., Attische Recht D551b
Lipson, E., Econ. hist. of England
L574
Lisiecki, H., Marquis Wielopolski
S1752
List of parl. publs. I9e; Sessional
papers I9d
INDEX

Lister, T. H., First earl of Clarendon L323a
Liszt, F. E. v., Völkerrecht I503k
Lit. Berichte aus Ungarn T2051a
Lit. and Hist. Soc. of Quebec, Hist. docs. Z922b; Transactions Z922a
Lit. digest hist. of World War J285c
Literatur zur Kriegsschuldfrage J3b
Literaturblatt für german. u. roman. Philologie A1003; Oriental Philologie G3b
Literature of Amer. hist. X1b
Littell's living age. See Living age.
Little, A., Far East U421d
Little, A. G., Guide to Franciscan studies A295.23; Roger Bacon essays H658a
Little, C. E., Cyclopaedia of classified dates A366d
Little, H. W., H. M. Stanley W701
Li Ung Bing, Chinese hist. U2103a
Living age B941a2
Livingstone, D., Last journals W295b; Missionary travels W295a
Livingstone, M., Guide to public records, Scotland L16a
Livingstone, R. W., Greek genius D604b; Legacy of Greece (Literature) D603b; Pageant of Greece D661c
Livius, T., Hist. of Rome E221
Livres jaunes J71, M904
Ljetopis T4922c
Lloyd, A., Creed of half Japan U3623b; Wheat among the tares U3623a
Loch, H. B., Lord, Elgin's second embassy U2709
Locke, C., Age of great western schism F123.8
Locke, M. S., Anti-slavery X585b
Lockey, J. B., Pan-Americanism Y526b
Lóczy, L., Geog. econ. and social survey of Hungary T2041
Loder, J. de V., Truth about Mesopotamia, Palestine and Syria T8101b
Lodge, E. C., Gascony M483a
Lodge, H. C., Correspondence with T. Roosevelt X873; Hist. of nations B135
Lodge, O., Pioneers of science L865
Lodge, R., Close of the middle ages B132.3; England, 1660-1702 L121.8; Gr. Britain and Prussia I280b; Richelieu B711b9
Loeb classical library D71a
Loewe, V., Archivwesen A325c, P6; Bücherkunde d. deut. Gesch. P1b
Löwenklaus. See Leunclavius.
Loewy, E., Inschriften griech. Bildhauer D690e
Lohmeyer, K., Albrecht v. Preussen P745; Ost-und Westpreussen B1631112
Loisy, A., Gospel and the church F656b
Lolliée, F., Hist. of compar. lit. B662a
Lolling, H. G., Landeskunde u. Topographie D35.3
Lombard, F. A., Pre-meiji education U3641b
Loménie, L. L. de, and C. de, Les Mirabeau M362a
London catalogue B3a
London library catalogue B8a
London School of Econ. and Pol. Sci., Economica I943e
London Times lit. suppl. B19m
Londonderry, Marquis of. See Stewart, R.
Lones, T. E., Aristotle's researches in nat. sci. D657j
Long, B., Genesis of constitution X533a
Longden, A. A., Lit. and art K328.11
Longford, J. H., Evolution of new Japan U3102d; Japan of the Japanese U3102c; Story of Korea U3372c; Story of old Japan U3102b
Longley, J. W., Sir Charles Tupper Z124.n.s.1; Joseph Howe Z124.11
Longman, F. W., Frederick the Great B133b16
Longnon, A. H., Atlas historique M46a; Formation de l'unité fr. M44a; Noms de lieux M45a
Longrigg, S. H., Iraq T8302
Longuet, J., Politique internat. du Marxisme I582p
Longueville, T., Adventures of King James II L796
Lonyay, Gráf, Gráf Széchenyi T2803
Loofs, F., Dogmengeschichte F641d
Loomis, L. R., Liber Pontificalis B61.4; See of Peter B61.6, F231c
Looshorn, J., Bamberg P403
Lord, J. K., Atlas of anc. world D46b
Lord, L. E., Aristophanes D603c4
Lord, R. H., Origins of war of 1870 1407a; Problems of peace conference J445b; Second partition of Poland S1251c; Three peace congresses 1405b
Loreburn, R. T. R., Earl, How the war came J223
Lorente, S., Peru Y382a-c
Lorenz, O., Catalogue B1d; Deutschlands Geschichtsquellen P2b; Genealogische Hand-atlas A382b; Kaiser Wilhelm u. Begründung d. Reichs P311b
Lorin, H., Comte de Frontenac Z702
INDEX

Lorne, Marquis, Imperial federation K362a
Lort de Sérgignan, Comte de, Correspondance intime du duc de Lauzun M808
Loseth, J., Gesch. d. spät. Mittelalters B170II, H105
Lot, F., Hist. du moyen âge B169aII; Hugues Capet M711
Lote, R., Hist. de la philosophie M123.15
Loth, G., Tunisie W251a
Louis XI, Lettres M720a.
Louis XIV, Mémoires M760a, b
Louis, G., Carnets J744
Louis, P., Anc. Rome at work B153a-28; Syndicalisme M597b, c; Parti socialiste M597a; Traval dans le monde romain B575.2, E572
Loutchiskiy. See Luchitskii.
Loveett, R. M., English lit. L661a
Lovett, V., Indian national movement U1536a
Lowell, A. L., Government of England L548c; Governments and parties I551c; Greater Europ. govts. I551d; Public opinion and popular govt. X562d
Lowell, E. J., Eve of French rev. M294
Lowell, F. C., Joan of Arc M235b
Lowie, R. H., Culture and ethnology A53b; Primitive religion A52e; Primitive society A52d
Lowrie, W., Church and its organizations F532c
Lowther, J. W., Speaker's commentaries L405b
Loyal Serviteur. See Joffrey, J.
Loyd, M., New letters of Napoleon I331e
Loyola, I. de, Autobiography F709a; Spiritual exercises F709b
Lucas, C. P., Beginnings of Eng. overseas enterprise K292b; British empire K350a; Canada Z101a; Canada, 1763-1812 Z242a; Canadian war of 1812 Z242b; Empire at war K311; Greater Rome and Greater Brit. E346b; Hist. geog. of Brit. colonies K303a; Lord Durham's report Z532; Partition and colonization of Africa W101c; Story of empire K328.1
Lucas, F. L., Euripides D603c3a
Lucas-Dubreton, J., Restoration M122.8
Luce, S., Bertrand du Guesclin M717; Jeanne d'Arc à Domremy M718c
Luchaire, A., Communes M224c; Hist. de France, racontée par les contemporains M61a; (987-1226) M124a-3; Hist. des institutions, Capétiers M224a, b; Innocent III F706a; Social France, Philip Aug. M224d
Luchitskii, I. V., Classes agricoles M301
Luckenbill, D. D., Anc. records of Assyria and Babylonia C91e
Lucretius Carus, T., De rerum natura E651
Ludendorff, E., General staff J305b; Kriegführung u. Politik J305c; Own story J305a
Ludlow, J. M., Age of the crusades F123.6; American independence B133b17
Ludwig, E., Napoleon M384a; Wilhelm der Zweite P351g
Lübke, W., Gesch. d. deut. Kunst P681b; Hist. of art B682d
Lübker, F. H. C., Reallexikon D21b
Luehr, E., New German rep. P383a
Lützow, F. H. V., Graf v., Bohemia S2102a; Bohemian lit. S2661a; Hus S2421a; Hussite wars S2421b
Lugard, F. J. D., Dual mandate W392b; E. African empire W392a
Luker, H. C., Bibliog. of Sierra Leone W6
Lumbroso, A., Bibliog., guerra della nazioni J4
Lunn, A., Switzerland B137b15
Lunn, H. S., Aegean civilizations D606
Lunt, W. E., Hist. of England L101n
Luschin v. Ebengreuth, A., Münzkunde A442a, B170III; Oesterreichische Reichsgesch. P546b
Lusk, H. H., Social welfare in New Zealand V377b
Luther, M., Correspondence P262e; Primary works P262d; Werke P262a
Lutheran quarterly F943
Lutherstudien P262c
Lutz, H., Lord Grey and the World War J222d
Lutz, R. H., German revolution P381c
Luzac's oriental list U2b
Luzio, A., Antonio Salvio R O361b;
Carlo Alberto e Mazzini O359e;
Cinque giornate O361e; Garibaldi, Cavour, Verdi O359f; Madre di Mazzini O359c; Martiri di Bel-
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mabillon, J.</td>
<td>De re diplomatica</td>
<td>A284a,b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McBain, H. L.</td>
<td>New constitutions of Europe</td>
<td>J531</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCabe, J.</td>
<td>Abelard H761; Jesuits F709f; St. Augustine F702b</td>
<td>F351a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacCaffrey, J.</td>
<td>Catholic church in 19th cent.</td>
<td>F351a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCaleb, W. F.</td>
<td>Banking in Mexico Y466b; Public finances of Mexico Y466c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacCarthy, D.</td>
<td>Lady John Russell L395c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCarthy, J.</td>
<td>Epoch of reform B133b19; Hist. of our own times L399a-c; Modern Eng. B136,50-52; Sir Robert Peel L393b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCartney, E. S.</td>
<td>Warfare D603c33</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McClees, H.</td>
<td>Daily life of Greeks and Romans D57f1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McClure, E.</td>
<td>Hist. church atlas F41a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McClure, R. J.</td>
<td>North-west passage K456a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McClure, W. K.</td>
<td>Italy in N. Africa W256a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCormac, E. I.</td>
<td>J. K. Polk X786</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCrackan, W. D.</td>
<td>Rise of Swiss republic P461a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCrea, N. G.</td>
<td>Cicero as philosopher D603c10b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCrie, T.</td>
<td>John Knox L751</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCrindle, J. W.</td>
<td>Ancient India U1062</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacCurdy, G. G.</td>
<td>Human origins B302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacCurdy, J. F.</td>
<td>Hist., prophecy and monuments C305e</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDaniel, W. B.</td>
<td>Roman private life D603c43, E606c43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDermott, P. L.</td>
<td>British E. Africa W392c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacDonald, G.</td>
<td>Coin types A441c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacDonald, J. Czar Ferdinand</td>
<td>T577i</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacDonald, J. C.</td>
<td>Chronologies and calendars A365c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacDonald, J. R.</td>
<td>See Macdonald, J. R.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macdonald, J. R. M.</td>
<td>Hist of France M121b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macdonald, W.</td>
<td>Documentary source book X62d; Jacksonian democracy X122.15; Reconstruction in France M583c; Select charters X62a; Select docs. X62b; Select statutes X62c; Three centuries of Amer. democracy X101g</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacDonnell, A. C.</td>
<td>Military geog. A46c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McElroy, R. M.</td>
<td>Grover Cleveland X845</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McFayden, D.</td>
<td>Emperor E538c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McGiffert, A. C.</td>
<td>Apostolic age F206; Martin Luther P261a; Mod. religious ideas F651d; Protestant thought before Kant F651b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McGovern, W. M.</td>
<td>Mahayana Buddhism U2624d; Mod. Japan U3253b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacGowan, J.</td>
<td>Imperial hist. of China U2102b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacGregor, D. H.</td>
<td>Evolution of industry I571c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McGuire, C. E.</td>
<td>Germany's capacity to pay J579a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McIlwain, C. H.</td>
<td>Amer. revolution X243c; High court of parliament L544; Pol. works of James I L561b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McIlwraith, J. N.</td>
<td>Sir Frederick Haldimand Z124,6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacInnes, C. M.</td>
<td>Brit. commonwealth K365b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKechnie, W. S.</td>
<td>Magna carta L541</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKe, T. H.</td>
<td>National conventions X541c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKenzie, F. A.</td>
<td>Korea's fight for freedom U3377b; Tragedy of Korea U3376b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKilliam, A. E.</td>
<td>Chronicle of the popes F807</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McLaren, W. A.</td>
<td>Rubber, tea ... and tobacco K329,5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McLaren, W. W.</td>
<td>Japanese govt. docs. U3061c; Pol. hist. of Japan U3252b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McLaughlin, A. C.</td>
<td>Courts, const. and parties X552a; Confederation and const. X122.10; Cyclopedia of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Page</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amer. govt. X21; Source problems X70a; Writings on Amer. hist. X1e</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McLaughlin, R., Spiritual element in hist. A220b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacLehose, S. H., Last days of Fr. monarchy M297a; Monarchy to republic M207b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McLeod, C. C., Trade, commerce and shipping K328.7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacLeod, W. C., Amer. Indian frontier B153a41</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McMaster, J. B., Hist. of people of U. S. X261a, b; Trail makers X72c; U. S. in World War J411</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacMechan, A., Winning of popular govt. Z123.27</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacMichael, H. A., Arabs in the Sudan W281</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacMillan, D. B., Four years in white north K494e</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McMurdo, E., Portugal N1121b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacMurray, J. V. A., Treaties U2062b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McNab, R., Murihiku V361a; Old whaling days V361b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McNair, H. F., Far eastern internat. relations U425; Mod. Chinese hist. U2061a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McNeal, E. H., Europe in the middle age H101b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacNeill, J. G. S., Const. hist. of Ireland L487</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McNeill, R., Ulster’s stand for union L403</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacNutt, F. A., Cortes and conquest of Mexico B711431, Y238b; Las Casas Y234c; Letters of Cortes Y238a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacPherson, L. G., Transportation in Europe I574b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McSpadden, J. W., Index to the South in building of nation X391.13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macalister, R. A. S., Archaeology B303a; Civilization in Palestine C603; Philistines C351f</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macaulay, T. B., Baron, Essays B241; Hist. of England L334</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macauliffe, M. A., Sikh religion U162a2e</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maccas, L., Constantin I T7781</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maccoby, S., Internat. law J509g</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macdonald, A. J., Lanfranc L712</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macdonald, D. B., Aspects of Islam G625b; Muslim theology G551; Religious life in Islam G625a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macdonald, J. R., Govt. of India U153a4c; Socialist movement I582b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macdonell, A., Sons of Francis F890</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macdonell, A. A., India’s past U1601c</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macdonell, J., State trials L88b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macgregor, J. C., Basuto W456</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mach, E., Science of mechanics B655h</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mach, E. v., Dipl. docs., Outbreak of Europ. war J81c</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Machiavelli, N., Il principe O473b; Writings O473a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mackail, J. W., Latin literature E661a; Virgil D603c15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mackay, A., A. M. Mackay W394b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mackenzie, A., George Brown Z771</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mackenzie, D., Khalifate of the West W237a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mackenzie, D. A., Ancient man L201c; Migration of symbols B153a19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mackenzie, F. A., Russia before the dawn S357f</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mackenzie, W. D., John Mackenzie W762</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mackinder, H. J., Britain and Brit. seas L42</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mackinnon, J., Const. hist. Scotland L466; Edward III L272; Luther and reformation I231b; Social and indust. hist. of Scotland L467a, b; Union of Eng. and Scotland L471</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mackintosh, J., Civilisation in Scotland L467c; Scotland B136.25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macknight, T., Bolingbroke L814a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maclay, E. S., U. S. navy X521a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maclay, W., Journal X751</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macpherson, D., Annals of commerce K271</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macy, J., Anti-slavery crusade X123.28; Party organization X562c</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Madelin, L., Consulate and empire M122.7; Danton M800a; Fouche M804; Hist. politique, 1515-1804 M123.4; Revolution M122.6; Rome de Napoléon O303e</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Madison, J., Writings X89</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Madvig, J. N., Verfassung d. röm. Staates E356b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Märkische Forschungen (Brandenburg) P967a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magazine of Amer. hist. X942</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magazine subject-index B16f, g</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magnus, K., Jewish hist. B335d</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magnus, L., Dict. of Europ. lit. B661</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maguire, T. M., Military geography A49a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magyar Könny-szemle T2001g</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magyar Tudo Mányos Akad., Publications T2071, T2701, T2021</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahaffy, J. P., Alexander's empire B136.5, D351a; Egypt under Ptolemaic dyn. C203.4; Empire of the Ptolemies D352d; Greek life and thought D602b; Greek world under Roman sway D602b; Old Greek</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
education D641a; Old Greek life D571a; Progress of Hellenism D602e; Silver age D602c; Social life in Greece D602a; What have the Greeks done for mod. civilisation? D603a.

Mahan, A. T., Armaments and arbitration J504b; Influence of sea power I539a; Naval strategy I539d; Nelson L525; Sea power and Fr. rev. I539b; Sea power, war of 1812 I539c, X522a.

Maigne d'Arnis, W. H., Lexicon H21b.


Mailla, J. A. M. M. de, Hist. gén. de Chine U2121c.

Maine, H. F., Ancient law I555c.

Maiorescu, T., Discursuri parlamentare T3806.

Mairey, A., France et ses colonies K406.

Maitland, F. W., Collected papers B246; Const. hist. of Eng. L532; Domesday book L555b; Eng. law before Edward I L555a.

Maitland, S. R., Dark ages H601.

Major, E., Erasmus I214i.

Major, R. H., Prince Henry the navigator K231b.

Majumdar, R. C., Corporate life in anc. India U1205b.

Makarii, Metropolitan of Moscow, Istor. russk. tserkvi S621a.

Makedonski pregled T5943.

Makeev, N., Russia B132b3.

Makepeace, W., Singapore U385b.

Makkari, Mohammedan dynasties in Spain N203b.

Makower, F., Const. of Church of Eng. L623.


Malcolm, J. L. C., Clive U1751; Persia U302a.

Mâle, É., Art du moyen âge H689; Art religieux M681b-d; Religious art M681c.

Malet, A., Hist. de France M101h.

Malheiro Dias, C., Colonização portug. de Brazil Y305.

Mallat, J., Serbie contemporaine T401c.

Malleson, G. B., Afghanistan U321a; Akbar U1702(d); Clive U1702(b); Decisive battles of India U1233c; Dupleix U1702(g); Final French struggle in India U1233b; Founders of the Indian emp. U1719; French in India U1233a; Indian mutiny U1271b; Marquess Wellesley U1758; Metternich P881.


Malletterre, P. M. G., Impressions de guerre J331a.

Mallow, W. M., Treaties, 1776-1923 I508b, X902.

Malo, H., Renaud de Dammartin M713.

Malouet, P. V., Mémoires M810.

Maly, J., Slovnik naučný S2021a.

Man A972.

Manatt, J. I., Mycenaean age D201c.

Manchester Guardian hist. of the war J285b.

Mancini, J., Bolívar et l'émanicipation des col. espagnoles Y262c.


Manfoni, C., Marina ital. O521a-c.

Mangan, J. J., Erasmus I214j.

Mangin, C., Hist. militaire I532b, M123.8.

Mangin, J. É., Comment finit la guerre J332.

Manitius, M., Lat. Lit. des Mittelalters D35-9, H661a; Unter d. säch. u. salisch. Kaisern P122.

Mann, H. K., Lives of the popes F703.

Manning, (C. S.) Mrs., Anc. and med. India U1661a.

Manning, W. R., Arbitration treaties Y526e; Dipl. correspondence of U. S. Y79; Early dipl. rel. U. S. and Mexico X508.8.

Manno, A., Barone, Bibliog. storica, Savoia O2d.

Mannus A978.

Manorial Society, Publications L926.

Mansi, G. D., Sacrorum conciliorum collectio F73.

Mantey, E. v., Krieg zur See J383.

Mantoux, P., Révolution indust. au 18e siècle L583b.

Manual of Netherlands India Y421b; Year book studies L80c.

Manuale scholasticum H642g.

Manucci, N., Mogul empire U1212a-c.

Manuscripts in collections X4d.

Manuscripts of the House of Lords L75a.

Marais, J. S., Colonization of New Zealand V352.

Marbot, J. B. A. M., Baron de, Memoirs M844.

Marcais, G., Manuel d'art musulman G682b.

Marcel, G., Cartes et globes K42a, b.

Marcel, H., Manuel des art de l'art B682h.
Marchand, R., Livre noir J74b
Marcos, E., Bismarck P342b; Coligny M73b
Marcovitch, See Marković
Marczal, H., Enchiridion fontium hist. Hungr. T2061; Hungary in 18th cent. T2261; Magyarország története T2102b; Ungar. Verfassungsgesch. T253b
Marenches, C. Comte de, Amer. army J431d
Marett, R. R., Anthropology A51b; Anthropology and the classics D605b
Margalits, E., Horvát történelmi repertorium T2922
Margoliouth, D. S., Mohammed B711432, G203
Margolis, M. L., Jewish people B337c
Margueritte, V., Criminels J232d
Margutti, A., Freiherr v., Emperor Francis Joseph P884
Marichalar, A., Legislación y recitaciones N531
Mariéjol, J. H., Catherine de Médicis M258b; (Lavisse) Hist. de France 1559-1643 M124a, b; Lectures historiques H62c; Espagne sous Ferdinand et Isabelle N601
Mariette, N., Bibliographie A8c
Mario, J. W., Garibaldi O356e; Giuseppe Mazzini O359b
Marion, M., Dict. des institutions M23b; Hist. financier M573a; Impôts directs M573c; Vente des biens nationaux M573b
Markham, A. H., Great frozen sea K459b
Markham, C. R., Incas of Peru Y381b; Persia U302b; Peru Y381a; War between Peru and Chile Y281a
Marković, L., Serbia and Europe T4371a
Marmol Carvajal, L. del., Africa W205b
Marouzeau, J., Biblio. classique D2d
Marquand, A., Hist. of sculpture B682c
Marquard, H., Handbuch des öffentl. Rechts B552
Marquart, K. J., Handbuch d. röm. Altherthümer E536a
Marquis, T. G., Jesuit missions Z1234; War chief of the Ottawas Z12315
Marraccio, L., Alcorani textus G63b
Marriott, C., Modern movements in painting B682i; Universal arts series B682i
Marriott, J. A. R., Eastern question T202a; Eng. since Waterloo L1227; European commonwealth I403c; Evolution of Prussia P286a; George Canning L387f
Marsh, F. B., English rule in Gascony M483b; Founding of Rom. empire E274
Marshall, F. H., (Home life) E21b8; Population E21b13; Second Athenian confederacy D303c
Marshall, H. I., Karen people U1352b
Marshall, R., Hist. criticism of docs. A295.28
Marshall, T. M., Colonization of N. Amer. X203, Y231
Marshman, J. C., Havelock U1787; Hist. of India U1121b
Martens, F. F., Traité de la Russie 158j, S81
Martens, G. F. v., Traité d’alliance 1607a-c
Martens, K. v., Manuel diplomatique 1504b; Traité, 1700 ff. 1507h
Martha, C., Moralistes E655a
Martha, J., Art étrusque E689a
Martin, A., Bibliographie M3a; Cavaliers athéniens D572a
Martin, A. E., Hist. of U. S., X103c
Martin, A. G. P., Quatre siècles d’histoire marocaine W208
Martin, B. K., Triumph of Palmerston L394b
Martin, C. T., Record interpreter A341f
Martin, G., Histoire écon. M123.10
Martin, Gaston, Franc-maçonnerie fr. M303d
Martin, Germain, Grande industrie M594a, b
Martin, K. L. P., Missionaries and annexation V106b
Martin, L., Treaties, 1919-23 J91
Martin, M., Marquess Wellesley, correspondence U1531b
Martin, P. A., Latin America and the war X508.11, Y506; Republics of Lat. Amer. Y101c
Martin, P. F., Sudan in evolution W284
Martin, R. M., Brit. colonial library K307a; China U2531a
Martin, T., Prince Consort L854
Martin, W., Hist. de la Suisse P461e
Martineau, A. A., Dupleix et l’Inde fr. U1233f
Martineau, H., Thirty years’ peace L389
Martineau, J., Sir Bartle Frere W752
Martinengo-Cesaresco, E., Countess, Cavour B711b10, O363c; Italian characters O363a; Liberation of
INDEX

Italy Q363b; Lombard studies Q363d
Martinez de Zúñiga, J., Islas Filipinas V213l
Martov, L., Obschchestvennoe dvizhenie S354
Marvad, A., Portugal et ses colonies W343f
Marvin, C., Reconnoitring central Asia U333c
Marvin, F. S., Century of hope I402a; Living past Broab; Making of the western mind B651b; Unity series 1603
Marvin, W. T., Hist. of Eur. philosophy B642g
Marx, A., Jewish people B337c
Marx, K., Capital 1581a; Critique of pol. econ. A222a
Marzials, F. See Villehardouin H359a
Mas Latrie, J. de, Trésor A364
Mas, S. de, Estadio de las Islas Filipinas en 1842 V212e
Masaryk, T. G., Karel Havlíček S2763; Making of a state (Weltrevolusion) J802, S2501b; New Europe S2501a; Spirit of Russia S641. See S2801a, b
Masefield, J., Gallipoli J372c
Maseres, F., Letters Z742
Maslov, P. P., Agrarfrage in Russland S573c
Mason, A. J., Mission of St. Augustine L707c; Persecution of Diocletian F251f
Mason, O. T., Origins of invention A529a
Mason, W. A., Art of writing B611a
Maspero, G. C. C., Art in Egypt C682a; Dawn of civilization C123a; Hist. anc. des peuples de l'Orient C123d; Manual of Egyptian archaeol. C201; Passing of the empires C123c; Popular stories of anc. Egypt C601c; Struggle of the nations C123b
Maspero, H., Chine antique B169c4, U2001c
Masqueray, P., Biblioq. de la litt. grecque D2c
Massey, W. T., Allenby's final triumph J377c; Desert campaigns J376a; How Jerusalem was won J376b
Massignon, L., Annuaire du monde musulman G3f
Massó y Torrents, J., Historiq. de Catalunya en Catala N2d
Masson, D., Milton L325
Masson, F., Cardinal de Bernis M775b; Département des aff. étran-
gères I302c, M501; Napoléon à St. Hélène M382b; Napoléon et sa famille M382a; Napoléon inconnu M382c
Masson, G., Mediaeval France B136-16
Masson, P., Bibliog. de la Syrie T8001a
Masterman, C. F. G., England after war L431a
Masterman, J. H. B., Age of Milton L636.6; Century of Brit. for. policy L503a
Masudi, Prairies d'or G69
Masur, G., Rankes Begriff B163b
Mater, A., Église catholique F546c
Materialy i dokumenty (1905) S93; (1917) S95
Materialy po istorii Franko-Russikh otnosheni S74a
Materialy po istorii vozstania Dekabristov S92
Mather, F. J. Jr., Amer. spirit in art X603.12
Mathew, A. H., Hildebrand F705a
Mathews, B. J., Riddle of nearer Asia T8101a
Mathews, J. M., Amer. state govt. X544c
Mathews, L. K., Expansion of New Eng. X371
Mathews, S., French rev. M321e; Spiritual interpretation of hist. A229a
Mathieson, W. L., Awakening of Scotland L469c; Church and reform L469d; English church reform L631c; Politics and religion L469a; Scotland and the union L469b
Mathiez, A., Cultes rév. M633b; Danton et la paix M800b; Fall of Robespierre M814c; French rev. M328; Hist. socialiste M327; Lois françaises M62c; Rome et le clergé fr. M633a; Théophilanthropie M633c; Vie chère M506b
Mathorez, J., Étrangers en France M51
Matter, P., Bismarck et son temps P343c; Cavour O355d
Matteson, D. M., Index to Amer. nation series X123.27(28)
Mattingly, H., Imperial civil service E539a; Roman coins E691c; Roman imp. coinage E601b
Mau, A., Pompeii E600b
Maude, A., Tolstoy S783
Maugis, É., Hist. du parlement de Paris M534c
Maunde La Clavière, M. A. R. de, Louis XII M726
Maupas, C. E. de, Mémoires M881
Maurenbrecher, W., Gesch. d. Kathol. Reformation I241b; Gründung d. deut. Reiches P331c
Maurer, K., Island (Iceland) R252a
Maurice, C. E., Bohemia B136.43, S2101a
Maurice, F. B., Forty days in 1914 J321b; Last four months J321c; R. E. Lee X817; Wolseley L879
Maurice, J., Constantin E813
Maurice, J. F., Russo-Turkish war of 1877 I537c; War in S. Africa W436e
Maurice, W., Social interp. of hist. I582l
Mauritua, V. M., Question of the Pacific Y281b
Mautouchev, P., Gouvernement rév. M62d
Mavidal, J., Archives parl. M81
Mavor, J., Econ. hist. Russia S571
Máwardi, Statuts gouvern. G72
Mawer, A., Eng. place names L44a, b
Mawson, D., Home of the blizzard K487c
Maxwell, C., Bibliog. Irish hist. L481g
Maxwell, H. E., Century of empire L383; Early chronicles, Scotland L464b; Fourth earl of Clarendon L861; Robert the Bruce B711A33, L465; Wellington L385a
Maxwell-Lyte, H. C., Great seal A332b
May, E. S., Military geography A46b
May, T. E., Const. hist. England L537
Maybon, C. B., Histoire mod. Annam U398
Mayer, A. L., Gesch. d. span. Malerei N681b
Mayer, B., Mexico B135.22
Mayer, F. M., Österreichs Kulturleben P616
Mayhew, A., Education in India U1602c
Mayo, K., Isles of fear V232g; Mother India U1582b
Mayo-Smith, R., Emigration and immigration X56d
Mayor, J. B., Guide, classical books D2b; Anc. philosophy D652a
Mayor, R. J. G., Slaves and slavery D31V15
Mazarin, J., Lettres M755a, b
Mazzatinti, G., Archivi O71
Mazzini, G., Life and writings O358b; Scritti O358a
Meakin, B., Bibliog. Morocco W2f
Moors W236a-d
Mears, F. G., Mod. Turkey T1371b
Meaux, M. C. A., Vicomte, Souvenirs M892
Mechelin, L. H. S., Finlaude R608a
Mecklenburg-Schwerin, Duke of, In the heart of Africa W300b
Meddelelser om Grønland K923
Medieval towns series H577
Medina, J. T., Biblioteca hisp.-amer. Y2a
Medley, D. J., Eng. const. hist. L61b, L533b
Meech, T. C., This generation L400b
Mehring, F., Gesch. deut. Sozialdemokratie P591a
Meiern, J. G. v., Acta pacis Westphalicae I274a
Meigs, J. F., Story of the seamen B528
Meillet, A., Langues du monde A305c; Linguistique hist. A303b
Meinardus, O., Protokolle u. Relationen P297c
Meinecke, F., Handbuch B170; Radowitz P841; Von Boyen P315c; Weltbürgertum u. Nationalstaat B249, P321c; Zeitalter d. deut. Erhebung, 1795-1815 P311c
Meinsma, J. J., Nederl. Oost-Ind. bezittingen V432a
Meisner, H. O., Kriegstagebuch, 1870-71 P348b
Meissner, B., Babylonien u. Assyrien C602c
Meister, A., Grundriss d. Geschichtswiss.: Grundzüge d. hist. Methode A294; Verfassungsgesch. A294, P537a
Meistermann, B., Guide to Holy Land T8044
Meitzen, A., Siedelung u. Agrarwesen B573b
Mélas, G. M., Ex-King Constantine T7782
Melito, M. de. See Miot de Melito.
Meller, W. C., Knight's life H582d
Meltzer, O., Gesch. d. Karthager E317
Melvin F. E., Napoleon's navigation system I324b
Mémoires, Acad. des Inscriptions M922a; Acad. des Sci. Morales et Pol. M922a; Soc. d'Hist. d'Archéol. de Genève P936; Soc. de l'Hist. de Paris M936b; Soc. Hist. de Montréal Z923
Memorias, Perú Y74
Memorie storiche militari, Maggiore O991
Menander, Comedies D664e
Mendelssohn, S., S. African bibliog. W1b
Mendelssohn Bartholdy, A., Grosse Politik d. europ. Kabinette J72a
Mendelssohn-Bartholdy, K. W. P., Gesch. Griechenlands T7122a
Mendes dos Remedios, J., Literatura portug. N166id
Ménéval, C. P., Baron de, Memoirs M847
Menezes, C. J. de, Jesuitas e Pombal N1202d
Mentz, G., Deut. Gesch., 1493-1648 F241
Meray, H., Organisation admin. K405.2
Mercier, E., Afrique septentrionale W203
Mercure de France B941c5
Mercurio Peruano Y966
Mémée, E., Littérature espagnole N661d
Mémée, P., Peter the Cruel N205
Merviale, C., Roman triumvirates B133a8; Romans under empire E311
Merviale, H., Colonization K531c
Merlin, R., Merlin de Thionville M812
Merriam, C. E., Amer. party system X542a; Amer. pol. ideas X561b; New aspects of politics I544a; Political theories J561, X561a
Merrill, E. T., Early Christian hist. F251b
Merriman, R. B., Spanish empire N251; Thomas Cromwell L305
Merz, J. T., European thought 1601
Merzbacher, G., Kaukasus S463e
Mesažinkë bibliothekë T7071
Mesic, M., Dimitar Zvónimir T4701
Mess, A. v., Caesar D603d17
Meston, Lord, New const. of India U1536b
Mestwerdt, P., Erasmus I214e
Metcalfe, A. E., Woman’s effort L422
Methodist review F941
Mévid, A., Francfort à l’Algésiras J109b
México Antiguo Y994
Meyer, B. H., Transportation before 1860 X592
Meyer, E., Caesars Monarchie E273; Chemie, B6061113; Gesch. d. alten Aegypten B1621t; Gesch. d. Altertums C124; Hellenismus in Asien D351h; Kleine Schriften in Asien C571c; Reich und Kultur der Chetiter C401b; Ursprung u. Anfänge d. Christentums F207
Meyer, H. H. B., Check list, European war J1c

Meyer, H. H. J., Deutsches Kolonialreich K47
Meyer, H. J., Handatlas A50f
Meyer, K., Roman Lit. B60611i
Meyer, P. M., Juristische Papyri E556c; Theodosiani libri E551h
Meyers Handatlas B451; Konversations-Lexikon B24d
Meynadier, R., Alphonse XIII N40i
Meyhov, V. I., Bibliog. asiatica U2a; Russk. istorich. bibliog. S2a, c
Michaelis, A., Archaeol. discoveries D862
Michaelis de Vasconcellos, C., Portug. Litteratur N1661e
Michaud, J., Biographie univ. B701a; Crusades H352d; Collection des mémoires M703
Michel, A., Hist. de l’art B682e
Michel, C., Inscriptions grecques D81d
Michelet, J., Fr. revolution M125b; Hist. of France M125a
Michell, L., Cecil Rhodes W433b
Michell, R., Chronicle of Novgorod S203b
Michie, A., Englishman in China (Rutherford Alcock) U2713
Michoff. See Mikhow.
Michon, G., Correspondance de M. et A. Robespierre M814d; Franco-Russian alliance J202d
Mickiewicz, A., Count, Pologne S1102a
Mierow, C. C., Otto von Freising B61.9
Migeon, G., Arts du tissu B628h4; Manuel d’art musicum G682a
Migne, J. P., Corpus script. eccles. lat. F72c; Patrologiae cursus completus F72a, b
Mignet, F. A. A., Antonio Perez and Philip II N262b; French rev. B135.10
Mijatović, C., Servia et les Servians T4206a
Mikhow, N. V., Bibliog. Turquie, Bulgarie, (Macedoine) Trd, e
Milburn, W., Oriental commerce U571a
Milhaud, E., Démocratie socialiste allemande P591b
Military Service Inst. of U. S. I942a
Milikuikov, P. N., Russia S351a-c
Mill, H. R., Antarctic bibliog. K7c
Mill, J. B., Brit. India U1121a
Millard, T. F., Far Eastern question U431c-e; New Far East U422b
Millard’s Review of the East U953
Miller, H. H., Econ. condition in Philippines V242a
Miller, J. O., New era in Canada
Z275
Miller, W., Balkans B136.44, T102c; Greece B137.410; Greek people T7321a; Latin Orient A295.37, H1586b, c; Latins in the Levant H1586a; Mediaeval Rome B136.57; Mod. Greece T7321b; Ottoman empire T102c; Turkish restoration in Greece A295.38
Millet, G., Art byzantin H682d
Milligan, G., Greek papyri D91e
Mills, J. S., Press and communications K328.6
Mills, L. H., Zend avesta C624a
Mills, R. C., Colonization of Australia V325a
Milman, H. H., Latin Christianity F128
Milne, J., Sir G. Grey V722
Milne, J. G., Egypt under Roman rule C203.5, E391
Milner, A., Viscount, England in Egypt W264
Mims, E., Hist. of southern fiction X391.8
Mims, E. Jr., American stage X603.14
Mims, S. L., Colbert's W. India policy K383
Miner, W. H., Amer. Indians X54a
Minerva B32a
Minghetti, M., Miei ricordi O870
Ministère des aff. étrangères (France), Accords franco-italiens de 1900-02 J71b; Affaires balkaniques J71d; Affaires du Maroc J71c; Alliance franco-russe J71a; Docs. diplomatiques I500b, J71e; Origines dipl. de la guerre 1870-71 M74c
Minnigerode, M., Aaron Burr X757
Minns, E. H., Scythians and Greeks S201a; Palaeography D31VIII13
Minutilli, F., Bibliog. Libia W5a
Miot de Melito, A. F., Memoirs M846
Mir Islama G942
Mirbt, K., Quellen z. Gesch. Papsttums F62
Mirza, Y. B., Iran U303e
Miscellanea, ital. O961; Veneta O85
Missalek, E., Gesch. Polens S1102c
Mississippi Valley hist. rev. X951
Mitchell, S. C., (Southern) social life X391.10
Mitra, P., Prehist. India U1601b
Mitranov, D., Balkans T102b
Mitre, B., Emancipation of S. America Y263b; San Martin Y263a
Mitrofanov, P. v., Joseph II P306e
Mitteis, L., Papyruskunde D91a; Reichsrecht u. Volksrecht E556a; Rom. Privatrecht E556b
Mitter, D. N., Woman in Hindu law U1582a
Miyatovitch. See Mijatović.
Mnémeia hellénikes hist. T7072
Mnemosyne D962
Moberly, G. E., Early Tudors B133b7
Mockler-Ferryman, A. F., Imperial Africa W327a
Mode, P. G., Source book and bibliog. F64
Modern language notes A1001
Modern language review A1002
Modestov, V. I., Intro. à l'hist. romaine E201
Möllendorff, P. G. and O. F. v., Chinese bibliog. U2002b
Möller, W. E., Hist. Christian ch. F125
Mogk, E., Norweg.-isländ. Literatur R661
Mohl, R. von., Encyclopädie der Staatswissenschaften B361f
Mohn, J. A., Suède et la rév. norvég. R532c
Molé, L. M., Mémoires M870
Molé, M., Mémoires M756
Molema, S. M., Bantu W51
Molhuysen, P. C., Nieuw Nederlandsch biog. woordenboek Q22a
Molinier, A., Collection de textes M61b; Sources de l'hist. France M2a
Moll, W., Kerkgesch. Nederland Q621a
Mollien, F. N., Comte, Mémoires M848
Molmenti, P. G., Venice O462e
Molteno, P. A., Sir J. C. Molteno W751
Moltke, H. J. L. v., Erinnerungen P352b
Moltke, H. K. B., Graf v., Franco-German war I538b; Militär. Korrespondenz P346e; Schriften P346d
Momber, J. I., Charles the Great H22ad
INDEX

Mommsen, T., Hist. Rome E252; Libri antequiniani E551b; Prov-
inces of Rom. empire E341; Röm. Chronologie E33; Röm.
Forschungen E535d; Röm. Münz-
wesens E602; Röm. Staatsrechts
E535a, b; Röm. Strafrecht E355c;
Rome B135,3; Schriften E535c;
Theodosiani libri E551h
Monatshefte für Pol. u. Wehrmacht
1942i
Monatschrift für Neuerscheinungen
deut. Verlag B18d
Moncrieff, A. R. H., New World
B42d
Mondaini, G., Manuel K444a
Monier-Williams, M., Brahmanism and
Hinduism U1622b; Indian wis-
dom U1622c
Moniteur des dates B701e
Moniteur universel M901
Monkhouse, W. C., Brit. contempo-
rary artists L692c
Monnerqué, B. L. J., Collection des
mémoires M702
Monnet, E., Administration M535
Monnier, M., Hist. litterature mod.
I212b
Monod, G., Bibliog. de l'hist. de France
Mia; Medieval Europe H102b; Mi-
chelet M878
Monographs (Amer.-Scand. Found.)
R948b
Monro, C. H., Digest of Justinian
E552b
Monroe, J., Writings X90
Monroe, P., China U2601j; Cyclo-
pedia B641b; Textbook of educa-
tion B641a
Monroe, W. S., Bohemia and the Cechs
S2102b; Bulgaria and her people
T5351
Monstrelet, E. de, Chronicles
M234b
Montagu, M. W., Letters T1042d
Montagu-Nathan, M., Russian music
S601a
Montague, F. C., Pol. hist. of England,
1603-1660 L1217
Montalembert, C. F., Monks of the
West F414
Montandon, R., Bibliog. générale
M9
Montel, P., Collection Armand Colin
B173
Montelius, O., Civilization of Sweden
R602a; Civilization en Ital. E201b;
Kulturgesch. Schwedens R602b, c;
Vorklassische Chronologie Ital.
E201c
Montero y Vidal, J., Hist. de Filipinas
V212g
Montesquieu, C. de, Grandeur and de-
cadence B203a; Spirit of the laws
B203b
Montgelas, M. M., Case for the Cen-
tral powers J264b; Outbreak of
World War J82a
Montgomery, A. A., Fourth army,
Aug. 8-Nov. 11, 1918 J326
Montgomery, Y. A., Samaritans
C351g; Yaballaba B61.7
Monthly catalogue, U. S. docs.
X908e
Montluc, B. de, Commentaires et lettres
M737
Montúfar y Rivera Maestre, L., Centro-
América Y443d
Monumenta Germaniae Hist. P71a;
Hist. Bohemica S2073; Hist.
patriae O81; Slavorum meridion-
alum T4022g, h; Hungariae hist.
T2071a-h; Poloniae S1922; Vatic-
cana hist. Hungariae T2074; Vati-
cana res gestas Bohem. S2077
Monumenti storici O83
Monuments et mémoires D498
Monypenny, W. F., Benj. Disraeli
L403
Moody J., Masters of capital X123.41;
Railroad builders X123.38
Moody, W. V., Hist. Eng. literature
L661a
Mookerji, R., Local govt. in anc. India
U1205d
Moon, P. T., Imperialism and world
politics J503c; Syllabus on internat.
relations J501a
Moon, R. C., Hippocrates D657h
Moonan, G. A., Irish people L481c
Moore, Charles H., Gothic architec-
ture H685b
Moore, Clifford H., Immortality
D603c27; Religious thought of Greeks
D625f
Moore, E. C., Outline hist. Christian
thought F651c; West and East
U601c
Moore, F. J., Hist. of chemistry
B655c
Moore, G. F., Hist. of Religions
B621b
Moore, J., Journal in France M345d
Moore, J. B., Digest internat. law
J505c; X502a; Internat. arbitrations
X502b; Principles of Amer. diplo-
macy X502c
Moore, M. F., Bibliogs. of medieval
hist. A9
Moore, W. H., Const. of Australia
V342a
Morel, E. D., King Leopold's rule
W403a; Morocco in diplomacy
J207; Nigeria W372b
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Morel-Fatio, A. P. V., Catalogue des manuscrits N61a; Études sur l'Espagne N260d; Historiographie de Charles-Quint N2e; Instructions aux ambass., Espagne I275a11-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moreland, W. H., Indian econ. hist.</td>
<td>U157a, b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morellet, A., Mémoires M786</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morelli, G., Italian painters O687c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moret, A., From tribe to empire B153a21, B153b6; Nile and Egyptian civilization B153a22, B153b7, C204c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moret, M., Hist. Orient B169a1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morey, C. R., Amer. spirit in art X603.12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morey, W. C., Anc. peoples C101e</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morfill, W. R., Poland B136.33, S110a; Russia B136.23, S101a; Russia and Poland B135.15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morga, A. de, Philippine Islands V212a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morgan, J., Algiers W207b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morgan, J. de, Peuple arménien T8251b; Prehistoric man B153a4, B153b2, B301d; Prehistorie orientale C127a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morgan, J. H., Morley L880</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morgan, R. B., Readings, Eng. soc. hist. L67d</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morgan, W. T., Eng. pol. parties L335c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morgenthau, H., Ambassador Morgenthau's story J709</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morhardt, M., Preuves J232c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morison, J. A. C., St. Bernard H764</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morison, J. L., Brit. supremacy and Canadian self-govt. Z243</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morison, S. E., H. G. Otis X756; Maritime hist. of Massachusetts U421 note, X591b; Oxford hist. of U. S. X263; Sources and docs. Amer. rev. X70</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morris, T., Econ. transition U1572a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morisset, G., Lorraine M481.9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morley, J., Viscount, E. Burke L356a, b; Diderot and the encyclopædistants M292c; Gladstone L402; Memorandum J222e; Miscellanies B244; Oliver Cromwell L327e; R. Cobden L859a; Rousseau M292b; Voltaire M292a; Walpole L353b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mornay, P. de, Mémoires M743a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mornet, D., Pensée fr. M303g</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morris, E. E., Age of Anne B133-b14; Early Hanoverians B133b15; Epochs B133b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morris, G. W., Eng.-speaking nations K369d</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morris, Gouverneur, Diary and letters M345c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morris, H., Charles Grant U1790</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morris, H. C., Colonization K121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morris, J., Makers of Japan U3703</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morris, John Becket L716a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morris, W. O'C., French rev. B133-b18; Hannibal B711a34; Ireland L484a; Moltke P346a; Napoleon B711a35, I314c; Wellington B711-a36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morrison, A., Painters of Japan U3682a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morrison, W. D., Jews under Romans B136.24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morse, A. E., Writings on Amer. hist. X1d</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morse, E. S., Japan, day by day U3601a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morse, H. B., Chronicle of E. India Co. U2572b; Far Eastern internat. relations U425; Internat. rel. of Chinese empire U2503a; Trade and admin. of China U2574d</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morse, J. T., Amer. statesmen X701</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mortensen, K. A., Norse mythology R621a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mortet, C. and V., Science de l'histoire A241c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moscow, Hist. Soc., Chteniia S922</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moses, B., Establishment of Spanish rule Y240a; S. Amer. on eve of emancipation Y240b; Spain's declining power Y240d; Spanish colonial lit. Y602a; Spanish dependencies Y240c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moslem world G946</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mossman, R. C., Voyage of the Scotia K484d</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mossman, S., New Japan U3252a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motley, J. L., John of Barneveld Q304; Rise of Dutch republic Q301; United Netherlands Q302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mouton, H. G., French debt problem J579d; Germany's capacity to pay J579a; Readings in econ. of war J61; Reparation plan J579c; Russian debts J579b; World War debt settlements J579e</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mouton, J. H., Early Zoroastrianism C624c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mouton, R. G., Anc. classical drama D663c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mousset, A., Royaume serbe, croate, slovène T3481a, b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mowat, R. B., Diplomacy of Napoleon I502b; Dipl. rel. of Gt. Brit. and U. S. X506b; European diplomacy, 1914-25, I502d, J104d; Great European treaties I506a; Henry V L729b; Hist. of European diplomacy, 1451ff., I502a, c, d; Hist. of Gt. Britain L101j</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moyen âge H942</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Moyle, J. B., Institutes of Justinian E55ac
Mudge, I. G., Guide A1b
Mühlbacher, E., Deut. Gesch. unter d. Karolingern. P122
Müller, A., Islam in Morgen-u. Abendland B162II4, G121
Müller, C. W. L., Fragmenta hist. Graecorum D73i
Müller, I. P. E. v., Griech. Privat-u. Kriegsaltümer D35.4, D571i; Handbuch d. Altertumswissenschaft D35
Müller, K., Gesch. d. christl. Religion B60614
Müller, S. O., Urgeschichte B303b
Müller-Lyer, F., Hist. of soc. development B586
Münchener Archiv für Philologie des Mittelalters u. Renaissance H943
Münster, Paix de, Négociations I274b
Münzt, E., Leonardo da Vinci O801
Münzer, F., Polit. Vernichtung d. Griechentums D603II19; Röm. Adelsparteien E534b
Müsebeck, E., E. M. Arndt P826
Muir, D., Milan O441b
Muir, R., Atlas A5od, e; Expansion of Europe K2O2; Brit. commonwealth L103; Making of Brit. India U1063c; Nationalism and internationalism I406c, J503a
Muir, W., Caliphate G122a; Mohammad G202
Muirhead, F., Guide books B43c
Muirhead, J., Institutes of Gaius E551e
Mukerjji, D. G., Son of Mother India answers U1582d
Mukherji, P., Indian const. docs. U1061c
Mulert, H., Atlas F41b
Muir, P. L., Onze gouden eeuw Q309
Mullinger, J. B., Intro. to study of Eng. hist. L2a; Hist. of Univ. of Cambridge F122.15; Schools of Charles the Great H641
Munger, T. T., Horace Bushnell F894
Munro, D. C., Children's crusade H354b; Essays on the crusades H354a; Medieval civilization H62a; Middle ages H102a; Source book of Rom. hist. E61; Urban II at Clermont H353e
Munro, D. G., Five republics of Cent. Amer. Y505
Munro, N. G., Prehistoric Japan U3201a
Munro, W. B., Crusaders of New France X123.4; Govt. of U. S. X522c; Seigneurs of old Canada Z123.5
Muralt, E. v., Essai de chronologie byz. A368
Muratori, L. A., Rerum italicarum scriptores O91
Murdoch, J., Japan U3121b
Murdock, K. B., Increase Mather X721
Murdock, W., Alfred Deakin V772
Murhard, F., W. A., Traités 1507d
Murillo Velarde, P., Provincia de Filipinas, Compañía de Jesus V213h
Murison, W., Education E21b9
Murko, M., Gesch. d. alt. südslav. Litteraturen T4662b
Murray, D., Japan B136.37, U3102a
Murray, George, Letters of Marlborough I276c
Murray, Gilbert, Anc. Greek literature D661d; Euripides D664f; Greek epic D203j; Greek religion D625b; Value of Greece D603b
Murray, J. H. P., Papua (Brit. New Guinea) V336a, b
Murray, R., Political science B561d
Murray, R. H., Ireland L481e; Pol. consequences of reformation I232f; Short guide to docs. in Public Record office A295.7; Short guide to ms. in Ireland A295.32-35
Murray's handbooks B43b, U1045a
Musée belge. Bulletin bibliog. D961b; Revue de philologie class. D961a
Museo nacional de México, Anales Y901
Museum Královtví Českého, Casopis S2924
Musil, A., Arabia Petraea E416b; Explorations in Arabia and Mesopotamia G42e
Mussolini, B., Autobiography O422d
Musulin, Freiherr v., Das Haus am Ballplatz P885
Muther, R., Hist. of modern painting B685c
Muyden, B. van, Nation suisse P467b
Muzzey, D. S., U. S. of America X103a
Myers, D. P., New Pan Americanism Y526d; Treaties B502a
Myers, J. M., Jewish people B337a
Myers, P. V. N., Anc. history C101f
Myres, J. L., Dawn of history B311a, C102a; Pol. ideas of the Greeks D561d
Nabuco, J., Nabuco de Araujo Y304
Nachod, O., Beziehungen d. Niederländ. Ostind. Kompagnie zu Japan U3203a; Bibliog. of Japanese emp. U3001c; Gesch. Japan U3201b; Japan B1611
Nachtigal, G., Saharâ' und Súdán W294b
Nagao, H., Relations du Japon avec l’Europe U3202d
Nakamura, K., Prince Ito U3716
Nakano, T., Ordinance power of emperor U3531c
Nansen, F., Farthest north K461; In northern mists R45
Napier, W. F. P., C. J. Napier U7854; War in Peninsula 1536a
Napoléon I, Correspondance I331a; Letters 1331b-g; Ordres et apostilles I331h
Napoléon, Revue des études Napoléoniennes M933
Napoléon III, Correspondance M882
Napoléon, Prince, Correspondance M882
Nares, G. S., Narrative of voyage to Polar sea K459a
Narodna biblioteka, Bibliog. bulletin T5001c
Nathabanja, L., Extra-territoriality in Siam U305d
Nathan, M., S. African commonwealth W439a
Nation (London) B19d; (N. Y.) B19b
National geographic magazine A952
National review B941b7
National Soc. of Colonial Dames of Amer., Privateering and piracy X71b
Native races of Brit. emp. K51
Naumann, F., Central Europe P373c
Naval chronicle I942d; Naval and military journal I942e
Navarrete, M. F. de, Colección documentos hist. españa N62; Viages K76a
Navarro y Lamarca, C., Compendio hist. de Amér. Y105b
Navy Records Soc., Publs. L927
Near East T942
Near East Year Book T21
Nederland. bibliog. Q3f
Négociations secrètes, paix de Münster et d’Osnabrug I274b
Negri, G., Julian the Apostate F851
Neil, R. A., Dialects D31VIII
Nekliudov, A. V., Dipl. reminiscences J761
Neos Hellenomnēmōn T7941
Nepos, C., Vitae E701
Nerèa, M. P., Poder real e as cortes N1532
Nesselrode, K. R., Comte de, Lettres et papiers S765
Nestle, W., Vorsokratiker; Sokratiker; Nachsokratiker D653e
Netherlands, Dept. van Kolonien, Catalogus K3a; Koloniaal verslag K916
Nettleship, R. L., Republic of Plato D654f
Neubert, F., Martin Luther P261g
Neuburger, A., Technik des alterns D573g
Neuburger, M., Hist. of medicine B656f, g
Neue Jahrbücher, klass. Altertum, Geschichte, deut. Lit., Pädagogik D054c; Philologie u. Paedagogik D054b; Wissensch. u. Jugendbildung D054d
Neue österreich. Biog. P31b
Neue Orient U951
Neuer Handatlas B461
Neues Archiv d. Gesells. für Alt. deutsch. Geschichtskunde P941b
Neues Archiv für sächsische Gesch. P966b
Neuhauss, R., Deut. Neu-Guinea V451c
Neumann, C., Weltstellung d. byz. Reiches H307b
Neumann, J. L., Röm. Staatsaltertümere D32.3
Neumann, L. v., Traité, constr. par l’Autriche I508k
Neustroev, A. N., Ukazatel’ povremen. izdan. S3b
Nevins, Allan, Amer. social hist. X611; Amer. states X252; Emergence of mod. Amer. X602.8; Frémont X791
Nevinson, H. W., Dardanelles campaign J372a
New Brunswick Hist. Soc., Collections Z925
New democracy X100b
New East U952
New England hist. and geneal. register A1021
New England quarterly X955
New Europe J961
New international encyclopedia B21b
New Larned B121
New Statesman B19g, B941h2
New York geneal. and biog. A1022
New York Public Library, Bulletin B14a; List of works on Japan U3002b; Jews B331; Near East T1b; Numismatics A12; Persia cf. U301
New Zealand official year-book V911b
New Zealand parl. debates V912b
Newbiggin, M. I., Commercial geography A46b; Frequent ways A47c; Geog. aspects of Balkan problems A47b; Mediterranean lands A47d
Newbold, T. J., Brit. settlements in Straits of Malacca U383a
Newbold, W. R., Cipher of Roger Bacon H658e
Newbolt, H., Naval operations J382a
Newhall, R. A., Berkshire studies B106; Crusades B106.1, H351c; Eng. conquest of Normandy L512
Newman, A. H., Anti-pedo-baptism F371; Baptist churches X622.2; Manual of church hist. F102
Newman, J. H., Lives of Eng. saints F804
Newton, A. P., Cambridge hist. of Brit. emp. K303b; Colonising activities of Eng. Puritans K305; Documents, S. Africa W437c; Intro. to study of colonial hist. A295.16, K101; Old empire and new K350b; Travel and travelers B153a16, H43
Newton, Lord, Lord Lansdowne L886
Nicene and post-nicene Fathers F71b, c
Nicholas, Prince, My fifty years T7784
Nicholls, G., Eng. poor law L587
Nichols, F. M., Epistles of Erasmus I215a
Nichols, J. P., Alaska X471a
Nicholson, R. A., Lit. hist. of the Arabs G663a; Mystics of Islam G662a; Tr. of Eastern poetry and prose G663b
Nickerson, H., Warfare B511b
Nicolai, G. F., Biology of war J502c
Nicolas, N. H., Proceedings and ordinances of privy council L86
Nicolay, J. G., Abraham Lincoln X811
Nicoll, W. R., Princes of the church F829
Nicolson, W., Eng. Scotch and Irish hist. libraries L16e
Niebuhr, B. G., Hist. of Rome E251a
Niederle, L., Manuel de l’antiquité slave S51c; Race slave S51a, T51c; Slov. starzotnosti S51d
Nield, J., Guide to hist. novels B10d
Nielsen, F., Papacy in 19th cent. F351b
Niemeyer’s Zeitschrift für internat. Recht I941i
Nijhoff, M., List of books, Dutch E. India K3b
Nikolai, Grand Duke, Alexandre I S761
Niles’ weekly (national) register X943
Nilsson, M. P., Greek religion D621c
Nineteenth century and after B941b3
Nippold, F., Papacy in 19th cent. F351c
Nisbet, J., Burma U1351e
Nischer, E., Römer im Oesterreich-Ungarn E451a
Nissen, H., Ital. Landeskunde E44; Metrologie D35.1
Nitobe, I. O., Bushido U3603b; Japanese nation U3603c
Nitti, F. S., Fascism O422g; Ricchezza dell’Italia O42
Nitze, W. A., French literature M661b
Nitzsch, K. W., Gesch. d. deutsch. Volkes P214
Nixon, P., Martial D603c18
Noble, M. E., Footfalls of Indian hist. U1623b
Nöldke, T., Aufsätze zur persischen Gesch. U301b
Noer, F. A., Akbar U1738
Nogaro, B., Évolution du commerce B575.5
Nolhac, P. de, Marie Antoinette M785; Petrarch and anc. world O253b
Noorden, C. v., Europ. Gesch. (18th cent.) I277a
Noradoughnian, G., Actes internat. de l’emp. ottoman T1071b
Norden, E., Antike Kunstprosa B671b, H661c; Einleitung D32.1; Röm. Literatur E663c
Norden, W., Griech. und Lat. Lit. B60618; Papsttum u. Byzanz H308a
Nordenskiöld, A. E., Baron, Facsimile atlas K41a; Periplus K41b
Nordenskiöld, E., Hist. of biology B655f
Nordenskiöld, N. A. E., Voyage of the Vega K460
Nordenskjöld, O. G., Antarctica K484b
Nordisk familjebok karta R42a
Nordisk familjebok; konversationslexikon R21a
Nordisk Tidsskrift R947
Norgate, K., England under Angevin kings L251a; John Lackland L251c; Minority of Henry III L251d; Richard the Lion Heart L251b
Norges land og folk R41b
Norsk biog. leksikon R. 24a
Norsk bogtortegnelse R2b, d
Norske Hist. Kildeskriftfond, Skrifter R931
North, R., Biogs. of F., D., and J. North and autobiog. L792
North America review B941a7
North China herald U2943
Northcott, C. H., Australian soc. development V347a
Norton, A. O., Readings in hist. of education H642d
Norton, Baron. See Anderley.
Norton, H. K., Far Eastern republic of Siberia U351
Norton, H. T. J., England's guarantee Q353
Norvins, J. M. de, Souvenirs M849
Norway, Official publ. for Paris exhibition R606
Norwood, G., Greek tragedy D663b
Nosek, V., Independent Bohemia S2361a; Spirit of Bohemia S2601
Notes and queries L942
Notestein, W., Commons debates for 1629 L83a; Journal of Sir Simon D'ewes L83b; Source problems L67b; Witchcraft in England L604
Notizenblatt (Deut. Verein für d. Gesch. Mährrens u. Schlesiens) S2927a
Notizie degli scavi di antichità E924
Nouaillac, J., Lectures historiques M62a
Nouvelle revue historique M951
Nouvelles annales de la marine K961d
Nova Scotia archives (Reports) Z63
Nova Scotia Hist. Soc., Collections Z926
Novaković, S., Srbška bibliograf. za noviju književnost T4001a; Wiedergeburt d. serb. Staates T4301a
Novotný, V., České dějiny S2121a; Jan Hus S2701
Nowak, K. F., Chaos J361d; Collapse of Central Europe J361c; Weg zur Katastrophe J361b
Noyes, A. D., Financial chapters of the war J573; Forty years of Amer. finance X578a
Numerical list, Sessional printed papers Lod
Numismatic chronicle A143
Numismatics A12, A447, A442, A1041-52
Numismatische Zeitschrift A1051
Numismatist A1042
Nuntiaturberichte P76
Nuova antologia di lettere B941d1, O941
Nuova enciclopedia ital. O21
Nuova rivista storica O955
Nuovi studi mediavali H944b
Nuovo archivio veneto O965
Nussbaum, F. L., Commercial policy in Fr. rev. M596a
Nyhus, H., Norsk leksikon R21c
Oakes, A., Europ. treaties I06a
Oakley, H. D., Greek thought D651
Oaten, E. F., Europ. travellers in India U1214b
Obergermanisch-rätische Limes E952
Oberholtzer, E. P., Amer. crisis biogs. X702; Hist. of U. S. X297; Jay Cooke X820
Obermaier, H., Fossil man B307b
O' Brien, G., Econ. effects of reformation I223g
O'Brien, R. B., Parnell L874a
O'Brien, W., Irish revolution L492c
Obst, E., Feldzug des Xerxes D301e
O'Connor, J., Ireland L484b
Oda, Y., Principes de droit admin. U3531d
Odavić, R. J., Bibliograf. De Serbes, Croates et Slovènes T4001e
O'Donovan, E., Merv oasis U332c
Oechslin, W., Schweiz im 19. Jahrh. P471a; Switzerland P461d; Quellenbuch zur Schweizergesch. P66
Ökonomisk-geog. atlas över Norge R41a
Oertel, F., Liturgie E392b
Oesterley, H., Wegweiser A8b
Oesterreich. Archao. Institut, Jahresthefte D974
Oesterreich. Monarchie T41a
Oesterreich. Monatsschrift für d. Orient T961
Oesterreich. Rundschatz B941e2
Oesterreich. Staatsvertrage, England I5081
Oettinger, E. M., Bibilograf biographique B13; Moniteur des dates B701e
Official gazette (Philippines) V907
Official German doc., World War J84a
Official hist., New Zealand in great war V306b
Official journal (League of Nations) 901g
Official records, Union and Confed. armies X916; Navies X917
Official year book, Australia Y911a
Oficina Internac. Centro-Amer., Centro America Y986
INDEX

Ogburn, W. F., Social change B388
Ogden, C. K., Hist. of civilization B153a
Ogg, D., Europ in 17th cent. I271a
Ogg, F. A., Amer. government X532b; Builders of the republic X603.8; Econ. devel. of mod. Europe I571a; Govts. of Europe I551e; Nat. govt.s. and World War J532b; National progress X122.27; Old Northwest X123.19; Reign of Andrew Jackson X123.20; Source book of med. hist. H61a
Ogilvie, A. G., Boundary settlement A295.49
O’Gorman, T., Roman Cath. church X622.9
O’Hara, V., Russia B137b3
Ohsson, I. M. d’, Tableau gén., emp. ottoman T1531b
Okakura, K., Awakening of Japan (Ideals of the East) U3253c
Okakura-Yoshisaburo, Japanese spirit U3622; Life and thought of Japan U3603a
Okey, T., Italy today O51a
Okuma, S., Count, Fifty years of new Japan U3254a
Oldenberg, M., Gesch. d. Philosophie B60615
O’Leary, D. F., Memorias Y76c
Olgin, M. J., Guide to Russian lit. S661b; Soul of Russian rev. S352b
Oliphant, L., Elgin’s mission to China and Japan U270b
Oliphant, O. W., Jeanne d’Arc B711-a37
Oliphant, T. L. K. See Kingston.
Oliveira Lima, M. de, Dom Joao VI no Brazil Y303b; Evolution of Brazil Y303a
Olivera Martins, J. P., Golden age of Prince Henry the Navigator K231c; Portugal N1104
Oliver, S. P., French dispute in Madagasc W482b
Olivier, M., Sénégal W376b
Ollivier, E., Empire légal M434a; Franco-Prussian war M434b
Olmstead, A. T. E., Assyria C254a; Assyrian histography C01a; Travels and studies in Nearer East C401c
Olrik, H., Danemark R604b
Olufsen, O., Emir of Bokhara U334d
Oman, C. W. C., Art of war H511; Byzantine empire B136.30, H302; Dark ages B132.1; England L122; Eng. before Norman conquest L122.1; Great revolt of 1381 L273c; Greece B135.2, D101b; Outbreak of the war J263c; Peninsular war I536b; Pol. hist. of England, 1377-1485 L121.4; Seven Roman statesmen E711; War D31V10; Wellington’s army L514
Omond, G. W. T., Lord advocates of Scotland L472d
Oncken, H., Allg. Staatsengesch. B161; Lassalle F591d; Napoleon III and Rhine I407b; Rudolf von Bennigsen P843
Oncken, W., Allg. Geschichte B162; Zeitalter der Revolution B162V1; Zeitalter d. Kaisers Wilhelm B162IV6, P331g; Zeitalter Friedrich des Grossen B162II118
O’Neill, H., History of the war J282
Ontario, Bureau of archives, Report Z65
Ontario Hist. Soc., Annual report Z924
Oppenheim, L., International law I503g
Oppenheim, M., Admin. of royal navy and merchant shipping L523
Ordonnances des rois de France M71a, b
Orelli, J. K., Inscriptionum latinarum collectio E82b
Ogerland, S., Encyklopedja S1021a
Orient T941
Orientalische biblioog. G3a, U2c
Oriental. Literaturzeitung C955
Oriente moderno T971
Origines dipl. de la guerre de 1870 M74c
Orléans, Duchesse d’, Correspondance M762
Ormerod, H. A., Piracy D521b
Orpen, G. H., Ireland under Normans L483b, c
Orr, C. W. J., Cyprus under Brit. rule K398; Northern Nigeria W373a
Orr, J., problem of O. T. C303c
Orsi, P., Cavour B71138; Modern Italy B136.54 Q302
Orth, S. P., Armies of labor X123.40; Boss and machine X123.43; Our foreigners X123.35; Socialism and democracy I582k
Orvis, J. S., Poland S1101c
Osborn, H. F., From the Greeks to Darwin B650a; Old stone age B301c
Osborn, S., North-west passage K456a
Osgood, H. L., American colonies X201a, b
Osler, W., Modern medicine B656h
Osmond, C. L. E. A. d’, Memoirs M868
Ostasiat. Rundschau U946
INDEX

Ost-Europa S949
Osteurop. Bibl. S3f
Ostrogothskii, M. I. A., Democracy X562a, b
Otte, E. C., Norway, Sweden and Denmark B135,16
Otter-Barry, R. B., With the Russians in Mongolia U343b
Otto, Bishop of Freising, Chronicle H645
Otto, A. F., Mythological Japan U3681c
Otto, W., Kulturgesch. d. Altertums D4
Ottosen, J., Vor historie R102
Ottův slovník naucný S2021b
Ouahid, W., Évolution du commerce B575,5
Our debt D600c
Outer Mongolia treaties U345
Overbeck, J. A., Ant. Schriftquellen D690a
Overlach, T. W., Foreign financial control U2576a
Overton, J. H., Eng. church 1714-1800 L622,7; Evang. revival F122,12
Owen, D. E., Imperialism and nationalism B106,10
Owen, S. J., Wellesley papers U1531c
Oxford and Asquith, H. H., Earl of, Fifty years of parl. L405a
Oxford classical texts D71e
Oxford econ. atlas B46f
Oxford Hist. Soc., Publications L934
Oxford library of translations D72a

Pagès, L., Biblio. japonaise U3001a; Religion chrétienne au Japon U3626b
Paget, R. H., Outline of Christianity F129
Pagliani, A., Catalogo generale O1a
Paine, R. D., Fight for a free sea X123,17; Old merchant marine X123,36
Pais, E., Anc. Italy E254c; Anc. legends E254d; Collezione di testi e monumenti rom. E254g; Histoire rom. (to B. C. 146) B169aI;
Ricerche E254b, f; Sardegna e Corsica E436b; Sicilia et Magna Grecia D401d; Storia critica E254a; Storia della colonizzazione di Roma E254c; Storia dell 'Italia ant. E254h; Storia di Roma E254i
Palacky, F., Gesch. Böhmen S2201a
Palat, B. E., Grande guerre, front occidental J331b
Paléologue, G. M., Memoirs S356a
Palestine Exploration Fund, Quar. statement C986
Palestine Oriental Soc., Journal C984
Palfrey, J. G., New England X351
Palgrave, F., Authority of the King's council L542c
Pallas, Enciklopediája T2021
Pallegoix, J. B., Description, Thai ou Siam U392b
Palm, F. C., French absolutism B625; Politics and religion M256d
Palmblad, V. F., Biog. lexikon R23a
Palmer, A. W., Human side of Hawaii V272
Palmer, E. H., Qur'án G63d
Palmer, F., America in France J325h; My second year J325g; My year of the war J325f
Palmer, T. W., Guide to law and legal lit. Spain N2f
Palmer, W., Patriarch and tsar S743
Palmieri, A., Chiesa russa S621b
Panaretto, S., Bulgaria and her neighbors T372b; Near Eastern affairs T391b
Pannikoke, O. H., References on reformation in Germany P4e
Pantennius, T. H., Der falsche Demetrius S742
Paparrhégapoulos, K., Georgios Karaiskakēs T7722; Historia tou hellēnikou ethnous T7123a
Papinot, E., Hist. and geog. dictionary of Japan U3021b
Parasnis, R. B. D. B., Maratha people U302b.
Pardo de Tavera, T. H., Biblioteca filipina Vif
Pares, B., Russia S103; Russia and reform S353c
Paribeni, R., Optimus Princeps E784
Paris, J. A., Jeunesse de Robespierre M814b
Pariset, G., (Lavisse) Hist. de France M124b; La révolution L124b2
Parisot, R., Lorraine M48ad
Park, M. E., Plebs in Cicero's day E577a
Park, Mungo, Travels W293a
Park, C. S., Sir James Graham L858; Sir Robert Peel L393e
Park, E. H., Anc. China simplified U2201b; China U2101b; Chinese religion U2621a; Thousand years of the Tartars B1532a
Park, H. M. D., Roman legions E513b
Parker, P., Journal U421 note
Parkes, H., Fifty years V702
Parkin, G. R., Imp. federation K362b; Sir J. A. Macdonald Z144.15
Parkinson, R. H. R., Dreissig Jahre in der Sudsee V451b
Parkman, F., Works Z201
Parl. debates L84
Parl. hist. of England L82; L83
Parmelee, M. F., Blockade and sea power J574a
Parmentier, A. E. E., Album historique H602e
Parnassós D969
Parnell, A., War of the succession N302
Parnell, J. H., C. S. Parnell L874b
Parrington, V. L., Main currents Amer. thought X662b
Parry, C. H. H., Evolution of art of music B691f
Parry, W. E., Journal of voyage K454
Parsons, G., Stream of history B101e
Partsch, J. F. M., Geographie d. Welthandels A46j; Central Europe P41a
Pârvan, V., Dacie E451e; Nationalité d. Kauflute E576b
Pascal, C., Carmina ludicra Rom. D71f
Pastolini dall'Onda, P. D., Caterina Sforza Q784
Pasquet, D., Origin of House of Commons L545b
Pasquier, Duc. de, Memoirs M402
Pastells, P., Compañía de Jesús, Paraguay F442f; id, Filipinas F442j
Pastor, L. v., Hist. of popes F311b; Janssens Gesch. F242b; Reichenberger P945
Pasvolsky, L., Russia in Far East U426d; Russian debts and reconstruction J579b; War debt settlements J579e
Patera, A., Jana Amosa Komského korrespondence S272a
Paton, L. B., Early hist. of Syria and Palestine C351a
Patrick, D., Chamber's biog. dict. B701g
Pattee, F. L., Amer. literature X661d, e
Patterson, G., Geog. of India U1043a
Patterson, J., Road transport I574c
Pattison, M., Milton L779a
Paul the Deacon, Hist. of Langobards H203c
Paul, H., German. philologie H22b; Hist. of language A301b
Paul, H. W., Mod. England L398
Pauer, G., A magyar honfoglalás kútád T2073
Pauli, R., England B161I6
Paulullin, C. O., Dipl. negotiations U421 note, X508.6; Navy of Amer. rev. X521d
Paulsen, F., German universities P641a; Gesch. d. gelehrten Unterrichts P641c
Pauly, A. F., Real-encyclopädie d. class. Altertumswiss. D21g
Pausanias, Description of Greece D690d
Paxson, F. L., American frontier X422; Independence of S. Amer. republics Y501; Last Amer. frontier X441a; New nation X114.4; Recent hist. U. S. X291c
Payer, J., New lands within Arctic circle K458
Payne, C. H., Scenes and characters U1063b
Payne, E. J., Colonies B135.20; European colonies K102; Voyages of Elizabethan seamen K62a
Payne, J., Thousand nights and one night G64b
Payne, J. F., Natural hist. and science; Medicine E21b20
Peabody Institut Catalog B6b
Peace handbooks J441a, U101e
Peacock, W., Albania T6351e
Pearce, F. B., Zanzibar W391a
Pearce, R. R., Marquess Wellesley U1759
Peers, E., Abdul Hamid T1762; Destruction of Greek empire T1211b; Fall of Constantinople H357; Forty years in Constantinople
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T332; Turkey and its people</td>
<td>T1051c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pearse, H., Viscount Lake</td>
<td>U178r</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pearson, A. F. S., Thomas Cartright</td>
<td>L750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peary, R. E., North pole</td>
<td>K464a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pease, T. C., Leveller movement</td>
<td>L348; The United States X102d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feddie, R. A., Bibliog.</td>
<td>B1a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pedrich, G., Manual of heraldry</td>
<td>A401f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peé, G., Financial crisis</td>
<td>M583b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peé, R., Papers</td>
<td>L393e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peet, H. W., Sell’s world’s press</td>
<td>B11a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peet, T. E., Stone and bronze ages</td>
<td>E202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pekaf, J., Dějiny československé</td>
<td>S2101b; František Palacky E2762</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pekmezzi, G., Albanesische Bibliog.</td>
<td>T6001a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pelham, H. F., Outlines Rom. hist.</td>
<td>E102a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pélassié du Rausas, G., Régime des capitulations</td>
<td>T1501a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pellew, G., Addington, Viscount Sidmouth</td>
<td>L834</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pelliza, M. A., Hist. Argentina</td>
<td>Y331b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pember, Mrs., Algeria</td>
<td>W246c; Poland reborn S1603b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Penck, A., Deut. Reich</td>
<td>P42a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Penrose, F. C., Architecture</td>
<td>D31IVz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pensom, L. M., Colonial agents of Brit. W. Indies</td>
<td>K386</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pepys, S., Diary</td>
<td>L330a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pereyra, C., Documentos, México</td>
<td>Y96f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pérez, L. M., Guide, Cuban archives</td>
<td>Y6e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pérez Pujol, E., Hist. instituciones sociales</td>
<td>N532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Periodicals, index to</td>
<td>B16, 17. See also each section at no. 941 ff.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Periodichesko spisanie</td>
<td>T5291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peritz, I. J., O. T. history</td>
<td>C304d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perkins, D., Monroe doctrine</td>
<td>Y521t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perkins, J. B., France under Mazarin, Regency, Louis XV, and in Amer. Rev.</td>
<td>M273a-d; Richelieu B711-a39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permanent Court of International Justice, Publications</td>
<td>J902</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permanent Mandates Commission, Minutes</td>
<td>J901b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perrin, E., Griech. u. röm. Privatleben</td>
<td>D32.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pernot, H. O., Littérature grecque mod.</td>
<td>T7661b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perrens, F. T., Étienne Marcel</td>
<td>M716; Florence under the Médicis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perrier, E., Earth before history</td>
<td>B15343, B153b1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perrin, E., Decadence de la papauté</td>
<td>B169a115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perris, G. H., Battle of the Marne</td>
<td>J323a; Industrial hist. mod. England L584</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perrot, G., Hist. of art</td>
<td>C681</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perry, B., Amer. spirit in Lit.</td>
<td>X123-34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perry, F., Saint Louis</td>
<td>B711a40, M232b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perry, G. G., Church of England L627; Reformation in Eng.</td>
<td>F122.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perry, M. C., Cf. F. L. Hawks Perry-Ayscough, H. G. C., With the Russians in Mongolia U343b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persson, A. W., Staat u. Manufaktur im Röm. Reiche</td>
<td>E575</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pertile, A., Storia del diritto ital.</td>
<td>O551</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pertz, G. H., Freiherrn vom Stein</td>
<td>P313b; Geschichtschreiber P71b; Monumenta German. hist. P71a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peter, K. L., Zeittafeln d. röm. Gesch.</td>
<td>E34b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petermanns Mitteilungen</td>
<td>A965</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peters, J. P., Religion of Hebrews</td>
<td>C623c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peters, K., Gründung von Deut.-Ost-afrika</td>
<td>W356a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peterson, R. M., Cults of Campania</td>
<td>E624a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petersson, T., Cicero</td>
<td>E744</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petit, M., Hist. gén. des peuples</td>
<td>B105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petit de Julleville, L., Hist. de la langue et litt. fr. M663a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petit-Dutaillis, C., (Lavisse) Hist de France M124a; Louis VIII M323a; Soulèvement des travailleurs L273b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petit-Dutaillis, N. C., Europe occidentale B169a114</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petit Larousse</td>
<td>B236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petitot, C. B., Collection mémoires rel. à l’hist. de France</td>
<td>M702</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petrarca, F., Selection from his correspondence</td>
<td>O253a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petre, F. L., Bolivar</td>
<td>Y262b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petrescu, G., Actes et documents, Roumanie T3074</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petrie, W. M. F., Arts &amp; Crafts of anc. Egypt C682b; Hist. of Egypt C203; Methods in archaeology</td>
<td>A421a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

Petrik, G., Bibliog. hungarica T2001b, c, e
‘Petrović, N. S., Bibliog. Serbes et Croates T4001d
Pettersen, H., Bibliotheca Norvegica R2a
Pettit, W. W., Russ.-Amer. relations J83
Pevet, A., Les responsables de la guerre J232b
Pfaff, C. G. F., Bibliog. Groenlandica K7b
Pfannmüller, G., Handbuch d. Islam-Literature G662b
Pfeilschifter, G., Germanen im röm. Reich H702
Pfäster, C., (Lavisse) Hist. de France M124a; Robert le Pieux M712
Pfäster, J., Gesch. d. Teutschen B1611i
Pfeiderer, E., G. W. Leibniz P801
Pflugk-Harttung, J. von, Acta pontif. rom. F75d; Franco-German war I538f
Pflugk-Harttung, J. A. G. von, Great migrations, Early middle ages B165.6-7; Weltgeschichte B168a
Pharaoh and Co., Gazetteer So. India U1042c
Phayre, A. P., Burma U1351c
Phelps, A., Louisiana X461.6
Philby, H. St. J. B., Arabia of the Wahabis G42c; Heart of Arabia G42b, T8431a
Philip, A., Calendar A365b
Philip, G., Atlas A50d, B46n
Philippson, A., Mittelmeergebiet E43c
Philippson, M., Contre-révolution I241d; Fried. v. Brandenburg P297a; Reformation, Religious wars, Louis XIV, Balance of power, Frederick the Great B165.11-15; Zeitalter von Philipp II B1621112; Zeitalter Ludwig des Vierzehnten B1621115
Phillimore, R., Commentaries on internat. law I503b
Phillimore, W. P. W., Guide for the genealogist A324b; Parish historian A324c
Phillips, C., New Poland S1603c
Phillips, U. B., Amer. negro slavery X582a; Life and labor in Old South X393; Robert Toombs X790
Phillips, W. A., Canning L387d; Confederation of Europe I405c; Modern Europe B132.8, I401e; Revolution in Ireland L492a; War of Gr. independence T7301
Philological Assoc., Journal of Philology D948
Philologikós Súlogos Parnassós, Parnassós D969
Philologische Wochenschrift D950c
Philologus D955
Philoology A301 ff
Philpps, R. W., Armies of the first French republic M512
Piazza, G., Benadir W386
Picard, C., Sculpture ant. B682h6
Picard, E., Histoire des sciences M123.14; Unpubl. corresp. of Napoleon I T331g, M85e
Picard R., Cahiers de 1789 M302a
Picavet, F. J., Esquisse d’une hist. gén. H647d; Gerbert H741; Litt. en langue lat. M123.12
Pickard-Cambridge, A. W., Demosthenes B711a41, D303d
Picot, E., Chronique de Moldavie T3082; Serbes de Hongrie T411a2
Pidal, P. J., Hist. de las alteraciones de Aragon N262a
Pierce, B. L., Public opinion and the teaching of history A264
Piercy, W. C., Dict. Christian biog. F24b
Pieris, P. E., Ceylon and Hollanders U1342b; Ceylon and Portugal U1342c; Ceylon and Portuguese U1342a
Pietschmann, R., Gesch. d. Phönizier B16214, C351c
Pigafetta, A., Magellan’s voyage K233
Piganiol, A., Conquête romaine B169b3, E257; Origines de Rome E215
Pigeonneau, H., Hist. du commerce M585
Pijoan y Soteras, J., Hist. of art B683
Pike, L. O., Const. hist. House of Lords L546
Pillai, G. P., Representative Indians U1715
Pillai, P., Econ. conditions in India U1572c
Pillsbury, W. B., Hist. of psychology B655g
Piloty, R., Jahrbuch B30b
Piltz, E., Poland S1602a, b
Pindaros, Odes D662b
Pingaud, A., Domination fr. dans l’Italie du nord O303c; Hommes d’état de la république ital. O303d; Italie depuis 1870 O403b
Pingaud, L., Choiseul-Gouffier T1724; Saulx-Tavannes M739c
Pinheiro Chagas, M., Diccionario popular N1021
INDEX

Pinkerton, J., General collection of voyages and travels K73c
Finon, R., Empire Méditerranée W231b; Europe et la Jeune Turquie T351b; Europe et l'empire ottoman T351a; France et Allemagne J109a; Histoire diplomatique M123.9
Finza, G., Civiltà ant. d'Italia E211d
Pipe Roll Society, Publications L924
Piper, F., Lives of church leaders F806
Piquet, V., Civilisations de l'Afrique du Nord W202; Colonisation fr. dans l'Afrique du Nord W231a Maroc W239
Pirchengger, H., Steiermark B161-1115
Pirenne, H., Belgian democracy Q251; Bibliog. de l'hist. Bel- gique Q1; Civilisation occidentale B169a11.9; Gesch.Belgiens B161.1.33, Q161; Histoire de Belgique Q161; Medieval cities H576
Pirie, J. H. H., Voyage of the 'Scotia' K483d
Pirie-Gordon, C. H. C., Innocent the Great F706b
Pirou, G., Doctrines écon. M598b
Pisko, J., Skanderbeg T6721
Pitman, F. W., Devel. of Brit. W. Indies K385a; Slavery on Brit. W. I. plantations K385b
Pittard, E., Race and history B15315, B153b5
Platnauer, M., Septimus Severus E801
Platner, S. B., Topography and monuments of anc. Rome E683a
Plato. Dialogues D654a; Euthyphron, Apology, Crito, and Phaedo D654d; Laws D654c; Phaedrus, Lysis, and Protagoras D654e; Republican D654b
Platonov, S. F., Lektsii po russkoj istorii S124c; Russia S102
Platt, T. C., Autobiography X851
Platts, C., Pioneers of our faith F811
Platzhoffer, W., Geschichte 1559-1660 B170.116
Playfair, R. L., Bibliog. of Algeria W2a, b; Bibliog. of Barbary states W2e; Bibliog. of Morocco W2c; Scourge of Christendom W201b
Plinius Secundus, C., Natural history E41
Plitt, G. L., Realencyklopädie F23a
Ploetz, C., Epitome of history A366a
Plumer, W., Memorandum of proceedings, U. S. Senate X752
Plummer, A., Church of early fathers F122.1
Plummer, C., Alfred the Great L224; Saxon chronicles L221c
Plunket, I. L., Isabel of Castile B711442, N254
Plutarch, Lives D73f
Pobjiedonostsev, K. P., Reflections S766
Pocquet, B., Bretagne M482b
Podmore, F., Robert Owen L843
Poestion, J. C., Island (Iceland) R252b
Poëte, M., Vie de cité (Paris) M491a
Pohle, J., System. Religion B60614.2
Poincaré, R., Memoirs J232f; Origines de la guerre J232a
Poirson, A., Henri IV. M259b
Pokorny, F., Czechoslovak republic S2371b
Pokrovskii, M. N., Russ. istorii S124d
Polish Acad. of Sciences, Encyc. polska S1121e
Political handbook of the world B25
Political science quarterly B941h.1
Polk, J. K., Diary X785
Pollard, A. F., Brit. empire K363e; England, 1547-1603 L121.6; England under Protector Somerset L306; Evolution of Parliament L545a; Factors in Amer. hist. X606; Henry VIII. L302; Hist. of great war J281b; Thomas Cran- mer L742
Pollard, H. B. C., Hist. of fire arms B515
Pollock, F., Eng. law L555a; Science of politics B561a
Polnoe sobranie russkikh isetopisë 571
Polo, M., Book of Ser M. Polo U42a
Polybius, Histories E224
Pons, F. R. J. de, Voyage Y201d
Ponsonby, A. A. W. H., English diaries L10
Ponsonby, F., Letters of Empress Frederick F384a
Poole, R. L., Chronicles and annals A292a; Exchequer in 12th cent. L540b; Hist. atlas A49a; Huguenots K205; Medieval reckonings of time A295.3; Medieval thought
Priest, G. M., Germany since 1740 P321a
Priestley, H. I., Coming of the white man X602; J. de Gálvez Y532b; Mexican nation Y462
Princeton theol. rev. C995
Prins, A. W., Encyclopaedie Q21
Prinsen, J., Handboek Q661
Prior, E. S., Figure-sculpture L681b; Gothic art L681a
Pritchard, W. T., Polynesian reminiscences V32a
Privat, E., Odyssee de la Pologne S1301a
Privateering and piracy X71b
Privy Council, Gt. Brit., Acts L87; Proceedings and ordinances L86
Proceedings, Royal Colonial Institut K64a; Society of Antiquaries D981c
Proceedings and debates, Brit. Parl. re N. Amer. X73
Procès, Jeanne d'Arc M926a
Prochaska, A., Dzieje Witolda S1702; Król Władysław Jagiełło S1701
Programme de modernism F656c
Promis, V., Bibliogr. di Savoia O2d
Prosopographia imperii rom. E35
Prothero, G. W., Cambridge mod. hist. I121; List of books, World War J1b; Peace handbooks J441a, U101e; Select statutes L62c; Simon de Montfort L717
Prothero, R. E., Eng. farming L681a, b
Protić, S., Aspirations of Bulgaria T372c
Protocol, New Hebrides V917a, b
Protocollo della Giovine Ital. O358c
Prou, M., Collection de textes M61b; Manuel de paléographie A341b, A345e; Recueil de fac-similés A345f
Prowse, D. W., Newfoundland Z41a
Prudent, F., Atlas B46h
Prutz, H., Abendland im Mittelalter B16211.6; Age of Charlemagne, Feudalism, Renaissance B165.8-10; Essays on the Crusades H354a; Kaiser Friedrich I. P701; Preussische Gesch. P289
Przegled historyczny S1942a
Ptolemaeus, C., Geographia E42a, b
Puau, R., Constantinople T221b
Pubblicazioni edite dallo stato, indice generale O3a; Scritti biog. e crit. Q6b
Public documents X906; Check list X907
Public gen'l. acts L77d; General statutes L77c
Publications, Carnegie Inst. Washington X926
Publications, Univ. of California, Classical philology D923
Publicațiunile Acad. Române T3921c
Publicatienen Preuss. Staatsarchiven P81
Publishers' circular B18b; Weekly B18a; Trade list annual B2j
Pullan, L., Religion since the reformation F361
Pulling, F. S., Dict. of Eng. history L21
Pumpelly, R., Across Amer. and Asia U421 note; Explorations in Turkestan U43c, d; Reminiscences U709
Purcell, E. S., Card. Manning F882
Purchas, S., Pilgrimes K72
Puschmann, T., Gesch. d. Medizin B656f
Putnam, G. H., Books and their makers H665; Censorship of church of Rome F671a
Putnam, G. P., Handbook of univ. hist. A366g
Putnam, R., Charles the Bold B711a43, H821; Jacqueline of Holland Q253; Luxemburg Q120, William the Silent B711a44, Q305a, b
Putnam's atlas A50d; Econ. atlas B46g; Handy map book B46e
Putzger, F. W., Atlas A50c
Pypin, A. N., Gesch. d. slav. Literaturen S51e
Quarterly rev. B941b6
Quebec Hist. Soc., Hist. docs. Z922b; Transactions Z922a
Quebec (Province), Reports Z64
Queillé, E., Indépendance bulgare T5753
Quellen, Schweiz. Gesch. P96a
Quellen u. Aufsätze, russ. Gesch. S66
Quellen u. Forschungen F972; aus ital. Archiven O953; zur Reformationsgesch. cf. P741b
Querard, J. M., France littéraire B4b; Littérature fr. B4c
Quesada, E., Época de Rosas Y332
Quesada, V. G., Vida intelectual Y662b
Qui êtes-vous? B702e, M25
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index Entry</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Quicherat, J., Jeanne d'Arc</td>
<td>M718a, M206a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quick, J., Annotated const., Australia</td>
<td>V342b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quiggan, A. H., Hist. of anthropology</td>
<td>A51c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quincy, J., Journals of S. Shaw</td>
<td>U421 note, U2793</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quinn, A. H., Amer. drama</td>
<td>X676a, b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quinzaine coloniale</td>
<td>K963</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raccolta, Dei trattati, Italia</td>
<td>I508s,t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rachfah, F., Wilhelm von Oranien</td>
<td>Q307; Deutschland u. Weltpolitik</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Racic, V. V., Serbie</td>
<td>T4501a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rad Jugoslavenska Akad.</td>
<td>T4922d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radhakamlal Mukerjee, Foundations of Indian econ.</td>
<td>U1572b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radhakumuda Mukhopadhyaya, Harsha</td>
<td>U1702 (b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radin, G., Balkan pivot</td>
<td>T4381c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radin, P., Primitive man</td>
<td>A54b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radonic, J., Hist. des Serbes de Hongrie</td>
<td>T4112c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radoslavov, V., Bulgarien u. Weltkrise</td>
<td>T5381b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raeder, E., Kreuzerkrieg</td>
<td>J383.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raffalovich, A., Russia, its trade and commerce</td>
<td>S574b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raffles, S., Stamford Raffles</td>
<td>V761</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raffles, T. S., Java</td>
<td>V431b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ragatz, L. J., Planter class in Brit.</td>
<td>K385c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ragozin, Z. A., Assyria</td>
<td>B136.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chaldea</td>
<td>B136.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Media</td>
<td>B136.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vedic India</td>
<td>B136.41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rainy, R., Anc. Catholic church</td>
<td>F225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rait, R. S., Life in med. univ.</td>
<td>H642e; Parliaments of Scotland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L470; Viscount Gough</td>
<td>U1789</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raleigh, W. A., Milton</td>
<td>L779b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shakespeare</td>
<td>L760b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>War in the air</td>
<td>J401a; Shakespeare's England</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L602c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rambaud, A. N., Civilisation fr.</td>
<td>M602a, b; Empire grec H307a; Expansion of Russia S481a; France coloniale K404; Hist. générale B152; Instructions aux ambassadeurs, Russie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I2758a-9; J. Ferry</td>
<td>M804; Russia S121a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramirez, W., Marques de Villa-Urrutia</td>
<td>C358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maria Cristina de Borbon</td>
<td>N358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramiz Galvaq, B. F., Catalogo, hist. do Brazil</td>
<td>Y4a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramon, G. G., F. de Dietrich</td>
<td>M801</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramsay, A. C., Physical geol. and geog. of Gt. Brit.</td>
<td>L41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramsay, J. H., Angevin empire L124b; Dawn of the const. L124c; Foundations of Eng. L124a; Genesis of Lancaster L124d; Lancaster and York L124c; Revenues of Kings of Eng. L540d</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramsay, W. M., Asiatic elements in Greek civilization D251d; Church in Roman emp. F241a; Cities and bishops of Phrygia E406a; Eastern provinces E406b; Hist. geog. Asia Minor C43b; St. Paul the traveller F241b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rand, B., Selections, econ. hist.</td>
<td>1573d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rand, E. K., Founders of the middle ages H104e; Ovid D603c13, D605c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rand McNally atlas</td>
<td>B46b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Randall, J. G., Const. problems under Lincoln X538</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Randall, J. H., Making of mod. mind B610</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Randall-MacIver, D., Iron age in Italy E211b; Villanovs E211a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rangachari, K., Castes and tribes of S. India U1052e</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ranke, L. v., Civil wars and monarchy M252; Deut. Mächte u. d. Fürstenbund P307b; Genesis d. preuss. Staates P287b; Gesch. Serbiens T4203a; Hardenberg P314c; Hist. of England L323; Hist. of popes F311c; Jahrbücher d. deut. Reiches P215a; Kritik neuer. Geschichtschreiber A284c, O474d; Memoirs of Brandenburg P287a; Reformation in Germany P252; Servia T4203a, b; Wallenstein P761a; Weltgeschichte B163a, b; Zwölf Bücher preuss. Gesch. P287c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ranslik, E., Gesch. d. alten Orients B1681b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ransome, A., Crisis in Russia S357c; Russia in 1919 S357b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rao, T. A. G., Hindu iconography U1682a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rapson, E. J., Ancient India U1201a; Supremacy in India U1233d</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rashdall, H., Universities of Europe</td>
<td>H642a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rassegna storica del risorgimento</td>
<td>O983</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rathenau, W., Briefe P872b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ratzel, F., Anthropogeographie A42c; History of mankind A55a; Polit. Géog. A42d</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raumer, F., Hohenstaufen P213a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rawlinson, G., Anc. Egypt B136,7, C122; Orient. monarchies C122a-c; Parthia B136.34; Phoenicia B136.18, C351b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rawlinson, H. G., Brit. beginnings in west. India U1243c; Indian hist. studies U1203b; Intercourse between India and west. world U1203c
Ray, P. O., Intro. to Amer. govt. X532b
Raymond, E., Tecumseh Z123.17
Read, C., Walsingham L758a
Reade, A., Finland R608b
Reader’s guide B16c, d
Real Academia de la Historia, Bulletin N941 Cf. N62, N533d
Reale Deputazione. Cf. O82-O85
Reale Società Romana, Archivio O968
Realencyclopädie F23a
Réau, L., Art russe S681a, b; Peinture fr. M682
Rebbmann, E., Baden P402b
Reboul, F., Croisades à la rév. M123.7; Mist. militaire 1532b
Recke, W., Büchernik, Polen S1001b
Reclams universal Bibliothek B171c
Réclus, E., Earth and its inhabitants B42a, U41b; Empire du milieu U2043a
Réclus, M., J. Favre M891
Réclus, O., Atlas de France M64b; Empire du milieu U2043a
Recopilacion de leyes Y73
Record Comm., Publications L72
Recoully, R., Foch J742; Heures tragiques J266; Third republic M122.10
Recueil d’actes internationaux T1071b
Recueil de facsimilés A345f
Recueil de travaux rel. philologie et archéol. égypt. et assyr. C964
Recueil des historiens, France M72b;
Croisades H71
Recueil des inscriptions D81e; instructions aux ambassadeurs M74b;
lois M903
Recueil des traités, France M74a, d;
Hongrie T2075; Norvège 1508q;
Russie S81
Reddaway, W. F., Frederick the Gt. B711445, P302a; Intro. to study of Russian hist. A925.25; Monroe doctrine Y521d
Redlich, J., Austrian war govt. P436c; Francis Joseph P437a
Redlich, O., Privatkunden A326c;
Rudolf v. Hapsburg P703; Urkundenlehrer B170 IV A326c
Reed, S., Indian year book U1044b
Reedtz, H. de C., Traitédes, Danemark 1508n
Rees, W., South Wales L452c
Reeve, H. F., Black republic (Liberia) W366b; Gambia W371b
Reeves, J. S., Amer. dipl. under Tyler and Polk X598.3, Y486e
Reeves, W. P., Long white cloud (New Zealand) V351b; State experiments V347b
Reference catalogue of current lit. B3i
Reforma social Y942
Regeerings-almanak, Nederland.-Indië K915
Regel, F., Geog. Unterricht A6b
Regesta chartarium Ital. O93
Regesta dipl. Bohemiae et Moraviae S2076
Regia Deputazione di Storia Patria, Miscellanea O961
Regia Deputazione sopra gli Studi, Antiche Prov. e Lombardia, Biblioteca di storia Ital. recente O961a; Monumenta O81; cf. O961
Regia Deputazione Toscana, Archivio storico Ital. O967
Regimen sanitatis salernitanum, School of Salernum H642c
Regio Esercito Ital., Battle of the Piave O412c
Register of debates X904b
Register of great seal of Scotland L96d; Privy council L96c; Privy seal L96e
Register, Hist. Genootschap te Utrecht 9023a
Regne, J., Catalogue des actes concernant les Juifs N621d
Reichs-gesetzblatt P902
Reichstag, Stenog. Berichte P903
Reichwein, A., China and Europe B1539aq, U6241a
Reid, J. S., Chronology E216b;
Municipalities of Roman emp. E542a; Roman const. E2111
Reid, R. R., King’s council in the North L542d
Reid, S. J., Earl of Durham Z746;
Lord John Russell L395a; Marlboroughs L811b
Reid, T. H., Malay peninsula U383d
Reimann, F., Neuere Gesch. d. preuss. Staates B161 I 24
Rein, A., Expansion in d. Geschichtsschreibung A251
Rein, J. J., Japan U3051
Reinach, J., Francia M1011; (Instrukt. aux ambass.) Naples et Parme L275410
Reinach, L de, Laos U399
Reinach, S., Apollo B682b; Cultes B622c; Orpheus B622b; Répertoire de peintures H687
INDEX

Reinach, T., Mithridate Eupator E723; Music D603c49
Reinhardt, L., Helvetien unter d. Römer E451c
Reinsch, P. S., Amer. dipl. in China U2251d; Colonial administr. K536; Colonial govt. K535; Intellectual and pol. currents in Far East U422e; Readings on Amer. fed. govt. X63
Reischauer, A. K., Japanese Buddhism U3623c
Reisinger, E., Culture in anc. Greece and Rome D102d
Reitzenstein, R., Hellenist. Mysterien-religionen E627f
Relazioni degli ambasciatori O92
Relazione e rapporti, campagna di 1848, 1849, 1859, 1866 O904-907
Relf, F. H., Commons debates for 1629 L83a
Relton, F., Eng. church, 1714-1800 L622.7
Remains, hist. and lit. L932
Rémusat, Comtess de, Memoirs M850
Renan, E., Marc-Aurèle E796
Renard, G., Hist. of civilization B153a; Hist. univ. du travail B575; Life and work B153a18, B575.6-8 Méthode scientifique A224; République de 1848 M327.9
Renaut, F. P., Provinces-Unies et la guerre d'Amér. Q352g
Rencé, G., Vie matérielle, Belgique J293.1
René-Moreno, G., Bibliothèca boliviana Y3b; Bibliothèca peruana Y3c
Renerville, R. A. C. de, Collection of voyages K77b
Renouvin, P., Immediate origins of the war J263d
Renseignements coloniaux et docs. W921a
Renyi, K., Magyar könyvkereskedők évkönyve T2001d
Repertorio amer. (Costa Rica) Y887
Repertorio op de literatuur, Nederland-kolonien Y2b
Repington, C. à C., After the war J463b; First World War J284c
Report, Gov. of Amer. Samoa V906d; Guam V906c; Hawaii V906b; Gov.-Gen. of Philippines V906a
Report, Royal Comm., Western Samoa V910c
Reports des cases L89a
Reports, public records of Ireland L17; royal hist. mss. commission L75

Rerum Britannicarum medii aevi scriptores L71
Rerum ital. scriptores O91
Resources of the empire K329
Retana, W. E., Epitome de la bibliog. de Filipinas V1g
Retz, Cardinal de, Oeuvres M757a
Reumont, A. v., Gesch. Toskanas B16119; Gino Capponi O861
Reusch, F. H., Index d. verbotenen Bücher F671b
Reuss, R., Alsace M481.2; Strasbourg M492
Reventlow, E., Graf zu, Deutschlands auswärtige Politik J245a; Politische Vorgesch. d. gr. Kriege J245b
Review and expositor F944
Review of hist. publs. rel. to Canada Z1
Review of theol. and phil. F963
Réville, A., Emancipation of mediev. towns H581b; Soulevement des travailleurs, 1381 L723b
Revisi bimestre cubana Y982
Revisi chilena de hist. y. geog. Y962
Revisi de archivos, bibliotecas y museos N942
Revisi de derecho, historia y letras Y952; Jurisprudencia, y ciencias soc. (Chile) Y961
Revista de filologia española N943
Revista de la Facultad de Derecho y Ciencias Soc., Univ. de Buenos Aires Y951b
Revista del archivo admin., Uruguay Y82
Revisi historica (Uruguay) Y956; mexicana de derecho internac. Y993; trimensal, Brazil Y946a, b
Revisi per storia T3942
Révolution de 1848 M934a
Révolution française M931a
Revue africaine W941; algérienne et coloniale K961c; algérienne et tunisienne W942; archéologique D984; biblique trimestrielle C983; bleue B941t; coloniale K961b; critique d.hist. et de litt. B191; tunisienne W943
Revue belge, de numismatique et sigillographie A1047; de philologie et d.hist. Q972; des livres, docs. et archives J976
Revue d'Assyr. et archéol. orientale C971
Revue de Bretagne, de Vendée, et d'Anjou M961; droit internat. et de législation comparée I941f; Gas- cogne M938a; géographie A958; Hongrie T2061; La révolution M941; L'institut Sociologie I944c;
INDEX

L'Islam G945; l'Orient latin H971b; Paris B941c3; philologie classique D961a; Philologie, de litt. et d'hist. anc. D959; synthèse historique B941f12
Revue de l'hist. des colonies fr. K964; religions B941f18
Revue des bibliothèques A944; cours et conférences M953; deux mondes B941c1
Revue des études anciennes D960; arméniennes T8941; grecques D958; historiques B941f13; hongroises et finno-ougriennes T2962; islamiques G943; juives C997; latines E942; napoléoniennes M933; slaves S948
Revue des questions coloniales et maritimes K962b; historiques B941f10
Revue d'hist. de la guerre mondiale J975a; diplomatique B941f11; ecclésiastique B941f19, F981; litt. de la France M952; moderne M930a; moderne et contemporaine M942
Revue du droit public et de la science pol. I941e; monde musulman G943
Revue hebdomadaire B941c6; hispanique N944; historique B941f9
Revue historique de Bordeaux M966; droit fr. et étranger I941d; révision fr. M943; Sud-est européen T983b
Revue indo-chinoise U955; maritime I942g, K961a; militaire fr. I942h; numismatique A1045; politique et parlementaire B941h4; Suisse de numismatique A1048
Reyburn, H. Y., Calvin F710b
Reyes, J. S., Amer. econ. policy towards Philippines V242b
Reynolds, P. K., Vigiles of imp. Rome E513c
Rezek, A., Déjiny čech a moravy S2261b
Rheinisches Museum für Philologie D956
Rhodes, J. F., Hist. of U. S., 1850-1909 X206a, b
Rhys, E., Everyman's library B138b
Rhys, J., Welsh people L452a
Rhys-Davids, T. W., Buddhist India B136,60
Rhys-Roberts, W., Gr. rhetoric D603,53
Riazanov, D., Karl Marx and Engels E581b
Ribera, J., Hist. conquista de España G324
Ricasoli, B., Barone, Lettere e documenti O360a
Ricci, C., Architecture and sculpture in Italy O681c, d
Ricciardi, G., Frat. Bandiera Q863
Rice, W. N., Christian faith B653e
Richard, E., German civilization P601a
Richard, L., Geog. of China U2043d
Richardson, E. C., Index to period. arts. on religion F4a; Union list B10a; Writings on Amer. hist. X1d
Richardson, H. G., Year books and plea rolls L89d
Richardson, H. N. B., Dict. of Napoleon M24b
Richardson, J. D., Messages of the Presidents X903
Richelieu, Cardinal de, Lettres et papiers M753b; Mémoires M753a
Richelieu, Duc de, Mémoires authentiques M774
Richet, C., Kulturgeschichte B605a
Richman, I. B., California under Spain and Mexico Y491d; Rhode Island X461.14; Span. conquerors X123,2, Y237c
Richter, J., Missions in India U1641c
Richter, O. L., Topographie der Stadt Rom D35,3, E683b
Ricotti, E., Monarchia piemontese O431a
Ridder, A. de, Art in Greece B153a24, B153b12; Hist. dipl., 1914-18 J293.4
Ridgeway, W., Ethnology of Italy E212b; Engraved gems E212b3; Gems D311V9; Measures, weights and money E21b16; Money D311v9
Riedl, F., Hungarian lit. T2661
Rieger, F. L., Slovnik naučný S202a
Riemann, H., Musikgeschichte B691e
Riezler, S. v., Gesch. Bayerns B161,21, P404a
Rigby, E., Letters from France M345b
Rihani, A. F., Ibn Sa'oud of Arabia C42d
Rihbany, A. M., Wisemen from East and West U601b
Riker, T. W., H. Fox, Lord Holland L825b
Riley, F. L., Pol. hist. of South X301,4
Riley, I. W., Amer. thought X651
Rinaudo, C., Risorgimento ital. O351c; Carlo Emanuele I. O841
Rios Coronel, H., de los, Memorial, Filipinas y Maluco V212b
Ripley, W. Z., Bibliog. of anthropology and ethnol. A7, A560c; Races of Europe A56c
Rippy, J. F., Lat. Amer. in World politics Y527a; Rivalry of U. S. and
INDEX

Gt. Brit. over Lat. Amer. \( X_{508.14} \); U. S. and Mexico \( X_{509.a}, Y_{486.g} \)
Risley, H. H., People of India \( U_{105.1d} \); Tribes and castes of Bengal \( U_{105.2b} \)
Risorgimento ital. \( 0_{98.2} \)
Rist, C., Econ. doctrines \( I_{576} \)
Rister, C. C., Southwestern frontier \( X_{433.d} \)
Ritchie, Lady A. I., Lord Amherst \( U_{77.02q} \)
Ritter, A. H., Hist. philosophiae Graec. et Rom. \( D_{65.2j} \)
Ritter, M., Deut. Gesch. im Zeit. d. Gegenreformation \( P_{122}, P_{217.c} \)
Entwicklung d. Geschichtswiss. \( A_{24.4} \)
Rivers, W. H. R., Depopulation of Melanesia \( V_{51.e} \); Hist. and ethnology \( A_{295.48} \); Social organization \( B_{153.a} \)
Rives, G. L., U. S. and Mexico \( X_{509.b}, Y_{486.a} \)
Rivet, C., En Yougoslavie \( T_{437.c} \)
Rivet de la Grange, A., Hist. litt. de la France \( M_{66.4} \)
Rivington, L., Primitive church and see of St. Peter \( F_{231.a} \)
Rivista degli studi orientali \( C_{94.5} \); d'Italia \( B_{941.d2}, O_{94.2} \); di filologia e di istruz. classica \( D_{90.5a} \); di storia antica \( D_{96.7} \); Ital. di numismatica \( A_{104.9} \); storica del risorgimento ital. \( O_{98.1} \); storica ital. \( O_{95.1} \)
Rizov, D., Bulgarians \( T_{50.4} \)
Robert, A., Dict. de la rév. et de l'empire \( M_{24.a} \)
Robert, A., Ante-Nicene Fathers \( F_{71.a} \)
Robert, C. G. D., Canada \( Z_{102.c} \)
Robert, E., Embassy to Cochin-China \( U_{421.b} \)
Robert, E. H., New York \( X_{461.12} \)
Robert, E. S., Epigraphy \( D_{31.11} \)
Robert, F. S., Lord, Forty-one years in India \( U_{19.08} \)
Robert, P. E., Brit. India \( K_{303.a}, U_{242.a} \); India under Wellesley \( U_{153.d} \)
Robert, R. A., Reports of Hist. Mss. Comm. \( A_{295.22} \)
Robert, S. H., Australian land settlement \( V_{349} \); Population problems \( V_{56} \)
Robert, W. R., Greek rhetoric and lit. criticism \( D_{603.72a} \)
Robertson, A., Govt., const., and laws of Scotland \( L_{472.b} \)
Robertson, A., Fra Paolo Sarpi \( O_{821} \)
Robertson, A. J., Laws, Edmund to Henry I \( L_{223.b} \)

Robertson, C. G., Atlas of Brit. empire \( K_{43} \); Bismarck \( P_{342.a} \); Eng. under Hanoverians \( L_{122.6} \); Evolution of Prussia \( P_{286.a} \); Select statutes \( L_{62.e} \)
Robertson, J. A., Bibliog., Philippine Ids. \( V_{16} \); List of docs. in Span. archives rel. to U. S. \( Y_{66} \); Louisiana, 1785-1807 \( Y_{496} \); Philippine Ids. \( V_{211} \)
Robertson, J. C., Becket \( L_{716.b} \)
Robertson, J. G., German lit. \( P_{661.c} \)
Robertson, J. M., Courses of study A4b; Hist. of free thought \( B_{64.7} \)
Robertson, W., Charles the fifth \( I_{235.a} \); Discovery and settlement of Amer. \( Y_{233} \)
Robertson, W. R., From private to field-marshal \( J_{725.a} \); Soldiers and statesmen \( J_{725.b} \)
Robertson, W. S., F. de Miranda \( Y_{261.b}, c \); Hist.-Amer. relations with U. S. \( Y_{502.c} \); Latin-Amer. nations \( Y_{101.d} \); Span.-Amer. republics \( Y_{261.a} \)
Robertson-Scott, J. W., Foundations of Japan \( U_{301.0} \)
Robin, L., Greek thought \( B_{153.42}, B_{153.5} \)
Robinet, J. F. E., Dict. de la rév. et de l'empire \( M_{24.a} \)
Robinson, A. G., Cuba and intervention \( Y_{433.b} \)
Robinson, C. E., Hist. of Greece \( D_{101.g} \)
Robinson, C. H., Christian missions \( F_{451} \); Conversion of Europe \( F_{201} \)
Robinson, D. M., Our debt to Greece and Rome \( D_{603.c} \); Sappho \( D_{603.c} \)
Robinson, E. E., Evolution of Amer. pol. parties \( X_{542.d} \); Foreign policy of Wilson \( J_{421.b} \)
Robinson, G. W., Outlines \( B_{107} \)
Robinson, H., Fasciuli malayenses \( U_{381.b} \)
Robinson, H. J., Chronology, colonies and India \( K_{301} \)
Robinson, Howard, Devel. of Brit. emp. \( K_{302.b} \)
Robinson, James Harvey, Devel of mod. Europe \( I_{103} \); Gen'l. history \( B_{102.d} \); Mind in the making \( B_{651.a} \); New history \( A_{207} \); Ordeal \( B_{102.g} \); Outlines \( B_{102.e} \); Petrarch \( O_{253.a} \); Readings in Europ. hist. \( H_{61.b} \); Readings in mod. Europ. hist. \( I_{61} \); Study of the Lutheran revolt \( P_{4.b} \); Western Europe \( B_{102.c} \)
Robinson, Joseph A., Times of St. Dunstan \( L_{710} \)
Robinson, R. E., Vermont \( X_{461.16} \)
INDEX

Roby, H. J., Rom. private law E554c
Rochefoucauld, Duc de la, Oeuvres M766
Rochejaquelein, Marquise de la, Mémories M815
Rockhill, W. W., Buddha U1731; China's intercourse with Korea U375b; Journey through Mongolia and Tibet U43a
Rockwell, W. W., References on reformation in Germany F4e
Roquain, P., France et Rome M256c; Papauté au moyen âge F272; Revolutionary spirit M303a
Rodd, J. R., Customs and lore of mod. Greece T7661c; Social and dipl. memories J726
Rodocanachi, E., Cola di Rienzi O764
Rodriguez, J. I., Amer. constitutions Y541a
Rodway, J., Brit. Guiana Y421a; Guiana Y121.7; W. Indies and Span. Main B136.42, Y431a
Rodwell, J. M., Koran G63c
Roeckbuck, J. A., Colonies of Eng. K531e
Roederer, P. L., Journal M851
Röhricht, R., Bibliotheca geogr. Palaeastinae G2a; Gesch. d. Königl. Jerusalem H355a; Kreuzzuge H352c; I. Kreuzzug H353d
Röm. Limes E953
Roepell, R., Gesch. Polens B16I-16, S1201a
Rogers, A. K., Eng. and Amer. philosophy I604a; Hist. of philosophy B642b
Rogers, C., Soc. life in Scotland L468b
Rogers, J. D., Australasia K303a6; Canada Z41, Z303af
Rogers, J. E., Thorold, Agriculture and prices L580; Econ. interpretation of hist. A223a; Holland B136.15
Rogers, L., New consts. of Europe J531
Rogers, R. W., Babylonia and Assyria C25a; Cuneiform parallels to O. T. C305b; Persia C453
Rohan, H., Duc de, Mémoires M752
Rohde, E., Psyche D624e
Rohrbach, P., German world policies P373a; Germany's isolation P373b; Südwest-Afrika W351b
Roland, Madame, Appeal to impartial posterity M816
Rolfe, H. W., Petrarch O253a
Rolfe, J. C., Cicero D603c10a
Rolland, R., Mahatma Gandhi U1818
Rolls series. See Kerum Brit.
Românie a revue T961a, b
Romanin, S., Storia doc. di Venezia O461b
Romanistische Abteilung H956c
Romberg, K. G. W., Freiherr v., Falsifications of Russian orange book J82a
Romer, E., Atlas Polski S1041a
Romier, L., Guerres de religion M255
Romilly, H. H., Western Pacific and New Guinea V52b
Romilly, S., Memoirs L837
Rommel, C. v., Hesse F407
Rommenshoeller, C. G., Grande Roumanie T3572
Ronaldshay, Earl of, Lord Curzon L894, U1769
Roon, A., Denkwürdigkeiten P346f
Roorbach, O. A., Bibliotheca amer. B3c
Roosevelt, N., Philippines V232j; Restless Pacific V102c
Roosevelt, T., Autobiography X871; Correspondence with H. C. Lodge X873; Oliver Cromwell L327f; Winning of the West X432a
Root, E., Monroe doctrine Y521b
Roper, W., Sir Thomas More L741
Ropes, J. C., Campaign of Waterloo I535b; First Napoleon I314a; Story of civil war X512a
Rochser, W. G. F., Kolonien u. Auswanderung K532; Volkswirtschaft P571
Rochser, W. H., Lexikon d. Mythologie D622c
Roschinger, H. V., Wirtschaftl. Verträge Deutschlands I508e
Roscoe, E. S., Harley, earl of Oxford L813; Eng. prize court L526
Rose, H. J., Primitive culture D531g
Rose, J. H., Cambridge hist. of Brit. empire K303b; Devel. of the Europ. nations J105b; Napoleon I I312a; Napoleonic studies I312b; Nationality I406b; Personality of Napoleon M383a; Rev. and Napoleonic era I301e; William Pitt L357b-d
Rosebery, Earl of, Lord Chatham L354a; Lord Randolph Churchill L873b; Napoleon, the last phase M383b; Pitt L357a; Sir Robert Peel L393d
Rosen, Baron, Forty years of diplomacy I782
Rosenberg, A., Einleitung u. Quellenkunde E11a; Staat d. alt. Italiker E214
Rosenmund, R., Diplomatik A321
Ross, E. A., Changing Chinese U2601e; South of Panama Y602
Ross, E. D., Heart of Asia U333a
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INDEX</th>
<th>1197</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ross, J. C., Voyage of discovery</td>
<td>K483</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ross, M., Debatable land</td>
<td>Y497b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ross, W. D., Aristotle</td>
<td>D655f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ross-of-Bladensburg, J. F. G., Marquess of Hastings</td>
<td>U1702(n)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rosseeuw Saint-Hilaire, E., Hist. d’Espagne</td>
<td>N121a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rossi, V., Letteratura ital.</td>
<td>O661e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rostovtsev, M., Ancient world</td>
<td>C101i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Econ. and society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estate in Egypt</td>
<td>D354a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gesch. d. röm. Kolonates</td>
<td>E574b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gesch. d. Staatspacht</td>
<td>E574a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iranians and Greeks in S. Russia</td>
<td>S201b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social and econ. hist. of Rom. emp.</td>
<td>E574c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotaliere, C. de, Alger et la piraterie</td>
<td>W207e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roth, C., Last Florentine republic</td>
<td>O471f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rothan, G., Souvenirs dipl.</td>
<td>M883</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rouard de Card, E., Livres fr., États barbaresques</td>
<td>W2g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rouire, F., Rivalité anglo-russe en Asie</td>
<td>U401d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Round table</td>
<td>K944</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Round, J. H., Feudal England</td>
<td>L540a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geoffroy de Mandeville</td>
<td>L711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rousseau, F., Charles III d’Espagne</td>
<td>N305a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Correspondance</td>
<td>M778</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rousselet de Missy, J., Supplément, droit des gens</td>
<td>1507k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roustan, M., Pioneers of Fr. rev.</td>
<td>M303b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rovigo, Duc de, Memoirs</td>
<td>M852</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rowe, H. K., Religion in U. S.</td>
<td>X621</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rowe, L. S., Federal system, Argentine</td>
<td>Y551</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>U. S. and Porto Rico</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rowland, D., Jefferson Davis</td>
<td>X99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Royal Archaeol. Inst., Archaeol. journal</td>
<td>D983</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Royal Asiatic Soc., Get Brit. and Ireland</td>
<td>C942</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journal, U1963; Transactions</td>
<td>U1963</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Royal Asiatic Soc., North China Branch</td>
<td>U2961</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Royal Colonial Inst., Catalogue of library</td>
<td>K2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journal (united empire)</td>
<td>K942b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proeceedings</td>
<td>K942a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Royal Hist. and Archaeol. Assoc. of Ireland</td>
<td>L946b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journal</td>
<td>L946b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Royal Hist. Soc., Transactions</td>
<td>L922</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Royal Soc. of Antiquaries of Ireland</td>
<td>L946</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journal</td>
<td>L946c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Royal United Service Inst., Journal</td>
<td>L946c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Royce, J., California</td>
<td>X461.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rudnytskyi, S., Ukraine</td>
<td>S421c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rüdiger, G. v., Algeciras-konferenz</td>
<td>J206e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruffini, F., Giovinezza di Cavour</td>
<td>O355b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rufinus, cf. F203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruge, S., Zeitalter der Entdeckungen</td>
<td>B16219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruggiero, E. de, Dizionario epigraf.</td>
<td>E81c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruhl, A., New masters of the Baltic</td>
<td>S441d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rumania, Peace handbooks</td>
<td>J441a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Runciman, W., Drake, Nelson and Napoleon</td>
<td>L759</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rundall, T., Memorials of Japan</td>
<td>U3061b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rusden, G. W., Australia</td>
<td>V312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand</td>
<td>V351c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rushforth, G. M., Architecture and art</td>
<td>E601a12;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin hist. inscriptions</td>
<td>E83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russell, A., Lady John Russell</td>
<td>L395c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russell, B., Bolshevikism</td>
<td>S357d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russell, C. E., J. Rizal, Outlook for Philippines</td>
<td>V233d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russell, G. W. E., Collections and recollections</td>
<td>L401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russell, J. R., William, lord Russell</td>
<td>L793</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russell, Lord John, Correspondence</td>
<td>L395d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russell, R., Correspondence, Lord John</td>
<td>L395d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russell, R. V., Tribes and castes</td>
<td>U1052f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russell, W. C., Nelson</td>
<td>B711a46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russier, H. E. E., Indochine fr.</td>
<td>U396e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russisch-türk. Krieg</td>
<td>I537d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russisch. Orangebuch</td>
<td>J82f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russkaia istor. biblioteka</td>
<td>S72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>starina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russkii arkhib E941; istorzhurnal</td>
<td>S945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruston, F. H., Maliki law</td>
<td>G533b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruville, A. v., Wm. Pitt, earl of Chatham</td>
<td>L354b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rycaut, P., Ottoman empire</td>
<td>T1051a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rydberg, O. S., Sveriges traktater</td>
<td>1508p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rye, W., Records</td>
<td>A324a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rygh, O., Norske oldsager</td>
<td>R605</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rylie, J. H., Ralph Fitch</td>
<td>U1801</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rymer, T., Feodera</td>
<td>L92a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sabatier, P., St. Francis of Assisi</td>
<td>F707b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sabin, F. E., Classical associations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sabin, J., Dict. of books</td>
<td>B2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sacramento Blake, A. V. A. do, Diccionario biblog. brazil.</td>
<td>Y4b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safarik, P. J., Sławische Altertümer</td>
<td>S51b</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Schmitt, B. E., England and Germany J108; Landmarks B62
Schmitz-Kallenberg, L., Historiog. u. Quellen P; Urkundenlehre A294, a; A326c; B170IVv
Schmoller, G. F. v., Acta borussica F305e; Mercantile system P578a
Schnebel, M., Landwirtschaft im hellen. Agypten D354b
Schnee, H., Deutsch-Ost-Afrika im Weltkriege J378e; Deut. koloniallexikon K21, V21b; German colonization K427b
Schneider, G., Bibliographie A2c
Schnitzer, J., Savonarola O472d
Schober, K., Deutschen in Oesterreich T51b1
Schoen, W. E., Freiherr v., Memoirs J265d
Schoenrich, O., Santo Domingo Y435
Schoefield, W. H., Eng. lit. to Chaucer L664b
Scholfield, G. H., New Zealand V377a; Pacific, past and future V101a
School of Salernum H642c
Schopoff, A., Réformes et protection T1072
Schouler, J., History of U. S. X264
Schrader, E., Keilinschriftl. Bibliothek C91c; Vorderasiat. Bibliothek C91d
Schrader, F., Atlas B45d, B46h; Atlas de geog. hist. A49b
Schrader, O., Prehist. antiquities of the Aryan peoples B309e; Reallexikon d. indo-german. Altertumskunde B309d
Schram, R., Chronologische Tafeln A362b
Schram-Macdonald, H., Moniteur des dates B701e
Schreckenbach, P., Martin Luther P261g
Schreiner, G. A., Entente diplomacy J74f
Schubart, W., Agypten D354c; Papyruskunde D01b
Schubert, H. v., Outlines of ch. hist. F103
Schücking, W., German docs., World War J82a; Hague conferences J507a
Schulte, A., Die Fugger in Rom. O571b; Gesch. d. mittelalt. Handels O571a
Schulten, A., Röm. Afrika E361e
Schultess, A., Sertorius E747
Schultesh, H., Geschichtskalender B30a
Schultz, A., Das höfische Leben H582e; Das häusliche Leben B170IVv
Schultze, A., Sultanate of Bornu W373b
Schultze, W., Deut. Gesch. bis zu d. Karolingern P122
Schulz, O. T., Hadrian E793; Rechtstitel u. Regierungsprogramme E694e; Wesen des rom. Kaisertums E538a, b
Schulze, E. O., Kolonisierung u. Germanisierung P231a
Schulze-Gaevernitz, G. v., Brit. Imperialismus K326c
Schunke-Hollway, H. C., Bibliog., S. Afrika W1a
Schurer, E., Jewish people F201
Schurhammer, G., Shintoismus U3625b
Schrur, C., Reminiscences X849
Schuyler, E., Peter the Great S253; Turkistan U334a
Schuyler, R. L., Constitution of U. S. X533b
Schwab, J. C., Confederate States X401
Schwalbe, G., Anthropologie A51d
Schwarte, M., Technik d. Kriegswesens B606IV12; Der grosse Krieg J302b
Schweinfurth, G. A., Heart of Africa W299
Schweitzer, A., On the edge of the primeval forest W377
Schwerin, C. F. v., Rechtsgeschichte A294,2
Schwertfeger, B., Dipl. Akten J72b; Europ. Politik J73
Schwicker, J. H., Deutschen in Ungarn T51b3; Zigener T51b12
Schybergson, M. G., Gesch. Finlands B16135, R401
Scofield, C. L., Edward IV. L292a
Scoresby, W., Arctic regions K452
Scotland, Acts of parliaments L66a, b
Scott, A. P., Intro. to peace treaties J441c
Scott, D. C., Makers of Canada Z124; J. G. Simcoe Z124,7
Scott, E., Australia V301c; Capt. Flinders V104h; History A211
Scott, E. F., Birth of Christianity F129v; First age of Christianity F208d
Scott, F. N., Art criticism B663b
Scott, H. H., Health problems (Brit. emp.) K328,4
Scott, H. T., Guide to the collector A324d
Scott, J. A., Homer D603c; Unity of Homer D203n
INDEX

Sessional papers, parliament L85
Seta, A. della, Italia ant. E681b
Setin-Karr, W. S., Cornwallis U1702(1)
Seton-Watson, R. W., German, Slav, and Magyar S2051b; Maximilian I. P243a; New Slovakia S2362; Racial problems in Hungary T2051a; Rise of nationality in Balkans T102a; Southern Slav question T4111a
Sévigné, Marquise de, Letters M765b; Lettres M765a, c
Sextus Aurelius Victor, De Caesaribus E703
Seybolt, R. C., Manuale scholarium H642g
Seymour, C., Dipl. background of the war J105a; Electoral reform L547b; Intimate papers of Col. House J423; What really happened at Paris J445a; Woodrow Wilson and the World War X123.48
Seymour, T. D., Life in the Homeric age D203b
Shackleton, E. H., Heart of the Antarctic K485a; South K485b
Shah, N. J., Indian tariffs U1575c
Shakespeare's England L602c
Shaler, N. S., Kentucky X461.5
Shanahan, E. W., South America Y41c
Shannon, F. A., Organization and admin. of Union army X512b
Shaw, S., Journals U1421 note; U2703
Shaw, T., Travels W207c
Shchepkin, E., Wer war Pseudodemetrius I? S741
Sheldon, H. C., Hist. of Christian ch. F127
Shepard, A. M., Sea power in anc. hist. D521a
Shepherd, W. R., Atlas A50a; Atlas of anc. hist. D46d; Guide to the materials for U. S. Span. archives Y6b; Hispanic nations of New World X123.50, Y101e; Latin America Y601
Sheppard, J. T., Aeschylus and Sophocles D603c3b
Sherman, C. P., Roman law in mod. world E559
Sherman, J., Recollections X846
Sherman, S. P., Cambridge hist. of Amer. lit. X666
Sherwell, G. A., A. J. de Sucre Y262f; Bolivar Y262e
Shield, A., Cardinal of York L822
Shi'der, N. K., Aleksandr I. S762; Nikolai I. S763
Shimada, S., Naosuke U3714
Shippee, L. B., Recent Amer. hist. X201d
Shirokogoroff, S. M., Anthropology of northern China U2051b
Shorey, P., Rom. poetry D603c47
Shortt, A., Canada and its provinces Z125; Lord Sydenham Z124.20
Shotwell, J. T., Econ. and soc. hist. of World War J571; History A241a; Intro. to the history of history A242, B61.1; Pact of Paris J473; Records of civilization B61; See of Peter B61.6, F231c
Showerman, G., Eternal Rome E602a; Horace D603c14
Shuckburgh, E. S., Augustus E772; Greece B136.64, D101c; Rome to battle of Actium E241a
Shuster, W. M., Strangling of Persia U304b
Sichel, E. H., Catherine de' Medici M257b, c; Fr. renaissance M257a
Sichel, W. S., Bolingbroke L814b; Sheridan L833
Sidney, R. J. H., Brit. Malaya U384b; Malay land U384a
Siebert, W. H., Underground railroad X585d
Siegfried, A., Democracy in N. Z. V377d; Post-war Britain L431b; Race question in Canada Z52
Sieglin, W., Schulatlas D46c
Sieveking, H., Wirtschaftsgesch. A294.2, P573b
Sievers, E., Grundzüge der Phonetik A302c
Sievers, W., Schutzgebiete in der Südsee V451a
Sigillography A8c, A1011 ff.
Sihler, E. G., Annals of Caesar E753; Cicero of Arpinum E743; From Augustus to Augustine E628b; Hellenic civilization B61.2, D1
Silva, I. F. da, Diccionario bibliogr. portug. N1002
Silva Mendes Leal, J. da, Cf. N1061
Silva Pessanha, J. da, Archivo hist. portug. N1941
Simar, T., Race myth A56f
Simkhovitch, V. G., Feldgemeinschaft in Russland S573b
Simon, E. M. H., Riukiu-Inseln U3302b
Simon, G. E., China P2551b
Simond, E., Troisième répub. M442b
Simonds, F. H., Hist. of World War J283
Simonic, F., Slovenska bibliogr. T4001g
Simonsfeld, H., Fondaco dei Tedeschi in Venedig O571c
Simpson, F. A., Louis Napoleon and France M433a, b
Simpson, F. M., Hist. of architectural devel. B684e
Simpson, L. B., Encomienda Y234d
Sims, W. S., Victory at sea J393
Singer, A., Bismarck (Bibl.) P342g; Gesch. d. Dreieinbundes J202b
Singer, C., Biology D603b; Medicine D603b
Siniaski, V., XII tables E554 (review)
Sišić, F., Gesch. d. Kroaten T4261a; Hrvatska provijest T4261b
Sismondi, J. C. L. Simonde de, Ital. republics in Middle Ages O204
Sistematcheskaiar pospis' knigam S3c
Sittl, K., Archäologie D35.6
Sjögren, O., Sverige R42f
Skeat, W. W., Pagan races of Malay peninsula U381a, V51f
Skelton, O. D., Canadian Dominion X123.49 Day of Sir W. Laurier Z123.30; Railway builders Z123.32; Sir A. T. Galt Z774; Sir Wilfrid Laurier Z273; Socialism I582g
Skinner, C. L., Adventurers of Oregon X123.22; Pioneers of old Southwest X123.18
Skinner, H. D., Moriori of Chatham Islands V51a
Skinner, R. P., Abyssinia W381b
Skrine, C. P., Chinese central Asia U333d
Skrine, F. H. B., Expansion of Russia S301a; Heart of Asia U333a
Slade, W. A., Writings on Amer. hist. X1e
Sladen, D., Carthage and Tunis W251d
Slater, G., Making of mod. Eng. L382a
Slavici, I., Rumänien in Ungarn T51b6
Slavonic review S947
Sloane, W. M., Fr. rev. and relig. reform M631b; Fr. war and the rev. X113.2; Greater France in Africa W233a; Napoleon Bonaparte I317
Slocombe, G. E., Poland S1101b
Slosson, E. E., Amer. spirit in education X123.33
Slosson, P. W., Twentieth century Europe J104e
Slovenska matica, Letopis T4923
Smičiklas, T., Codex diplomaticus, Croatiae, Dalmatiae, et Slavonieae T4922i
Smiddy, T., Great Britain and Dominions K368c
Smiles, S., Lives of the engineers L835
Smith, A. H., Terracottas E21b22; vase painting D31 IV 5
Smith, A. H., China in convulsion U2242b; Chinese characteristics U2601b; Village life U2552a
Smith, C. A. M., Brit. in China and far east. trade U2575d
Smith, David E., Mathematics D603c36
Smith, Donald E., Viceroy of New Spain Y532a
Smith, F. E., Newfoundland Z341b
Smith, G. A. Duff U1803
Smith, George A., Atlas of hist. geog. of Holy Land C42a; Hist. geog. of the Holy Land C42b; Jerusalem C42c
Smith, George B., Sir R. Peel L393a
Smith, George G., Transition period H661g
Smith, Gerald B., Guide to study of Christian religion Fr
Smith, Goldwin, Three English statesmen L774; United Kingdom L102; United States X101a
Smith, H. A., Thirteen colonies B136.71
Smith, H. B. L., India and tariff U1575b
Smith, H. P., O. T. history C304a; Religion of Israel S623a
Smith, J. H., Annexation of Texas Y486b; Troubadours M665; War with Mexico X509c, Y486c
Smith, M., Militarism and statecraft J242a
Smith, P., Age of the reformation I231a; Erasmus 1214f; Martin Luther P261d
Smith, R. B., Punic wars B133a6
Smith, S., Early hist. of Assyria C254b
Smith, T. C. J. A. Garfield X843; Parties and slavery X122.18
Smith, V. A., Akbar U704, U1737; Asoka U1702(a); Early hist. of India U1123.2, U1201b; Oxford hist. of India U1102b; Oxford student's hist. of India U1102c
Smith, W., Dict. of Christian biog. F24a; Dict. of Gr. and Rom. antiquities D21c; Dict. of Gr. and Rom. biog. and mythology D21d; Dict. of Gr. and Rom. geography D21e
INDEX

Smith, W. L., Pioneers of old Ontario Z124 n.s., 2
Smithsonian Inst., Annual rept. of Bureau of Amer. ethnology X54b
Smyth, H. Warrington, Five years in Siam U394b
Smyth, Herbert W., Harvard essays on classical subjects D605c
Snape, R. H., Monastic finances L625e
Snell, F. J., Age of Chaucer L663.1;
Fourteenth century H661f
Sněmy české od léta 1526 S2078
Snow, A. H., Admin. of dependencies K347
Social forces I944b
Social history A13a, b
Social science abstracts B941f8
Sociedad Econ. de amigos del país, Revista bimestre cubana Y982
Sociedad Mexicana de Geog. y Estadistica, Boletin Y902
Società Geog. Ital., Bollettino A968
Società ital., Studi class., Bollettino D964
Società Nazionale per la storia del Risorgimento Ital., Rassegna O983;
Risorgimento ital. O982
Società di Storia Patria, Archivio, prov. napoletane O969
Società Storica Subalpina, Biblioteca O962
Società Asiatica, Journal asiatico C943
Société d’Anthropologie, Bulletin et Mémoires A975
Société d'édition Les Belles Lettres, Collection des universités D71b
Société de Géog., Géographie A956
Société de l’Hist. de France, Annuaire-Bulletin M927c;
Annuaire hist. M927b;
Bulletin M927a;
Publications M926
Société de l’Hist. de la Guerre, Bulletin J975b;
Revue J975a; cf. J926
Société de l’Hist. de la Révolution, Publications M931b;
Révolution fr. M931a
Société de l’Hist. de Normandie, Publications M939
Société de l’Hist. de Paris et de l’Île de France, Bulletin M936a;
Documents M936c;
Mémoires M936b
Société de l’Hist. des Colonies Fr., Revue K964
Société de l’Hist. du Protestantisme Fr., Bulletin M928
Soc. de l’Orient Latin, Publications H72, H971a, b
Soc. des Américanistes de Paris, Journal Y998
Soc. des Archives Hist. de la Gironde, Archives M937
Soc. des Bibliophiles Bretons, Revue de Bretagne, de Vendée, et d’Anjou M961
Soc. des Bollandistes, Analecta Bollandiana F984
Soc. des Études Coloniales et Maritimes, Bulletin K922a;
Revue K926b
Soc. des Études Napoléoniennes, Napoléon M933
Soc. des Études Robespierriennes, Annales hist. de la rév. fr. M932b;
Annales rév. M932a;
Bibliothèque d’hist. rév. M932c
Soc. d’Études Doc. et Crit. sur la Guerre, Bulletin officiel J973
Soc. d’Hist Contemporaine, Assemblée gén. M929a;
Publications M929b
Soc. d’Hist. de la Rev. de 1848, Bibliothèque M934b;
Rev. de 1848 M934a
Soc. d’Hist. et Archéol. de Genève, Mémoires et docs. P936
Soc. d’Hist. Litt. de la France, Revue M952
Soc. d’Hist. Moderne, Publications M930b;
Revue M930a
Soc. Fr. de Numismatique, Revue numismatique A1045
Soc. Hist. de Gascogne, Archives M938b;
Revue M938a
Soc. Hist. de Montréal, Mémoires Z923
Soc. Litt. Fr. de Budapest, Revue de Hongrie T2061
Society for the Promotion of Hellenic Studies, Journal D947
Society for the Promotion of Roman studies E941
Society of Antiquaries of Ireland, Journal L946b
Soc. of Antiquaries of London, Antiquaries’ Journal D981b;
Archaeologia D981a;
Proceedings D981c
Soc. of Oriental research, Journal C954
Sohn, R., Institutes E553d;
Kirchenrecht F532b;
System. Rechtswiss. B606118
Sokolow, N., Zionism T8401a
Sokolowski, A., Dzieje Polski S1121c
Solar de la Marguerite, C., Comte, Traités de Savoie L508r
Sollas, W. J., Anc. hunters B301b
Solmi, A. Origini del patto di Londra J276c;
Storia del diritto ital. O6c
Solovyev, S. M., Istoriia Rossii S124a
Soltan, W., Grundriss d. alt. Gesch. C61c
Sombart, W., Mod. Kapitalismus 1575b;
Socialism 1582c
Somera tracts L93c
INDEX

Somerset Record Society, Publications L935
Sommerfeld, W. v., Germanisierung d. Pommern P231b
Somogyi, E. de, Kossuth T2801
Sonnenschein, W. S., Best books A4a
Soothill, W. E., Analects of Confucius U2661b; Three religions of China U2622c
Sophocles, Plays and fragments D664b
Sopikov, V. S., Opyt ross. bibliog. S3a
Soranzo, G., Bibliog. veneziana O2f
Sorel, A., Eastern question 1280a; Europe et rev. fr. 1302b; Hist. dipl. de la guerre fr. -allemande I407d; Montesquieu M291; Recueil des instructions M74b; cf. I275a1.
Souter, A., Hints on study of Latin A295.21; Hints on translation A295.20
South in building of nation X391
Southey, R., Brazil Y302b
Soyeshima, M., Oriental interpretations U427b
Spalding, J. W., Japan expedition U421 note
Spamer, O., Handatlas B46i
Spangenberg, H., Can Grande della Scala O763
Spannagel, K., Konrad v. Burgsdorff P781
Spargo, J., Karl Marx I582e; Socialism I582d
Sparks, E. E., Nat. development X122.23; U. S. of Amer. B136.73, X101c
Sparks, J., John Ledyard U421 note
Spasovich, V. D., Gesch. d. slav. Literaturen S51e
Spaulding, O. L., Welfare B511b
Spere, M. E., Political novel L7b
Spears, J. R., History of navy X521b, c; Master mariners K221b
Spectateur militaire 1942f
Spectator B10f
Speculum H952
Speeding, J., Francis Bacon L761a
Speke, J. H., Discovery of source of Nile W298a
Spencer, B., Across Australia V51h; Native tribes of N. Australia V51i; Northern tribes of cent. Australia V51g
Spencer, Mrs. F. H. See Harrison, A.
Spender, H., General Botha W438a; H. H. Asquith L889; Lloyd George L890b
Spender, J. A., Campbell-Bannerman L887; Life, journalism and politics L895
Spengler, O., Decline of the West B211
Sphinx C963
Spiers, R. P., Architecture of Greece and Rome D687
Spisanie; Klön Hist. -filolog. T5922b
Spomenik T4921a
Sprague, W. B., Annals of Amer. pulpit F841
Spreng, S. P., Evangelic association X622.12
Spring, L. W., Kansas X461.4
Springer, A. H., Kunstgeschichte B682g
Spruner von Merz, K., Atlas A49e
Squier, E. G., Nicaragua Y204a; Notes on Cent. Amer. Y204b; Peru Y205a; States of Cent. Amer. Y204c
Srbik, H., Metternich P432; Oester.-Ungarns Aussenpolitik J76; Wallensteins Ende P761b
Srbiska Kraljevska Akad., Sbornik za istoriju T4921b; Spomenik T4921a, b
Staatsamt für Ausseres, Austrian red book J82c
Staatsarchiv I509d
Staatsblad van Nederlandsch-Indie V918b
Stade, B., Gesch. d. Volkes Israel B16216
Stähelin, F., Schweiz in röm. Zeit E458
Stähelin, R., Zwingli P743b
Stähelin, F., Griech. Lit. D35.7; Helen. Thessalien D253
Stähelin, K., Gesch. Russlands S121b
Stål, C. v., Württemberg P413a
Stål, P. F., Gesch. Württembergs B161 I 25, P413b
Stair J. B., Old Samoa V292b
Stalle, L. C. F. van, Dictionnaire enc. de géog. hist. Q42
Stammhammer, J., Bibliog. d. Socialpolitik I581c
Stammel, R., System. Rechtswiss. B606 II 8; Theory of justice 1555h
Staneeff, N., Bulgarie T5331c
Stanford, E., Atlas of Chinese empire U2041a
Stanhope, P. H., Earl, Hist. of England, 1701-83 L351a, b; War of Span. succession 1276a; William Pitt L357e
Stanley, H. M., Autobiography W207d; Congo and its free state W402; How I found Livingstone W207a; In darkest Africa W207c; Through the dark continent W207b
Stannard, H., Rome and her monuments E683c
INDEX

Stanojević, S., Istorija srbskoga naroda T4201
Stanoyevich, B. S., Anthology of Jugoslav poetry T4661b
Stanoyevich, M. S., Early Jugoslav lit. T4662c
Stanwood, E., Presidency X541b; Presidential elections X541a; Tariff controversies X577a
Stapleton, A. G., George Canning L387a, b
Stapleton, E. J., Correspondence of Canning L387c
Stapley, M., Span. architecture N681d
Starcke, C. N., Danemark R604b
Stare, J., Kroaten T51b10
Staré paměti dějin českých S2073
Stari pisci hrvatski T4922b
Starine T4922c
State papers, Henry VIII. L74
State trials L88a-c
Statesman's year-book B28b
Statham, F. R., Paul Kruger W756
Statistical abstract K907, U1044a
Statistical atlas X48
Statistisches Amt, Statistik d. deutsch. Reiches P911; Statistisches Jahrbuch P912
Statutes (Gt. Britain and Ireland) L76-L78b, L97a, b, L98
Statutes at large X901
Statuts et privilèges des universités fr. H83
Stauffer, M. T., China survey U2625a
Stavenow, L., Gesch. Schwedens B16114; Sveriges hist. R351b
Stawell, F. M., Making of the western mind B651b
Stead, A., Japan by the Japanese U3533
Stead, R., Switzerland B136.26, P461c
Stebbing, G., Catholic church F124d
Steed, H. W., Hapsburg monarchy P441a; Through thirty years J221
Steele, H. E. R., Canadians in France Z274
Steele, R., Roger Bacon and science H658b
Steenstrup, J. C. H. R., Danmarks riges hist. R202
Steevens, G. W., With Kitchener W283c
Stefánsson, J., Denmark and Sweden B136.66, R101
Stegemann, H., Gesch. d. Krieges J301
Steiger, G. N., Hist. of Orient U101b
Steiger, H., Euripides D603d15
Stein, A., Röm. Ritterstand E530b; Untersuchungen zur Gesch. Aegyptens E392a
Stein, E., Gesch. d spätrömischen Reiches E332
Stein, H., Archives de l'hist. de France M11a; Bibliographie A2b; Répertoire bibliog. M3d
Stein, H. C. M. v., Reminiscences J306a
Stein, L. J., Syria T8341; Zionism T8401b
Stein, M. A., Anc. Khotan U44b; Ruins of desert Cathay U44c; Serindia U44a
Steinacker, H., Privatkunde A294.2; Urkundenlehre A294.1
Steinbach, G., Franz Deák T2804
Steindorff, G., Blütezeit d. Pharaonenreichs C601b; Religion of anc. Egyptians C621b
Steiner, B. C., R. B. Taney X788
Steinhausen, G., Deut. Kulturgesch. P607a-c
Steinhofer, K., Magyar Könyvészeti T2001d
Steinschneider, M., Geschichtslit. d. Juden B360c
Stella Maranca, F., Ricerche E254f; Testi e monumenti E254g
Stempflinger, E., Horaz D603d II 5; Ant. Alberglaube D603117; Ant. u. mod. Volksmedizin D603d II 10
Stengel, P., Griech. Kultusaltertümer D35.5
Stenograph. Berichte d. deutsch. Reichstages P903
Stenton, F. M., Eng. place-names L44a; William the Conqueror B711449
Stenzel, G. A. H., Gesch. d. preuss. Staates B161.9
Stephen, H. J., New commentaries on the laws L554b
Stephen, J., Essays in eccles. biog. F822
Stephen, J. F., Criminal law L557a, b
Stephen, L., Dict. of nat. biog. L22; Eng. lit. and society L651b; Eng. thought in 18th cent. L651a
Stephen, H. M., Albuquerque K232b, U1702(f); French rev. M352a; Orators M352b; Portugal B136.28, N1101; Revolutionary Europe B132.7, I301f; Select docs. Eng. const. hist. L61a
Stephen, J. L., Travel in Cent. America Y203
Stephen, W. R. W., Hildebrand F122, F705b; Hist. of Eng. church, 1066-1272 L622.2
Stephenson, G. M., Amer. immigration X58a; Public lands 1840-62 X581f
INDEX

Stephenson, N. W., Abraham Lincoln and the Union X813.29; Day of the confederacy X123.30; Lincoln X813; Texas and the Mexican war X123.24, Y482c

Stern, A., Gesch. d. neueren Literaturen B662e; Gesch. Europas 1815-71 L402a; Hist. d'allemgne. Publs. rel. à la reforme P4d; Mirabeau M362b; Revolution in England B1621114

Stevens, C. E., Sources of Const. X533f

Stevens, G. B., Peter Parker U2705

Stevens, G. P., Greek archaeol. D681

Stevens, H., Bibliotheca hist. B2h; Dawn of Brit. trade U1253a

Stevens, J. L., Gustavus Adolphus R703

Stevens, W. O., Sea power B521

Stevenson, E. L., Globes A4id

Stevenson, F. S., Grosseteste L718; Montenegro T4291c

Stevenson, G. H., Finance E21b12

Stevenson, R. L., Samoa V293a

Stevenson, W. B., Crusaders in the East H355b

Stewart, C. S., See Stewart, R.

Stewart, C. W., Third marquis of Londonderry, Castlereagh L380a

Stewart, H. F., Boethius H703, H704

Stewart R., Marquis of Londonderry, Memoirs and correspondence L386a

Stewart, W. D., State socialism in N. Z. V377c

Stewart's hand book of Pacific islands V22b

Stickney, E. P., Southern Albania T6352c

Stieler, A., Hand-Atlas B45e

Stiénon, C., Mystère roumain J356a

Stieve, F., Dipl. Schriftenhuch Iswolskis J74c, d; Russ. Orangebuch J82h; Ezzelino v. Romano O741; Isvolsky and the World War J74e

Stigand C. H., Admin. in tropical Afrika W531

Stimm aus Maria-Laach. F974a

Stimmen der Zeit F974b

Stirling-Maxwell, W. Don of Austria N261

Stobart, J. C., Glory that was Greece D101e

Stock, L. F., Proceedings and debates of Brit. parls. X73

Stocks, J. L., Aristotelianism D603c20

Stoddard, T. L., New world of Islam T391e

Stokes, F. G., Epistolae obscur. virorum P244b

Stokvis, A. M. H. J., Manuel A367

Stolz, A., Albanes. Bibliog. T6001a

Stolz, F., Lat. Grammatik D35.2

Stolze, W., Gründung d. deut. Reiches P331d

Stone, G., Wales L452b

Stone, J. M., Mary I. L747

Storey, M., Conquest of the Philippines V232i

Storia letteraria d'Italia O661c

Storia pol. d'Italia O121

Storry, C. H., Econ. conditions in the Philippines V242a

Storrs, R. S., Bernard of Clairvaux H765

Story, A. T., Brit. empire B136.67

Story of the nations B136

Stoughton, J., Church and state L628a; Eccles. hist. of England L628b-f

Stoum, R., Finances M572a, b

Stowe, L. B., Austro-German intrigue P442c

Stowell E. C., Diplomacy of the War J263b

Strabo, Geography D43

Strachan-Davidson, J. L., Cicero and fall of Rom. republic B711a48, E742; Roman criminal law E557

Strachey, G. L., Eminent Victorians L852; French lit. M661c; Queen Victoria L397b

Strachey, J., India U1532c

Strafforello, G., Geog. Italia O41b

Strahl, P., Gesch. d. russ. Staates B16110

Strassburger, B., Erziehung u. Unterricht für d. Israeliten B355

Strassburger, E., Zellen- und Gewerbelehre B606III.4

Strauss, D. F., Ulrich v. Hutten P741a

Strehl, W., Alten Gesch. u. Quellenkunde C61c

Streit, R., Bibliotheca missionum F5

Strickland, A., Queens of England L701

Strieder, J., Kapitalist. Organizationsformen P579a

Stringer, H., China U2577d

Strobel, E. H., Span. revolution N356

Strong, E., Rom. sculpture E687b

Strong, T. B., Method of science A288b

Strowski, F., Hist. des lettres M123.13

Stryienski, C., Eighteenth century M122.5

Strzynowski, J., Origin of Christian church art F687

Stuart, D., Autobiog. U1797

Stuart, G. H., Fr. for. policy, 1898-1914 J208a; Govt. system of Peru Y552; Latin Amer. and U. S. Y502b
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stubbs, W. Const. hist. of England</td>
<td>L535, L944, B133b4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germany in M. A. P211a, b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hist. intro. to Rolls series L125a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lectures on Europ. hist. L232e</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lectures on study of hist. L125b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Med. and mod. hist. A201, Select Charters L62a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studemund, W. F. A. Libri antejustiniani</td>
<td>E551b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studi della Scuola Papriologica</td>
<td>D998, It. di filologia classica D966, Medievali H944a, Storici O954</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studien zur Paläog. u. Papyrkunde</td>
<td>D907</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stübe, R. Quellenkunde zur Weltgesch.</td>
<td>B10b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stuermer, H. Two war years</td>
<td>T1793</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stumpf, C. Naturphilosophie</td>
<td>B6601117</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sturza, A. A. C. Règne de Michel</td>
<td>T3803, Terre et race roumaines T3041</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sturza, D. A., Académie Roumaine</td>
<td>T3921b, c, Carol I. T3901</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sturza, M., Avec l'armée roumaine J356b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sturzo, L. Fascismo</td>
<td>O422e</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suárez Inclán, J., Guerra de anexión en Portugal N1201a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subedar, M. B., Expansion of Brit. India U1063d</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject index of books (World War)</td>
<td>J1a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Süß, V., Südslawische Frage T4111b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Südsto T982b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Süss, W., Aristophanes D603d12-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suetonius, Lives of first twelve Caesars E283</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suffolk, E. v., Acts et dipl. res Albaniæ T6071</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sukhominov, V. A., Erinnerungen J784</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulimierski, F., Słownik geog. S1041b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sullivan, E. J., Art of illustration B68213</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sullivan, M., Our times X299</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sully, Duc de, Mémoires M260</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sultan Muhammad Shah, India in transition U1535c</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sum, J., Slovenen T51b10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summers, M., Hist. of witchcraft B153836</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summers, W. C., Post-Augustan poetry E21b56</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer, C., Works X98</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer, W. G., Folkways B583</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supan, A. G., Österreich-Ungarn F42b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface, G. F., Polar research B135.16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surtees Soc., Publications L931</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Survey of educ. system of Philippines U243d</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Svatek, J., Dějiny čech a moravy S2261b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Svensk bok-katalog R3b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Svensk bokförteckning R3d</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Svenska Fornskriftällskapet Samlinger R936</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Svenska Hist. Föreningen, Hist. tidskrift R943</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Svenska Litteratursällskapet i Finland, Skrifter R938</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Svenskt biog. lexikon R23b, c</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Svenskt diplomatarium R63b, c</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sverdrup, O., Arctic regions K462</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swaboda, H., Griech. Staatskunde D35.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swanton, W. I., Guide to U. S. govt. pubs. X3a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sweden, Hist. and stat. handbook R607</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sweet, H., Hist. of language A301h</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phonetics A302a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sweet, W. W., Latin Amer. Y101b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sweetman, E., Australian const. devel. V341</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sweetser, A., League of nations at work J471a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swettenham, F. A., Brit. Malaya U383c</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swift, F. D., James I (Aragon) N204a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sybel, H. v., Crusades H353b, c</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foundling of German emp. P331a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French rev. I302a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sydenham E. A., Imperial coinage E691b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sykes, M., Caliph's last heritage T8042c</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkish provinces T8042a, b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sykes, P. M., Persia U302c</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symonds, J. A., Renaissance in Italy O252a, b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wine, women, and song H642b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syria C976</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Szabo K., Régi magyar könyv tár T2001a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Szász Z., Minorities in Roumanian Transylvania T3351d</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Századok T2941</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Szilágyi, S., A magyar nemzet története T2123: Magyar történeti életrajzok T2701</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Szilassy G., Untergang d. Donau-monarchie T2371b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Szold H., Jewish history B338b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Szujski J., Dzieje Polski S121a, Polen u. Ruthenen in Galizien T51b9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDEX</td>
<td>1209</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tabari, Chronique G76a; Gesch. d.</td>
<td>Perse r. u. Araber G76b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tacitus, C., Agricola and Germania</td>
<td>P201b; Annals E284a; Germania P201a; History E284b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taft, L., Amer. sculpture X683</td>
<td>Tai, En Sai, Treaty ports U2502b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taillardier, St. R., Princesse des Ursins</td>
<td>N265</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taine, H. A., Life and letters M86e; Origins of contemporary France M324a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tait, J., Brit. borough charters L66b</td>
<td>Takahashi, H. O., National wealth of Japan U3573b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Takekoshi, Y., Jap. rule in Formosa</td>
<td>U310d</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Takenobu, Y., Japan year book</td>
<td>U302zb, U3941</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taki, Sei-Ichi, Oriental painting</td>
<td>U3682</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Talbot, F. G., Memoirs of Baber</td>
<td>U1734</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tall, L. L., Bibliog. for schools</td>
<td>B12b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tallentyre, S. G., Voltaire M777</td>
<td>Talleyrand-Périgord, C. M. de, Memoirs M401a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Talleyrand-Périgord, Duchesse de, Memoirs M871</td>
<td>Tanner, E. M., Renaissance and reformation I201e</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tanner, J. R., Tudor const. docs.</td>
<td>L62b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tantet, V., Survivance de l'esprit fr.</td>
<td>K4054</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tao, L. K., Village and town life</td>
<td>U2552b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tardieu, A. P. G. A., Conférence d'Algésiras J206b; France and the alliances J206a; Mystère d'Agadir J206c; Truth about the treaty J452</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tardif, A. F. L., Sources du droit canonic</td>
<td>F551</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tarlé, E., Blocus continental I324c</td>
<td>Tarleton, A. H., Nicholas Breakspear (Adrian IV.) F855</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tarn, W. W., Antigonos Gonates</td>
<td>D352c; Hellenistic civilization D351f, g; Roman navy E211b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tarver, J. C. Tiberius E781</td>
<td>Tassinier, L., Opérations militaires (Belgique) J2033</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taswell-Langmead, T. P., Eng. const. history L533a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tate, G. P., Afghanistan U321b</td>
<td>Tatham, E. H. R., Petrarca O253e</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tatishchev (Tatischeff), S. S., Alexandre II. S64a; Alex. I. et Napoleon I322b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taübler, E., Imperium romanum Egypt</td>
<td>Taunton, E. L., Jesuits in Eng. F442h; Wolsey L740c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taussig, F. W., Aspects of tariff question X577c; Tariff history X577b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tawney, R. H., Agrarian problem</td>
<td>L579; Eng. econ. hist. L64; Religion and capitalism I575d; Tudor econ. docs. L65</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taylor, A. E., Aristotle D655e; Plato D654g; Platonism D603c-19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taylor, B., Germany B135.18</td>
<td>Taylor, F., Wars of Marlborough 1276b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taylor, F. L., Art of war in Italy</td>
<td>1533a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taylor, F. W., Voyage around world</td>
<td>U421 note</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taylor, G. R. S., Mod. Eng. statesmen</td>
<td>L775</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taylor, H. O., Anc. ideals D604e; Classical heritage H64b; Freedom of mind B646; Gr. biology and medicine D603c35; Mediaeval mind H646a; Thought and expression I232b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taylor, I. A., Henrietta Maria L771</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taylor, L. R., Local cults in Etruria E624b</td>
<td>Taylor, R. A., Italian renaissance O252c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tchen Ki Chan, Politique de la porte ouverte U2502a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teggart, F. J., Processes of history</td>
<td>A209b; Prolegomena A209a; Theory A209c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teleki, P., Grôf, Evolution of Hungary T2103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temperley, G., Henry VII L736c</td>
<td>Temperley, H. W. V., British docs. on origins of the war J75; Canning L387e; Europe in 19th cent. I401j; For. policy of canning L387h; Frederic the Great and Joseph P307a; Helps for students of hist. A295; Peace conference J443; Serbia T4202a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temple, R. J. Thompson U1702(u)</td>
<td>Temple cyclopedic primers B138c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temple-Leader, J., Sir John Hawkwood O762</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ten epochs of church history F123</td>
<td>Tennent, J. E., Ceylon U1341b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teodorov-Balan, A., B”lgarski knigosip T5001a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terrier, A., Siècle d'expansion K4051</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terry, C. S., Catalogue of pubs., Scot. hist. L16d; Index to papers rel. to Scotland L16c; Scotland L461b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Page</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terry, T. P., Japanese empire</td>
<td>U304c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Testa, I. v., Freiherr, Traité de la Porte ottomane</td>
<td>1508w, T1071a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teuffel, W. S., Roman lit.</td>
<td>E664</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Textor, L. E., Land reform</td>
<td>S2571b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thakore, B. K., Indian admin.</td>
<td>U1533c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thallicz, L. v., Acta et dipl. res Albaniae</td>
<td>T6071</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thallon, I. C., Readings in Greek hist.</td>
<td>D61a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thatcher, O. J., Europe in M. A.</td>
<td>H101b; Source book for mediaeval hist. H61d</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thayer W. R., Art of biog.</td>
<td>A283b; Cavour O355a; Congress of Paris I405b; Dawn of Ital. independence O351b; John Hay X858</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theal, G. M., Africa south of the Zambesi W431a; Records of Cape Colony W61; Records of S. E. Africa W62; S. Africa B136-38, W431b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theologischer Jahresbericht</td>
<td>F4b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thérianos, D., Adamantios Koraës</td>
<td>T7721</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>These eventful years</td>
<td>J211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thibaudeau, A. C., Comte, Bonaparte and consulate M854; Consulat et l'empire M386b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thieme, U., Allgem. Lexikon d. bilden- den Künstler B682a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thiers L. A., Consulate and empire M386a; French rev. M322a; Memoirs M444</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thilly, F., Hist. of philosophy B642a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thimme, F., Grosse Politik d. europ. Kabinett J72a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thistleton-Dyer W. T., Flora D3114, E21b5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas, A., Second empire M327.10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas A. C., and R. H., Society of Friends X622.12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas D. Y., Monroe doctrine Y521g</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas, E. J., Buddha B153a31</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas, J., Lippincott's gazetteer B41; Lippincott's dict. of biog. B701d</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas N. W., Native races of Brit. empire K51; Natives of Australia K51.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas, S., Amer. Exped. Force J431a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas, W. I., Social origins A58</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomazi, A. A., Marine fr. (1914-18)</td>
<td>J384</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thommen, R., Urkundenlehre</td>
<td>A294.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thompson, A. H., Military architecture L681d; Parish hist. and records A295.15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thompson, C. M., Readings in econ. hist. X67</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thompson, D. W., Fauna D3113; Natural science D603b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thompson E. M., Facsimiles A345a, b; Palaeography A342a, E21b31</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thompson, F., Loyola F709bd</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thompson, G., War in Paraguay Y351</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thompson H., Age of invention X123.37; New South X123.42</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thompson, J. W., East German coloni-             P231d; Econ. and soc. hist. of M. A. H573; Feudal Germany P217; Reference studies H4; Wars of religion M256b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thompson, P. A., Lotus land U394e</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thompson, R. A., Becket L716c</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thompson, R. C., Sculptures and in-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thompson, R. E., Presb. churches X622.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thompson, R. L., Geog. of Brit. emp. K46</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thompson W., People of Mexico Y466d</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomsen, P., Bibliog. d. Palästina-lit. G2b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomsen, V., Anc. Russia and Scandina-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomson, J., Mungo Park and the Niger W293b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomson, J. A., Home university library B138a; Outline of science B653a; Science of life B653d</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomson, J. A. K., Greeks and bar-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thornton, E. B., Brit. emp. in India U1241; Gazetteer of India U1042b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thornton, R., Ambrose F852</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thornton, T. H., R. Sandeman U1796</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thorrodsen T., Gesch. d. islandischen Geog. R252d</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thorold, A. L., Labouchere L876</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thorpe, B., Anc. laws and institutes L222a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thorpe, F. N., Const. hist. X536c; d; Federal and state consts. X79</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thou, J. A. de, Mémoires M742</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thoyta, See Coke, E. E.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three peace congresses I405b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thucydides, Works D73d</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thumb, A., Griech. Grammatik D35.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thureau-Dangin, P., Monarchie de juli-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M422</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

East U101g; National land system X581a
Treaties betw. U. S. and other powers X902; Corea and other powers U3374b
Treaty of peace, Lausanne T1081b
Treaty series (League of Nations) J901c
Tregarthen, G., Australian commonwealth B136.35
Tre-dec, Carol I T3091
Treitschke, H. v., History of Germany P322
Trelor, W. P., Wilkes and the City L832b
Trent, W. P., Cambridge hist. of Amer. lit. X666
Treu, G., Hellen. Stimmungen in d. Bildhauerei D603d11
Trevaskis, H. K., Punjab U1573b
Trevelyan, G. M., Brit. hist. in 10th cent. L381; Clo A225; England in age of Wycliffe L273a; Eng. under Stuarts L122.5; Gari-baldi O357a-c; Hist. of England L1011; John Bright L391b; Lord Grey and the reform bill L391a; Manin and Venetian rev. O357d; Scenes from Italy's war O411b; Two party system L548d
Trevelyan, G. O., Amer. revolution X231b, c; Charles James Fox X231a; Lord Macaulay L863
Trevelyan, J. P., Italian people O101c
Triepel, H. v., Recueil de traités l507f
Trinity College, Herrathena D949
Troeitsch, E., Protestantism and progress F652c; System. Religion B60614
Trotsky, L. D., Russian revolution S358b
Trotter, L. J., Earl of Auckland U1702(t); Hist. of India U1102a; Marquis of Dalhousie U1763; Warren Hastings U1702(i)
Trowbridge, E. D., Mexico Y467
True biogs. and histories X703
Tryon, R. M., Household manufacturers X583b
Tsouderos, E. J., Relèvement écon. de la Grèce T7571b
Tsountas, C., Mycenaean age D201c
Tsuchida, K., Contemporary thought in Japan and China U2641b
Tsurumi, Y., Present day Japan U2353d
Tucker, A. R., Uganda and East Africa W394c
Tucker, G. F., Monroe doctrine Y521c
Tucker, H. W., Eng. church in other lands F122.13
Tucker, T. G., Life in anc. Athens D571c; Life in Roman world E613
Tuckerman, B., Lafayette M361b
Tudor studies L309a
Tuety, L., Unpublished correspondence of Napoleon I331g, M85e
Tugan-Baranovskii, M. I., Gesch. d. russis. Fabrik S572b
Tupper, C., Recollections Z772
Tupper, C. L., Indian protectate U1532d
Tupper, F., Types of society H586
Tupper, H. A., Jr., Enc. of missions F29
Turberville, A. S., English men and manners L582d; House of Lords L546c, d; Mediaeval heresy and inquisition F562a
Turcer, H. See Tourtzer.
Turenne, Vicomte de, Mémoires M764
Turgot, Oeuvres M293c
Turner, E. R., England and Ireland L491c; Europe since 1870 J104c;
(Modern) Europe I4104a, b;
Privy council L542e
Turner, F. J., Frontier in Amer. hist. X421; Guide to study of Amer. hist. X1a; Rise of new West X122.14
Turner, G., Samoa V292c
Turner, H. G., Colony of Victoria V323a; First decade of Australian commonwealth V313b
Turot, H., Consulat et empire M327.6
Turpin, F. H., Siam U392a
Tusculum-Bücher D21g
Tuttle, H., Prussia P286b
Tyau, M. T. Z., China awakened U2532d; China's new const. U2532c; Legal obligations of treaty relations U2501d
Tyerman, L., John Wesley L629b
Tyler, B. B., Disciples of Christ X622.12
Tyler, H. W., Hist. of science B653c
Tyler, J. M., New stone age B301e
Tyler, L. G., Eng. in Amer., 1580-1682 X122.4; Letters of the Tylers X784
Tyler, Mason W., European powers and Near East T331
Tyler, Moses C., Amer. literature (to 1783) X671a, b
Tylor, E. B., Anthropology A51a;
Early hist. of mankind A52b;
Primitive culture A52a
INDEX

Ubersberger, H., Oesterr.-ungarns Aussenpolitik, 1908-14 J76
Übersicht über d. Leistungen d. deut. Böhmens S2001c
Uebweg, F., Hist. of philosophy B642e, H647b
Ufficio centrale di statistica, Annuario statist. ital. O093
Ugarte, M., Destiny of a continent Y502d
Ukert, F. A., Allg. Staatsengeschichte B161
Ullman, B. L., Anc. writing D603c51
Ulloa, P. C., Bernardo Tanucci O842
Ullmann, H., Befreiungskriege 1813 u. 1814 P315e; Maximilian I. F243b
Ulrich, H., Beste deut. Geschichtswerke F1c
Umlauf, F., Österreich.-ungar. Monarchie T41b
Underwood, F. M., United Italy O401a
Ungar. Jahrbücher T2953
Ungar. Revue T2951b
Ungar. Rundschau T2952
Unger, W. v., Blücher P825
Ungnad, A., Hammurabi’s Gesetz C551c
Union Colonielle Fr.,quinzaine coloniale K063
Union list of serials B16a
United empire K942b
United service magazine I942e
United States catalogue: books in print B2f; Cumulative book index B2g
U. S., Catalogues and indexes of public docs X906, X907, X908a-e
U. S. Cavalry Assoc., Russo-Japanese war U3261d
U. S. Dept. of Commerce, Commercial and industr. handbook of China U2574a; Consular reports K901a-d, K902
U. S. Congress; American state papers X905; Debates and proceedings X904a, b; Globe X904c; Record X904d
U. S. Library of Congress: Catalogue B6a; Check list of collections X4c; List of books on special subjects B14b; Select list of books rel. to Far East U1
U. S. Naval Inst., Proceedings I942b
U. S. President, Messages and papers X903
U. S. Official records of Union and Confed. armies X916; Navies X917
U. S. Pamphlets on constitution X78b, c
U. S. Reports X909
Universidad de Buenos Aires, Annales Y951a; Revista Y951b
Universidad de Chile, Annales Y963
University of California, Publications; Classical philology D923; History X934
University of Chicago press; Amer. jour. of theology C993a; Classical philology D943; Journal of religion C993b
University of Cluj, Anuarul T3944
Unwin, G., Oldenhow and the Arkwrights L844
Updyke, F. A., Dipl. of war of 1812 X508,7
Upendranatha Ghoshal, Hindu pol. theories U1204c
Upplands fornminnesförening, Tidskrift R945
Ure, P. N., Greek renaissance D251a; Origin of tyranny D251b
Urechiă, V. A., Istoria Românilor T3201b
Urgesch. Anzeiger A982
Uricariul. See Codrescu T3071
Urlichs, L. v., Klass. Altertumswissen-
schaft D35,1
Usener, H., Philologie A306a
Usner, A. P., Grain trade M593b; Industrial hist. of Eng. L571a
Usner, R. G., Pan-Germanism P372b
Uyehara, G. E., Pol. devel. of Japan U3532b
Uyehara, S., Industry and trade of Japan U3572c
Vacandard, E., Bernard de Clairvaux H763; Inquisition F562b
Vacant, A., Dict. de thél. cath. F27c
Vacher, A., Le Berry M43f
Vайдя, C. V., Epic India U1203a; Mediaeval Hindu India U1213b
Vaisseète, J., Languedoc M482a
Vaisière, P. de., Gentilshommes cam-
pagnards M591a; Récits du temps des troubles M741
Valentin, V., Deutschlands Aussenpoli-
tik J241c
Valentiner, W. R., Art of the low coun-
tries Q681
Valikhanof, Captain, Russians in cent. Asia U403a
Vallaux, C., Géographie A43c
Valois, M. d., Mémoires et lettres M740
Valois, N., Crise religieuse F281c; Grand schisme d’Occident F281b
Vambéry, A., Bokhara U334c; Hungary B136.8, T2101b; Story of my struggles U708; Travels in cent. Asia U43b
Van Buren, M., Autobiography X783
Van Doren, C., Cambridge hist. of Amer. lit. X666
Van Dyke J. C., College histories of art: painting B682c
Van Dyke, F., Age of renascence I201d; Catherine de Médicis M258a; Loyola F703h
Van Hoesen, H. B., Bibliography A2d
Van Hook, L., Greek life and thought D601a
Van Loo H. W., Dutch navigators K252; Fall of Dutch republic Q351a; Rise of Dutch kingdom Q351b; Story of mankind B101d; Tolerance B650b
Van Metre, T. W., Econ. hist. of U. S. X571b
Van Middeldyke, R. A., Puerto Rico Y434b
Van Nostrand, J. J., Reorganization of Spain E471b
Van Tyne, C. H., Amer. revolution X122.9; England and America X233; Founding of Amer. republic X232b; Guide to archives X4a; Loyalists X245
Vancsa, M., Nieder-und Ober-österreich B1611l9
Vandal, A., Ambassade fr. en orient T1722; Avénement de Bonaparte M381d; Bonneval T1721; Napoleon et Alex. I I322a
Vandyopadhyaya, D. N. See Bannerjea
Vapereau, L. G., Dict. univ. des contemporains B701c
Varnhagen, F. A. de, Hist. do Brazil Y302a
Vasari, G., Lives of painters O686
Vasconcellos E. J. de, Colonias portug. W332
Vasiliiev, A. A., Byzantine empire H309
Vaucher, P., Monde anglo-saxon B169c12; Walpole et Fleury I278
Vaughan R. W. B., Thomas of Aquin H781
Vaughan, W., Sir Wm. Van Horne Z778
Veblen, T., Imp. Germany and the industr. rev. P364a
Vedder H. C., Hubmaier F858
Veith, G., Schlachten-Atlas D511b
Velhagen u. Klasings Monatschrift B941e4
Velleius Paterculus, C., Ad M. Vini-cium E281a
Vendryes, J., Language A306c, B1535, B153b
Venivko, M., Russians in cent. Asia U403a
Venturi, A., Arte ital. O687h
Venturi, P. T., Compagnia de Gesu in Italia. F442d
Verein für Gesch. d. Deut. in Böhmen, Mitteilungen S2926
Verein für Hansische Gesch. P926a
Verney, N., Puissances étrangères dans le Levant T1502
Vernon, Mrs. H. M. (See Ewart, K. D.), Cosimo de Medici O782; Italy 1494-1790 Q301
Verrall, A. W., Metre D31VIII15, E213b4; Poetry E21b25
Vésnić, M. R., Serbie à travers la grande guerre T4371d
Vialay, A., Vente des biens nationaux M573d
Viallate, A., Avenir écon. du Japon U3572a; Etats-Unis et le conflit européen J421d; Vie politique B29c
Viatò Rominescà T395z
Vic, J., Littérature de guerre J2d
Vickers, K. H., Eng. in later middle ages L122.3; Humphrey duke of Gloucester L731
Vico, G. B., Principi B202
Victor, S. A., De Caesaribus E703
Victoria, Queen, Letters L396a, b
Victoria hist. of counties of Eng. L441
Vidal, P., Rousillon M481.8
Vidal de la Blache, P., Atlas A49c; Géographie A42g; Géog. de la France M42a, M124a; Human geography A43d; Lorraine-Alsace M42b
Vidier, A., Biblio. annuelle M4b
Viel-Castel, H., Comte de, Memoirs M876
Viénot, J., Hist. de la réforme fr. M253a
Vierkandt, A., Allg. Verfassungs u. Verwaltungsgesch.. B566a, B606I12
Vierteljahresschrift für Wappen-, Siegel-, u. Familienkunde A1025
Vignaud, H., Amer. Vespuce K244f; Chris. Columbus and discovery of Amer. K244a-e, g
Vignon, L., Programme de pol. coloniale K410
Villari, L., Awakening of Italy O422a; Italian life O51b; Italy B137b16
Villari, P., Barbarian invasions O201c; Florentine hist. O472a;
INDEX

Machiavelli O472c; Mediaeval Italy O201d; Savonarola O472b; Storia d'Italia O121
Villars, Duc de, Mémoires M771
Villat, L., Corse M481.6
Villate, R., Conditions géog. de la guerre J41c
Villehardouin, G. de, Memoirs of the crusades H359a
Villèle, Comte de, Mémoires M864
Vilovski, T. S., Serven im südl. Un- garn etc., T51b11
Vinacke, H. M., Const. delvel. in China U2532f; Far East in mod. times U101f
Vincent, J. M., Govt. in Switzerland P481a; Hist. research A290
Vincent, M. R., Age of Hildebrand F123.5
Vingrinier, E., Contre-revolution M342
Vinogradoff, P. G., Common sense in law B551b; English society in 11th cent. L577c; Growth of the manor L577b; Historical jurisprudence B551a, D551d; Roman law H551a; Villainage L577a
Violet, P., Droit public M533b, c
Violet-Le Duc, E. E., Dict. de l'architecture H685a
Visconti Venosta, G., Memoirs O869
Visintin, L., Atlante B45h, B460
Visscher, C. De, Belgium’s case J277a; Stabilization of Europe J472
Viswanatha, S. V., Internat. law in anc. India U1205f
Vitense, O., Mecklenburg B161III16, P408
Vitruvius, P., Architecture E688
Viviani, R., Restauration M327.7
Vivien de Saint-Martin, L., Découvertes géog. T8043; Hist. de la géographe A41b
Vlach, J., Čecho-Slaven T51b8
Vlek, J., Literatura na slovensku S2661c; Pavel Josef Safarík S2741
Völker Oesterreich-Ungarns T51b
Vogt, J., Alexandrin. Münzen E694a; Röm. politik in Aegypten E694b
Voigt, G., Wiederbelebung d. class. altertums O251b
Voigt, M., Röm. Kulturgesch. D35.4
Volf, J., Bibllog. České hist. S2001a
Volkmann, R., Rhetorik D35.2
Volpícelli, Z., China-Japan war U2241a
Voltaire, F. M. A. d., Universal history B601
Vonderheyden, M., Berbére orientale G325
Vorgesch. Jahrbuch A983
Vosnjak, B., Bulwark against Germany T4281b
Vouksanovitch, R., Monténégro T4371e
Voyages de jadis et d’aujourd’hui K75
Voznecenskii, S., Programma S2f
Vrede, G. W., Nederland. diplomatie Q50f
Vretos, A. P., Neoellênikè filologia T7001b
Vuitrty, A., Régime financier avant 1789 M571
Vukičević, M. M., Istorija Srba, Hrvata, i Slovenaca T4101; Kardjordje T4801
Vulliamy, C. E., Forerunners B305e

Wace, A. J. B., Ethnology D3112; House and furniture D31VIII8; Prehistoric art D31IV1; Sculpture E21b21
Wace, H., Dict. of Christian biog. F24a, b; Nicene and post-Nicene Fathers F71c
Wachsmuth, K., Gesch. Frankreichs B161.15; Studium d. alten Gesch. C61a
Wack, H. W., Congo Free State W403b
Waddell, H., Wandering scholars H661j
Waddell, L. A., Lhassa U355c
Waddington, A., Grand Electeur P296b; Hist. de Prusse P296a; Recueil des instructions aux ambas- sadeurs, Prusse I275a16
Waddington, R., Guerre de sept ans I279b; Louis XV. I279a
Wade, C. E., John Pym L777
Wade, G. W., O. T. history C304e
Wadia, P. A., Wealth of India U1573a
Waeschke, H., Anhaltische Gesch. P401
Wagel, S. R., Finance in China U2576b, c
Wagner, A. M., (Bibliogr.) Polen S1001b
Wagner, F., Römer in Bayern E451b
Wagner, H. v., Geog. Jahrbuch B44a
Wagner, R., Greek and Roman culture D102a, b, d
Wahl, M., Algérie W246a
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index Entry</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Waitz, G., Deut. Verfassungsgesch.</td>
<td>P536</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pfa; Quellenkunde Pfa; Schleswig-Holstein P412</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wakefield, E. G., Colonization K531d</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wakeman, H. O., Ascendancy of France B132.5;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church and Puritans F122.11; Church of England</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L62r</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waldeser, Graf v., Memoirs P352a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waldstein, C., Sculpture D314V3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walewski, W., Sloownik geograficzny S1041b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waley, A., Pageant of India U1203d</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waliszewski, K., Alexandre I.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S252; Catherine II. S252g, h;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elisabeth I. S252f; Heritage de</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pierre le Grand S252e; Ivan the Terrible S252a;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Les premiers Romanov S252c; Origines de la</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russie mod. S252b; Paul I. S252i; Peter the Gt.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S252d; Poland S1103a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walker, H., Age of Tennyson L663.11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walker, H. de R., West Indies K387b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walker, J. B., Tasmania V329c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walker, W., Calvin F710a; Congregational</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>churches X622.3; Hist. of Christian ch. F104;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reformation F123.9; Ten New Eng. leaders F843</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wallace, A. R., Wonderful century (19th) I404c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wallace, D. M., Russia S601a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wallace, W. K., Greater Italy K441; Mod. history</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1805-1925 J105c; Trend of history I404b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wallace, W. S., Explorers of Canada Z42; Family</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compact Z123.24; Masere letters Z742; Rev. of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hist. publications Z1; United empire loyalists</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z123.13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wallas, G., Francis Place L842; Great society</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B587a; Our social heritage B587b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wallé, P., Bolivia Y121.12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walling, W. E., Socialism I582i</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wallis, J. E. W., English regnal years A205.40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walton, H. A., Esclavage dans l'antiquité</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C571a; Jeanne d'Arc M178d</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walpole, H., Letters L831</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walpole, S., Hist. of England 1815-80 L390a; b;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lord John Russell L955b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walsh, T., Hispanic anthology Y661e</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walsh, W. F., Eng. and Amer. law L551d</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walter, F. K., Bibliography A2d</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walters, H. B., Art of the Romans E686; Bronze</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>work D311V7; Classical dictionary D21a; Gold</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and silver work D311V8; Terra-cottas D311V6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walters, M., Lettland S441c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walton, E. H., Nat. convention of S. Africa W437b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waltzing, J. P., Corporations professionnelles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E544</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wandell, S. H., Aaron Burr X757</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warburg, E., Physik B6061113</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warburton, W., Edward III B133b5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ward, A. W., Cambridge hist. of Brit. for. policy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L502; Cambridge hist. of Eng. lit. L662a;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cambridge mod. hist. I121; Collected papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I273a; Counter reformation F122.10, I241a; Eng.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dramatic lit. L666c; Germany, 1815-90 P321b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period of congresses A295.9-11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ward, B. N., Eve of Catholic emancipation L630b;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catholic revival, 1781-1803 L630a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ward, C. O., Anc. working people C571b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L631b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ward, William H., Architecture of renaissance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M681h</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waring, L. F., Serbia T4206c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warmholtz, C. G., Bibliotheca hist. sueto-gothica</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R3e</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warmington, E. A., Commerce betw. Rom. emp. and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>India E576d</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warner, G. F., Facsimiles A345b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warre Cornish, F. See Cornish, F. W.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warren, C., Amer. bar X554; Congress, const. and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>supreme court X552b; Making of constitution X553g</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supreme court X551d</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warshaw, J., New Latin Amer. Y284c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washbourne, E. B., Recollections M445</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washington, George, Diaries, writings X85a; b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washington conference U428</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washington Society of Archaeol. Inst., Art and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>archaeology D980</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waters, C. M., Econ. hist. of England L571d</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watkins, O. D., Penance F556</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watson, P. B., Swedish rev. R352</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watson, R. G., Span. and Portug. S. Amer Y235</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watson, R. M., Samoa V291</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watson, T. E., Southern oratory X391.9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

Wattenbach, W., Geschichtsquellen P2a
Watts, H. E., Christian recovery of Spain B136,36
Watts, P. A., Colonies angl. aux Antilles K382a; Nevis and S. Christopher K382b
Webb, Beatrice. See Webb, Sidney.
Webb, M. de P., Tariff problem D1575a
Webb, S., Eng. local govt. L549a, c-e; Eng. poor law L549e; Eng. prisons L549d; Liquor licensing L549b; Trade unionism L589c
Weber, E. A., Hist. of philosophy B642c
Weber, F., Charakteristik d. älter. Geschichtsschreiber über Span.-Amer. Y2b
Weber, G., Universal hist. B164a, b
Weber, H., Compagnie fr. des Indes U1232b
Weber, M., Econ. hist. B571c
Weber, O., Friede von Utrecht I277c
Weber, W., Hadrianus E791b; Trajan und Hadrian E791a
Webster, C. K., Congress of Vienna I405a; For. policy of Castleragh L386d
Webster, Daniel, Writings and speeches X94a, b
Webster, H., Anc. hist. C101g; Far East U101a; Hist. selections B63; Latin Amer. Y101a; Readings in anc. history C62c; World history B101g
Weech, F. v., Badische Gesch. P402a
Weeden, W. B., Econ. and soc. hist. of New England X353
Wegele, F. X. v., Deut. Historiographie P3a
Wegener, A. v., Franz. Gelbbook J82j; Kriegsschuldhese J264e; cf. J3b
Wehberg, H., Internat. court of justice J507b
Wehrmann, M., Pommern B161III-7, P409
Weidner, E. F., Assyriologie C1a
Weigall, A. E. P. B., Cleopatra E751; Egypt, 1798-1914 W261a
Weigand, G., Ethnog. v. Makedonien T361d
Weigle, L. A., Amer. idealism X603,10
Weil, G., Gesch. d. Chalifen G122b
Weil, M. H., Prince Eugène et Murat O303f
Weill, G. J., France, 1814-1848 M412; Mouvement social M412c; Parti republican M412b
Weinhthal, L., Cape to Cairo railway W316
Weir, T. H., Shaiks of Morocco G630
Weiss, E., Griech. Privatrecht D551g
Weissbach, F. H., Keilinschriften d. Achäneniden C96b
Weitemeyer, H. S. L., Denmark R604a
Weizsäcker, K. H. v., Apostolic age F205
Welch, A. K., Six mediaeval women H841
Weller, C. H., Athens and its monuments D684
Welles, G., Diary X816
Wellesley, Marquess, Papers U1760
Wellhausen, J., Gesch. d. christl. Religion B66014
Wellington, R. G., Public lands X581e
Wells, C. L., Age of Charlemagne F1234, H222c
Wells, H. G., Outline of history B101b, c
Wells, W. B., John Redmond L875a
Welt des Islams G944
Welte, B., Kirchenlexikon F26
Weltkrieg J286b
Wenck, F. A. W., Codex juris gentium I507m
Wenckstern, F. v., Bibliog. of Japanese emp. U3001a
Wendel, H., Kampf d. Südslawen T4102
Wendell, B., France of today M441d; Lit. hist. of America X662a; Traditions of Europ. lit. B662b
Wendland, P., Griech. u. röm. Lit. D32.1; Hellenistisch- röm. Kultur E629
Wendt, G., Germanisierung d. Länder östl. d. Elbe P231c
Wenger, L., Allg. Rechtsgesch. B566b
Weniger, L., Altrheinisch. Baumkultur D603dII2
Wenley, R. M., Stoicism D603c21
Wenzelburger, K. T., Niederlande B161122
Wer ist's? B702d, P22c
Werminghoff, A., Verfassungsgeschichte A294.2
Werner, E. T. C., China of the Chinese U2601g
Werner, M. R., Bryan X857
INDEX

Wernle, P., Beginnings of Christianity F204
Wertenbaker, T. J., Amer. people X101h; First Americans X602.2
Wertheimer, E. v., Graf Julius Andrássy P883
Wertheimer, M. S., Pan-German league P372e
Werumsky, E., Kaiser Karl IV. F704
Wesley, J., Journal L629a
Wessels, C., Early Jesuit travellers U332a
West, A. F., Alcuin and rise of Christian schools H723; Christian Lat. writers D603c46
West, J., Tasmania V329a
West, V. J., For. policy of Wilson J421b
West, W. M., Anc. world C101h
Westcott, A. F., Mahan on naval warfare I530e; Seapower B521
Westergaard, H., Industrial devel. three Scand. countries R571
Westergaard, W., Danish West Indies K391
Westermann, G., Weltatlas B45g
Westermann, W. L., Anc. nations C101b
Westermann's Monatshefte B941e3
Westlake, J., Internat. law I503k
Westminster commentaries C302e; Review B941b4
Westphal, M., Deut. Memoiren P3g
Wetherill, H. B., World and its discovery K221a
Wetterlé, É., Behind the scenes in the Reichstag J233d
Wettstein, R. v., Abstimmungslehre, Organische Naturwiss. B606II4
Wetzer, H. J., Kirchenlexikon F26
Weulersse, G., Life and work B153a-i8, B575.7; Mouvment physiocratique M293d
Wharton, F., Digest of internat. law I505d
Wheaton, H., Elements of internat. law I505e; Law of nations I505f
Wheeler, B. I., Alexander the Great B71145o, D351c
Wheeler, H. F. B., Napoleon and invasion of Eng. M385b
Wheeler, J. R., Greek lit. D605d; Handbook of Greek archaeol. D681
Wheeler, J. T., Early records of Brit. India U1251b; India U1121c
Wheeler, R. E. M., Prehist. and Rom. Wales L453a
Wheeler, W. R., China and World-War U2252b
Whetham, W. C. D., Science of human mind B653k
Whewell, W., Hist. of the inductive sciences B653i
Whibley, L., Companion to Greek studies D31; Constitutions D31VI1; Greek oligarchies D533d; Pol. parties in Athens D533c
Whishaw, B. and E. M., Arabic Spain N203f
Whitaker, A. P., Span.-Amer. frontier X433c
Whitaker's almanack B31e; Cumulative book list B3h
Whitbeck, R. H., Industrial and econ. geography A46e, f
Whitcomb, M., Lit. source-book of renaissance I213a
White, A. B., Making of Eng. const. L534; Source problems in Eng. hist. L67b
White, A. D., Autobiography X853;
Seven great statesmen B649b;
Warfare of science with theology B649a
White, A. S., Development of Africa W102b; Expansion of Egypt W265a
White, G. F., Century of Spain and Portugal N353
White, H. A., Robert E. Lee B711451
White, J., Indians of Canada Z51a
White, J. W. G., Master painters L682b
White, S. E., Forty-niners X123.25
White, W. A., Woodrow Wilson X877
Whitehead, A. W., Gaspard de Coligny M736c
Whiteside, J., Outline of Chinese hist. U2103a
Whiteway, R. S., Rise of Portuguese power in India U1221a
Whitley, W. T., Baptist biblog. F2
Whitlock, B., Belgium Q355
Whitman, S., Austria B136.49;
Reminiscences of King of Roumania T3804a; Turkish memories T1743
Whitney, J. P., Helps for students of history A205
Whitney, W. D., Language A301e, f
Whittlesey, D. S., Econ. geography A46i
Whitton, F. E., Decisive battles I532e; Marne campaign J324c
Who's who B702a, b, c, L23a, b, U702, X28, Z801
Whyte, A. J., Cavour O355c
Whyte, F., China and foreign powers U2504c
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INDEX</th>
<th>1219</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wickerson, G. W., Morocco and Algiers W233b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wickhoff, F., Roman art E687a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wide, S., Griech. u. röm. Religion D32.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Widmann, H., Salzburg B161III3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wiebe, G., Preisrevolution d. 16. u. 17. Jahrh. P579d</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wiegler, L., Chine à travers les âges U2001b; Rudiments de parler chinois U2061b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wiel, A., Venice B136.39</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wiener, L., Africa and discovery of Amer. W291b; Anthology of Russian lit. S691c; Interpretation of the Russian people S602c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wiener Studien D957; Zeitschrift für d. Kunde d. Morgenlandes U947</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wieselgren, P. and H. O., Svenskt biog. lexicon R32a, b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wigmore, J. H., Continental legal history H551b; Panorama of legal systems 1550; Science and learning in France M651b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wijk, F. W. van., Republiek en Amerika, 1776-82 Q352f</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilberforce, R. I. and S., William Wilberforce L836a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilcken, U., Griechische Gesch. im Rahmen d. Altertumsgesch. D103; Griech. Ostraka aus Aegypten u. Nu-bien D91c; Papyruskunde D91a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilcox, E. H., Russia's ruin S356b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilder, H. H., Prehistoric past B304a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilhelm II., Correspondence with Czar (Willy-Nicky) P351c, d; Memoirs P351f; Speeches P351e</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilhelm, Crown prince, Memoirs P851</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilhelm, R., Soul of China U2601k</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilken, F., Kreuzzüge H352e</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilkes, C., U. S. Exploring expedition 1838-1842 K482</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilkins, A. S., Education D317VII3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilkins, D., Concilia L04b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilkinson, J. F., Friendly society movement L380b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilkinson, S., French army M511; Germany 1815-90 P321b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilkinson, W. H., Corean govt. U374a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Will, A. S., Cardinal Gibbons X855</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Willard, J. F., Progress of medieval studies in U.S. H23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Willard, M., White Australia policy V348b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Willert, P. F., Henry of Navarre B711852, M269a; Lewis XI. M326a; Mirabeau B711811</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William, M., Social interpretation of hist. A221c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William Salt Archaeol. Soc., Collections for hist. of Staffordshire L933</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, A., Mrs., From liberty to Brest-Litovsk S356c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, B., Cecil Rhodes W433a; Selbourne memorandum W437d; William Pitt (Chatham) L354c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, B. S., State security and league of nations X508.13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, C. R., R. B. Hayes X841</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, D. R., U. S. and Philippines V231e</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, E. H., Hist. of science B653g</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, E. T., China yesterday and to-day U2105b; Hist. of China U2105c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, F. W., Burlingame and first Chinese mission U2505a; Best hundred books on China U2002c; Samuel Wells Williams U2706</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, H. S., Art of writing B611b; Historians' history B134; Hist. of science B653g; Story of nineteenth century science B653h</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, H. W., Russia of the Russians S602b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, J., Missionary enterprises in South Sea Ids. V53b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, L. F. R., Babur U1736; India in 1917 (ff.) U1044c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, M. W., Anglo-Amer. Isthmian dipl. Y503c; Social Scandinavia in Viking age R603b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, R., League of nations J471b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, S. T., Amer. spirit in letters X603.11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, S. W., Middle Kingdom U2123a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, W. T., Guide to Brit. hist. fiction L7a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williamson, J. A., Brit. expansion K302c; Builders of the empire K312; Eng. colonies in Guiana Y421b; Migration within the emp. K328.12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Willibald, St. Boniface (Winfried of Mainz) F854</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Willis-Bund, J. W., State trials L88c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Willison, J. S., Sir Wilfrid Laurier Z272</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

Willoughby, W. W., Const. law X553a; China at the conference U2504b; Foreign rights and interests in China U2504a; Pol. Theories of anc. world D561c

Wilton, B., James Wolfe Z741; Ledger and sword U1254a

Wilmanns, G., Exempla inscript. lat. E82c

Wilson, A. T., Persian gulf U302e

Wilson, R. E., How Amer. went to war J436a

Wilson, Woodrow, Congressional govt. X543a; Division and reunion X112.3; Hist. of Amer. people X101b; Papers and addresses X100a-c

Wilton, R., Russia’s agony J351a

Wimbolt, S. E., Bell’s Eng. hist. source books L67c

Winckler, H., Babylonia and Assyria C252d; Tell el Amarna letters C83

Windelband, W., Hist. of anc. philosophy D35.5; D652b; Hist. of philosophy B642d

Windschgraetz, Prince L., Memoirs P888

Windle, B. C. A., Life in early Brit. L201a

Winfield, P. H., Chief sources of Eng. legal hist. L551b

Wingate, F. R., Mahdiism and the Egyptian Sudan W283a

Winingier, S., Jüdische National-Biographie B351

Winkelmann, E. A., Gesch. d. Angelsachsen B162II13; Kaiser Friedrich II. O205c

Winsor, J., Cartier to Frontenac K242b; Christopher Columbus K242a; Mississippi basin X431a; Narrative and critical hist. of Amer. X121; Westward movement X431b

Winstedt, R. O., Malaya U382d

Winter, F., Griech. Kunst D32.2


Winter, N. O., New Poland S1603d; Poland of to-day and yesterday S1103b

Winternitz, M., Gesch. d. indisch. Literatur U1601d

Wise, B. R., Australia V346b; Making of Australian commonwealth K309; V133a

Wise, J. C., Turn of the tide J431c

Wissenschaft und Bildung B171d

Wissenschaftl. Jahresbericht über d. morgenland. Studien G3d

Wissler, C., American Indian Y53a; Man and culture A53c

Wissowa, G., Religion und Kultus der Römer D35.5, E623

With, K., Buddh. Plastik U3685b

Withington, R., Eng. pageantry L666a

Witte, Count, Memoirs S767

Wittschewsky, V., Russlands Handels-, Zoll-, und Industriepolitik S572a

Wochenschrift für klas. Philologie D950b

Wohllwill, A., Hamburg B161III4

Wolf, A., Oesterreich. (1740-92) B162III9

Wolf, F., Span. u. portug. Nationalliteratur N661e

Wolf, G., Einführung A286a; Quellenkunde d. deut. Reformationsgeschichte P4a; Deut. geschichtsschreibung P3e

Wolf, J., Die Juden T51b7

Wolf, L., Jewish question B349

Wolseley, Viscount, Marlborough L811a

Wood, Ge-Zay, China, U. S. and Anglo-Japanese alliance U424c; Shantung question U2252c

Wood, G. A., Discovery of Australia V104a

Wood, L. A., Joseph Brant Z123.16; Red River colony X123.21

Wood, L. S., English-speaking nations K368d

Wood, W. A. R., Siam U393

Wood, W., Adventures in the wilderness X603.1; All afloat Z123.31; Captains of the civil war X123.31; Elizabethan sea-dogs X123.3; Fathers of Brit. Canada Z123.12; In defense of liberty X603.7; (Louisburg) Z123.8; Passing of New France Z123.10; War with U. S. Z123.14; Winning of Canada Z123.11; Winning of freedom X603.6

Wood, W. W., The San Jacinto U421 note

Wood-Forbes Commission, Philippine Ids. V232a

Woodbridge, F. J. E., Purpose of history A208

Woodburn, J. A., Amer. politics X546

Woodhead, H. G. W., Chinese republic U2251e

Woodruff, L. L., Development of the sciences B653a

Woods, M., Tory party L335b

Woodson, C. G., Negro in our history X53a

Woodward, J., Heraldry A401b

Woodward, W. H., Cesare Borgia O786; Education during renaissance
INDEX

1213b; Expansion of the Brit. emp. K302d
Woolf, L. S., Empire & commerce in Africa W103c
Woolen, W. W., Inside passage to Alaska K246
Woolley, C. L., Sumerians C252e
Worcester, D. C., Philippines V231b
Wordsworth, C., Eccles. biography F821
Workman, H. B., Christian thought F651a; Church of the West F263b; Dawn of the reformation F263c; Foundation of mod. religion F263d; Monastic ideal F411a; Persecution in early church F251a
World almanac B31c; Atlas of Christian missions F41c, d
World Peace Foundation, Pamphlet series J025a; Yearbook of League of Nations J025b
Worsfold, W. B., Empire on the anvil K346c; Future of Egypt W266b; Lord Milner's work in S Africa W436b; Palestine of the mandate T8381; Reconstruction of the new colonies W436c; South Africa W436a; Union of S Africa W436d
Wotschke, T., Reformation in Polen S1621c
Wrench, J. E., Travels and studies in Nearer East C401c
Wright, Andrew, Court hand restored A341e
Wright, Arnold, Early Eng. adventurers U46; Malay Peninsula U383d
Wright, C. H. C., French literature M661d-h; Third French republic M441a
Wright, F. A., Greek social life D651
Wright, G. F., Asiatic Russia S482b
Wright, I. A., Early hist. of Cuba Y432a
Wright, J. H., Hist. of all nations B165
Wright, J. K., Aids to geog. research A6a; Geog. basis of Europ. hist. B106.5; Geog. lore of time of crusades H42
Wright, J. W., Warfare B511b
Wright, Q., Control of Amer. for. relations X501e
Wright, W., Facsimiles A345c
Wright, W. C., Hist. of Greek lit. D661a
Wrong, G. M., Conquest of New France X123.10; Chronicles of Canada Z13; Earl of Elgin Z747; Fall of Canada Z202; Rev. of hist. publs. rel. to Canada Z1; U. S. and Canada X506d; Washington and his comrades in arms X123.12
Wrong, H., Govt. of W. Indies K387a
Wulf, M. M. C. J. de, Hist. of medie- val philosophy H647a; Mediaeval phil. Aquinas H648b; Philosophy and civilization H648a
Wulff, O., Alchristliche u. Byzant. Kunst H652a
Wundt, W., Allg. Gesch. d. Philosophie B6015; Folk-psychology A55b, A306b; System d. Philosophie B6016
Wurzbach, C. v., Biog. lexikon d. Oes- terreich P31a
Wyer, J. I., Bibliography A5
Wylde, H. C., Hist. study of the mother tongue A301i
Wylde, A. B., Mod. Abyssinia W381a
Wylie, A., Notes on Chinese lit. U3002a
Wylie, J. H., England under Henry VI. L291a; Henry V. L291b
Wyse, W., Law D31.612
Wyss, G. v., Historiographie in d. Schweiz P16c
Xenophon, Works D73e
Xenopol, A. D., Domnia lui Cuza- Vodă T3121b; Hist. des Roumains T3121c; Istoria Romanilor T3121a
Yakschitch. See Jakšič.
Yale review B941a9
Yamada, N., Mongol invasion U3220c
Yamaguchi, K., Hist. Japan U3251a
Yamawaki, H., Japan in 20th cent. U3573a
Yanich, V., Serbian saints T4861
Yearbook of Neth. East Indies V018a
Yearbooks L89, L89b, d; Carnegie Endowment for International Peace J021a; League of Nations (World Peace Foundation) J025b; learned societies B32d; universities B32c
Year's work in archaeology A11c
Yela Utrilla, J. F., España ante (1783) X507b
Yen, H. L., Const. devel. in China U2532a
Yolland, A. B., Hungary T2101a
Yorck v. Wartenburg, Count, Napo- leon as general 1534c
Yorke, P. C. P. Yorke, earl of Hard- wicke L824
Yoshitomi, M., Hist. econ. of the anc. Japon U3571
Dael Wolfle